# 2002 Tools and Shop Products Guide

#### Hand Tools

Hand Tools (Inch) Hand Tools (Metric) Miscellaneous Hand Tools Torque Wrenches Pneumatic Tools Electrical Tools Tool Boxes

#### **Shop Supplies**

Abrasive Metal Cutting Welding Products Tape and Packaging Products Caps and Plugs Chemicals/Lubricants/Adhesives Personal/Safety Paint Products

#### Shop Equipment

Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers Lifting/Blocking/Clamping Lubricating Equipment Cleaning Equipment Tool Storage — Shelving and Cabinets Hazardous and Flammable Products Battery Service Equipment Air Compressors Air Conditioning Tools Lighting/Electrical Products General Shop Tools Hose Assembly Tools Major Equipment

Tool Repair

## **Hand Tools**

## Hand Tools (Inch)

Tool Sets	1-1
Socket Sets	1-3
Individual Sockets	1-12
Ratchets/Miscellaneous	1-15
Wrench Sets	1-19

#### Hand Tools (Metric)

Socket Sets				 	 	 1-21
Individual Sockets				 	 	 1-25
Wrench Sets/Individual Wrenches				 	 	 1-28

#### Miscellaneous Hand Tools

Hand Tool Sets 1	1-29
	1-35
Spanner 1	1-41
Flare Nut/Hex Bit 1	1-43
Sockets 1	1-44
Screwdrivers 1	1-45
Extractors 1	1-46
Left Hand Drills 1	1-48
Stud Remover 1	1-49
Nut Splitter/Hack Saw 1	1-50
Pry Bar/Hammers 1	1-51
Tapes 1	1-52
Pipe Wrenches/Cutters 1	1-54
Pliers 1	1-55
Punches 1	1-56
Miscellaneous 1	1-57
Brushes 1	-60

#### Torque Wrenches

Click Type/Dial Type 1	1-61
Extensions/Testers 1	1-62
Air Regulated 1	1-64
Pneumatic/Hydraulic 1	1-65
Torque Multiplier 1	1-68

#### Pneumatic Tools

Impact Wrenches	1-69
Sanders and Polishers	1-70
Air Grinders	1-71
Specialty Tools and Miscellaneous	1-72

#### Electrical Tools

Grinders/Sanders/Drills	1-76
Saws/Miscellaneous	1-78
Electrical Cords/Plugs/Connectors	1-80

#### Tool Boxes

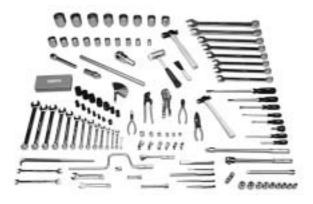
Cabinets/Boxes	1-82
Storage Cases	1-85

Caterpillar Inc. warrants **all products** sold, against defects in workmanship or materials under normal use, for **Six Months** after date of purchase, **unless otherwise stated**.

## Hand Tools (Inch)

## 8T-0460 Serviceman's Tool Set, 117 Piece Set

- Ideal for servicemen apprentices and shop mechanics
- Large assortment of 3/8 inch, 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch drive tools, 1/4 inch to 1 5/8 inch wrenches, pliers, punches, hammers and screwdrivers
- Designed for use on heavy equipment
- See 8T-0461 Serviceman's Tool Set, 95 Piece, for a similar but smaller set of tools; 8T-0461 contains complete groups of 1/4 inch, 3/8 inch and 1/2 inch drive tools.
- Individual hand tools within the group have a Lifetime Warranty
- Tool box must be ordered separately.



Part No.	Description	Size
3/8 inch Di	rive Tools	
8H-8567	Double Hex Socket	7/16 in
8H-8568	Double Hex Socket	1/2 in
8H-8569	Double Hex Socket	9/16 in
8H-8570	Double Hex Socket	5/8 in
8H-8571	Double Hex Socket	3/4 in
8H-8576	Adapter	3/8 in Female to 1/2 in Male
8H-8562	Universal Socket	7/16 in
8H-8563	Universal Socket	1/2 in
8H-8564	Universal Socket	9/16 in
8H-8565	Universal Socket	5/8 in
8H-8566	Universal Socket	3/4 in
9U-6637	Reversible Ratchet	
8H-8574	Socket Extension	76.2 mm (3.00 in) long
8H-8575	Socket Extension	152.4 mm (6.00 in) long
8H-8573	Speeder Handle	
8S-2274	Double Hex Socket	3/8 in
8S-2284	Universal Socket	3/8 in
1/2 inch Di	rive Tools	
1S-0259	Double Hex Socket	1/2 in
8H-8549	Double Hex Socket	9/16 in
8H-8550	Double Hex Socket	5/8 in
8H-8551	Double Hex Socket	11/16 in
8H-8552	Double Hex Socket	3/4 in
8H-8553	Double Hex Socket	13/16 in
8H-8554	Double Hex Socket	7/8 in
8H-8555	Double Hex Socket	15/16 in
8H-8556	Double Hex Socket	1 in
8H-8560	Universal Joint	1/2 in
8H-8561	Adapter	1/2 in Female to 3/4 in Male
9U-6639	Reversible Ratchet	1/2 in
8H-8559	Socket Extension	1/2 in, 279.0 mm (11.00 in) lo
168-0383	Breaker Bar	1/2 in
3/4 inch D	rive Tools	
8H-8529	Socket	3/4 in
8H-8530	Socket	7/8 in
8H-8531	Socket	15/16 in
8H-8532	Socket	1 in
8H-8533	Socket	1 1/16 in

Part No.	Description	Size
3/4 inch Dr	ive Tools (cont'd)	
8H-8535	Socket	1 1/4 in
8H-8536	Socket	1 5/16 in
8H-8537	Socket	1 1/2 in
8H-8539	Socket	1 5/8 in
8H-8538	Socket	1 11/16 in
8H-8540	Socket	1 3/4 in
8H-8541	Socket	1 7/8 in
8H-8542	Socket	2 in
8H-8543	Socket	2 1/8 in
8H-8544	Socket	2 3/16 in
8H-8504	Socket	2 1/4 in
160-6389	Reversible Ratchet Head	
8H-8546	Breaker Bar	
162-8716	Ratchet Head Handle	
8H-8548	Socket Extension	203.2 mm (8.00 in) long
Combinatio	on Wrenches	
4C-9604	Combination Wrench	1/4 in
4C-9605	Combination Wrench	5/16 in
4C-9592	Combination Wrench	3/8 in
4C-9593	Combination Wrench	7/16 in
4C-9594	Combination Wrench	1/2 in
4C-9595	Combination Wrench	9/16 in
1S-0254	Combination Wrench	9/16 in (short)
4C-9596	Combination Wrench	5/8 in
4C-9597	Combination Wrench	11/16 in
4C-9598	Combination Wrench	3/4 in
1S-0253	Combination Wrench	3/4 in (short)
4C-9599	Combination Wrench	13/16 in
4C-9601	Combination Wrench	7/8 in
4C-9602	Combination Wrench (2)	15/16 in
4C-9603	Combination Wrench	1 in
8H-8516	Combination Wrench	1 1/6 in
8H-8517	Combination Wrench (2)	1 1/8 in
8H-8518	Combination Wrench	1 1/4 in
8H-8519	Combination Wrench	1 5/16 in
8H-8520	Combination Wrench	1 3/8 in (short)
8H-8424	Combination Wrench	1 1/2 in
8H-8423	Combination Wrench	1 5/8 in
8H-8501	Open End Tappet Wrench (2)	1/2 in x 9/16 in

Со	nsist of 8T-0460 Servicemar	n's Tool Set, 117 Piece Set (cont'd)
Part No.	Description	Size
Sockets D	esigned for Twelve Point S	houlder Bolts
8S-1602	Tool Box	
8S-1588	Adapter	1/2 in Female to 3/8 in Male
8S-1589	Socket	1/4 in
8S-1590	Socket	5/16 in
8S-1591	Socket	3/8 in
8S-1592	Socket	7/16 in
8S-1593	Socket	1/2 in
8S-1594	Socket	9/16 in
8S-1595	Socket	5/8 in
8S-1596	Socket	11/16 in
8S-1597	Socket	3/4 in
8S-1598	Socket	13/16 in
8S-1599	Socket	7/8 in
8S-1600	Socket	15/16 in
8S-1601	Socket	1 in
Pliers, Pur	nches, Screwdrivers and Ha	ammers
8H-8577	Ball Peen Hammer <sup>1</sup>	2 lb
1S-0257	Ball Peen Hammer <sup>1</sup>	12 oz
1S-0258	Soft Face Hammer <sup>1</sup>	32 oz
8H-8581	Feeler Gauge <sup>1</sup>	25 blade, .0015 in025 in
1F-1159	Center Punch <sup>1</sup>	3/16 in, 152.4 mm (6.00 in) long
8H-8579	Punch <sup>1</sup>	.38 in Point, 203.2 mm (8.00 in) long

Consist of 8T-0460 Serviceman's Tool Set, 117 Piece Set (cont'd)						
Part No.	Description	Size				
Pliers, Punches, Screwdrivers and Hammers (cont'd)						
8H-8578	Punch <sup>1</sup>	.56 in Point, 241.3 mm (9.50 in) long				
1F-1160	Chisel <sup>1</sup>	3/8 in Edge, 139.7 mm (5.50 in) long				
1F-1161	Chisel <sup>1</sup>	3/4 in Edge, 177.8 mm (7.00 in) long				
6V-6193	Heavy-Duty Diagonal Cutter	190.5 mm (7.50 in)				
6V-6192	Slip Joint Pliers	190.5 mm (7.50 in) long				
6V-6195	Interlocking Joint Pliers	234.7 mm (9.25 in)				
6V-6194	Needle Nose Pliers	182.1 mm (7.19 in)				
8H-8582	Vise Grip Wrench	254.0 mm (10.00 in)				
8H-8580	Straight Blade Scraper <sup>1</sup>	38.1 mm (1.50 in) wide				
6V-7937	Screwdriver Cabinet	152.4 mm (6.00 in) Blade				
6V-7933	Plastic Handle Screwdriver	5/16 in tip, 277.1 mm (10.91 in) long				
6V-7931	Plastic Handle Screwdriver	304.8 mm (12.00 in) Blade				
6V-7934	Screwdriver	No. 2 Phillips tip, 213.6 mm (8.41 in) long				
6V-7935	Screwdriver	1/4 in tip, 212.9 mm (8.38 in) long				
6V-7936	Screwdriver	No. 1 Phillips tip, 169.2 mm (6.66 in) long				
6V-7938	Screwdriver	1/4 in tip, 100.1 mm (3.94 in) long				
6V-7932	Screwdriver	3/8 in tip, 342.1 mm (13.47 in) long				
5F-4764	Crowfoot Bar <sup>1</sup>	406.4 mm (16.00 in) long				
<sup>1</sup> Warranty:	: Six Months					

## 8T-0461 Serviceman's Tool Set, 95 Piece Set

- Similar to 8T-0460 Serviceman's Tool Set, except in drive tools
- 8T-0461 set contains complete groups of 1/4 inch, 3/8 inch and 1/2 inch drive tools; whereas the 8T-0460 set contains 3/8 inch, 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch drive tools.
- Individual hand tools within the group have a Lifetime Warranty; hand tools within a group will be warranted when necessary.
- Tool box must be ordered separately.

Consist of 8T-0461 Serviceman's Tool Set, 95 Piece Set							
Description	Size						
1/4 inch Drive Tools							
Socket	3/16 in						
Socket	7/32 in						
Socket	1/4 in						
Socket	9/32 in						
Socket	5/16 in						
Socket	11/32 in						
Socket	3/8 in						
Socket	7/16 in						
Socket	1/2 in						
Socket Extension	50.8 mm (2.00 in)						
Socket Extension	101.6 mm (4.00 in)						
Socket Driver							
Ratchet							
Universal Joint							
Socket Case							
Deep Well Socket	3/8 in						
	Description ive Tools Socket Socket Socket Socket Socket Socket Socket Socket Socket Socket Extension Socket Extension Socket Driver Ratchet Universal Joint Socket Case						



Consist of 8T-0461 Serviceman's Tool Set, 95 Piece Set (cont/d)			
Description	Size		
3/8 inch Drive Tools			
Universal Socket	3/8 in		
Universal Socket	7/16 in		
Universal Socket	1/2 in		
Universal Socket	9/16 in		
Universal Socket	5/8 in		
Universal Socket	11/16 in		
Universal Socket	3/4 in		
Socket	3/8 in		
Socket	7/16 in		
Socket	1/2 in		
Socket	9/16 in		
Socket	5/8 in		
Socket	11/16 in		
Socket	3/4 in		
Ratchet			
Speeder Handle			
Socket Extension	3 in		
Socket Extension	6 in		
	Description ive Tools Universal Socket Universal Socket Universal Socket Universal Socket Universal Socket Universal Socket Universal Socket		

Part No.	Description	Size
3/8 inch Dr	rive Tools (cont'd)	
8H-8576	Adapter	3/8 in Female to 1/2 in Male
8S-1588	Adapter	1/2 in Female to 3/8 in Male
8S-1589	Socket	1/4 in (12 Point)
8S-1590	Socket	5/16 in (12 Point)
1/2 inch Dr	rive Tools	
1S-0259	Socket	1/2 in
8H-8549	Socket	9/16 in
8H-8550	Socket	5/8 in
8H-8551	Socket	11/16 in
8H-8552	Socket	3/4 in
8H-8553	Socket	13/16 in
8H-8554	Socket	7/8 in
8H-8555	Socket	15/16 in
8H-8556	Socket	1 in
9S-1729	Socket	1 /16 in
9S-1730	Socket	1 1/8 in
9S-1731	Socket	1 1/4 in
9U-6639	Ratchet	
168-0383	Breaker Bar	
8H-8559	Socket Extension	279.0 mm (11.00 in)
9S-1732	Socket Extension	127.0 mm (5.00 in)
Combinati	on Wrenches	
8H-8501	Open End Wrench (2)	1/2 in x 9/16 in
4C-9604	Combination Wrench	1/4 in
4C-9605	Combination Wrench	5/16 in
4C-9592	Combination Wrench	3/8 in
4C-9593	Combination Wrench	7/16 in
4C-9594	Combination Wrench	1/2 in
4C-9595	Combination Wrench	9/16 in
4C-9596	Combination Wrench	5/8 in
4C-9597	Combination Wrench	11/16 in
4C-9598	Combination Wrench	3/4 in
4C-9599	Combination Wrench	13/16 in
4C-9601	Combination Wrench	7/8 in
4C-9602	Combination Wrench	15/16 in
4C-9603	Combination Wrench	1 in
1S-0253	Combination Wrench	3/4 in (short)
1S-0254	Combination Wrench	9/16 in ( short)

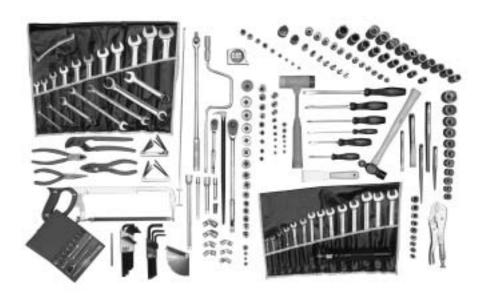
Part No.	Description	Size
Pliers, Punches, Screwdrivers and Hammers		
1F-1159	Center Punch <sup>1</sup>	3/16 in, 152.4 mm (6.00 in) long
8H-8578	Punch <sup>1</sup>	3/8 in Point, 241.3 mm (9.50 in) long
8H-8579	Punch <sup>1</sup>	5/32 in Point, 203.2 mm (8.00 in) long
1F-1160	Chisel <sup>1</sup>	3/8 in Edge, 139.7 mm (5.50 in) long
1F-1161	Chisel <sup>1</sup>	3/4 in Edge, 177.8 mm (7.00 in) long
5F-4764	Crowfoot Bar <sup>1</sup>	406.4 mm (16.00 in) long
6V-7933	Screwdriver	5/16 in tip, 277.1 mm (10.91 in) long
6V-7937	Screwdriver	233.4 mm (9.19 in)
6V-7935	Screwdriver	1/4 in tip, 212.9 mm (8.38 in) long
6V-7932	Screwdriver	3/8 in tip, 342.1 mm (13.47 in) long
6V-7936	Screwdriver	No. 1 Phillips tip, 169.2 mm (6.66 in) long
6V-7934	Screwdriver	No. 2 Phillips tip, 213.6 mm (8.41 in) long
6V-6193	Diagonal Cutter	109.5 mm (7.50 in)
8H-8582	Vise Grip	254 mm (10.00 in)
6V-6194	Needle Nose Pliers	406.4 mm (16.00 in)
6V-6192	Slip Joint Pliers	191.8 mm (7.50 in)
6V-6195	Interlocking Joint Pliers	234.7 mm (9.25 in)
1S-0257	Ball Peen Hammer1	340.2 g (12 oz)
1S-0258	Soft Face Hammer <sup>1</sup> (Serviceable parts of the ham	907.2 g (32 oz) mer — 1 Medium Tip 3S-0460, 1 Hard Tip 3S-0459)
8H-8580	Scraper <sup>1</sup>	38.1 mm (1.50 in) wide
8H-8581	Feeler Gauge <sup>1</sup>	25 blade, .0015 in025 in
208-6183	Hacksaw	419.0 mm (16.50 in) long
9S-1743	Ferrule Nut Wrench	3/4 in-1 in
9S-1742	Hex Key Wrench Assembly	9 bits

<sup>1</sup>Warranty: Six Months

## 222-7876 Student Tool Set

Warranty: See individual part number

- A specially selected set of basic hand tools for students in the Caterpillar® Model Dealer Service Technician Program
- Premier quality tools for the work done in the classroom and on the job
- Over 200 tools



Part No.	Description
1U-5545	Metric Wrench Group
1U-7321	Standard Flashlight
2P-5490	Well Socket Group
5P-1720	Seal Pick
5P-3277	Measuring Tape
5P-3920	Steel Rule
8T-0461	Serviceman's Tool Group
139-2644	Safety Glasses
146-2728	Flex Pickup Tool
194-3574	Metric Socket Set
194-3576	Metric Socket Set
194-3578	Metric Socket Set
194-3584	Torx Socket Set
194-3585	Hex Bit Socket Set
199-6156	Metric Socket Set
199-9019	Metric Socket Set
200-1928	Metric Hex Key Set
200-1929	Metric Hex Key Set
200-1931	Metric Hex Key Set
200-8413	Metric Socket Set

## 213-4443 Socket Set, 17 Piece, 1/4 inch

- 12 point
- 1/4 inch square drive
- Standard length sockets
- Chrome finish

Size	Part No.	Length
3/16 in	9S-1711	22.2 mm (.88 in)
7/32 in	9S-1712	22.2 mm (.88 in)
1/4 in	9S-1713	22.2 mm (.88 in)
9/32 in	9S-1714	22.2 mm (.88 in)
5/16 in	9S-1715	22.2 mm (.88 in)
11/32 in	9S-1716	22.2 mm (.88 in)
3/8 in	9S-1717	22.2 mm (.88 in)
7/16 in	9S-1718	22.2 mm (.88 in)
1/2 in	9S-1719	22.2 mm (.88 in)

Accessories included		
Part No.	Description	Size
9S-1720	Socket Extension	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
9S-1721	Socket Extension	101.6 mm (4.00 in)
9S-1722	Socket Driver	
9U-6635	Ratchet <sup>2</sup>	
9S-1724	Universal Joint	
213-4437	Adapter (not shown)	1/4 in female to 3/8 in male
3P-2241	Adapter (not shown)	3/8 in female to 1/4 in male
9S-1725	Case <sup>1</sup>	
<sup>1</sup> Warranty:	Six Month	





#### 213-9965 Socket Set, 10 Piece, 1/4 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 1/4 inch square drive
- Deep length sockets
- Chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
3/16 in	213-9967	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
7/32 in	213-9968	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1/4 in	213-9969	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
9/32 in	213-9970	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
5/16 in	213-9971	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
11/32 in	213-9972	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
3/8 in	213-9974	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
7/16 in	213-9978	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1/2 in	213-9980	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
9/16 in	213-9981	50.8 mm (2.00 in)

#### 9S-1746 Socket Set, 11 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 3/8 inch square drive
- Chrome finish

Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	8S-2274	23.0 mm (.91 in)
7/16 in	8H-8567	23.0 mm (.91 in)
1/2 in	8H-8568	23.8 mm (.94 in)
9/16 in	8H-8569	24.6 mm (.97 in)
5/8 in	8H-8570	26.2 mm (1.03 in)
11/16 in	9S-1728	27.0 mm (1.06 in)
3/4 in	8H-8571	27.8 mm (1.09 in)



Accessories included		
Part No.	Description	Size
9U-6637	Reversible Ratchet1	
8H-8573	Speeder Handle	
8H-8574	Socket Extension	76.2 mm (3.00 in)
8H-8575	Socket Extension	152.4 mm (6.00 in)

<sup>1</sup> 9U-6638 Repair Kit (30 tooth) for 9U-6637 Ratchet. A SP-7444 Repair Kit (20 tooth gear) or 5P-7445 Repair Kit (optional 30 tooth gear) is available for the former 5P-7443 Ratchet. The 4S-7325 Repair Kit is available for the former 8H-8572 Ratchet.)

#### 214-1143 Socket Set, 7 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

- 6 point
- 3/8 inch square drive
- Standard length sockets
- Chrome finish
- · Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	214-1144	23.1 mm (0.91 in)
7/16 in	214-1145	23.1 mm (0.91 in)
1/2 in	214-1146	23.9 mm (0.94 in)
9/16 in	214-1147	26.2 mm (1.03 in)
5/8 in	214-1148	27.7 mm (1.09 in)
11/16 in	214-1149	28.7 mm (1.13 in)
3/4 in	214-1150	30.2 mm (1.19 in)

## 214-1151 Socket Set, 9 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 3/8 inch square drive
- Deep length sockets
- Polished chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	214-1152	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
7/16 in	214-1153	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
1/2 in	214-1154	60.3 mm (2.38 in)
9/16 in	214-1155	60.3 mm (2.38 in)
5/8 in	214-1156	60.3 mm (2.38 in)
11/16 in	214-1157	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
3/4 in	214-1158	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
13/16 in	214-1159	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
7/8 in	214-1160	69.9 mm (2.75 in)

#### 9S-1747 Universal Drive Socket Set, 7 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 3/8 inch universal drive
- Polished chrome finish



Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	8S-2284	40.1 mm (1.58 in)
7/16 in	8H-8562	40.1 mm (1.58 in)
1/2 in	8H-8563	42.1 mm (1.66 in)
9/16 in	8H-8564	42.8 mm (1.69 in)
5/8 in	8H-8565	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
11/16 in	9S-1727	49.6 mm (1.95 in)
3/4 in	8H-8566	50.4 mm (1.98 in)

#### 214-6490 Socket Set, 9 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 3/8 inch square drive
- Deep length sockets
- Chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	214-6491	54.1 mm (2.13 in)
7/16 in	214-6492	54.1 mm (2.13 in)
1/2 in	214-6493	60.5 mm (2.38 in)
9/16 in	8S-2357	60.5 mm (2.38 in)
5/8 in	9S-5031	60.5 mm (2.38 in)
11/16 in	214-6494	66.8 mm (2.63 in)
3/4 in	214-6495	66.8 mm (2.63 in)
13/16 in	214-6496	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
7/8 in	6V-0199	69.9 mm (2.75 in)

### 2P-5520 Open-End Crowfoot Wrench Group, 9 piece, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

· Can be used with 3/8 inch drive ratchet or torque wrenches

Size	Part No.	Drive
3/8 in	2P-5487	3/8 in
7/16 in	2P-5488	3/8 in
1/2 in	2P-5489	3/8 in
9/16 in	2P-5491	3/8 in
5/8 in	2P-5492	3/8 in
11/16 in	2P-5493	3/8 in
3/4 in	2P-5494	3/8 in
13/16 in	2P-5495	3/8 in
7/8 in	2P-5496	3/8 in
Optional Wrench (not included in 2P-5520)		
1 3/16 in	4C-9306	3/8 in



### 5P-0336 Crowfoot Wrench Group, 11 Piece

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- May be used with 3/8 inch or 1/2 inch drive ratchet or torque wrenches



Size	Part No.	Drive	
5/8 in	5P-0324	3/8 in	
11/16 in	5P-0325	3/8 in	
3/4 in	5P-0326	3/8 in	
13/16 in	5P-0327	3/8 in	
7/8 in	5P-0328	3/8 in	
15/16 in	5P-0329	3/8 in	
1 in	5P-0331	3/8 in	
1 1/16 in	5P-0332	3/8 in	
1 1/8 in	5P-0333	1/2 in	
1 1/4 in	5P-0334	1/2 in	
1 3/8 in	5P-0335	1/2 in	
Optional Wrenches (not included in 5P-0336)			
1 5/16 in	1U-5536	1/2 in	
1 11/16 in	5P-0294	1/2 in	

#### 9S-1748 Socket Set, 16 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 1/2 inch square drive
- Chrome finish

Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	1S-0259	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
9/16 in	8H-8549	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
5/8 in	8H-8550	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
11/16 in	8H-8551	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
3/4 in	8H-8552	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
13/16 in	8H-8553	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
7/8 in	8H-8554	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
15/16 in	8H-8555	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
1 in	8H-8556	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
1 1/16 in	9S-1729	41.3 mm (1.63 in)
1 1/8 in	9S-1730	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
1 1/4 in	9S-1731	47.6 mm (1.88 in)



Accessories Included			
Part No.	Description	Size	
9U-6639	Ratchet <sup>1</sup>		
168-0383	Breaker Bar		
8H-8559	Socket Extension	279.0 mm (11.00 in)	
9S-1732	Socket Extension	127.0 mm (5.00 in)	
<sup>1</sup> 9U-6640 Repair Kit (4S-7326 Repair Kit is available for former 8H-8557 Ratchet )			

Kit (4S-7326 Repair Kit is available for former 8H-8557 Ratc

#### 214-6498 Socket Set, 12 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

- 6 point
- 1/2 inch square drive
- Standard length socketss
- Chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
7/16 in	214-6500	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
1/2 in	214-6501	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
9/16 in	214-6503	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
5/8 in	214-6504	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
11/16 in	214-6506	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
3/4 in	214-6507	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
13/16 in	214-6509	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
7/8 in	214-6510	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
15/16 in	214-6511	38.9 mm (1.53 in)
1 in	214-6512	39.7 mm (1.56 in)
1 1/16 in	214-6513	42.9 mm (1.69 in)
1 1/8 in	214-6514	44.5 mm (1.75 in)

## 2P-5490 Deep Well Socket Set, 9 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 1/2 inch square drive
- Chrome finish



Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	2P-5475	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
9/16 in	2P-5476	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
5/8 in	2P-5477	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
11/16 in	2P-5478	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
3/4 in	2P-5479	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13/16 in	2P-5481	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
7/8 in	2P-5482	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
15/16 in	2P-5483	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 in	2P-5484	82.6 mm (3.25 in)

## 213-3086 Standard Impact Socket Set, 11 Piece

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point standard length sockets with black oxide finish, 1/2 inch square drive
- · Includes socket bar and clips



Part No.	Description	Length
213-3087	Socket, 1/2 inch	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
213-3088	Socket, 9/16 inch	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
213-3089	Socket, 5/8 inch	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
213-3091	Socket, 11/16 inch	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
213-3094	Socket, 3/4 inch	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
213-3099	Socket, 13/16 inch	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
213-3102	Socket, 7/8 inch	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
213-3104	Socket, 15/16 inch	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
213-3107	Socket, 1 inch	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
213-3109	Socket, 1 1/16 inch	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
213-3110	Socket, 1 1/8 inch	50.8 mm (2.00 in)

#### 213-3515 Impact Socket Set, 12 Piece

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point deep length sockets with black oxide finish, 1/2 inch square drive
- Includes socket bar and clips



Part No.	Description	Length
213-3516	Socket, 7/16 inch	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
213-3517	Socket, 1/2 inch	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
213-3518	Socket, 9/16 inch	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
213-3520	Socket, 5/8 inch	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
213-3521	Socket, 11/16 inch	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
213-3522	Socket, 3/4 inch	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
213-3523	Socket, 13/16 inch	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
213-3524	Socket, 7/8 inch	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
213-3525	Socket, 15/16 inch	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
213-3526	Socket, 1 inch	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
213-3528	Socket, 1 1/16 inch	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
213-3530	Socket, 1 1/8 inch	88.9 mm (3.50 in)

### 213-3086 Impact Socket Set, 11 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

- 6 point
- 1/2 inch square drive
- · Standard length sockets
- · Black oxide finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	213-3087	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
9/16 in	213-3088	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
5/8 in	213-3089	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
11/16 in	213-3091	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
3/4 in	213-3094	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
13/16 in	213-3099	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
7/8 in	213-3102	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
15/16 in	213-3104	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
1 in	213-3107	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
1 1/16 in	213-3109	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1 1/8 in	213-3110	50.8 mm (2.00 in)

### 213-3515 Impact Socket Set, 12 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 1/2 inch square drive
- Deep length sockets
- Black oxide finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
7/16 in	213-3516	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1/2 in	213-3517	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
9/16 in	213-3518	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
5/8 in	213-3520	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
11/16 in	213-3521	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
3/4 in	213-3522	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13/16 in	213-3523	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
7/8 in	213-3524	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
15/16 in	213-3525	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
1 in	213-3526	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
1 1/16 in	213-3528	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
1 1/8 in	213-3530	88.9 mm (3.50 in)

#### 214-1161 Socket Set, 11 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 1/2 inch square drive
- Deep length sockets
- Polished chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	214-1162	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
9/16 in	214-1163	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
5/8 in	214-1164	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
11/16 in	214-1165	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
3/4 in	214-1166	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13/16 in	214-1167	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
7/8 in	214-1168	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
15/16 in	214-1169	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 in	214-1170	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 1/16 in	214-1171	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 1/8 in	214-1172	82.6 mm (3.25 in)

### 214-6518 Universal Impact Socket Set, 5 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

- 6 point
- 1/2 inch square drive
- Black oxide finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	214-6521	73.8 mm (2.91 in)
9/16 in	214-6522	73.8 mm (2.91 in)
5/8 in	214-6523	73.8 mm (2.91 in)
11/16 in	214-6524	77.8 mm (3.06 in)
3/4 in	214-6526	77.8 mm (3.06 in)

#### 9S-1749 Socket Set, 21 Piece, 3/4 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 3/4 inch drive
- Chrome finish

Size	Part No.	Length
3/4 in	8H-8529	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
7/8 in	8H-8530	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
15/16 in	8H-8531	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1 in	8H-8532	52.4 mm (2.06 in)
1 1/16 in	8H-8533	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
1 1/8 in	8H-8534	55.5 mm (2.19 in)
1 1/4 in	8H-8535	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 5/16 in	8H-8536	58.7 mm (2.31 in)
1 1/2 in	8H-8537	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 5/8 in	8H-8539	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
1 11/16 in	8H-8538	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
1 3/4 in	8H-8540	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
1 7/8 in	8H-8541	79.4 mm (3.13 in)
2 in	8H-8542	79.4 mm (3.13 in)
2 1/8 in	8H-8543	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
2 3/16 in	8H-8544	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
2 1/4 in	8H-8504	82.6 mm (3.25 in)



Accessories Included			
Part No.	Description	Size	
160-6389	Ratchet Head <sup>1</sup>		
8H-8546	Breaker Bar Head		
162-8716	Wrench Handle		
8H-8548	Socket Extension	203.2 mm (8.00 in)	
<sup>1</sup> 160-6390 Repair Kit (4S-7327 Repair Kit is available for			

former 8H-8545 Ratchet Head.)

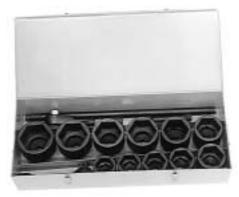
## 5S-6093 Heavy-Duty Socket Set, 17 Piece, 1 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 1 inch square drive
- Black oxide finish

Size	Part No. Length	
2 3/8 in	5S-6077	98.4 mm (3.88 in)
2 1/2 in	5S-6078	104.8 mm (4.13 in)
2 5/8 in	5S-6079	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
2 3/4 in	5S-6080	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
3 in	5S-6081	123.8 mm (4.88 in)
3 1/8 in	5S-6082	127.0 mm (5.00 in)
3 1/4 in	5S-6083	127.0 mm (5.00 in)
3 1/2 in	5S-6084	133.4 mm (5.25 in)
3 5/8 in	5S-6085	133.4 mm (5.25 in)
3 3/4 in	5S-6086	136.5 mm (5.38 in)
4 in	5S-6087	127.0 mm (5.00 in)

	Accessories Included			
Part No.	Description	Size		
5S-6092	Tool Box <sup>2</sup>			
5S-6088	Sledge Socket Wrench <sup>2</sup>			
161-3983	Ratchet Head <sup>1</sup>			
5S-6089	Wrench Handle			
5S-6076	Socket Extension 203.2 mm (8.00 in)			
5S-6090	S-6090 Sliding T Wrench Head			
<sup>1</sup> 161-3985 Repair Kit (5S-6094 Repair Kit is available for former 5S-6091 Ratchet Head.)				
<sup>2</sup> Warranty: Six Months				



## 8S-1603 Socket Set, 15 Piece, 12 Point Shoulder Bolt



Size	Drive	Part No.	Length
1/4 in	3/8 in	8S-1589	31.8 mm (1.25 in)
5/16 in	3/8 in	8S-1590	31.8 mm (1.25 in)
3/8 in	3/8 in	8S-1591	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
7/16 in	3/8 in	8S-1592	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
1/2 in	1/2 in	8S-1593	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
9/16 in	1/2 in	8S-1594	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
5/8 in	1/2 in	8S-1595	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
11/16 in	1/2 in	8S-1596	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
3/4 in	3/4 in	8S-1597	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13/16 in	3/4 in	8S-1598	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
7/8 in	3/4 in	8S-1599	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
15/16 in	3/4 in	8S-1600	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 in	3/4 in	8S-1601	57.2 mm (2.25 in)

Accessories Included			
Part No. Description			
8S-1602	Tool Box		
8S-1588	Adapter, 1/2 in Female to 3/8 in Male		

## 214-6142 Hex Driver Set, 10 Piece

Warranty: See individual part number

- Seven 3/8 inch drive hex sockets and three 1/2 inch drive hex sockets
- Includes socket bar and clips



Hex Size	Sq. Drive Size	Part No.	Overall Length
1/8 in	3/8 in	2P-8263	52.39 (2.06 in)
5/32 in	3/8 in	2P-8264	52.39 (2.06 in)
3/16 in	3/8 in	2P-8265	52.39 (2.06 in)
7/32 in	3/8 in	8T-3042	52.39 (2.06 in)
1/4 in	3/8 in	2P-8266	52.39 (2.06 in)
5/16 in	3/8 in	2P-8267	52.39 (2.06 in)
3/8 in	3/8 in	2P-8268	53.18 (2.09 in)
1/2 in	1/2 in	214-7320	53.18 (2.09 in)
9/16 in	1/2 in	214-7327	53.18 (2.09 in)
5/8 in	1/2 in	214-7328	53.18 (2.09 in)

Individual Hex Sockets and Replacement Hex Bits			
Socket Hex Size	Replacement Drive	Assembly	Hex Bit
1/8 in	3/8 in	2P-8263	2P-8269
5/32 in	3/8 in	2P-8264	2P-8271
3/16 in	3/8 in	2P-8265	2P-8272
7/32 in	3/8 in	8T-3042	8T-3043
1/4 in	3/8 in	2P-8266	2P-7274
5/16 in	3/8 in	2P-8267	2P-7274
3/8 in	3/8 in	2P-8268	2P-8275
9/16 in	3/8 in	5P-7253	5P-7252
1/2 in	1/2 in	214-7320	214-7321
9/16 in	1/2 in	214-7327	1P-3566
5/8 in	1/2 in	214-7328	214-7331

#### **Drivers for TORX® Screws**

Warranty: Lifetime

Part No.	Description	Size	Use
6V-2123	Socket Assembly	3/8 in square drive	Removal of TORX T-55 screws which retain brake cylinders to support plates on "V" Series Lift Trucks
5P-3038	Socket Assembly	3/8 in square drive	Removal of shaft seal and bearing retainer fasteners TORX T-30 on 16G Motor Grader circle drive motor
5P-8689	Socket Assembly	3/8 in square drive	Assembly and disassembly of TORX T-50 fasteners on cab door strikers

## 194-3584 TORX® Driver Set, 10 Piece

- Ten pieces, 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch square drive
- TORXALIGN® design grips TORX® fasteners for easier fastener starting (TORX® and TORXALIGN® are registered trademarks of Camcar, Inc.)
- Includes socket bar and clips



TORXA	TORXALIGN <sup>®</sup> Bits				
Torx Size	Sq. Drive Size	Part No.	Overall Length		
T10	1/4 in	194-3531	39.6 mm (1.56 in)		
T15	1/4 in	194-3532	39.6 mm (1.56 in)		
T20	1/4 in	194-3533	39.6 mm (1.56 in)		
T25	1/4 in	194-3534	39.6 mm (1.56 in)		
T30	3/8 in	194-3535	44.5 mm (1.75 in)		
T40	3/8 in	194-3536	44.5 mm (1.75 in)		
T45	3/8 in	194-3537	52.3 mm (2.06 in)		
T50	3/8 in	194-3538	52.3 mm (2.06 in)		
T55	3/8 in	194-3539	51.6 mm (2.03 in)		
One Pi	One Piece, 1/4 inch Square Drive Torx® Socket included				
E8	1/4 in	194-3540	22.2 mm (.88 in)		

## Individual Sockets, 1/4 through 1 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: Lifetime except impact sockets which are Six Months

· All sockets are chrome finish unless otherwise stated.

#### Individual Sockets, 1/4 inch Drive

1/4 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 12 Point			
Size	Part No.	Length	
3/16 in	9S-1711	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
7/32 in	9S-1712	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
1/4 in	9S-1713	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
9/32 in	9S-1714	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
5/16 in	9S-1715	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
5/16 in <sup>2</sup>	5P-0127	31.8 mm (1.25 in)	
11/32 in	9S-1716	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
3/8 in	9S-1717	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
7/16 in	9S-1718	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
1/2 in	9S-1719	22.2 mm (.88 in)	
3/8 in1	9S-2573	50.8 mm (2.00 in)	
<sup>1</sup> Deep leng	th socket		

<sup>2</sup> Deep length socket, 6 point

1/4 inch Drive, Universal Sockets, 12 Point Part No. Length Size 5/16 in 5P-4200 31.8 mm (1.25 in)

1/4 inch Drive, Deep Length Sockets, 6 Point, Chrome		
Size	Part No.	Length
3/16 in	213-9967	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
7/32 in	213-9968	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1/4 in	213-9969	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
9/32 in	213-9970	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
5/16 in	213-9971	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
11/32 in	213-9972	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
3/8 in	213-9974	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
7/16 in	213-9978	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1/2 in	213-9980	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
9/16 in	213-9981	50.8 mm (2.00 in)



**Typical Sockets** 

#### Individual Sockets, 3/8 inch Drive

3/8 inch l	Drive, Universa	al Sockets, 12 Point
Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	8S-2284	40.1 mm (1.58 in)
7/16 in	8H-8562	40.1 mm (1.58 in)
1/2 in	8H-8563	42.1 mm (1.66 in)
9/16 in	8H-8564	42.8 mm (1.69 in)
5/8 in	8H-8565	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
11/16 in	9S-1727	49.6 mm (1.95 in)
3/4 in	8H-8566	50.4 mm (1.98 in)

3/8 inch Drive, Deep Length Sockets, 12 Point, Chrome	
Part No.	Length
214-6491	54.1 mm (2.13 in)
214-6492	54.1 mm (2.13 in)
214-6493	60.5 mm (2.38 in)
8S-2357	60.5 mm (2.38 in)
9S-5031 1	60.5 mm (2.38 in)
214-6494	66.8 mm (2.63 in)
214-6495	66.8 mm (2.63 in)
214-6496	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
6V-0199	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
	Part No.           214-6491           214-6492           214-6493           8S-2357           9S-5031 <sup>1</sup> 214-6494           214-6495           214-6496

3/8 inch Dr	ive, Deep Leng	th Sockets, 6 Point, Chrome
Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	214-1152	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
7/16 in	214-1153	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
1/2 in	214-1154	60.3 mm (2.38 in)
9/16 in	214-1155	60.3 mm (2.38 in)
5/8 in	214-1156	60.3 mm (2.38 in)
11/16 in	214-1157	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
3/4 in	214-1158	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
13/16 in	214-1159	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
7/8 in	214-1160	69.9 mm (2.75 in)

<sup>1</sup>Comes with insert for removing spark plugs

3/8 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 12 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	8S-2274	23.0 mm (.91 in)
7/16 in	8H-8567	23.0 mm (.91 in)
1/2 in	8H-8568	23.8 mm (.94 in)
9/16 in	8H-8569	24.6 mm (.97 in)
5/8 in	8H-8570	26.2 mm (1.03 in)
11/16 in	9S-1728	27.0 mm (1.06 in)
3/4 in	8H-8571	27.8 mm (1.09 in)
1/4 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1589	31.8 mm (1.25 in)
5/16 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1590	31.8 mm (1.25 in)
3/8 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1591	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
7/16 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1592	38.1 mm (1.50 in)

3/8 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 6 Point, Chrome Size Part No. Length 23.1 mm (0.91 in) 3/8 in 214-1144 7/16 in 214-1145 23.1 mm (0.91 in) 23.9 mm (0.94 in) 1/2 in 214-1146 26.2 mm (1.03 in) 9/16 in 214-1147 5/8 in 214-1148 27.7 mm (1.09 in) 11/16 in 214-1149 28.7 mm (1.13 in) 3/4 214-1150 30.2 mm (1.19 in)

<sup>1</sup> Shoulder bolt socket 12 point

#### Individual Sockets, 1/2 inch Drive

C:		Length Sockets, 12 Point
Size	Part No.	Length
7/16 in	214-6497	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
1/2 in	1S-0259	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
9/16 in	8H-8549	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
5/8 in	8H-8550	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
11/16 in	8H-8551	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
3/4	8H-8552	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
13/16 in	8H-8553	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
7/8 in	8H-8554	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
15/16 in	8H-8555	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
1 in	8H-8556	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
1 1/16 in	9S-1729	41.3 mm (1.63 in)
1 1/8 in	9S-1730	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
1 1/4 in	9S-1731	47.6 mm (1.88 in)
1/2 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1593	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
9/16 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1594	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
5/8 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1595	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
11/16 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1596	44.5 mm (1.75 in)

1/2 inch Drive, Deep Length Sockets, 12 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	214-1162	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
9/16 in	214-1163	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
5/8 in	214-1164	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
11/16 in	214-1165	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
3/4 in	214-1166	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13/16 in	214-1167	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
7/8 in	214-1168	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
15/16 in	214-1169	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 in	214-1170	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 11/16 in	214-1171	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 1/8 in	214-1172	82.6 mm (3.25 in)

1/2 inch Drive, Deep Length Sockets, 6 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	2P-5475	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
9/16 in	2P-5476	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
5/8 in	2P-5477	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
11/16 in	2P-5478	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
3/4 in	2P-5479	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13/16 in	2P-5481	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
7/8 in	2P-5482	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
15/16 in	2P-5483	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 in	2P-5484	82.6 mm (3.25 in)

1/2 inch	Drive, Universa 6 Point, B	al Impact Sockets, lack
Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	214-6521	73.8 mm (2.91 in)
9/16 in	214-6522	73.8 mm (2.91 in)
5/8 in	214-6523	73.8 mm (2.91 in)
11/16 in	214-6524	77.8 mm (3.06 in)
3/4 in	214-6526	77.8 mm (3.06 in)

1/2 inch Drive, Deep Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Black		
Size	Part No.	Length
7/16 in	213-3516	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1/2 in	213-3517	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
9/16 in	213-3518	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
5/8 in	213-3520	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
11/16 in	213-3521	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
3/4 in	213-3522	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13/16 in	213-3523	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
7/8 in	213-3524	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
15/16 in	213-3525	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
1 in	213-3526	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
1 1/16 in	213-3528	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
1 1/8 in	213-3530	88.9 mm (3.50 in)

<sup>1</sup>Shoulder bolt socket 12 point

1/2 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 6 Point, Chrome		
Size	Part No.	Length
7/16 in	214-6500	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
1/2 in	214-6501	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
9/16 in	214-6503	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
5/8 in	214-6504	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
11/16 in	214-6506	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
3/4 in	214-6507	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
13/16 in	214-6509	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
7/8 in	214-6510	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
15/16 in	214-6511	38.9 mm (1.53 in)
1 in	214-6512	39.7 mm (1.56 in)
1 1/16 in	214-6513	42.9 mm (1.69 in)
1 1/8 in	214-6514	44.5 mm (1.75 in)

1/2 inch Drive, Standard Length Impact Sockets,
6 Point, Black

6 POINT, BIACK		
Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in	213-3087	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
9/16 in	213-3088	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
5/8 in	213-3089	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
11/16 in	213-3091	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
3/4 in	213-3094	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
13/16 in	213-3099	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
7/8 in	213-3102	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
15/16 in	213-3104	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
1 in	213-3107	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
1 1/16	213-3109	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1 1/8 in	213-3110	50.8 mm (2.00 in)

#### Individual Sockets, 3/4 inch Drive

3/4 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 12 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
3/4 in	8H-8529	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
7/8 in	8H-8530	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
15/16 in	8H-8531	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1 in	8H-8532	52.4 mm (2.06 in)
1 1/16 in	8H-8533	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
1 1/8 in	8H-8534	55.5 mm (2.19 in)
1 1/4 in	8H-8535	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 5/16 in	8H-8536	58.7 mm (2.31 in)
1 1/2 in	8H-8537	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 5/8 in	8H-8539	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
1 11/16 in	8H-8538	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
1 3/4 in	8H-8540	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
1 7/8 in	8H-8541	79.4 mm (3.13 in)
2 in	8H-8542	79.4 mm (3.13 in)
2 1/8 in	8H-8543	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
2 3/16 in	8H-8544	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
2 1/4 in	8H-8504	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
5/8 in <sup>1</sup>	2P-8276	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
3/4 in1	8S-1597	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13/16 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1598	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
7/8 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1599	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
15/16 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1600	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
1 in <sup>1</sup>	8S-1601	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
2 1/2 in <sup>2</sup>	3P-2230	152.4 mm (6.00 in)

3/4 inch Drive, Standard Length Impact Sockets,		
6 Point, Black		
Size	Part No.	Length
3/4 in	214-6553	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
13/16 in	214-6554	47.8 mm (1.88 in)
7/8 in	214-6556	47.8 mm (1.88 in)
15/16 in	214-6557	47.8 mm (1.88 in)
1 in	214-6558	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1 11/16 in	214-6559	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1 1/8 in	214-6560	54.1 mm (2.13 in)
1 3/16 in	214-6561	54.1 mm (2.13 in)
1 1/4 in	214-6562	54.1 mm (2.13 in)
1 5/16 in	214-6564	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 3/8 in	214-6565	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 7/16	214-6566	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 1/2 in	8T-5182	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 9/16 in	214-6567	60.5 mm (2.38 in)
1 5/8 in	214-6568	60.5 mm (2.38 in)
1 11/16 in	214-6607	65.0 mm (2.56 in)
1 3/4 in	214-6569	65.0 mm (2.56 in)
1 13/16 in	214-6570	66.8 mm (2.63 in)
1 7/8 in	214-6571	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
2 in	214-6572	73.2 mm (2.88 in)

3/4 inch Drive, Deep Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Black		
Size	Part No.	Length
1 in	214-6599	76.2 mm (3.00 ir
1 1/16 in	214-6600	76.2 mm (3.00 ir
1 1/8 in	214-6601	76.2 mm (3.00 ir
1 3/16 in	214-6602	82.6 mm (3.25 ir
1 1/4 in	214-6603	82.6 mm (3.25 ir
1 5/16 in	214-6604	82.6 mm (3.25 ir
1 3/8 in	214-6605	82.6 mm (3.25 ir
1 7/16 in	214-6606	88.9 mm (3.50 ir
1 1/2 in	1U-5715	88.9 mm (3.50 ir
1 9/16 in	214-6608	88.9 mm (3.50 ir
1 5/8 in	214-6609	88.9 mm (3.50 ir
1 11/16 in	6V-7874	88.9 mm (3.50 ir
1 3/4 in	214-6611	88.9 mm (3.50 ir
1 13/16 in	214-6612	95.3 mm (3.75 ir
1 7/8 in	214-6613	95.3 mm (3.75 ir
2 in	214-6614	95.3 mm (3.75 ir

<sup>1</sup> Shoulder bolt socket 12 point

<sup>2</sup> Special socket for fast fill fuel adapter

#### Individual Sockets, 1 inch Drive

1 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 12 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
1 1/2 in	6V-0024	69.9 mm (2.75 in)

1 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 6 Point, Black		
Size	Part No.	Length
27/32 in	6V-4175	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
7/8 in <sup>4</sup>	9S-6375	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
7/8 in <sup>1</sup>	5P-1745	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
29/32 in <sup>3</sup>	6V-2002	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
15/16 in <sup>4</sup>	9S-6374	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
15/16 in <sup>3</sup>	9S-6370	76.2 mm (3.00 in)
1 3/32 in <sup>3</sup>	5P-3579	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 1/8 in <sup>3</sup>	9S-6373	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 1/8 in <sup>4</sup>	9S-6369	66.8 mm (2.63 in)
1 9/32 in <sup>3</sup>	5P-3580	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 5/16 in <sup>3</sup>	9S-6372	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 15/32 in <sup>3</sup>	5P-3581	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 1/2 in <sup>3</sup>	9S-6371	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 11/16 in	2P-2334	76.2 mm (3.00 in)
1 3/4 in	2P-2335	76.2 mm (3.00 in)
1 7/8 in	2P-2336	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
2 3/16 in	2P-2338	91.9 mm (3.62 in)
2 1/4 in <sup>2</sup>	5P-1748	87.1 mm (3.43 in)
2 3/8 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6077	98.4 mm (3.88 in)

1 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 6 Point, Black (cont'd)		
Size	Part No.	Length
2 1/2 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6078	104.8 mm (4.13 in)
2 5/8 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6079	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
2 3/4 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6080	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
2 7/8 in	2P-8262	98.6 mm (3.88 in)
3 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6081	123.8 mm (4.88 in)
3 1/8 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6082	127.0 mm (5.00 in)
3 1/4 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6083	127.0 mm (5.00 in)
3 1/2 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6084	133.4 mm (5.25 in)
3 5/8 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6085	133.4 mm (5.25 in)
3 3/4 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6086	136.5 mm (5.38 in)
4 in <sup>1</sup>	5S-6087	127.0 mm (5.00 in)
4 1/4 in	5P-1662	90.4 mm (3.56 in)
<sup>1</sup> Chrome fi	nish	
2 Impact cocket & point Warrenty, Six Months		

<sup>2</sup> Impact socket, 6 point, Warranty: Six Months

<sup>3</sup> Track bolt socket, 6 point, Warranty: Six

Months

<sup>4</sup> Thin wall track bolt socket, 6 point, Warranty:

Six Months

Size Dart No Longth				
12 Point, Industrial Finish				
1 inch Square Drive Standard Length Impact Sockets,				

Size	Part NO.	Lengui
1 1/2 in	168-7955	66.5 mm (2.62 in)

1 1/2 in

1 inch Square Drive Standard Length Impact Sockets, 12 Point, Black Finish		
Size	Part No.	Length

57.2 mm (2.25 in)

4C-6994

1 inch Square Drive Standard Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Industrial Finish		
Size	Part No.	Length
3/4 in	9U-6548	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
13/16 in	9U-6549	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
7/8 in	9U-6550	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
15/16 in	9U-6551	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
1 in	9U-6552	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 1/16 in	9U-6553	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 1/8 in	9U-6554	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 3/16 in	9U-6555	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
1 1/4 in	9U-6556	60.3 mm (2.38 in)
1 5/16 in	9U-6557	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 3/8 in	9U-6558	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 7/16 in	9U-6559	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
1 1/2 in	9U-6560	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
1 9/16 in	9U-6561	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
1 5/8 in	9U-6562	69.9 mm (2.75 in)
1 11/16 in	9U-6563	73.0 mm (2.88 in)
1 3/4 in	9U-6564	73.0 mm (2.88 in)
1 13/16 in	9U-6565	74.6 mm (2.94 in)
1 7/8 in	9U-6566	74.6 mm (2.94 in)

1 inch Square Drive Standard Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Industrial Finish (cont'd)		
Size	Part No.	Length
1 15/16 in	9U-6567	74.6 mm (2.94 in)
2 in	9U-6568	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
2 1/16 in	9U-6569	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
2 1/8 in	9U-6570	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
2 3/16 in	9U-6571	84.9 mm (3.34 in)
2 1/4 in	9U-6572	84.9 mm (3.34 in)
2 5/16 in	9U-6573	88.9 mm (3.50 in)
2 3/8 in	9U-6574	92.1 mm (3.63 in)
2 7/16 in	9U-6575	92.1 mm (3.63 in)
2 1/2 in	9U-6576	92.1 mm (3.63 in)
2 9/16 in	9U-6577	95.3 mm (3.75 in)
2 5/8 in	9U-6578	95.3 mm (3.75 in)
2 11/16 in	9U-6579	98.4 mm (3.88 in)
2 3/4 in	9U-6580	98.4 mm (3.88 in)
2 13/16 in	9U-6581	101.6 mm (4.00 in)
2 7/8 in	9U-6582	101.6 mm (4.00 in)
2 15/16 in	9U-6583	122.2 mm (4.81 in)
3 in	9U-6584	111.1 mm (4.38 in)

1 inch Square Drive Deep Length Impact Socket, 6 Point, Industrial Finish			
Size	Part No. Length		
2 3/16 in	4C-9748	111.1 mm (4.38 in)	

#### Individual Sockets, 1 1/2 inch Drive

1 1/2 inch Drive, Track Sockets, Impact Sockets		
Size	Part No.	Length
1 1/2 in	9U-6734 <sup>1</sup>	78.0 mm (3.07 in)
1 5/8 in	1U-8798	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
1 11/16 in	1U-8586	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
2 in	8T-9175	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
2 1/16 in	8T-9174	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
2 9/16 in	132-8743	102.4 mm (4.03 in)
2 3/4 in	136-5190	107.1 mm (4.216 in)

<sup>1</sup> Special for 994 Lift Cylinder

#### **Ratchets**

Warranty: Lifetime



			Smallest Working	Repair
Size	Part No	Length	Arc	Kit
1/4 in	9U-6635	112.3 mm (4.42 in)	12°	9U-6636
3/8 in	9U-6637 <sup>1</sup>	187.0 mm (7.38 in)	12°	9U-6638
3/8 in	194-4944 <sup>2</sup>	260.4 mm (10.25 in)	5°	_
1/2 in	214-7338	261.9 mm (10.31 in)	10°	214-7339
1/2 in	214-7340 <sup>2</sup>	287.3 mm (11.31 in)	4.5°	214-7341
1/2 in	9U-6639 <sup>3</sup>	381.0 mm (15.00 in)	10°	9U-6640
1/2 in	214-7333 <sup>4</sup>	448.6 mm (17.66 in)	10°	_

<sup>1</sup> For the former 5P-7443, use a 5P-7444 Repair Kit (20 tooth gear) and 5P-7445 Repair Kit (30 tooth gear). A 4S-7325 Repair Kit is available for the former 8H-8572 Ratchet.

<sup>2</sup> Round head

<sup>3</sup> For the former 8H-8557, a 4S-7326 Repair Kit is available.

<sup>4</sup> Long flex handle

#### 168-0383 Breaker Bar, 1/2 inch Drive

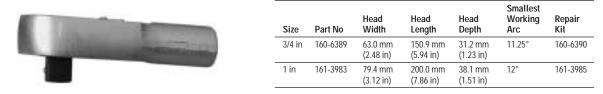
Warranty: Lifetime



Drive		
Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	214-7326	242.9 mm (9.56 in)
1/2 in	168-0383	457.2 mm (18.00 in)

#### **Ratchet Heads**

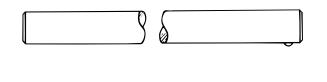
Warranty: Lifetime



NOTE: A 4S-7327 Ratchet Repair Kit is available for discontinued 8H-8545 Ratchet Head; a 5S-6094 Ratchet Repair Kit is available for discontinued 5S-6091 Ratchet Head.

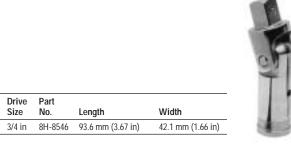
## Handles

Warranty: Lifetime



Size	Part No.	Length
3/4 in	162-8716	489.0 mm (19.25 in)
1 in	5S-6089	736.6 mm (29.00 in)

#### 8H-8546 Head Breaker Bar, 3/4 inch Drive Warranty: Lifetime



#### **Socket Extensions**

Drive

Warranty: Lifetime

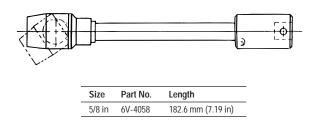


Drive Size	Part No.	Length
1/4 in	9S-1720	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
1/4 in	9S-1721	101.6 mm (4.00 in)
3/8 in	8H-8574	76.2 mm (3.00 in)
3/8 in	3P-2240	304.8 mm (12.00 in)
3/8 in	8H-8575	152.4 mm (6.00 in)
1/2 in	5P-8676	76.2 mm (3.00 in)
1/2 in	9S-1732	127.0 mm (5.00 in)
1/2 in	8H-8559	279.0 mm (11.00 in)
3/4 in	8H-8548	203.2 mm (8.00 in)
3/4 in	8T-9265 <sup>1</sup>	254.0 mm (10.00 in)
3/4 in	8T-5183 <sup>1</sup>	406.4 mm (16.00 in)
1 in	5S-6076	203.2 mm (8.00 in)
1.D		_

<sup>1</sup>Requires locking pin

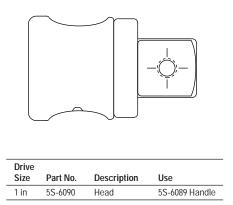
## **Universal Joint Extension Socket**

- 1/2 inch drive
- 12 point



## Sliding "T" Wrench Head

Warranty: Lifetime



## **Socket Drive Adapters**



Part No.	Description
213-4437	Adapter, 1/4 in Female to 3/8 in Male
3P-2241	Adapter, 3/8 in Female to 1/4 in Male
8H-8576	Adapter, 3/8 in Female to 1/2 in Male
8S-1588	Adapter, 1/2 in Female to 3/8 in Male
8H-8561	Adapter, 1/2 in Female to 3/4 in Male
9S-1744	Adapter, 3/4 in Female to 1/2 in Male
2P-8261	Adapter, 3/4 in Female to 1.0 in Male
5P-3588	Adapter, 1 in Female to 3/4 in Male

## **Sliding T-Handle**

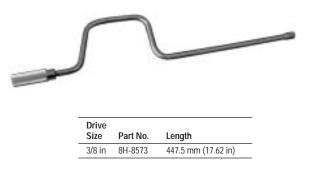
Warranty: Lifetime



Drive Size	Part No.	Length
1/4 in	214-7319	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
1/2 in	213-1985	304.8 mm (12.00 in)

## 8H-8573 Speeder Handle, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: Lifetime



## Impact Wrench Socket Adapters

- The heavy-duty adapter and extensions can be used with 1 1/2 inch drive impact wrenches.
- Allows the use of 1 inch drive sockets instead of the higher priced 1 1/2 inch drive sockets



Item	Part No.	Description
1	9S-4028	Extension, 1 in drive both ends, 133.4 mm (5.25 in) long
2	9S-4026	Adapter, 1 1/2 in to 1 in drive
3	9S-4027	Extension, 1 in drive both ends, 60.3 mm (2.38 in) long

## **Universal Joint**

Warranty: Lifetime



Drive Size	Part No.
1/4 in	9S-1724
3/8 in	6V-0094
1/2 in	8H-8560

#### **Universal Drives**

Warranty: Lifetime

• Used with Caterpillar torque multipliers as well as other applications

#### 5P-1749

 Use with the 5S-6076 Extension, 5P-1748 Socket, and a suitable torque multiplier to loosen and tighten the nuts which retain 8D and 9D Ripper mounting brackets.



#### 5P-3534

• Use with a Torque Multiplier in applications such as tightening the nuts which secure the final drive housings to the rear frame and case of Caterpillar articulated Motor Graders.

Drive Size	Part No.	Torque Capacity	Angular Rotation
1 in	5P-1749	1,500 ft lb	30°
3/4 in	5P-3534	1,000 ft lb	30°

## 1P-0853 Ratchet Adapter

- 3/4 inch female to 3/4 inch male
- Used primarily with the 1P-0850 Torque Multiplier
- Convenient for other applications such as with the 3/4 inch drive 9S-7351 Torque Wrench



Capacity 450 lb

## 4C-9818 Hex Shank 4C-9819 Universal Joint

Warranty: Manufacturer's





Part No.	Outside Diameter	0.A.L.	Size
4C-9818	_	2 3/4 in	7/16 in hex x 1 1/4 in on one end with 1/2 in square drive (male) with lock button on other end.
4C-9819	1 3/16 in	2 1/2 in	1/2 in square drive (female) with lock button hole.

#### 4C-9600 Combination Wrench Set, Standard Length, 11 Piece

Warranty: See individual part number

- Polished chrome finish
- Includes vinyl bag



Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	4C-9592	165.1 mm (6.50 in)
7/16 in	4C-9593	184.15 mm (7.25 in)
1/2 in	4C-9594	204.0 mm (8.03 in)
9/16 in	4C-9595	222.3 mm (8.75 in)
5/8 in	4C-9596	241.3 mm (9.50 in)
11/16 in	4C-9597	260.4 mm (10.25 in)
3/4 in	4C-9598	280.2 mm (11.03 in)
13/16 in	4C-9599	299.2 mm (11.78 in)
7/8 in	4C-9601	318.3 mm (12.53 in)
15/16 in	4C-9602	338.1 mm (13.31 in)
1 in	4C-9603	357.1 mm (14.06 in)

## 4C-9610 Short Length Combination Wrench Set, 9 Piece

Warranty: See individual part number

- Polished chrome finish
- Includes vinyl bag

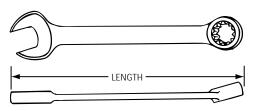


Size	Part No.	Length
1/4 in	4C-9604	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
5/16 in	4C-9605	124.0 mm (4.88 in)
3/8 in	4C-9606	132.6 mm (5.22 in)
7/16 in	4C-9607	138.2 mm (5.44 in)
1/2 in	4C-9608	146.1 mm (5.75 in)
9/16 in	1S-0254	165.1 mm (6.50 in)
5/8 in	4C-9609	157.2 mm (6.19 in)
11/16 in	4C-9611	167.4 mm (6.59 in)
3/4 in	1S-0253	174.8 mm (6.89 in)

#### **Combination Wrenches**

Warranty: Lifetime

- 15° angle on open end and 15° offset on box end
- Box end is 12 point except 8H-8502 which is 6 point.
- All are polished chrome finish except 9U-5130.



Size	Part No.	Length
1/4 in	4C-9604	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
1/4 in	8H-8502 <sup>1</sup>	78.7 mm (3.10 in)
5/16 in	4C-9605	124.0 mm (4.88 in)
3/8 in	4C-9606	132.6 mm (5.22 in)
3/8 in	4C-9592	165.1 mm (6.50 in)
7/16 in	4C-9607	138.2 mm (5.44 in)
7/16 in	4C-9593	184.2 mm (7.25 in)
1/2 in	4C-9608	146.1 mm (5.75 in)
1/2 in	4C-9594	204.0 mm (8.03 in)
9/16 in	1S-0254	165.1 mm (6.50 in)
9/16 in	4C-9595	222.3 mm (8.75 in)
5/8 in	4C-9609	157.2 mm (6.19 in)
5/8 in	4C-9596	241.3 mm (9.50 in)
11/16 in	4C-9611	167.4 mm (6.59 in)
11/16 in	4C-9597	260.4 mm (10.25 in)
3/4 in	1S-0253	174.8 mm (6.89 in)

Size	Part No.	Length
3/4 in	4C-9598	280.2 mm (11.03 in)
13/16 in	4C-9599	299.2 mm (11.78 in)
7/8 in	4C-9601	318.3 mm (12.53 in)
15/16 in	4C-9602	338.1 mm (13.31 in)
1 in	4C-9603	357.1 mm (14.06 in)
1 1/16 in	8H-8516	382.8 mm (15.25 in)
1 1/8 in	8H-8517	404.6 mm (15.94 in)
1 1/4 in	8H-8518	433.1 mm (17.06 in)
1 5/16 in	8H-8519	458.5 mm (18.06 in)
1 3/8 in	8H-8520	482.6 mm (19.00 in)
1 1/2 in	8H-8424	534.5 mm (21.04 in)
1 5/8 in	8H-8423	562.4 mm (22.14 in)
46 mm (1 13/16 in)	9U-5130 <sup>2</sup>	596.1 mm (23.47 in)

<sup>1</sup> Box end is 6 point

<sup>2</sup> Black oxide finish

## **Open End Wrenches**

Warranty: Lifetime

- Tappet wrench
- For low torque applications



Size	Part No.	Length
1/2 in x 9/16 in	8H-8501	9.50 in

## 1P-3515 Open End Wrench Set, 30° and 60° Offset, 14 Piece

Warranty: Lifetime



Optional Wrenches (not included in 1P-3515)			
1 3/8 in	127-2277	356.6 mm (14.04 in)	
1 1/2 in	127-2278	385.8 mm (15.19 in)	
1 5/8 in	127-2279	415.0 mm (16.34 in)	
1 7/8 in	127-2280	473.2 mm (18.63 in)	

Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in	1P-3501	122.9 mm (4.84 in)
7/16 in	1P-3502	137.4 mm (5.41 in)
1/2 in	1P-3503	151.6 mm (5.97 in)
9/16 in	1P-3504	166.6 mm (6.56 in)
5/8 in	1P-3505	180.8 mm (7.12 in)
11/16 in	1P-3506	197.6 mm (7.78 in)
3/4 in	1P-3507	210.3 mm (8.28 in)
13/16 in	1P-3508	225.6 mm (8.88 in)
7/8 in	1P-3509	239.8 mm (9.44 in)
15/16 in	1P-3510	254.0 mm (10.00 in)
1 in	1P-3511	269.0 mm (10.59 in)
1 1/16 in	1P-3512	283.5 mm (11.16 in)
1 1/8 in	1P-3513	298.5 mm (11.75 in)
1 1/4 in	1P-3514	327.2 mm (12.88 in)
	1P-3516 Tool Kit Bag (not serviced)	

## Hand Tools (Metric)

#### 200-8413 Socket Set, 13 Piece, 1/4 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 1/4 inch drive
- Standard length sockets
- Polished chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



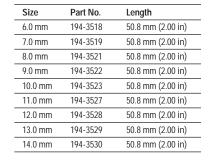
Part No.	Length
200-8415	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8417	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8418	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8419	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8420	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8421	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8422	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8423	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8424	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8426	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8427	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8428	22.2 mm (0.87 in)
200-8429	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
	200-8415 200-8417 200-8418 200-8419 200-8420 200-8421 200-8422 200-8423 200-8424 200-8424 200-8427 200-8428

## 194-3578 Socket Set, 9 Piece, 1/4 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 1/4 inch drive
- Deep length sockets
- Polished chrome finish
- · Includes socket bar and clips





#### 194-3574 Socket Set, 12 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 3/8 inch drive
- Standard length sockets
- Polished chrome finish



Size	Part No.	Length
8.0 mm	194-3480	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
9.0 mm	194-3483	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
10.0 mm	194-3488	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
11.0 mm	194-3490	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
12.0 mm	194-3492	23.8 mm (0.94 in)
13.0 mm	194-3494	24.6 mm (0.97 in)
14.0 mm	194-3495	26.2 mm (1.03 in)
15.0 mm	194-3496	27.0 mm (1.06 in)
16.0 mm	194-3497	27.8 mm (1.09 in)
17.0 mm	194-3498	28.6 mm (1.13 in)
18.0 mm	194-3499	28.6 mm (1.13 in)
19.0 mm	194-3500	30.2 mm (1.19 in)

### 199-9019 Socket Set, 12 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

- 12 point
- 3/8 inch drive
- Deep length sockets
- Polished chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



199-9023 199-9025 199-9026	54.0 mm (2.13 in) 54.0 mm (2.13 in) 54.0 mm (2.13 in)
199-9026	, ,
	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
100 0007	
199-9027	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
199-9028	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
199-9029	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
199-9030	60.3 mm (2.37 in)
199-9031	60.3 mm (2.37 in)
199-9032	60.3 mm (2.37 in)
199-9033	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
199-9034	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
199-9035	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
	199-9030           199-9031           199-9032           199-9033           199-9033

## 214-6620 Socket Set, 12 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 3/8 inch drive
- Standard length sockets
- Chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
8.0 mm	214-6621	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
9.0 mm	214-6623	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
10.0 mm	214-6624	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
11.0 mm	214-6625	23.0 mm (0.91 in)
12.0 mm	214-6626	23.8 mm (0.94 in)
13.0 mm	214-6627	24.6 mm (0.97 in)
14.0 mm	214-6628	26.2 mm (1.03 in)
15.0 mm	214-6629	27.0 mm (1.06 in)
16.0 mm	214-6630	27.8 mm (1.09 in)
17.0 mm	214-6631	28.6 mm (1.13 in)
18.0 mm	214-6632	28.6 mm (1.13 in)
19.0 mm	214-6633	30.2 mm (1.19 in)

## 214-6634 Socket Set, 8 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 3/8 inch drive
- Deep length sockets
- Polished chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips

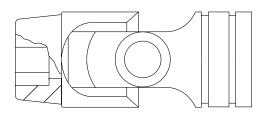


Size	Part No.	Length
10.0 mm	214-6635	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
11.0 mm	214-6636	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
12.0 mm	214-6637	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
13.0 mm	214-6638	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
14.0 mm	214-6639	60.3 mm (2.37 in)
15.0 mm	214-6640	60.3 mm (2.37 in)
17.0 mm	214-6641	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
19.0 mm	214-6642	66.7 mm (2.63 in)

#### 9U-6124 Universal Metric Socket Set, 9 Piece, 3/8 inch Drive

SMCS Code: 1251-010, 0601 Model: 3066 Engine Warranty: Lifetime

- 9U-6128 used to remove and install fuel injection pump
- · Standard length, 12 point universal socket set
- · Specially forged and heat treated for toughness and long life-meets rigid industry standards
- · Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
10.0 mm	9U-6125	43.5 mm (1.71 in)
12.0 mm	9U-6126	45.5 mm (1.79 in)
13.0 mm	9U-6127	45.5 mm (1.79 in)
14.0 mm	9U-6128	47.9 mm (1.89 in)
15.0 mm	9U-6129	47.9 mm (1.89 in)
16.0 mm	9U-6130	47.9 mm (1.89 in)
17.0 mm	9U-6131	50.7 mm (2.00 in)
18.0 mm	9U-6132	50.7 mm (2.00 in)
19.0 mm	9U-6133	52.5 mm (2.07 in)

#### 199-6156 Socket Set, 13 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 1/2 inch drive
- Standard length sockets
- Polished chrome finish
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
12.0 mm	199-6149	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
13.0 mm	199-6150	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
14.0 mm	8T-3041	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
15.0 mm	6V-9110	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
16.0 mm	6V-9111	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
17.0 mm	6V-9112	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
18.0 mm	6V-9113	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
19.0 mm	6V-9114	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
20.0 mm	199-6152	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
21.0 mm	6V-9115	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
22.0 mm	6V-9116	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
23.0 mm	199-6153	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
24.0 mm	199-6154	38.8 mm (1.53 in)

#### 194-3576 Socket Set, 10 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 12 point
- 1/2 inch drive
- Deep length sockets
- Polished chrome finish
- · Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
16.0 mm	194-3505	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
17.0 mm	194-3506	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
18.0 mm	194-3510	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
19.0 mm	194-3511	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
20.0 mm	194-3512	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
21.0 mm	194-3513	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
22.0 mm	194-3514	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
24.0 mm	194-3515	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
25.0 mm	194-3516	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
26.0 mm	194-3517	82.6 mm (3.25 in)

#### 213-6923 Impact Socket Set, 12 Piece, 1/2 Inch Drive

- 6 point
- 1/2 inch drive
- Black oxide finish
- Standard length impact sockets
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
10.0 mm	213-6926	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
11.0 mm	213-6927	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
12.0 mm	213-6928	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
13.0 mm	213-6929	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
14.0 mm	213-6930	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
15.0 mm	213-6932	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
16.0 mm	213-6933	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
17.0 mm	213-6934	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
18.0 mm	213-6935	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
19.0 mm	213-6936	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
20.0 mm	213-6924	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
21.0 mm	213-6937	38.1 mm (1.50 in)

## 214-6643 Impact Socket Set, 11 Piece, 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 1/2 inch drive
- Black oxide finish
- Deep length impact sockets
- Includes socket bar and clips



Size	Part No.	Length
10.0 mm	214-6644	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
11.0 mm	214-6645	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
12.0 mm	214-6646	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
13.0 mm	214-6647	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
14.0 mm	214-6648	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
15.0 mm	214-6649	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
16.0 mm	214-6650	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
17.0 mm	214-6651	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
18.0 mm	214-6652	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
19.0 mm	214-6653	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
20.0 mm	214-7346	82.6 mm (3.25 in)

### 9U-6547 Impact Socket Set, 24 Piece, 3/4 inch Drive

Warranty: See individual part number

- 6 point
- 3/4 inch drive
- Black oxide finish
- · Standard length impact sockets

Size	Part No.	Length	Size	Part No.	Length
17.0 mm	9U-6523	44.5 mm (1.75 in)	32.0 mm	9U-6535	53.8 mm (2.12 ir
19.0 mm	9U-6524	44.5 mm (1.75 in)	33.0 mm	9U-6536	53.8 mm (2.12 ir
20.0 mm	9U-6525	44.5 mm (1.75 in)	34.0 mm	9U-6537	54.0 mm (2.13 ir
21.0 mm	9U-6526	47.8 mm (1.88 in)	35.0 mm	9U-6538	57.2 mm (2.25 ir
22.0 mm	9U-6527	47.6 mm (1.87 in)	36.0 mm	9U-6539	57.2 mm (2.25 ir
23.0 mm	9U-6528	47.8 mm (1.88 in)	38.0 mm	9U-6540	57.2 mm (2.25 ir
24.0 mm	9U-6529	47.6 mm (1.87 in)	40.0 mm	9U-6541	66.7 mm (2.63 ir
26.0 mm	9U-6530	50.8 mm (2.00 in)	41.0 mm	9U-6542	66.5 mm (2.62 in
27.0 mm	9U-6531	50.8 mm (2.00 in)	42.0 mm	9U-6543	66.5 mm (2.62 in
28.0 mm	9U-6532	53.8 mm (2.12 in)	43.0 mm	9U-6544	66.5 mm (2.62 in
30.0 mm	9U-6533	53.8 mm (2.12 in)	46.0 mm	9U-6545	66.7 mm (2.63 ir
31.0 mm	9U-6534	54.0 mm (2.13 in)	50.0 mm	9U-6546	73.2 mm (2.88 ir



### 194-3585 Metric Hex Driver Set, 9 Piece

Warranty: See individual part number

• Includes socket bar and clips



Hex Size	Drive Size	Part No.	Bit Length	Overall Length
4.0 mm	3/8 in	194-3541	25.4 mm	52.3 mm (2.06 in)
5.0 mm	3/8 in	194-3542	25.7 mm	52.6 mm (2.07 in)
6.0 mm	3/8 in	194-3543	25.7 mm	52.6 mm (2.07 in)
7.0 mm	3/8 in	194-3544	25.7 mm	52.6 mm (2.07 in)
8.0 mm	3/8 in	194-3545	25.1 mm	52.1 mm (2.05 in)
10.0 mm	3/8 in	194-3546	25.5 mm	52.5 mm (2.07 in
12.0 mm	1/2 in	194-3547	_	81.0 mm (3.19 in)
14.0 mm	1/2 in	194-3548	_	81.0 mm (3.19 in)
17.0 mm	1/2 in	194-3549	_	93.7 mm (3.69 in)

## 200-1931 Folding Hex Bit Set, 7 Piece

- 3 inch long bits
- Bit sizes: 1.5 mm, 2.0 mm, 2.5 mm, 3.0 mm, 4.0 mm, 5.0 mm, 6.0 mm
- Black oxide finish
- Chrome plated case



#### **Individual Metric Hex Drivers**

Warranty: Lifetime

Hex Size	Drive Size	Part No.	Bit Ext. Length	Overall Length
6.0 mm	3/8 in	8T-3040	25.4 mm	53.1 mm (2.09 in)
10.0 mm	1/2 in	6V-9085	23.9 mm	62.0 mm (2.44 in)
14.0 mm	1/2 in	6V-9086	35.0 mm	81.0 mm (3.19 in)
17.0 mm	3/4 in	1U-6151	47.0 mm	92.0 mm (3.62 in)
19.0 mm	3/4 in	9U-7418	47.7 mm	111.3 mm (4.39 in)
22.0 mm	1 in	1U-9474	32.0 mm	84.0 mm (3.31 in)
24.0 mm		140-8780 <sup>1</sup>	50.8 mm	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
27.0 mm	1 in	129-4552	72.0 mm	129.0 mm (5.08 in)
4.1.1				

<sup>1</sup>Hex bit only

## Metric Hex Bit Repair Kit

Warranty: Lifetime

• Bit and retaining pin only

Driver Part No.	Repair Kit Part No.
194-3541	—
194-3542	_
194-3543	_
194-3544	_
194-3545	_
194-3546	_
194-3547	_
194-3548	_

Driver Part No.	Repair Kit Part No.
194-3549	—
8T-3040	6V-9087
6V-9085	6V-9088
6V-9086	6V-9089
9U-7418	9U-7419
1U-9474	1U-9476
129-4552	129-4553
1U-6151	1U-6152

#### Individual Sockets, 1/4 through 1 1/2 inch Drive

Warranty: Lifetime except impact sockets which are Six Months

• All sockets are polished chrome finish unless otherwise noted.

#### Individual Sockets, 1/4 inch Drive

1/4 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 6 Point			
Size	Part No.	Length	
4.0 mm	200-8415	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
5.0 mm	200-8417	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
5.5 mm	200-8418	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
6.0 mm	200-8419	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
7.0 mm	200-8420	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
8.0 mm	200-8421	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
9.0 mm	200-8422	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
10.0 mm	200-8423	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
11.0 mm	200-8424	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
12.0 mm	200-8426	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
13.0 mm	200-8427	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
14.0 mm	200-8428	22.2 mm (.87 in)	
15.0 mm	200-8429	23.0 mm (.91 in)	

1/4 inch Drive, Deep Length Sockets, 6 Point			
Size	Part No.	Length	
6.0 mm	194-3518	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	
7.0 mm	194-3519	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	
8.0 mm	194-3521	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	
9.0 mm	194-3522	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	
10.0 mm	194-3523	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	
11.0 mm	194-3527	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	
12.0 mm	194-3528	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	
13.0 mm	194-3529	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	
14.0 mm	194-3530	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	

#### Individual Sockets, 3/8 inch Drive

3/8 inch Driv	ve, Standard Le	ength Sockets, 12 Point	3/8 inch Dr	ive, Deep Len	gth Sockets, 12 Point
Size	Part No.	Length	Size	Part No.	Length
8.0 mm	194-3480	23.0 mm (.91 in)	8.0 mm	199-9023	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
9.0 mm	194-3483	23.0 mm (.91 in)	9.0 mm	199-9025	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
10.0 mm	194-3488	23.0 mm (.91 in)	10.0 mm	199-9026	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
11.0 mm	194-3490	23.0 mm (.91 in)	11.0 mm	199-9027	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
12.0 mm	194-3492	23.8 mm (.94 in)	12.0 mm	199-9028	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
13.0 mm	194-3494	24.6 mm (.97 in)	13.0 mm	199-9029	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
14.0 mm	194-3495	26.2 mm (1.03 in)	14.0 mm	199-9030	60.3 mm (2.37 in)
15.0 mm	194-3496	27.0 mm (1.06 in)	15.0 mm	199-9031	60.3 mm (2.37 in)
16.0 mm	194-3497	27.8 mm (1.09 in)	16.0 mm	199-9032	60.3 mm (2.37 in)
17.0 mm	194-3498	28.6 mm (1.13 in)	17.0 mm	199-9033	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
18.0 mm	194-3499	28.6 mm (1.13 in)	18.0 mm	199-9034	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
19.0 mm	194-3500	30.2 mm (1.19 in)	19.0 mm	199-9035	66.7 mm (2.63 in)

int	3/8 inch Driv	ve, Standard Le	ength Sockets, 6 Point
	Size	Part No.	Length
ו)	8.0 mm	214-6621	23.0 mm (.91 in)
ו)	9.0 mm	214-6623	23.0 mm (.91 in)
ו)	10.0 mm	214-6624	23.0 mm (.91 in)
ו)	11.0 mm	214-6625	23.0 mm (.91 in)
ו)	12.0 mm	214-6626	23.8 mm (.94 in)
ו)	13.0 mm	214-6627	24.6 mm (.97 in)
ו)	14.0 mm	214-6628	26.2 mm (1.03 in)
ו)	15.0 mm	214-6629	27.0 mm (1.06 in)
ו)	16.0 mm	214-6630	27.8 mm (1.09 in)
ו)	17.0 mm	214-6631	28.6 mm (1.13 in)
ו)	18.0 mm	214-6632	28.6 mm (1.13 in)
ו)	19.0 mm	214-6633	30.2 mm (1.19 in)

3/8 inch Drive, Deep Length Sockets, 6 Point			
Size	Part No.	Length	
10.0 mm	214-6635	54.0 mm (2.13 in)	
11.0 mm	214-6636	54.0 mm (2.13 in)	
12.0 mm	214-6637	54.0 mm (2.13 in)	
13.0 mm	214-6638	54.0 mm (2.13 in)	
14.0 mm	214-6639	60.3 mm (2.37 in)	
15.0 mm	214-6640	60.3 mm (2.37 in)	
17.0 mm	214-6641	66.7 mm (2.63 in)	
19.0 mm	214-6642	66.7 mm (2.63 in)	

	9U-6124 Universal Metric Socket Set, 3/8 inch Square Drive, 12 Point,			
Size	Part No.	Length		
10.0 mm	9U-6125	43.5 mm (1.71 in)		
12.0 mm	9U-6126	45.5 mm (1.79 in)		
13.0 mm	9U-6127	45.5 mm (1.79 in)		
14.0 mm	9U-6128	47.9 mm (1.89 in)		
15.0 mm	9U-6129	47.9 mm (1.89 in)		
16.0 mm	9U-6130	47.9 mm (1.89 in)		
17.0 mm	9U-6131	50.7 mm (2.00 in)		
18.0 mm	9U-6132	50.7 mm (2.00 in)		
19.0 mm	9U-6133	52.5 mm (2.07 in)		



Item	Part No.	Description	Size
1	4C-8240	Excavator Track Socket	20.0 mm
2	4C-6723	Excavator Track Socket	35.5 mm
3	4C-6724	Excavator Track Socket	46.0 mm

#### Individual Sockets, 1/2 inch Drive

1/2 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 12 Point			
Size	Part No.	Length	
12.0 mm	199-6149	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
13.0 mm	199-6150	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
14.0 mm	8T-3041	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
15.0 mm	6V-9110	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
16.0 mm	6V-9111	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
17.0 mm	6V-9112	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
18.0 mm	6V-9113	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
19.0 mm	6V-9114	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
20.0 mm	199-6152	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
21.0 mm	6V-9115	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
22.0 mm	6V-9116	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
23.0 mm	199-6153	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
24.0 mm	199-6154	38.8 mm (1.53 in)	
25.0 mm	194-3558	38.8 mm (1.53 in)	
26.0 mm	194-3559	41.2 mm (1.62 in)	

1/2 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 12 Point (cont'd)			
Size	Part No.	Length	
27.0 mm	194-3562	42.8 mm (1.69 in)	
28.0 mm	194-3563	44.4 mm (1.75 in)	
29.0 mm	194-3564	44.4 mm (1.75 in)	
30.0 mm	194-3565	44.4 mm (1.75 in)	
31.0 mm	194-3566	47.6 mm (1.87 in)	
32.0 mm	194-3567	47.6 mm (1.87 in)	

1/2 inch Drive, Deep Length Sockets, 12 Point			
Size	Part No.	Length	
16.0 mm	194-3505	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
17.0 mm	194-3506	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
18.0 mm	194-3510	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
19.0 mm	194-3511	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
20.0 mm	194-3512	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
21.0 mm	194-3513	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
22.0 mm	194-3514	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
24.0 mm	194-3515	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
25.0 mm	194-3516	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
26.0 mm	194-3517	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	

1/2 inch Drive, Standard Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Black			
Size	Part No.	Length	
10.0 mm	213-6926	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
11.0 mm	213-6927	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
12.0 mm	213-6928	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
13.0 mm	213-6929	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
14.0 mm	213-6930	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
15.0 mm	213-6932	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
16.0 mm	213-6933	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
17.0 mm	213-6934	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
18.0 mm	213-6935	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
19.0 mm	213-6936	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
20.0 mm	213-6924	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	
21.0 mm	213-6937	38.1 mm (1.50 in)	

1/2 inch Drive, Deep Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Satin			
Size	Part No.	Length	
10.0 mm	214-6644	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
11.0 mm	214-6645	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
12.0 mm	214-6646	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
13.0 mm	214-6647	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
14.0 mm	214-6648	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
15.0 mm	214-6649	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
16.0 mm	214-6650	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
17.0 mm	214-6651	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
18.0 mm	214-6652	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
19.0 mm	214-6653	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	
20.0 mm	214-7346	82.6 mm (3.25 in)	

1/2 inch Drive, Deep Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Satin			
Size	Part No.	Length	
8.0 mm	1U-7936	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
9.0 mm	1U-7937	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
10.0 mm	1U-7938	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
11.0 mm	1U-7939	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
12.0 mm	1U-7941	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
13.0 mm	1U-7942	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
14.0 mm	1U-7943	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
15.0 mm	1U-7944	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
16.0 mm	1U-7945	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
17.0 mm	1U-7946	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
18.0 mm	1U-7947	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	
19.0 mm	1U-7948	82.5 mm (3.25 in)	

#### Individual Sockets, 3/4 inch Drive

3/4 inch Drive, Standard Length Sockets, 6Point			
Part No.	Length		
6V-9117	50.8 mm (2.00 in)		
6V-9118	57.2 mm (2.25 in)		
6V-9119	58.7 mm (2.31 in)		
6V-9120	73.0 mm (2.87 in)		
	Part No.           6V-9117           6V-9118           6V-9119		

3/4 inch Drive, Standard Length, Impact Sockets, 12 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
20.0 mm	152-1058	55.5 mm (2.19 in)

3/4 inch Drive, Deep Length, Impact Sockets, 6 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
36.0 mm	175-6797	89.0 mm (3.50 in)
43.0 mm	6V-7874	88.9 mm (3.50 in)

	<b>D</b> 1 01 1	
3/4 inch Drive, Standard Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Black		
Size	Part No.	Length
17.0 mm	9U-6523	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
19.0 mm	9U-6524	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
20.0 mm	9U-6525	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
21.0 mm	9U-6526	47.8 mm (1.88 in)
22.0 mm	9U-6527	47.6 mm (1.87 in)
23.0 mm	9U-6528	47.8 mm (1.88 in)
24.0 mm	9U-6529	47.6 mm (1.87 in)
26.0 mm	9U-6530	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
27.0 mm	9U-6531	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
28.0 mm	9U-6532	53.8 mm (2.12 in)
30.0 mm	9U-6533	53.8 mm (2.12 in)
31.0 mm	9U-6534	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
32.0 mm	9U-6535	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
-		

3/4 inch Drive, Standard Length Impact Sockets, 6 Point, Black (cont'd)		
Size	Part No.	Length
33.0 mm	9U-6536	53.8 mm (2.12 in)
34.0 mm	9U-6537	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
35.0 mm	9U-6538	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
36.0 mm	9U-6539	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
38.0 mm	9U-6540	57.2 mm (2.25 in)
40.0 mm	9U-6541	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
41.0 mm	9U-6542	66.5 mm (2.62 in)
42.0 mm	9U-6543	66.5 mm (2.62 in)
43.0 mm	9U-6544	66.5 mm (2.62 in)
46.0 mm	9U-6545	66.7 mm (2.63 in)
50.0 mm	9U-6546	73.2 mm (12.88 in)

#### Individual Sockets, 1 inch Drive

1 inch Drive, Standard Length, Impact Sockets, 6 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
46.0 mm	4C-6724	73.5 mm (2.89 in)

1 inch Drive, Tapered <sup>1</sup> , Impact Sockets, 6 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
19.0 mm	1U-7626	89.0 mm (3.50 in)
22.0 mm	1U-7627	89.0 mm (3.50 in)
24.0 mm	1U-7628	89.0 mm (3.50 in)
27.0 mm	1U-7629	89.0 mm (3.50 in)
30.0 mm	1U-7630	89.0 mm (3.50 in)
32.0 mm	1U-7631	89.0 mm (3.50 in)

<sup>1</sup>Special design for excavator track bolts; not intended for general use

#### Individual Sockets,1 1/2 inch Drive

1 1/2 inch Drive, Standard Length, Impact Sockets, 6 Point		
Size	Part No.	Length
55.0 mm	136-5189	90.4 mm (3.56 in)
65.0 mm	132-8743	102.4 mm (4.03 in)
70.0 mm	136-5190	107.1 mm (4.22 in)

### 1U-5545 Combination Wrench Set, 14 Piece

Warranty: Lifetime

- Metric, 6.0 mm through 19.0 mm
- Polished chrome finish
- Includes storage pouch



Size	Part No.	Length
6.0 mm	1U-5546	113.0 mm (4.45 in)
7.0 mm	1U-5547	118.0 mm (4.65 in)
8.0 mm	1U-5548	123.0 mm (4.84 in)
9.0 mm	1U-5549	159.0 mm (6.26 in)
10.0 mm	6V-9090	171.0 mm (6.73 in)
11.0 mm	6V-9091	184.0 mm (7.24 in)
12.0 mm	6V-9092	195.0 mm (7.68 in)
13.0 mm	6V-9093	207.0 mm (8.15 in)
14.0 mm	6V-9094	219.0 mm (8.62 in)
15.0 mm	6V-9095	233.0 mm (9.17 in)
16.0 mm	6V-9096	242.0 mm (9.53 in)
17.0 mm	6V-9097	256.0 mm (10.08 in)
18.0 mm	6V-9098	267.0 mm (10.51 in)
19.0 mm	6V-9099	280.0 mm (11.02 in)

## 4C-4064 Wrench, 41.0 mm 4C-4065 Wrench, 55.0 mm

SMCS Code: 4303-010 Model: See Below

- General purpose tools that, with the required FT drawings, can be changed to special application tools
- As special application tools, used to remove and install front steering cylinder linkage knuckle on Cat vehicles listed below
- · Forged steel, straight-handled, open end, with black oxide finish



4C-4064 WrenchFT2296Telescoping Material Handlers RT50, RT60 and RTC60; 214B Hydraulic Excavator4C-4065 WrenchFT2297Telescoping Material Handlers RT50, RT60 and RTC60

## **Individual Combination Wrenches**

Warranty: Lifetime

• 15° angle on open end and 15° offset on box end

Size	Part No.	Length
6.0 mm	1U-5546	113.0 mm (4.45 in)
7.0 mm	1U-5547	118.0 mm (4.65 in)
8.0 mm	1U-5548	123.0 mm (4.84 in)
9.0 mm	1U-5549	159.0 mm (6.26 in)
10.0 mm	6V-9090	171.0 mm (6.73in)
11.0 mm	6V-9091	184.0 mm (7.24 in)
12.0 mm	6V-9092	195.0 mm (7.68 in)
13.0 mm	6V-9093	207.0 mm (8.15 in)
14.0 mm	6V-9094	219.0 mm (8.62 in)
15.0 mm	6V-9095	233.0 mm (9.17 in)
16.0 mm	6V-9096	242.0 mm (9.53 in)
17.0 mm	6V-9097	256.0 mm (10.08 in)
18.0 mm	6V-9098	267.0 mm (10.51 in)
19.0 mm	6V-9099	280.0 mm (11.02 in)

Size	Part No.	Length
20.0 mm	6V-9100	292.0 mm (11.50 in)
21.0 mm	6V-9101	304.0 mm (11.97 in)
22.0 mm	6V-9102	318.0 mm (12.52 in)
23.0 mm	214-7214	328.0 mm (12.91 in)
24.0 mm	6V-9103	338.0 mm (13.31 in)
25.0 mm	214-7215	356.0 mm (14.02 in)
26.0 mm	214-7217	364.0 mm (14.33 in)
27.0 mm	214-7218	376.0 mm (14.80 in)
29.0 mm	214-7220	395.0 mm (15.55 in)
30.0 mm	6V-9104	414.0 mm (16.30 in)
32.0 mm	214-7222	433.0 mm (17.00 in)
36.0 mm	214-7223	490.0 mm (19.29 in)
46.0 mm	9U-5130	596.0 mm (23.46 in)

## **Miscellaneous Hand Tools**

#### 211-0616 Hand Tool Set

Warranty: See individual part numbers

Hand Tools

 For performing routine adjustment and maintenance of all Track-Type Tractors, Track-Type Loaders and Engines

Part No.	Description
1S-0259	Socket, 1/2 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
4C-9592	Combination Wrench, 3/8 in
4C-9594	Combination Wrench, 1/2 in
4C-9595	Combination Wrench, 9/16 in
4C-9596	Combination Wrench, 5/8 in
4C-9598	Combination Wrench, 3/4 in
4C-9601	Combination Wrench, 7/8 in
4C-9603	Combination Wrench, 1 in
4C-9605	Combination Wrench, 5/16 in
5F-4764	Pry Bar, 406.4 mm (16.00 in) long
6V-7934	Screwdriver, PHILLIPS™ No. 2, 247.7 mm (9.75 in) long
6V-7935	Screwdriver, Standard 1/4 in tip, 196.0 mm (7.75 in) long
8F-9866	Grease Gun
8H-8549	Socket, 9/16 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.

Part No.	Description
8H-8554	Socket, 7/8 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8555	Socket, 15/16 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8556	Socket, 1 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8559	Socket Extension, 1/2 in drive, 254.0 mm (10.00 in) long
8H-8581	Feeler Gauge, 25 blade, .0015 in to .025 in
9S-1730	Socket, 1 1/8 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
9S-1732	Socket Extension, 1/2 in drive, 127.0 mm (5.00 in) long
9U-6639	Ratchet, 1/2 in drive
185-3630	Filter Strap Wrench
211-0136	Tool Bag
212-8144	Petcock Socket, 1/2 in drive
212-8145	Drain Plug Socket, 1/2 in Female, 3/4 in Male
213-1983	Combination Pliers, 167.0 mm (6.60 in) long



#### 211-0617 Hand Tool Set

Warranty: See individual part numbers

 For routine maintenance and adjustment of all rubber-tired machines (Wheel Loaders, Motor Graders, Skidders, Solid Frame Off Highway Trucks, Wheel Tractors, Backhoe Loaders and Integrated Toolcarriers)

Part No.	Description
1P-0545	Tire Pressure Gauge
1S-0259	Socket, 1/2 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
4C-9592	Combination Wrench, 3/8 in
4C-9594	Combination Wrench, 1/2 in
4C-9595	Combination Wrench, 9/16 in
4C-9596	Combination Wrench, 5/8 in
4C-9597	Combination Wrench, 11/16 in
4C-9598	Combination Wrench, 3/4 in
4C-9605	Combination Wrench, 5/16 in
5F-4764	Pry Bar, 406.4 mm (16.00 in) long
6V-7932	Screwdriver, Standard 3/8 in tip, 323.9 mm (12.75 in) long
6V-7934	Screwdriver, PHILLIPS™ No.2, 247.7 mm (9.75 in) long
8F-9866	Grease Gun
8H-8536	Socket, 1 5/16 in, 3/4 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8537	Socket, 1 1/2 in, 3/4 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8538	Socket, 1 11/16 in, 3/4 in drive, 12 Pt.
	-

Part No.	Description
8H-8541	Socket, 1 7/8 in, 3/4 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8549	Socket, 9/16 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8551	Socket, 1 1/16 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8552	Socket, 3/4 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8553	Socket, 13/16 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8554	Socket, 7/8 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8555	Socket, 15/16 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8559	Socket Extension, 1/2 in drive, 254.0 mm (10.00 in) long
8H-8581	Feeler Gauge, 25 blade, .0015 in to .025 in
9S-1730	Socket, 1 1/8 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
9S-1731	Socket, 1 1/4 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
185-3630	Filter Strap Wrench
212-8144	Petcock Socket, 1/2 in drive
212-8145	Drain Plug Socket, 1/2 in Female, 3/4 in Male
213-1985	Sliding T-Handle, 1/2 in drive, 304.8 mm (12.00 in) long



#### 214-6153 Hand Tool Group

Warranty: See individual part number

 Use for routine maintenance adjustments on rear engine Track-Type Loaders such as the 943, 953, 963 and 973

Part No.	Description
8H-8549	Socket, 9/16 in
8H-8552	Socket, 3/4 in
8H-8554	Socket, 7/8 in
8H-8556	Socket, 1 in
8H-8559	Socket Extension, 1/2 in, 254.0 mm (10.00 in) long
9U-6639	Ratchet
9U-7419	Hex Bit
6V-7935	Screwdriver, 1/4 in Tip
6V-0092	Plug Socket, 1/2 in Female, 3/8 in Male
4C-9594	Combination Wrench, 1/2 in

Part No.	Description
4C-9595	Combination Wrench, 9/16 in
4C-9598	Combination Wrench, 3/4 in
5F-4764	Pry Bar, 406.0 mm (16.00 in) long
8F-9866	Grease Gun
185-3630	Filter Strap Wrench
212-8144	Petcock Socket
213-1983	Pliers
211-0136	Tool Bag, 610.0 mm x 203.0 mm x 159.0 mm (24.00 in x 8.00 in x 6.25 in) (Not shown)



#### 133-8877 Field Tool Group

Model: 416C, 426C, 436C, 428C, and 438C Backhoe Loaders Warranty: See individual part numbers

- Used to perform routine maintenance and adjustment operations on C-series Backhoe Loaders
- Group includes 20 required hand tools
- Features both English and Metric wrenches and sockets
- Includes "T" handle wrench and extension for wheel lug removal and installation
- Canvas bag provides adequate storage even in limited space



Part No.	Description	
	Wrench sizes (English), 7/16, 1/2, 13/16, 7/8 and 15/16	
	Wrench sizes (Metric), 14 and 17	
	Socket size (English and Metric, 1/2 in drive), 15/16 and 17.0 mm	
	Socket size (Metric, 3/4 in drive), 28.0 mm	
	"T" handles, 1/2 and 3/4 in drive	
	Extension, 3/4 in drive	
	Screwdrivers, #2 Phillips and 1/4 in flat	
	Pliers, (1) slip joint and (1) retaining ring	
8F-9866	Grease gun w/ Flex Hose	
	Socket, 3/8 in drive, T30 Torx Bit	
185-3630	Strap Wrench	
	Tool Bag	

## 209-9239 Hand Tool Set

Model: 910E Wheel Loader, 12B and 14B Integrated Tool Carriers Warranty: See individual part number

• For routine maintenance and adjustments

Part No.	Description
1P-0545	Tire Pressure Gauge <sup>1</sup>
1S-0255	Combination Pliers, 163.5 mm (6.44 in) long
4C-9592	Combination Wrench, 3/8 in
4C-9595	Combination Wrench, 9/16 in
4C-9598	Combination Wrench, 3/4 in
5F-4764	Pry Bar, 406.4 mm (16.00 in) long <sup>1</sup>
6V-7932	Standard Screwdriver, 3/8 in tip, 323.9 mm (12.75 in) long
6V-7933	Standard Screwdriver, 5/16 in tip, 260.4 mm (10.25 in)
6V-9093	Combination Wrench, 13.0 mm
6V-9096	Combination Wrench, 16.0 mm
6V-9101	Combination Wrench, 21.0 mm
8F-9866	Grease Gun <sup>1</sup>
8H-8536	Socket, 1 5/16 in, 3/4 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8537	Socket, 1 1/2 in, 3/4 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8539	Socket, 1 5/8 in, 3/4 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8556	Socket, 1 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
8H-8559	Socket Extension, 1/2 in drive, 254.0 mm (10.00 in) long
8H-8561	Socket Drive Adapter, 1/2 in Female, 3/4 in Male
8H-8581	Feeler Gauge, 25 blade, .0015 in to .025 in
9S-1730	Socket, 1 1/8 in, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.



Part No.	Description
9U-6639	Ratchet, 1/2 in drive
185-3630	Filter Strap Wrench <sup>1</sup>
211-0136	Tool Bag
212-8145	Drain Plug Socket, 1/2 in Female, 3/4 in Male
213-1985	Sliding T-Handle, 1/2 in drive, 304.8 mm (12.00 in) long
213-3088	Socket, 9/16 in, 1/2 in drive, 6 Pt.
213-6926	Impact Socket, 10.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 6 Pt.
213-6929	Impact Socket, 13.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 6 Pt.
213-6933	Impact Socket, 16.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 6 Pt.
213-6935	Impact Socket, 18.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 6 Pt.
213-6936	Impact Socket, 19.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 6 Pt.
<sup>1</sup> Warranty:	Six Months

## 144-4674 Field Tool Group

Model: 914G, 924F and 928G Wheel Loaders Warranty: See individual part numbers

- Used to perform routine maintenance and adjustment operations
- Group contains 25 individual hand tools
- Features both English and Metric wrenches and sockets
- Includes Cat grease gun, filter wrench and tire pressure gauge
- Canvas bag provides adequate storage even in limited space

Part No.	Description
	Hand wrench sizes SAE, 3/4, 13/16, 1-1/8, 1-3/8 and 1-5/8 in
	Hand wrench sizes, (Metric) 10.0, 13.0, 16.0, 18.0 and 19.0 mm
	Socket sizes, (Metric) 10.0, 13.0, 16.0 and 19.0 mm x 3/8 in drive
	Screwdrivers, #2 Phillips and 1/4 in flat
	Pliers, 1 slip joint
	Ratchet, 3/8 in drive
	Adapter, 3/8 in female to 1/2 in male
	Extension, 152.4 mm (6.00 in) x 3/8 in drive
	Torx Socket drivers, T30 and T50 x 3/8 in drive
8F-9866	Grease gun w/Flex Hose
1P-0545	Tire Pressure Gauge
185-3630	Strap wrench
	Tool Bag



## 214-7318 Hand Tool Group

Model: All 300 Series Excavators Warranty: See individual part number

- Used for routine maintenance and adjustment
- Flat top tool box provides adequate storage for all tools in this group
- Using proper tools reduces downtime

Part No.	Description
9U-6639	Ratchet, 1/2 in drive
8S-1588	Socket Adapter 1/2 in Female to 3/8 in Male
9S-1732	Socket Extension, 1/2 in drive, 127.0 mm (5.00 in) long
194-3535	Socket, Assembly, T30
194-3538	Socket, Assembly, T50
194-3565	Socket, 30 mm, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
199-6154	Socket, 24 mm, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
213-6926	Impact Socket, 10.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 6 Pt.
213-6927	Impact Socket, 11.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 6 Pt.
213-6929	Impact Socket, 13.0 mm, 1/2 in drive. 6 Pt.
6V-9111	Socket, 16.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
6V-9112	Socket, 17.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
6V-9113	Socket, 18.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
6V-9116	Socket, 22.0 mm, 1/2 in drive, 12 Pt.
1U-7563	Hex Wrench, 4.0 mm
1U-7564	Hex Wrench, 5.0 mm
1U-7565	Hex Wrench, 6.0 mm
1U-7566	Hex Wrench, 8.0 mm
1U-7567	Hex Wrench, 10.0 mm
1U-7569	Hex Wrench, 14.0 mm
1U-7585	Hex Wrench, 5/8 in
6V-9096	Combination Wrench, 16.0 mm
6V-9098	Combination Wrench, 18.0 mm
6V-9099	Combination Wrench, 19.0 mm
6V-9101	Combination Wrench, 21.0 mm



Part No.	Description
6V-9102	Combination Wrench, 22.0 mm
6V-9103	Combination Wrench, 24.0 mm
6V-9104	Combination Wrench, 30.0 mm
214-7222	Combination Wrench, 32.0 mm
214-7223	Combination Wrench, 36.0 mm
8H-8424	Combination Wrench, 1 1/2 in
214-7330	Combination Wrench, 1 5/16 jaw range
4C-4064	Open End Wrench, 41.0 mm
185-3630	Filter Strap Wrench
8F-9866	Grease Gun
5F-4764	Pry Bar, 406.4 mm (16.00 in) long
9U-7968	Pry Bar
6V-7932	Standard Screwdriver, 3/8 in tip, 323.9 mm (12.75 in) long
1S-0255	Combination Pliers, 163.5 mm (6.44 in) long
8H-8577	Ball Peen Hammer, 2 lb
8H-8581	Feeler Gauge, 25 blade, .0015 in to .025 in
9U-6219	Tool Box

## 214-7219 Hand Tool Group

Warranty: See individual part number

• For routine maintenance and adjustments

Part No.	Description
8H-8549	Socket, 9/16 in
8H-8556	Socket, 1 in
8H-8559	Socket Extension, 1/2 in, 254.0 mm (10.00 in) long
8H-8581	Feeler Gauge
6V-7932	Standard Screwdriver, 3/8 in tip
4C-9592	Combination Wrench, 3/8 in
4C-9595	Combination Wrench, 9/16 in
4C-9598	Combination Wrench, 3/4 in
5F-4764	Pry Bar, 406.0 mm (16.00 in) long
8F-9866	Grease Gun
185-3630	Filter Strap Wrench
213-1985	Sliding T-Handle



## 152-4942 Field Tool Group

Model: 902, 906, and 908 Compact Wheel Loader Warranty: See individual part number

- Used to perform routine maintenance and adjustments
- Includes 12 required hand tools
- Includes both English and metric wrenches and screwdrivers
- Roll-up tool pouch provides good storage in limited space

Open end wrenches	10.0, 11.0, 12.0, 13.0, 16.0, 17.0, 18.0, and 19.0 mm
Hex wrench	4.0 mm
Screwdrivers	#2 Phillips and 1/4 in flat tip
Ball peen hammer	16 oz.
Adjustable wrench	8.00 in
Filter band wrench	3 3/4 in diameter
T-bar and sliding head	12.00 in long x 1/2 in square drive
Deep socket	1 1/8 in, 6 point, 1/2 in square drive



## 157-0674 Hand Tool Group

Model: 972G Wheel Loader Warranty: See individual part number

- Used to perform routine maintenance and adjustment
- Twenty six (26) individual hand tools
- · Metric wrenches and sockets accommodate fasteners and fittings on wheel loader
- Reduce downtime by using proper tools

Part No.	Description
1P-0545	Tire Gauge Group
8H-8546	Breakover Bar Head
162-8716	Handle
8H-8548	Extension
8H-8559	Extension
213-1985	Sliding T-Handle
8H-8581	Feeler Gauge
6V-7932	Screwdriver
6V-7934	Screwdriver
5F-4764	Pry Bar
8F-9866	Grease Gun Assembly
1U-5548	Wrench, 8.0 mm
6V-9090	Wrench, 10.0 mm
6V-9093	Wrench, 13.0 mm
6V-9097	Wrench, 17.0 mm
6V-9099	Wrench, 19.0 mm



Part No.	Description
185-3630	Filter Strap Wrench
199-6150	Socket, 13.0 mm
6V-9112	Socket, 17.0 mm
6V-9114	Socket, 19.0 mm
6V-9116	Socket, 22.0 mm
199-6154	Socket, 24 mm
6V-9118	Socket, 30 mm
6V-9119	Socket, 36 mm
6V-9120	Socket, 46 mm
212-8145	Plug Socket
212-8144	Petcock Socket

## 197-5088 Service Group (Harvester Head) 197-1880 Service Group (Tree Harvester) 197-1877 Service Group (Forwarder)

Model: HH55 and HH65 Harvester Head (Skogsjan); 550, 560, 570, and 580 Tree Harvester (Skogsjan); 554 and 574 Forwarder (Skogsjan) Essential Tool
Warrenty, Scalindividual part numbers

Warranty: See individual part numbers

- Used to perform routine maintenance and adjustment operations
- 197-1880 Service Group contains hand tools needed in addition to 197-5088 Service Group for harvester
- All tools are serviced separately

197-5088 Service Group (Harvester Head)		
Part No.	Description	
161-5346	Shackle, qty. 4	
161-5347	Link, qty. 4	
161-8953	Hex Wrench, 6.0 mm	
161-8956	Cleaning Hook	
164-3171	Spanner Wrench	
164-5047	Chain Tool	
224-0851	Chain	
224-0853	Chain	
197-3672	Saw Adjustment Wrench	

197-1877 Service Group (Forwarder)			
Part No.	Description		
1B-7810	Ball Peen Hammer		
1P-0545	Tire Gauge Group		
1U-5545	Metrcic Wrench Group		
4C-5742	Pry Bar, 46.00 in long		
4C-9600	Wrench Tool Group		
5P-0946	Tool Box		
6V-3989	Unvalved Nipple, qty. 3		
6V-4143	Coupler Assembly, qty. 2		
6V-7933	Screwdriver, 5/16 in tip		
6V-7934	Screwdriver, No. 2 Phillips tip		
6V-7935	Screwdriver, 1/4 in tip		
6V-7936	Screwdriver, No. 1 Phillips tip		
6V-7937	Screwdriver, 3/16 in tip		
6V-9102	Wrench, 22.0 mm		
6V-9104	Wrench, 30.0 mm		
6V-9124	Screwdriver, 1/8 in tip		
8F-9866	Grease Gun Assembly		
8H-8516	Wrench, 1 1/16 in		
8H-8520	Wrench, 1 3/8 in		
8T-0856	Pressure Gauge		
8T-0859	Pressure Gauge		
8T-0861	Pressure Gauge		
8T-5183	Drive Extension		
9U-6533	Impact Socket, 30.0 mm		
9U-6637	Ratchet, 3/8 in Drive		
9U-6639	Ratchet, 1/2 in Drive		
127-2279	Open End Wrench, 1 5/8 in		
160-6389	Ratchet Head, 3/4 in Drive		
161-8958	Pump Wrench Assembly		
162-8716	Ratchet Handle, 3/4 in Drive		
175-7546	Cutter Group		
177-7860	Hose Assembly		
185-3630	Wrench Assembly		
194-3585	Hex Bit Socket Set		
200-1929	Hex Key Set, Metric		
214-7218	Wrench, 27 mm		
214-7223	Wrench, 36 mm		
214-7324	Torx <sup>®</sup> Bit Set		
214-7330	Adjustable Wrench, 12.00 in		
214-7332	Adjustable Wrench, 15.00 in		
214-7342	Screwdriver, No. 3 Phillips tip		

197-1877 Service Group (Forwarder)

197-1880 Service Group (Tree Harvester)		
Part No.	Description	
1B-7810	Ball Peen Hammer	
1P-0545	Tire Gauge Group	
1P-2853	Spanner Wrench	
1U-5545	Metric Wrench Group	
4C-5742	Pry Bar, 46.00 in long	
4C-9600	Wrench Tool Group	
5F-4764	Pry Bar, 16.00 in long	
6V-3989	Unvalved Nipple, qty. 3	
6V-6195	Pliers	
6V-7933	Screwdriver, 5/16 in tip	
6V-7934	Screwdriver, No. 2 Phillips tip	
6V-7935	Screwdriver, 1/4 in tip	
6V-7936	Screwdriver, No. 1 Phillips tip	
6V-7937	Screwdriver, 3/16 in tip	
6V-9102	Wrench, 22.00 mm	
6V-9104	Wrench, 30.00 mm	
6V-9124	Screwdriver, 1/8 in tip	
8F-9866	Grease Gun Assembly	
8H-8423	Wrench, 1 5/8 in	
8H-8516	Wrench, 1 1/16 in	
8H-8520	Wrench, 1 3/8 in	
8H-8559	Socket Extension, 1/2 in Drive	
8T-0855	Pressure Gauge	
8T-0859	Pressure Gauge	
8T-0861	Pressure Gauge	
8T-5183	Drive Extension	
9U-6219	Tool Box	
9U-6533	Impact Socket, 30 mm	
9U-6536	Impact Socket, 33 mm	
9U-6637	Ratchet, 3/8 in Drive	
160-6389	Ratchet Head, 3/4 in Drive	
161-8953	Hex Wrench, 6.00 mm	
161-8954	File	
161-8955	File Handle	
161-8958	Pump Wrench Assembly	
162-8716	Ratchet Handle, 3/4 in Drive	
163-4468	Hose Assembly, qty. 2	
164-3171	Spanner Wrench	
175-7546	Cutter Group	
185-3630	Wrench Assembly	
194-3574	Metric Socket Set	
194-3585	Hex Bit Socket Set	
200-1929	Hex Key Set, Metric	
214-7218	Wrench, 27 mm	
214-7223	Wrench, 36 mm	
214-7324	Torx® Bit Set	
214-7330	Adjustable Wrench, 12.0 in	
214-7332	Adjustable Wrench, 15.0 in	
214-7333	Flex Head Ratchet, 1/2 in Drive	
214-7342	Screwdriver, No. 3 Phillips tip	

## 207-1515 Hand Tool Set

SMCS Code: 0600 Model: All Warranty: See below

- · Basic maintenance tool group
- · Contains 21 individual hand tools
- Includes canvas bag for storing or transporting tools
- Warranty—canvas bag, grease gun, and strap wrench assembly have a 6 month warranty. All other hand tools have a lifetime warranty.

Description
Grease Gun
Feeler Gauge, 25 Blade
Plastic Handle Screwdriver [152.0 mm (6.00 in) blade]
1/2 inch Square Drive Ratchet
Socket Extension [127.0 mm (5.00 in) long]
Spin-On Filter Strap Wrench Assembly
Rolling Head Pry Bar [406.0 mm (16.00 in) long]
Phillips Screwdriver No. 2
Combination Wrench, 16.0 mm
Combination Wrench, 18.0 mm
Combination Wrench, 19.0 mm
Combination Wrench, 21.0 mm

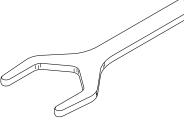


Part No.	Description
6V-9102	Combination Wrench, 22.0 mm
6V-9103	Combination Wrench, 24.0 mm
1U-7563	Hex Wrench, 4.0 mm
1U-7564	Hex Wrench, 5.0 mm
1U-7565	Hex Wrench, 6.0 mm
1U-7566	Hex Wrench, 8.0 mm
1U-7567	Hex Wrench, 10.0 mm
1U-7569	Hex Wrench, 14.0 mm
1U-7585	Hex Wrench, 5/8 inch

#### 197-3672 Saw Adjustment Wrench

Model: Harvester Head

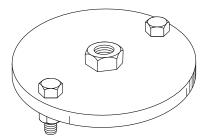
- Used to adjust saw tension on newer model saw heads
- Designed for easy access of adjustment nut
- Wrench opening: 3 3/4 inch



#### 186-3646 Locknut Wrench Assembly

SMCS Code: 4264-025 Model: Feller Buncher Essential Tool

- Used to adjust tension on cutting chain this tool provides the only safe and efficient way of adjustment
- Used with 1 1/8 inch socket
- Distance between pins: 117.0 mm (4.60 in)
- Pin diameter: 19.1 mm (.75 in)



#### **Ratchet Wrenches**

Warranty: Lifetime

- Available in hex sizes from 3/8 inch to 2 1/4 inch
- Comes with either straight, integral handles or handles adapted for 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch square drive
- Wrenches equipped with 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch square drive handle. Can be used either with torque wrenches, combined with 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch drive extensions, or used with a breaker bar.
- Ratchets in 45° increments (1/8 of a turn)
- Forged steel jaws, heat treated high carbon steel handles, and stainless steel rivets
   with a black corrosion-resistant finish



Typical Ratchet Wrench Assembly with 1/2 inch Square Drive Handle

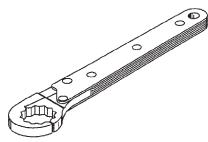


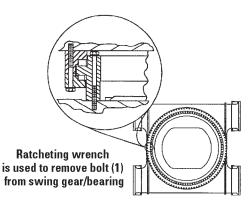
#### 9U-6517 Ratchet Wrench

SMCS Code: 7063-010, 7063-017, 0602 Model: 5000 Series Mining Excavators Warranty: Lifetime

- Used to quickly remove and install bolts (Use standard wrench for initial loosening; bolts cannot be tightened to final torque with ratchet wrench.)
- For 30 mm hex bolts
- Fits 46 mm (1 13/16 in) bolt heads
- Ratcheting style wrench greatly decreases time for removing or installing the many bolts required to attach swing bearing/gear (Starting and running bolts down until seated, or removing bolts, can take a large amount of time if done with conventional hand tools.)

Type of wrench	Ratcheting box end
Bolt head size	46.0 mm (1.81 in)
Torque specification	up to 490 N·m (366 lb ft)
Thickness	16.0 mm (.63 in)
Head diameter	80.8 mm (3.18 in)
Overall length	354.0 mm (14.00 in)





#### Reference

SENR6058, 5130 Service Manual Module, Disassembly and Assembly; SENR6108, 5230 Service Manual Module, Disassembly and Assembly; SEHS9721 Special Instruction, Assembly Procedure for Hydraulic Excavator (5130 only)

#### 8T-3120 Straight Handle Wrench Set, 11 Piece

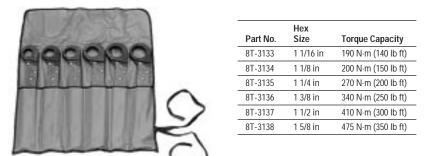
Warranty: Lifetime



Part No.	Hex Size	Torque Capacity
8T-3122	3/8 in	26 N·m (19 lb ft)
8T-3123	7/16 in	29 N·m (21 lb ft)
8T-3124	1/2 in	34 N·m (25 lb ft)
8T-3125	9/16 in	45 N·m (33 lb ft)
8T-3126	5/8 in	68 N·m (50 lb ft)
8T-3127	11/16 in	86 N·m (64 lb ft)
8T-3128	3/4 in	97 N·m (72 lb ft)
8T-3129	13/16 in	114 N·m (84 lb ft)
8T-3130	7/8 in	141 N·m (104 lb ft)
8T-3131	15/16 in	159 N·m (118 lb ft)
8T-3132	1 in	170 N·m (125 lb ft)

#### 8T-3227 Straight Handle Wrench Set, 6 Piece

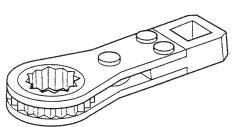
Warranty: Lifetime



#### 157-3719 Racheting Box Wrench

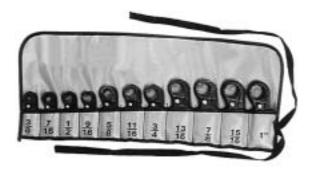
Warranty: Lifetime

- \* Used to remove and install Bosch fuel injection pumps
- Built-in ratchet mechanism reduces removal/installation time
- Square drive: 3/8
- Socket size: 13.0 mm (12-point)



#### 8T-3228 Wrench Set, 11 Piece, 3/8 inch Square Drive Handle

Warranty: Lifetime



Part No.	Hex Size	Torque Capacity
8T-3172	3/8 in	26 N·m (19 lb ft)
8T-3173	7/16 in	29 N·m (21 lb ft)
8T-3174	1/2 in	34 N·m (25 lb ft)
8T-3175	9/16 in	45 N·m (33 lb ft)
8T-3176	5/8 in	68 N·m (50 lb ft)
8T-3177	11/16 in	86 N·m (64 lb ft)
8T-3178	3/4 in	97 N·m (72 lb ft)
8T-3179	13/16 in	114 N·m (84 lb ft)
8T-3180	7/8 in	141 N·m (104 lb ft)
8T-3181	15/16 in	159 N·m (118 lb ft)
8T-3182	1 in	170 N·m (125 lb ft)

## Individual Wrenches, 3/4 inch Square Drive

Warranty: Lifetime

• Not sold as part of any sets — must be ordered individually

Part No.	Description	Hex Size
1U-5732	Wrench Assembly	1 3/4 in
1U-5733	Wrench Assembly	1 7/8 in
1U-5734	Wrench Assembly	2 in
1U-5735	Wrench Assembly	2 1/8 in
1U-5736	Wrench Assembly	2 1/4 in

## Heavy-Duty Adjustable End Wrenches

- Designed for heavy-duty work
- Accommodate many of the larger nuts on Caterpillar and other equipment
- Cadmium coated to prevent rusting
- Jaw adjusts in 1/8 inch increments

Part No.	Jaw Range	Jaw Thickness	Length	Weight
8F-2243	69.9-120.7 mm	28.6 mm	914.4 mm	10 kg
	(2 3/4 in-4 3/4 in)	(1 1/8 in)	(36 in)	(22 lb)
8F-2239	34.9-73.0 mm	22.2 mm	609.6 mm	5 kg
	(1 3/8 in-2 7/8 in)	(7/8 in)	(24 in)	(11 lb)



ServiceParts		
Component	8F-2243	8F-2239
Movable Jaw	8F-2245	8F-2241
Bolt	8F-2246	8F-2242
Nut	5B-3254	5B-3254
Handle		8F-2240

# Heavy-Duty Box Wrenches

Used to tighten large fasteners such as hitch pins

Item	Part No.	Description	Size
1	5P-7320	Box Wrench	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
2	9U-7376	Sledge Wrench	460.0 mm (1.81 in)
3	8T-3196	Wrench	47.6 mm (1.88 in)
4	5P-1661	Sledge Wrench	108.0 mm (4.25 in)



# Adjustable Wrenches



Part No.	Jaw Range	Length	Finish
214-7322	24.0 mm (.94 in)	203.2 mm (8.00 in)	Black Oxide
214-7323	29.0 mm (1.13 in)	254.0 mm (10.00 in)	Black Oxide
214-7330	33.0 mm (1.31 in)	304.8 mm (12.00 in)	Black Oxide
214-7332	42.0 mm (1.66 in)	381.0 mm (15.00 in)	Black Oxide

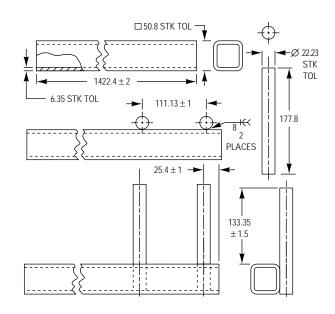
## FT2798 Track Bar Assembly

SMCS Code: 4197-025 Model: 267 and 277 Skid Steer Loader with Rubber Track **Essential Tool** Warranty: None

- · Used to rotate tensioning wheels to increase track tension
- Material (tubing): SAE1026 steel
- Material (rod): SAE4140 steel

#### Reference

SEBU7494 Operation and Maintenance Manual



#### FT2778 Pump Wrench Assembly

SMCS Code: 3108-025 Model: All Skid Steer Loaders Warranty: None

- · Used to adjust neutral adjusting bolt on hystat piston pump
- Socket: 6V-9112

Item

1 2

3

4

Part No.

3P-1536

1U-8792

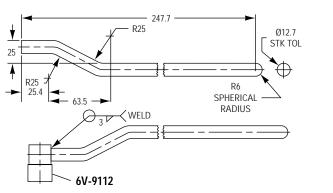
1U-8791

3P-1537

• Handle material: SAE4140 steel

## 1U-8760 Wrench for Special Applications

- · Used for holding cylinders and other irregularly shaped objects-works for parts of most any size and shape
- · Special head design for turning wrench in either direction
- · Ratcheting action makes it possible to regrip without removal.
- Chain wrench capacity: 1/2 inch to 4 3/4 inch O.D



## 3P-1535 Chain Wrench Group

SMCS Code: 4303-017, 5105-017, 5309-017, 5102-017 Model: 16G, 518, 613C, 615, 910

· Used to remove and install threaded crown, which is used to retain head on later hydraulic cylinders

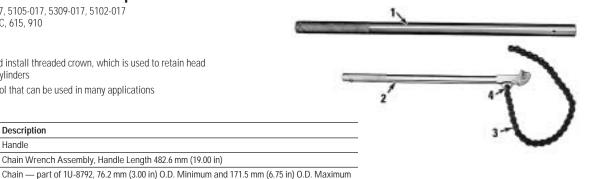
Chain Wrench Assembly, Handle Length 482.6 mm (19.00 in)

· General purpose tool that can be used in many applications

Pin — part of 1U-8792

Description

Handle



#### 1U-7608 Chain Wrench

SMCS Code: 5102-017

Model: D6H, D7H and motor graders prior to April 1987 G-Series production

- · Used to remove and install threaded crowns on hydraulic cylinders
- Can be used on threaded crowns up to 203.0 mm (8.00 in) in diameter
- Can be used with breaker bars, ratchets, and torque wrenches
- Grips cylindrical objects for assembly or disassembly
- Black oxide finish, high carbon steel
- 19.0 mm (.75 in) square drive
- Rated capacity of 1360 N·m (1000 ft-lb)

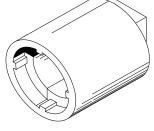


Head length	114.3 mm (4.50 in)
Head width	54.0 mm (2.13 in)
Head thickness	34.9 mm (1.38 in)
Chain length	711.2 mm (28.00 in)
Weight	.86 kg (1.90 lbs)

#### 174-9536 Lock Nut Spanner Wrench

SMCS Code: 5050-010 Model: CV16 Vibratory Compactor for Skid Steer Loaders Essential Tool

- Used to remove and install 2B-3457 Lock Nut on vibratory compactors
- · Reduces service time by making lock nut removal and installation quick and easy
- Made of high quality, heat-treated steel



1/2 in
4
5.9 mm (.23 in)

#### 187-2718 Filter Wrench

#### SMCS Code: 5050-011

Model: Various Models - including Skid Steer Loaders, Compact Wheel Loaders, and Mini-Hex Excavators

- · Used to remove spin-on oil and fuel filters
- Makes filter removal quick and easy
- Fits filter diameters between 88.9 to 98.6 mm (3.50 to 3.88 in)



#### 185-3630 Filter Strap Wrench

SMCS Code: 0602 Model: Caterpillar Engines

- Provides quick, efficient service when removing or installing all spin-on type fuel and oil filters
- Capable of applying higher torques required on larger filters without denting filter can

Part No.	Description
6H-7378	Retaining Ring
1P-0551	Spring Pin
2P-8253	Strap
	6H-7378 1P-0551



# Tubular Spanner Wrench Dimension Chart



**Bar Drive** 



**Double Ended** 



Center Hub





Square Drive

Hex Drive

Part No.	Туре	No. Teeth	Tooth I.D.	Tooth O.D.	Tooth Width
5P-3518	Sq. Drive	4	.95 in	1.26 in	.11 in
P-2190	Sq. Drive	4	1.25 in	1.62 in	.16 in
P-2317	Sq. Drive	4	1.38 in	1.75 in	.16 in
IS-4208	Bar Drive	9	1.56 in	2.06 in	.14 in
IP-2381	Dbl. Ended	4	1.59 in	2.25 in	.16 in
F-1929	Dbl. Ended	4	1.80 in	2.50 in	.22 in
V-4071	Sq. Drive	4	1.89 in	2.63 in	.17 in
140-3073	Sq. Drive	4	1.93 in	2.50 in	.14 in
1S-0578	Bar Drive	4	2.00 in	2.25 in	.20 in
T1641	Sq. Drive	4	2.07 in	2.75 in	.20 in
1U-8306	Sq. Drive	4	2.09 in	2.63 in	.19 in
T1931	Hex	4	2.12 in	2.25 in	.22 in
1S-4207	Bar Drive	9	2.31 in	2.81 in	.14 in
152-7159	Sq. Drive	4	2.33 in	3.65 in	.24 in
5P-4756	Sq. Drive	4	2.37 in	3.00 in	.19 in
5F-3011	Bar Drive	4	2.39 in	2.75 in	.22 in
9U-6263	Sq. Drive	4	2.40 in	_	.25 in
5F-3013	Bar Drive	4	2.53 in	2.75 in	.22 in
T0529	Hex Drive	4	2.53 in	2.75 in	.22 in
6V-4072	Sq. Drive	4	2.75 in	3.50 in	.24 in
T1065	Bar Drive	4	2.75 in	3.00 in	.22 in
IS-4206	Bar Drive	9	2.88 in	3.38 in	.14 in
P-0964	Sq. Drive	4	2.88 in	3.13 in	.35 in
T1590	Sq. Drive	4	3.00 in	3.35 in	.20 in
5V-2065	Sq. Drive	4	3.14 in	4.00 in	.25 in
6V-4070	Sq. Drive	4	3.14 in	3.88 in	.24 in
5V-4041	Sq. Drive	4	3.14 in	3.38 in	.24 in
C-6747	Sq. Drive	4	3.38 in	4.48 in	.16 in
4C-6931	Sq. Drive	4	3.40 in	3.88 in	.25 in
T1196	Sq. Drive	4	3.45 in	4.25 in	.30 in
T2338	Sq. Drive	4	3.50 in	4.00 in	.50 in
5P-4770	Sq. Drive	4	3.50 in	4.75 in	.26 in
5V-4074	Sq. Drive	4	3.66 in	4.38 in	.35 in
6V-3135	Sq. Drive	4	3.66 in	4.29 in	.35 in
4C-9831	Sq. Drive	4	3.61 in	4.00 in	.24 in
5P-6153	Sq. Drive	4	3.69 in	4.13 in	.34 in
H-2367	Dbl. Ended	6	3.75 in	4.25 in	.81 in
		8	3.75 in	4.25 in	.34 in
5P-2684	Sq. Drive	4	3.78 in	4.25 in	.52 in
5P-4727	Chain Drive	4	3.93 in	4.38 in	.32 in
6V-3133	Sq. Drive	4	3.93 in	4.56 in	.34 in
T2341	Hex	28	3.93 in	4.71 in	.23 in

	Tubular Spanner Wrench Dimension Chart						
Part No.	No. Tooth Tooth Tooth Part No. Type Teeth I.D. O.D. Width						
FT1532	Sq. Drive	4	3.94 in	4.25 in	.52 in		
6V-4073	Sq. Drive	4	3.94 in	4.75 in	.35 in		
5P-7323	Sq. Drive	4	3.94 in	4.69 in	.37 in		
FT1846	Sq. Drive	4	3.20 in	3.50 in	.31 in		
FT1847	Sq. Drive	4	4.00 in	4.50 in	.31 in		
9U-6237	Sq. Drive	4	4.00 in	5.00 in	.36 in		
4C-6369	Sq. Drive	4	4.06 in	5.00 in	.38 in		
4C-8502	Sq. Drive	4	4.09 in	4.85 in	.38 in		
8T-2838	Sq. Drive	4	4.13 in	5.03 in	.36 in		
5P-4204	Sq. Drive	8	4.25 in	4.50 in	.28 in		
9S-9099	Bar Drive	4	4.31 in	4.75 in	.20 in		
FT0554	Hex Drive	4	4.34 in	4.98 in	.31 in		
5P-0316	Center Hub	4	4.38 in	4.75 in	.35 in		
8T-2839	Sq. Drive	4	4.38 in	5.25 in	.36 in		
FT1983	Hex	4	4.60 in	5.60 in	.36 in		
5P-4202	Sq. Drive	8	4.69 in	5.00 in	.24 in		
2P-2345	Sq. Drive	3	4.75 in	5.75 in	.86 in		
FT1848	Sq. Drive	4	4.80 in	5.26 in	.23 in		
5P-2978	Sq. Drive	8	4.88 in	5.25 in	.35 in		
6V-3132	Sq. Drive	4	4.91 in	5.54 in	.36 in		
6V-3158	Sq. Drive	8	4.91 in	6.63 in	.38 in		
FT0553	Hex Drive	4	5.13 in	5.76 in	.31 in		
9S-7365	Center Hub	8	5.30 in	5.75 in	.44 in		
5P-0295	Center Hub	8	5.30 in	5.75 in	.44 in		
6V-0005	Sq. Drive	4	5.38 in	5.75 in	.39 in		
6V-3134	Sq. Drive	4	5.38 in	6.010 in	.48 in		
5P-4201	Sq. Drive	8	5.50 in	6.00 in	.24 in		
FT1446	Sq. Drive	6	5.65 in	7.50 in	.75 in		
5P-3042	Center Hub	8	5.67 in	6.10 in	.44 in		
9S-9066	Center Hub	8	5.68 in	6.12 in	.44 in		
FT825	Sq. Drive	4	5.78 in	6.16 in	.47 in		
4C-8500	Sq. Drive	4	5.85 in	6.25 in	.43 in		
FT1446	Sq. Drive	4	5.70 in	7.50 in	.75 in		
FT1898	Hex	4	5.94 in	7.46 in	_		
5P-3568	Sq. Drive	8	5.97 in	6.50 in	1.02 in		
140-1770	Sq. Drive	6	6.12 in	7.00 in	.36 in		
5P-3044	Sq. Drive	8	6.75 in	7.00 in	.39 in		
1M-6760	Bar. Drive	8	7.13 in	7.75 in	1.37 in		
6H-4137	Bar. Drive	8	7.72 in	8.63 in	.19 in		
154-9320	Sq. Drive	4	7.95 in	9.50 in	1.10 in		
156-5875	Sq. Drive	4	10.94 in	12.13 in	1.09 in		
205-0633	Sq. Drive	4	5.70 in	5.95 in	.39 in		
	•						

#### 174-9696 Final Drive Spanner Wrench

SMCS Code: 4050-006, 0700-525 Model: 555, 570, 580 Tree Harvesters

Drive	Square
Number of teeth	3
Tooth width	10.7 mm (.42 in)
Inside tooth diameter	87.0 mm (3.40 in)
Outside tooth diameter	96.3 mm (3.79 in)

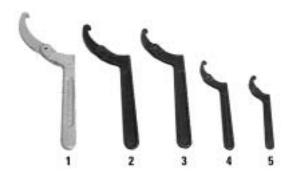
# Cylinder Spanner Wrenches SMCS Code: 0700-006, 525 Model: 554, 574 Skogsjan Forwarders

· Used to remove double bearing nut on final drive

Used to remove nuts on boom and stick group

Part No.	Description	Used on	Drive	No. of Teeth	Tooth Width	Inside Tooth Diameter	Outside Tooth Diameter
174-9465	Cylinder Spanner Wrench	170-1384 Nut	square	3	6.5 mm (.25 in)	77.7 mm (3.057 in)	85.5 mm (3.37 in)
174-9467	Cylinder Spanner Wrench	170-0949 Nut	square	3	6.5 mm (.25 in)	67.8 mm (2.27 in)	76.4 mm (3.01 in)
174-9468	Cylinder Spanner Wrench	170-1385 Nut	square	3	7.3 mm (.29 in)	91.2 mm (3.59 in)	100.0 mm (3.90 in)

## **Nut Spanner Wrenches**



Item	Part No.	Description	Diameter Range			
1	1P-2856	Spanner Wrench	155.6-222.3 mm (6.13-8.75 in)			
2	1P-2854	Spanner Wrench <sup>1</sup>	114.3-158.8 mm (4.50-6.25 in)			
3	1P-2853	Spanner Wrench <sup>1</sup>	50.8-120.7 mm (2.00-4.75 in)			
4	1P-2852	Spanner Wrench <sup>1</sup>	31.8-76.2 mm (1.25-3.00 in)			
5	1P-2851	Spanner Wrench <sup>1</sup>	19.1-50.8 mm (.75-2.00 in)			
<sup>1</sup> Part o	<sup>1</sup> Part of 1P-2855 Spanner Wrench Group					

## 5P-8675 Extension Handle for 5P-3520 Cylinder Spanner Wrench

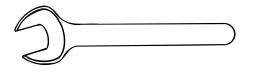
- Provides a 3/4 inch drive handle for the 5P-3520 Spanner Wrench
- Reading will be half the applied torque if 9S-7352 Torque Wrench is combined with the 5P-3520 Spanner Wrench and the 5P-8675 Extension Handle.

Item	Part No.	Description	
1	5P-8675	Extension Handle	
2	5P-3520	Cylinder Spanner Wrench	
3	6H-3956	Spring Pin	



## **Special Open End Wrenches**

• Fit various nuts, bolt heads, etc. that are too large for ordinary hand tools



Size	Part No.
1 5/8 in	9B-1496
1 7/8 in	0V-0455
2 9/32 in	8F-2239
2 3/4 in	9F-3869
3 1/2 in	1B-7412

## Individual Offset Wrenches, Double End Flare Nut

Warranty: Lifetime



Size	Part No.	Length
13/32 in and 15/32 in	5P-7254	127.0 mm (5.00 in)
14/32 in and 19/32 in	5P-7255	165.1 mm (6.50 in)
25/32 in and 29/32 in	5P-7256	190.5 mm (7.50 in)
3/4 in and 1 in	9S-1743	203.2 mm (8.00 in)

## 200-1931 Hex Bit Set, 7 Piece

- · Black oxide finish bits
- Chrome plated case
- 3.00 inch long bits
- Bit sizes: 1.5 mm, 2.0 mm, 2.5 mm, 3.0 mm, 4.0 mm, 5.0 mm, 6.0 mm



#### 214-7335 Wrench Set, Double End Flare Nut, 3 Piece

Warranty: Lifetime

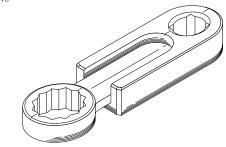


Size	Part No.	Length
3/8 in x 7/16 in	214-7314	147.6 mm (5.81 in)
1/2 in x 9/16 in	214-7315	173.0 mm (6.81 in)
5/8 in x 11/16 in	214-7317	200.8 mm (7.91 in)

#### 159-3327 Hex Wrench

SMCS Code: 3200-000, 0721, 3203 Model: 216, 226, 228, 236, 246, 248, 252, and 262 Skid Steer Loaders Essential Tool

- Used to remove hydrostatic pump assembly mounting bolts
- 21.0 mm hex end
- 1/2 in square drive



#### 9S-1742 Hex Bit Set, 9 Piece

- Black oxide finish
- 3 inch bits
- 3 1/2 inch cadmium case
- Sizes: .05 inch, 1/16 inch, 5/64 inch, 3/32 inch, 7/64 inch, 1/8 inch, 9/64 inch, 5/32 inch, 3/16 inch



## 200-1928 "L" Shaped Hex Key Wrench Group, Inch, 13 Piece

- Sizes: .05 inch, 1/16 inch, 5/64 inch, 3/32 inch, 7/64 inch, 1/8 inch, 9/64 inch, 5/32 inch, 3/16 inch, 7/32 inch, 1/4 inch, 5/16 inch and 3/8 inch
- CAT<sup>®</sup> branded plastic holder included



# 200-1929 "L" Shaped Hex Key Wrench Group, Metric, 9 Piece

- Sizes: 1.5 mm, 2.0 mm, 2.5 mm, 3.0 mm, 4.0 mm, 5.0 mm, 6.0 mm, 8.0 mm, and 10.0 mm
- CAT<sup>®</sup> branded plastic holder included



#### Hollow Head Screw Hex Wrenches

· Used to remove and install hollow head screws



Item	Part No.	Description	Size
1	1P-3566	Bit	9/16 in
	1P-3567	Bit	3/4 in
2	6V-0115	Wrench	1/8 in
	6V-2104	Wrench	3/32 in
	5P-4205	Wrench	5/32 in
	5P-4206	Wrench	9/64 in

## Special Large Socket Wrenches



Part No.	Hex Size	Usable Depth			
1/2 inch Drive					
4C-6172 <sup>1</sup>	1.13 in	3.00 in			
3B-7012	2.00 in	4.50 in			
3/4 inch Dr	3/4 inch Drive				
3B-6352	2.63 in	4.50 in			
1B-4657	2.75 in	4.50 in			
7M-7809	2.88 in	7.25 in			
5P-0954	3.00 in	4.50 in			
2B-1730	3.39 in	4.50 in			
5P-3540	3.50 in	4.50 in			
1U-6689	3.50 in	6.30 in			

Part No.	Hex Size	Usable Depth		
3/4 inch Drive				
2B-1731	3.63 in	4.50 in		
1U-6690	4.00 in	6.30 in		
5P-7367 <sup>2</sup>	4.29 in	1.50 in		
125-5723	4.50 in	5.75 in		
1U-6691	5.50 in	7.90 in		
1U-6692	5.75 in	7.90 in		
Bar Turn				
9F-9963	1.459 in	8.38 in		

<sup>1</sup> Special for removal of solenoid valves on countershaft transmissions

<sup>2</sup>Octagon

## Lock Removal Socket

• 1/2 inch drive



Part No.	Size
5P-6587	1/2 in Hex
5P-6588	9/16 in Hex
5P-6589	3/4 in Hex

#### 9U-7290 Screwdriver Set

Warranty: Lifetime

- Exclusive high-tech handle design for a more comfortable grip and more powerful performance
- Includes a flat 1/4 inch tip and #1 Phillips



#### 4C-4601 Spark Plug Socket

- 7/8 inch hex, 1/2 inch square drive, 6 point
- 103.1 mm (4.06 in) long
- Special thin wall for use on G3500 and G3600 Engines



#### 162-7804 Black Plastic Handle Screwdriver Set, 6 Piece

Warranty: Lifetime

- Black plastic handles
- 6-piece set
- Includes vinyl pouch



Tip Size	Part No.	Description
1/4	6V-7935	Standard
3/16	6V-7937	Standard
5/16	6V-7933	Standard
3/8	6V-7932	Standard
No. 1	6V-7936	Phillips
No. 2	6V-7934	Phillips

## **Black Plastic Handled Screwdrivers**

Warranty: Lifetime

- Nickel/chrome-plated blades with vapor-blasted tips for best possible grip on screws
- Heavy duty, high impact handle
- Shape of black plastic handle provides the optimum fit to the human hand.



Standard Tip, Round Shank

Standard	Standard Tip, Round Shank Screwdrivers				
Tip Size	Part No.	Length			
1/8 in	6V-9124	120.7 mm (4.75 in)			
1/4 in	6V-7938	100.1 mm (3.94 in)			
1/4 in	6V-7935	212.9 mm (8.38 in)			
3/16 in	6V-7937	239.8 mm (9.44 in)			
5/16 in	6V-7933	277.1 mm (10.91 in)			
3/8 in	6V-7932	342.1 mm (13.5 in)			
1/2 in	6V-7931	452.0 mm (17.79 in)			



Phillips Tip, Round Shank

Phillips	Phillips Tip, Round Shank Screwdrivers			
Tip Size	Part No.	Length		
No. 1	6V-7936	169.2 mm (6.66 in)		
No. 2	6V-7934	213.6 mm (8.41 in)		
No. 3	214-7342	276.4 mm (10.88 in)		

# 9U-7291 Ratcheting Screwdriver, 5 Bits

Warranty: Lifetime

- 8 3/4 inch long overall; 3 25/32 inch stainless steel shank length
- 3/16 inch and 9/32 inch flat tips, #1 and #2 Phillips, and #2 Pozidriv store in hollow handle.



#### 9U-7328 Tool Bit Set, 6-piece

- Includes #1, #2, and #3 Phillips and 6.5 mm x 1.2 mm, 6.0 mm x 1.0 mm, and 5.5 mm x 0.8 mm flat tips
- High impact, pocket-sized ABS plastic case
- Convenient magnetic bit holder (to fit power drills or for use with the case
   as a hand-held screwdriver) is included.



#### **Individual Extractors**

- Useful in maintenance departments, machine shops, garages, workshops, etc., to remove broken screws, bolts or other threaded parts
- First, drill a hole into the broken part. Insert the extractor. By twisting to the left, the extractor will grip into the wall of the hole and the broken part can be backed out without damaging threads.





Extractor Size	Cat Part No.	Drill size to use	Used to remove Screws and Bolts	Used to remove Pipe	
Left Hand S	Left Hand Spiral Tapered Flutes				
1	4C-3364	5/64 in	2.5 mm - 6.0 mm (3/16 in - 1/4 in)	—	
2	4C-3365	7/64 in	6.0 mm - 8.0 mm (1/4 in - 5/16 in)	_	
3	4C-3366	5/32 in	8.0 mm - 12.0 mm (5/16 in - 7/16 in)	—	
4	4C-3367	1/4 in	12.0 mm - 14.0 mm (7/16 in - 9/16 in)	_	
5	4C-3368	17/64 in	14.0 mm - 20.0 mm (9/16 in - 3/4 in)	1/8 in	
6	4C-3369	13/32 in	20.0 mm - 24.0 mm (3/4 in - 1 in)	—	
7	4C-3370	17/32 in	24.0 mm - 35.0 mm (1 in - 1 3/8 in)	_	
8	4C-3371	13/16 in	35.0 mm - 44.0 mm (1 3/8 in - 1 3/4 in)	3/4 in	
9	4C-3372	1 1/16 in	44.0 mm - 54.0 mm (1 3/4 in - 2 1/8 in)	1 in	
10	4C-3373	1 5/16 in	54.0 mm - 63.0 mm (2 1/8 in - 2 1/2 in)	1 1/4 in	
Straight Ta	pered Flutes	5			
1	4C-3374	9/64 in	2.5 mm - 8.0 mm (1/4 in - 5/16 in)	_	
2	4C-3375	3/16 in	9.0 mm - 10.0 mm (3/8 in)	—	
3	4C-3376	15/64 in	12.0 mm (7/16 in)	1/8 in	
4	4C-3377	5/16 in	13.0 mm - 14.0 mm (1/2 in - 9/16 in)	1/4 in	
5	4C-3378	3/8 in	15.0 mm - 16 mm (5/8 in)	3/8 in	
6	4C-3379	15/32 in	17.0 mm - 19.0 mm (3/4 in)	1/2 in	
7	4C-3380	9/16 in	22.0 mm (7/8 in)	_	

#### **Extractor Sets**

• For removing broken screws and bolts (eliminates redrilling and retapping for a larger screw)

4C-3381 Extractor Set, Left Hand Spiral		
Part No.	To remove bolts, screws and pipes:	
4C-3364	3/32 in to 5/32 in	
4C-3365	5/32 in to 7/32 in	
4C-3366	7/32 in to 9/32 in	
4C-3367	9/32 in to 3/8 in and 1/8 in Pipe	
4C-3368	3/8 in to 5/8 in and 1/4 in Pipe	
4C-3369	5/8 in to 7/8 in and 3/8 in Pipe	

4C-3383 I	4C-3383 Extractor Set, Straight Tapered		
Part No.	To remove bolts, screws and pipes:		
4C-3374	3/16 in to 5/16 in		
4C-3375	3/8 in		
4C-3376	7/16 in and 1/8 in Pipe		
4C-3377	1/2 in to 9/16 in and 1/4 in Pipe		
4C-3378	5/8 in and 3/8 in Pipe		
4C-3379	3/4 in and 1/2 in Pipe		

4C-3382 Extractor Set, Left Hand Spiral		
To remove bolts,		
screws and pipes:		
3/32 in to 5/32 in		
5/32 in to 7/32 in		
7/32 in to 9/32 in		
9/32 in to 3/8 in and 1/8 in Pipe		
3/8 in to 5/8 in and 1/4 in Pipe		
5/8 in to 7/8 in and 3/8 in Pipe		
7/8 in to 1 1/8 in and 1/2 in Pipe		
1 1/8 in to 1 3/8 in and 3/4 in Pipe		
1 3/8 in to 2 in and 1 in Pipe		



4C-5530 Extractor Set, Straight Tapered			
Part No.	To remove bolts, screws and pipes:		
4C-3374	3/16 in to 5/16 in		
4C-3375	3/8 in		
4C-3376	7/16 in and 1/8 in Pipe		
4C-3377	1/2 in to 9/16 in and 1/4 in Pipe		
4C-3378	5/8 in and 3/8 in Pipe		



4C-3384 Extractor Set, Left Hand Spiral, in vinyl pouch			
Part No.	To remove bolts, screws and pipes:		
4C-3364	3/32 in to 5/32 in		
4C-3365	5/32 in to 7/32 in		
4C-3366	7/32 in to 9/32 in		
4C-3367	9/32 in to 3/8 in and 1/8 in Pipe		
4C-3368	3/8 in to 5/8 in and 1/4 in Pipe		

# 1B-9925 Left Hand Spiral Screw Extractor

- Originally used for the removal of burner tubes in the D70, D65 Tractors and D9900 Power Units
- Used to remove broken screws and bolts
- Eliminates redrilling and retapping for larger screw



Turn	1/2 in
Spiral length	1 3/4 in
Taper per foot	1 3/8 in
Square drive	5/8 in
Overall length	10 1/2 in

#### 134-5336 Extractor Set

SMCS Code: 0671 Model: All

- Used to remove broken studs, screws, pipes, bolts, and alemite fittings (eliminates redrilling and retapping for larger bolt)
- Set comes with 25 most widely used sizes, 1/8 through 7/8 inch
- Used with socket or flat wrench
- Will also remove "Break Away Bolts" on some fuel systems built after January 1996
- New extractor grips a larger cross section than traditional extractors, because of finely knurled multi-spline
- Made from tough C4150 alloy steel for long life
- Pilot drill diameter is same as extractor size (for example 5/16 extractor uses a 5/16 diameter drill)
- Can also be ordered individually



Part No.	Size	Hex Dimension	Bolt Size
134-5337	1/8 in	1/2 in	#12
134-5338	5/32 in	1/2 in	1/4 in
134-5339	3/16 in	1/2 in	5/16 in
134-5340	7/32 in	1/2 in	3/8 in
134-5341	1/4 in	1/2 in	7/16 in
134-5342	9/32 in	1/2 in	1/2 in
134-5343	5/16 in	1/2 in	9/16 in
134-5344	11/32 in	1/2 in	5/8 in
134-5345	3/8 in	1/2 in	11/16 in
134-5346	13/32 in	1/2 in	3/4 in
134-5347	7/16 in	5/8 in	13/16 in
134-5348	15/32 in	5/8 in	7/8 in
134-5349	1/2 in	5/8 in	15/16 in

Size	Hex Dimension	Bolt Size
17/32 in	3/4 in	1 in
9/16 in	3/4 in	1 1/16 in
19/32 in	3/4 in	1 1/8 in
5/8 in	3/4 in	1 3/16 in
21/32 in	7/8 in	1 1/4 in
11/16 in	7/8 in	1 5/16 in
23/32 in	7/8 in	1 3/8 in
3/4 in	7/8 in	1 7/16 in
25/32 in	1 in	1 1/2 in
13/16 in	1 in	1 9/16 in
27/32 in	1 in	1 5/8 in
7/8 in	1 in	1 11/16 ir
	17/32 in 9/16 in 19/32 in 5/8 in 21/32 in 11/16 in 23/32 in 3/4 in 25/32 in 13/16 in 27/32 in	Size         Dimension           17/32 in         3/4 in           9/16 in         3/4 in           19/32 in         3/4 in           5/8 in         3/4 in           21/32 in         7/8 in           11/16 in         7/8 in           3/3 in         7/8 in           23/32 in         7/8 in           3/4 in         7/8 in           25/32 in         1 in           13/16 in         1 in           27/32 in         1 in

#### Left Hand Drills

- Index set not available
- 135° split point
- · Self-centering capability
- M-7 steel
- · Excellent for removing broken studs and fasteners



Part No.	Size		Part No.	Size
4C-3335	1/16 in		4C-3350	19/64 in
4C-3336	5/64 in		4C-3351	5/16 in
4C-3337	3/32 in		4C-3352	21/64 in
4C-3338	7/64 in		4C-3353	11/32 in
4C-3339	1/8 in		4C-3354	23/64 in
4C-3340	9/64 in		4C-3355	3/8 in
4C-3341	5/32 in		4C-3356	25/64 in
4C-3342	11/64 in		4C-3357	13/32 in
4C-3343	3/16 in	-	4C-3358	27/64 in
4C-3344	13/64 in		4C-3359	7/16 in
4C-3345	7/32 in		4C-3360	28/64 in
4C-3346	13/64 in		4C-3361	15/32 in
4C-3347	1/4 in		4C-3362	31/64 in
4C-3348	17/64 in		4C-3363	1/2 in
4C-3349	9/32 in	-		

## 2P-5535 Stud Remover Set

- Extractors are not threaded and thus will accommodate studs with either coarse or fine threads.
- Saves time when removing a number of studs and eliminates thread damage

#### Reference

GMG02078 Special Instruction

Item	Part No.	Description
1	2P-5527	Extractor, 3/4 in
2	2P-5528	Extractor, 7/8 in
3	2P-5529	Extractor, 1 in
4	2P-5497	Body
5	2P-5538	Bolt
6	2P-5537	Washer



## **Stud Removers**

- Replaces 5P-0250 Group
- Handles larger studs





Part No.	Description	Size
1U-8582	Main Housing	
1U-8583	Collet	1 1/2-6-2B
1U-8584	Collet	1 1/2-12-2B
1U-9994	Collet	1 3/8-6-2B
1U-9995	Collet	1 3/8-12-2B
1U-9996	Collet	1 1/4-7-2B
1U-9997	Collet	1 1/4-12-2B
1U-9998	Collet	1 1/8-7-2B
1U-9999	Collet	1 1/8-12-2B

**Typical Collet** 

## 8S-1378 Stud Remover and Resetter Tool Set, 1/4 through 5/8 in

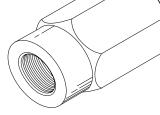


Part No.	Description	Size
8S-1365	Collet	1/4 in - 20
8S-1366	Collet	1/4 in - 28
8S-1367	Collet	5/16 in - 18
8S-1368	Collet	5/16 in - 24
8S-1369	Collet	3/8 in - 16
8S-1370	Collet	3/8 in - 24
8S-1371	Collet	7/16 in - 14
8S-1372	Collet	7/16 in - 20
8S-1373	Collet	1/2 in - 13
8S-1375	Collet	9/16 in - 12
8S-1376	Collet	9/16 in - 18
8S-1346	Collet	5/8 in - 11
8S-1377	Collet	5/8 in - 18
8S-1364	Box	
Not Shown		
8S-1374	Collet	1/2 in - 20
8S-1347	Housing	

## Metric Stud Installers

**Essential Tool** 

- · Used to quickly and easily install metric studs (not for stud removal)
- Can be used with standard wrench or impact wrench
- · Reduces possible damage to threads
- · Designed to easily release from stud after installation
- · Ensures reliable bolted joint (reduces chance of stud backout)



Part No.	Size
204-7932	M16 x 2.0
204-7933	M20 x 2.5
204-7934	M24 x 3.0
204-7935	M30 x 3.5
204-7936	M36 x 3.0

#### 1U-9382 Hydraulic Nut Splitter

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · 25 ton capacity, 2 1/4 inch across flats
- · Accommodates hex nuts from 1 1/8 inch to 2 1/4 inch
- Special heat-treated cutter blade is pushed into the nut by a hydraulic ram, cracking it in half. Once cracked, the blade returns to the starting position and the nut is removed.
- Service Part: 1U-9383 Replacement Cutter Blade



# 4C-4712 Hydraulic Nut Splitter

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 15 ton capacity
- . Accommodates hex nuts from 3/4 inch (bolt size 1/2 inch) to 1 1/2 inch (bolt size: 1 inch)

- Dial in the size of the nut you want to split align the mark on the chisel with the scale on the frame of the nut splitter.
- Service Part: 4C-4713 Replacement Cutter Blade



#### **Hacksaws**



Part No.	Description	Length	Use
194-3552	Hacksaw	350.0 mm (13.78 in)	for use with 12 inch blade; blade tensioning device in handle
208-6183	Hacksaw	419.1 mm (16.50 in)	for use with 12 inch blade

## **Replacement Hacksaw Blade Sets**

Part No.	Teeth	Material	Quantity
1U-9234	12 in-18	Bi-Metal	5
1U-9236	12 in-24	Bi-Metal	5
1U-9238	12 in-32	Bi-Metal	5
1U-9240	12 in-18	High Carbon Steel	5
1U-9242	12 in-24	High Carbon Steel	5
1U-9244	12 in-32	High Carbon Steel	5

## Pry Bars

• Flat taper at one end and pointed taper on the other end



Part No.	Description	Size
1U-7587	Rolling Head Pry Bar	152.4 mm (6.00 in)
194-3553	Rolling Head Pry Bar	304.8 mm (12.00 in)
5F-4764	Rolling Head Pry Bar	406.4 mm (16.00 in)
194-3556	Rolling Head Pry Bar	533.4 mm (21.00 in)
1U-7591	Pry Bar	.625 mm x 457.2 mm (.63 in x 18.00 in)
1U-7592	Pry Bar	.75 mm x 609.6 mm (.75 in x 24.00 in)
1U-7593	Pry Bar	.875 mm x 762 .0 mm (.88 in x 30.00 in)
4F-5166	Pry Bar	762.0 mm (30.00 in)
4C-5742	Long Pry Bar	1168.4 mm (46.00 in)
4C-5647	Long Pry Bar	1371.6 mm (54.00 in)

#### Hammers



Item	Part No.	Size	Height	Length	Weight
Ball P	een Hammer	S			
1	1S-0257	1 1/8 in		298.5 mm (11.75 in)	340.2 g (12 oz)
2	1B-7810	1 5/32 in	113.5 mm (4.47 in)	406.4 mm (16.00 in)	.68 kg (1 1/2 lb)
3	8H-8577	1 1/4 in	128.6 mm (5.06 in)	406.4 mm (16.00 in)	.9 kg (2 lb)
Soft Fa	ace Hammers	S			
4	1S-0258	1 11/16 in	117.5 mm (4.63 in)	330.2 mm (13.00 in)	.9 kg (2 lb)
5	Replacem 3S-0460 M 3S-0459 Ha		5-0258:		

# Multiple Use Hammers



Item	Part No.	Description	Face Diameter <sup>1</sup>	Overall Length <sup>1</sup>	Weight <sup>1</sup>
1	223-1697	Double Face Sledge	22.0 mm (1.00 in)	889.0 mm (35.00 in)	4. kg (10 lb
2	223-1694	Dead Blow Sledge	70.0 mm (3.00 in)	508.0 mm (20.00 in)	2 kg (5 lb)
3	223-1693	Hand Drilling (Short Handle)	38.0 mm (2.00 in)	273.0 mm (11.00 in)	2 kg (4 lb)
Not shown	223-1698	Double Face Sledge	58.0 mm (2.00 in)	905.0 mm (36.00 in)	5 kg (11 lb)
Not shown	223-1695	Dead Blow Sledge	83.0 mm (3.00 in)	914.0 mm (36.00 in)	5 kg (11 lb)

<sup>1</sup> Dimensions and weights are estimates only

## 9U-7329 Universal Level

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Made of high-impact ABS
- · Has two easy-to-read Plexiglas vials, one a vertical angle dial adjustable from 0° to 180°
- Includes a clear plastic gift box



#### **Automatic Power Tapes**

- 2-color
- Handsome, chrome-finished case
- Removable belt clip



Part No.	Blade Width	Blade Length in Feet	Blade Length in Meters	Graduations in English	Graduations in Metric	Locking Feature
5P-3277	1/2 in	10	3	1 in, 1/10 in	1.0 cm, 1.0 mm	Yes
1U-9366	3/4 in	16	5	1 in, 1/16 in	1.0 cm, 1.0 mm	Yes
1U-9367	1 in	26	8	1 in, 1/16 in	1.0 cm, 1.0 mm	Yes
1U-9368	1 in	30	9	1 ft, 1 in, 1/16 in	_	Yes

#### **Tape Measures**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 9U-7327 Tape Measure, 1/2 inch x 10 ft

- Can read dimensions directly on the tape by looking in a see-through window
- Great for inside measurements such as window dimensions.
- Readings in mm and inches

#### 9U-7326 Tape Measure, 1/4 inch x 6 ft

- Black ABS-encased steel tape
- Slim and contemporary—fits easily in your pocket
- Has auto stop and return
- · Readings in mm and inches



## Steel Tape

- Heavy-duty vinyl covered welded steel case
- Yellow coated 3/8 inch wide blade, 2-color markings, folded steel hook, folding handle
- Graduation inches in black; feet and 16 inch centers in red, meters in black, centimeters and millimeters in red
- English on one side, metric on the other side

-		
6		١
CAT	7	h
	1	ų

Part No.	Blade Width	Blade Length Feet	Blade Length Meters	Graduations English	Graduations Metric
1U-9369	3/8 in	50	15	1 ft 1 in, 1/16 in	1.0 m, 1.0 cm, 1.0 mm

## 5P-3920 Steel Rule

• Length x width: 304.8 mm (12.00 in) x 25.4 mm (1.00 in)

1 1-1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1-1 1-

9U-7289 Stainless Steel Pocket Scale

Warranty: Lifetime

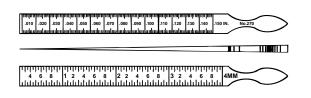
· Shows millimeters and inches on one side

• Only 6 1/4 inch long and 1/2 inch wide

Has a convenient pocket clip

#### 4C-8733 Taper Gauge

- Used to quickly and conveniently measure openings for shim packs or spacers
- Used in place of thickness gauges
- Made of quality tool steel
- · One side graduated in inches, other side in millimeters
- Size: 6.20 in x .40 in (160.0 mm x 11.0 mm)



# 4C-9798 Block Magnet

- Measures or checks for straight line dimensions on any large, steel structure using magnet restrained string lines
- Fast, economical means of simplifying inspection of large steel structures for alignment, position, parallelism, dimensional accuracy
- Strong enough to hold a tight string over a steel structure
- Magnets can be stacked to obtain string clearance with structure features.
- String not included
- Dimensions: 25.0 mm x 25.0 mm x 50.0 mm (1.00 in x 1.00 in x 2.00 in)
- Weight: 0.166 kg (0.366 lbs)



#### **Combination and Multiple Position Pliers**

Warranty: Lifetime



Туре	Part No.	Description	Length	Finish	Vinyl Grip
А	6V-6192	Combination Pliers	190.5 mm (7.50 in)	Black Oxide	Yes
А	213-1983	Combination Pliers	159.3 mm (6.30 in)	Chrome	Yes
А	1S-0255	Combination Pliers	163.5 mm (6.4 0in)	Chrome	No
В	214-7347	Multiple Position Pliers	304.8 mm (12.00 in)	Chrome	Yes
В	6V-6195	Multiple Position Pliers	235.0 mm (9.3 0in)	Black Oxide	Yes
С	6V-6194	Needle Nose Pliers	181.0 mm (7.10 in)	Black Oxide	Yes
D	8H-8582	Vise Grip, Straight Jaw	250.0 mm (9.80 in)	Chrome	No
D	214-7348	Vise Grip, Curved Jaw	250.0 mm (9.80 in)	Chrome	No
E	6V-6193	Diagonal Cutter Pliers	185.7 mm (7.30 in)	Black Oxide	Yes
Not shown	212-3607	End Cutter Pliers	187.3 mm (7.40 in)	Black Oxide	Yes

#### **Aluminum Pipe Wrenches**

- 10 inch through 24 inch
- 35% lighter than cast iron wrenches
- Heat treated titanium aluminum alloy handle
- Forged hook jaw
- Heat-treated alloy steel parts interchangeable with iron wrenches



Item	Part No.	Description	Pipe Capacity	Length
1	4C-6974	Aluminum Wrench	14.0 mm - 63.0 mm (.25 in - 2.00 in)	356.0 mm (14.00 in)
2	4C-6975	Aluminum Wrench	14.0 mm - 75.0 mm (.25 in - 2.50 in)	457.0 mm (18.00 in)
3	4C-6976	Aluminum Wrench	14.0 mm - 90.0 mm (1.25 in - 3.00 in)	610.0 mm (24.00 in)
Not shown	4C-6973	Aluminum Wrench	10.0 mm - 48.0 mm (.13 in - 1.50 in)	254.0 mm (10.00 in)

## Heavy-Duty Pipe Wrenches

- High-tensile ductile iron handle and hardened tool-steel parts
- Designed to withstand heavy demands

Part No.	Pipe Capacity	Length	Weight
4C-6962	10.0 mm - 48 .0mm (.13 in - 1.50 in)	254.0 mm (10.00 in)	5.4 kg (12 lb)
4C-6963	10.0 mm - 60.0 mm (.13 in - 2.00 in)	305.0 mm (12.00 in)	8.1 kg (18 lb)
4C-6964	14.0 mm - 63.0 mm (.25 in - 2.00 in)	356.0 mm (14.00 in)	9.5 kg (21 lb)
4C-6965	14.0 mm - 75.0 mm (.25 in - 2.50 in)	457.0 mm (18.00 in)	15.0 kg (33 lb)
4C-6972	14.0 mm - 90.0 mm (.25 in - 3.00 in)	610.0 mm (24.00 in)	27.2 kg (60 lb)



# **Quick Release Tubing Cutters**

- Offer the best tracking and easiest cutting available anywhere
- Cut copper, aluminum and steel tubing (not steel pipe)
- With a quick wheel change, they also cut a wide variety of plastic pipe and tubing.



Item	Part No.	O.D. Capacity	Length	Weight	Wheel for Copper, Aluminum, Brass, Steel	Wheel for Stainless Steel
1	4C-6977	3.0 mm - 33.0 mm (.13 in - 1.31 in)	152.0 mm (6.00 in)	0.2 kg (.5 lb)	4C-6980	4C-6981
2	4C-6978	6.0 mm - 60.0 mm (.25 in - 2.63 in)	203.0 mm (8.00 in)	0.5 kg (1.25 lb)	4C-6980	4C-6981
3	4C-6979	10.0 mm - 90.0 mm (.38 in - 3.50 in)	279.0 mm (11.00 in)	1.1 kg (2.5 lb)	4C-6982	_

## **Retaining Ring Pliers**



Straight Tips



Item	Part No.	Tip Size	Туре
1	1P-1863 (No. 26)	.12 in	External
2	1P-1861 (No. 25)	.09 in	Internal
3	1P-1857 (No. 23)	.07 in	Internal
4	1P-1855 (No. 22)	.04 in	External
5	1P-1859 (No. 24)	.07 in	External
6	1P-1853 (No. 21)	.04 in	Internal

Item	Part No.	Tip Size	Туре
1	1P-1864 (No. 26-90)	.12 in	External
2	1P-1862 (No. 25-90)	.09 in	Internal
3	1P-1858 (No. 23-90)	.07 in	Internal
4	1P-1856 (No. 22-90)	.04 in	External
5	1P-1860 (No. 24-90)	.07 in	External
6	1P-1854 (No. 21-90)	.04 in	Internal

## 5P-5197 External Pliers

- Use to compress or expand large retaining rings
- A double ratchet locks to hold the handles at any given point without hand pressure.
- Gap between the plier tips ranges from 12.7 mm (.50 in) fully closed to 76.0 mm (3.00 in) fully open.

Item	Part No.	Description
1	5P-5197	External Pliers
2	136-1452	Internal Pliers
3	1U-6728	Tip Set
4	1U-6728	Tip Set
Not shown	6V-2062	Tip Set, 90° (Used for 5P-5197)



# 1U-8758 Pliers

- Used to remove and install the large internal retaining rings in power shift transmissions
- Overall length: 29.00 in (737.0 mm)
- Double ratchet lock
- Pliers include 0.15 in (3.8 mm) diameter tips.
- Service Part: 1U-8759 Replacement Tips (2 per package)



## 2P-8312 External Retaining Ring Pliers

- Used to remove and install tempered steel retaining rings used in many applications
- Right angle tips to provide the necessary clearance where the lock ring is accessible only from a perpendicular position



#### 1U-7250 Pin Punch Set, 7 Piece

- Hot-formed from fine alloy steel and heat treated for maximum hardness they hold their edges and points
- Includes pouch

Part No.	Punch Size	Length
1U-7275	1/16 in	111.1 mm (4.38 in)
1U-7276	3/32 in	120.7 mm (4.75 in)
1U-7277	1/8 in	133.4 mm (5.25 in)
1U-7278	5/32 in	139.7 mm (5.50 in)
1U-7279	3/16 in	152.4 mm (6.00 in)
1U-7280	7/32 in	161.9 mm (6.38 in)
1U-7281	1/4 in	171.5 mm (6.75 in)



#### 1U-7260 Drift Punch Set, 5 Piece

- Hot-formed from fine alloy steel and heat treated for maximum hardness they hold their edges and points
- Includes pouch

Part No.	Punch Size	Length
1U-7282	1/8 in	254.0 mm (10.00 in)
1U-7283	3/16 in	254.0 mm (10.00 in)
1U-7284	7/32 in	254.0 mm (10.00 in)
1U-7285	1/4 in	254.0 mm (10.00 in)
1U-7286	5/16 in	254.0 mm (10.00 in)

#### 1U-7301 Cold Chisel Set, 5 Piece

- · Hot-formed from fine alloy steel and heat treated for maximum hardness they hold their edges and points
- Includes pouch



Part No.	Punch Size	Length
1U-7287	5/16 in	130.2 mm (5.13 in)
1U-7288	3/8 in	136.5 mm (5.38 in)
1U-7289	7/16 in	141.3 mm (5.56 in)
1U-7290	1/2 in	152.4 mm (6.00 in)
1U-7291	5/8 in	171.5 mm (6.75 in)

#### **Individual Chisels and Punch Pieces**

Hot-formed from fine alloy steel and heat treated for maximum hardness — they hold their edges and points



		Punch			
Item	Part No.	Size	Length	Туре	
1	8H-8578	3/8 in	241.3 mm (9.50 in)	Punch	
2	1F-1161	3/4 in	177.8 mm (7.00 in)	Cold Chisel	
3	1F-1159 3/16 i		152.4 mm (6.00 in)	Center Punch	
4	4 1U-7292 3/1		406.4 mm (16.00 in)	Aligning	
Not sh	own				
	8H-8579	5/32 in	203.2 mm (8 .00in)	Punch	
	1F-1160		139.7 mm (5.50 in)	Cold Chisel	
	1U-7296		158.8 mm (6.25 in)	Center Punch	
	8T-0832	1/4 in	142.7 mm (5.63 in)	Cape Chisel	

#### **Rivet Sets**

- Available for either "Star" set rivets or "Roll" set rivets
- "Star" set rivets, identified by a star stamped in the head, should be used only where the clinching
  is done against a non-metallic surface. To form a good clinch, there should be approximately 3/16 inch
  of rivet extension before the rivet is set.
- "Roll" set rivets, marked with a circle on the head, should be used when clinching is done against metal. To form a good clinch, there should be approximately 1/8 inch of rivet extension before the rivet is set.

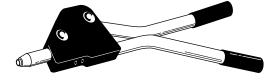
Item	Part No.	Description
1	1P-2874	Roll Set (for 1/4 in rivets)
2	6F-6947	Star Set
3	6F-6946 6V-7013	Roll Set (for 3/16 in rivets) Roll Set (for 5/32 in rivets)



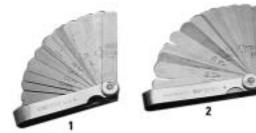
#### 129-1063 Riveter Kit

SMCS Code: 4054 Model: M312 Wheeled Excavators

- Used for miscellaneous repairs requiring rivets
- Comes with three different nose pieces
- Overall length: 53.0 cm (21.0 in)



# Feeler Gauges

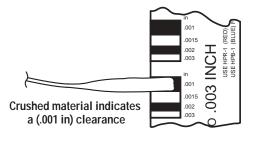


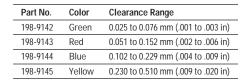
Item	Part No.	Description
1	1U-7234	Feeler Gauge, 25 Blade, .0015 in040 in
2	8H-8581	Feeler Gauge, 25 Blade, .0015 in025 in
Not shown	1B-9660	Valve Clearance Gauge, 6 Blade, .005 in010 in

#### **Plastic Gauges for Checking Clearance**

SMCS Code: 1000-082, 0700, 0701, 0714 Model: All Engines or Clearance Between Any Mating Parts

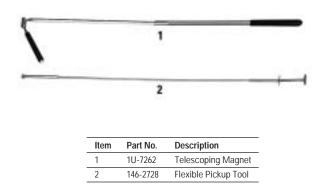
- Used to quickly and easily check clearance between mating parts (main rod and bearing clearance, component side clearance, oil pump cover to gear clearance, etc.)
- Plastigage clearance indicator is an extruded plastic thread that crushes when clamped between two mating parts.
- Available in four color-coded sizes for easy identification
- Clearance thickness is determined by holding crushed indicator material against paper packaging (refer to illustration).
- Any plastic residue on parts can be quickly removed with component cleaner.
- One indicator per package
- Overall length: 30.0 cm (12.00 in)





Typical Package with One Indicator

#### Magnets



#### Putty Knife/Scraper



Part No.	Description	Size
8H-8580	Scraper (Not shown)	38.1 mm (1.50 in) wide

## Filter and Plug Removal and Installation Tools

- Used to remove and install drain and fill plugs
- Most hexagonal plugs can also be removed and installed using the 213-1985 Sliding T-Handle and 8H-8561 Socket.

Description
Wrench, 3/4 in square
Extension, 1/2 in drive, 279.0 mm (11.00 in) long
Sliding T-Handle, 1/2 in drive
Plug Socket, 1/2 in Female, 3/4 in Male
Drain Plug Socket, 1/2 in Female, 1 in and 1 1/2 in Hex
Plug Socket, 1/2 in Female, 3/8 in square. Male
Strap Wrench Assembly



#### **Cab Glass Installation Tools**

• For installing the filler strips around the glass in cabs

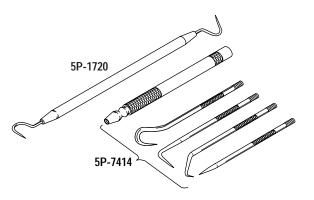
Part No.	Description
4C-9946	Filler Strip Tool Assembly
5H-4845	Seal Installation Tool Assembly
5H-4846	Handle
5H-4847	End
5H-4848	Bit



## 5P-1720 Seal Pick 5P-7414 Seal Pick Kit

#### 5P-1720

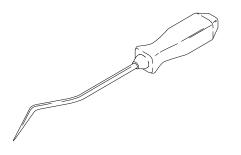
- · Used to remove and install all types of oil seals
- One end of pick is pointed for prying out flexible seals.
- Blunt, hook end is used to align seals for installation and to eliminate the twist that occurs when installing O-ring or quad-ring seals.
- Both ends of the pick are hardened and provide much greater strength than would normally be expected from a tool this size.



#### 195-4609 Seal Pick

Model: All Hydraulic Cylinders

- Used to remove cylinder rod seals
- Large size allows faster and easier removal of seals from large hydraulic cylinders
- · Heavy-duty design
- Overall length: 248.0 mm (9.80 in)



# 4C-4870 Utility Knife

- A "slide lock" pushbutton knife
- 152 mm (6 in) long
- Includes 2 blades stored in the handle
- Service Part: 4C-4871 Replacement Blade Set, .635 mm (0.025 in), Qty: 100



## Scratch Brushes

- Hand scratch brushes are excellent for removing rust, scale, old paint, chips and dirt, and for cleaning castings and metal parts.
- · Provide long, effective service at extremely low cost



# Part No. Description Size 1U-9915 Curved Handle Brush .014 in (3 x 19 Row) 1U-9916 Curved Handle Brush .012 in (4 x 19 Row) 1U-9917 Shoe Handle Brush .014 in (4 x 16 Row) 1U-9918 Inspection Stainless Brush .006 in (3 x 7 Row)

#### 160-0774 Corner Cleaner Wire Brush

- · Quickly removes flaking paint, rust, and scale
- Handy small size with pointed end works well in hard to reach areas
- Full size handle with finger grips and thumb rest provides added control and comfort
- Made of tough polypropylene
- Overall length: 254.0 mm (10.00 in)



#### 160-0775 Industrial Wire Scrubber

- · Quickly removes flaking paint, rust, and scale
- Dual grip design reduces fatigue grasp either the handle or specially molded block
- Made of tough polypropylene
- Overall length: 177.8 mm (7.00 in)



#### Acid Brushes

- · Genuine horsehair bristles, crimped with flat tin handle.
- Chemical resistant handle



#### 160-0772 Longneck Wire Brush

- · Excellent for removing rust, scale, old paint, chips, or dirt
- Unique wrap-around handle protects your fingers
- Full size handle and molded finger grips add control and reduce fatigue
- Over 80 yards of wire for maximum performance
- Made of tough polypropylene
- · Heavy-duty steel scraper has a baked-on, rust resistant finish.
- Scraper is permanently secured to brush.
- Scraper width: 76.2 mm (3.00 in)
- Overall length: 330.2 mm (13.00 in)



## 1U-9921 Battery Post Brush

 Stiff wire bristles thoroughly clean posts



## **Parts Cleaning Brushes**

Item	Part No.	Description	Wire Size	Wire Row
1	1U-9920	11 in O.A.L.	Size #10	Black Polypropylene
2	1U-9919	11 in O.A.L.	Size #10	Tampico
3	1U-9922	11 in O.A.L.	Size #10	Unitized
4	2B-4317	10 3/4 in O.A.L.	Paint Style 1 1/2 in	Black Nylon



## **Torque Wrenches**

## Click Type Torque Wrenches

#### Style A

- The 8T-9293, 162-8718 and 4C-5492 Torque Wrenches work only in the right-hand or clockwise direction, and are guaranteed to be accurate within 4% of setting of the top 80% of the scale.
- · Easily adjusted by a small calibrated dial along the wrench arm
- Eliminates the need to reduce the torque setting to the low end of the scale for storage in order to retain accuracy
- The 162-8718 Torque Wrench can be disassembled into three components for storage in a tool box.

#### Style B

- The 9U-5019, 9U-5020, 9U-5018, 9U-5006 and 9U-5007 Torque Wrenches work in both right and left-hand (clockwise and counter-clockwise) directions.
- Micrometer handle style adjustment
- These wrenches are labeled in both ft-lbs and N·m.

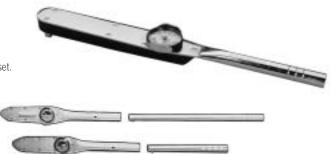




Style	Torque Min.	Range Max.	Drive Size	Part No.	Accu- racy	Headstyle	Incre- ments	Head Length	Head Width	Head Depth	Case	Service Kit
А	40 ft-lb	252 ft-lb	1/2 in	8T-9293	±4%	Flex-Ratchet	5 ft-lb	561.97 mm (22 1/8 in)	41.27 mm (1 5/8 in)	19.05 mm (3/4 in)	Yes	5P-7429
А	200 ft-lb	600 ft-lb	3/4 in	162-8718	±4%	Detach-Ratchet	10 ft-lb	1219.2 mm (48 in)	60.32 mm (2 3/8 in)	31.75 mm (1 1/4 in)	_	160-6390
А	20 ft-lb	100 ft-lb	3/8 in	4C-5492	±4%	Flex-Ratchet	2 ft-lb	447.67 mm (17 5/8 in)	28.57 mm (1 1/8 in)	14.28 mm (9/16 in)	Yes	4C-5819
В	15 ft-lb	75 ft-lb	3/8 in	9U-5019	±6%	Fixed Ratchet	0.5 ft-lb	363.22 mm (14.3 in)			Yes	
В	10 ft-lb	100 ft-lb	3/8 in	9U-5020	±6%	Fixed Ratchet	0.5 ft-lb	381 mm (15 in)			Yes	
В	20 ft-lb	150 ft-lb	1/2 in	214-7349	±6%	Fixed Ratchet	1 ft-lb	469.9 mm (18.5 in)			Yes	214-7350
В	30 ft-lb	150 ft-lb	1/2 in	9U-5018	±6%	Fixed Ratchet	1 ft-lb	457.2 mm (18 in)			Yes	
В	50 ft-lb	250 ft-lb	1/2 in	9U-5006	±6%	Fixed Ratchet	1 ft-lb	495.3 mm (19.5 in)			Yes	
В	100 ft-lb	600 ft-lb	3/4 in	9U-5007	±6%	Fixed Ratchet	5 ft-lb	1079.5 mm (42.5 in)			Yes	

#### **Dial Type Torque Wrenches**

- · Accuracy within 2% of the reading within the upper 80% of the scale
- Wrenches with follow-up needle use two pointers on the dial which move as one as long as pressure is applied and one remains at the maximum torque reading until reset.
- Wrenches with light indicator features a light which comes on when the torque setting is reached.
- Work in both right and left-hand (clockwise and counter-clockwise) directions

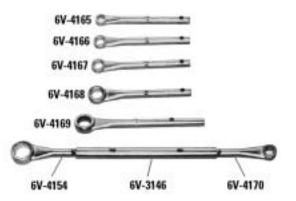


Torque Range Drive Part Increments		Follow-Up L								
Metric	U.S.	Size	No.	Accuracy	Metric	U.S.	Length	Needle	Indicator	Case
800 N∙m	600 ft-lb	3/4 in	9U-5014	±4%	20 N·m	10 ft-lb	118.11 cm (46.5 in)	—	Yes	Yes
480 N·m	350 ft-lb	3/4 in	9U-5015	±4%	20 N·m	10 ft-lb	70.61 cm (27.8 in)	_	Yes	Yes
240 N·m	175 ft-lb	1/2 in	9U-5016	±4%	5 N∙m	5 ft-lb	54.61 cm (21.5 in)	Yes	_	Yes
35 N∙m	300 in-lb	3/8 in	9U-5017	±4%	1 N∙m	5 in-lb	25.4 cm (10.0 in)	Yes	_	Yes
800 N·m	600 ft-lb	3/4 in	9S-7351	±2%	20 N·m	10 ft-lb	103.9 cm (40.9 in)	_	Yes	
480 N·m	350 ft-lb	3/4 in	9S-7352	±2%	10 N·m	5 ft-lb	75.9 cm (29.9 in)	Yes	_	
230 N·m	175 ft-lb	1/2 in	9S-7353	±2%	10 N·m	2.5 ft-lb	47.62 cm (18.75 in)	Yes	_	
34 N∙m	300 in-lb	3/8 in	9S-7354	±2%	1N∙m	5 in-lb	25.2 cm (9.9 in)	Yes	_	

## **Torque Wrench Extensions**

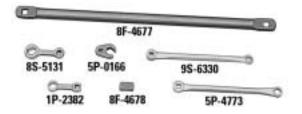
- Used for fasteners in inaccessible places, such as track roller guard bolts, where
   a torque wrench and standard socket cannot be used
- Has an effective length of 610 mm (24 in) and a capacity up to 884 N·m (650 ft-lb)
- A slide rule type torque computer, Form SEHS7150, is available to determine the torque wrench dial reading for different extensions.

		Hex	Straight/		
Part No.	Description	Hex Size	Config.	Offset	Torque
6V-3146	Tubular Extension				
6V-4170	Adapter, 3/4 inch, Sq. Drive				
	Heav	/y-Duty Box V	Vrenches		
6V-4165		19 mm	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
4C-6194		20 mm	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
4C-9563		24 mm	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
4C-9564		30 mm	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
4C-9565		36 mm	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
9U-7375		46 mm	12 pt	offset	1000 ft/lbs
9U-5612		55 mm	12 pt	offset	1000 ft/lbs
6V-4166		7/8 in	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
6V-4167		15/16 in	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
6V-4171		15/16 in	12 pt	15° offset	—
6V-4168		1-1/8 in	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
6V-4169		1-5/16 in	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs
6V-4154		1-1/2 in	12 pt	straight	650 ft/lbs



## **Adapters and Extensions for Torque Wrenches**

- The 8S-5131, 1P-2382, 5P-4773, and 9S-6330 Adapters are used with the 9S-7353 or 9U-5014 Torque Wrench.
- The 8F-4677 Extension and 8F-4678 Adapter are used with the 9S-7352 or 9U-5015 Wrench to increase the capacity of the wrench.



Part No.	Description	Use
9S-6330	Adapter (1/2 inch Drive, 9/16 inch 12 Point Box End)	for 9/16 inch head universal joint bolts in earlier 992 Wheel Loaders.
8S-5131	Adapter (1/2 inch Drive, 7/8 inch 12 Point Box End)	for front left main bearing cap bolt on 1100 and 3100 Series Engines.
1P-2382	Adapter (1/2 inch Drive, 3/4 inch 12 Point Box End)	for universal joint bolts on all tractor-scrapers (except 613) and No. 16 Motor Graders.
5P-0166	Crowfoot Wrench (3/8 inch Drive, 3/4 inch Hex)	for torquing fuel line nuts on D3 Tractors, 910 Wheel Loaders and 931 Track Loaders.
8F-4678	Adapter Driver (3/4 inch Drive)	for use with 8F-4677 Extension.
8F-4677	Extension, 3/4 inch Drive, 26 7/8 inch center to center	use to double capacity of 8F-4675 and 9S-7352 Torque Wrenchs for torque applications up to 700 ft.lb.
5P-4773	Adapter (1/2 inch Drive, 5/8 inch 12 Point Box End)	for 5/8 inch head universal joint bolts in later 992
Not Shown	I	
9U-5932	Camshaft Torque Extension 3600 Engines	
8T-3196	Offset Box Wrench (3/4 inch Drive, 17/8 inch Hex, 12 pt)	
9U-6282	Crankshaft Main Bearing on 3054 and 3056 Engines. 1/2 inch Sq. Drive, 15/16 inch Hex, 12 pt	
156-2568	Adapter, 3/8 inch drive, 10 mm, 12 point box end	

#### **Special Torque Wrench Extensions**

- Extensions listed below are used with the 6V-9452 Adapter, 6V-9451 Tubular Arm, and the 9S-7352 Torque Wrench primarily for applications up to 1000 ft-lb (1360 N-m).
- The Torque Computer, Form SEHS7150, can be used to compute the correct torque wrench reading for proper torque application at the fastener.



Part No.	Description	Use
6V-9452	Adapter, 3/4 inch Drive	
6V-9451	Tubular Arm	
6V-9453	Wrench, 2 3/16 inch	Tighten retaining nut for lower vertical hitch pin on 613 Tractor-Scrapers.
6V-9454	Wrench, 1 7/8 inch	Tighten mounting stud nuts on 55, 56, 57, 58 and 59 Towing Winches.
6V-9456	Wrench, 1 11/16 inch	Tighten steering cylinder tie rod bolt nut on No. 16G Motor Graders.
6V-9455	Wrench, 1 7/8 inch	Tighten mounting stud nuts on 55 and 56 Towing Winches
9U-7375 (not shown)	Wrench 46 mm (1 13/16 in) Offset — 40 mm (1.56 in)	Remove and install rear axle housing, pivot joint cap bolts on 789 and 793

#### 8T-3052 Degree Wheel

- Used for measuring torque turn angles
- The nut or bolt does not have to be marked in order to obtain the correct torque.
- 1/2 inch drive and can be used with any standard 1/2 inch drive socket.



## 1P-7460 Mechanical Torque Tester

- Torque wrenches can be checked quickly and easily.
- Has a range from 680 N⋅m (0-500 ft-lb)
- Furnished with 3/8 inch, 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch adapters to accommodate Caterpillar torque wrenches.
- Certified accuracy is ±1% or one scale division, whichever is greater



#### **Electronic Torque Testers**

- Accuracy better than 1% of the indicated value in ranges between 10% to 100% of maximum rating
- Maximum overtorque of 120% of full rating
- Reliable "first-peak" mode for tests of click type torque wrenches without the need for manual sensitivity adjustment—A red light and buzzer indicate capture of first torque peak. Other modes include "peak hold" which records the highest reading during a test and "track" which displays continuously during use.
- · Equally accurate in clockwise and counter-clockwise directions

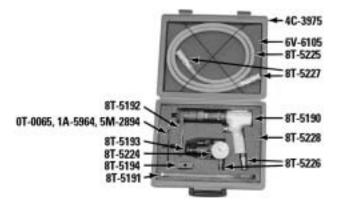
- Automatic or manual display reset
- · Unique adjustable head moves for easy reading
- Rechargeable battery with 110 V AC adapter included (not available separately)
- CE compliant

**NOTE:** Use 9U-5101 mounting bracket to mount the testers to a bench top. No bracket is required to mount testers to a vertical surfaces.

Part No.	Torque Range Metric	Drive U.S.	Size
9U-5009	12 to 57 N·m	10 to 50 in-lb	1/4
9U-5010	57 to 282 N·m	50 to 250 in-lb	3/8
9U-5011	226 to 1130 N·m	200 to 1000 in-lb	3/8
9U-5012	68 to 339 N·m	50 to 250 ft-lb	1/2
9U-5013	163 to 813 N·m	120 to 600 ft-lb	3/4

#### 8T-5230 Air Regulated Torque Wrench Set

- Allows controlled output torque in a range of 34 to 300 N·m (25 to 220 ft-lb)
- Readily adapts to 6V-7820 or 6V-6080 Torque Multipliers which provide controlled torque values between 300 to 4350 N·m (220 to 3200 ft-lb)
- Output torque of the wrench can be set by adjusting the air supply at the regulator.
- Regulator air gauge is calibrated in kPa and psi.
- · Air pressure of 620 kPa (90 psi) is required for the maximum torque setting.
- 1/2 inch drive and rotation is reversible.
- · Most effective where there are several hardware items that require the same torque; for example, when tightening the wheel nuts
- or front strut mounting bolts on off-highway trucks



Part No.	Description
8T-5190	Wrench Set <sup>1</sup>
8T-5191	Bar
8T-5192	Bar
8T-5193	Regulator
8T-5194	Block (Spacer)
8T-5224	Gauge
8T-5225	Hose
8T-5226	Nipple (two)
8T-5227	Coupler (two)
8T-5228	Block (base)
4C-3975	Case
6V-6105	Block (lid)
0T-0065	Bolt, 64 mm (2 1/2 in) long
1A-5964	Bolt, 89 mm (3 1/4 in) long
5M-2894	Washer (two)
Not Shown	
1U-5809	Grommet
1U-5748	Output spindle
8T-5321	Seal Kit

<sup>1</sup>When the 8T-5190 Wrench Set is ordered separately, the 8T-5192 Bar is assembled on the wrench. The 8T-5191 Bar is then supplied as a loose part.

#### **Pneumatic Wrench Groups**

- Allows controlled output torque from 286 N·m (200 ft lbs) to 4125 N·m (3000 ft lbs)
- Output torque is set by adjusting air pressure regulator (part of 194-7591 Regulator Group)



Typical Wrench Group

194-7585 Pneumatic Wrench Group (RAD 1000)			
Torque range		286 to 1429 N·m (200 to 1000 ft lbs)	
Square drive		1 inch	
Air pressure for maximum torque		689 kPa (100 psi)	
Air consump	tion at 689 kPa (100 psi)	20 cfm	
Minimum pre	essure	103 kPa (15 psi)	
Service Parts			
Part No.	Description		
194-7588	Pneumatic Wrench Gr	oup	
194-7602	Reaction Arm		
194-7607	Snap Ring Kit		
195-3499	Wrench Assembly		
194-7591	Regulator Group		
194-7609	Hose Assembly		
194-7610	Cage Assembly		
194-7611	Filter Assembly		
194-7612	Gauge Pressure		

194-7582 Pneumatic Wrench Group (RAD 25)			
Torque range		1143 to 4285 N·m (800 to 3000 ft lbs)	
Square drive		1 inch	
Air pressure for maximum torque		689 kPa (100 psi)	
Air consumption at 689 kPa (100 psi)		32 cfm	
Minimum pressure		103 kPa (15 psi)	
Service Parts			
Part No.	Description		
194-7590	Pneumatic Wrench Gr	oup	
194-7605	Reaction Arm		
194-7608	Snap Ring Kit		
195-3501	Wrench Assembly		
194-7591	Regulator Group		
194-7609	Hose Assembly		
194-7610	Cage Assembly		
194-7611	Filter Assembly		
194-7612	Gauge Pressure		

- · All wrench groups have standard 1 inch square drive
- Requires 689 kPa (100 psi) air pressure to achieve maximum torque
- Wrench group works well in applications requiring different torque specifications (readjust torque setting by simply adjusting air pressure)
- Regulator group includes cage, hose, pressure gauge, and filter assembly — filter assembly is equipped with air filter, pressure regulator, and automatic oiling system
- Requires 4C-8856 Fitting and 8T-9568 Oil (not included)

194-7584 Pneumatic Wrench Group (RAD 600)				
Torque range		286 to 857 N·m (200 to 600 ft lbs)		
Square drive		1 inch		
Air pressure for maximum torque		689 kPa (100 psi)		
Air consumpt	ion at 689 kPa (100 psi)	20 cfm		
Minimum pressure		103 kPa (15 psi)		
Service Parts	6			
Part No.	Description			
194-7587	Pneumatic Wrench Gr	oup		
194-7602	Reaction Arm			
194-7607	Snap Ring Kit			
195-3498	Wrench Assembly			
194-7591	Regulator Group			
194-7609	Hose Assembly			
194-7610	Cage Assembly			
194-7611	Filter Assembly			
194-7612	Gauge Pressure			

194-7586 Pneumatic Wrench Group (RAD 2000)			
Torque range		571 to 2857 N·m (400 to 2000 ft lbs)	
		. ,	
Square drive		1 inch	
Air pressure for maximum torque		689 kPa (100 psi)	
Air consumpt	ion at 689 kPa (100 psi)	20 cfm	
Minimum pressure		103 kPa (15 psi)	
Service Parts			
Part No.	Description		
194-7589	Pneumatic Wrench Gr	oup	
195-7592	Reaction Arm		
194-7607	Snap Ring Kit		
195-3500	Wrench Assembly		
194-7591	Regulator Group		
194-7609	Hose Assembly		
194-7610	Cage Assembly		
194-7611	Filter Assembly		
194-7612	Gauge Pressure		

#### **Repair Information**

195-3498, 195-3499, 195-3500, and 195-3501 Wrench Assemblies must be sent to the address below for repair. The wrench must be accompanied with a Return Material Authorization Number before shipping to the OEM.

Global Bolting Technologies 827 Anchor Ave. Billings, MT 59105-2519 Phone and fax: (406) 259-9111

#### Hydraulic Wrenches

Warranty: Manufacturer's

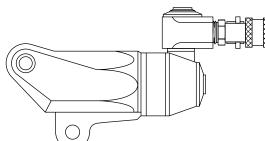
- Well suited for high torque and/or low clearance applications
- Easy and safe to use
- Can decrease bolting time by up to 75%
- Accurate torque to  $\pm$  3%
- The best torque-to-weight ratio available



132-8112 HY-1MXT	3/4 in square drive (max. ft. lbs. 1,400)	132-8183 HY-8XLCT	accepts 1 7/8 in to 3 7/8 in hex links and 1/2 in square drive
132-8119 HY-3MXT	1 in square drive (max. ft. lbs. 3,200)	(Accessories below)	
132-8126 HY-5MXT	1 1/2 in square drive (max. ft. lbs. 5,600)	132-8190	55 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 7,500)
132-8133 HY-10MXT	1 1/2 in square drive (max. ft. lbs. 11,500)	132-8191	65 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 7,500)
1U-6221 HY-2XLCT	accepts 3/4 in to 2 3/8 in hex links and 3/4 in square drive	132-8192	70 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 7,500)
(Accessories below)		132-8201	1 1/2 in Square Drive Link (max. ft. lbs. 6,250)
132-8143	36 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 1,670)	132-8206 HY-4ULC	accepts 1 1/2 in to 2 3/8 in hex links and 1 in square drive
1U-6222	46 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 1,670)	(Accessories below)	max. ft. lbs 3,100
132-8144	55 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 1,670)	132-8212	36 mm Low Clearance Hex Link
132-8154	3/4 in Square Drive Link (max ft. lbs. 1,360)	132-8213	46 mm Low Clearance Hex Link
132-8159 HY-4XLCT	accepts 1 in to 2 9/16 in hex links and 1 in square drive	132-8214	55 mm Low Clearance Hex Link
(Accessories below)		132-8220	1 in Square Drive Link
132-8176	36 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 3,750)	132-8223	Power Pack, 115V, 50/60 Hz, Single Phase,
132-8177	46 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 3,750)		Hose & Gauge Included
191-1816	46 mm Extra Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 3,750)	132-8231	Power Pack, 220V, 50/60 Hz, Single Phase,
132-8178	55 mm Low Clearance Hex Link (max. ft. lbs. 3,750)	400.0000	Hose & Gauge Included
132-8167	1 in Square Drive Link With Reaction Arm (max. ft. lbs. 3,050)	132-8232	Air Power Pack, 60-120 Psi, Hose & Gauge Included
.02 0.07			

# Hydraulic Wrenches and Power Pack

- · Wrench has two times higher speed than conventional hydraulic wrenches and uses same links
- Power pack can also be used with conventional hydraulic wrenches



196-6925 Power Pack			
Maximum oil flow	11800 cu liters (720 cu in)		
Motor	115 VAC, single phase, 20 amp		
Hose length	4.6 m (15 ft)		
Remote control cable length	6.1 m (20 ft)		

Service Parts			
Part No. Description			
7X-0486	Coupler Assembly		
7X-0487	Nipple Assembly, Valved		

Hydraulic Wrench	Link Part No.	Link Description	Minimum Torque Range	Maximum Torque Range
194-7598 (2A)	132-8143	36 mm low clearance hex link	203 N·m (150 ft lbs)	2260 N·m (1670 ft lbs)
	1U-6222	46 mm low clearance hex link	203 N·m (150 ft lbs)	2260 N·m (1670 ft lbs)
	132-8144	55 mm low clearance hex link	203 N·m (150 ft lbs)	2260 N·m (1670 ft lbs)
	132-8154	3/4 in. square drive link	203 N·m (150 ft lbs)	1840 N·m (1360 ft lbs)
194-7599 (4A)	132-8176 132-8177 132-8178 132-8167	36 mm low clearance hex link 46 mm low clearance hex link 55 mm low clearance hex link 1 in. square drive link	473 N·m (350 ft lbs) 473 N·m (350 ft lbs) 473 N·m (350 ft lbs) 473 N·m (350 ft lbs) 473 N·m (350 ft lbs)	5075 N·m (3750 ft lbs) 5075 N·m (3750 ft lbs) 5075 N·m (3750 ft lbs) 4128 N·m (3050 ft lbs)
194-7600 (8A)	132-8190	36 mm low clearance hex link	878 N·m (650 ft lbs)	10150 N·m (7500 ft lbs)
	132-8191	46 mm low clearance hex link	878 N·m (650 ft lbs)	10150 N·m (7500 ft lbs)
	132-8192	55 mm low clearance hex link	878 N·m (650 ft lbs)	10150 N·m (7500 ft lbs)
	132-8201	1 1/2 in. square drive link	878 N·m (650 ft lbs)	8458 N·m (6250 ft lbs)

#### Hydraulic Wrenches and Pumps

Model: All Warranty: One Year

- Used to safely and quickly remove and install various sizes of bolts and nuts
- Can be used to attach cutting edges to blades, buckets, or scrapers tightens wheel nuts, final drive fasteners, nuts on large pumps and motors, etc.
- Eliminates use of torque multipliers and cheater bars
- Used with economical single acting 10,000 psi hydraulic pumps
- Requires only one hydraulic hose
- CE compliant (except 175-7944)

#### Hydraulic Wrenches

- Only use good-quality impact sockets
- Socket drive accuracy: ±3%
- · Attached metal plate provides pressure to torque conversion chart
- Also includes plastic laminated sheet with pressure to torque conversion chart

#### Hydraulic Pumps

- Includes hydraulic gauge
- Includes high-quality hose, 68,950 kPa (10,000 psi)

#### A WARNING

Only use hoses rated at 68,950 kPa (10,000 psi). Using hoses which have a rated capacity below the rated pressure of the hydraulic pump can result in serious injury or death.



-		6	SCOVELAG THEIR BEH	
6	31111	Changes and		
	-		-	Collins #

#### 175-7945 Hand Pump

175-7945 Manual Hydraulic Pumps (Single Acting)				
Pump operating pressure	68,950 kPa (10,000 psi)			
Weight	2.3 kg (5 lbs)			
Gauge size	64 mm (2.5 in)			
Hose length	1.5 m (5 ft)			



Hydraulic Wrenches				
Torque Range	Square Drive Size			
230 to 1627 N·m (170 to 1200 lb ft)	3/4 inch			
586 to 4013 N·m (432 to 2960 lb ft)	1 inch			
1118 to 7591 N·m (825 to 5600 lb ft)	1 1/2 inch			
1640 to 11116 N·m (1210 to 8200 lb ft)	1 1/2 inch			
	Torque Range           230 to 1627 N·m (170 to 1200 lb ft)           586 to 4013 N·m (432 to 2960 lb ft)           1118 to 7591 N·m (825 to 5600 lb ft)			

Electric Hydraulic Pumps (Single Acting)			
175-7944	115 Volts		
175-9412	230 Volts		
Pump operating pressure	68,950 kPa (10,000 psi)		
Maximum flow	6.6 cu liter (400 cu in) per minute		
Weight	26 kg (57 lbs)		
Gauge size	102 mm (4.0 in)		
Hose length	4.6 m (15 ft)		

#### **Special Sockets and Extensions**

 For use with the 8T-5230 Air Wrench Group to remove and install rear dual rims on 785 and 789 trucks, or other similarly sized rim

Model	Requirement	Tool Description	Tool Part No.
785 and 789	Remove and Install Rim Nuts	Socket (1.50 Hex)	8T-5182
785 and 789	Standard Rim	Extension (16 inch long)	8T-5183
785 and 789	Rim Pilot Stud Nuts	Deep Socket (1.50 Hex)	1U-5715
789	Large Optional Rims	Extension (10 inch long)	8T-9265

#### 5P-2410 Hand Impact Wrench

- · Loosen nuts bound by corrosion and tighten nuts to an estimated torque value readily with this impact wrench.
- · Particularly suited to field use because an air or electric power source is not required
- With a 1 inch square drive and capacity up to 2000 ft-lb torque, the wrench will handle 3/4 inch • to 1 3/4 inch bolts.
- Wrench action provides impact torque in one direction and free ratcheting in the other.
- When turned about 30°, energy stored in a heavy spring in the handle is suddenly released, delivering a torsional impact to the square output drive through a link and rotary hammer arrangement. To reverse the direction of this action, the wrench is merely turned over. The amount of impact is adjustable.

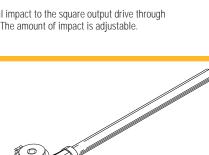
#### 206-8796 Torque Multiplier

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to apply torque greater than capability of torque wrench with an accuracy of ±5%
- · Specifically used to install and remove counterweight bolts on 5230B Front Shovels or other similar applications
- Designed for use with 1 inch square drive torque wrench
- · Provides 360° continuous rotation in both directions
- Built-in, angle-of-turn protractor measures angle of rotation in 5° increments for torque turn specifications
- Overload protection is provided by square output drive which shears at a torque slightly above maximum output rating
- · Decals located on multiplier provide torque input and output values

#### References

RENR3379 Service Manual, Disassembly and Assembly



Square drive (input)	1 inch
Square drive (output)	1 1/2 inch
Power ratio	4.33 to 1
Rated input capacity	1,470 N·m (1,081 ft-lb)
Maximum output capacity	5,440 N·m (4,000 ft-lb)
Overall length	76 mm (30.0 in)

## **Torque Multipliers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used to apply torques above the capability of torque wrenches with an accuracy of ±5%
- The 6V-6080 Multiplier has a maximum torque capacity of 4335 N·m (3200 ft-lb)
- The 6V-7820 Multiplier has a maximum capacity of 1620 N·m (1200 ft-lb).
- Both multipliers are designed for use with a 1/2 inch square drive torque wrench.
- The 6V-6080 Multiplier features a directional clutch which holds the windup and provides ratcheting action so that the multiplier is usable in close quarters where movement of the input wrench is limited.



- Both multipliers are designed to provide 360° continuous rotation in both directions.
- They also have an angle of turn protractor which measures the angle of rotation in 5° increments for torque turn specifications.
- Overload protection is provided by the square output drive which shears at a torque slightly above the maximum output rating.
- · Decals providing torgue input and output values are located on the multiplier.

6V-	5080		1	-		
Part No.	Square Input	Square Output	Power Ratio	Rated Input Capacity	Maximum Ra Output	ated Weight
6V-7820	1/2 in	3/4 in	6 to 1	271 N⋅m (200 ft-lb)	1620 N⋅m (1200 ft-lb)	4 kg (9 lb)
6V-6080	1/2 in	1.0 in	18.5 to 1	240 N·m	4335 N·m	8.2 kg

## **Pneumatic Tools**

#### Impact Wrenches, 3/8 inch

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Reverse bias air motor provides greater power in reverse for extra break away torque
- Molded ergonomic handle grip reduces vibration and operator fatigue
- Built in power regulator allows power output to be adjusted to operating conditions
- CE compliant

Part No.	222-3049	222-3048
Drive size	3/8 in	3/8 in
Recommended air pressure	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)
Air consumption, free speed	12.3 SCFM (1.8 CFM) [50.97]	14 SCFM (1.9 CFM) [53.8 I/min.]
Air consumption, working	_	25 SCFM (3.5 CFM) [99.11 I/min.]
Free speed, forward	10,000 RPM	8000 RPM
Free speed, reverse	10,000 RPM	9000 RPM
Sound level, free speed	87 dBa	84.6 dBa
Sound level, working	_	95.6 dBa
Blows per minute	1200	1170
Torque range	40-122 N·m (30-90 ft-lb)	68-251 N·m (50-185 ft-lb)
Maximum torque	217 N·m (160 ft-lb)	251 N·m (185 ft-lb) Forward 285 N·m (210 ft-lb) Reverse
Air inlet thread size	1/4 in - 18 NPT	1/4 in - 18 NPT
Recommended hose size, ID min.	8 mm (5/16 in)	10 mm (3/8 in)
Overall length	121 mm (4.75 in)	159 mm (6.25 in)
Height	_	179 mm (7 in)
Width	_	57 mm (2.24 in)
Weight	1.2 kg (2.6 lbs)	1.70 kg (3.75 lbs)



## Impact Wrenches, 1/2 and 3/4 inch

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Aluminum housing reduces weight and provides durable long life
- Steel nose front for extra protection, easy service access
- Power speed regulator allows power output to be adjusted to operating conditions
- Variable speed trigger allows operator versatility over wide range of fasteners
- CE compliant



Part No.	222-3050	222-3051	222-3053
Drive size	1/2 in	1/2 in	3/4 in
Recommended air pressure	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)
Air consumption, free speed	30 SCFM (4.2 CFM) [118.9 I/min.]	30 SCFM (4.2 CFM) [118.9 I/min.]	41 SCFM (5.8 CFM) [164.2 I/min.]
Free speed, forward	8000 RPM	8000 RPM	4500 RPM
Free speed, reverse	8000 RPM	8000 RPM	5000 RPM
Sound level, free speed	108 dBa	108 dBa	92 dBa
Torque range	35-408 N·m (25-300 ft-lb)	35-392 N·m (25-280 ft-lb)	407-1085 N·m (300-800 ft-lb)
Maximum torque	578 N·m (425 ft-lb) Forward 578 N·m (425 ft-lb) Reverse	549 N·m (404 ft-lb) Forward 549 N·m (404 ft-lb) Reverse	1626 N·m (1200 ft-lb)
Air inlet thread size	1/4 in - 18 NPT	1/4 in - 18 NPT	3/8 in - 18 NPT
Recommended hose size, ID min.	8 mm (5/16 in)	8 mm (5/16 in)	10 mm (3/8 in)
Overall length	185 mm (7.3 in)	236 mm (9.3 in)	259 mm (10.2 in)
Weight	2.63 kg (5.8 lbs)	2.95 kg (6.5 lbs)	6.59 kg (14.5 lbs)

### Impact Wrenches, 1 inch

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Aluminum housing reduces weight and provides durable long life
- · Steel nose front for extra protection, easy service access
- · Power speed regulator allows power output to be adjusted to operating conditions
- · Variable speed trigger allows operator versatility over wide range of fasteners
- CE compliant

Part No.	222-3054	222-3055
Drive size	1 in	1 in
Recommended air pressure	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)
Air consumption, free speed	26 SCFM (3.6 CFM)	41 SCFM (5.8 CFM) [164.2 I/min.]
Air consumption, working	38 SCFM (5.3 CFM) [150.1 I/min.]	38 SCFM (5.3 CFM) [150.1 I/min.]
Free speed, forward	4000 RPM	4000 RPM
Free speed, reverse	4000 RPM	4000 RPM
Sound level, free speed	92 dBa	92 dBa
Sound level, working	103 dBa	103 dBa
Blows per minute	500	505
Torque range	813-1898 N·m (600-1400 ft-lb)	813-1898 N·m (600-1400 ft-lb)
Maximum torque	3796 N·m (2800 ft-lb)	4067 N·m (3000 ft-lb)
Air inlet thread size	1/2 in - 14 NPT	1/2 in - 14 NPT
Recommended hose size, ID min.	13 mm (1/2 in)	13 mm (1/2 in)
Overall length	302 mm (11.8 in)	535 mm (21 in)
Height	270 mm (10.6 in)	172 mm (6.8 in)
Width	111 mm (4.37 in)	110 mm (4.33 in)
Weight	12.05 kg (26.5 lbs)	12.27 kg (27 lbs)



### **Sanders and Polishers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Aluminum housing reduces weight and provides durable long life
- Compact design for easy maneuvering in restricted areas
- Ball bearing mounted air motor reduces vibration and operator fatigue; prolongs motor life
- · Full choice of RPM ranges
- 5 inch and 7 inch HD angle, 2-handed vertical and in-line sanders
- 7 inch polisher
- CE compliant



Angle Sander/Polisher

 $\Delta \Delta$ 

Part No. 222-3063 222-3064 222-3065 222-3067 222-3068 222-3084 222-3069 7 in Angle Sander 7 in Vertical Sander Heavy Duty Sander 7 in Angle Polisher Palm Sander, 6 in 6 in Sander 5 in Compact Sander Description 620kPa (90 PSIG) 620kPa (90 PSIG) 620kPa (90 PSIG) 620kPa (90 PSIG) 410kPa (60 PSIG) 620kPa (90 PSIG) 620kPa (90 PSIG) Recommended air pressure 36 SCFM (5 CFM) 31 SCFM (4.3 CFM) 16 SCFM (2.3 CFM) 11 SCFM (2.1 CFM) 34 SCFM (4.8 CFM) Air consumption, free speed 34 SCFM (4.8 CFM) 32 SCFM (4.2 CFM) [141.6 l/min.] [135.9 l/min.] [121.8 l/min.] [65.13 l/min.] [59.47 l/min.] [118.9 I/min.] [135.9 l/min.] 31 SCFM (4.3 CFM) Air consumption, working [121.8 l/min.] Horsepower 0.25 0.3 1 10000 RPM 5100 RPM 4500 RPM 10000 RPM 1400 RPM 2600 RPM 1800 osc/min Free speed 83 dBa 84 dBa 83 dBa 93 dBa 88 dBa 84 dBa Sound level, free speed 87 dBa 5/16 in - 11 UNC 5/16 in - 18 UNC 5/16 in - 11 UNC 5/16 in - 18 UNC 7/16 in - 20 UNC 5/8 in - 11 UNC Spindle thread \_ Pad/disc size, diameter 152 mm (6 in) 178 mm (7 in) 178 mm (7 in) 2-3/4 x 17-1/2 150 mm (6 in) 127 mm (5 in) 178 mm (7 in) Air inlet thread size 1/4 in - 18 NPT Recommended hose 8 mm (5/16 in) 8 mm (5/16 in) 10 mm (3/8 in) 8 mm (5/16 in) 8 mm (5/16 in) 8 mm (5/16 in) 8 mm (5/16 in) size, ID min. Overall length 122 mm (4.8 in) 410 mm (15.75 in) 406 mm (16 in) 260 mm (10.2 in) 410 mm (15.75 in) 118 mm (4.6 in) 102 mm (4 in) 190 mm (7.5 in) 121 mm (4.75 in) 121 mm (4.75 in) Height \_\_\_\_ Weight 1.36 kg (3 lbs) 3.09 kg (6.8 lbs) 2.72 kg (6 lbs) 2.2 kg (4.9 lbs) \_ \_\_\_\_ Compounding/ buffing pad (included) BFS80

### **Air Grinders**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Aluminum housing reduces weight and provides durable long life
- Compact design for easy maneuvering in restricted areas
- Paddle-style, variable speed throttle safety trigger prevents accidental startup; easy to use, versatile
- Ball bearing mounted air motor reduces vibration and operator fatigue; prolongs motor life
- Powerful .2 horsepower motor
- Angle head zirk grease fitting (right angle only) allows lubrication of gear train, prolongs life of tool
- CE compliant



222-3074

222-3074	222-3076	222-3077	222-3070
Medium Mini Die Grinder	Right Angle Die Grinder	Extended Die Grinder	4-1/2" Compact Grinder
620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)
25 SCFM (3.5 CFM) [99.11 I/min]	15 SCFM (2.1 CFM) [59.47 I/min]	25 SCFM (3.5 CFM) [99.11 I/min]	23 SCFM (3.3 CFM) [93.45 I/min]
_	_	—	23 SCFM (3.2 CFM) [90.61 I/min]
0.2	0.2	0.2	_
22000 RPM	20000 RPM	22000 RPM	12000 RPM
91 dBa	93 dBa	91 dBa	87 dBa
1/4 in - 18 NPT	1/4 in - 18 NPT	1/4 in - 18 NPT	1/4 in - 18 NPT
8 mm (5/16 in)	8 mm (5/16 in)	8 mm (5/16 in)	8 mm (5/16 in)
1/4 in	1/4 in	1/4 in	_
165 mm (6.5 in)	140 mm (5.5 in)	293 mm (11.5 in)	254 mm (10 in)
_	_	_	102 mm (4-1/2 in)
_	_	—	AT415A51
1.09 kg (2.4 lbs)	.64 kg (1.4 lbs)	1.05 kg(2.5 lbs)	2.25 kg (5 lbs)
	Medium Mini Die Grinder 620 kPa (90 PSIG) 25 SCFM (3.5 CFM) [99.11 I/min]  0.2 22000 RPM 91 dBa 1/4 in - 18 NPT 8 mm (5/16 in) 1/4 in 165 mm (6.5 in) 	Medium Mini Die Grinder         Right Angle Die Grinder           620 kPa (90 PSIG)         620 kPa (90 PSIG)           25 SCFM (3.5 CFM) [99.11 l/min]         15 SCFM (2.1 CFM) [59.47 l/min]               0.2         0.2           22000 RPM         20000 RPM           91 dBa         93 dBa           1/4 in - 18 NPT         1/4 in - 18 NPT           8 mm (5/16 in)         8 mm (5/16 in)           1/4 in         1/4 in           165 mm (6.5 in)         140 mm (5.5 in)	Medium Mini Die Grinder         Right Angle Die Grinder         Extended Die Grinder           620 kPa (90 PSIG)         620 kPa (90 PSIG)         620 kPa (90 PSIG)           25 SCFM (3.5 CFM) [99.11 I/min]         15 SCFM (2.1 CFM) [59.47 I/min]         25 SCFM (3.5 CFM) [99.11 I/min]                0.2         0.2         0.2           22000 RPM         20000 RPM         22000 RPM           91 dBa         93 dBa         91 dBa           1/4 in - 18 NPT         1/4 in - 18 NPT         1/4 in - 18 NPT           8 mm (5/16 in)         8 mm (5/16 in)         8 mm (5/16 in)           1/4 in         1/4 in         1/4 in           165 mm (6.5 in)         140 mm (5.5 in)         293 mm (11.5 in)

Part No.	222-3071	222-3072
Tool description	Die Grinder	Die Grinder
Free speed	6000 RPM	6000 RPM
Wheel capacity	175 mm (7 in)	175 mm (7 in)
Weight	2.7 kg (5.9 lbs)	4.1 kg (9.1 lbs)
Length	315 mm (12.4 in)	_
Height	—	180 mm (7.1 in)
Sound level	85 dBa	82 dBa
Air consumption under load	17 I/s (35 cfm)	28 I/s (60 cfm)
Air consumption free speed	8 l/s (18 cfm)	28 I/s (60 cfm)
Spindle thread	5/8 in - 11	5/8 in - 11

### **Air Drills**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Aluminum housing reduces weight and provides durable long life
- Compact design for easy maneuvering in restricted areas
- Contoured button style variable speed trigger is easy to use; versatile
- Ball bearing mounted air motor reduces vibration and operator fatigue; prolongs motor life
- Powerful, reversible .3 horsepower motor
- CE compliant

Part No.	222-3061	222-3062
Description	3/8 in Reversible	1/2 in Reversible
Chuck range, diameter	1/16 in - 3/8 in	_
Air consumption, free speed	71 SCFM (10 CFM) [283.2 I/min.]	71 SCFM (10 CFM) [283.2 I/min.]
Air consumption, working	43 SCFM (6 CFM) [169.9 I/min.]	43 SCFM (6 CFM) [169.9 I/min.]
Horsepower	0.3	0.3
Free speed	2200 RPM	900 RPM
Sound level, free speed	92 dBa	97 dBa
Sound level, working	104 dBa	109 dBa
Spindle thread	3/8 in - 24 UNF	3/8 in - 24 UNF
Torque range	0-4 N·m (0-35 in-lb)	0-6.8 N·m (0-60 in-lb)
Air inlet thread size	1/4 in - 18 NPT	1/4 in - 18 NPT
Recommended hose size, ID min.	8 mm (5/16 in)	8 mm (5/16 in)
Recommended air pressure	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)
Overall length	199 mm (7.85 in)	224.8 mm (8.85 in)
Weight	.45 kg (2.85 lbs)	1.61 kg (3.55 lbs)



### **Air Hammers**

- · Aluminum housing reduces weight and provides durable long life
- Variable speed trigger is easy to use, versatile
- · Air directed exhaust
- Air line filter
- Nylon friction plugs
- Long barrel for easier access to hard to reach areas
- QC chuck
- CE compliant



Part No.	222-3080	222-3081
Tool description	Long Air Hammer w/QC Chuck	Moderate Duty
Recommended air pressure	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	620 kPa (90 PSIG)
Air consumption	28.5 SCFM (4 CFM)	28 SCFM (4 CFM) [113.3 I/min.]
Sound level, free speed	100 dBa	100 dBa
Blows per minute	2200	3200
Air inlet thread size	1/4 in - 18 NPT	1/4 in - 18 NPT
Recommended hose size, ID min.	10 mm (3/8 in)	8 mm (5/16 in)
Overall length	318 mm (12.5 in)	222 mm (8.75 in)
Chuck bit size	—	10.2 mm (.401 in) shank diameter
Piston stroke	—	97 mm (3-3/4 in)
Chisel shank diameter	_	10 mm (0.401 in)
Bore diameter	_	19 mm (3/4 in)
Weight	2.50 kg (5.5 lbs)	2.95 kg (6.5 lbs)

### **Air Ratchet**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Aluminum housing reduces weight and provides durable long life
- · Versatile, easy-to-use paddle-style trigger; variable speed trigger
- Ball bearing mounted air motor reduces vibration and operator fatigue; prolongs motor life
- + 200 RPM free speed, 250 in-lbs torque output fast and powerful
- CE compliant

Part No.	222-3059
Drive size	3/8 in
Recommended air pressure	620 kPa (90 PSIG)
Free speed air consumption	22 SCFM (3.0 CFM)
Free speed	200 RPM
Sound level, free speed	95.1 dBa
Torque range	7-81 N·m (5-60 ft-lb)
Air inlet thread size	1/4 in - 18 NPT
Recommended hose size	10 mm (3/8 in)
Overall length	256 mm (10.43 in)
Weight	1.09 kg (2.4 lbs)



### 222-3082 Nibbler

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• CE compliant

620 kPa (90 PSIG) 26 SCFM (3.6 CFM) [101.9 I/min.] 90 dBa
, ,, ,, ,,
90 dBa
2000 per minute
1/4 in - 18 NPT
8 mm (5/16 in)
178 mm (7 in)
1.18 kg (2.6 lbs)



### 222-3083 Shears

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• CE compliant

Recommended air pressure	620 kPa (90 PSIG)	
Average air consumption	4 CFM [113.3 I/min.]	
Horesepower	0.6	
Sound level, free speed	88.1 dBa	
Sound level, working	99.6 dBa	
Cutting capacity	1.2 mm (3/64 in)	
Width of cut	5.6 mm (7/32 in)	
Cutting speed	4.572 m (15 ft) per minute	
Strokes	2500 per minute	
Air inlet thread size	1/4 in - 18 NPT	
Recommended hose size, ID min.	8 mm (5/16 in)	
Overall length	254 mm (10 in)	
Weight	1.3 kg (2.8 lbs)	



### 223-1154 Air Engraver

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• CE compliant

Recommended air pressure	620 kPa (90 PSIG)
Average air consumption	7 SCFM (1.0 CFM)
Free speed	14000 RPM
Sound level	90.0 dBa
Air inlet thread size	1/4 in - 18 NPT
Recommended hose size, ID min.	10 mm (3/8 in)
Hose length	1511 mm (59.5 in)
Overall length without hose	140 mm (5.5 in)
Weight	.22 kg (.48 lbs)

### 223-1155 Air Scaler

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Steel housing
- Hardened steel barrel and piston
- CE compliant

Stroke length	51 mm (2 in)
Bore diameter	25 mm (1 in)
Blows per minute	4000
Weight	2.6 kg (5.7 lbs)
Length	409 mm (16.1 in)
Air inlet size	1/4 in
Recommended hose size, ID min.	10 mm (3/8 in)
Needles, 19 (included)	3mm (0.12 in) diameter x 180 mm (7 in) long

### Air Hose Assemblies Coiled

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Designed for air service only
- Ideal air hose for blow guns, nut setters, etc
- Constructed of lightweight fungus-resistant, oil and water impervious nylon
- · Spring-wound hose extends over 20 times its stored length with permanent memory.
- 360° swivel couplings at both ends



Maximum burst pressure	4960.8 kPa (720 psi)	
Maximum working pressure	1240.2 kPa (180 psi)	
Operating temperature range	6.67 to 76.67°C (20° to 170°F)	

Part No.	Length	Hose I.D.	Male NPT Each End
1U-7714	3.66 m (12 ft)	.375 in	3/8 in
1U-7715	7.62 m (25 ft)	.375 in	3/8 in
1U-7716	15.24 m (50 ft)	.375 in	3/8 in
4C-4508	3.66 m (12 ft)	.500 in	1/2 in
4C-4509	7.62 m (25 ft)	.500 in	1/2 in
4C-4510	15.24 m (50 ft)	.500 in	1/2 in
4C-4506	3.66 m (12 ft)	.250 in	1/4 in
4C-4507	7.62 m (25 ft)	.250 in	1/4 in

### Extra Heavy-Duty Quick-Detach Air Couplers and Connectors

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part No.	NPTF Size	Pressure Drop @ 100 psi	Air Volume
Part NU.	3120	@ 100 psi	volume
Standard Type			
1U-7717 Connector	1/4 in (f)	10 psi (68.9 kPa)	30 CFM
1U-7721 Coupler	1/4 in (m)	10 psi (68.9 kPa)	30 CFM
Volume Type			
1U-7718 Coupler	1/2 in (f)	20.67 kPa (3 psi)	80 CFM
1U-7719 Coupler	3/4 in (f)	20.67 kPa (3 psi)	80 CFM
1U-7720 Connector	1/2 in (m)	20.67 kPa (3 psi)	80 CFM
1U-7722 Connector	3/4 in (m)	20.67 kPa (3 psi)	80 CFM

# 4C-5746 Air Powered Siphon Cleaning Gun

- · Ideal for cleaning parts, engines and equipment
- Light weight easy to use
- 1.8 m (6 ft) long vinyl suction hose with metal weighted strainer included



### Safety Air Guns

- · Ideal for cleaning parts, engines and equipment
- Cast aluminum, pistol-style body
- · Adjustable trigger control regulates air volume
- · Protective air cone prevents debris from flying back at operator
- · Diverts air through side slots if tip is blocked
- Tip pressure reduces to 207 kPa (30 psi) if tip is blocked (meets OSHA requirements)
- · Four different lengths provides greater versatility when cleaning

	Top a
00)	
00)	- Jol - J
00)	Depart and

Inlet	1/4 NPT (female)
Maximum operating pressure	827 kPa (120 psi)

Part No.	Description
156-0927	Jet Guard Safety Air Gun
156-0930	Long John Safety Air Gun, 61 cm (24.0 in)
156-0931	Long John Safety Air Gun, 91 cm (36.0 in)
156-0932	Long John Safety Air Gun, 122 cm (48.0 in)

9

## 4C-6774 Gun Vac Vacuum Unit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Small, air operated vacuum unit (includes 4C-6775 Reusable Bag and 4C-6776 Straight Extension, 18 inch)
- Handles like a blowgun vacuums up chips instead of blowing them
- No electrical parts complete kit contains vac-head, reusable chip collecting bag, wand and brush attachments
- 1/4 inch NPT thread



### 4C-6778 Spray Gun Canister

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 1-quart canister attaches to spray gun eliminating feed tubes and buckets.
- Increased mobility reduces the risks of spills.



### 4C-6779 Pneumatic Oil Gun

- Heavy-duty pneumatic oil gun with steel 1-quart reusable dispenser
- Cast aluminum pistol grip and 12 inch extension for reaching constricted locations
- Adjustable nozzle tip controls spray volume from a fine mist to a heavy application.
- · Knurled nut under trigger controls air volume.



# **Electrical Tools**

### 141-6993 Heavy-Duty Angle Grinder, 10,000 RPM, 5 inch

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Turns at 10,000 RPM for maximum grinding performance and efficiency
- High output motor is designed and manufactured for long life and best performance
- · AC/DC switch for versatility on the job
- High performance spiral bevel gears with removable pinion are machined and hardened to high tolerances; can be changed individually and need not be changed as a set as with some competitive units (parts available from manufacturer)
- Maintenance-free bearings are sealed and lubricated for life to minimize downtime

- Can be used as a sander
- Special cooling system keeps motor cool even under heavy overload for long trouble-free life
- · Double insulated
- Standard equipment includes: auxiliary handle, wheelguard, 5 inch (127 mm) depressed center grinding wheel, flange and retaining nut, wrenches, and operating manual

Power	120 VAC, 25-60 Hz, single phase/120 VDC
Motor Amps	6.6
No load speed (RPM)	10,000
Spindle thread size	5/8 inch-11 RH
Wheel size	127 mm (5 in)
Length	305 mm (12 in)
Net weight	2.04 kg (4-1/2 lbs)
Shipping weight	2.84 kg (6-1/4 lbs)

PORIER (ABLE	

Options for 141-6993				
Part No.	Description	Size	Specs.	
9U-6382	Grinding Disc	127 x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 Type 27 (5 in x 1/4 in)	A24	
9U-6383	Grinding Disc	127 x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 Type 27 (5 in x 1/4 in)	Z/A24	

### 4C-9927 Keyless Extra-Heavy-Duty Variable Speed Reversing Drill, 1/2 inch

- · New industrial-quality (keyless chuck) enables bit change in seconds; no more lost chuck keys or fumbling for the key during bit changes
- Thrust-line grip with electronic VSR Switch; includes lock-on button
- Full power in reverse for fast backout
- · Variable speed motor provides high torque at low speeds
- · Precision gearing with a helical pinion
- · All ball and needle bearing construction
- Positive stop brushes stop motor when brushes need replacing (brushes available from manufacturer).
- · Standard equipment includes: auxiliary side handle and operating manual (items not available separately).

Power	120 VAC, 25-60 Hz, single phase
Motor Amps	5.0
Speed (RPM)	0-750
Gear reduction	3-Stage
Chuck size	13 mm (1/2 in) Keyless Design
Drilling capacity: Wood Steel	38 mm (1-1/2 in) 13 mm (1/2 in)
Length	292 mm (11-1/2 in)
Net weight	2.15 kg (4-3/4 lbs)
Shipping weight	2.60 kg (5-3/4 lbs)



Case

### 151-0968 Cordless Heavy-Duty Variable Speed Drill, 3/8 inch, 12 Volt

SMCS Code: 0600 Model: All Warranty: Manufacturer's

Replaces discontinued 4C-9928 Heavy-Duty Variable Speed Drill

#### Drill

- Advanced Magnaquench<sup>™</sup> Rare-Earth motor combines neodymium iron-boron high density magnets for high torque, high efficiency, and long run times
- · Motor is fan cooled to withstand heavy use
- · Uses long life brushes that never need replacing, for tough professional applications
- Two speed ranges of 0 to 400 rpm for high torque and 0 to 1200 rpm for high speed
- Twenty-position adjustable clutch offers complete control of torque from 15 to 330 in-lbs
- · Electric brake stops tool instantly when variable speed trigger is released
- Keyless Jacobs<sup>™</sup> chuck provides maximum gripping power

Power

- · Variable speed trigger and reversing button positioned for one-handed operation
- Warranted by manufacturer for 1 year from date of purchase

Battery voltage Clutch

Speed ranges Weight with battery pack

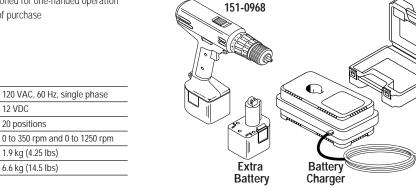
Shipping weight

#### **Batteries**

- Group comes with two 12 Volt removable battery packs
- High Amp/hour batteries run 30% longer between recharge cycles than standard batteries
- · Batteries do not develop memories (do not have to be run down completely before charging)

#### **Battery Charger**

- · Charges battery using a soft-pulse method for long battery cycle life
- · Maintains charge by trickle charging
- · Will detect a weak or defective pack that needs to be replaced
- · Built-in sensor waits for battery to cool or warm, before it begins to charge



# 9U-5590 Double Insulated Extra Heavy-Duty Angle Electric Drill, 3/8 inch

120 VAC, 60 Hz, single phase

12 VDC

20 positions

1.9 kg (4.25 lbs)

6.6 kg (14.5 lbs)

- Lightweight 1.36 kg (3 lbs)
- · Genuine SIOUX-wound motor for long life
- · Variable speed, reversible, double insulated



	Chuck	RPM No	Side To		Full Load	Overall	Net Wt.	Max.	Maximum	
Part No.	Size	Load	Center	Volts	Amps	Length	Tool Only	HP	In Steel	In Hdwood.
9U-5590	3/8 in (9.52 mm)	0-1300	1 in (25.4 mm)	115	3.5	10 in (254 mm)	3.5 lb (1.6 kg)	.375 (.280 kW)	3/8 in (9.52 mm)	1 in (25.4 mm)

### 197-1438 Abrasive Cut Off Saw

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used to cut all metal shapes and reinforced hose products
- 100% ball and needle bearing motor construction
- · Built-in carrying handle makes unit portable
- Quick release vise swivels 45 degrees
- · Spindle lock makes cutting wheel removal fast and easy
- · Includes wheel wrench for changing cutting wheels

Replacement blade	1U-6810 Abrasive Cutting Wheel
Cutting wheel diameter	35 cm (14 in)
Arbor size	25.4 mm (1.00 in)
Cutting capacity	133 mm (5.25 in) round, 70 mm (2.8 in) x 179 mm (7.0 in) rectangular, 108 mm (4.25) x 108 mm (4.25 in) square
Speed	3900 rpm
Voltage	120 Volt AC/DC, 25 to 60 Hz, 15 Amps
Overall size (H x W)	40 cm (15.8 in) x 27 cm (10.5 in)
Weight	20 kg (44 lbs)
Shipping weight	22 kg (49 lbs)



#### 205-0594 Abrasive Cut Off Saw Guide Group

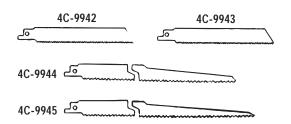
· Used to ensure hose end squareness when cutting hydraulic hoses to length (hose end squareness is vital to producing quality hose assembly)

- Used with 197-1438 Abrasive Cut Off Saw (only works on this model of saw)
- · Works with all Caterpillar Hydraulic Hose except 1028 and 1543
- Rugged construction from 2 inch angle iron and steel plates
- · Designed with handle and chain to pull hose down into cutting guide-ensures square cut
- Replaces current quick clamp on saw
- Adjustable (allows guide to be set square with blade)

		6
Overall length	648 mm (25.5 in)	- <b>M</b> a
Weight	7 kg (15 lbs)	1.14
Construction	welded	10



### Saw Blades — designed for use on most saws



BIM and HCS Saw Blades (not shown)						
Part No.	Length	Teeth	Qty/pkg	Teeth Specs		
1U-9234	305 mm (12 in)	457 mm (18 in)	5	Raker BIM <sup>1</sup>		
1U-9236	305 mm (12 in)	610 mm (24 in)	5	Wavy BIM		
1U-9238	305 mm (12 in)	813 mm (32 in)	5	Wavy BIM		
1U-9240	305 mm (12 in)	457 mm (18 in)	5	Raker HCS <sup>2</sup>		
1U-9242	305 mm (12 in)	610 mm (24 in)	5	Wavy HCS		
1U-9244	305 mm (12 in)	813 mm (32 in)	5	Wavy HCS		

<sup>1</sup>BIM — All purpose blade, highly flexible, for the most difficult materials. <sup>2</sup> HCS — High carbon steel blade, for non-hard materials.

				Bi-Metal All-Purpose Tiger™ Saw Blades		
Part No.	Length	Teeth/inch	Qty/pkg	Recommended Use		
4C-9942	152 mm (6 in), flexible	18	5	Heavy gauge (non-ferrous metals) — bar and angle stock-stainless-galvanized pipe-tubing (over 18 ga.)		
4C-9943	152 mm (6 in), flexible	14	5	Heavy gauge (non-ferrous metals) — bar and angle stock-cast aluminum-copper-brass-galvanized pipe-tubing (over 18 ga.)		
4C-9944	229 mm (9 in)	5/7	5	General roughing-in wood		
4C-9945	305 mm (12 in)	6	5	General roughing-in wood		

### 1U-9187 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Assures you of reliable ground fault protection in wet or damp areas
- · Can be used with power tools, in marine and other wet locations
- High strength rain-tight nylon case molded for easy gripping when inserting or removing unit from a receptacle
- Slim design permits use in a standard duplex receptacle without blocking the other outlet.
- Neon lamp indicates if the Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter has tripped, giving a clear indication of the plug's status from a distance or in the dark.
- Unique design features an internal safety relay which prevents potentially faulty equipment from being energized when the supply circuit has an open or disconnected neutral.
- Protection assured even if the supply circuit polarity is unintentionally reversed
- Four grommets are included to provide a secure, raintight seal; they
  accommodate cord diameters from 9 mm (.35 in) to 16.5 mm (.65 in);
  screw-on relief cord grip will not damage or interfere with conductor
  terminators.
- Class A Portable listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

NOTE: Not to be used with double insulated equipment



Supply voltage	120 (+10, -15) VAC, 60 Hz, single phase
Ratings	15A., 125VAC
Configuration	NEMA 5-15P, 2-Pole, 3-Wiring Grndg.
Operating temperature	-35°C (-30°F) to 66°C (150°F)
Trip threshold	5 ± 1 mA.
Trip time	0.025 sec. nominal as per U.L. Standard
Case material	Gray nylon
Dimensions	Length — 140 mm (5.50 in) Height — 70 mm (2.75 in) Width — 44 mm (1.75 in)
Cord type	AWG 14/3 or 12/3, SJ, SJO, SJT, SJTO, S, SO, STO
Cord grip range	9.1 mm - 16.5 mm (.36 in65 in)

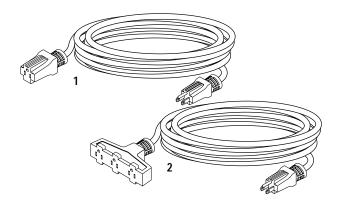
# **CSTG Electrical Cord Definitions**

Abbreviations				
Underwriters Laboratories				
C.U.L. Canadian Underwriters Laboratories				
Office of Safety and Health Administration				
National Electrical Manufacturers Association				

Cord Designation by Letter				
S	Hard surface, flexible cord, general use			
J	300 Volt cord or smaller			
E	Elastic synthetic rubber, good low temp cord			
W	Watertight cord			
0	Oil resistant			
А	Low-temperature rated			
Т	Thermo-grade plastic			

# Heavy-duty Contractor and Industrial Application Extension Cords

- Designed for heavy-duty use by contractors and industrial applications
- Outer jacket protects against rough handling and extreme weather conditions
- Provides superior resistance to sunlight, ozone, cracking, oils chemicals, and moisture
  All cords have CAT logo printed on cord
- All extension cords are UL (Underwriters Laboratory) listed and meet OSHA (Office of Safety and Health Administration) requirements
- All plugs and outlets are NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) designated 5-15P plug and 5-15R outlet



Item	Part No.	Description			
1	165-4947	Extension Cord, Outdoor Vinyl (25 ft)			
	165-4948	Extension Cord, Outdoor Vinyl (50 ft)			
	165-4949	Extension Cord, Outdoor Vinyl (100 ft)			
2 165-4950 Extension Cord		Extension Cord, All Weather Rubber (25 ft)			
	165-4951	Extension Cord, All Weather Rubber (50 ft)			
	165-4952	Extension Cord, All Weather Rubber (100 ft)			
	165-4953	Extension Cord, All Weather Rubber (25 ft)			
	165-4954	Extension Cord, All Weather Rubber (50 ft)			
	165-4955	Extension Cord, All Weather Rubber (100 ft)			

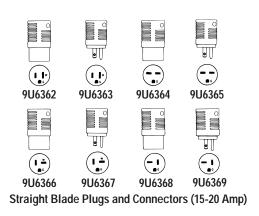
	165-4947, 165-4948, 165-4949	165-4950, 165-4951, 165-4952	165-4953, 165-4954, 165-4955
Usage	outdoor (vinyl material)	all-weather (TPE material)	all-weather (TPE material)
Outlet	single	triple	triple
Wire size	12 gauge, 3 conductor	12 gauge, 3 conductor	10 gauge, 3 conductor
Rating	SJTW-A <sup>1</sup>	SJEOW-A <sup>1</sup>	SJEOW-A <sup>1</sup>
Maximum voltage	300 Volts	_	_
Other listings	CUL (Canadian Underwriters Laboratory)	_	_
Voltage rating	_	300 Volts	300 Volts
Operating temperature	_	-50 to 107°C (-58 to 225°F)	-50 to 107°C (-58 to 225°F)
Weight	_	one-third lighter than ordinary cords	one-third lighter than ordinary cords
· · · ·			

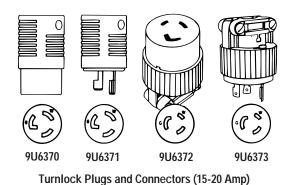
<sup>1</sup> (S) Hard Surface, Flexible Cord, General Use; (J) 300 Volt cord or smaller; (E) Elastic Synthetic Rubber, Good Low Temperature Cord; (W) Watertight Cord; (O) Oil Resistant; (A) Low Temperature Rated; (T) Thermo Grade Plastic

# Plugs and Connectors

- For use in construction sites, industrial, dusty and damp environments
- For use with tools, motors, grinding machines, high pressure washers, outdoor lighting
- UL and CSA listed

Straight Blade Plugs and Connectors (15-20 Amp)						
Part No.	Туре	Description				
9U-6362	15 Amp, 125V AC Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 5-15P				
9U-6363	15 Amp, 125V AC Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 5-15P				
9U-6364	15 Amp, 250V AC Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 6-15P				
9U-6365	15 Amp, 250V AC Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 6-15P				
9U-6366	20 Amp, 125V AC Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 5-20P				
9U-6367	20 Amp, 125V AC Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 5-20P				
9U-6368	20 Amp, 250V AC Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 6-20P				
9U-6369	20 Amp, 250V AC Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 6-20P				





Turnlock Plugs and Connectors (15-20 Amp)						
Туре	Description					
15 Amp, 125V AC Heavy-Duty Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, Grounded NEMA L5-15					
15 Amp, 125V AC Heavy-Duty Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, Grounded NEMA L5-15					
20 Amp, 250V AC Heavy-Duty Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, Grounded NEMA L5-20					
20 Amp, 250V AC Heavy-Duty Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, Grounded NEMA L5-20					
	Type 15 Amp, 125V AC Heavy-Duty Connector 15 Amp, 125V AC Heavy-Duty Plug 20 Amp, 250V AC Heavy-Duty Connector					



	Heavy-Duty Connectors and Plugs (20-30 Amps) with Insulating Cord Grip						
Part No.	Туре	Description	Cord Diameter				
9U-6374	20 Amp, 125/250V Connector	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	14.27 - 26.97 mm (.562 in - 1.062 in)				
9U-6375	20 Amp, 125/250V Plug	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	14.27 - 26.97 mm (.562 in - 1.062 in)				
9U-6376	20 Amp, 250V Connector	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	14.27 - 26.97 mm (.562 in - 1.062 in)				
9U-6377	20 Amp, 250V Plug	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	14.27 - 26.97 mm (.562 in - 1.062 in)				
9U-6378	30 Amp, 125V Connector	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	15.875 - 28.575 mm (.625 in - 1.125 in)				
9U-6379	30 Amp, 125V Plug	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	15.875 - 28.575 mm (.625 in - 1.125 in)				
9U-6380	30 Amp, 250V Connector	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	15.875 - 28.575 mm (.625 in - 1.125 in)				
9U-6381	30 Amp, 250V Plug	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	15.875 - 28.575 mm (.625 in - 1.125 in)				

## **Tool Boxes**

### **Tool Storage Units**

Warranty: One Year

- 40 inch and 30 inch top chests have a top compartment—gas spring in 40 inch top chest and slide lock on 30 inch top chest allow top compartment to open easily
- Double-wall steel construction provides strength and durability to support loaded drawers so they stay level
- Full length stiffener under the cover is welded to sides of the cover to provide the strongest top cover available and to minimize racking
- Extra deep drawer pulls give more finger room (almost 1 inch) to comfortably pull the drawer
   Delled edges on drawers add strength signifity and sofety.
- Rolled edges on drawers add strength, rigidity, and safety
- Ball-bearing slides provide extra weight support with smooth, one-hand operation
- Ergonomic handle design provides comfortable gripping and ease of maneuvering
- Gussets on corners improve cabinet strength so the cabinet stays square
- Drawer liners included
- Caster plates and weldnuts keep casters tight for smooth rolling—caster screws pass through double thick steel plates and pre-threaded weldnuts



Part No.	Description				
214-6144	30 inch Roller Cabinet				
214-6145	30 inch Top Chest				
214-6146	30 inch Combo (Roller Cabinet and Top Chest) <sup>1</sup>				
214-6147	40 inch Roller Cabinet				
214-6148	40 inch Top Chest				
214-6149	40 inch Combo (Roller Cabinet and Top Chest) <sup>1</sup>				
214-6150	53 inch Roller Cabinet				
214-6151	53 inch Top Chest				
214-6152	53 inch Combo (Roller Cabinet and Top Chest) <sup>1</sup>				
214-7344	Side Cabinet (bulk)				
214-7345	Side Cabinet (6 drawer)				
<sup>1</sup> Combo part numbers available for sale only in North and South America					



214-6152 53" Combo

Tool Box Accessories							
Part No.	Description	Width	Depth	Height			
Work Surfaces							
223-3835	Laminated Press Board Top for the 76.2 cm (30 in) roller cabinet	76.2 cm (30 in)	50.80 cm (20.00 in)	.97 cm (0.38 in)			
223-3836	Laminated Press Board Top for the 101.6 cm (40 in) roller cabinet	101.6 cm (40 in)	50.80 cm (20.00 in)	.97 cm (0.38 in)			
223-3837	Butcher Block Top for the 134.62 cm (53 in) roller cabinet	134.77 cm (53.06 in)	49.38 cm (19.44 in)	4.45 cm (1.75 in)			
Covers - bla	ck with CAT logo printed in white on the front of the cover						
223-3832	Cover for the 76.2 cm (30 in) combo top chest and roller cabinet						
223-3833	Cover for the 101.6 cm (40 in) combo top chest and roller cabinet						
223-3834	Cover for the 134.62 cm (53 in) combo top chest and roller cabinet						

	Drawers	Width	Depth	Height	Cubic cm (in)	Weight	Load Capacity
214-6144 Roller Cabinet, 30 inch							
Overall	7	74.93 cm (29.5 in)	50.29 cm (19.8 in)	102.36 cm (40.3 in)	188911.6 cm (11519 in)	86.71 kg (191 lb)	508.48 kg (1120 lb)
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch) full width	2	61.47 cm (24.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	4.06 cm (1.6 in)	22222 cm (1355 in)		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch) full width	3	61.47 cm (24.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	9.14 cm (3.6 in)	75013.6 cm (4574 in)		
Drawer, 15.24 cm (6 inch) full width	1	61.47 cm (24.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	14.22 cm (5.6 in)	38900.8 cm (2372 in)		
Drawer, 20.32 cm (8 inch) full width	1	61.47 cm (24.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	19.30 cm (7.6 in)	52719.6 cm (3219 in)		

214 (145 Tap Chast 20 to	Drawers	Width	Depth	Height	Cubic cm (in)	Weight	Load Capacity
214-6145 Top Chest, 30 inch Overall	4	74.93 cm	50.29 cm	49.28 cm	114603.2 cm	56.75 kg	_
		(29.5 in)	(19.8 in)	(19.4 in)	(6988 in)	(125 lb)	
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch) full width	2	61.47 cm (24.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	4.06 cm (1.6 in)	22222 cm (1355 in)		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch) full width	2	61.47 cm	44.45 cm	9.14 cm	50003.6 cm		
Top Compartment		(24.2 in) 74.68 cm	(17.5 in) 47.50 cm	(3.6 in) 11.94 cm)	(3049 in) 42377.6 cm		
		(29.4 in)	(18.7 in)	(4.7 in	(2584 in)		
214-6147 Roller Cabinet, 40 inch	7	101 (	50.00	100 (0	070070 0	107.401	500.401
Overall	7	101.6 cm (40 in)	50.29 cm (19.8 in)	102.62 cm (40.4 in)	270878.8 cm (16517 in)	127.12 kg (280 lb)	508.48 kg (1120 lb)
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch) full width	2	88.14 cm (34.7 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	4.06 cm (1.6 in)	31865.2 cm (1943 in)		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch) full width	3	88.14 cm	44.45 cm	9.14 cm	107551.2 cm		
Drower 15.24 om // inch) full width	1	(34.7 in)	(17.5 in)	(3.6 in)	(6558 in)		
Drawer, 15.24 cm (6 inch) full width	1	88.14 cm (34.7 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	14.22 cm (5.6 in)	55776.4 cm (3401 in)		
Drawer, 20.32 cm (8 inch) full width	1	88.14 cm (34.7 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	19.30 cm (7.6 in)	75686 cm (4615 in)		
214-6148 Top Chest, 40 inch		(01.711)	(17.0 m)	(7.0 11)	(1010 III)		
Overall	4	101.6 cm	50.29 cm	49.28 cm	161080.8 cm	83.54 kg	_
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch) full width	2	(40 in) 88.14 cm	(19.8 in) 44.45 cm	(19.4 in) 4.06 cm	(9822 in) 31865.2 cm	(184 lb)	
	2	(34.7 in)	(17.5 in)	4.08 cm (1.6 in)	(1943 in)		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch) full width	2	88.14 cm (34.7 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	9.14 cm (3.6 in)	71700.8 cm (4372 in)		
Top Compart.		101.35 cm	47.50 cm	11.94 cm	57514.8 cm		
214-6150 Roller Cabinet, Double Bank, 53 incl	h	(39.9 in)	(18.7 in)	(4.7 in)	(3507 in)		
Overall	13	135.64 cm	50.29 cm	98.55 cm	333576 cm	188.86 kg	1271.20 kg
D 500 (01 1)		(53.4 in)	(19.8 in)	(38.8 in)	(20340 in)	(416 lb)	(2800 lb)
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch) narrow	2	28.45 cm (11.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	4.06 cm (1.6 in)	10282.8 cm (627 in)		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch) narrow	3	28.45 cm (11.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	9.14 cm (3.6 in)	34718.8 cm (2117 in)		
Drawer, 30.48 cm (12 inch) narrow	1	28.45 cm	44.45 cm	29.72 cm	37605.2 cm		
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch) wide	2	(11.2 in) 88.14 cm	(17.5 in) 44.45 cm	(11.7 in) 4.06 cm	(2293 in) 31865.2 cm		
Drawer, 5.00 cm (2 mcn) wide	Z	(34.7 in)	(17.5 in)	(1.6 in)	(1943 in)		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch) wide	4	88.14 cm (34.7 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	9.14 cm (3.6 in)	143401.6 cm (8744 in)		
Drawer, 20.32 cm (8 inch) wide	1	88.14 cm	44.45 cm	19.30 cm	75686 cm		
214-6151 Top Chest, Double Bank, 53 ich		(34.7 in)	(17.5 in)	(7.6 in)	(4615 in)		
Overall	10	135.64 cm	50.29 cm	50.8 cm	130986.8 cm	122.13 kg	_
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch) narrow	2	(53.4 in) 28.45 cm	(19.8 in) 44.45 cm	(20 in) 4.06 cm	(7987 in)	(269 lb)	
Drawer, 5.06 cm (2 mch) nan ow	2	(11.2 in)	(17.5 in)	4.08 cm (1.6 in)	10282.8 cm (627 in)		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch) narrow	3	28.45 cm (11.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	9.14 cm (3.6 in)	34718.8 cm (2117 in)		
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch) wide	2	88.14 cm	44.45 cm	4.06 cm	19647.2 cm		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch) wide	3	(21.4 in) 88.14 cm	(17.5 in) 44.45 cm	(1.6 in) 9.14 cm	(1198 in) 66338 cm		
	-	(21.4 in)	(17.5 in)	(3.6 in)	(4065 in)		
214-7345 Six Drawer Side Cabinet	,	44.04	50.01	0/ 0/	07400 4	E4 24 1	
Overall	6	41.91 cm (16.5 in)	50.04 cm (19.7 in)	86.36 (34 in)	87428.4 cm (5331 in)	51.76 kg (114 lb)	_
Drawer, 5.08 cm (2 inch)	1	28.45 cm (11.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	3.81 cm (1.5 in)	4821.6 cm		
Drawer, 10.16 cm (4 inch)	4	(11.2 in) 28.45 cm	(17.5 in) 44.45 cm	(1.5 in) 8.89 cm	(294 in) 45001.6 cm		
		(11.2 in)	(17.5 in)	(3.5 in)	(2744 in)		
Drawer, 30.48 cm (12 inch)	1	28.45 cm (11.2 in)	44.45 cm (17.5 in)	29.72 cm (11.7 in)	37605.2 cm (2293 in)		
214-7344 Bulk Side Cabinet							
2 shelves		41.91 cm (16.5)	50.04 cm (19.7 in)	86.36 cm (34 in)	181252.8 cm (11052 in)	34.05 kg (75 lb)	—
		()	(	(0.11)	(	(, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	

### 4C-5912 Storage Chest



Total capacity	4536 in <sup>3</sup>
Shipping weight	37.2 kg (82 lbs)

	Drawers	Width	Depth	Height
Chest	10	66.35 cm (26 1/8 in)	33.02 cm (13 in)	51.43 cm (20 1/4 in)
Drawer	6	17.78 cm (7 in)	31.43 cm (12 3/8 in)	4.76 cm (1 7/8 in)
	1	17.78 cm (7 in)	31.43 cm (12 3/8 in)	15.55 cm (6 1/8 in)
	2	59.69 cm (23 1/2 in)	31.43 cm (12 3/8 in)	4.76 cm (1 7/8 in)
	1	59.69 cm (23 1/2 in)	31.43 cm (12 3/8 in)	9.84 cm (3 7/8 in)
Top Compartment		50.8 cm (25 1/2 in)	32.06 cm (12 5/8 in)	6.35 cm (2 1/2 in)

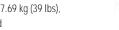
### 9U-6217 Tool Holder

- Holds up to 14 long screw drivers and pry bars with handles
- Dimensions: 23.5 cm W x 8 cm F to B x 28 cm H (9 1/4 in x 3 1/8 x 11 in)
- Shipping weight: 1.8 kg (4 lbs)



### 9S-1750 Chest

- 3 drawer, drop front tool chest
- Weight: 17.69 kg (39 lbs),
- Color: Red





	Drawers	Width	Depth	Height
Chest	3	60.96 cm (24 in)	26.67 cm (10 1/2 in)	29.84 cm (11 3/4 in)
Drawer	1	55.88 cm (22 in)	22.86 cm (9 in)	3.81 cm (1 1/2 in)
	1	55.88 cm (22 in)	22.86 cm (9 in)	5.08 cm (2 in)
	1	55.88 cm (22 in)	22.86 cm (9 in)	8.73 cm (3 7/16 in)
Top Compartment		60.80 cm (23 15/16 in)	24.92 cm (9 13/16 in)	8.25 cm <sup>1</sup> (3 1/4 in) <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes height of lid

### 174-9802 Six-Drawer Tool Chest, Black 188-2095 Six-Drawer Tool Chest, Orange

- Tough construction rigid three-piece cap end, eight added stiffeners to ensure strength, gasketed cover and watershed hinge, internally riveted to protect rivets from rust, and a three point locking system
- Slides are 17% wider than average tool chests for added strength and durability.
- Slides are formed from one piece of steel to eliminate fasteners, and no special tool is needed to move slides.
- Superior black electrostatic finish on 174-9802; orange finish on 188-2095
- Drop-front cover lifts to 180 degrees (helps eliminate pinched fingers when closing)
- Top drawer size is more compatible with standard size hand tools and includes drawer liners and dividers.

Overall size	66.0 x 35.1 x 41.9 cm (26.0 x 13.8 x 16.5 in)
Compartment size	64.8 x 32.0 x 10.2 cm (25.5 x 12.6 x 4.0 in)
Three-drawer size	16.0 x 30.2 x 4.6 cm (6.3 x 11.9 x 1.8 in)
Two-drawer size	54.1 x 30.2 x 4.6 cm (21.3 x 11.9 x 1.8 in)
One-drawer size	54.1 x 30.2 x 7.1 cm (21.3 x 11.9 x 2.8 in)
Weight	36 kg (79 lbs)
Storage capacity	53,389 cubic centimeters (3,528 cubic inches)



### 174-9803 Lock

- Fits 174-9802 and 188-2095 Tool Chests
- Lock with two keys



### **Drawer Liner Kits**

- Protects drawers, tools, and deadens sound
- 1.6 mm (1/16 in) thick oil resistant black foam

Part	No.	Description
4C-3	015	7 sheets, 72.4 cm W x 45.7 cm D (27 1/2 in x 18 in)
4C-3	016	8 sheets, 91.8 cm W x 58.4 cm D (36 1/8 in x 23 in)

- 9U-6219 Tool Box
- Black, steel construction
- Dimensions: 508 mm (20 in) long by 219.08 mm (8.63 in) wide by 219.08 mm (8.63 in) high
- Tote tray included



### 5P-4724 Lock Kit

• Fits 9S-1750 Tool Chest and discontinued 5F-4763 Tool Chest



### Metal Storage Boxes with Hinged Lids and Socket Trays

Name	Part No.	Length	Width	Height	Storage Capacity (in³)	Color
Box	8S-1602	213.36 mm (8.4 in)	101.6 mm (4.0 in)	38.1 mm (1.5 in)	50.6	Orange
Box	2P-8306	381 mm (15.0 in)	287.02 mm (11.3 in)	76.2 mm (3.0 in)	506.3	Orange
Box	5P-0946	457.2 mm (18.0 in)	254 mm (10.0 in)	127 mm (5.0 in)	900.0	Orange
Box	9S-6332	508 mm (20.0 in)	381 mm (15.0 in)	101.6 mm (4.0 in)	1200.0	Orange
Box	9S-1725	159.5 mm (6.28 in)	103.12 mm (4.06 in)	25.4 mm (1.0 in)	N/A	Red
Box	5S-6092	788.67 mm (31.06 in)	317.5 mm (22.50 in)	146.05 mm (5.75 in)	N/A	Red

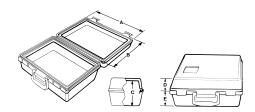
### 178-2212 Case 178-2213 Dividers

- · Uses include organizing fastener groups and other small reusable items such as nuts, bolts, washers
- Convenient to transport to a field site due to compact size
- Overall case dimensions: 457 x 305 x 76 mm (18.0 x 12.0 x 3.0 in)
- Dividers can partition case to a maximum of 48 bins.
- Dividers in packages of 12 each



# Plastic Storage Cases with Hinged Lids

- Impact-resistant
- Textured surface to prevent scratches



Part No.	Length A Exterior & Interior	Length B Exterior & Interior	Overall Length C Exterior & Interior	Lid Depth D Exterior & Interior	Base Depth E Exterior & Interior	Handle	No. Of Latches	Color
4C-4730	660mm (26.00 in), 622 mm (24.50 in)	421mm (16.56 in), 330 mm (13.00 in)	114 mm (4.50 in), 102 mm (4.00 in)	23 mm (0.90 in), 20 mm (0.78 in)	84 mm (3.31 in), 79 mm (3.12 in)	Yes	Two	Gray
6V-9449	470 mm (18.50 in), 432 mm (17.00 in)	395 mm (15.56 in), 330 mm (13.00 in)	203 mm (8.00 in), 187 mm (7.38 in)	102 mm (4.00 in), 89 mm (3.50 in)	101 mm (3.96 in), 82.5 mm (3.25 in)	Yes	Two	Black
6V-7145	470 mm (18.50 in), 432 mm (17.00 in)	395 mm (15.56 in), 330 mm (13.00 in)	127 mm (5.00 in), 114 mm (4.50 in)	43 mm (1.70 in), 35 mm (1.38 in)	84 mm (3.31 in), 79 mm (3.12 in)	Yes	Two	Black
8T-0841	394 mm (15.50 in), 356 mm (14.00 in)	311 mm (12.25 in), 273 mm (10.75 in)	191 mm (7.50 in), 175 mm (6.88 in)	95 mm (3.75 in), 83 mm (3.27 in)	95 mm (3.75 in), 92 mm (3.63 in)	Yes	Two	Black
4C-3975	394 mm (15.50 in), 356 mm (14.00 in)	311 mm (12.25 in), 273 mm (10.75 in)	140 mm (5.50 in), 127 mm (5.00 in)	44 mm (1.75 in), 35 mm (1.38 in)	95 mm (3.75 in), 92 mm (3.63 in)	Yes	Two	Black
6V-3072	394 mm (15.50 in), 356 mm (14.00 in)	311 mm (12.25 in), 273 mm (10.75 in)	102 mm (4.00 in), 89 mm (3.50 in)	25 mm (1.00 in), 16 mm (0.63 in)	76 mm (3.00 in), 73 mm (2.63 in)	Yes	Two	Black
6V-3073	311 mm (12.25 in), 289 mm (11.38 in)	224 mm (8.81 in), 178 mm (7.00 in)	99 mm (3.88 in), 90 mm (3.56 in)	30 mm (1.19 in), 24 mm (0.94 in)	68 mm (2.69 in), 65 mm (2.56 in)	Yes	Two	Black
148-5675	216 mm (8.50 in), 192 mm (7.56 in)	198 mm (7.81 in), 149 mm (5.88 in)	90 mm (3.56 in), 83 mm (3.25 in)	20 mm (0.78 in), 17 mm (0.67 in)	70 mm (2.75 in), 66 mm (2.60 in)	No	One	Black
6V-6045	191 mm (7.50 in), 173 mm (6.81 in)	102 mm (4.00 in), 81 mm (3.19 in)	41 mm (1.63 in), 33 mm (1.31 in)	10 mm(0.38 in), 3 mm (0.13 in)	31 mm (1.25 in), 30 mm (1.19 in)	No	One	Black
6V-3112	254 mm (10.00 in), 238 mm (9.38 in)	191 mm (7.50 in), 170 mm (6.69 in)	30mm (1.18 in), 24 mm (0.94 in)	_	_	No	None	Black

# Foam Block for Plastic Storage Cases

D. I.N.	1	14/2 III	<b>TI</b> 1 1		0.1	0 111
Part No.	Length	Width	Thickness	Material	Color	Convoluted
6V-6105	350.52 mm (13.8 in)	254 mm (10.0 in)	12.7 mm (0.5 in)	Etherfoam <sup>1</sup>	Charcoal	No
8S-5128	520.7 mm (20.5 in)	223.52 mm (8.8 in)	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	Esterfoam <sup>2</sup>	Charcoal	Yes
2P-8289	457.2 mm (18.0 in)	254 mm (10.0 in)	50.8 mm (2.0 in)	Esterfoam <sup>2</sup>	Charcoal	Yes
6V-4094	279.4 mm (11.0 in)	170.18 mm (6.7 in)	38.1 mm (1.5 in)	Esterfoam <sup>2</sup>	Charcoal	Yes
9S-8105	482.6 mm (19.0 in)	431.8 mm (14.0 in)	38.1 mm (1.5 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Charcoal	Yes
3P-1549	386.08 mm (15.2 in)	279.4 mm (11.0 in)	12.7 mm (0.5 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Black	No
6V-6126	365.76 mm (14.4 in)	276.86 mm (10.9 in)	73.66 mm (2.9 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Black	No
6V-4873	360.68 mm (14.2 in)	279.4 mm (11.0 in)	12.7 mm (0.5 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Black	No
6V-6044	353.06 mm (13.9 in)	264.16 mm (10.4 in)	25.4 mm (1.0 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Black	No
8T-3153	322.58 mm (12.7 in)	238.76 mm (9.4 in)	10.16 mm (0.4 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Black	No
6V-6107	190.5 mm (7.5 in)	149.86 mm (5.9 in)	27.94 mm (1.1 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Black	No
6V-6096	190.5 mm (7.5 in)	149.86 mm (5.9 in)	12.7 mm (0.5 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Black	No
6V-6057	175.26 mm (6.9 in)	83.82 mm (3.3 in)	22.86 mm (0.9 in)	Ethafoam <sup>3</sup>	Black	No
148-5677	165 mm (6.5 in)	200 mm (7.9 in)	38 mm (1.5 in)	Etherfoam <sup>1</sup>	Charcoal	No
1 Lightwold	b+					

<sup>1</sup>Lightweight

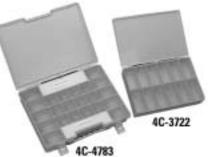
<sup>2</sup>General purpose

<sup>3</sup> Dense

# Plastic Divided Utility Boxes with Hinged Lids

- Heavy-duty plastic boxes for organizing, storing, and protecting small parts
- Yellow polypropylene material—resistant to oils, solvents and common chemicals
- Rustproof, dentproof, spark proof, and non-conductive

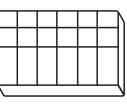
Part No.	Length	Width	Thickness	Color	Compartments Number	Size
4C-3722	332.74 mm) (13.10 in	(228.6 mm) 9.0 in	(58.42 mm) 2.30 in	Yellow	12	(50.8 x 104.14 mm 2.00 in x 4.10 in)
4C-3723	332.74 mm) (13.10 in	(228.6 mm) 9.0 in	(58.42 mm) 2.30 in	Yellow	6 12	(50.8 x 50.8 mm 2.00 in x 4.10 in) 50.8 x 50.8 mm (2.00 in x 2.00 in)
4C-3724	332.74 mm) (13.10 in	(228.6 mm) 9.0 in	(58.42 mm) 2.30 in	Yellow	24	(50.8 x 50.8 mm 2.00 in x 2.00 in)
4C-3725	332.74 mm) (13.10 in	(228.6 mm) 9.0 in	(58.42 mm) 2.30 in	Yellow	3	(104.14 x 104.14 mm 4.10 in x 4.10 in)
					6	50.8 x 104.14 mm (2.00 in x 4.10 in)
4C-4463	332.74 mm) (13.10 in	(228.6 mm) 9.0 in	(58.42 mm) 2.30 in	Yellow	4	(50.8 x 104.14 mm 2.00 in x 4.10 in)
	·				1	104.14 x 104.14 mm (4.10 in x 4.10 in)
					1	104.14 x 317.5 mm (4.10 in x 12.50 in)
4C-4783	381 mm) (15.00 in	(228.6 mm) 11.8 in	(63.50 mm 2.50 in)	Gray/See-through Smoke Gray	9-24	(15 Removable Dividers
4C-4787	177.8 mm) (7.00 in	(228.6 mm) 3.7 in	(31.75 mm 1.25 in)	Opaque	8	35.05 x 41.15 mm (1.38 in x 1.62 in)
	(7100 111	0.7	1120 111		1	28.45 x 82.55 mm (1.12 in x 3.25 in)
4C-4789	209.55 mm) (8.25 in	(228.6 mm) 4.5 in	(35.05 mm 1.38 in)	Opaque	12	31.75 x 50.8 mm (1.25 in x 2.00 in)
6V-3007	332.74 mm) (13.10 in	(228.6 mm) 9.0 in	(58.42 mm 2.30 in)	Opaque	13	50.8 x 50.8 mm (2.00 in x 2.00 in)
	·		,		1	50.8 x 158.75 mm (2.00 in x 6.25 in)
					1	50.8 x 212.85 mm (2.00 in x 8.38 in)
					1	104.65 x 104.65 mm (4.12 in x 4.12 in)





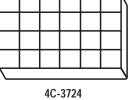
·*···········* 

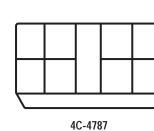
4C-4463

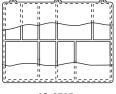


4C-3723

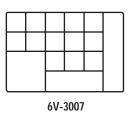
4C-4783







4C-3725

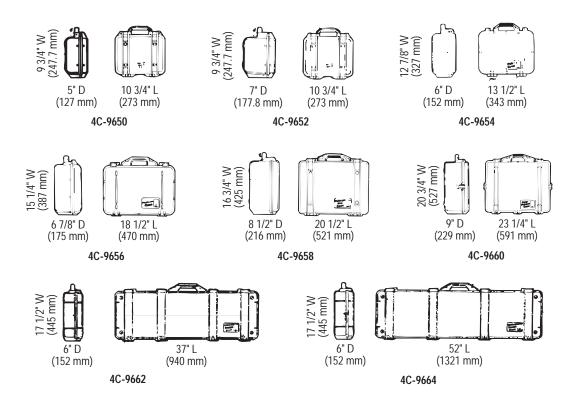


Sample Configurations

### Protector Cases—Pelican Line

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Make an excellent lockable storage vault when equipment is not in use—just apply a lock
- Watertight, airtight, dustproof Pelican cases feature an exclusive 6.5 mm (1/4 in) neoprene "0" ring, to guarantee a perfect seal. Neither dust nor water can penetrate this barrier to harm your equipment. These cases are so airtight and watertight they float even when loaded. The "0" ring is easily replaced if damaged.
- Purge valve The exclusive built-in "O" ring purge valve is sealed for pressure allowing for quick equalization after changes in altitude or temperature.
- Dentproof The tough, cushioned, protective shell eliminates damage from bumping, jarring, and even airline shipments.
- Protect contents inside Multiple layers of industrial grade photographic foam secure and cushion equipment.
- Custom fit for tooling The "Pick-N'Pluck" center foam section is prescored for quick and clean custom fitting.
  The case lid is lined with the same convoluted foam for maximum shock protection.
- Lightweight easy to carry by using the comfortable, molded handle (4C-9650 and 4C-9658 have fold-down handles.)
- All cases are gray.



Part No.	Description	Outside Dimensions	Inside Dimension	Weight	Shipping Weight	Replacement Foam Set	Replacement O-Ring
4C-9650 <sup>1</sup>	Pelican Mini "S″ Case™ (Fold-down handle)	273 mm L x 247.7 mm W x 127 mm D (10 3/4 in L x 9 3/4 in W x 5 in D)	241 mm L x 191 mm W x 114 mm D (9 1/2 in L x 7 1/2 in W x 4 1/2 in D)	.91 kg (2 lbs)	1.36 kg (3 lbs)	4C-9651, 3 Pc.	4C-9739
4C-9652	Pelican Mini "D" Case™	273 mm L x 247 mm W x 177.8 mm D (10 3/4 in L x 9 3/4 in W x 7 in D)	241 mm L x 191 mm W x 165 mm D (9 1/2 in L x 7 1/2 in W x 6 1/2 in D)	1.13 kg (2 1/2 lbs)	1.59 kg (3 1/2 lbs)	4C-9653, 3 Pc.	—
4C-9654	Pelicase™	343 mm L x 327 mm W x 152 mm D (13 1/2 in L x 12 7/8 in W x 6 in D)	311 mm L x 235 mm W x 133 mm D (12 1/4 in L x 9 1/4 in W x 5 1/4 in D)	1.8 kg (4 lbs)	2.5 kg (5 1/2 lbs)	4C-9655, 3 Pc.	4C-9741
4C-9656	Pelican Case™	470 mm L x 387 mm W x 175 mm D (18 1/2 in L x 15 1/4 in W x 6 7/8 in D)	432 mm L x 299 mm W x 152 mm D (17 in L x 11 3/4 in W x 6 in D)	3.2 kg (7 lbs)	3.9 kg (8 1/2 lbs)	4C-9657, 3 Pc.	4C-9742
4C-9658 <sup>1</sup>	Pelican Pro Case™ (Fold-down handle)	521 mm L x 425 mm W x 216 mm D (20 1/2 in L x 16 3/4 in W x 8 1/2 in D)	483 mm L x 356 mm W x 197 mm D (19 in L x 14 in W x 7 3/4 in D)	4.5 kg (10 lbs)	6.2 kg (14 lbs)	4C-9659 4 Pc.	4C-9743
4C-9660	King Pelican Case™	591 mm L x 527 mm W x 229 mm D (23 1/4 in L x 20 3/4 in W x 9 in D)	559 mm L x 432 mm W x 203 mm D (22 in L x 17 in W x 8 in D)	6 kg (13 lbs)	11.5 kg (17 lbs)	4C-9661 4 Pc.	4C-9744
4C-9662	Pelican Travel Vault II™	940 mm L x 445 mm W x 152 mm D (37 in L x 17 1/2 in W x 6 in D)	914 mm L x 343 mm W x 127 mm D (36 in L x 13 1/2 in W x 5 in D)	6.8 kg (15 lbs)	7.7 kg (17 lbs)	4C-9663, 3 Pc.	4C-9745
4C-9664 <sup>2</sup>	Pelican Travel Vault™	1321 mm L x 445 mm W x 152 mm D (52 in L x 17 1/2 in W x 6 in D)	1289 mm L x 323 mm W x 127 mm D (50 3/4 in L x 13 1/2 in W x 5 in D)	11.8 kg (26 lbs)	13 kg (29 lbs)	4C-9665 3 Pc.	4C-9746

<sup>1</sup>New fold down handle.

<sup>2</sup> Supplied with regular foam; Pick-N'Pluck is not available.



# **Shop Supplies**

Abrasive				
Brushes		 	 	 3-1
Discs		 	 	 3-4
Wheels		 	 	 3-10
Miscellan	eous	 	 	 3-15

### Metal Cutting

Drills	 -20
Taps and Dies	 -23
Thread Inserts	 -29

#### Welding Products

Gas Cutting/Welding Equipment         Welding Consumables         Weld Protection	3-42
Tape and Packaging Products	3-77
	0.00

# Caps and Plugs ..... 3-82

#### Chemicals/Lubricants/Adhesives

Adhesives/Sealants	3-88
Caterpillar Aerosol Kits	3-94
Cleaners	3-94
Coolant System	3-96
Grease	3-99
Leak Detection	3-100
Solvents/Lubricants	3-102
Specialty Products	3-109

### Personal/Safety

First Aid			 	 	 	 3-111
Personal Protect	ction Items		 	 	 	 3-112
Hand Protectio	n — Gloves	S	 	 	 	 3-118
Padlocks			 	 	 	 3-121
Chemical Spill	Protection		 	 	 	 3-122
Miscellaneous			 	 	 	 3-123
Paint Products			 	 	 	 3-128

# **Brushes**

# Abrasives — Safety and Storage

#### Safety

To avoid injury always wear impact-resistant protective glasses, full face shield, safety shoes, arm guards, leather gloves and apron for all grinding operations.

#### For Abrasive Disc Grinding:

- Never grind without a proper backup pad.
- Never use another grinding disc as backup pad.
- Never use a larger diameter disc than specified by manufacturer.
- Check all backup pads for signs of irregularities. Check for concentricity. Do not
   exceed maximum RPM.
- Always use the grinder's safety pad. Check spindle for wobble.
- Check disc retainer nut for thread wear. Check for snug fit and full three-thread contact (except with quick change or non-wrench systems).

#### For Abrasive Belt Grinding and Polishing:

- Never run an abrasive belt on unfamiliar machinery.
- Inspect for safe operating conditions: the abrasive belt, idler assembly and contact wheel should be enclosed within sheet metal hood; adjustable deflector should be installed within 1/4 inch of abrasive belt working surface; use adequate exhaust system; employ special precautions with inflammable or other hazardous materials.

- Use workpiece fixture whenever possible.
- Always check: grinder spindle for run-out (wobble); contact wheel for balance, face trueness and run-out; idler pulley spindle for run-out and balance.

#### Proper Storage of Coated Abrasives

Follow these guidelines to prolong life and maintain the efficiency of coated abrasives.

- Keep stockroom at constant levels of humidity (35-50%) and temperature [12.8-21.1°C (55-70°F)].
- Keep cartons away from damp or cold walls and floor where they may absorb moisture.
- · Store coated abrasives away from any heat source.
- · Keep products in original packages for easy handling and stacking.
- Store bulk rolls flat on shelves or pallets not on edge.
- Belts removed from packing case should be rolled up and stood on edge on a clean shelf. They may be draped over a large cylinder but NEVER hang a belt from a nail or peg (the backing will crease and the abrasive may crack).
- Precondition coated abrasive product in a chamber of controlled temperature and humidity before use for maximum efficiency.

### **Brushes — Safety Requirements**

All operators must read this information thoroughly and completely before using the brush.

#### **Operators and Work Area**

Osborn Power Brushes are built to rigid manufacturing specifications that combine the finest in design, materials and workmanship. The product you receive will give you maximum work performance, and safe operation if used properly.

# All power brushes, like other rotating cutting tools, demand that certain operating precautions be observed to assure operator and work area safety. Inspection

Brushes should be carefully checked when removed from original carton. Do not use if rusted or damaged.

#### Storage and Handling

Store brushes in original boxes. Wire brushes should not be exposed to heat, high humidity, acids, fumes or liquids that can result in deterioration of wire filaments, and subsequently, premature failure of the wires. Also, check for distortion of brush fill that can cause imbalance and excessive vibration when brush is run. Do not allow foreign material to accumulate in brush face.

#### **Machine Condition**

Proper maintenance of machines is essential to keep them in safe operating condition. Special operating instructions furnished with a machine should be closely followed. Hoods and safety guards must be kept in place at all times. Use adequate spindle diameter for the brush — do not use brush larger than the machine was designed for. Brushing machines should have sufficient power to maintain rated spindle speeds.

Provide proper ventilation and/or exhaust systems on all brushing operations.

#### Mounting Brushes

Brushes should be inspected for rust, oxidation and other damage. Do not use the brush if it is not in good condition. Check spindle speed RPM. Do not mount and operate brush if spindle RPM exceeds MAXIMUM SAFE FREE SPEED (MSFS) for which brush is rated.

Brush arbor hole and spindle diameter should be the same for free fit. Spindle length should be sufficient to permit a full nut mounting. Direction of spindle nut thread should be in such relation to the direction of rotation that the nut will tend to tighten as spindle revolves. When flanges are used, they should be identical in size and radial bearing surface to avoid cross-bending pressure on the brush.

#### Work Rest

On single or double end pedestal machines, work rests of rigid and adjustable design should be used to support the work piece while brushing Adjust the work rest for a maximum opening of 1/8 inch to the brush face. This will prevent the work from being forced between the brush and rest. The work rest should be adjusted only when the brush is not in motion.

#### Speed

MAXIMUM SAFE FREE SPEED (MSFS) is the maximum RPM at which the brush should be operated with no work applied (spinning free). It is not the recommended operating speed. The application determines the recommended operating speed, which should never exceed the MSFS brush ratings marked on the brush and/or shown in this catalog. Periodic speed checks of the spindle are the responsibility of the operator and user.

In all cases where MSFS is not indicated, and on special brushes, contact your CSTG HOTLINE for specific operating speed details.

#### **Protective Equipment**

The potential of serious injury exists for both the brush operator and others in the work area (possibly 50 or more feet from the brush). To protect against this hazard, before rotating the brush, during rotation, and until rotation stops operators and others in the area must wear SAFETY GOGGLES or FULL FACE SHIELDS WORN OVER SAFETY GLASSES WITH SIDE SHIELDS. Comply with the requirements of ANSI Z87.1-1979 "Occupational Eye and Face Protection."

Appropriate protective clothing and equipment (such as gloves, respirators, etc.) shall be used where there is probability of injury that can be prevented by such clothing or equipment.

Certain brushing operations, because of their nature and location, may require an enclosure to isolate the operation from other personnel.

#### Machine Guards

Rotating power brushes should be used only on machines that are equipped with safety guards, and these guards must be kept in place at all times.

#### Starting the Brush

Jog the machine before starting to determine if it is ready to use, and that the brush is fastened securely. Run the brush at operating speed with safety guards in place for at least one minute before applying work. Do not stand in front of or in line with the brush during this time.

#### **Brush Pressure**

Avoid excessive pressure against the work. This reduces the efficiency of the brush and could cause premature failure during operation.

Comply with the Safety Standards of the Industrial Division of the American Brush Manufacturers Association and the American National Standards Institute B 165.1-1985 "Safety Requirements for the Design, Care and Use of Power Driven Brushing Tools," and B 165.2-1982 "Safety Requirements for the Design, Care and Use of Power Driven Brushing Tools constructed with wood, plastic, or composition hubs and cores."

# Brushes — Terminology

#### **Outside Diameter**

A larger brush diameter results in a more efficient finishing tool. Production economies are obtained through lower end-of-service costs. Wire brushes 304.8 mm (12 in) O.D. are a practical size whereas 304.8 to 406.4 mm (12 in to 16 in) O.D. is usually best for non-metallic types. Sizes for portable tools (6,000 RPM maximum) should not exceed 152.4 mm (6 in) O.D. in any material.

#### **Inside Diameter**

Diameter of brush back. Increasing the inside diameter of a brush while maintaining the outside diameter results in a stiffer, less flexible brush face.

#### Trim Length

Length of fill material extending beyond brush back or face plates. A short trim makes a stiff fast cutting brush, while a long trim gives a brush the flexibility to contact irregular surfaces.

#### **Fill Density**

Brushes with high density are used to produce finer surface finishes, and also where fast cutting action is required; for example, burr removing operations.

Brushes with low density offer greater brush flexibility. The relatively high degree of freedom of the brush wires makes for quick and efficient removal of rust, scale and other incrustations from surfaces by the impact resulting from the whip-like impingement of the wires on the surface.

#### Flexibility

That quality of a brush which determines resiliency and ability to reach into confined areas and conform to uneven or contoured surfaces.

#### **Brushing Speed and Pressure**

RPM speed specified for Osborn power brushes are Maximum Safe Free Speeds. In most operations, a lower speed than that specified will prove more efficient for you. Lower speeds and lighter pressures give longer brush life, generate less heat in the work, and require less power. It is important to remember that the TIPS of the wire filaments do the actual work. Where high brush pressures and speeds are required, it is recommended that a more aggressive brush be used. This may be done by increasing wire size, decreasing trim length or in some instances changing to another brush type.

# Brush and Operating Adjustments to Obtain the Desired Results

#### **Observed Result:**

Brush works too slowly.

#### **Corrections Suggested:**

- 1. Increase surface speed by increasing O.D. or RPM.
- 2. Decrease trim length and increase fill density.
- 3. Increase filament diameter.

#### **Observed Result:**

Brush works too fast

#### Corrections Suggested:

- 1. Reduce surface speed by reducing RPM of O.D.
- 2. Reduce filament diameter.
- 3. Reduce fill density.
- 4. Increase trim length.

#### **Observed Result:**

Action of brush peens burr to adjacent surfaces

#### Corrections Suggested:

- 1. Decrease trim length and increase fill density.
- If wire brush tests indicate metal too ductile (burr is peened rather than removed), change to non-metallic brush such as treated Tampico used with burring compound.

#### **Observed Result:**

Finer or smoother finish required

#### Corrections Suggested:

- 1. Decrease trim length and increase fill density.
- 2. Decrease wire diameter.
- 3. Try treated Tampico or cord brushes with suitable compounds recommended speeds.
- 4. Use auxiliary buffing compound with brush.

#### **Observed Result:**

Finish too smooth and lustrous

#### **Corrections Suggested:**

- 1. Increase trim length.
- 2. Reduce brush fill density.
- 3. Reduce surface speed.
- 4. Increase filament diameter.

#### **Observed Result:**

Brushing action not sufficiently uniform

#### Corrections Suggested:

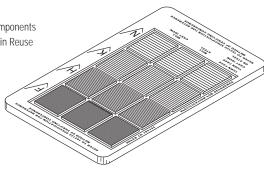
- 1. Increase trim length and decrease fill density.
- 2. Devise hand-held or mechanical fixture, or machine to avoid irregular offhand manipulation.

### 9A-1593 Surface Texture Replica (Comparison)

- Used as a reference tool for metal surface reconditioning during reuse and salvage of major components
- Provides user with a physical representation of surface finish specifications that are called out in Reuse and Salvage Guidelines
- Provides 12 examples of F, H, K, and N surface textures for cast iron and steel

#### References

SEBF8271, Guideline for Reusable Parts



## Radial Knot Brushes — Stringer Bead-Type Wheels

- Designed for heavy duty cleaning, scale, spatter and rust removal
- High quality oil tempered wire gives long life on pipe and plate weld cleaning.

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Dia.	Arbor Hole (A.H) Threaded Size	Wire Size	Max Safe Free Speed RPM
1U-9957	1	76.2 mm (3 in)	9.5 mm (3/8 in) A.H.	.36 mm (.014 in)	25,000



- · General purpose wire brushes that provide fine to medium brushing action
- Excellent for brushing uneven surfaces or areas not easily reached by wider brushes
- · Will remove light scale, dirt, rust, corrosion or light burrs

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Wheel Dia.	Arbor Hole	Wire Size	Face Width	Max. Safe Free Speed RPM
1U-9971	1	152.4 mm (6 in)	12.7-15.9 mm (1/2 in-5/8 in)	.36 mm (.014 in)	15.88 mm (5/8 in)	6,000
1U-9972	1	152.4 mm (6 in)	12.7-15.9 mm (1/2 in-5/8 in)	.36 mm (.014 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	6,000
1U-9973	1	177.8 mm (7 in)	15.9 mm (5/8 in)	.36 mm (.014 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	6,000
1U-9974	1	203.2 mm (8 in)	15.9 mm (5/8 in)	.36 mm (.014 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	4,500



### End Wire Brushes, 6.4 mm (1/4 in) Shank

- Suited for use on portable air and electric tools for jobs where space limitation is a factor
- For a majority of operations, higher speeds are required for effective brushing action.

**NOTE:** As a safety precaution, end brush shanks must be fully inserted into the chuck or collet, and tightened securely.

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description	Wire Size	Dia.	Max. Safe Free Speed RPM
1U-9939	1	Knot Style	.51 mm (.020 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	20,000
1U-9940	1	Crimped Wire	.51 mm (.020 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	20,000
1U-9941	1	Crimped Wire	.51 mm (.020 in)	19 mm (3/4 in)	20,000
1U-9942	1	Circular End	.51 mm (.020 in)	38.1 mm (1 1/2 in)	15,000
1U-9943	1	Knot Style	.51 mm (.020 in)	19 mm (3/4 in)	20,000
1U-9945	1	Gal. Coated Crimped Wire	.36 mm (.014 in)	76.2 mm (3 in)	5,000
1U-9946	1	Galvanized	.36 mm (.014 in)	76.2 mm (3 in)	5,000
4C-6153	1	Crimped Wire	.15 mm (.006 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	20,000
4C-6154	1	Crimped Wire	.264 mm (.0104 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	20,000
4C-6157	1	Crimped Encapsulated Flair-Flex	.264 mm (.0104 in)	38.1 mm (1 1/2 in)	25,000
4C-6158	1	Knot Style	.36 mm (.014 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	20,000



# **Cylinder Washing Brushes**

• Brush Research Mfg. Co. Inc.

Part No.	Brush Diameter	F
4C-6342	88.9 mm (3 1/2 in)	4
4C-6343	101.6 mm (4 in)	4
1U-7429	114.3 mm (4 1/2 in)	4
1U-9788	127 mm (5 in)	4
4C-6344	139.7 mm (5 1/2 in)	4
4C-6345	152.4 mm (6 in)	

Part No.	Brush Diameter
4C-6346	165.1 mm (6 1/2 in)
4C-6347	177.8 mm (7 in)
4C-6348	190.5 mm (7 1/2 in)
4C-6349	203.2 mm (8 in)
4C-6350	241.3 mm (9 1/2 in)



### Tube Brushes

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description	0.D.	Wire
4C-6160	1	76.2 mm (3 in) Brush Face, 609.6 mm (24 in) O.A.L.	15.88 mm (5/8 in)	.15 mm (.006 in), Carbon Steel
4C-6161	1	76.2 mm (3 in) Brush Face,609.6 mm (24 in) O.A.L.	9.53 mm (3/8 in)	.13 mm (.005 in), Carbon Steel

### Spindle Mounted Flap Brush

- · Used to clean curved and irregular shaped parts with hard to reach areas
- · Use in place of wire wheels, hand scrapers, and wire brushes.
- Typical applications include cleaning up both hydraulic cylinders and engine lower bores.
- Can also be used to clean rust, carbon deposits, adhesives, and tough coatings.



Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description	Diameter	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use with:
4C-8630	1	CPFB-S A Medium	76.2 mm x 44.5 mm x 6.35 mm (3 in x 1 3/4 in x 1/4 in)	8,500	8,500	Grinder/Hand Drill

# **Discs**

### Surface Reconditioning Discs

Conditioning surfaces with conventional abrasive discs often results in dimensioning, gouging, or undercutting. Wire brushes don't thoroughly remove contaminants which can lead to rework. Their wires can become loose, fly off, and injure an operator.

Surface reconditioning discs can help reduce or eliminate these problems. They deliver superior, consistent finishes when you need to clean, deburr, blend or finish.

- Use disc coming off the edge better finish results.
- Aluminum Oxide.
- Use for gasket removal.
- Use for deburring, cleaning and rust removal.
- Use instead of wire brushes or sand paper when you don't want to remove any stock.



Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description	Diameter	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use With:
5P-9709	25	Surface Conditioning Disc, A-Coarse	177.8 mm (7 in)	6,000	4,500	Grinder
6V-0185	40	Surface Conditioning Disc, A-Coarse	127.0 mm (5 in)	10,000	10,000	Grinder
1U-7622	25	Surface Conditioning Disc, A-Coarse	101.6 mm (4 in)	13,000/18,000 <sup>1</sup>	10,000	Grinder/Hand Drill
4C-4384	25	Surface Conditioning Disc, A-Coarse	76.2 mm (3 in)	13,000	15,000	Grinder/Hand Drill
4C-4383	25	Surface Conditioning Disc, A-Coarse	50.8 mm (2 in)	13,000	18,000	Grinder/Hand Drill

<sup>1</sup> Maximum speed is 13,000 if used with 4C-4763 Disc Pad Holder or 4C-4764 Disc Pad Holder and 155-3595 Adapter; maximum speed is 18,000 if used with 1U-7623.

# Surface Reconditioning Discs — Superior Edge Wear

- Surface reconditioning disc used on right angle tools
- The edges of an abrasive on a right angle grinder tend to wear faster than the center and thus the disc is never fully used up. Superior edge wear discs have longer overall life than standard discs.
- Ideal for gasket removal, rust removal and general cleaning on steel parts
- Retained by hook and loop type fasteners or 7/8 inch bolt thru application
- Brown disc with gray backing



Part No.	Package Quantity	Description	Diameter	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use with:
9U-6921	10	SE Disc — A Coarse	177.8 mm (7 in)	6,000	4,500	Grinder
9U-6922	10	SE Disc — A Coarse	127.0 mm (5 in)	10,000	10,000	Grinder
9U-6923	10	SE Disc — A Coarse	127.0 mm x 22.23 mm center hole (5 in x 7/8 in)	10,000	10,000	Grinder
9U-6924	10	SE Disc — A Coarse	101.6 mm (4 in)	13,000/18,000 <sup>1</sup>	10,000/15,000	Grinder/ Hand Drill
9U-6925	10	SE Disc — A Coarse	101.6 mm x 22.23 mm center hole (4 in x 7/8 in)	13,000	10,000	Grinder/ Hand Drill
9U-6926	10	Roloc — A Coarse	76.2 mm (3 in)	18,000	15,000	Die Grinder/ Hand Drill
9U-6927	10	Roloc — A Coarse	50.8 mm (2 in)	25,000	21,000	Die Grinder/ Hand Drill

<sup>1</sup> Maximum speed is 13,000 if used with 4C-4763 Disc Pad Holder or 4C-4764 Disc Pad Holder and 155-3595 Adapter; maximum speed is 18,000 if used with 1U-7623.

### **Disc Pad Holders**

Safety Tip Place holder on table before turning tool on — prevents pad from flying off.



Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Use With:	Description	Diameter	Hub/Shank	Maximum Operating Speed
5P-9718	1	5P-9709	Holder	177.8 mm (7 in)	5/8 in-11	6,000
6V-0186 <sup>1</sup>	1	6V-0185	Holder	127.0 mm (5 in)	5/8 in-11	10,000
4C-4763	1	1U-7622	Holder #914	101.6 mm (4 in)	M14 x 2	13,000
4C-4764	1	1U-7622	Holder #914	101.6 mm (4 in)	5/8 in-11	13,000
1U-7623	1	1U-7622	Holder #924	101.6 mm (4 in)	6.35 mm shaft (1/4 in)	18,000
4C-4382	1	4C-4384	Holder #923	76.2 mm (3 in)	6.35 mm shaft (1/4 in)	20,000
4C-4381	1	4C-4383	Holder #922	50.8 mm (2 in)	6.35 mm shaft (1/4 in)	20,000
1U-5520	1	9U-6926	Roloc Disc Holder	76.2 mm (3 in)		18,000
1U-5519	1	9U-6927	Roloc Disc Holder	50.8 mm (2 in)		25,000
1U-5518	1	1U-5519/1U-	5520	Roloc Threaded Shaft		

<sup>1</sup>Female, 5/8 in-11; use 1U-9381 to adapt it.

1U-5518 Shaft

### **Roloc Surface Conditioning Discs**

- · Use a more positive retention method than the "hook and loop" fasteners system
- Roloc discs have a quarter turn male fastener embedded into the disc. The disc holder has the corresponding female fastener.
- Typically used at smaller sizes where the higher maximum operating speed requires a more
  positive retention system
- The disadvantage of this system is that the surface conditioning operation must always be cond one direction only. Reversing the tool will "unspin" the Roloc disc from the Roloc holder.
- Aluminum oxide
- Use for gasket removal, deburring, cleaning, and rust removal.
- Use instead of wire brushes or sand paper when you don't want to remove any stock.

		Roloc Su	urface Conditio	oning Discs		
Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description Di	iameter	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use With
1U-5516	25	Roloc Surface Conditioning Disc— 50 use with 1U-5519 and 1U-5518	).8 mm (2 in)	25,000	18,000	Die Grinder, Hand Drill
1U-5517	25	Roloc Surface Conditioning Disc— 76 use with 1U-5520 and 1U-5518	5.2 mm (3 in)	15,000	15,000	Die Grinder, Hand Drill
			Disc Holders	6		
	Pkg.				Maximum	
Part No.	Qty.	Description		Diameter	Operating Speed	Use With
1U-5520	1	Roloc Disc Holder, use with 1U-5518		76.2 mm (3 in)	15,000	Die Grinder/Hand Dr
1U-5519	1	Roloc Disc Holder, use with 1U-5518		50.8 mm (2 in)	25,000	Die Grinder/Hand Dr
1U-5518	1	Roloc Threaded Shaft, use with 1U-5519	or 1U-5520	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	_	Die Grinder/Hand Dr

1U-5519 Holder

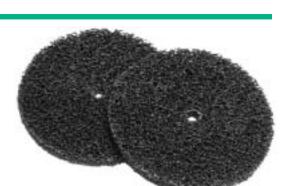
## **Discs and Holders**

- · Flexible discs can be used to remove corrosion and surface deposits.
- Clean/strip designation indicates a coarse version of cutting/ polishing disc.
- Typical applications are clean up of hydraulic cylinders and engine lower bores.
- Can be used in stacks of two or three, for whatever width is required to clean the surface
   in the most efficient manner
- Aluminum oxide
- · Use for gasket removal, deburring, cleaning, and rust removal.
- Use instead of wire brushes or sand paper when you don't want to remove any stock.

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description	Diameter	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use With:
6V-4086	1	Cutting and Polishing Disc, A-Medium	152.4 mm x 6.35 mm (6 in x 1/4 in)	4,000	3,200	Straight Grinder and Hand Drill
8T-3054	1	Clean 'N Strip Disc, Extra Coarse	152.4 mm x 12.7 mm (6 in x 1/2 in)	4,000	3,200	Straight Grinder and Hand Drill
4C-3868	1	Clean 'N Strip Disc, Extra Coarse	101.6 mm x 6.35 mm (4 in x 1/4 in)	6,000	4,500	Straight Grinder and Hand Drill

	Holders								
Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Use With:	Description	Diameter	Hub/Shank	Maximum Operating Speed			
8T-3055	1	8T-3054	Mandrel #934	127.0 mm (1/2 in)	6.35 mm x 70.5 mm Dia. (1/4 in x 2 1/2 in)	4,000			
6V-4087	1	6V-4086/4C-3868	Mandrel #933	1 mm (1/4 in)	6.35 mm shank x 25.4 mm Dia. (1/4 in x 1 in)	6,000			





8T-3052

10-5516

# Surface Reconditioning Discs for Aluminum Surfaces

- The ideal disc for aluminum
- Very fine grade minimizes the chance of changing the surface profile
- Uses the same holders and grinders as other surface reconditioning discs
- Identified by blue/green color both front and back of disc



Part No.	Package Quantity	Description	Diameter	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use with:
150-1197	10	Scuffing Disc — A Fine, N.H.	177.8 mm (7 in)	6,000	4,500	Grinder
150-1244	10	Scuffing Disc — A Fine, N.H.	127.0 mm (5 in)	10,000	10,000	Grinder
150-1243	10	Scuffing Disc — A Fine	127.0 mm x 22.23 mm center hole (5 in x 7/8 in)	10,000	10,000	Grinder
150-1246	10	Scuffing Disc — A Fine	101.6 mm (4 in)	13,000/18,000 <sup>1</sup>	10,000/15,000	Grinder/ Hand Drill
150-1245	10	Scuffing Disc — A Fine	101.6 mm x 22.23 mm centerhole (4 in x 7/8 in)	13,000	10,000	Grinder/ Hand Drill
150-1248	10	Roloc Scuffing Disc — A Fine	76.2 mm (3 in)	18,000	15,000	Die Grinder/ Hand Drill
150-1250	10	Roloc Scuffing Disc	50.8 mm (2 in)	25,000	21,000	Die Grinder/ Hand Drill

<sup>1</sup> Maximum speed is 13,000 if used with 4C-4763, (4C-4764, 155-3595); maximum speed is 18,000 if used with 1U-7623.

				Holders				
Part No.	Qty.	Use with:	Description	Diameter	Actual Diameter	Maximum Hub/Shank	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed
5P-9718	1	150-1197	Holder	177.8 mm (7 in)	174.63 mm (6 7/8 in)	5/8 in-11	6,000	4,500
6V-0186	1	150-1244	Holder	127.0 mm (5 in)	120.65 mm (4 3/4 in)	5/8 in-11	10,000	10,000
4C-4763	1	150-1246	Holder 914	101.6 mm (4 in)	95.25 mm (3 3/4 in)	M14 x 2	13,000	10,000
4C-4764	1	150-1246	Holder 914	101.6 mm (4 in)	95.25 mm (3 3/4 in)	5/8 in-11	13,000	10,000
4C-4765	1	150-1246	Holder 925	101.6 mm (4 in)	95.25 mm (3 3/4 in)	3/8 in-24	13,000	10,000
1U-7623	1	150-1246	Holder 925	101.6 mm (4 in)	98.43 mm (3 7/8 in)	1/4 in Shaft	18,000	10,000
1U-5520	1	150-1248	Roloc Disc Holder	76.2 mm (3 in)	69.85 mm (2 3/4 in)		20,000	15,000
1U-5519	1	150-1250	Roloc Disc Holder	50.8 mm (2 in)	44.45 mm (1 3/4 in)		25,000	20,000
1U-5518	1	1U-5519/1U-5520	Roloc Threaded Shaft					
4C-4382	1	150-1252	Velcro Holder 923	76.2 mm (3 in)	78.03 mm (2 7.8 in)		20,000	15,000
4C-4381	1	150-1251	Velcro Holder 922	50.8 mm (2 in)	44.45 mm (1 3/4 in)		23,000	20,000

# Surface Reconditioning Discs — Bolt-On Style

- Holders for these discs have a velcro type fastening system; not all the grinders in the shop will accept this kind of holder.
- For Blue Point AT425A Right Angle Grinder or similar model, a 7/8 inch center hole is needed.

Brown discs with brown back

Part No.	Package Quantity	Description	Dia. x Center Hole	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use with:
9U-6928	10	Disc — A Coarse	127.0 mm x 22.23 mm (5 in x 7/8 in)	10,000	10,000	Grinder
9U-6929	10	Disc — A Coarse	101.6 mm x 22.23 mm (4 in x 7/8 in)	13,000	10,000	Grinder



### **Roloc Holders and Threaded Shaft Bristle Discs**

- Bristle design and 3-dimensional abrasives enable Bristle Disc to remove carbon buildup, coatings, sealants, gaskets and weld discoloration quickly, leaving a clean surface ready for subsequent operations or inspection.
- · Used with rotary tool such as drill or small angle grinder
- Designed to compete with crimped wire and bristle cup brushes
- Extends range of surface reconditioning operations where conformability and flexibility are most critical
- Provides exceptional finish, outstanding performance and a safer workplace by eliminating flying metal wires
- Come in 3 sizes and 3 grades
- All roloc holders use 1U-5518 Threaded Shaft.



Shaft size	6.4 mm (.25 in)				Roloc Bristle D	liscs				
		Item	Part No	Description	Diameter	Size	Grit	Color	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed
Disc package		1	138-4523	Bristle Disc	25 mm (1.0 in)	1	50	Green	30,000	25,000
quantity	10	1	138-4524	Bristle Disc	25 mm (1.0 in)	1	80	Yellow	30,000	25,000
50 grit discs	carbon removal, weld	1	151-8101	Bristle Disc	25 mm (1.0 in)	1	120	White	30,000	25,000
	discoloration clean up or where coating removal discs	1	138-4528	Bristle Disc	51 mm (2.0 in)	2	50	Green	25,000	18,000
	are used	1	138-4529	Bristle Disc	51 mm (2.0 in)	2	80	Yellow	25,000	18,000
80 grit discs	corrosion removal, sealant	1	138-4530	Bristle Disc	51 mm (2.0 in)	2	120	White	25,000	18,000
	removal and general	1	138-4534	Bristle Disc	76 mm (3.0 in)	3	50	Green	20,000	15,000
400 11 11	maintenance repair operations	1	138-4535	Bristle Disc	76 mm (3.0 in)	3	80	Yellow	20,000	15,000
120 grit discs	aluminum parts	1	138-4536	Bristle Disc	76 mm (3.0 in)	3	120	White	20,000	15,000
		2	151-8102	Holder for Bristle Discs	25 mm (1.0 in)					-
		2	1U-5519	Holder for Bristle Discs	51 mm (2.0 in)					
		2	1U-5520	Holder for Bristle Discs	76 mm (3.0 in)					
		3	1U-5518	Threaded Shaft						

### **Bristle Discs**

- Bristle design and 3-dimensional abrasive filled fingers enable bristle disc to remove carbon buildup, coatings, sealants, gaskets, and weld discoloration quickly, leaving a clean surface ready for subsequent operations or inspection
- Used with rotary tool such as drill or right angle grinder can be used with 141-6993 Heavy-Duty Angle Grinder
- Used for coating removal, weld preparation, and general cleaning
- Increased safety during use bristles are mounted securely to backing, virtually eliminate flying wires common with wire brushes
- Flexible, abrasive-filled bristles conform to part's surface and clean without removing base material, helping reduce
   damage and rework
- · Unique bristle shape resists excessive edge wear and loading with coatings, dirt, and debris to extend disc life and performance
- · Resists heat build-up to reduce potential tempering or work surface damage
- Threaded 5/8-11 inch core quickly threads onto shaft of an electric or pneumatic right angle grinder
- Color coding makes abrasive grade selection quick and easy

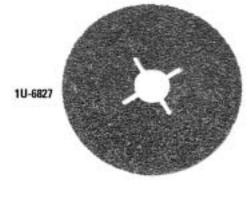
Maximum operating speed	12,000 rpm
Internal thread	5/8-11

Part No	Size	Grit	Color	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Application
165-3945	4 1/2	50	Green	12,000	10,000	Carbon removal, weld discoloration cleaning, coating removal
165-3946	4 1/2	80	Yellow	12,000	10,000	Corrosion removal, sealant removal, general maintenance repair operations
165-3947	4 1/2	120	White	12,000	10,000	Aluminum parts



### **Fiber Discs**

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- Used for medium and heavy stock removal on right angle sanding equipment such as:
   Cutting down and blending weld lines
  - Cutting down filler metal, rust and scale removal as well as deburring
- Used with air cooled rubber back up pads



Part No.	Grit	Size Dia x Hole	Pkg. Qty.
1U-6827	24	114.3 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6828	36	114.3 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6829	50	114.3 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6830	60	114.3 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6831	80	114.3 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6832	100	114.3 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6833	120	114.3 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6834	24	127 mm x 22.23 mm (5 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6835	36	127 mm x 22.23 mm (5 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6836	50	127 mm x 22.23 mm (5 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6837	60	127 mm x 22.23 mm (5 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6838	80	127 mm x 22.23 mm (5 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6839	100	127 mm x 22.23 mm (5 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6840	120	127 mm x 22.23 mm (5 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6841	24	177.8 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6842	36	177.8 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6843	50	177.8 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6844	60	177.8 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6845	80	177.8 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6846	100	177.8 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 7/8 in)	25
1U-6847	120	177.8 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 7/8 in)	25

### Discs

- Excellent for cleaning welds, removing tough coatings, carbon deposits, adhesives and rust
- · Conformable so there is less chance of under-cutting or gouging.
- Open web resists loading even from soft coatings and is non-metallic so it will not contaminate
  the surface with metallic residues.
- Will work at low RPM's, such as on a 6.35 mm (1/4 in) drill @ 1750 RPM
- · Works well on other substrates such as wood, aluminum and even plastic



Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description	Diameter	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use with:
4C-8637	1	Clean 'N Strip 6.35 mm (1/4 in) Spindle Mounted Disc (CSD1-S)	101.6 mm x 12.7 mm x 6.35 mm (4 in x 1/2 in x 1/4 in)	8,000	8,000	Straight Grinder and Hand Drill
4C-8638	1	Clean 'N Strip 6.35 mm (1/4 in) Spindle Mounted Disc (CSD2-S)	101.6 mm x 25.4 mm x 6.35 mm (4 in x 1 in x 1/4 in)	8,000	8,000	Straight Grinder and Hand Drill

### PSA Discs, Glue Backed, PSA/No Hole

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- These discs have glue on the back and are used with backup pads to deburr, blend, etc.
- Pressure sensitive adhesive on disc back makes changes fast and easy.
- · Efficient on flat and contoured metal surfaces and hard to reach areas



Part No.	Grit	Description	Size Dia x Hole	Pkg. Qty.
4C-3809	36	Cloth Backed Disc	50.8 mm (2 in)	50
4C-3810	50	Cloth Backed Disc	50.8 mm (2 in)	50
4C-3811	60	Cloth Backed Disc	50.8 mm (2 in)	50
4C-3813	100	Cloth Backed Disc	50.8 mm (2 in)	50
4C-3817	80	Cloth Backed Disc	76.2 mm (3 in)	50
4C-3819	60	Cloth Backed Disc	101.6 mm (4 in)	50
4C-3821	100	Cloth Backed Disc	101.6 mm (4 in)	50
4C-3822	120	Cloth Backed Disc	101.6 mm (4 in)	50
4C-3824	80	PSA — Paper Disc Rolls	127 mm (5 in)	50
4C-3834	80	Cloth Backed Disk	304.8 mm (12 in)	25

### **Backup Pads for PSA Discs**

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- Use stick and sand disc backup pads with all PSA discs.
- Made of flexible rubber that tapers at the edge.
- Come with 6.4 mm (1/4 in) steel shank for fast mounting into portable tool chunks

Part No.	Size Dia.	Shank	Pkg. Qty.
4C-3837	50.8 mm (2 in)	6.4 mm (1/4 in)	1
4C-3838	76.2 mm (3 in)	6.4 mm (1/4 in)	1
4C-3840	127 mm (5 in)	5/16 in-24 Thread Shank	1



## Wheels

### Wheel Shaping Kit

- · Specially designed for shaping all "Scotch-Brite" Wheels
- · Provides the necessary materials for an easy three-step shaping process
- Both abrasive materials are adhesive backed to adhere to the shape desired.

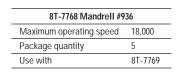
Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Product	Contents
8T-7750	1	Wheel Shaping Kit #370	(1) roll 51 mm x 9 m (2 in x 30 ft) Three-M-ite Resin Bond PSA Abrasive Grade 40
			(1) roll 51 mm x 9 m (2 in x 30 ft) Conformable Shaping Tape Grade 80

### **Clean 'N Strip Unitized Wheels**

- Constructed of the most advanced material, Clean 'N Strip Unitized Wheels meet the demand for aggressive and durable cleaning products.
- Designed to compete with power tool wire brushing, this product provides a cleaner, burr-free surface quicker than any wire fiber product.
- Constructed of a non-woven nylon web, there is no opportunity for metal contamination or rusting in this product. It can be used on a variety
   of ferrous and non-ferrous metal surfaces.
- Used extensively in weld cleaning and conditioning applications to provide the proper surfaces for high integrity welding and cleaned polish surfaces for non-destructive testing
- · Use this product for heavy-duty cleaning of rust, corrosion and coatings of all types.
- Aluminum oxide.
- Use for gasket removal, deburring, cleaning, and rust removal.
- Clean up to 4 times faster than wire brushes, runs smoothly and resists loading
- Use instead of wire brushes or sand paper when you don't want to remove any stock.

Density	7
Mineral type	S
Color	Black
Grade	XCS

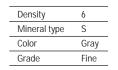
Clean 'N Strip Unitized Wheels							
Pkg. Wheel Hole Maximum Optimum Part No. Qty. Size Size Operating Speed Operating Speed Use With:							
8T-7770	2	203.2 x 25.4 mm (8 in x 1 in)	15.9 mm (5/8 in)	5,000	3,800	Straight Grinders, Bench Grinders	
8T-7769	40	38.1 x 25.4 mm (1 1/2 in x 1 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)	18,000	16,000	Die Grinder with 8T-7768	





### **Light Deburring Wheel**

- · Widely used for fine deburring and polishing applications
- · Designed to allow for removal of burrs without changing the dimension of the workpiece
- An excellent blending and radiusing tool
- · Used in a variety of hand and automatic deburring and finishing applications including centerless polishing



6V-2032 Adapter	
Maximum operating speed	4,000
Number required	2

4,000

2



Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description	Wheel Size	Hole Size	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use With:
8T-7748	3	Light Deburring Wheel	203.2 x 25.4 mm (8 in x 1 in)	76.2 mm (3 in)	4,500	4,500	Bench and Stand Grinder

### **SST Deburring Wheels**

- · Designed to be a clean, safe, economical tool.
- · Advanced construction results in long unit life.
- Use for deburring, radiusing and polishing stainless steel and titanium as well as other ferrous and non-ferrous metals.

Density	8	6V-2032 Adapter
Mineral type	S	Maximum operating speed
Color	Gray	Number required
Grade	Fine	

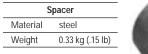
中学生

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Wheel Size	Hole Size	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use With:
8T-7749	1	203.2 x 25.4 mm (8 in x 1 in)	76.2 mm (3 in)	4,500	4,500	Bench and Stand Grinder

### 187-3977 Spacer 187-3978 Adapter

• Requires one spacer and two adapters

SMCS Code: 0684-063





Adapter Material aluminum Weight 1.65 kg (.75 lb) Maximum operating speed 4000 rpm Hole diameter 3/4 inch

· Deburring wheel can be used in many applications including deburring permanent hose couplings

• Used to adapt a deburring wheel to a 3/4 inch shaft bench grinder • Used with 4C-8296 Bench Grinder and 8T-7749 Deburr Wheel

Adapter



### Level Cut Unitized Wheel

• Made from an advanced material

Part No.

8T-7767

An excellent blending and polishing tool

Pkg.

Qty.

50

· Used frequently in weld cleaning where high quality surface appearance is desirable

Hole

Size

4.8 mm

(3/16 in)

Wheel

25.4 x 25.4 mm

(1 in x 1 in)

Size

2	
Mineral type	А
Color	Tan
Letter color	Red
Grade	Fine

Use With:

Die Grinder

Density

5





Optimum Operating Speed

22,000

Maximum

35,100

**Operating Speed** 

# Finishing Flap Brush Wheel

Fine grade flap brush replaces fine wire power brushes for removing carbon buildup,
light rust and corresion

light rust and corrosion.

Density	5
Mineral type	А
Color	Maroon
Grade	Fine

6V-2032 Adapter	
Maximum operating speed	4,000
Number required	2



Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Wheel Size	Hole Size	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Typical Application
6V-2033	2	203.2 x 50.8 mm (8 in x 2 in)	76.2 mm (3 in)	3,200	3,200	Bench Grinder, Stand Grinders, Straight Grinders

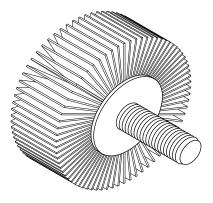
# Flap Wheels

- Flap wheels consist of a series of coated abrasive pieces (forming the spokes of the wheel) which are mounted around a steel hub.
- Supplied with a 1/4 in-20 thread mandrel designed for fast mounting
- Can be used on higher speed machines popular in today's market
- Delivers smooth, chatter-free grinding
- Use with portable and benchstand grinders

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Size	Grit	Max. RPM
4C-8511	10	1 in x 1 in	60	25,000
4C-8512	10	1 in x 1 in	120	25,000
4C-8513	10	1 in x 1 in	180	25,000
4C-8514	10	2 in x 1 in	60	20,000
4C-8515	10	2 in x 1 in	120	20,000
4C-8516	10	2 in x 1 in	180	20,000
4C-8517	10	3 in x 1 in	60	20,000
4C-8518	10	3 in x 1 in	120	20,000
4C-8519	10	3 in x 1 in	180	20,000

Optimum Surface Feet per Minute	
Speed	Type Material
5,500	Aluminum
4,000	Hardwood
5,000	Non-ferrous metals
5,000	Steel (alloy)
5,000	Steel (mild)
6,500	Steel (stainless)

**NOTE:** Best speed ranges from 6,000 to 9,000 SFPM (Surface feet per minute). Wheels should be operated in direction of arrow. Never exceed maximum operating speed.



Adapters				
Part No.	Description	Size		
4C-8520	Adapter	1/4 inch x 1 inch		
4C-8521	Adapter	1/4 inch x 4 inch		

### **Raised Hub Wheels**

- · Designed for use on electrical or air powered right angle or vertical shaft grinders
- Designed for rough grinding applications, including:
- grinding/smoothing weld seams.
- cleaning metal surfaces.

Туре

Std.

Part No.

1U-6788

Wheels fit 114.3 mm, 177.8 mm and 228.6 mm (4 1/2 in, 7 in and 9 in) grinders.

Мах

RPM

15,300

• Type 28 wheels have built-in 15° angle for out of position work.

Grit Spec.

A24

• Wheels comply with ANSI safety code B-7.1

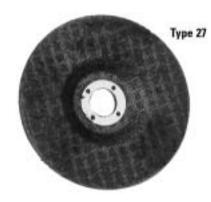


Pkg.

Qty.

10

Type 28 (built-in 15° angle)



1U-6789	Std.	A24	15,300	101.6 mm x 6.35 mm x 15.88 mm (4 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in)	10
1U-6790	Std.	A24	13,300	114.3 mm x 3.18 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 1/8 in x 7/8 in)	10
1U-6791	Std.	A24	13,300	114.3 mm x 6.35 mm x 22.23 mm (4 1/2 in x 1/4 in x 7/8 in)	10
9U-6382	Std.	A24	12,220	127 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (5 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	1
1U-6792	Std.	A24	8,500	177.8 mm x 3.18 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 1/8 in x 7/8 in)	10
1U-6793	Std.	A24	8,500	177.8 mm x 6.35 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 1/4 in x 7/8 in)	10
1U-6794	Std.	A24	8,500	177.8 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (7 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	10
1U-6795	Std.	A24	6,600	228.6 mm x 6.35 mm x 22.23 mm (9 in x 1/4 in x 7/8 in)	10
1U-6796	Std.	A24	6,600	228.6 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (9 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	10
9U-6383	Hi Perf.	Z/A241	12,220	127 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (5 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	1
4C-3769	Hi Perf.	Z/A241	8,500	177.8 mm x 6.35 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 1/4 in x 7/8 in)	5
4C-3770	Hi Perf.	Z/A241	8,500	177.8 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (7 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	5
4C-3772	Hi Perf.	Z/A241	6,600	228.6 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (9 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	5

Type 27

Wheel Size

OD x Thick x ID/Thread

101.6 mm x 3.18 mm x 15.88 mm (4 in x 1/8 in x 5/8 in)

	Type 28 (built-in 15° angle)						
Part No.	Туре	Grit Spec.	Max RPM	Wheel Size OD x Thick x ID/Thread	Pkg. Qty.		
4C-3863	Std.	A24	6,600	228.6 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (9 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	10		
4C-3773	Hi Perf.	Z/A241	8,500	177.8 mm x 6.35 mm x 22.23 mm (7 in x 1/4 in x 7/8 in)	5		
4C-3774	Hi Perf.	Z/A241	8,500	177.8 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (7 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	5		
4C-3776	Hi Perf.	Z/A241	6,600	228.6 mm x 6.35 mm x 5/8 in-11 (9 in x 1/4 in x 5/8 in-11)	5		

<sup>1</sup>Zirconia-Alumina

### **Cut-Off Wheels**

- Fully reinforced cut-off wheels for heavy-duty cut off jobs on ferrous metals
- Wheels comply with ANSI Safety Code B-7.1
- Use A60 for burr-free, cool cutting of metal
- Use A36 for rough cutting applications
- Offer quality at a competitive price



Part No.	Grit Spec.	Max RPM	Wheel Size OD x Thick x ID	Pkg. Qty.
174-8900	A60	20,375	76.2 mm x .89 mm x 6.35 mm (3 in x .035 in x 1/4 in)	25
174-8901	A60	20,375	76.2 mm x .89 mm x 9.53 mm (3 in x .035 in x 3/8 in)	25
174-8902	A36	20,375	76.2 mm x 1.59 mm x 6.35 mm (3 in x 1/16 in x 1/4 in)	25
174-8903	A36	20,375	76.2 mm x 1.59 mm x 9.53 mm (3 in x 1/16 in x 3/8 in)	25
174-8904	A36	20,375	76.2 mm x 3.2 mm x 6.35 mm (3 in x 1/8 in x 1/4 in)	25
174-8905	A36	20,375	76.2 x 3.2 x 9.53 mm (3 in x 1/8 in x 3/8 in)	25
174-8906	A60	20,375	101.6 mm x .89 mm x 6.35 mm (4 in x .035 in x 1/4 in)	25
174-8907	A60	15,280	101.6 mm x .89 mm x 9.53 mm (4 in x .035 in x 3/8 in)	25
174-8908	A36	15,280	101.6 mm x 1.59 mm x 6.35 mm (4 in x 1/16 in x 1/4 in)	25
174-8909	A36	15,280	101.6 mm x 1.59 mm x 9.53 mm (4 in x 1/16 in x 3/8 in)	25
174-8910	A36	15,280	101.6 mm x 3.2 mm x 6.35 mm (4 in x 1/8 in x 1/4 in)	25
174-8911	A36	15,280	101.6 mm x 3.2 mm x 9.53 mm (4 in x 1/8 in x 3/8 in)	25
1U-6809	A36	5,095	304.8 mm x 2.8 mm x 25.4 mm (12 in x 7/64 in x 1 in)	25
1U-6810	A36	4,365	355.6 mm x 2.8 mm x 25.4 mm (14 in x 7/64 in x 1 in)	25
1U-6811	A24	3,820	406.4 mm x 3.97 mm x 25.4 mm (16 in x 5/32 in x 1 in)	10

### Drill Sharpening Wheels (Type 1)

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- Used on drill sharpening machines to form or resharpen drills
- Use aluminum oxide for all types of steel.
- Use silicone carbide for tungsten carbide, non-ferrous metals such as brass, bronze and aluminum.

Part No.	Grit Spec.	Wheel Size OD x Thick x ID	Pkg. Qty.
4C-3766	A100-H Aluminum Oxide	152.4 mm x 19 mm x 15.88 mm (6 in x 3/4 in x 5/8 in)	1
4C-3768 1	C80-I Silicon Carbide	152.4 mm x 19 mm x 15.88 mm (6 in x 3/4 in x 5/8 in)	1
<sup>1</sup> Used to sh	arpen cobalt or carbide drill	bits and tools	

# Portable Wheels — Reinforced (Type 1)

- · Manufactured by Norton for Caterpilla
- These reinforced wheels are to be used on grinders to clean up and blend.
- Straight wheels are to be used on portable horizontal shaft or straight shaft machines.

r d	Part No.	Grit Spec.	Max RPM	Wheel Size OD x Thick x ID	Pkg. Qty.
	4C-3777	A36	18,145	50.8 mm x 12.7 mm x 9.53 mm (2 in x 1/2 in x 3/8 in)	10
	4C-3864	A24	18,145	50.8 mm x 12.7 mm x 9.53 mm (2 in x 1/2 in x 3/8 in)	10
	4C-3865	A36	12,095	76.2 mm x 9.53 mm x 9.53 mm (3 in x 3/8 in x 3/8 in)	10



## Bench and Pedestal Wheels (Type 1)

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- Cover a broad range of general bench grinding jobs
- Offer custom quality
- · Choose aluminum oxide wheels for all types of steel.
- 152.4 mm, 177.8 mm, 203.2 mm, and 254 mm (6 in, 7 in, 8 in and 10 in) wheels are supplied with additional arbor bushings so one specification can meet the needs of several machines with different arbor sizes.

Part No.	Grit Spec.	Max RPM	Wheel Size OD x Thick x ID	Pkg. Qty.
1U-6780	A36	4,140	152.4 mm x 12.7 mm x 25.4 mm (6 in x 1/2 in x 1 in)	1
1U-6781	A60	4,140	152.4 mm x 12.7 mm x 25.4 mm (6 in x 1/2 in x 1 in)	1
1U-6782	A36	4,140	152.4 mm x 25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (6 in x 1 in x 1 in)	1
1U-6783	A60	4,140	152.4 mm x 25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (6 in x 1 in x 1 in)	1
1U-6784	A36	3,600	177.8 mm x 25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (7 in x 1 in x 1 in)	1
1U-6786	A36	3,600	203.2 mm x 25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (8 in x 1 in x 1 in)	1
1U-6787	A60	3,600	203.2 mm x 25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (8 in x 1 in x 1 in)	1
1U-8285	A36	2,485	254 mm x 25.4 mm x 31.75 mm (10 in x 1 in x 1 1/4 in)	1
1U-8286	A60	2,485	254 mm x 25.4 mm x 31.75 mm (10 in x 1 in x 1 1/4 in)	1
1U-8289	A36	2,070	304.8 mm x 50.8 mm x 31.75 mm (12 in x 2 in x 1 1/4 in)	1
1U-8290	A60	2,070	304.8 mm x 50.8 mm x 31.75 mm (12 in x 2 in x 1 1/4 in)	1

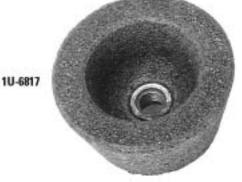


Arbor Adapter Bushings included (Stock one size — use it on two different grinding machines.)								
Diameter	Center Hole	12.7 mm (1/2 in)	15.88 mm (5/8 in)	19 mm (3/4 in)	22.23 mm (7/8 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)		
152.4 mm (6 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	•	•	•				
177.8 mm (7 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	•	•	•				
304.8 mm (8 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)		•	•	•			
254 mm (10 in)	31.75 mm (1 1/4 in)			•		•		

# Flaring Cup Snagging Wheels (Type 11)

- · Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- · Use on right angle or vertical machines.
- Use for grinding welds, cleaning castings, or grinding fins and parting lines from rough castings.
- Use for smoothing of weld seams and metal preparations prior to plating/painting.

Part No.	Grit Spec.	Max RPM	Large OD/Small OD x Thick x ID	Pkg. Qty.
1U-6817	A16	9,075	101.6/76.2 mm x 50.8 mm x 5/8 in-11 (4/3 in x 2 in x 5/8 in-11)	10
1U-6818	A16	7,260	127/95.3 mm x 50.8 mm x 5/8 in-11 (5/3 3/4 in x 2 in x 5/8 in-11)	10
1U-6819	A16	6,000	152.4/120.7 mm x 50.8 mm x 5/8 in-11 (6/4 3/4 in x 2 in x 5/8 in-11)	5



# **Miscellaneous**

Mineral type

Color

Grade

Aluminum oxide

Very fine, medium

Tan

### **Sanding Sheets**

- Every workplace has uses for "Scotch Brite" Industrial Hand Pads. Whenever surfaces must be conditioned by hand to make the surface look better or work better "Scotch Brite" Hand Pads stand up to the call.
- "Scotch Brite" non-woven nylon abrasive webs are cut into 152.4 x 228.6 mm (6 in x 9 in) sheets to offer four grades of hand pads from Heavy Duty to Ultra Fine.
- Clean surfaces remove rust, oxides, paint discoloration and other surface contaminants.
- Impart and blend cosmetic finishes on metal, or highlight wood finishes.
- Hand deburr metals and plastics quickly and economically with "Scotch Brite" Industrial Hand Pads.
  Shop rags, emery cloth, steel wool, and wire brushes can be replaced with "Scotch Brite" Industrial
- Shop rags, emery cloth, steel wool, and wire brushes can be replaced with "Scott Hand Pads to save time, improve productivity, reduce costs and improve quality.
- Optional part: 4C-4175 Hand Pad Holder

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Description	Color	Grit	Use With
8T-7752	40	High Productivity Sheet	Black	80	Hand application, with or without 4C-4175. Hand Pad Holder.
8T-7753	10	Blending Hand Pad "Scotch Brite" 7446	Gray	100	Hand application, with or without 4C-4175. Hand Pad Holder.
8T-7751	10	Heavy Duty Hand Pad "Scotch Brite" 7440	Tan	120	Hand application, with or without 4C-4175. Hand Pad Holder.
8T-7765	60	General Purpose Hand Pad "Scotch Brite" 7447	Maroon	180	Hand application, with or without 4C-4175. Hand Pad Holder.



### **Cutting and Polishing Rolls**

- A unique and aggressive material for cleaning, finishing deburring
- Ideal as a utility bench roll.
- Used in similar application as Emery Rolls, but does not load up with material.

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Size	Grade	Use With
1U-5514	1	51 mm x 9 m (2 in x 30 ft)	Very Fine	Hand application or hand drill with 8T-7766 mandrel
1U-5515	1	51 mm x 9 m (2 in x 30 ft)	Medium	Hand application or hand drill with 8T-7766 mandrel
1U-5512	1	25.4 mm x 9 m (1 in x 30 ft)	Very Fine	Hand application or hand drill with 8T-7766 mandrel
1U-5513	1	25.4 mm x 9 m (1 in x 30 ft)	Medium	Hand application or hand drill with 8T-7766 mandrel

# Adapter — 8T-7766 Mandrel #935

- Tear off strip and insert in the mandrel to use in corners and other hard to reach areas.
- Use on air drills.

Maximum operating speed	6,000 RPM with 25.4 x 38.1 mm (1 in x 1 1/2 in) flat stock (roll or hand pad)
Package quantity	5



<b>TSPG</b> 2002	3-15



### **Cloth Shop Rolls**

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- · These cloth shop rolls are cut in various widths and can be torn to the desired length for hand deburring.
- · For contour sanding, stripping, deburring, rust removal, cutdown prior to polishing, and all general maintenance work

Grit	Size Width x Length	Pkg. Qty.		Part No.	Grit	Size Width x Length	Pkg. Qty.
60J	38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)	1		1U-6853	320J	38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)	1
80J	38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)	1		1U-8274	60J	50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)	1
120J	38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)	1		1U-8275	80J	50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)	1
180J	38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)	1		1U-8276	100J	50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)	1
80J	38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)	1		1U-8277	120J	50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)	1
120J	38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)	1		1U-8278	180J	50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)	1
180J	38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)	1		1U-8279	240J	50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)	1
240J	38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)	1		1U-8280	320J	50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)	1
	60J 80J 120J 180J 80J 120J 180J	Grit         Width x Length           60J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)           80J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)           120J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)           180J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)           180J         38.1 mm x 25.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)           240J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m	Grit         Width x Length         Qty.           60J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           80J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1           120J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1           180J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1	Grit         Width x Length         Qty.           60J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           80J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1           120J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1           180J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1	Grit         Width x Length         Qty.         Part No.           60J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-6853           80J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1         1U-8274           120J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1         1U-8275           180J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1         1U-8276           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8277           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8279           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8279	Grit         Width x Length         Qty.         Part No.         Grit           60J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-6853         320J           80J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1         1U-8274         60J           120J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1         1U-8275         80J           180J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1         1U-8275         80J           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8277         120J           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278         180J           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278         240J           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278         180J           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         240J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m         1           240J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m         1         1U-8279         240J	Grit         Width x Length         Qty.         Part No.         Grit         Width x Length           60J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-6853         320J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)           80J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1         1U-8274         60J         50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)           120J         38.1 mm x 22.7 m (1 1/2 in x 25 yd)         1         1U-8275         80J         50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8276         100J         50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8277         120J         50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278         180J         50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)           120J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8278         180J         50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)           180J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m (1 1/2 in x 50 yd)         1         1U-8279         240J         50.8 mm x 45.7 m (2 in x 50 yd)           240J         38.1 mm x 45.7 m         1         1U-8280         320J         50.8 mm x 45.7 m



### Sheets

- · Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- These sheets are used for sanding and metal surface preparation.
- Engineered for maximum economy, fast cutting and smoothing action
- Excellent for scouring, deburring, scale and rust removal



Part No.	Grit	Abrasive	Size	Pkg. Qty.
1U-6854	60J	Aluminum Oxide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	25
1U-6855	80J	Aluminum Oxide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	25
1U-6856	120J	Aluminum Oxide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	50
1U-6857	180J	Aluminum Oxide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	50
1U-6858	240J	Aluminum Oxide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	50
1U-6859	320J	Aluminum Oxide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	50
1U-8281	400A	Silicon Carbide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	50
1U-8282	500A	Silicon Carbide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	50
1U-8283	600A	Silicon Carbide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	50
4C-8510	Crocus	Ferrous Oxide	228.6 x 279.4 mm (9 in x 11 in)	50

## Surface Conditioning Belts

- · Excellent tool to polish crankshafts
- Ideal for high tension applications.
- Unique, reinforced "Scotch Brite" construction delivers a uniform, consistent finish that can be applied with abrasive belt machinery.
- "Scotch Brite" Surface Conditioning Belts are reinforced which allows the "Scotch Brite" material to be spliced into a continuous belt.
- Their open construction resists loading and heat buildup that normally affects belt life and performance.
- As it wears, the "Scotch Brite" belt exposes fresh abrasive mineral to the work surface, providing consistent results throughout the belt's

Density	5	Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Wheel Size	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use With
Color	Tan	6V-3044	12	25.4 mm x 165.1 cm	6.500 SFPM	5.500 SFPM	Abrasive
Grade	Super fine			(1 in x 65 in)			belt machinery

## **Cleaning and Polishing Stars**

- · Perfect choice for cleaning and polishing the inside diameters of pipe, tubing, cylinders and other interior spaces
- · Star shape allows the star tips to provide constant outward pressure on the walls to produce uniform and consistent results.

1U-9787

- Can be mounted singly or in multiples for efficient inside diameter cleaning and polishing operations
- Adapter: 4C-8629 Mandrel

				<b>A</b>	
Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Diameter	Maximum Operating Speed	Optimum Operating Speed	Use With:
4C-8624	1	38.1 mm (1 1/2 in)	24,000	18,000	Straight-shaft Tools
4C-8625	1	50.8 mm (2 in)	24,000	18,000	Straight-shaft Tools
4C-8626	1	76.2 mm (3 in)	18,000	15,000	Straight-shaft Tools
4C-8627	1	101.6 mm (4 in)	18,000	15,000	Straight-shaft Tools
4C-8628	1	114.3 mm (4 1/2 in)	18,000	15,000	Straight-shaft Tools



## **Surface Reconditioning Flex Hone Tools**

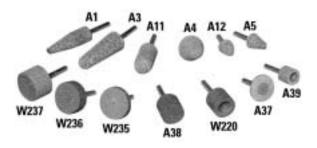
- The FLEX-HONE<sup>®</sup> process (Superfinishing) produces a controlled surface condition that will result in:
  - Lowered oil consumption
  - Less blow-by
  - Less friction
- Plateaued finish over 50%
   Finish free from cut, and
  folded metal
- All abrasive is silicone carbide.
- · Resilient, flexible, honing tool with soft cutting action
- Abrasive (points) globules each have independent suspension that assures the hone to be selfcentering, self-aligning to the bore, and self-compensating for wear.
- A low temperature abrading process that exposes the undisturbed base metal structure to produce a long wearing surface.
- Method of developing a surface on a metal part which is optically smooth and metallurgically free of any fragmented, amorphous or smeared metal from previous operations.
- · Accomplished at a low pressure where the "stones" float
- Hone crosshatch is extremely efficient in providing a multiplicity of oil grooves or valleys for oil
  retention as opposed to the uni-directional or uneven valleys common to the conventional type rigid
  hone. A crosshatch that usually remains as the cylinder wall has been wear-reduced by the hone.

Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Engine Bore Size	Grit
4C-6322	1	101.6 mm (4 in)	180
4C-6323	1	107.95 mm (4 1/4 in)	180
4C-6324	1	117.3 mm (4 1/2 in)	180
1U-9787	1	120.65-127 mm (4 3/4 in-5 in)	180
4C-6325	1	133.5-137.16 mm (5 1/4 in-5.4 in)	180
4C-6326	1	146.05-152.4 mm (5 3/4 in-6 in)	180
4C-6327	1	158.75 mm (6 1/4 in)	180
4C-6328	1	169.92-177.8 mm (6.69 in-7 in)	180
4C-6329	1	190.5 mm (7 1/2 in)	180
4C-6330	1	203.2 mm (8 in)	180
4C-6331	1	241.3 mm (9 1/2 in)	180
4C-6332	1	60.33 mm (2 3/8 in)	240
4C-6333	1	79.38 mm (3 1/8 in)	240
4C-6334	1	92.08 mm (3 5/8 in)	240
1U-7428	1	101.6 mm (4 in)	240
4C-6335	1	104.78 mm (4 1/8 in)	240
4C-6336	1	114.3 mm (4 1/2 in)	240
4C-6337	1	12.7 mm (1/2 in)	320
4C-6338	1	15.88 mm (5/8 in)	320
4C-6339	1	19 mm (3/4 in)	320
4C-6340	1	25.4 mm (1 in)	320
4C-6341	1	38.1 mm (1 1/2 in)	320



## **Mounted Points**

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- Mounted wheels are used with horizontal or straight shaft, die and pencil grinders on jobs where larger wheels will not fit.
- Offer maximum performance for grinding ferrous metals
- Accurate spindles ensure precision grinding and minimize run-out.
- A-shaped wheels are for medium to heavy-duty blending and contouring.
- · W-shaped wheels are for off-hand and precision grinding of medium to heavy stock.



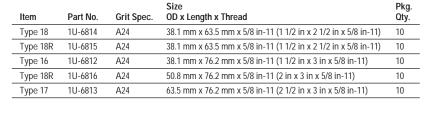
Part No.	Shape	Grit Spec.	Size Dia. x Length	Mandrel Dia.	Pkg. Qty.
1U-6820	A1	A36	19 mm x 63.5 mm (3/4 in x 2 1/2 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
1U-6821	A1	A60	19 mm x 63.5 mm (3/4 in x 2 1/2 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
1U-6822	A3	A36	25.4 mm x 69.85 mm (1 in x 2 3/4 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
1U-6823	A3	A60	25.4 mm x 69.85 mm (1 in x 2 3/4 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3845	A4	A60	31.75 mm x 31.75 mm (1 1/4 in x 1 1/4 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3846	A5	A36	19 mm x 28.58 mm (3/4 in x 1 1/8 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
1U-6824	A11	A36	22.23 mm x 50.8 mm (7/8 in x 2 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
1U-6825	A11	A60	22.23 mm x 50.8 mm (7/8 in x 2 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3849	A12	A36	26.9 mm x 31.75 mm (11/16 in x 1 1/4 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3850	A12	A60	26.9 mm x 31.75 mm (11/16 in x 1 1/4 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
6V-4802	A37	A60	31.75 mm x 31.75 mm (1 1/4 in x 1 1/4 in) with hub	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
1U-6826	A38	A60	25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (1 in x 1 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3852	A39	A60	19 mm x 19 mm (3/4 in x 3/4 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3853	W220	A60	25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (1 in x 1 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3854	W235	A90	38.1 mm x 6.35 mm (1 1/2 in x 1/4 in) with hub	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3855	W236	A60	38.1 mm x 12.7 mm (1 1/2 in x 1/2 in) with hub	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25
4C-3856	W237	A60	38.1 mm x 25.4 mm (1 1/2 in x 1 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	25

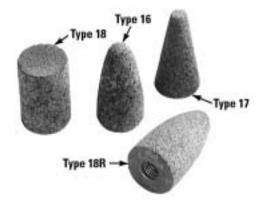
## **Cones and Plugs**

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- Use on horizontal shaft and vertical shaft grinders
- Choose these for welding shop jobs such as:
  - Grinding and smoothing fillets and corners - Internal grinding
  - Blending contours
  - Work in confined areas
- Center holes have molded-in bushings, available in 5/8 inch-11 threads to fit most popular grinder spindles.

Available in four shapes:

- Type 16 with rounded tip for grinding mild contours or flat surfaces.
- Type 17 with square tip for beveling workpiece edges prior to welding.
- Type 18 square plugs for use on straight shaft grinders for work on flat surfaces.
- Type 18R also called pot balls, for work requiring straight sides and rounded tips.





## **Spira Bands and Mandrels**

- Manufactured by Norton for Caterpillar
- · Ideal for grinding, blending, deburring, finishing and polishing flat and contoured surfaces
- Design eliminates lap bumping marks, provides chatter free operation
- Good alternative tools for flap wheels



Part No.	Grit	Size	Pkg. Qty.
4C-3778	60	19 mm x 25.4 mm (3/4 in x 1 in)	1
4C-3779	60	25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (1 in x 1 in)	1
4C-3780	60	38.1 mm x 38.1 mm (1 1/2 in x 1 1/2 in)	1
4C-3781	60	50.8 mm x 25.4 mm (2 in x 1 in)	1
4C-3782	Mandrel 1/4 in	19 mm x 25.4 mm (3/4 in x 1 in)	1
4C-3783	Mandrel 1/4 in	25.4 mm x 25.4 mm (1 in x 1 in)	1
4C-3784	Mandrel 1/4 in	38.1 mm x 38.1 mm (1 1/2 in x 1 1/2 in)	1
4C-3785	Mandrel 1/4 in	50.8 mm x 25.4 mm (2 in x 1 in)	1

## Screen-Bak Durite Rolls

- Use for superfast makeready of copper pipe joints.
- Removes scale, corrosion and oxidations without clogging — sanding residue falls through the backing.
- Long abrasive life and clean, tight connections are ensured.
- Silicon carbide abrasive grain is coated on both sides of an open weave, cloth backing.

	4C-8522	1 1/2 in x 25 ft (Grit 80)
ĺ	4C-8523	1 1/2 in x 25 ft (Grit 120)
	4C-8524	1 1/2 in x 25 ft (Grit 180)

## Scotch Brite Decal Remover

- Fast and easy method to remove vinyl decals, graphics, tapes, films and adhesives without damaging paint no fire danger because the discs are non combustible.
- Unique construction of the disc assures long life and allows easy conformability to contours.
- Discs are flexible and have no sharp edges will not damage acrylic, enamel or urethane paint. (not recommended for use on acrylic lacquer paints or plexiglass)
- Faster and cleaner to use than solvent or chemical adhesive removers.
- RPM is critical for product performance Maximum RPM is 4500; recommended RPM is 3,000 to 4,000.



Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Diameter	Use with:
9U-6930	Decal Removal Disc	1	101.6 mm x 9.53 mm (4 in x 3/8 in)	Electric or Air Drill
9U-6931	Retainer Roloc and Holder	1	25.4 mm x 6.35 mm (1 in x 1/4 in)	

## **Drills**

Caterpillar Service Technology Group has a comprehensive line of high quality drill bits. The product offering includes drills ranging from standard jobber length, general purpose drills, to high quality, long lasting cobalt drills, 118° and 135° split point configurations.

## **Standard Drills**

	1U-5889				1U-57 <sup>-</sup>	14 Drill Set (P	lus Index), 29 P	iece		
• 118° point	(Plus Index		Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size
<ul> <li>High guality M-7 steel</li> </ul>	Part No.	Size	1U-5589	1/16 in	1U-5597	3/16 in	1U-5605	5/16 in	1U-5613	7/16 in
<ul> <li>Straight shank jobber length</li> </ul>	1U-5589	1/16 in	1U-5590	5/64 in	1U-5598	13/64 in	1U-5606	21/64 in	1U-5614	29/64 in
	1U-5590	5/64 in	1U-5591	3/32 in	1U-5599	7/32 in	1U-5607	11/32 in	1U-5615	15/32 in
Applications	1U-5591	3/32 in	1U-5592	7/64 in	1U-5600	15/64 in	1U-5608	23/64 in	1U-5616	31/64 in
Mild steel	1U-5592	7/64 in	1U-5593	1/8 in	1U-5601	1/4 in	1U-5609	3/8 in	1U-5617	1/2 in
Cast iron	1U-5593	1/8 in	1U-5594	9/64 in	1U-5602	17/64 in	1U-5610	25/64 in		
	1U-5594	9/64 in	1U-5595	5/32 in	1U-5603	9/32 in	1U-5611	13/32 in		
	1U-5595	5/32 in	1U-5596	11/64 in	1U-5604	19/64 in	1U-5612	27/64 in		
	1U-5596	11/64 in								
	1U-5597	3/16 in								
	1U-5598	13/64 in				Individu	al Drills			
The second second	1U-5599	7/32 in	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size
ENGINE VIT	1U-5600	15/64 in	1U-5586	1/64 in	1U-5595	5/32 in	1U-5603	9/32 in	1U-5611	13/32 in
The second s	1U-5601	1/4 in	1U-5587	1/32 in	1U-5596	11/64 in	1U-6700	.290 in	1U-5612	27/64 in
I HART I STORE !!			1U-5588	3/64 in	1U-5597	3/16 in	1U-5604	19/64 in	1U-5613	7/16 in
4			1U-5589	1/16 in	1U-6699	.021 in	1U-5605	5/16 in	1U-5614	29/64 in
			1U-5590	5/64 in	1U-5598	13/64 in	1U-5606	21/64 in	1U-5615	15/32 in
	5		1U-5591	3/32 in	1U-5599	7/32 in	1U-5607	11/32 in	1U-5616	31/64 in
			1U-5592	7/64 in	1U-5600	15/64 in	1U-5608	23/64 in	1U-5617	1/2 in
			1U-5593	1/8 in	1U-5601	1/4 in	1U-5609	3/8 in		
			1U-5594	9/64 in	1U-5602	17/64 in	1U-5610	25/64 in		

## **Reduced Shank Drills**

				Indiv	vidual Drills			
• 118° point	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size
<ul> <li>High quality M-7 steel</li> </ul>	1U-7433	33/64 in	1U-5688	23/32 in	1U-5696	31/32 in	1U-5707	1 5/16 in
<ul> <li>1/2 inch diameter shank</li> </ul>	1U-5682	17/32 in	1U-5689	3/4 in	1U-5697	1 in	1U-5709	1 3/8 in
Black finish	1U-5683	9/16 in	1U-5690	25/32 in	1U-5698	1 1/32 in	1U-5711	1 7/16 in
	1U-7434	37/64 in	1U-5691	13/16 in	1U-5699	1 1/16 in	1U-5713	1 1/2 in
Applications	1U-5684	19/32 in	1U-7436	53/64 in	1U-5700	1 3/32 in	1U-7437	1 9/16 in
Large hole drilling	1U-5685	5/8 in	1U-5692	27/32 in	1U-5701	1 1/8 in		(3/4 in Shank)
Mild steel	1U-5686	21/32 in	1U-5693	7/8 in	1U-5702	1 5/32 in	1U-7438	1 13/16 in (3/4 in Shank)
Cast iron	1U-5687	11/16 in	1U-5694	29/32 in	1U-5703	1 3/16 in		
	1U-7435	45/64 in	1U-5695	15/16 in	1U-5705	1 1/4 in	_	

## Heavy-Duty Drills, 135° Split Point

- · Self-centering point
- More aggressive drill point can cut drill time by 50%
- · High quality M-7 steel
- Straight shank jobber length

#### **Applications**

- Drilling in alloy
- steels such as bolts
- Mild steel
- Cast iron



	1U-5892 Drill Set (Plus Index), 13 Piece									
Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size							
1U-5621	1/16 in	1U-5628	11/64 in							
1U-5622	5/64 in	1U-5629	3/16 in							
1U-5623	3/32 in	1U-5630	13/64 in							
1U-5624	7/64 in	1U-5631	7/32 in							
1U-5625	1/8 in	1U-5632	15/64 in							
1U-5626	9/64 in	1U-5633	1/4 in							
1U-5627	5/32 in									

	10-5	5893 Drill Set (P	lus Index), 29 P	liece				Individu	al Drills		
Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size
1U-5621	1/16 in	1U-5631	7/32 in	1U-5641	3/8 in	1U-5620	3/64 in	1U-5630	13/64 in	1U-5640	23/64 in
1U-5622	5/64 in	1U-5632	15/64 in	1U-5642	25/64 in	1U-5621	1/16 in	1U-5631	7/32 in	1U-5641	3/8 in
1U-5623	3/32 in	1U-5633	1/4 in	1U-5643	13/32 in	1U-5622	5/64 in	1U-5632	15/64 in	1U-5642	25/64 in
1U-5624	7/64 in	1U-5634	17/64 in	1U-5644	27/64 in	1U-5623	3/32 in	1U-5633	1/4 in	1U-5643	13/32 in
1U-5625	1/8 in	1U-5635	9/32 in	1U-5645	7/16 in	1U-5624	7/64 in	1U-5634	17/64 in	1U-5646	29/64 in
1U-5626	9/64 in	1U-5636	19/64 in	1U-5646	29/64 in	1U-5625	1/8 in	1U-5635	9/32 in	1U-5644	27/64 in
1U-5627	5/32 in	1U-5637	5/16 in	1U-5647	15/32 in	1U-5626	9/64 in	1U-5636	19/64 in	1U-5645	7/16 in
1U-5628	11/64 in	1U-5638	21/64 in	1U-5648	31/64 in	1U-5627	5/32 in	1U-5637	5/16 in	1U-5647	15/32 in
1U-5629	3/16 in	1U-5639	11/32 in	1U-5649	1/2 in	1U-5628	11/64 in	1U-5638	21/64 in	1U-5648	31/64 in
1U-5630	13/64 in	1U-5640	23/64 in			1U-5629	3/16 in	1U-5639	11/32 in	1U-5649	1/2 in

## Extra Heavy-Duty Cobalt Drills, 135° Split Point

- Excellent abrasion resistance coupled with high hardness characteristics
- Self-centering point
- Can cut drill time by 50%
- Straight shank jobber length

#### Applications

- Most high alloy steels
- Stainless steel
- Easily drills grade 8 bolts

1U-5890 Drill Set (Plus Index), 13 Piece							
Part No.	Size						
1U-5386	1/16 in						
1U-5387	5/64 in						
1U-5388	3/32 in						
1U-5389	7/64 in						
1U-5390	1/8 in						
1U-5391	9/64 in						
1U-5392	5/32 in						
1U-5393	11/64 in						
1U-5394	3/16 in						
1U-5395	13/64 in						
1U-5396	7/32 in						
1U-5397	15/64 in						
1U-5398	1/4 in						
1U-5398	1/4 in						

	1U-5891 Drill Set (Plus Index), 29 Piece							
Part No.	Size		Part No.	Size	•	Part No.	Size	
1U-5386	1/16 in		1U-5396	7/32 in		1U-5406	3/8 in	
1U-5387	5/64 in		1U-5397	15/64 in		1U-5407	25/64 in	
1U-5388	3/32 in		1U-5398	1/4 in	•	1U-5408	13/32 in	
1U-5389	7/64 in		1U-5399	17/64 in		1U-5409	27/64 in	
1U-5390	1/8 in		1U-5400	9/32 in		1U-5410	7/16 in	
1U-5391	9/64 in		1U-5401	19/64 in	•	1U-5411	29/64 in	
1U-5392	5/32 in		1U-5402	5/16 in		1U-5412	15/32 in	
1U-5393	11/64 in		1U-5403	21/64 in		1U-5413	31/64 in	
1U-5394	3/16 in		1U-5404	11/32 in	•	1U-5414	1/2 in	
1U-5395	13/64 in		1U-5405	23/64 in	•			

1U-5387         5/64 in         1U-5398         1/4 in         1U-5409         27/64 i           1U-5388         3/32 in         1U-5399         17/64 in         1U-5410         7/16 in           1U-5399         7/64 in         1U-5400         9/32 in         1U-5411         29/64 i           1U-5390         1/8 in         1U-5401         19/64 in         1U-5412         15/32 i           1U-5392         5/32 in         1U-5403         21/64 in         1U-5413         31/64 i           1U-5393         11/64 in         1U-5403         21/64 in         1U-5414         1/2 in           1U-5393         11/64 in         1U-5404         11/32 in         1U-8764         5/8 in         (1/2 in           1U-5394         3/16 in         1U-5406         3/8 in         1U-8765         3/4 in			Indivi	dual Drills		
1U-5387         5/64 in         1U-5398         1/4 in         1U-5409         27/64 i           1U-5388         3/32 in         1U-5399         17/64 in         1U-5410         7/16 in           1U-5399         7/64 in         1U-5400         9/32 in         1U-5411         29/64 i           1U-5390         1/8 in         1U-5401         19/64 in         1U-5412         15/32 i           1U-5392         5/32 in         1U-5403         21/64 in         1U-5413         31/64 i           1U-5393         11/64 in         1U-5403         21/64 in         1U-5414         1/2 in           1U-5393         11/64 in         1U-5404         11/32 in         1U-8764         5/8 in         (1/2 in           1U-5394         3/16 in         1U-5406         3/8 in         1U-8765         3/4 in	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size
IU-5388         3/32 in         IU-5399         17/64 in         IU-5410         7/16 in           IU-5389         7/64 in         IU-5400         9/32 in         IU-5411         29/64 i           IU-5390         1/8 in         IU-5401         19/64 in         IU-5412         15/32 i           IU-5391         9/64 in         IU-5402         5/16 in         IU-5413         31/64 i           IU-5393         11/64 in         IU-5403         21/64 in         IU-5414         1/2 in           IU-5393         11/64 in         IU-5404         11/32 in         IU-8764         5/8 in           IU-5395         13/64 in         IU-5406         3/8 in         IU-8765         3/4 in	1U-5386	1/16 in	1U-5397	15/64 in	1U-5408	13/32 in
1U-5389         7/64 in         1U-5400         9/32 in         1U-5411         29/64 i           1U-5390         1/8 in         1U-5401         19/64 in         1U-5412         15/32 i           1U-5391         9/64 in         1U-5402         5/16 in         1U-5413         31/64 i           1U-5392         5/32 in         1U-5403         21/64 in         1U-5414         1/2 in           1U-5393         11/64 in         1U-5404         11/32 in         1U-8764         5/8 in           1U-5394         3/16 in         1U-5405         23/64 in         1U-8765         3/4 in           1U-5395         13/64 in         1U-5406         3/8 in         1U-8765         3/4 in	1U-5387	5/64 in	1U-5398	1/4 in	1U-5409	27/64 in
1U-5390         1/8 in         1U-5401         19/64 in         1U-5412         15/32 i           1U-5391         9/64 in         1U-5402         5/16 in         1U-5413         31/64 i           1U-5392         5/32 in         1U-5403         21/64 in         1U-5414         1/2 in           1U-5393         11/64 in         1U-5404         11/32 in         1U-8764         5/8 in           1U-5394         3/16 in         1U-5405         23/64 in         1U-8765         3/4 in           1U-5395         13/64 in         1U-5406         3/8 in         1U-8765         3/4 in	1U-5388	3/32 in	1U-5399	17/64 in	1U-5410	7/16 in
IU-5391         9/64 in         IU-5402         5/16 in         IU-5413         31/64 i           IU-5392         5/32 in         IU-5403         21/64 in         IU-5414         1/2 in           IU-5393         11/64 in         IU-5404         11/32 in         IU-8764         5/8 in           IU-5394         3/16 in         IU-5405         23/64 in         IU-8765         3/4 in           IU-5395         13/64 in         IU-5406         3/8 in         IU-8765         3/4 in	1U-5389	7/64 in	1U-5400	9/32 in	1U-5411	29/64 in
1U-5392         5/32 in         1U-5403         21/64 in         1U-5414         1/2 in           1U-5393         11/64 in         1U-5404         11/32 in         1U-8764         5/8 in           1U-5394         3/16 in         1U-5405         23/64 in         1U-8765         3/4 in           1U-5395         13/64 in         1U-5406         3/8 in         1U-8765         3/4 in	1U-5390	1/8 in	1U-5401	19/64 in	1U-5412	15/32 in
IU-5393         11/64 in         IU-5404         11/32 in           IU-5394         3/16 in         IU-5405         23/64 in           IU-5395         13/64 in         IU-5406         3/8 in	1U-5391	9/64 in	1U-5402	5/16 in	1U-5413	31/64 in
1U-5394         3/16 in         1U-5405         23/64 in         (1/2 in           1U-5395         13/64 in         1U-5406         3/8 in         1U-8765         3/4 in	1U-5392	5/32 in	1U-5403	21/64 in	1U-5414	1/2 in
10-5394         570 m         10-3405         23/64 m         10-8765         3/4 in           10-5395         13/64 in         10-5406         3/8 in         10-8765         3/4 in	1U-5393	11/64 in	1U-5404	11/32 in	1U-8764	
10-5395 13/64 In 10-5406 3/8 In (1/2 in	1U-5394	3/16 in	1U-5405	23/64 in	-	(1/2 in Shank)
(1/2   1	1U-5395	13/64 in	1U-5406	3/8 in	1U-8765	3/4 in (1/2 in Shank)
1U-5396 7/32 in 1U-5407 25/64 in	1U-5396	7/32 in	1U-5407	25/64 in		



## Aircraft Drills

- 135° split point, self-centering capability
- High quality M-7 steel
- 12 inch length

#### Applications

- Drilling in alloy steels such as bolts
- Mild steel
- Cast iron

Individual Drills (set not available)							
Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size				
4C-4411	1/16 in	4C-4419	5/16 in				
4C-4412	3/32 in	4C-4420	11/32 in				
4C-4413	1/8 in	4C-4421	3/8 in				
4C-4414	5/32 in	4C-4422	13/32 in				
4C-4415	3/16 in	4C-4423	7/16 in				
4C-4416	7/32 in	4C-4424	15/32 in				
4C-4417	1/4 in	4C-4425	Drill, 1/2 in				
4C-4418	9/32 in						

## **Metric Standard Drills**

	Part No.	Size	F	Part No.	Size	-	Part No.	Size	Part No.	Size
118° point	1U-8121	1.00 mm	1	IU-8136	2.80 mm	-	1U-8151	5.00 mm	1U-8166	9.00 mm
High quality M-7 steel	1U-8122	1.20 mm	- 1	IU-8137	2.90 mm	-	1U-8152	5.20 mm	1U-8167	9.50 mm
Black fnish     Wide range of diameters	1U-8123	1.35 mm	1	IU-8138	3.00 mm	-	1U-8153	5.50 mm	1U-8168	10.00 mm
<ul> <li>Wide range of diameters — 1 mm to 12.5 mm</li> </ul>	1U-8124	1.50 mm	1	IU-8139	3.20 mm	-	1U-8154	5.60 mm	1U-6865	10.00 mm
Straight shank	1U-8125	1.70 mm	1	1U-8140	3.40 mm		1U-8155	5.80 mm		(Premium Grade Steel)
- Straight shank	1U-8126	1.80 mm	1	1U-8141	3.50 mm	-	1U-8156	6.00 mm	1U-8169	10.50 mm
	1U-8127	1.90 mm	1	1U-8142	3.60 mm	-	1U-8157	6.50 mm	1U-8170	11.00 mm
	1U-8128	2.00 mm	1	IU-8143	3.90 mm		1U-8158	6.80 mm	1U-8171	11.50 mm
	1U-8129	2.10 mm		1U-8144	4.00 mm	-	1U-8159	7.00 mm	1U-8172	12.00 mm
	1U-8130	2.20 mm	1	IU-8145	4.10 mm	-	1U-8160	7.50 mm	1U-6866	12.00 mm (Premium Grade Steel)
	1U-8131	2.30 mm	1	1U-8146	4.30 mm		1U-8161	8.00 mm	1U-8173	12.20 mm
	1U-8132	2.40 mm	1	1U-8147	4.50 mm		1U-8162	8.20 mm	10-8173	12.50 mm
	1U-8133	2.50 mm	1	1U-8148	4.60 mm	-	1U-8163	8.50 mm	10-01/4	12.00 11111
	1U-8134	2.60 mm	1	1U-8149	4.70 mm		1U-8164	8.60 mm		
	1U-8135	2.70 mm	1	IU-8150	4.80 mm	-	1U-8165	8.70 mm		
						_				

## 4C-3385 Drill Index

4C-4426 Drill Extension

- Empty drill index for storing 29 different sizes of jobber length drill bits from 1/16 inch to 1/2 inch in 1/64 inch increments
- Typical use: left hand drills

- Extends drill reach 304.8 mm (12 in)
- Accepts up to 1/4 inch diameter shank

## **Recommended Drill Sizes for Metric Thread**

Thread Size	Drill Dia. Needed	Part No. Used	_	Thread Size	Drill Dia. Needed	Part No. Used	Thread Size	Drill Dia. Needed	Part No. Used
M1.6	1.35 mm	1U-8123	_	M6	5.20 mm	1U-8152	M20	18.00 mm	1U-8184
M2	1.70 mm	1U-8125	_	M8	7.00 mm	1U-8159	M24	21.50 mm	1U-8190
M2.5	2.20 mm	1U-8130	_	M10	8.70 mm	1U-8165	M27	23 mm	214-3634
M3	2.60 mm	1U-8134	_	M12	10.50 mm	1U-8169	M30	27.00 mm	1U-8194
M4	3.40 mm	1U-8140	_	M14	12.20 mm	1U-8173	M36	32.50 mm	1U-8201
M5	4.30 mm	1U-8146	_	M16	14.25 mm	1U-8177			

## **Taps and Dies**

## Abbreviations Used for Taps and Dies

- NF American National Fine Thread Series
- NC American National Coarse Thread Series
- NS American National Thread Special
- H1 Tolerance Limit of Ground Thread Tap
- H2 Tolerance Limit of Ground Thread Tap
- H3 Tolerance Limit of Ground Thread Tap

PD	Pitch Diameters
D5	Tolerance Limit of Ground Thread Metric Tap
D7	Tolerance Limit of Ground Thread Metric Tap
D9	Tolerance Limit of Ground Thread Metric Tap
NPT	National Standard Pipe Form
NPTT	American Standard Dryseal Pipe Form

## Hand Taps

#### Machine Screws

- Caterpillar offers five types of hand taps, available by individual part numbers and in sets (indexes).
   Machine screw
  - Fractional
  - Taper pipe
  - Special thread taps
  - Metric
- Made of high speed M-7 steel for longer life
- These are ground thread taps providing tolerance designed for Class 2 Thread, exceeds quality of carbon steel taps
- Offered in tapered, plug and bottoming versions

Machine Screw Sizes — Individual								
Part Numbers								
Nominal Size	Threads Per Inch	Pitch Dia. Limits	No. of Flutes	Taper	Plug	Bottoming	Thread Length	Overall Length
0	80 NF	H1	2	_	1P-3001	_	5/16 in	1 5/8 in
1	64 NC	H1	2	—	1P-3002	—	3/8 in	1 11/16 in
1	72 NF	H1	2	_	1P-3003	_	3/8 in	1 11/16 in
2	56 NC	H2	3	_	1P-3004	_	7/16 in	1 3/4 in
2	64 NF	H2	3	_	1P-3005	_	7/16 in	1 3/4 in
3	48 NC	H2	3	_	1P-3006	_	1/2 in	1 13/16 in
3	56 NF	H2	3	_	1P-3007	_	1/2 in	1 13/16 in
4	40 NC	H2	3	4C-5008	1P-3008	4C-5015	9/16 in	1 7/8 in
4	48 NF	H2	3	_	1P-3009	_	9/16 in	1 7/8 in
5	40 NC	H2	3	_	1P-3010	_	5/8 in	1 15/16 in
5	44 NF	H2	3	_	1P-3011	_	5/8 in	1 15/16 in
6	32 NC	H3	3	4C-5009	1P-3012	4C-5016	11/16 in	2 in
6	40 NF	H2	3	_	1P-3013	_	11/16 in	2 in
8	32 NC	H3	4	4C-5010	1P-3014	4C-5017	3/4 in	2 1/8 in
8	36 NF	H2	4	_	1P-3015	_	3/4 in	2 1/8 in
10	24 NC	H3	4	4C-5011	1P-3016	4C-5018	7/8 in	2 3/8 in
10	32 NF	H3	4	4C-5012	1P-3017	4C-5019	7/8 in	2 3/8 in
12	24 NC	H3	4	4C-5013	1P-3018	4C-5020	15/16 in	2 3/8 in
12	28 NC	H3	4	4C-5014	1P-3019	4C-5021	15/16 in	2 3/8 in

## 1P-3020

#### Machine Screw Set

- Contains plug taps from 0-80 through 12-28 in National Fine and 1-64 through 12-24 in National Coarse Threads
- Includes plastic index



# Metal Cutting Taps and Dies

## **Shop Supplies**

## Fractional Size Taps

			Fraction	al Size Tap	s — Individ	ual		
					Part Nu	mbers		
Nominal Size (inch)	Threads Per Inch	Pitch Dia. Limits	No. of Flutes	Taper	Plug	Bottoming	Thread Length	Overall Length
1/4 1/4	20 NC 28 NF	H3 H3	4 4	4C-4989 4C-4990	1P-3021 1P-3022	4C-4971 4C-4972	1 in 1 in	2 1/2 in 2 1/2 in
5/16 5/16	18 NC 24 NF	H3 H3	4 4	4C-4991 4C-4992	1P-3023 1P-3024	4C-4973 4C-4974	1 1/8 in 1 1/8 in	2 23/32 in 2 23/32 in
3/8 3/8	16 NC 24 NF	H3 H3	4 4	4C-4993 4C-4994	1P-3025 1P-3026	4C-4975 4C-4976	1 1/4 in 1 1/4 in	2 15/16 in 2 15/16 in
7/16 7/16	14 NC 20 NF	H3 H3	4 4	4C-4995 4C-4996	1P-3027 1P-3028	4C-4977 4C-4978	1 7/16 in 1 7/16 in	3 5/32 in 3 5/32 in
1/2 1/2	13 NC 20 NF	H3 H3	4 4	4C-4997 4C-4998	1P-3029 1P-3030	4C-4979 4C-4980	1 21/32 in 1 21/32 in	3 3/8 in 3 3/8 in
9/16 9/16	12 NC 14NF	H3	4	_	1P-3031 2B-9256	_	1 21/32 in	3 19/32 in
9/16	18 NF	H3	4	_	1P-3032	_	1 21/32 in	3 19/32 in
5/8 5/8	11 NC 18 NF	H3 H3	4 4	4C-4999 4C-5000	1P-3033 1P-3034	4C-4981 4C-4982	1 13/16 in 1 13/16 in	3 13/16 in 3 13/16 in
3/4 3/4	10 NC 12 NF	H3	4	4C-5001	1P-3035 2B-2526	4C-4983	2 in	4 1/4 in
3/4	16 NF	H3	4	4C-5002	1P-3036	4C-4984	2 in	4 1/4 in
7/8 7/8	9 NC 14 NF	H4 H4	4 4	4C-5003 4C-5004	1P-3037 1P-3038	4C-4985 4C-4986	2 7/32 in 2 7/32 in	4 11/16 in 4 11/16 in
1 1 1	8 NC 12 NF 14 NF	H4 H4 H4	4 4 4	4C-5005 4C-5006 4C-5007	1P-3039 1P-3040 1P-7421	4C-4987 4C-4988 5P-3011	2 1/2 in 2 1/2 in 2 1/2 in	5 1/8 in 5 1/8 in 5 1/8 in
1 1/16	12 NF	H4	4	_	1U-6539	_	2 1/2 in	5 1/8 in
1 1/8 1 1/8	7 NC 12 NF	— H4	4	_	1U-9707 1P-3041	 5P-3012	2 1/2 in 2 9/16 in	5.4 in 5 7/16 in
1 1/4 1 1/4	7 NC 12 NF	H4	6	_	4C-5051 1P-3042	_	2 9/16 in	5 3/4 in
1 5/16 1 3/8	12 NF 6 NC	H4	6	—	1U-6540 1U-9709	_	2 9/16 in	5 3/4 in
1 3/8 1 1/2	12 NF 12 NF	H4 H4	6 6	_	1P-3043 1P-3044	5P-3013	3 in 3 in	6 1/16 in 6 3/8 in

# 1P-3070 Fractional Size Tap SetContains 10 plug taps

- Includes plastic index



Nominal Size (inch)	Threads Per Inch	Nominal Size (inch)	Threads Per Inch
1/4	20 NC	7/16	14 NC
1/4	28 NF	7/16	20 NF
5/16	18 NC	1/2	13 NC
5/16	24 NF	1/2	20 NF
3/8	16 NC		
3/8	24 NF		

#### 1P-3050 Fractional Size Tap Set

- Contains 20 plug taps
- Includes 1P-3047 and 1P-3048 Tap Wrenches



Nominal	Threads	Nominal	Threads
Size (inch)	Per Inch	Size (inch)	Per Inch
1/4	20 NC	9/16	12 NC
1/4	28 NF	9/16	18 NF
5/16	18 NC	5/8	11 NC
5/16	24 NF	5/8	18 NF
3/8	16 NC	3/4	10 NC
3/8	24 NF	3/4	16 NF
7/16	14 NC	7/8	9 NC
7/16	20 NF	7/8	14 NF
1/2	13 NC	1	8 NC
1/2	20 NF	1	14 NC

## **Rethreading Dies**

- Caterpillar offers three types of rethreading dies, available
   by individual part number and in soft (indexes)
- by individual part number and in sets (indexes).
  Hexagon and square rethreading fractional dies
- Hexagon rethreading metric dies
- Hexagon rethreading pipe dies
- Used to clean-up existing thread not recommended to cut new threads
- Made of conventional carbon steel (unless otherwisespecified)
- Conform to industry standards

#### 1P-3000 Hexagon Rethreading Fractional Die Set

- Contains 10 fractional, coarse thread dies
- Contains 10 fractional, fine thread dies
- · Includes plastic index

#### 4C-4963 Hexagon Rethreading Metric Die Set

٠	Includes	plastic	index

Nominal Size (inch)	Part No.	Dimension Across Flat	ns Thickness
M6 x 1.00	8T-3064	19/32 in	1/4 in
M8 x 1.25	8T-3066	11/16 in	5/16 in
M10 x 1.50	8T-3070	7/8 in	7/16 in
M12 x 1.75	8T-3074	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
M14 x 2.00	4C-4961	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
M16 x 2.00	8T-3078	1 1/4 in	5/8 in
M20 x 2.50	4C-4962	1 5/8 in	7/8 in
M16 x 1.00	4C-4182	1 1/4 in	7/16

#### Hexagon Rethreading Fractional Dies — Individual

0-0-0-0 0-0-0-0

Nominal Size	Threads Per	Deat No	Dimensions Across	Thislanss
(inch)	Inch	Part No.	Flat	Thickness
1/4	20 NC 28 NF	1P-2979 1P-2980	19/32 in	1/4 in
5/16	18 NC 24 NF	1P-2981 1P-2982	11/16 in	5/16 in
3/8	16 NC 24 NF	1P-2983 1P-2984	25/32 in	3/8 in
7/16	14 NC 20 NF	1P-2985 1P-2986	7/8 in	7/16 in
1/2	13 NC 20 NF	1P-2987 1P-2988	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
9/16	12 NC 18 NF	1P-2989 1P-2990	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
5/8	11 NC 18 NF	1P-2991 1P-2992	1 1/4 in	5/8 in
3/4	10 NC 16 NF	1P-2993 1P-2994	1 7/16 in	3/4 in
7/8	9 NC 14 NF	1P-2995 1P-2996	1 5/8 in	7/8 in
1	8 NC 12 NF 14 NS	1P-2997 1P-2998 3P-2213	1 13/16 in	1 in

Nominal Size	Threads Per		Dimension Across	IS
(inch)	Inch	Part No.	Flat	Thickness
1 1/8	12 NF	4C-5494	2 in	1 in
1 1/4	12 NF	4C-5495	2 3/16 in	1 in
1 3/8	12 NF	4C-5496	2 3/8 in	1 in
1 1/2	12 NF	4C-5497	2 9/16 in	1 in
1 3/4	5 NF	5P-4238	3 in	1 1/4 in
M4 x 0.70		8T-3062	19/32 in	1/4 in
M5 x 0.80		8T-3063	19/32 in	1/4 in
M7 x 1.00		8T-3065	11/16 in	5/16 in
M9 x 1.00		8T-3067	25/32 in	3/8 in
M9 x 1.25		8T-3068	25/32 in	3/8 in
M10 x 1.25		8T-3069	7/8 in	7/16 in
M11 x 1.50		8T-3071	7/8 in	7/16 in
M12 x 1.25		8T-3072	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
M12 x 1.50		8T-3073	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
M13 x 1.50		8T-3075	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
M14 x 1.50		9F-9398	_	_
M15 x 1.50		8T-3076	1 1/4 in	5/8 in
M16 x 1.00		4C-4182	1 1/4 in	7/16 in
M16 x 1.50		8T-3077	1 1/4 in	5/8 in

	Nominal Size (inch)	Threads Per Inch	Part No.	Dimensions Across Flat	Thickness
-	1/4	20 NC 28 NF	1P-2979 1P-2980	19/32 in	1/4 in
	5/16	18 NC 24 NF	1P-2981 1P-2982	11/16 in	5/16 in
-	3/8	16 NC 24 NF	1P-2983 1P-2984	25/32 in	3/8 in
	7/16	14 NC 20 NF	1P-2985 1P-2986	7/8 in	7/16 in
	1/2	13 NC 20 NF	1P-2987 1P-2988	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
-	9/16	12 NC 18 NF	1P-2989 1P-2990	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
-	5/8	11 NC 18 NF	1P-2991 1P-2992	1 1/4 in	5/8 in
	3/4	10 NC 16 NF	1P-2993 1P-2994	1 7/16 in	3/4 in
-	7/8	9 NC 14 NF	1P-2995 1P-2996	1 5/8 in	7/8 in
-	1	8 NC 14 NS	1P-2997 3P-2213 1P-2999 Case	1 13/16 in	1 in

#### Hexagon Rethreading Metric Dies — Individual

Nominal Size and Pitch	Part No.	Dimensions Across Flat	Thickness
M6 x 1.00	8T-3064	19/32 in	1/4 in
M8 x 1.25	8T-3066	11/16 in	5/16 in
M10 x 1.50	8T-3070	7/8 in	7/16 in
M12 x 1.75	8T-3074	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
M14 x 2.00	4C-4961	1 1/16 in	1/2 in
M16 x 1.00	4C-4181	1 1/4 in	5/8 in
M16 x 2.00	8T-3078	1 1/4 in	5/8 in
M20 x 2.50	4C-4962	1 5/8 in	7/8 in
M30 x 3.50	4C-6722	2 3/16 in	1 in

Hexagon Rethreading Pipe Dies — Individual



Nominal Pipe Size (inch)	Threads Per Inch	Part No.	Dimensions Across Flat	Thickness
1/8	27	4C-4957	1 1/16 in	3/8 in
1/4	18	4C-4958	1 1/4 in	5/8 in
3/8	18	4C-4959	1 7/16 in	5/8 in
1/2	14	4C-4960	1 5/8 in	3/4 in

## **Universal Outside Thread Chasers**

- Precision dies restore threads to their original condition to make reassembly of matching parts easier.
- Eliminates the need for expensive thread-cutting equipment
- Tighten the tool slightly on the good threads, then back off over the damaged thread area to restore the threads.

Part No.	OTC No.	Per Capacity	Description	Weight
1U-7521	7402	4, 5, 6, 7, 7 1/2, 8, 9, 10, 11, 11 1/2, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 24	Standard Thread Chaser (complete with 6 dies)	1.36 kg (3 lbs)
1U-7610	202817	1 mm-1.25 mm-1.5 mm-1.75 mm; 2 mm-2.5 mm-3.0 mm-3.5 mm; 4 mm	Dies only (3 dies)	.45 kg (1 lb)



## 154-9315 Thread File Group

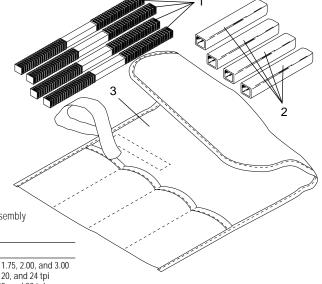
SMCS Code: 4050-006, 0671 Model: 311, 312, 312B, 315B, and 318B Excavators (Grenoble Version)

- Used to renew damaged external threads on any diameter shaft (right or left handed)
- Cross-cut and thread proportional to thread pitch (helps eliminate file skipping or jumping out of fine pitches)
- Each file has eight separate pitches
- Makes thread repairs without using a thread die
- Red plastic handle protects hands
- · Each file is individually packaged in a plastic tube
- Carrying pouch keeps files together
- Files can also be ordered separately.

#### Reference

RENR1113 Service Manual, 312B Excavators Machine Systems Disassembly and Assembly SENR6139 Service Manual, 311 and 312 Excavators Machine Systems Disassembly and Assembly

Item	Part No.	Description	Pitch
1	154-9316 154-9317 154-9318 154-9319	Metric Thread File Inch Thread File Inch Thread File Pipe Thread File	0.75, 1.00, 1.25, 1.50, 1.75, 2.00, and 3.00 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, and 24 tpi 9, 10, 12, 16, 20, 27, 28, and 32 tpi 8, 10, 11 1/2, 14, 16, 18, 24, and 27 tpi
2		Plastic handle	
3	160-1749	Roll-up Pouch	



## **Special Rethreading Dies**

- Used for cleaning up damaged external threads
- Not readily obtainable on the market because the threads are not common standards



Part No.	Size
9F-9397	24 mm x 1.5 mm Pitch
9F-9398	14 mm x 1.5 mm Pitch
1P-2998	1 in-12 UNF
5P-4238	1 3/4 in-5 NC
6V-7052	1 5/16 in-12 NF

## Taper Pipe Taps

Taper Pipe Taps — Individual						
Nominal Pipe Size (inch)	Threads Per Inch	No. of Flutes	Part No.	Thread Length	Overall Length	
1/16	27	4	4C-9747	_	54.10 mm (2.13 in)	
1/8	27	4	2P-5531	3/4 in	54.10 mm (2.13 in)	
1/4	18	4	2P-5532	1 1/16 in	61.98 mm (2.44 in)	
3/8	18	4	2P-5533	1 1/16 in	65.02 mm (2.56 in)	
1/2	14	4	2P-5534	1 3/8 in	79.50 mm (3.13 in)	
3/4	14	5	214-3635	1 3/8 in	82.55 mm (3.25 in)	

**NOTE:** These are ground thread taps meeting requirements of right hand American Standard Pipe Form (NPT) and American Standard Dryseal Pipe Form (NPTF). Dryseal taps are used to tap fittings which will give a pressure tight joint without use of a "sealer".

#### 2P-5530 Taper Pipe Tap Set

- Contains 4 taper pipe taps 1/8 inch, 1/4 inch, 3/8 inch and 1/2 inch NPTF, shown above
- Includes plastic index



					Metric Size T
				Part Numbers	
Nominal Size	Pitch Dia. Limits	No. of Flutes	Plug	Bottoming	Overall Length inch
M4 x 0.7	_	4	8T-3079	_	_
M5 x 0.8	D4	4	8T-3080	_	2.375 in
M6 x 1	D5	4	8T-3081	_	2.50 in
M7 x 1.0	_	4	8T-3082	_	_
M8 x 1.25	D5	4	8T-3083	_	2.72 in
M9 x 1.0	_	4	8T-3084	_	_
M9 x 1.25	_	4	8T-3085	_	_
M10 x 1	D6	4	_	4C-5894	3.16 in
M10 x 1.25	_	4	8T-3086	_	_
M10 x 1.50	D6	4	8T-3087	_	3.16 in
M11 x 1.50	_	4	8T-3088	_	_
M12 x 1.25	_	4	8T-3089	_	_
M12 x 1.50	_	4	8T-3090	_	_
M12 x 1.75	D6	4	8T-3091	_	3.38 in
M13 x 1.50	_	4	8T-3092	_	_
M14 x 1	D7	4	_	4C-6924	3.59 in
M14 x 1.50	_	4	8T-3093	_	_

aps -	- Individual					
				Part Numbers		
	Nominal Size	Pitch Dia. Limits	No. of Flutes	Plug	Bottoming	Overall Length inch
	M14 x 2	D7	4	4C-4965	_	3.59 in
	M15 x 1.50	_	4	8T-3094	_	_
	M16 x 1.50	_	4	8T-3095	_	_
	M16 x 2	D6	4	_	4C-9645 <sup>2</sup>	8.00 in
	M16 x 2	D7	4	8T-3096	_	3.81 in
	M18 x 1.5	D6	4	9U-7283	_	4.03 in
	M18 x 2.5	D7	4	4C-4966	_	4.03 in
	M20 x 1.5	D7	4	9U-5794 <sup>1</sup>	_	4.47 in
	M20 x 2.5	D7	4	4C-4967	_	4.47 in
	M22 x 1.5	D6	4	156-8166	_	4.69
	M24 x 3.0	D8	4	4C-4968	_	4.91 in
	M30 x 3.5	D9	4	4C-4969	_	5.44 in
	M36 x 4	D9	4	4C-4970	_	6.06 in
	M42 x 4.5	D5	4 or 6	9U-6901	_	5.91 in
	M48 x 5	D5	6	9U-6503	_	7.62 in
	M64 x 6.0	D5	4 or 6	9U-6902	_	8.74 in

<sup>1</sup> Used for 3406 Engines

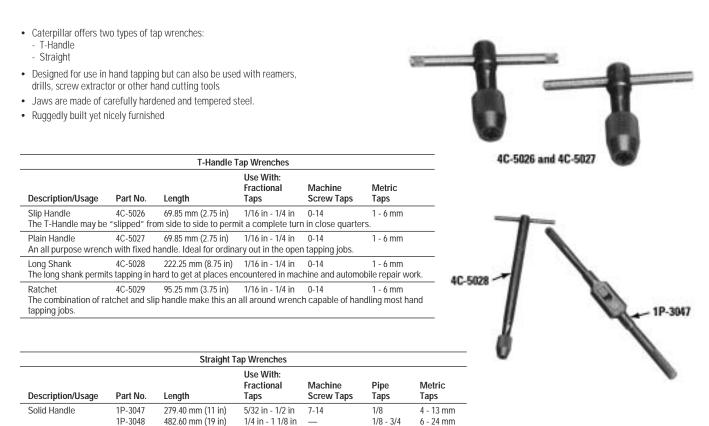
<sup>2</sup> Used for aluminum heads

## **Special Thread Taps**

- · Used for cleaning up damaged threads
- · Not readily obtainable on the market because the threads are not common standards

Part No.	Size
6V-2091	3/8 inch-16 Spiralock
9F-9396	24 mm-1.5 mm
7S-7093	7/8 inch-12 UN
5P-3012	1 1/8 inch-12 NF Bottom
1P-7422	2 inch-12 UN
1U-6600	1 1/8 inch-7 Spiralock
1U-9708	1 1/4 inch-7 Spiralock
1U-6725	1 3/8 inch-12 Buttress Bottoming Tap
1U-6726	1 3/4 inch-12 Buttress Bottoming Tap

## **Tap Wrenches**



«These wrenches have solid handles, one of which is forged integral with the center. Adjustment is made by turning

the movable handle.

## **Thread Inserts**

## **Screw Thread Inserts**

Caterpillar Service Technology offers two different types of screw thread inserts. Both are used to repair damaged threads and can save money and speed up repairs.

#### Heli-Coil Inserts are: • Effective and universally accepted

#### Keenserts<sup>®</sup> are:

· Installed with standard drills and taps

- Stainless steel
- · Provide leak tight joints (ex. spark plugs)
- No prewinder tool required
- Easy to remove

## Heli-Coil Inserts

- · Effective and universally accepted method of thread repair
- · Quickly and permanently restore stripped, worn or damaged threads to their original size and condition
- · Inserts work in any material: aluminum, magnesium, cast iron, bronze, etc.
- Increasing use of lightweight (and soft) materials means more thread damage there is a Heli-Coil
  repair for virtually every application.

Stainless Steel Heli-Coil inserts eliminate:

- Thread wear
- Corrosion
- Galling
- Rust
- and provide ..
- Stronger assemblies
- · High quality and reliability
- · Fastening integrity superior to the original

#### Reference

For detailed information on Heli-Coil Inserts order NEHP5567, "Screw Thread Inserts for Maintenance, Repair and Overhaul."



- · Both sets contain repairs for the most commonly used thread sizes.
- Two Master Sets for inch sizes are available: one for Inch Coarse (4C-8364) and one for Inch Fine (4C-8365).
- The coarse set contains six sizes: 1/4 inch, 5/16 inch, 3/8 inch, 7/16 inch, 1/2 inch and 5/8 inch.
- The fine set has six sizes: #10, 1/4 inch 5/16 inch, 3/8 inch, 7/16 inch and 1/2 inch.
- Each set has a drill, tap, installation tool, a quantity of inserts for each size, and complete instructions.

NOTE: Installation tools, prewinder and mandrel included in Fine Series only.

4C-83	364 — Inch C	oarse Ma	ster Thread	Repair Set	
Thread Size and Length	Insert Pkg. P/N	Insert Qty.	Tap P/N	Drill Size	Installation Tool P/N
1/4 in-20 x .375 in	4C-8419	12	4C-9681	17/64 in	8T-2692
5/16 in-18 x .469 in	4C-8420	12	4C-9682	21/64 in	8T-2695
3/8 in-16 x .562 in	4C-8421	12	4C-9683	25/64 in	8T-2698
7/16 in-14 x .656 in	4C-8422	6	4C-9684	29/64 in	8T-2703
1/2 in-13 x .750 in	4C-8423	6	4C-9685	17/32 in	8T-2706
5/8 in-11 x.938 in	4C-8425	6	4C-9686	21/32 in	6V-9083

4C-	8365 — Inch	Fine Mas	ter Thread R	epair Set	
Thread Size and Length	Insert Pkg. P/N	Insert Qty.	Tap P/N	Drill Size	Installation Tool P/N
10-32 x .285 in	4C-8433	12	4C-9687	13/64 in	8T-2727
1/4 in-28 x .375 in	4C-8434	12	4C-9688	17/64 in	8T-2730
5/16 in-24 x .469 in	4C-8435	12	4C-9689	21/64 in	8T-2733
3/8 in-24 x .562 in	4C-8436	12	4C-9690	25/64 in	8T-2736
7/16 in-20 x .656 in	4C-8437	6	4C-9691	29/64 in	8T-2739
1/2 in-20 x .750 in	4C-8438	6	4C-9692	33/64 in	8T-2742



Typical thread repair kit

4C-8364



#### Inch Coarse Thread Repair Kits

- Kits include insert, tap, installation tool, tang break-off tool, and drill.
- Tang break-off tool included in 1/4-20 through 1/2-13 only
- Insert package contains inserts only.

				Replacement Part				
Thread Size and Length	Kit P/N Cat	Inserts per Kit	Tap P/N Cat	Tool P/N Cat	Insert Pkg. P/N Cat	Insert Qty.	Drill Size	Drill P/N
1/4-20 x .375 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8368	24	4C-9681	8T-2692	4C-8419	12	17/64	1U-5634
5/16-18 x .469 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8369	24	4C-9682	8T-2695	4C-8420	12	21/64	1U-5638
3/8-16 x .562 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8370	12	4C-9683	8T-2698	4C-8421	12	25/64	1U-5642
7/16-14 x .656 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8371	12	4C-9684	8T-2703	4C-8422	6	29/64	1U-5646
1/2-13 x .750 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8372	12	4C-9685	8T-2706	4C-8423	6	17/32	1U-5682
9/16-12 x .844	4C-8373	6	4C-9700	8T-2709	4C-8424	6	19/32	1U-5684
5/8-11 x .938 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8374	6	4C-9686	6V-9083	4C-8425	6	21/32	1U-5686
3/4-10 x 1.125	4C-8375	4	4C-9725	6V-9081	4C-8426	4	25/32	1U-5690
7/8-9 x 1.312	4C-8376	6	4C-9724	8T-2712	4C-8427	1	29/32	1U-5694
1-8 x 1.500	4C-8377	6	4C-9723	8T-2715	4C-8428	1	1-1/32	1U-5698
1-1/8-7 x 1.688	4C-8378	5	4C-9722	8T-2718	4C-8429	1	1-5/32	1U-5702
1-1/4-7 x 1.875	4C-8379	4	4C-9721	8T-2721	4C-8430	1	1-9/32	1U-5706
1-3/8-6 x 2.062	4C-8380	4	4C-8468	4C-8485	4C-8431	1	1-13/32	1U-5710
1-1/2-6 x 2.250	4C-8381	4	4C-9720	8T-2724	4C-8432	1	1-17/32	1U-5704

<sup>1</sup>Also included in Master Thread Repair Set — 4C-8364

#### Inch Fine Thread Repair Kits

• Kits include insert, tap, installation tool, tang break-off tool, and drill.

• Tang break-off tool included in 10-32 through 1/2-20 only

• Insert package contains inserts only.

		100		eplacement Part				
Thread Size and Length	Kit P/N Cat	Inserts per Kit	Tap P/N Cat	Installation Tool P/N Cat	Insert Pkg. P/N Cat	Insert Qty.	Drill Size	Drill P/N
10-32 x .285 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8382	24	4C-9687	8T-2727	4C-8433	12	13/64	1U-5630
1/4-28 x .375 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8383	24	4C-9688	8T-2730	4C-8434	12	17/64	1U-5634
5/16-24 x .469 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8384	24	4C-9689	8T-2733	4C-8435	12	21/64	1U-5638
3/8-24 x .5621	4C-8385	12	4C-9690	8T-2736	4C-8436	12	25/64	1U-5642
7/16-20 x .656 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8386	12	4C-9691	8T-2739	4C-8437	6	29/64	1U-564
1/2-20 x .750 <sup>1</sup>	4C-8387	12	4C-9692	8T-2742	4C-8438	6	33/64	1U-743
9/16-18 x .844	4C-8388	6	4C-8469	4C-8486	4C-8497	6	37/64	1U-743
5/8-18 x .938	4C-8389	6	4C-9701	8T-2745	4C-8439	6	41/64	4C-8480
3/4-16 x 1.125	4C-8390	4	4C-9702	6V-9082	4C-8440	4	49/64	4C-848
7/8-14 x 1.312	4C-8391	6	4C-9703	8T-2748	4C-8441	1	57/64	4C-8482
1-14 x 1.500	4C-8392	6	4C-9704	8T-2751	4C-8442	1	1-1/64	4C-8483
1-12 x 1.500	4C-8393	6	4C-8470	4C-8487	4C-8443	1	1-1/64	4C-8483
1-1/8-12 x 1.688	4C-8394	5	4C-9706	8T-2754	4C-8444	1	1-5/32	1U-5702
1-1/4-12 x 1.875	4C-8395	4	4C-9707	8T-2757	4C-8445	1	1-9/32	1U-570
1-3/8-12 x 2.062	4C-8396	4	4C-8471	4C-8488	4C-8446	1	1-13/32	1U-571
1-1/2-12 x 2.250	4C-8397	4	4C-9709	8T-2760	4C-8447	1	1-17/32	1U-570

<sup>1</sup>Also included in Master Thread Repair Set — 4C-8365

## 4C-8366 Metric Master Thread Repair Set

- Contains repairs for the most commonly used thread sizes: M5, M6, M8 and M10 x 1.50
- Set has a drill bit, tap, installation tool, a quantity of inserts for each size, and complete instructions.

Thread Size and Length	Insert Pkg. P/N	Insert Qty.	Tap P/N	Drill Size	Installation Tool P/N
M5 x 0.8 7.5	4C-8448	12	4C-9727	13/64	8T-3121
M6 x 1 9.0	4C-8449	12	4C-9728	1/4	8T-2784
M8 x 1.25 12.0	4C-8451	12	4C-8475	21/64	8T-2790
M10 x 1.5 15.0	4C-8452	12	4C-9730	13/32	8T-2793

## 4C-8367 Metric Master Thread Repair Set

- Contains repairs for the most commonly used thread sizes: M5, M6, M8 and M10 x 1.25
- Set has a drill bit, tap, installation tool, a quantity of inserts for each size, and complete
  instructions.

Thread Size and Length	Insert Pkg. P/N	Insert Qty.	Tap aP/N	Drill Size	Installation Tool P/N
M5 x 0.8 7.5	4C-8448	12	4C-9727	13/64	8T-3121
M6 x 1 9.0	4C-8449	12	4C-9728	1/4	8T-2784
M8 x 1.25 12.0	4C-8451	12	4C-8475	21/64	8T-2790
M10 x 1.25 15.0	4C-8410	12	4C-9715	13/32	8T-2763

#### Metric Coarse Thread Repair Kits

- Kits include insert, tap, installation tool, tang break-off tool, and drill.
- Tang break-off tool included in M5 through M12 only

				Installation	Insert Pkg.			
Thread Size and Length	Kit P/N Cat	Inserts per Kit	Tap P/N Cat	Tool P/N Cat	P/N Cat	Insert Qty.	Drill Size	Drill P/N
M5 x 0.8 <sup>1 2</sup> 7.5	4C-8398	12	4C-9727	8T-3121	4C-8448	12	13/64	1U-5630
M6 x 1 <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> 9.0	4C-8399	12	4C-9728	8T-2784	4C-8449	12	1/4	1U-5633
M7 x 1 10.5	4C-8400	12	4C-9705	8T-2787	4C-8450	12	9/32	1U-5635
M8 x 1.25 <sup>1</sup> <sup>2</sup> 12.0	4C-8401	12	4C-8475	8T-2790	4C-8451	12	21/64	1U-5638
M10 x 1.5 <sup>1</sup> 15.0	4C-8402	12	4C-9730	8T-2793	4C-8452	12	13/32	1U-5643
M12 x 1.75 18.0	4C-8403	12	4C-9731	8T-2796	4C-8453	6	15/32	1U-5647
M14 x 2 21.0	4C-8404	12	4C-8472	4C-8489	4C-8454	6	37/64	1U-7434
M16 x 2 24.0	4C-8405	6	4C-9732	8T-2799	4C-8455	6	21/32	1U-5686
M18 x 2.5 27.0	4C-8406	6	4C-8473	4C-8490	4C-8456	6	47/64	_
M20 x 2.5 30.0	4C-8407	4	4C-8474	4C-8491	4C-8457	3	13/16	1U-5691

<sup>1</sup> Also included in 4C-8366 Master Thread Repair Set

<sup>2</sup> Also included in 4C-8367 Master Thread Repair Set

#### **Metric Fine Thread Repair Kits**

• Kits include insert, tap, installation tool, tang break-off tool, and drill.

• Tang break-off tool included in M5 through M12 only

		Kit Conte	ents and Rep	lacement Part N	lumbers			
Thread Size and Length	Kit P/N Cat	Inserts per Kit	Tap P/N Cat	Installation Tool P/N Cat	Insert Pkg. P/N Cat	Insert Qty.	Drill Size	Drill P/N
M8 x 1 12.0	4C-8408	12	4C-9729	4C-8492	4C-8458	12	21/64	1U-5638
M10 x 1 15.0	4C-8409	12	4C-8476	4C-8493	4C-8459	12	13/32	1U-5643
M10 x 1.25 <sup>1</sup> 15.0	4C-8410	12	4C-9715	8T-2763	4C-8460	12	13/32	1U-5643
M12 x 1.25 18.0	4C-8411	12	4C-9716	8T-2766	4C-8461	6	15/32	1U-5647
M12 x 1.5 18.0	4C-8412	12	4C-9717	8T-2769	4C-8462	6	15/32	1U-5647
M14 x 1.5 21.0	4C-8413	12	4C-9718	8T-2772	4C-8463	6	9/16	1U-5683
M16 x 1.5 24.0	4C-8414	6	4C-9719	8T-2775	4C-8464	6	21/32	1U-5686
M18 x 1.5 27.0	4C-8415	6	4C-8477	4C-8494	4C-8465	6	23/32	1U-5688

<sup>1</sup> Also included in 4C-8367 Master Thread Repair Set

## Spark Plug Thread Repair

#### Preferred method of repair specified by virtually all U.S. and foreign vehicle manufacturers.

- Kits are available in sizes M14, M18, and 7/8 inch.
- · Each kit contains a piloted tap (no drilling necessary), an installation tool, and a quantity of inserts.
- The M14 Kit contains several insert lengths to accommodate all spark plug reaches.

Thread Size	Reach	Kit P/N Cat	Inserts per Kit	Tap P/N Cat	Installation Tool P/N Cat	Reach	Insert Pkg. P/N Cat	Insert Qty.
14-1.25 mm	3/8 in	4C-8416	6			3/8 in	9U-5121	6
	7/16 in	4C-8416	6			7/16 in	9U-5122	6
	1/2 in	4C-8416	6	8T-2801	8T-2802	1/2 in	9U-5123	6
	3/4 in	4C-8416	6			3/4 in	9U-5124	6
	.472 in	4C-8416	6			.472 in	9U-5125	6
18-1.50 mm	1/2 in	4C-8417	24	4C-8478	4C-8495	1/2 in	4C-8466	6
7/8 in-18	1/2 in-5/8 in	4C-8418	10	4C-8479	4C-8496	1/2 in-5/8 in	4C-8467	5



## **Carded Inserts**

- Inserts are carded according to thread size for easy handling and display.
- Contained in a vial marked with part number, thread size, and length
- The length of insert in Inch and Metric packages is 1-1/2 times the diameter
- of the bolt providing sufficient strength in most applications.
- Spark Plug Inserts are packaged in lengths corresponding to the various spark plug reaches.



Inch Coarse							
Thread Length	Pkg. P/N Cat	Insert Qty.					
.375	4C-8419	12					
.469	4C-8420	12					
.562	4C-8421	12					
.656	4C-8422	6					
.750	4C-8423	6					
.844	4C-8424	6					
.938	4C-8425	6					
1.125	4C-8426	4					
1.312	4C-8427	1					
1.500	4C-8428	1					
1.688	4C-8429	1					
1.875	4C-8430	1					
2.062	4C-8431	1					
2.250	4C-8432	1					
	Thread Length           .375           .469           .562           .656           .750           .844           .938           1.125           1.312           1.500           1.688           1.875           2.062	Thread Length         Pkg. P/N Cat           .375         4C-8419           .469         4C-8420           .562         4C-8421           .656         4C-8422           .750         4C-8423           .844         4C-8424           .938         4C-8425           1.125         4C-8426           1.312         4C-8427           1.500         4C-8428           1.688         4C-8429           1.875         4C-8430           2.062         4C-8431					

	Inch Fine							
Thread Size	Thread Length	Pkg. P/N Cat	Insert Qty.					
10-32	.285	4C-8433	12					
1/4-28	.375	4C-8434	12					
5/16-24	.469	4C-8435	12					
3/8-24	.562	4C-8436	12					
7/16-20	.656	4C-8437	6					
1/2-20	.750	4C-8438	6					
9/16-18	.844	4C-8497	6					
5/8-18	.938	4C-8439	6					
3/4-16	1.125	4C-8440	4					
7/8-14	1.312	4C-8441	1					
1-14	1.500	4C-8442	1					
1-12	1.500	4C-8443	1					
1-1/8-12	1.688	4C-8444	1					
1-1/4-12	1.875	4C-8445	1					
1-3/8-12	2.062	4C-8446	1					
1-1/2-12	2.250	4C-8447	1					

Metric Coarse							
Thread Size	Thread Length	Pkg. P/N Cat	Insert Qty.				
M5 x 0.8	7.5	4C-8448	12				
M6 x 1	9.0	4C-8449	12				
M7 x 1	10.5	4C-8450	12				
M8 x 1.25	12.0	4C-8451	12				
M10 x 1.5	15.0	4C-8452	12				
M12 x 1.75	18.0	4C-8453	6				
M14 x 2	21.0	4C-8454	6				
M16 x 2	24.0	4C-8455	6				
M18 x 5.25	27.0	4C-8456	6				
M20 x 5.25	30.0	4C-8457	3				
	Metric	c Fine					
M8 x 1	12.0	4C-8458	12				
M10 x 1	15.0	4C-8459	12				
M10 x 1.25	15.0	4C-8460	12				
M12 x 1.25	18.0	4C-8461	6				
M12 x 1.5	18.0	4C-8462	6				
M14 x 1.5	21.0	4C-8463	6				
M16 x 1.5	24.0	4C-8464	6				
M18 x 1.5	27.0	4C-8465	6				
	Spark	Plug					
18-1.25 mm	1/2 in	4C-8466	6				
7/8-18 1/2 ir	15/8 in	4C-8467	5				
14-1.25 mm	3/8 in	9U-5121	6				
14-1.25 mm	7/16 in	9U-5122	6				
14-1.25 mm	1/2 in	9U-5123	6				
14-1.25 mm	3/4 in	9U-5124	6				
14-1.25 mm	.472 in	9U-5125	6				

## Inserts for Specific Engine Applications

Engine Bore mm (inch)	Size Size	Drill Size	(1) Thread Tap	(2) Pilot	(3) Tap Guide	(4) Drill Guide	(5) Pre- Winder	(6) Sleeve Assembly	(7) Insert	(8) Nib
95.29 (3.75)	1.0 in	0120	8F-5576	4H-0119 <sup>1</sup>	8F-5574	8F-5567	9F-7146	9F-7143	8F-5573	9F-7145
101.60 (4.00)	1.0 in		8F-5576	4H-0119 <sup>1</sup>	8F-5564	8F-5567	9F-7146	9F-7143	8F-5573	9F-7145
107.95 (4.25)	1 1/8 in		8F-5577	4H-0119 <sup>1</sup>	8F-5575	8F-5568	9F-7148	9F-7143	8F-5574	9F-7147
114.30 (4.50)	1 1/8 in		8F-5577	4H-0119 <sup>1</sup>	8F-5565	8F-5568	9F-7148	9F-7143	8F-5574	9F-7147
101.60 (4.00)	51/64 in	3/4 in-12	8M-8290		9M-1513	9M-1512	8M-8289	9F-7143	8M-8292	8M-8291
114.30 (4.50)	51/74 in	3/4 in-12	8M-8290		9M-1512	8M-8289	9F-7143	8M-8292	8M-8291	8M-8291
114.30 (4.50)	29/32 in	7/8 in-12	9M-6595		8S-6027	8S-6026	9M-6594	9F-7143	9M-6593	9M-6596
114.30 (4.50)	29/32 in		9M-6595		8S-6029	8S-6028	8S-6033	8S-6034	8S-6400	8S-6032
120.65 (4.75) V8	29/83 in		9M-6595		8S-6029	8S-6028	8S-6033	8S-6034	8S-6400	8S-6032
120.65 (4.75 2-Valve	29/32 in		9M-6595		8S-6029	8S-6028	8S-6033	8S-6034	8S-6400	8S-6032
130.75 (5.12)	1 1/8 in		8F-5577	5H-8148	8F-5565	8F-5568	9F-7148	9F-7143	5H-8146	5H-8147
130.75 (5.12) Series F	1.0 in		8F-5576	4H-0119 <sup>1</sup>	8F-5564	8F-5567	9F-7146	9F-7143	8F-5573	9F-7145
137.31 (5.40) D343, 1693 90deltaV8	29/32 in	7/8 in-12	9M-6595		9M-6591	9M-6592	9M-6594	9F-7143	9M-6593	9M-6595
137.31 (5.40) 3400 Series	29/32 in	7/8 in-12	9M-6595		5P-2417	5P-2418	9M-6594	9F-7143	8S-6400	9M-6596
137.31 (5.40) 60deltaV8, V12, V16	29/32 in	7/8 in-12	9M-6595		7S-8739	7S-8740	9M-6594	9F-7143	9M-6593	9M-6596
146.05 (5.75)	1 1/4 in	1 1/4 in-12	8F-5578		8F-5566	8F-5569	9F-7150	9F-7143	8F-5575	9F-7149
146.05 (5.75)	1 1/8 in	1 1/8 in-12	8F-5577	1P-3571	8F-5565	8F-5568	9F-7148	9F-7143	5H-8146	5H-8147
158.75 (6.25)	1.0	1 in-12	8F-5576		8S-6031	8S-6030	9F-7146	9F-7143	8S-6402	9F-7145

<sup>1</sup> 4H-0119 Pilot is required to locate drill guide and tap guide in later cylinder heads using the larger retainers.

Special Length Inserts							
Thread Size and Length	Insert P/N Cat	Tap P/N Cat	Installation Tool P/N Cat				
5/8-11 x 1.250	6V-9076	4C-9686	6V-9083				
3/4-16 x 1.500	6V-9074	4C-9702	6V-9082				
M8-1.25 x 16 mm	9U-5177	4C-8475	8T-2790				
M16-2 x 32 mm	9U-5604	4C-9732	8T-2799				

## Keenserts® Thread Inserts

#### Strong, permanent, metal threads - coarse or fine

Individual kits are available containing inserts of one size per box or as master kits containing a selection of various size inserts in one package. These kits provide convenient storage and easy access to inserts and tools. Included in each kit are installation tools for driving "Kees" as well as complete instructions for installation of the keenserts. Refills for each kit may be ordered simply and easily so that an appropriate stock may be maintained at all times.

- Installed with standard drills and taps.
- No pre-winder tool required.
- · Impossible to cross thread while installing.
- No tang break-off.
- · Positive mechanical lock against rotation.
- May be used in virtually any material—aluminum, magnesium, cast iron, cold rolled steel and plastic.
- · Provide high strength and reliability. One length per size provides maximum pullout strength.
- Easy to remove.
- · No special skills required. Installation procedures can be learned in minutes.

#### **Typical Applications**

- Buses
- Trucks
- Heavy Equipment
- Marine Equipment
- Machinery
- Tooling
- Power Tools
- Recreational Vehicles
- Small Engines



#### Easy Installation/4 Simple Steps

- 1. Drill out old threads, using standard drill.
- 2. Tap new threads, using standard tap.
- 3. Screw in insert until slightly below surface. "Kees" act as depth stop.

"Kees" are driven into the surrounding base material to securely lock the insert against rotation.

 Drive "Kees" down with several light taps on installation tool. "Kees" firmly lock insert in place, preventing rotation.

		Insert R	moval Data		
Internal Thread Size	Drill Size	Drill Depth	Internal Thread Size	Drill Size	Drill Depth
10-24 10-32	9/32 in	1/8 in	5/8-11 5/8-18	25/32 in	3/16 in
1/4-20 1/4-28	11/32 in	3/16 in	3/4-10 3/4-16	31/32 in	5/16 in
5/16-18 5/16-24	13/32 in	3/16 in	7/8-9 7/8-14	1 3/32 in	5/16 in
3/8-16 3/8-24	15/32 in	3/16 in	1-8 1-14	1 7/32 in	5/16 in
7/16-14 7/16-20	17/32 in	3/16 in	1 1/8-7 1 1/8-12	1 11/32 in	5/16 in
1/2-13 1/2-20	21/32 in	3/16 in	1 1/4-7 1 1/4-12	1 15/32 in	5/16 in
9/16-12 9/16-18	21/32 in	3/16 in	1 1/2-6 1 1/2-12	1 23/32 in	5/16 in

## 9S-3500 (UNF) and 9S-3700 (UNC) Thread Insert Master Kit

- #10 to 1 1/2 inch thread size provides strong, wear-resistant metal threads for the repair of damaged hole threads in steel, cast in
- Available in the form of 2 master kits, 28 repair kits and 28 replacement kits. Usage instructions, Form SEHS8792, are enclosed w
- · Both kits are contained in rugged metal boxes with individual compartments for each size of insert and driver.
- · Each kit contains 10 different-sized inserts and drivers ranging from 1/4 inch to 1 inch threaded size.
- Decal for 9S-3500: SEHS7110
- Decal for 9S-3700: SEHS7111



## Insert Kits Replacement Kits

#### Insert Kits

- These repair kits include inserts of one size and a driver.
- Repair kits range from #10 to 1 1/2 inch thread in both the fine and coarse thread series.

#### Replacement Kits

- Twenty-eight replacement kits provide replacement inserts for the master kits and repair kits.
- The replacement kits include a quantity of inserts of one size as illustrated.
- Replacement kits range from #10 to 1 1/2 inch thread in both the fine and coarse thread series.





Internal			Eutomal.	Inset Da	Inset Data		tallation Data			
Thread No.	Part No.	Inserts Per Kit	Kit Part No.	Inserts Per Kit	External Thread		Length	Tap Drill Dia.	C'sink Dia.	Tap Size
10-24	9S-3510	15	9S-3674	45	3/8 in-16		.31 in	Q	.38 in	3/8 in-16
10-32	9S-3509	15	9S-3673	45	3/8 in-16		.31 in	Q	.38 in	3/8 in-16
1/4 in-20	9U-5053	13	9U-5054	40	7/16 in-14	.37 in	.44 in	7/16 in-14		
1/4 in-28	9U-5055	13	9U-5056	40	7/16 in-14	.37 in	Х	.44 in	7/16 in-14	
5/16 in-18	9U-5057	8	9U-5058	25	1/2 in-13		.43 in	29/64 in	.51 in	1/2 in-13
5/16 in-24	9U-5059	8	9U-5060	25	1/2 in-13		.43 in	29/64 in	.51 in	1/2 in-13
3/8 in-16	9S-3618	6	9S-3651	20	9/16 in-12	.50 in	33/64 in	.57 in	9/16 in-12	
3/8 in-24	9S-3515	6	9S-3641	20	9/16 in-12	.50 in	33/64 in	.57 in	9/16 in-12	
7/16 in-14	9S-3620	6	9S-3652	18	5/8 in-11		.62 in	37/64 in	.63 in	5/8 in-11
7/16 in-20	9S-3619	6	9S-3642	18	5/8 in-11		.62 in	37/64 in	.63 in	5/8 in-11
1/2 in-13	9S-3622	5	9S-3653	15	3/4 in-16		.62 in	45/64 in	.76 in	3/4 in-16
1/2 in-20	9S-3621	5	9S-3643	15	3/4 in-16		.62 in	45/64 in	.76 in	3/4 in-16
9/16 in-12	9S-3624	3	9S-3654	10	3/4 in-16		.81 in	45/64 in	.76 in	3/4 in-16
9/16 in-18	9S-3623	3	9S-3644	10	3/4 in-16		.81 in	45/64 in	.76 in	3/4 in-16
5/8 in-11	9S-3626	2	9S-3655	9	7/8 in-14		.87 in	53/64 in	.88 in	7/8 in-14
5/8 in-18	9S-3625	2	9S-3645	9	7/8 in-14		.87 in	53/64 in	.88 in	7/8 in-14
3/4 in-10	9S-3628	2	9S-3656	6	1 1/8 in-12	1.12 in	1 1/16 in	1.14 in	1 1/8 in-12	
3/4 in-16	9S-3627	2	9S-3646	6	1 1/8 in-12	1.12 in	1 1/16 in	1.14 in	1 1/8 in-12	
7/8 in-9	9S-3630	2	9S-3657	5	1 1/4 in-12	1.25 in	1 3/16 in	1.27 in	1 1/4 in-12	
7/8 in-14	9S-3629	2	9S-3647	5	1 1/4 in-12	1.25 in	1 3/16 in	1.27 in	1 1/4 in-12	
1 in-8	9S-3632	2	9S-3658	4	1 3/8 in-12	1.37 in	1 5/16 in	1.39 in	1 3/8 in-12	
1 in-14	9S-3631	2	9S-3648	4	1 3/8 in-12	1.37 in	1 5/16 in	1.39 in	1 3/8 in-12	
1 1/8 in-7	9S-3633	2	9S-3675	3	1 1/2 in-12	1.62 in	1 7/16 in	1.52 in	1 1/2 in-12	
1 1/8 in-12	9S-3634	2	9S-3676	3	1 1/2 in-12	1.62 in	1 7/16 in	1.52 in	1 1/2 in-12	
1 1/4 in-7	9S-3635	2	9S-3677	2	1 5/8 in-12	1.81 in	1 9/16 in	1.62 in	1 5/8 in-12	
1 1/4 in-12	9S-3636	2	9S-3678	2	1 5/8 in-12	1.81 in	1 9/16 in	1.62 in	1 5/8 in-12	
1 1/2 in-6	9S-3637	2	9S-3679	2	1 7/8 in-12	2.00 in	1 13/16 in	1.89 in	1 7/8 in-12	
1 1/2 in-12	9S-3638	2	9S-3680	2	1 7/8 in-12	2.00 in	1 13/16 in	1.89 in	1 7/8 in-12	

#### Reference

Special Instruction SEHS 8792 "Using Caterpillar Replacement Thread Inserts"

## Installation Tools and Thread Inserts

Model: 141-7250—416C, 426C, 428C, 436C, and 438C Backhoe Loader; 178-7635—E529, E523, E530, E524, E531, E525, and various other models; 179-3571—various

#### 141-7250 Installation Tool

- Used to install M6 x 1 threaded insert
- Used with standard hand tools to make repair
- Allows convenient field repair of stripped or damaged threads
- Compact design allows installation of insert in confined areas
- Used in applications such as repair of threaded M6 x 1.0 mounting holes inside cab of C-Series Backhoe Loaders

#### 140-9921 Threaded Insert

- Used to repair stripped threads
- Used in material thickness of 0.7 to 3.0 mm (.028 to .118 in)

#### 178-7635 Installation Tool

- Used to install 8-32 threaded insert
- Used with standard hand tools to make repair
- · Allows convenient field repair of stripped or damaged threads
- Compact design allows installation of insert in confined areas

	Installation Tools									
Part No.	Hex	Length	Bolt Thread							
141-7250	9/16 inch	12.7 mm (.50 in)	M6 x 1.0							
178-7635	9/16 inch	10.2 mm (.400 in)	8-32							
179-3571	9/16 inch	13.3 mm (.525 in)	1/4-20							

		Threaded Inserts		
Part No.	Body Diameter	Flange Diameter	Length	Thread
140-9921	9.5 mm (.374 in)	10 mm (.393 in)	14 mm (.551 in)	M6 x 1.0
176-1691	6.34 mm (.250 in)	6.83 mm (.269 in)	9.4 mm (.370 in)	8-32
178-1628	9.51 mm (.375 in)	10.2 mm (.400 in)	13.1 mm (.515 in)	1/4-20

#### 176-1691 Fastener

- · Used to repair stripped threads
- Used in material thickness of .76 mm to 4.75 mm (.030 to .187 in)

#### 179-3571 Installation Tool

- Used to install all 1/4-20 threaded insert
- Used with standard hand tools to make repair
- · Allows convenient field repair of stripped or damaged threads
- · Compact design allows installation of inserts in confined area

#### 179-1628 Fastener

- Used to repair stripped threads
- Used in material thickness of .76 mm to 4.75 mm (.030 to .187 in )

#### Reference

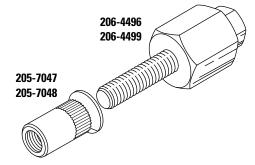
NEHS0677 Tool Operating Manual containing installation instructions

	Ins	stallatio	1 Tool	$\frown$	$\sim$
			$\bigwedge$	T	H
		Â			
Fastener		C			~

## Installation Tools and Thread Insert

SMCS Code: 7564 Model: Backhoe Loaders

- Used to install M4 and M6 threaded inserts
- Used with standard hand tools
- · Allows convenient field repair of stripped or damaged threads
- Compact design allows installation of insert in confined areas



Part No.	Description	Hex	Length	Bolt Thread
206-4496	Installation Tool (M4)	9/16 inch	12.7 mm (.50 in)	M4 x 0.7
206-4499	Installation Tool (M6)	9/16 inch	12.7 mm (.50 in)	M6 x 1.0

Part No.	Description	Body Diameter	Flange Diameter	Length	Thread	Pilot Hole Diameter	Grip Range
206-7047	Threaded Insert (M4)	6.73 mm (.265 in)	7.87 mm (.310 in)	10.67 mm (.420 in)	M4 x 0.7	6.75 mm (.266 in)	0.50 to 2.00 mm (.020 to .079 in)
206-7048	Threaded Insert (M6)	9.91 mm (.390 in)	11.56 mm (.455 in)	14.73 mm (.580 in)	M6 x 1.0	10.00 mm (.294 in)	0.70 to 4.20 mm (.028 to .165 in)

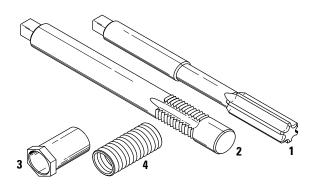
## Main Bearing Bolt Hole Repair Tools

SMCS Code: 1203-023 Model: 3406, G3406, 3408, G3408, 3508, G3508, 3512, G3512, 3516, and G3516 Engines **Essential Tool** 

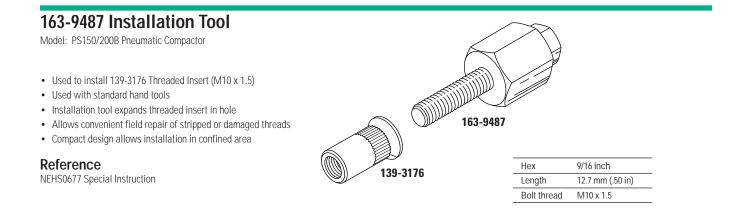
	Main Bearing Bolt Hole Repair Tools for 3400 and 3500 Engines						
Engine Model	1st Ream	2nd Ream	3rd Ream	1st Tap	2nd Tap	Insert Sleeve	Insert
All 3400	178-2349	178-2350	178-2351	178-2353	178-2356	178-2467	178-2501
Early 3500 3/4 inch bolt hole	178-2462	N/A	N/A	178-2463	178-2465	178-2468	178-2502
Late 3500 7/8 inch bolt hole	178-2351	N/A	N/A	178-2353	178-2356	178-2467	178-2503
	Engine Model All 3400 Early 3500 3/4 inch bolt hole	Engine Model         1st Ream           All 3400         178-2349           Early 3500 3/4 inch bolt hole         178-2462	Engine Model         1st Ream         2nd Ream           All 3400         178-2349         178-2350           Early 3500 3/4 inch bolt hole         178-2462         N/A	Engine Model         1st Ream         2nd Ream         3rd Ream           All 3400         178-2349         178-2350         178-2351           Early 3500 3/4 inch bolt hole         178-2462         N/A         N/A	Engine Model         1st Ream         2nd Ream         3rd Ream         1st Tap           All 3400         178-2349         178-2350         178-2351         178-2353           Early 3500 3/4 inch bolt hole         178-2462         N/A         N/A         178-2463	Engine Model         1st Ream         2nd Ream         3rd Ream         1st Tap         2nd Tap           All 3400         178-2349         178-2350         178-2353         178-2353         178-2353         178-2355           Early 3500 3/4 inch bolt hole         178-2462         N/A         N/A         178-2463         178-2463	Engine Model         1st Ream         2nd Ream         3rd Ream         1st Tap         2nd Tap         Insert Sleeve           All 3400         178-2349         178-2350         178-2351         178-2353         178-2356         178-2467           Early 3500 3/4 inch bolt hole         178-2462         N/A         N/A         178-2463         178-2465         178-2468

## condition Reference

SEBF8387, Main Bearing Bolt Hole Repair in 3400 and 3500 Series Engines

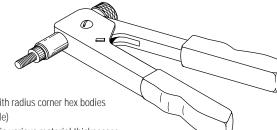


Item	Part No.	Description
1	178-2349	Reamer
	178-2350	Reamer
	178-2351	Reamer
	178-2462	Reamer
2	178-2353	Tap (1-14 UNS)
	178-2356	Tap (1-14 UNS)
	178-2463	Tap (7/8-16)
	178-2465	Tap (7/8-16)
3	178-2467	Insert, Sleeve
	178-2468	Insert, Sleeve
4	178-2501	Threaded Insert (All 3400 Models)
	178-2502	Threaded Insert (All Early 3500 Models)
	178-2503	Threaded Insert (All Late 3500 Models)



## 204-6327 Insert Pliers Insert Installers SMCS Code: 7564, 0603

Model: All Skid Steer Loaders **Essential Tool** 



Insert Installers						
Size						
M4 x 0.7						
M5 x 0.8						
M6 x 1						
M8 x 1.25						

- Installs into hex hole (radius corners expand to fill mounting hole)
- · Combination pliers/insert installer properly installs insert even in various material thicknesses
- · Insert installers sold separately and easily attach to pliers
- Overall length: 270 mm (10.6 in)

## Welding Products Gas Cutting / Welding Equipment

## **Gas Cutting/Welding Equipment**

## 1U-6469 Heavy-Duty Oxy-Acetylene Deluxe Kit

- Complete outfit V-Series (Victor-Style)
- Cuts to 25.4 mm (1 in), welds to 15.9 mm (5/8 in) [cuts to 152.4 mm (6 in) with optional tips]
- Torch handle with external check valves for safety
- Triangular-tube cutting attachment provides added strength
- Equal pressure mixer
- Victor style cutting tip (also accepts Victor series 1 tips)
- 3 welding tips
- Heating tip to 74,000 BTU/hour
- Oxygen and acetylene regulators
- Goggles, ignitor, and 6.4 mm x 7.6 m (1/4 in x 25 ft) twin hose
- Display box not included

	Replacement Parts		
Part No.	Description		
1U-6472	Torch Handle		
1U-6477	Mixer		
1U-6474	Cutting Attachment		
4C-4132	Oxygen Regulator, Two Stage HD		
4C-4129	Oxygen Regulator, Single Stage HD		
4C-4128	Acetylene Regulator, Single Stage HD		
4C-4131	Surge Guard for Oxygen Regulator		
1U-6466	Valve Reverse Flow Oxygen		
1U-6465	Propane Valve Reverse Flow Acetylen		



Heating Tips			
Oxygen andPartAcetylene PressureNo.Range (PSIG)		Heat Output Range BTU/Hour	
1U-6479	2-6	30,000-51,000	
1U-6480	3-7	44,000-74,000	

Optional Tips				
Part No.	Metal Thickness (Inches)	Oxygen Pressure (PSIG)	Acetylene Pressure (PSIG)	
Cutting Tip	DS			
1U-6458	5/16-5/8	30-40	7	
1U-6459	5/8-1	40-50	7	
1U-6460	1-2	45-55	8	
1U-6461	2-3	50-60	9	
1U-6462	3-4	60-75	10	
1U-6463	4-6	70-80	12	
Welding T	ips			
1U-6445	1/64	1	1	
1U-6446	1/32	1	1	
1U-6447	3/64	2	2	
1U-6448	1/16	3	3	
1U-6449	1/8	5	5	
1U-6450	3/32	4	4	
1U-6451	3/16	6	6	
1U-6453	5/16	8	8	
1U-6454	3/8	9	9	
1U-6455	1/2	10	10	

## 1U-6470 Heavy-Duty Oxy-Acetylene Deluxe Kit —Vac Pac

 Same as 1U-6469 but does not include heating tip and two welding tips



## 4C-4113 Heavy-Duty Oxy-Propane Deluxe Kit — Vac Pac

- Cuts to 25.4 mm (1 in) metal [to 152.4 mm (6 in) with optional tips]
- · Heating output to 30,000-100,000 BTU/hour.
- Torch handle with external check valves for safety
- · Triangular-tube cutting attachment provides added strength
- Cutting tip, brazing tip, and heating tip
- Brazing assembly
- Oxygen regulator with Surge Guard for protection against reverse flow
- Propane regulator 510 connection
- Goggles and ignitor

•	Display box not included	
_		-

Optional Tips				
Part No.	Metal Thickness (Inches)	Oxygen Pressure (PSIG)	Propane Pressure (oz)	
	Cutt	ing Tips		
4C-4114	3/8-5/8	30-40	4-7	
4C-4115	5/8-1	35-50	4-7	
4C-4116	1-2	40-55	4-7	
4C-4117	2-3	45-60	4-7	
4C-4118	3-6	50-75	4-7	
	Braz	ing Tips		
Part No.	Tip Size	Oxygen PSI	Fuel Gas PSI	
9U-6715	4N	20	4 oz	
9U-6716	6N	25	4 oz to 2 lb	
9U-6717	10N	40	4 oz to 2 lb	



Repl	Replacement Parts			
Part No.	Description			
4C-4158	Torch Handle			
4C-5833	Mixer			
4C-4159	Cutting Attachment			
4C-4130	Propane Regulator single stage HD			
4C-4131	Surge Guard			

## **MIG/TIG Flowmeter Regulators**

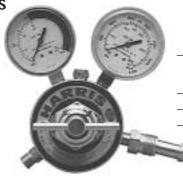
- Construction incorporates regulator and flowmeter into one compact unit.
- Flow to 70 S.C.F.H.
- · Strong easy-to-read Lexan flow tube and cover
- Flow tube is easily changed for different gases.
- Dual calibration on argon/carbon dioxide flow tube
- Regulator is pre-set at 50 P.S.I.G.
- Flowmeter is not affected by downstream pressure variations.
- Sensitive needle valve for fingertip control
- U.L. listed



Gas	Part Part No.	Flow Capacity (SCFH)	Cylinder Connection	Delivery Rate (SCFH)
Argon	4C-4125	0-70	580	70
Carbon Dioxide	4C-4126	0-70	320	70

## **MIG/TIG Flowgauge Regulators**

- For accurate measurement of gas flow to 40 S.C.F.H.
- Sensitive brass adjusting key provides smooth action, and fingertip control.
- Lightweight, rugged design
- · Easy-to-read gauges
- U.L. listed



Gas	Part Part No.	Flow Capacity (SCFH)	Cylinder Connection	Delivery Rate (SCFH)
Argon	4C-4123	0-40	580	40
Carbon dioxide	4C-4124	0-40	320	40

## Welding Hose

Part No.	Description	Dimensions
1U-8215	Twin Welding Hose	4.76 mm x 3.66 m (3/16 in x 12 ft)
1U-8217	Twin Welding Hose	6.35 mm x 6.1 m (1/4 in x 20 ft)
1U-8218	Twin Welding Hose	6.35 mm x 15.25 m (1/4 in x 50 ft)



## **Check Valves**

- · External type for easy inspection
- For use on any torch with "B" hose connections (9/16 inch-18 threads)
- Stops reverse flow of gas

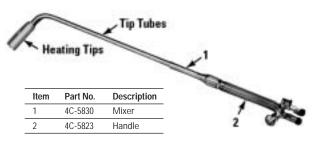
Oxygen or Fuel Gas Inlet			
Description			
Fuel Gas			
Oxygen			

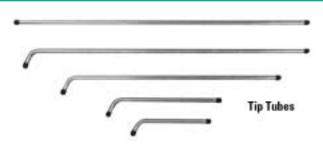
## 1U-6573 Circle Cutting Attachment

- For cutting circles up to 762 mm (30 in) in diameter as well as straight line burning
- A swivel nut permits circle cutting without tangling hoses.
- · Wheels are adjustable for individual torch height.
- · Makes better quality cuts possible with hand torches



## Heating and Flame Cleaning Equipment





Tip Tubes				
Length	Part No.	Length		
914.4 mm (36 in)	9U-6720	381 mm (15 in) Straight		
711.2 mm (28 in)	9U-6721	266.7 mm (10 1/2 in)		
711.2 mm (28 in) Straight	9U-6722	266.7 mm (10 1/2 in) Straight		
381 mm (15 in)	9U-6801	914.4 mm (36 in) Straight		
	Length           914.4 mm (36 in)           711.2 mm (28 in)           711.2 mm (28 in) Straight	Length         Part No.           914.4 mm (36 in)         9U-6720           711.2 mm (28 in)         9U-6721           711.2 mm (28 in) Straight         9U-6722		

	Heating Tips				
Part No.	Oxygen Pressure PSIG	Flow CFH	Propane Pressure PSIG	Flow CFH	Heat Output BTU/Hr.
4C-4160	10	160	4	40	101,200
	25	320	12	80	202,400
4C-4161	15	220	7	55	139,150
	45	520	22	130	328,900
4C-4162	25	340	8	85	215,050
	70	920	25	230	581,900
4C-4163	50	640	10	160	404,800
	110	1300	30	325	822,250
4C-4164	60	720	14	180	455,400
	135	1600	40	400	1,012,000



## 8T-7792 Mini Cutting Torch

- · Will cut cast iron, stainless steel, high alumina refractory, and slag
- · Can be used indoors, because the noise and smoke levels are very low
- · Faster and less expensive than carbon arc and requires oxygen only
- Durable, comfortable, and less fatiguing to use
- Large squeeze trigger-type handle control delivers oxygen precisely.
- · Excellent tool for gouging hard facing. Unlike carbon arc, the rods contain no carbon, thus reducing the grinding requirement.

General purpose rods for removing small bolts and pins by piercing 4.76 mm x 55.24 cm (3/16 in x 21 3/4 in)

6.35 mm x 55.24 cm (1/4 in x 21 3/4 in)

Rods for piercing track pins, washing away welds, and gouging hard facing 9.52 mm x 46.67 cm (3/8 in x 18 3/8 in)

Cut off and gouging rod for piercing longer pins and rough cutting 9.52 mm x 91.44 cm (3/8 in x 36 in)

Item	Part No.	Description		
Included with Mini Cutting Torch				
1	8T-7792	Mini Cutting Torch		
2	8T-9110	Washer		
3	8T-7795	Collet, 4.76 mm (3/8 in)		
4	8T-7794	Collet, 6.35 mm (1/4 in)		
Not shown	8T-9202	Collet, 4.76 mm (3/16 in)		
Not shown	8T-7793	Striker Plate		
Not shown	8T-9287	Washer		



Item	Part No.	Description
Purchase se	parately	
5	8T-7697	Rod, 9.52 mm x 914.4 mm (3/8 in x 36 in)
6	8T-7696	Rod, 6.35 mm x 55.24 cm (1/4 in x 21 3/4 in)
7	8T-7698	Rod, 4.76 mm x 45.72 cm (3/8 in x 18 in)
Not shown	8T-9201	Rod, 4.76 mm x 55.24 cm (3/16 in x 21 3/4 in)
Not shown	8T-7699	Igniter
Not shown	9U-5614	Shield
Not shown	9U-5615	Collet Nut-Brass
Not shown		Form SEHS8923

## **Plasma Arc Cutting**

Before plasma cutting came into existence, service shops wanting to cut steel, stainless steel, or aluminum typically used several different methods. For example, they would use oxygen fuel flame cutting for steel and mechanical means such as shears or power saws for stainless steel and aluminum. With plasma arc cutting (PAC) these shops can now cut all common or exotic metals that conduct electricity.

Plasma arc cutting (PAC) with air uses electricity to create a superheated gas (called plasma) to melt metal and blow it away. The temperature at the nozzle opening of the cutting torch can reach 33 315.6°C (60,000°F). As a result, the arc melts and removes small portions of metal quickly, leaving behind a smooth, clean cut and a narrow heat affected zone (the area near the cut in which metallurgical changes often occur).

#### **Plasma Arc Cutting Benefits**

- Cost savings Even though the initial cost of PAC equipment can be higher than with other cutting methods, the payback per cut can be better with PAC. For example, with faster cutting speeds, and because air and consumables are relatively inexpensive with PAC compared to the cost of gases for oxy-fuel, the payback per cut is less expensive with PAC than with oxyfuel.
- Cutting speed PAC can cut much faster than oxy-fuel, especially on a thickness of less than one inch (see chart below). Besides faster cutting speeds, PAC requires no preheating of the metal, as does oxy-fuel.
- Versatile cutting capability Besides mild steel, PAC does an excellent job of cutting stainless steel and aluminum. It will also do a good job on stacked material.
- Precision cuts Because the faster cutting speeds (along with no preheating) produces a narrow heat-affected zone, metal distortion is minimal. It also causes a very clean cut which means PAC can eliminate the secondary operations needed of other cutting methods.
- Air versus other gases The main advantage of cutting with air is, of course, the availability of air. Where air and
  power is available, PAC can be easily moved because of its portable design. Using air is inexpensive and safe compared
  to other cutting gases such as CO<sub>2</sub>. PAC, because it uses air, requires no mixing controls. Low volume compressed air
  is preferred (i.e., 70 PSI at 300 Cubic Feet Per Hour).
- Ease of use PAC requires minimum training and is an easy process to use.

Speed Comparison Using Mild Steel (inches per minute — IPM)				
SteelPACOxy-FuelThicknessIPMIPM				
3 mm (1/8 in)	80-120	20-30		
6.4 mm (1/4 in)	34-60	18-20		
10 mm (3/8 in)	18-40	16-18		

The speed of the cut varies and is determined by the output of the PAC equipment and the thickness of material being cut.

## Welding Consumables

## **Ultrashade Helmets**

Warranty: Two Years

#### UltraShade welding helmets provide a more convenient, lower fatigue working environment for professional welders.

- Automatic shade cartridges improve efficiency and precision with the highest level of safety
- · User-friendly design combined with precision optics and high-tech electronics enables top quality welding
- · Adjustable settings for maximum personal comfort in all working conditions
- · Made to the highest quality standards for long life
- · Lightweight design
- · Sensor bar eliminates the influence of surrounding bright light or when welding adjacent to other welders.
- Solar cells solar energy is used eliminating the need for an on/off sw itch or inconvenient battery changeovers.
- Visibility lens automatically darkens within a fraction of milliseconds to the correct level of protection when an arc is detected.
- · Potentiometer knob (platinum model only) for infinite, fine adjustment from 9-13 according to the welder's degree of sensitivity.

	221-1376 UltraShade Platinum	221-1377 UltraShade Silver Plus
Туре	Automatic shade cartridge with shade selection from 9 - 13. Make infinite fine adjustments using the potentiometer knob.	Selectable automatic shade cartridge, shades 10 or 11
Cartridge dimensions	89 mm x 110 mm x 7 mm (3.5 in x 4.3 in x .28 in)	89 mm x 110 mm x 7 mm (3.5 in x 4.3 in x .28 in)
Viewing dimensions	99 mm x 38 mm (3.9 in x 1.5 in)	99 mm x 38 mm (3.9 in x 1.5 in)
Light transmittance	Ultraviolet/infrared protection, maximum at any shade setting	Ultraviolet/infrared protection, maximum at any shade setting
	Visible range activated, shade level 9 - 13	Visible range activated, shade level 10 or 11
	Visible range not activated, shade level 4	Visible range not activated, shade level 4
Switching time advantage	Light to dark, 0.4ms (0.0004 s) at room temp. 0.1ms (0.0001 s) at 55°C (131°F)	Light to dark, 0.4ms (0.0004 s) at room temp. 0.1ms (0.0001 s) at 55°C (131°F)
Switching time advantage	Dark to light, Position "fast" 0.1 - 0.35 s <sup>1</sup> Position "slow" 0.3 s - 0.6 s	Dark to light, 0.2 - 0.3 s
Operation temperature	-10°C to +70°C (14°F to 158°F)	-10°C to +70°C (14°F to 158°F)
Power supply sensors	Solar cells, two above the eyes variable detection angle with detachable sensor bar, no battery changes.	Solar cells, two above the eyes variable detection angle with detachable sensor bar, no battery changes.
Optically correct distortion free spatter shield	Curved, reflection-free front cover lens and inside cover lens	Curved, reflection-free front cover lens and inside cover lens
Water-resistance	Waterproof, according to IP 67 (testing time 30 minutes, testing depth 1 m (3.28 feet)	Waterproof, according to IP 67 (testing time 30 minutes, testing depth 1 m (3.28 feet)
Lightweight	482 g (17 oz.)	471 g (16.6 oz.)
Standards	CE, DIN, ANSI, CSA, AS/NZS	CE, DIN, ANSI, CSA, AS/NZS
Recommended application ranges for welding	All electric arc welding processes <sup>2</sup> Stick electrode (SMAW) MIG/MAG (GMAW) GMAW high melting rate process Flux-cored welding (FCAW) TIG welding (GTAW) Plasma arc welding (PAW) Micro plasma arc welding	Stick electrode (SMAW) MIG steel (GMAW) MIG aluminum (GMAW) MIG stainless steel (GMAW)

<sup>1</sup> Ideal for fast production weld-tacking applications

<sup>2</sup> Usable in applications requiring shades 13 or less

Diameters/Packaging

Current (Amps)

3.2 mm

(1/8 in)

75-130

Diameter

2.4 mm (3/32 in)

3.2 mm (1/8 in)

4.0 mm (5/32 in)

Typical Operating Procedures

2.4 mm

(3/32 in)

40-70

4.5 kg (10 lb.)

221-1294

221-1295

221-1297

Easy Open Cans (40 lb. Master)

4.0 mm

(5/32 in)

90-175

.010

## **Fleetweld 5P**

#### AWS: F6010

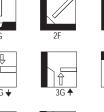
Fast Freeze, Out-of-Position Pipe Welding, Mild Steel Stick Electrode

#### Good choice for welding on dirty, rusty, greasy or painted steel — especially in vertical or overhead applications

- Versatile, fast freeze electrode offering excellent arc stability
- · A long-time favorite among operators who handle cross-country and in-plant pipe welding
- Truly all-position, particularly good for vertical and overhead
- Light slag with little slag interference for easy arc control
- · Deep penetration with maximum admixture
- Capable of x-ray quality welds, out-of-position
- · Manufactured under a guality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### Typical Applications

- Tolerates galvanized, plated, dirty, painted or greasy steel which cannot be completely cleaned
- · Pipe welding cross country, in-plant, and non-critical small diameter piping
- · Joints requiring deep penetration such as square edge butt welds
- · Repair welding



D

Welding Positions



#### Conformance

AWS A5.11	E6010
ASME SFA-5.1	E6010
Lloyd's	Grade 3M
ABS	E6010
CSA W48.1	E41010

eposit Composition <sup>1</sup>						
	%С	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	
Requirements						
AWS E6010		No	ot Specified	k		
Test Results						
	.0812	.3555	.1525	.010020	.0050	
Typical all weld	metal					

Polarity

DC+

## Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.1-91						
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength Elongation MPa (PSI) (%)		Charpy V-Notch ft-Ibs (Joules) @ -29°C (-20°F) @ -40°C (-4		
Required						
AWS E6010	330 (48,000) min.	410 (60,000) min.	22 min.	27 (20) min.	_	
Test Results						
As-welded	393 - 460 (57,000 - 67,000)	434 - 524 (63,000 - 76,000)	22 - 33	50 - 96 (31 - 71)	56 - 81 (41 - 60)	
Stress-relieved 1 hour @ 620°C (1150°F)	330 - 420 (48,000 - 61,000)	427 - 475 (62,000 - 69,000)	28 - 36	68 - 75 (50 - 55)	53 (39)	
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal						

## Fleetweld 37

AWS: E6013

Fill Freeze, High Speed Mild Steel Stick Electrode

#### All-position electrode for low amperage welding on sheet metal — especially in applications where appearance is important

- · Excellent performance with smaller AC welders with low open circuit voltages
- · An all position electrode for the welding of mild steel
- · Excellent choice for sheet metal lap and fillet welds
- Superior slag control, which makes it a great choice for vertical down
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### Typical Applications

- · Sheet metal lap and fillet welds
- · Irregular or short welds that change direction or position,
- and downhill fillets and laps
- · General purpose plate welding and maintenance

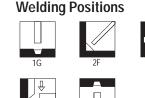
#### **Diameters/Packaging**

	<u> </u>		
Diameter	2.3 kg (5 lb.) Carton	4.5 kg (10 lb.) Easy Open Cans (40 lb. Master)	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Carton (60 lb. Master)
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	221-1309	221-1313	_
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1311	221-1315	221-1122
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-1312	221-1316	221-1123

#### Typical Operating Procedures

	,			
Current (Amps)				
2.4 mm	3.2 mm	4.0 mm	4.8 mm	
(3/32 in)	(1/8 in)	(5/32 in)	(3/16 in)	
75-105	110-150	160-200	205-260	
70-95	100-135	145-180	190-235	
	<b>2.4 mm</b> (3/32 in) 75-105	2.4 mm         3.2 mm           (3/32 in)         (1/8 in)           75-105         110-150	Current (Amps)           2.4 mm         3.2 mm         4.0 mm           (3/32 in)         (1/8 in)         (5/32 in)           75-105         110-150         160-200	





Conformance				
AWS A5.11	E6013			
ASME SFA-5.1	E6013			
ABS	E6013			
Lloyd's	Grade 3M			
DNV	Grade 1			
GL	Grade 1			
BV	Grade 1			
CSA W48.1	E41013			

17.81.1.1

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.1-91

	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Charpy V-Notch Joules (ft-lbs) @ -18°C (0°F)
Required AWS E6013				
As-welded	330 (48,000) min.	410 (60,000) min.	17 min.	—
Test Results				
As-welded	392 - 480 (57,000 - 70,000)	455 - 538 (66,000 - 78,000)	25 - 32	34 - 76 (25 - 56)
Stress-relieved 1 hour at 621°C (1150°F)	379 - 470 (55,000 - 68,000)	460 - 510 (67,000 - 74,000)	17 - 29	—
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal				

#### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

	%C	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	
Requirements						
AWS E6013	Not Specified					
Test Results						
	.0510	.3550	.1525	.005020	.005020	
1 Turning I all world	motol					

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

## Fleetweld 47

AWS: E7014 Fill Freeze, High Speed Mild Steel Stick Electrode

#### High deposition rates for lightning-fast performance

- · Easy-to-use all position electrode for the welding of mild steel
- · Easy to use with excellent operator appeal
- · Excellent choice for sheet metal lap and fillet welds, especially diameters up to 4.8 mm (3/16 in)
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

Current (Amps)

4.8 mm

(3/16 in)

200-280

185-235

4.0 mm

(5/32 in)

150-225

135-200

#### Typical Applications

- · Sheet metal lap and fillet welds
- Generally used for thicker steel than E6012 and E6013 electrodes •

3.2 mm

(1/8 in)

110-160

100-145

· General purpose plate welding and maintenance

Typical Operating Procedures

2.4 mm

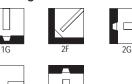
(3/32 in)

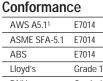
80-100

75-95

## Welding Positions

3G 🕈





ABS	E/014
Lloyd's	Grade 1M
DNV	Grade 1
GL	Grade 1
BV	Grade 1
CSA W48.1	E43014

## Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.1-91					
Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Charpy V-Notch Joules (ft-lbs) @ 21°C (70°F)		
400 (58,000) min.	480 (70,000) min.	17 min.	_		
434 - 510 (63,000 - 74,000)	517 - 572 (75,000 - 83,000)	20 - 29	69 (51)		
379 - 480 (55,000 - 70,000)	461 - 530 (67,000 - 77,000)	24 - 30	69 (51)		
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI) 400 (58,000) min. 434 - 510 (63,000 - 74,000) 379 - 480	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)         Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)           400 (58,000) min.         480 (70,000) min.           434 - 510 (63,000 - 74,000)         517 - 572 (75,000 - 83,000)           379 - 480         461 - 530	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)         Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)         Elongation (%)           400 (58,000) min.         480 (70,000) min.         17 min.           434 - 510         517 - 572         20 - 29           (63,000 - 74,000)         (75,000 - 83,000)         24 - 30		

<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal

#### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Preferred polarity is listed first.

Deposit composition											
	- %C	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cr	%Mo	%Ni	%V		2
Requirements										Diameter	(
AWS E7014	—	1.25 max.	.90 max.	—	_	.20 max.	.30 max.	.30 max.	.08 max.	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	
Test Results										3.2 mm (1/8 in)	2
	.0611	.2555	.4065	.0102	.005010	.0206	.00502	.0210	.0102	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	2
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld	l metal									4.8 mm (3/16 in)	-

5.6 mm

(7/32 in)

260-340

235-305

## Fleetweld 180

AWS: E6011

Polarity<sup>1</sup>

AC

DC+

Fast Freeze, Out-of-Position Mild Steel Stick Electrode

#### Great for use with small AC welders

- · Great arc stability for excellent performance with power sources as low as 50V open-circuit voltage (OCV)
- · A great all-purpose stick electrode with the ability to start easily on low open circuit voltage welders
- Truly all-position, particularly good for vertical and overhead
- · Light slag with little slag interference for easy arc control
- · Deep penetration with maximum admixture
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

## Typical Applications

- · Excellent for sheet metal welding on edge, corner and butt welds
- · Great for use with small
- AC welders Galvanized, plated, dirty, painted or greasy which cannot be completely clear
- · All-position wel

Typical	<b>Operating Procedures</b>
	(Current) Amps

ed	Polarity <sup>1</sup>	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)
	AC	40 - 90	60 - 120	115- 150
lding	DC±	40 - 80	55 - 110	105 - 135

<sup>1</sup>Preferred polarity is listed first.

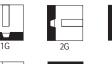
	As Welded per AWS A5.1-91						
Charpy V-No Yield Strength Tensile Strength Elongation Joules (ft-lb: MPa (PSI) MPa (PSI) (%) @ -29°C (-20°							
Required							
AWS E6011	330 (48,000) min.	410 (60,000) min.	22 min.	27 (20) min.			
Test Results							
As-welded	427 - 480 (62,000 - 70,000)	523 - 579 (76,000 - 84,000)	25 - 35	35 - 72 (26 - 53)			

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

## **Diameters/Packaging**

	Diameter	2.3 kg (5 lb.) Carton (40 lb. Master)	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Carton
	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	221-1299	221-1063
	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1300	221-1078
	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-1301	221-1079
	4.8 mm (3/16 in)	_	221-1080
	5.6 mm (7/32 in)	_	221-1298
12			

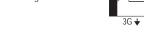
## Welding Positions



4G

Conformance

AWS A5.11 E6011 ASME SFA-5.1 E6011 CSA W48.1 E41011



Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

#### **Diameters/Packaging**

Diameter	2.3 kg (5 lb.) Carton	4.5 kg (10 lb.) Easy Open Cans (40 lb. Master)	22.7kg (50 lb.) Easy Open Cans (60 lb. Master)
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	221-1302	221-1305	221-1307
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1303	221-1306	221-1087
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-1304	_	221-1308

#### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

	%С	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	
Requirements						
AWS E6011	Not Specified					
Test Results						
	.1018	.4070	.2550	.005020	.005015	
1 Truste al all condid						

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

## **Excalibur 7018**

#### AWS: E7018 H4R

Low Hydrogen, Mild Steel Stick Electrode

#### Good choice for jobs that involve steels with poor weldability

- · Clean puddle, square coating burnoff, easy all-position handling, and excellent wash-in characteristics
- Designed for welding mild steel, low alloy steels and steels of poor weldability
- Capable of x-ray quality welds and excellent notch toughness
- · Ability to tie-in to side walls without undercutting, especially for critical out-of-position applications
- Clean weld puddle and uniform slag follow make it easy for the welder to "see" and carry the puddle
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### Typical Applications

- Structural steel and bridges
- · All-position welding of mild steels, some high strength, low alloy steels
- · Tolerates steels with poor weldability, such as high sulfur and high silicon steels
- Welding of piping, fittings, and tie-ins in the petrochemical and power generation industries

Welding F	Positions
-----------	-----------



Diameter	4.5 kg (10 lb.) Easy Open Cans	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Easy Open Cans (60 lb. Master)
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	221-1290	221-1057
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1291	221-1058
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-1292	221-1059
4.8 mm (3/16 in)	221-1293	221-1060
5.6 mm (7/32 in)	_	221-1061
6.4 mm (1/4 in)	—	221-1062

#### **Typical Operating Procedures**

	Current (Amps)						
Polarity <sup>1</sup>	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)	5.6 mm (7/32 in)	6.4 mm (1/4 in)	
DC+	70-110	90-160	130-210	180-300	250-330	300-400	
DC-	70-110	90-160	130-210	180-300	250-330	300-400	
AC	80-120	100-160	140-210	200-300	270-370	325-420	

<sup>1</sup> Preferred polarity is listed first.

Conformance					
AWS A5.1	E7018, E7018 H4R				
ASME SFA-5.1	E7018, E7018 H4R				
ABS	E7018M, 3, 3YH5				
Lloyd's	3M, 3YMH5				
DNV	3YH5				
GL	3YH5				
BV	ЗҮННН				
CSA W48.1	E48018				

	Yield Strength	Tensile Strength	Elongation	Charpy V-Notch Joules (ft-Ibs)	
	MPa (PSI)	MPa (PSI)	(%)	@ -29°C (-20°F)	@ -46°C (-50°F)
Required					
AWS E7018 H4R	400 (58,000) min.	480 (70,000) min.	22 min.	27 (20) min.	_
Test Results					
As-welded	455 - 510 (66,000 - 74,000)	545 - 600 (79,000 - 87,000)	32 - 35	149 - 298 (110-220)	70 - 131 (52 - 97)
Stress relieved 1 hour @ 620°C (1150°F)	386 - 441 (56,000 - 64,000)	496 - 510 (72,000 - 74,000)	32 - 38	276 - 356 (204 - 263)	314 - 344 (232 - 254)
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal					

As Welded per AWS A5.1-91

#### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

	%С	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cr	%Mo	%Ni	%V
Requirements									
AWS E7018 H4R	_	1.60 max.	.75 max.	_	_	.20 max.	.30 max.	.30 max.	.08 max.
Test Results									
	.0408	1.15-1.50	.3065	.005015	.010020	.0105	.0105	.0105	.001010

Typical all weld metal

## Jet-LH 8018-C3 MR

AWS: E8018-C3 H4R Low Hydrogen, Low Alloy Steel Stick Electrode

#### Stick electrode with excellent impact properties

- Produces a nominal 1% nickel deposit that is a great fit for a wide range
   of welding application
- Good choice for welding on weathering type steels
- All-position welding
- Produces x-ray quality welds
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### **Typical Applications**

- Primarily designed for all position fabrication or repair of 1% nickel steels and a wide variety of other low alloy
  and carbon steels
- General purpose welding of many high strength alloy that require a deposit with a tensile strength of 80,000 PSI
- Also used for fillet welds on 110,000 PSI steel quenched and tempered such as ASTM A514 and A517

#### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

sebeen comb									
	%C	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cr	%Mo	%Ni	%V
Requirements									
AWS E8018-C3 H4R	.12 max.	.40125	.80 max.	.03 max.	.03 max.	.15 max.	.35 max.	.80-1.10	.05 max.
Test Results									
	.0408	.64-1.24	.3262	.012023	.006018	.0110	.0126	.83-1.09	.001013

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

#### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.5-96							
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Charpy V-Notch h Elongation Joules (ft-Ibs) (%) @ -40°C (-40°F) @ -59°C (-				
Required							
E8018-C3 H4R	470 - 550 (68,000 - 80,000)	550 (80,000) min.	24 min.	27 (20) min.	_		
Test Result							
As welded	470 - 545 (68,000 - 79,000)	550 - 648 (80,000 - 94,000)	24 - 31	54 - 156 (40 - 115)	22 - 88 (16 - 65)		
Stress relieved 2 hours at 621°C (1150°F)	462 - 503 (67,000 - 73,000)	524 - 579 (76,000 - 84,000)	30 - 32	_	_		

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

## Jet-LH 8018-B2 MR

AWS: E8018-B2 H4R Low Hydrogen, Low Alloy Steel Stick Electrode

# *For welding involving 1 1/4% chromium and 1/2% molybdenum power pipe, tubes, boilers or castings*

- Capable of producing 1 1/4% chromium, 1/2% molybdenum deposit for welding power piping, tubes, boilers and castings with design temperatures above 850°F
- All-position welding
- Produces x-ray quality welds and excellent notch toughness
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### **Typical Applications**

- Primarily designed for all position fabrication or repair welding of power piping, tubes, boilers and castings of creep resistant steels
- May also be used in the marine equipment, chemical processing, utilities and shipbuilding industries

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

	Yield Strength	Tensile Strength	Elongation	Charpy V-Notch ft-lbs (Joules)		
	MPa (PSI)	MPa (PSI)	(%)	@ -29°C (-20°F)	@ -46°C (-50°F	
Required						
E8018-B2 H4R Stress relieved 1 hour at 690°C (1275°F)	460 (67,000) min.	550 (80,000) min.	19 min.	_	_	
Test Results						
Stress relieved 1 hour at 690°C (1275°F)	558 - 641 (81,000 - 93,000)	641 - 710 (93,000 - 103,000)	25 - 28	85 - 146 (63 - 108)	43 - 70 (32 - 52)	





1G



Diameter	23 kg (50 lb.) Easy Open Cans
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1032
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-1033
4.8 mm (3/16 in)	221-1034

Diameters/Packaging

#### **Typical Operating Procedures**

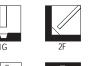
	Current (Amps)						
Polarity <sup>1</sup>	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)				
DC+	110 - 150	130 - 190	180 - 270				
AC	120 - 170	140 - 225	210 - 290				
<sup>1</sup> Preferred polarity is listed first.							

#### Conformance

AWS A5.5	E8018-C3 H4R
ASME SFA-5.5	E8018-C3 H4R
ABS	E8018-C3 H4R
Military	MIL-E-22200/1; MIL-8018-C3
CSA W48.3	E55018-C3

3-46 TSPG 2002

## Welding Positions





#### Diameters/Packaging

Diamotors/	ackaging
Diameter	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Easy Open Cans
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1035
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-1036

#### Conformance

AWS A5.5	E8018-B2 H4R
ASME SFA-5.5	E8018-B2 H4R

#### **Typical Operating Procedures**

71		5	
	Current	(Amps)	
	3.2 mm	4.0 mm	
Polarity <sup>1</sup>	(1/8 in)	(5/32 in)	
DC+	100 - 140	120 - 190	
AC	110 - 150	135 - 200	
<sup>1</sup> Preferred	polarity is list	ed first.	

#### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

.90 max.	.80 max.	.03 max.	.03 max.	1.00-1.50	.4065
.90 max.	.80 max.	.03 max.	.03 max.	1.00-1.50	.4065
.6580	.5075	.008012	.013016	1.15-1.30	.4351
	.6580	.6580 .5075	.6580 .5075 .008012	.6580 .5075 .008012 .013016	.6580 .5075 .008012 .013016 1.15-1.30

Jetweld LH-110M MR

AWS: E11018-M H4R

Low Hydrogen, Low Alloy Steel Stick Electrode

#### All-position electrode for welding high tensile steels such as T-1 steel and HY-80

- All position welding weld metal freezes rapidly even though slag remains relatively fluid
- Excellent tensile strengths and yield strengths
- Produces x-ray quality welds
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### **Typical Applications**

Conformance AWS A5.5

ASME SFA-5.5

ABS

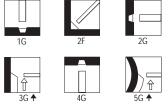
Military

CSA W48.3

- For all position welding of high tensile, low alloy castings, forgings and steel plate such as T-1 and HY-80
- Certain ASTM quenched and tempered steels for structural work and pressure vessels
- · General fabrication where weld deposit must meet the requirements of AWS ASME E11018-M

E76018-M

# Welding Positions



#### **Diameters/Packaging**

Diameter	4.5 kg (10 lb.) Easy Open Cans	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Easy Open Cans (60 lb. Master)
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	—	221-1037
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1124	221-1317
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	—	221-5244
4.8 mm (3/16 in)	_	221-1407

#### **Typical Operating Procedures**

	Current (Amps)							
Polarity <sup>1</sup>	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)	6.4 mm (1/4 in)			
DC+	70 - 100	90 - 155	120 - 190	160 - 280	230 - 360			
AC	80 - 110	100 - 170	135 - 225	200 - 310	290 - 410			
<sup>1</sup> Preferred polarity is listed first								

Preferred polarity is listed first

e	Deposit Compo	sition <sup>1</sup>								
E11018-M H4R		%C	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cr	%Mo	%Ni	%V
E11018-M H4R	Requirements									
E11018-M	AWS E11018-M H4R	.10 max.	1.30-1.80	.60 max.	.030 max.	.030 max.	.40 max.	.2550	1.75250	.05 max.
MIL-E-22200/1;	Test Results									
MIL-11018-M		.0409	1.30-1.80	.2659	.008016	.008018	.0335	.3047	1.7-2.3	.005015
E76018-M	1									

<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal

#### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

	As Weldee	d per AWS A5.5-96		
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Charpy V-Notch Joules (ft-lbs) @ -51°C (-60°F)
Required E11018-M H4R				
As welded	680 - 760 (98,000 - 110,000)	760 (110,000) min.	20 min.	27 (20) min.
Test Results				
As welded	680 - 751 (98,000 - 109,000)	760 - 882 (110,000 - 128,000)	20 - 25	47 - 93 (35 - 69)
Stress relieved 1 hour at 620°C (1150°F)	680 - 738 (98,000 - 107,000)	_	20 - 26	27 - 61 (20 - 45)

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

## Superarc L-50

AWS: ER70S-3 Mild Steel MIG Wire

#### Most popular MIG wire

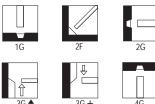
- Premium copper coated wire for a broad spectrum of single and multiple pass welding applications
- Low carbon, medium manganese, high silicon wire that has an excellent reputation for feedability and trouble-free performance.
- The electroplating process of the copper coating guarantees no copper flaking, which can clog liners and contact tips
- Copper coating provides superior arc-starting characteristics, for long contact tip life
- Well suited for applications where accurate and consistent wire feed are necessary
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### **Typical Applications**

- Industrial, farming, construction, and mining equipment
- Single pass welds on sheet metal applications
- Multiple pass welds on thick steel section, especially on killed or semi-killed steels
- For welding on base material that is clean or has light surface
   rust or mill scale

# Conformance Shielding Gas AWS A5.18 ER70S-3 100% CO2 75-95% Ar/Balance CO2 95-98% Ar/Balance CO2 95-98% Ar/Balance O2 Flow Rate: 30 - 50 CFH

#### Welding Positions



#### Diameters/Small Packaging Diameter 20 kg (44 lb.) 27.2 kg (60 lb

Diameter mm (Inches)	20 kg (44 lb.) Fiber Spool	27.2 kg (60 lb.) Coil	
0.9 (.035)	221-1111	_	
1.1 (.045)	221-1146	221-1344	
1.3 (.052)	_	221-1345	

#### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Diameter, Polarity ESO mm (in) Shielding Gas	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Melt-Off Rate kg/hr (lbs/hr)	
.030 in, DC+	1.9 (75)	17	35	.4 (.90)	See Below 1
9 - 12 (3/8 - 1/2)	3.8 (150)	18	70	.8 (1.80)	See Below 1
100% CO <sub>2</sub>	7.6 (300)	22	130	1.6 (3.60)	See Below 1
.035 in, DC+	2.5 (100)	18	80	.7 (1.6)	See Below 1
9 - 25 (3/8 - 1)	3.8 (150)	19	120	1.1 (2.4)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
90% Ar/10% CO <sub>2</sub>	6.4 (250)	22	175	1.8 (4.0)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
	9.5 (375)	23	195	2.7 (6.0)	
	12.7 (500)	29	230	3.6 (8.0)	
	15.2 (600)	30	275	4.4 (9.6)	
.045 in, DC+	3.2 (125)	19	145	1.5 (3.4)	See Below 1
9 - 25 (3/8 - 1)	3.8 (150)	20	165	1.8 (4.0)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
90% Ar/10% CO <sub>2</sub>	5.0 (200)	21	200	2.5 (5.4)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
	8.9 (350)	27	285	4.2 (9.2)	
	12.0(475)	30	335	5.7 (12.5)	
	12.7 (500)	30	340	6.0 (13.2)	
.052 in, DC+	7.6 (300)	30	300	4.8 (10.6)	
19 - 25 (3/4 - 1)	8.1 (320)	30	320	5.2 (11.5)	
90% Ar/10% CO <sub>2</sub>	12.3 (485)	32	430	7.8 (17.1)	
1/16 in, DC+	5.3 (210)	25	325	4.8 (10.7)	
19 - 25 (3/4 - 1)	6.0 (235)	27	350	5.4(12.0)	
90% Ar/10% CO2	7.4 (290)	28	430	6.7 (14.8)	

<sup>1</sup> Procedures are for short circuiting mode using 100% CO<sub>2</sub>. When using 75% Argon, 25% CO<sub>2</sub> for short circuit transfer, reduce voltage by 1 to 2 volts.

**NOTE:** Welding position is dependent on arc transfer, mode, shielding gas, welding joint, material thickness and welding procedures.

#### **Mechanical Properties**

Test Conditions	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	@-18°C (0°F )	Charpy V-Notch Joules (ft-Ibs) @ -29°C (-20°F)	@ -40°C (-40°F
Requirements						
ER70S-3 per AWS A5.18 AW with CO <sub>2</sub>	483 min. (70,000)	400 min. (58,000)	22 min.	27 min. (20)	Not Specified	Not Specified
MIL-70S-3 per MIL-E-23765/1 AW with $CO_2$ and $98Ar/2O_2$	483 min. (70,000)	379 - 483 (55,000 - 70,000)	22 min.	Not Specified	Not Specified	Not Specified
MIL-70S-3 per MIL-E-23765/1 SR <sup>2</sup> with CO <sub>2</sub> and 98Ar/2O <sub>2</sub>	483 min. (70,000)	358 min. (52,000)	26 min.	Not Specified	27 min. (20)	Not Specified
Test Results						
AW with CO <sub>2</sub>	76,200 (525)	439 (63,700)	30	95 (70)	88 (65)	24 (18)
SR <sup>1</sup> with CO <sub>2</sub>	68,900 (475)	364 (52,800)	34	118 (87)	100 (74)	88 (65)
AW with 75Ar/25CO <sub>2</sub>	78,700 (543)	441 (63,900)	27	106 (78)	102 (75)	81 (60)
SR <sup>1</sup> with 75Ar/25CO <sub>2</sub>	70,700 (487)	366 (53,100)	33	165 (122)	163 (120)	141 (104)
AW with 90Ar/10CO <sub>2</sub>	79,200 (546)	467 (67,700)	22	142 (105)	122 (90)	88 (65)
SR <sup>1</sup> with 90Ar/10CO <sub>2</sub>	70,200 (484)	367 (53,300)	35		214 (158)	198 (146)
AW with 98Ar/2O <sub>2</sub>	77,700 (536)	428 (62,100)	27	108 (80)	95 (70)	81 (60)
SR <sup>1</sup> with 98Ar/2O <sub>2</sub>	68,500 (472)	352 (51,000)	33		339 (250)	179 (132)

AW - As welded. SR<sup>1</sup> - Stress relieved 1 hour at 1150°F (621°C). SR<sup>2</sup> - Stress relieved 2 hours at 1125°F (607°C).

#### Wire Composition

	%C	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cu
AWS Requirements						
	.0615	.90 - 1.40	.4575 max.	.035 max.	.025 max.	.50
Typical Range						
	.0710	1.15 - 1.25	.5060	.004008	.005010	.1525

## Superarc L-56

AWS: ER70S-6 Mild Steel MIG Wire

# Premium copper coated, mild steel MIG wire for welding on metals with a medium to high presence of surface contaminants

- · Low carbon, high manganese, very high silicon wire for excellent puddle fluidity, bead profile and spatter control
- Good reputation for feedability, even over long distances
- · Consistent arc characteristics from package to package
- The electroplating process of the copper coating guarantees no copper flaking, which can clog liners and contact tips
- Copper coating provides superior arc-starting characteristics, for long contact tip life
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### **Typical Applications**

- · Industrial, farming, construction, and mining equipment
- · Automotive repair
- · For welding on metals with a medium-to-high presence of dirt, rust or mill scale

#### **Mechanical Properties**

Test Conditions	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	@-18°C (0°F )	Charpy V-Notch Joules (ft-Ibs) @ -29°C (-20°F)	@ -40°C (-40°F)
Requirements						
ER70S-6 per AWS A5.18 AW with CO <sub>2</sub>	483 min. (70,000)	400 min. (58,000)	22 min.	Not Specified	27 min. (20)	Not Specified
MIL-70S-6 per MiL-E-23765/1 AW with $CO_2$ and $98Ar/2O_2$	483 min. (70,000)	379 - 552 (55,000 - 80,000)	22 min.	Not Specified	Not Specified	Not Specified
MIL-70S-6 per MIL-E-23765/1 SR $^2$ with CO <sub>2</sub> and 98Ar/2O <sub>2</sub>	483 min. (70,000)	358 min. (52,000)	26 min.	Not Specified	27 min. (20)	Not Specified
Test Results						
AW with CO <sub>2</sub>	564 (81,800)	468 (67,900)	29	61 (45)	54 (40)	37 (27)
SR <sup>1</sup> with CO <sub>2</sub>	512 (74,200)	390 (56,600)	29	115 (85)	95 (70)	68 (50)
SR <sup>2</sup> with CO <sub>2</sub>	536 (77,800)	420 (60,900)	31			119 (88)
AW with 75Ar/25CO <sub>2</sub>	586 (85,000)	515 74,700)	29	119 (88)	108 (80)	95 (70)
SR <sup>1</sup> with 75Ar/25CO <sub>2</sub>	538 (78,000)	416 (60,400)	31	149 (110)	140 (103)	122 (90)
AW with 90Ar/10CO <sub>2</sub>	587 (85,200)	489 (71,000)	22	217 (160)	196 (145)	190 (140)
SR <sup>1</sup> with 90Ar/10CO <sub>2</sub>	546 (79,200)	443 (64,200)	32	217 (160)	183 (135)	156 (115)
AW with 98Ar/202	566 (82,100)	456 (66,200)	27	163 (120)	122 (90)	108 (80)
SR <sup>1</sup> with 98Ar/20 <sub>2</sub>	541 (78,500)	416 (60,400)	34	217 (160)	190 (140)	176 (130)
SR <sup>2</sup> with 98 Ar/2O <sub>2</sub>	548 (79,500)	437 (63,400)	33	_	156 (115)	_

AW - As welded. SR<sup>1</sup> - Stress relieved 1 hour at 612°C (1150°F). SR<sup>2</sup> - Stress relieved 2 hours at 607°C (1125°F).

#### Wire Composition

·						
	%C	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cu
AWS Requirements						
	.0615	1.40 - 1.85	.80 - 1.15	.035 max.	.025 max.	.50 max.
Typical Range						
	.0709	1.40 - 1.50	.8090	.001010	.005015	.1525

#### Welding Positions



Diameters/Small Packaging

20 kg (44 lb.) Fiber

Spool

221-1115

221-1040

Diameter

0.9 mm (.035 in)

1.1 mm (.045 in)

1.3 mm (.052 in)

27.2 kg (60 lb.)

221-1339

221-1341

221-1343

Coil





#### **Shielding Gas**

100% CO <sub>2</sub>
75-95% Ar/Balance CO <sub>2</sub>
95-98% Ar/Balance O <sub>2</sub>

Flow Rate: 30 - 50 CFH

#### Conformance

AWS A5.18 ER70S-6

#### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Diameter, Polarity ESO mm (in) Shielding Gas	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Melt-Off Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	
.025 in, DC+	2.5 (100)	17	35	.4 (.8)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
9 - 12 (3/8 - 1/2)					See Below <sup>1</sup>
100% CO <sub>2</sub>					See Below 1
.030 in, DC+	1.9 (75)	17	35	.4 (.90)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
9 - 12 (3/8 - 1/2)	3.8 (150)	18	70	.8 (1.80)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
100% CO <sub>2</sub>	7.6 (300)	22	130	1.6 (3.60)	See Below 1
.035 in, DC+	2.5 (100)	18	80	.7 (1.6)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
9 - 25 (3/8 - 1)	3.81 (50)	19	120	1.1 (2.4)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
90% Ar/10% CO <sub>2</sub>	6.4 (250)	22	175	1.8 (4.0)	See Below 1
	9.5 (375)	23	195	2.7 (6.0)	
	12.7 (500)	29	230	3.6 (8.0)	
	15.2 (600)	30	275	4.4 (9.6)	
.045 in, DC+	3.2 (125)	19	145	1.5 (3.4)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
9 - 25 (3/8 - 1)	3.8 (150)	20	165	1.8 (4.0)	See Below <sup>1</sup>
90% Ar/10% CO <sub>2</sub>	5.0 (200)	21	200	2.5 (5.4)	See Below 1
	8.9 (350)	27	285	4.2 (9.2)	
	12.0 (475)	30	335	5.7 (12.5)	
	12.7 (500)	30	340	6.0 (13.2)	
.052 in, DC+	7.6 (300)	30	300	4.8 (10.6)	
19 - 25 (3/4 - 1)	8.1 (320)	30	320	5.2 (11.5)	
90% Ar/10% CO <sub>2</sub>	12.3 (485)	32	430	7.8 (17.1)	
1/16 in, DC+	5.3 (210)	25	325	4.8 (10.7)	
19 - 25 (3/4 - 1)	6.0 (235)	27	350	5.4 (12.0)	
90% Ar/10% CO2	7.4 (290)	28	430	6.7 (14.8)	

<sup>1</sup> Procedures are for short circuiting mode using 100% CO<sub>2</sub>. When using 75% Argon, 25% CO<sub>2</sub> for short circuit transfer, reduce voltage by 1 to 2 volts.

NOTE: Welding position is dependent on arc transfer, mode, shielding gas, welding joint, material thickness and welding procedures.

Typical Results

7-14

(ml/100g weld deposit)

## **Outershield 70**

Mild Steel Flux-Cored Wire AWS E70T-1 and E70T-9 Warranty: One Year

#### Optimum performance on materials with high levels of rust, oil, or mill scale—excellent for flat and horizontal groove and fillet welds

- For mild steel and many low alloy steels
- · Designed for single and multiple pass, semiautomatic and automatic welding
- · Especially recommended for applications requiring deep penetration · Spray type transfer creates excellent bead wetting, low spatter,
- and fast follow characteristics
- · Exceptional mechanical properties and x-ray quality
- · Good resistance to porosity due to heavy scale or rust contamination
- CSA approved
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9002 requirements

Shielding Gas

100% CO2

#### **Typical Applications Diffusible Hydrogen**

Bridge, ship, barge or offshore drilling rig construction

General	fabrication
---------	-------------

- · Machinery fabrication
- · Structural fabricating

#### Welding Positions





#### Conformono

conformance							
AWS A5.20-95	E70T-1, E70T-9						
ASME SFA-5.20	E70T-1						
CWB/CSA	E4802T-9-CH						
ABS	2SA-2YSAH15						
DNV	II YMSH15						
Lloyd's	2S-2YSH15						
Military Spec	MIL-70T-1C						

23kg (50 lb.) Coil

221-5346

221-1099

221-5345

**Diameters/Packaging** 

Diameter

1.6 mm (1/16 in)

2.0 mm (5/64 in)

2.4 mm (3/32 in)

Shielding Gas 100% CO<sub>2</sub>

Flow Rate: 40-50 CFH

#### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

	%C	%Mn	%P	%S	%Si
Requirements					
AWS E70T-1	.18 max.	1.75 max.	.03 max.	.03 max.	.90 max.
Test Results					
100% CO <sub>2</sub>	.084	1.41	.009	.011	.73
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal					

#### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

		As Welded per AWS	A5.20		
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)		V-Notch s (ft-lbs) @ -29°C (-20°F)
Required					
AWS E70T-1 AWS E70T-9	400 (58,000) min. 400 (58,000) min.	483 (70,000) min. 483 (70,000) min.	22 min. 22 min.	27 (20) min.	 27 (20) min.
Test Results					
100% CO <sub>2</sub> As Welded	576 (83,500)	635 (92,100)	27	39 (28)	31 (23)
100% CO <sub>2</sub> Stress Relieved for 1 hour at 621°C (1150°F)	527 (76,400)	555 (80,500)	27	27 (20)	24 (18)

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

#### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Wire Polarity Electrical Stickout Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Melt-Off Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Efficiency (%)
1/16 in	3.2 (125)	23 - 25	170	2.4 (5.3)	2.1 (4.6)	87
DC+	5.1 (200)	25 - 27	235	3.8 (8.5)	3.4 (7.4)	87
19 mm (3/4 in)	6.4 (250)	25 - 28	275	4.8 (10.6)	4.2 (9.2)	87
0.707 lbs/1000 in	7.6 (300)	27 - 29	310	5.8 (12.7)	5.0 (11.1)	87
	9.5 (375)	29 - 31	365	7.2 (15.9)	6.4 (14.0)	88
5/64 in	3.2 (125)	23 - 26	250	3.8 (8.4)	3.2 (7.0)	83
DC+	4.4 (175)	26 - 28	350	5.4 (11.8)	4.5 (10.0)	85
25 mm (1 in)	5.7 (225)	27 - 29	375	6.9 (15.2)	5.9 (13.0)	86
1.123 lbs/1000 in	6.4 (250)	29 - 31	400	7.7 (16.9)	6.5 (14.4)	86
	7.6 (300)	30 - 32	450	9.2 (20.2)	7.9 (17.4)	86
	8.3 (325)	31 - 33	470	9.9 (21.9)	8.5 (18.8)	86
3/32 in	3.2 (125)	24 - 27	335	5.3 (11.7)	4.4 (9.8)	84
DC+	5.1 (200)	28 - 31	455	8.5 (18.6)	7.3 (16.0)	86
29 mm (1 1/8 in)	6.4 (250)	30 - 32	530	10.6 (23.3)	9.2 (20.2)	87
1.554 lbs/1000 in	7.6 (300)	31 - 34	590	12.7 (28.0)	11.0 (24.3)	87
	8.3 (325)	33 - 35	615	13.7 (30.3)	12.0 (26.4)	87

## **Outershield 71 Elite**

Mild Steel Flux-Cored Wire AWS E71T-1 and E71T-9

#### Smooth arc behavior, low spatter, and excellent bead appearance

- Smooth, consistent arc behavior not erratic or explosive
- The finished weld exhibits an extremely smooth bead appearance, even on testy, out-of-position welds
- Smaller droplets mean accurate, efficient, high deposition placement of the weld metal. This translates into reduced spatter and more filler metal being placed where it belongs — into the weld. Less time on clean-up adds up to higher productivity
- · CSA approved
- Designed for general purpose, all-position, single and multiple pass welding
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9002 requirements

#### Typical Applications

Outershield 71 Elite is designed for general purpose, all-position, single and multiple pass welding. Use Outershield 71 Elite for:

- Shipbuilding, barges and offshore platforms
- Heavy equipment fabrication
- · Structural fabrication
- General fabrication

#### **Diffusible Hydrogen**

Shielding Gas	Typical Results (ml/100g weld deposit)
100% CO <sub>2</sub>	<10
75% Argon/ Balance CO <sub>2</sub>	<10

Conformance	е
AWS A5.20-95	E7
	_

AWS A5.20-95	E71T-1, E71T-9
ASME SFA-5.20	E71T-1, E71T-9
CWB/CSA	E4801T-9CH
ABS	3SA-3YSAH10
Lloyd's Register	3S-3YSH10
DNV	IIIYMS(H10)
BV	3YSAMHH
G.L.	3YH10S

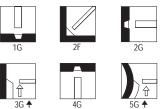
## **Diameters/Packaging**

Diameter	15 kg (33 lb.) Spool	27.3 kg (60 lb.) Coil
1.1 mm (.045 in)	221-1114	221-1093
1.3 mm (.052 in)	221-1346	221-1103
1.6 mm (1/16 in)	221-1101	221-1089

#### **Deposit Composition**

	%С	%Mn	%Si	%P	%S
Requirements					
AWS E71T-1 AWS E71T-9	.18 max.	1.75 max.	.90 max.	.03 max.	.03 max.
Test Results					
100% CO <sub>2</sub>	.04	1.50	.60	.013	.014
75% Ar/25% CO <sub>2</sub>	.04	1.65	.75	.013	.014

#### Welding Positions



## Shielding gas

100% CO <sub>2</sub>	
75-82% Argon/Balance CO <sub>2</sub>	
Flow Rate: 40-50 CFH	

#### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Wire Polarity Electrical Stickout Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Melt-Off Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Efficiency (%)
.045 in	4.5 (175)	22 - 25	130	1.7 (3.8)	1.5 (3.3)	87
DC+	6.4 (250)	24 - 27	155	2.4 (5.4)	2.1 (4.7)	87
19mm (3/4 in)	7.6 (300)	25 - 28	180	2.9 (6.4)	2.5 (5.6)	87
.360 lbs/1000 in	8.9 (350)	26 - 29	205	3.4 (7.6)	3.0 (6.6)	87
	10.2 (400)	27 - 30	230	4.0 (8.7)	3.5 (7.6)	87
	12.8 (500)	28 - 31	260	5.0 (10.9)	4.3 (9.5)	87
	15.3 (600)	29 - 32	290	6.0 (13.1)	5.2 (11.4)	87
	17.9 (700)	32 - 35	315	6.9 (15.2)	6.0 (13.2)	87
	20.4 (800)	36 - 39	355	7.9 (17.4)	6.7 (15.1)	87
.052 in	3.8 (150)	22 - 25	150	2.1 (4.6)	1.8 (3.9)	86
DC+	5.1 (200)	23 - 26	180	2.8 (6.1)	2.4 (5.2)	86
19mm (3/4 in)	6.4 (250)	24 - 27	210	3.4 (7.6)	3.0 (6.5)	86
.507 lbs /1000 in	7.6 (300)	25 - 28	240	4.8 (10.6)	4.1 (9.1)	86
	10.2 (400)	27 - 29	315	6.2 (13.7)	5.4 (11.8)	86
	12.8 (500)	29 - 32	335	6.9 (15.2)	6.0 (13.1)	86
	15.3 (600)	31 - 34	375	8.3 (18.2)	7.1 (15.7)	86
	17.9 (700)	33 - 36	425	9.7 (21.3)	8.3 (18.3)	86
1/16 in	3.2 (125)	22 - 25	190	2.4 (5.2)	2.0 (4.4)	85
DC+	3.8 (150)	23 - 26	205	2.8 (6.2)	2.4 (5.3)	85
19mm (3/4 in)	5.1 (200)	23 - 27	240	3.8 (8.3)	3.2 (7.0)	85
.688 lbs/1000 in	6.4 (250)	24 - 28	290	4.7 (10.3)	4.0 (8.8)	85
	7.6 (300)	25 - 29	325	5.6 (12.4)	4.8 (10.5)	85
	10.2 (400)	28 - 32	400	7.5 (16.5)	6.4 (14.0)	85
	12.8 (500)	30 - 34	445	9.4 (20.7)	8.0 (17.6)	85
	15.3 (600)	32 - 35	510	11.3 (24.8)	9.6 (21.1)	85

#### **Mechanical Properties**

As Welded per AWS A5.20					
Charpy V-Notch Yield Strength Tensile Strength Elongation Joules (ft-lbs) MPa (PSI) MPa (PSI) (%) @ -18°C (0°F) @ 29°C (-20°					
Requirements					
AWS E71T-1 AWS E71T-9	400 (58,000) min. 400 (58,000) min.	483 (70,000) min. 483 (70,000) min.	22 min. 22 min.	27 (20) min.	 27 (20) min.
Test Results					
100% CO <sub>2</sub>	545 (79,000)	586 (85,000)	28	74 (55)	58 (43)
75% Ar/25% CO <sub>2</sub>	586 (85,000)	627 (91,000)	28	92 (68)	70 (52)

## **Outershield 75C**

Mild Steel Flux-Cored Wire AWS E70T-5JH4

#### Low hydrogen choice for use on crack-sensitive steels—flux specifically formulated to reduce impurities that can lead to cracking

- Can produce hydrogen levels of less than 4 ml/100 grams
- · Excellent for flat and horizontal semiautomatic and full automatic welding
- · Soft globular type transfer and minimizes undercut on horizontal fillets
- Extremely low maximum hydrogen content gives it superior crack resistance unmatched by most cored electrodes
- · For mild steel and many low alloy steels
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9002 requirements

#### **Typical Applications**

- Bridge, ship, barge or offshore drilling rig construction
- General fabrication
- · Machinery fabrication

#### · Structural fabrication

Shielding	Gas
100% CO <sub>2</sub>	

Flow Rate: 40-50 CFH

## Conformanco

connormance
AWS A5.20
ASME SFA-5.20

#### E70T-5JH AWS A5.20

Welding Positions

**Deposit Composition** 

Requirements

AWS E70T-5

Test Results

100% CO<sub>2</sub>

%С

.08

.18 max.

%Mn

1.42

1.75 max.

#### **Diffusible Hydrogen**

Diameter

%P

.03 max.

.008

2.0 mm (5/64 in)

E70T-5JH4	Shielding Gas	Typical Results	
E70T-5JH4		(ml/100g weld deposit)	
	100% CO <sub>2</sub>	2-4	

Diameters/Packaging

%S

.03 max.

.010

27kg (60 lb.)

%Si

.41

.90 max.

Coil

221-1090

### **Mechanical Properties**

As Welded per AWS A5.20					
Charpy V-Notch Yield Strength Tensile Strength Elongation Joules (ft-Ibs) MPa (PSI) MPa (PSI) (%) @ -29°C (-20°F) @ -40°C (-40°F					
400 (58,000) min.	483 (70,000) min.	22 min.	27 (20) min.	_	
400 (58,000) min.	483 (70,000) min.	22 min.	_	27 (20) min.	
447 (64,900)	551 (80,000)	32	101 (75)	54 (40)	
	MPa (PSI) 400 (58,000) min. 400 (58,000) min.	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)         Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)           400 (58,000) min.         483 (70,000) min.           400 (58,000) min.         483 (70,000) min.	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)         Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)         Elongation (%)           400 (58,000) min.         483 (70,000) min.         22 min.           400 (58,000) min.         483 (70,000) min.         22 min.	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)         Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)         Elongation (%)         Charpy I ge -29°C (-20°F)           400 (58,000) min.         483 (70,000) min.         22 min.         27 (20) min.           400 (58,000) min.         483 (70,000) min.         22 min.         —	

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Wire Polarity Electrical Stickout Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Melt-Off Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Efficiency (%)
5/64 in	3.8 (150)	24	220	4.7 (10.4)	4.2 (9.3)	89
DC+	5.1 (200)	28	290	6.1 (13.4)	5.4 (12.0)	89
25 mm (1 in)	6.4 (250)	31	320	7.6 (16.8)	6.5 (14.4)	86
1.15 lbs/1000 in	7.6 (300)	34	375	9.1 (20.1)	7.8 (17.2)	86
	8.9 (350)	36	425	10.6 (23.4)	9.2 (20.3)	87

### **Innershield NR-212**

AWS A5.29-98: E71TG-G

## Alternative to NR-211-MP when thicker applications are involved

- Excellent general purpose, all position wire for automatic and semiautomatic applications
- Designed for single and multiple pass welding on mild steel, sheet metal and plate; also performs well on coated steel
- Extremely versatile wire—weld in any position, on a wide range of materials including coated steel. Not recommended for vertical up
- A good choice when poor fitup is an issue
- · Produces quality welds in moderate wind conditions with no tenting
- Self-shielded, flux-cored—no need for external gas or flux
- Quality driven manufacturing system certified to ISO 9002 and exceptionally high grade raw materials mean

every coil of Innershield delivers great arc characteristics and superior feedability

#### Typical Applications

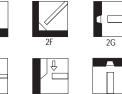
- Single or multiple pass, all position welding on materials 1.1 mm (.045 in) and thicker
- · Can be used on weathering steels where a color match is important
- · Structural fabrication where no seismic requirements are present
- · Short assembly welds
- Coated steel welds
- Robotic applications

### Conformance

AWS A5.29-98	E71TG-G
ASME SFA-5.29	E71TG-G

**NOTE:** NR-212 should not be used for applications requiring Charpy V-Notch properties.

### Welding Positions



### Diameters/Packaging

Diameter	25 lb. Readi-Reel®	50 lb. Coil
1.7 mm (.068 in)	221-1347	221-1348
2.0 mm (5/64 in)	221-1349	221-1350

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.29						
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)			
Requirements						
AWS E71TG-G	400 (58,000) min.	480 - 620 (70,000 - 90,000) min.	20 min.			
Test Results						
Typical NR-212	465 (67,500)	594 (86,200)	27			

The strength and elongation properties reported were obtained from a 505 inch tensile specimen artificially aged at 104°C (220°F) for 48 hours, as permitted by AWS A5.29-80. A naturally aged tensile specimen may take months to achieve the specified properties. See AWS A5.20-95, paragraph A8.3. The time required for the natural aging of weld deposits is dependent upon ambient conditions, weldment geometry, the metallurgical structure of the weld deposit and other factors.

### **Deposit Composition**

	%C	%Mn <sup>1</sup>	%P	%S	% <b>Si</b> <sup>1</sup>	%AI	%Ni <sup>1</sup>
Requirements							
AWS E71TG-G per A5.29	Report Only	1.75 min.	.04 max.	.03 max.	.80 max.	1.8 max.	.50 max.
Test Results							
	10	97	007	.003	31	1.52	1 10

<sup>1</sup> In order to meet the alloy requirements of the G group, the weld deposit needs to have the minimum, as specified in the table, of only one of these elements.

**NOTE:** R-212 will not produce weld deposits meeting the minimum Charpy V-Notch impact properties recommended in the "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" by AISC, dated April 15, 1997. For these and other applications specifying notch toughness, the following Innershield electrodes should be considered: NR-203MP, NR-203 Nickel C Plus, NR-203 Nickel (1%), NR-232, NR-305, NR-311 Ni.

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Wire, Polarity Electrical Stickout Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Melt-Off Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Efficiency (%)
.045 in	1.4 (55)	14.5	75	0.6 (1.3)	0.5 (1.1)	84
DC-	1.8 (70)	15.5	90	0.7 (1.6)	0.6 (1.4)	87
10 mm (3/8 in)	2.3 (90)	16.5	115	0.9 (2.1)	0.8 (1.8)	85
.393 lbs/1000 in	2.8 (110)	17.5	135	1.2 (2.6)	1.0 (2.2)	84
	3.3 (130)	18.5	155	1.4 (3.1)	1.2 (2.6)	83
	3.8 (150)	19.5	170	1.6 (3.5)	1.4 (3.0)	85
.068 in	1.5 (60)	16.5	145	1.4 (3.1)	1.1 (2.4)	77
DC-	1.9 (75)	18.5	180	1.7 (3.8)	1.4 (3.2)	84
19 mm (3/4 in)	2.3 (90)	19.5	200	2.0 (4.5)	1.7 (3.8)	84
820 lbs/1000 in	3.0 (120)	20.5	230	2.7 (6.0)	2.3 (5.2)	86
	3.8 (150)	21.5	255	3.3 (7.4)	2.9 (6.4)	86
	4.4 (175)	22.5	275	3.9 (8.7)	3.4 (7.5)	86
5/64 in	1.5 (60)	16.5	200	1.7 (3.8)	1.5 (3.3)	86
DC-	1.9 (75)	18.5	225	2.1 (4.7)	1.8 (4.1)	87
19 mm (3/4 in)	2.3 (90)	19.5	245	2.6 (5.7)	2.3 (5.0)	87
1.064 lbs/1000 in	2.8 (110)	20.5	275	3.2 (7.1)	2.8 (6.2)	87
	3.3 (130)	21.5	300	3.7 (8.3)	3.3 (7.3)	87
	3.8 (150)	22.5	325	4.3 (9.6)	3.8 (8.4)	87

NOTE: These are typical operating procedures and are not intended to serve as specific procedures for any applications.

### Innershield NR-311

AWS A5.20-95: E70T-7

#### High deposition wire for use in all positions

- · Designed for single and multiple pass, automatic and semiautomatic welding of thicker mild steels and some low alloy steels
- · High deposition rates and fast travel speeds
- · Smooth operation; Good bead shape
- Deep penetration ٠
- · Easy slag removal in deep grooves
- Resists weld cracking on high sulfur steels
- · Self-shielded, flux-cored—no need for external gas or flux
- · Produces quality welds in moderate wind conditions with no tenting
- Quality driven manufacturing system certified to ISO 9002 and exceptionally • high grade raw materials mean every coil of Innershield delivers great arc characteristics and superior feedability

### Typical Applications

- · Fillet, lap and butt welds on 3.2mm (1/8 inch) and thicker steels
- · Horizontal butt welds such as column-to-column structural connections not subject to seismic requirements
- General fabrication and assembly welding

١	Ne	l	dir	ng	Po	sition	5

1G

1G



### **Diameters/Packaging**

Diameter	22 lb. Readi-Reel®	50 lb. Coil
2.0 mm (5/64 in)	221-5354	—
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	_	221-1359

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.20					
Condition	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Hardness Rockwell B	
Requirements					
AWS E70T-7	400 (58,000) min.	480 (70,000) min.	22 min.	_	
Test Results					
	414 - 455 (60,000 - 66,000)	565 - 620 (82,000 - 90,000)	22 - 26	87 - 92	

<sup>1</sup> The strength and elongation properties reported were obtained from a .505 inch tensile specimen artificially aged at 104°C (220°F) for 48 hours, as permitted by AWS A5.20-95. A naturally aged tensile specimen may take months to achieve the specified properties. See AWS A5.20-95, paragraph A8.3. The time required for the natural aging of weld deposits is dependent upon ambient conditions, weldment geometry, the metallurgical structure of the weld deposit and other factors.

### Typical Operating Procedures

	Wire, Polarity Electrical Stickout Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Melt-Off Rate kg/hr (lbs/hr)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Efficiency (%)
T-7	5/64 in	2.5 (100)	21	190	2.9 (6.4)	2.3 (5.0)	78
T-7	DC-	4.1 (160)	25	275	4.7 (10.3)	3.6 (8.0)	78
T-7 per AWS A5.20-95	32 mm (1 1/4 in)	6.1 (240)	26	355	7.0 (15.4)	5.6 (12.4)	80
	1.07 lbs/1000 in	7.6 (300)	28	410	8.8 (19.3)	7.2 (15.8)	82
not be used for harpy V-Notch	3/32 in	1.9 (75)	21	200	3.2 (7.0)	2.5 (5.4)	77
	DC-	3.4 (135)	24	300	5.9 (13.1)	4.6 (10.2)	78
	38 mm (1 1/2 in)	3.8 (150)	25	325	6.6 (14.6)	5.2 (11.4)	78
	1.62 lbs/1000 in	5.3 (210)	27	400	9.3 (20.4)	7.5 (16.5)	81
		6.9 (270)	30	450	11.9 (26.2)	10.0 (22.0)	84

NOTE: These are typical operating procedures and are not intended to serve as specific procedures for any applications.

AWS A5.20-95	E70T-7
ASME SFA-5.20	E70T-7
ABS	E70T-7 per AWS A5.20-95

NOTE: NR-311 should no applications requiring Cha properties.

### **Deposit Composition**

	%C	%Mn	%P	%S	%Si*	%AI
Requirements						
AWS E70T-7 per A5.20-95	Report Only	1.75 max.	.03 max.	.03 max.	.60 max.	1.8 max.
Test Results						
	.25	.50	.008	<.003	.10	1.46

NOTE: NR-311 will not produce weld deposits meeting the minimum Charpy V-Notch properties recommended in the "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" by AISC, dated April 15, 1997. For these and other applications specifying notch toughness, the following Innershield electrodes should be considered: NR-203MP, NR-203Nickel C Plus, NR-203 Nickel (1%), NR-232, NR-305, NR-311 Ni.

### Innershield NS-3M

AWS A5.20-95: E70T-4

#### High deposition rate wire, designed for automatic and semiautomatic welding on mild steel and some low alloy steels, and also to join sulfur or high carbon steels

- High deposition rates for excellent productivity
- · Resists porosity on mildly rusty, oil or dirty plate
- · Easy slag removal even in deep grooves
- · Resists cracking on high sulfur steel
- Self-shielded, flux-cored—no need for external gas or flux
- · Produces quality welds in moderate wind conditions with no tenting
- Soft, low penetration arc
- Quality driven manufacturing system certified to ISO 9002 and exceptionally high grade raw materials mean every coil of Innershield delivers great arc characteristics and superior feedability

### Typical Applications

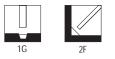
- Structural fabrication where no seismic requirements exist
- Machinery bases
- · Heavy equipment repair
- Multiple pass fillet and lap welds
- · Corner welds and single pass butt welds
- Single pass 6.4 12.7mm (1/4 1/2 inch) fillet and lap welds

#### Conformance

AWS A5.20-95	E70T-4
ASME SFA-5.20	E70T-4
ABS	E70T-4 per AWS A5.20-95

NOTE: NS-3M should not be used for applications requiring Charpy V-Notch properties.

### Welding Positions



Diameters/Packaging						
Diameter	22 lb. Readi-Reel®	50 lb. Coil				
2.0 mm (5/64 in)	221-1352	221-1353				
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	_	221-1357				
3.0 mm (.120 in)	_	221-1354				

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

	As Welded per AWS A5.20					
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Hardness Rockwell B		
Requirements						
AWS E70T-4	400 (58,000) min.	480 ( 70,000) min.	22 min.	_		
Test Results						
Typical NS-3M	414 - 483 (60,000 - 70,000)	497 - 641 (72,000 - 93,000)	22 - 30	85 - 95		

<sup>1</sup>The strength and elongation properties reported were obtained from a .505 inch tensile specimen artificially aged at 104°C (220°F) for 48 hours, as permitted by AWS A5.20-95. A naturally aged tensile specimen may take months to achieve the specified properties. See AWS A5.20-95, paragraph A8.3. The time required for the natural aging of weld deposits is dependent upon ambient conditions, weldment geometry, the metallurgical structure of the weld deposit and other factors.

### Typical Operating Procedures

Wire, Polarity Electrical Stickout Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Melt-Off Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	Efficiency (%)
5/64 in	5.1 (200)	30	280	5.5 (12.2)	4.6 (10.1)	83
DC+	6.1 (240)	31	315	6.7 (14.8)	5.5 (12.1)	82
51 mm (2 in)	6.6 (260)	31	330	7.3 (16.0)	6.0 (13.2)	83
1.03 lbs/1000 in	7.6 (300)	32	350	8.4 (18.6)	6.9 (15.2)	82
3/32 in	2.8 (110)	29	250	4.6 (10.1)	3.7 (8.2)	81
DC+	3.8 (150)	30	300	6.4 (14.0)	5.3 (11.7)	84
70 mm (2 3/4 in)	4.7 (185)	31	350	7.9 (17.4)	6.6 (14.6)	84
1.53 lbs/1000 in	5.8 (230)	32	400	9.8 (21.6)	8.3 (18.3)	85
	7.0 (275)	33	450	11.8 (26.0)	10.0 (22.0)	85
.120	3.6 (140)	29	380	9.0 (19.8)	7.0 (15.5)	78
DC+	4.4 (175)	30	450	11.2 (24.6)	9.1 (20.0)	81
70 mm (2 3/4 in)	5.1 (200)	31	500	12.7 (28.0)	10.5 (23.2)	83
2.34 lbs/1000 in	5.7 (225)	32	550	14.2 (31.4)	11.9 (26.2)	83
.120	5.3 (210)	36	450	13.2 (29.0)	11.3 (25.0)	86
DC+	6.4 (250)	37	500	15.6 (34.5)	13.2 (29.0)	84
95 mm (3 3/4 in)	7.6 (300)	38	550	18.8(41.5)	15.4 (34.0)	82
2.34 lbs/1000 in	9.0 (355)	39	600	22.2 (49.0)	18.0 (39.5)	81

NOTE: These are typical operating procedures and are not intended to serve as specific procedures for any applications.

#### **Deposit Composition**

%C	%Mn	%P	%S	%Si*	%AI
Report Only	1.75 max.	.03 max.	.03 max.	.60 max.	1.8 max.
.25	.45	.006	<.003	.29	1.59
	Report Only	Report Only 1.75 max.	Report Only 1.75 max03 max.	Report Only 1.75 max03 max03 max.	Report Only 1.75 max03 max03 max60 max.

NOTE: NS-3M will not produce weld deposits meeting the minimum Charpy V-Notch properties recommended in the "Seismic Provisions for Structural Steel Buildings" by AISC, dated April 15, 1997. For these and other applications specifying notch toughness, the following Innershield electrodes should be considered: NR-203MP, NR-203 Nickel C Plus, NR-203 Nickel (1%), NR-232, NR-305, NR-311 Ni.

**Crusher Hammers** 

### Wearshield BU-30

Hardfacing Stick Electrode

### Build-up and moderate hardness to resist shock

- · Build-up with slightly higher hardness than Wearshield BU
- · Machinable deposit for build-up on medium carbon and low alloy materials, or final overlay of medium hardness
- Use on mild, medium carbon, low alloy and high tensile steels
- · High operator appeal, with easy restrike and slag removal
- Welds in the flat, horizontal and horizontal vertical (3 o'clock) positions
- Unlimited layers with proper preheat and interpass temperatures and procedures
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

### Diameters/Packaging

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

	4.5 kg (10 lb.)		Roo	ckwell Hardne	ss (R <sub>C</sub> )	
Diameter	Carton (40 lb. Master)	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Carton	1 Layer	2 Layers	4 Layers	
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1081		31	35	38	
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-1082	_		<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties deper upon dilution. Single layer deposit		
4.8 mm (3/16 in)	_	221-1083		s depend upon		
Manufactured in	metric diameters	U.S. customary	and/or bu	ild-up material	l.	

factured in metric diameters, U.S. customary sizes are approximate.

#### Competitive Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

Products	On Carbon Steel	%C	%Mn	%Si	%Cr	%Mo
Stoody®	1 Layer	.15	.82	1.03	1.23	.48
Buildup	2 Layers	.16	.87	1.14	1.49	.58
	<sup>1</sup> Composition and p	<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit				

properties depend upon base metal and/or build-up material.

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Current (Amps)						
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)				
90 - 130	140 - 180	170 - 220				
100 - 140	150 - 200	190 - 240				
	<b>3.2 mm</b> (1/8 in) 90 - 130	3.2 mm (1/8 in)4.0 mm (5/32 in)90 - 130140 - 180				

<sup>1</sup> Preferred polarity is listed first.

IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

### Wearshield ME

Hardfacing Stick Electrode

#### Resists metal-to-earth abrasion

- Provides greater abrasion resistance than Wearshield ABR or Wearshield 44
- Designed for downhand welding and horizontal overlay on vertical surfaces
- · Low dilution weld metal provides eutectic mix of chromium carbides and austenite, with limited primary carbides
- · High dilution on mild or low alloy steel base metal provides higher toughness and low abrasion resistance
- To be used on carbon and low alloy, austenitic manganese and austenitic stainless steels
- · Limited to 4 layers
- Can easily be used with a drag technique for high operator appeal
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

Diameters/Packaging							
Diameter	4.5 kg (10 lb.) Carton (40 lb. Master)	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Carton					
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1127	221-1335					
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-1128	221-1401					
4.8 mm (3/16 in)	221-1129	221-1402					

### Typical Applications

### For Build-up



### Pump Impellers

- · Shovel and Bucket Lips
- · Pump Housings
- Dredge and Shovel Bucket Teeth •
- Mill Hammers

#### For Hardfacing





**Tractor Rolls** 

- · Crane and Mine Car Wheels
- Gears
- Sprockets
- · Clutch Jaws
- · Cable Drums
- · Churn Bit Points

NOTES: A preheat and interpass temperature of 150 - 260°C (300 - 500°F) is necessary to prevent cracking, especially on large, complex or restrained parts.

13 mm (1/2 inch) with all three diameter sizes can be used. Stringer beads can be used when welding on edges or around corners.

For ease of machinability, the following procedures should be adopted while welding:

- Preheat temperature should be in the 150 260°C (300 500°F) range
- Maintain interpass temperature of 150 260°C (300 500°F)
- Use the largest diameter electrode possible for the application, at the highest current in the typical operating procedure range
- · Anneal or normalize after welding. Heat treat after machining

### Typical Applications





Augers



Bucket Teeth

Dozer Blades

# Trunnions and Shafts

For most overlay applications, a drag technique in weaved pads of about

### Welding Products Welding Consumables

### **Competitive Products**

Stoody®	McKay®
Stoody 35	Hardalloy 140
Stoody Super Chrome	

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

On Carbon Steel	%C	%Mn	%Si	%Cr
1 Layer	2.5	0.17	0.8	27.0
2 Layers	3.0	0.17	1.0	30.5
3 Lavers	3.3	0.16	11	32.6

### Mechanical properties<sup>1</sup>

Rockwell Hardness (R <sub>c</sub> )					
1 Layer 2 Layers 3 Layers					
49	59	59			
<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties					

depend upon base metal and/or build-up

material

<sup>1</sup>Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal and/or build-up material.

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Current (Amps)			
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)	
125 - 175	175 - 250	220 - 300	
130 - 170	180 - 220	230 - 270	
	<b>3.2 mm</b> (1/8 in) 125 - 175	3.2 mm (1/8 in)         4.0 mm (5/32 in)           125 - 175         175 - 250	

#### IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

<sup>1</sup> Preferred polarity is listed first.

NOTES: Wearshield ME is a heavily coated electrode which burns with a deep cup that permits light dragging of the stick during welding.

Deposits generally check crack except for single layers on thin base metal. Stringer beads produce a consistent crack spacing of about 13-25 mm (1/2-1inch).

Wide weaves may produce very widely spaced check cracks which can lead to deposit spalling in multiple layers. Weaving is not recommended. For maximum spalling resistance on carbon and low alloy steels, especially in multiple layers, apply a butter layer of Wearshield 15CrMn, Lincore 15CrMn or an austenitic stainless steel electrode such as Blue Max 309/309L AC-DC, before applying Wearshield ME.

### Wearshield 44

Hardfacing Stick Electrode

#### Resists abrasion and impact

- Moderate hardness to resist abrasion with impact up to 600°C (1100°F)
- Higher alloy results in improved spalling resistance than Wearshield ABR, with two or more layers
- · Can be used on carbon steels, low alloy steels, cast irons, austenitic

manganese steels and austenitic stainless steels

- High operator appeal, with easy restrike, and slag removes very easily
- · Welds in the flat, horizontal and horizontal vertical (3 o'clock) positions
- · Limited to 4 layers
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements
  - BladesHammers

Pulleys

Ingot Tongs

Scrapers

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

On Carbon Steel	%C	%Mn	%Si	%Cr	%Mo
1 Layer	1.56	.17	.77	19.5	1.92
2 Layers	1.96	.16	.87	24.2	2.48
4 Layers	2.21	.18	.93	27.1	2.86

<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal and/or build-up material.

Polarity <sup>1</sup>	(1/8 in)	(5/32 in)	(3/16 in)
DC+	120 - 160	150 - 220	190 - 270
AC	130 - 160	180 - 220	220 - 260

Typical Operating Procedures

Current (Amps)

4.0 mm

<sup>1</sup>Preferred polarity is listed first.

3.2 mm

**NOTES:** Wearshield 44 operates best on DC+ polarity, though it also welds well on AC. It is designed for welding in the flat and horizontal positions. Wearshield 44 electrodes burn with a deep cup, which permits light dragging of the electrode during welding. The arc is steady with little spatter in the

DC+ mode. During AC welding, the arc is also steady, but the usable current range is reduced, and the melt-off rates are reduced at any current. Since the amount of dilution does not affect the microstructure, the impact properties and abrasion resistance will be similar from the first layer to the last.

On cast irons, Wearshield 44 deposits usually check crack. These check cracks should be closely spaced to prevent spalling. This is obtained by using stringer beads.

#### IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED

Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.



Typical Applications

**Buckets** 

· Rolling Mill Guides

Chain Links

4.8 mm

	Stoody®	McKay®
_	19, 21, 31, 33	Hardalloy 40TIC

**Competitive Products** 

**Diameters/Packaging** 

Diameter

3.2 mm (1/8 in)

4.0 mm (5/32 in)

4.8 mm (3/16 in)

4.5 kg (10 lb.) Carton

40 lb. Master

221-1084

221-1085

221-1086

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

Rockwell Hardness (R <sub>c</sub> )						
1 Layer	2 Layers	4 Layers				
42	47	48				
<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit						
	s depend upon ild-up material					

### Wearshield MM

Hardfacing Stick Electrode

### Resists metal-to-metal wear and mild abrasion

- · Provides a martensitic wear-resistant steel deposit on carbon steel or low alloy steel parts
- · Designed for all position welding except vertical-down
- . The weld metal is heat treatable - can be tempered to soften and toughen it, annealed to make it machinable, and flame-hardened after annealing.
- · A shorter arc is preferred when welding with Wearshield MM.
- · Restrike is easy, slag removes very easily and cleanly, and spatter is low, which gives it a high operator appeal.
- Preheat and interpass temperatures of 149° to 260°C (300° to 500°F) are usually suitable for avoiding cracking. Temperatures of 316°C (600°F) or higher may be necessary in cases of severe restraint and/or heavy thickness.
- · It is important to soak the preheat through the weldment befor beginning.
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9002 requirements.

### After Welding

After welding is completed, the weldment should be covered and allowed to cool very slowly to near room temperature. Then, once cooled, postweld heat treatment can be used to temper martensite and toughen the deposit.

As deposited, Wearshield MM weld metal is not machinable, although the deposit can be shaped by grinding.

Tempering to toughen the deposit is typically accomplished at about 427°C (800°F), which will leave the weld metal near 50 Rockwell C. It can be annealed by heating to about 760°C (1400°F) for several hours, followed by slow cooling. Its hardness will then be less than 30 Rockwell C. In this condition, it can be easily machined.

To fully reharden, it is best to reheat to about 954°C (1750°F) and hold for several hours to dissolve all carbides and homogenize the steel. Then it can be water or oil quenched (thin sections can be air cooled) to harden, followed by tempering.

Flame hardening is also possible after anneal, though full hardness may not be achieved due to inability to homogenize the steel in the brief high temperature part of the flame hardening cycle.

### **Typical Applications**



**Cable Sheaves** 

- · Crane Wheels
- · Skip Wheels
- Cams • Gear Teeth

**Competitive Products** 

Stoody<sup>®</sup>

Multipass 22

- Transfer Tables

### Diameters <sup>1</sup>/Packaging

customary sizes approximate.

	Diameter	40/10 Ct. (EDO)	50 lb. Carton
h	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-9517	221-9519
2	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-9518	221-9520
)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)	_	221-9521
	<sup>1</sup> Manufactured in	metric diame	eters, U.S.

Sprockets

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

Rockwell Hardness (R <sub>C</sub> ) 1 Layer 2 or more Layers		Deposit per Pound of Electrode	
45 - 55	52 - 58	2.2 cubic in	
<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal and/or build-up material.			

### Recommended Procedures (Approximate Amps)

McKay <sup>®</sup>	Polarity	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)
Hardalloy 58	AC or DC+	90 - 30	140 - 180	170 - 220

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

On Carbon Steel	%С	%Mn	%Si	%Cr	%Mo	%W
2 or more Layers	0.55	0.5	1.4	4.5	0.5	0.5
<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal and/or build-up material.						

IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of these products contain significant quantities of chromium compounds which may be harmful.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

### Lincore 33

Hardfacing Self-Shielded, Flux-Cored Wire

#### Build-up prior to hardfacing and metal-to-metal wear

- · Self-shielded, flux-cored wire with tough machinable deposit for build-up or final overlay for metal-to-metal wear
- Use for build-up of steel mill parts such as rougher couplings and under harder materials
- · For semiautomatic and automatic welding build-up
- Build-up deposit on carbon steel and low alloy steel base metals
- It is ideal for rebuilding worn parts to near final dimensions before applying final hardfacing layers which are more wear resistant
- Welds in the flat, horizontal and horizontal vertical (3 o'clock) positions
- The number of layers is unlimited
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### **Diameters/Packa**

Diameter

1.6 mm (1/16 in)

2.0 mm (5/64 in)

2.8 mm (7/64 in)

ckaging		Competitive	e Products	5
10 kg (22 lb.)	22.7 kg (50 lb.)	Stoody®	McKay <sup>®</sup>	
Readi-Reel	Reel Coil	Super Buildup	242-0	
221-1368	—			
_	221-1369			
_	221-1370			

Mechanical properties<sup>1</sup>

As-welded

14 - 30

26 - 32

25 - 34

metal or build-up material.

Rockwell Hardness (R<sub>c</sub>)

Flame Hardened

Water Quenched

38 - 42

Work

28 - 34

32 - 36

35 - 38 <sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base

Hardened

**Typical Applications** 





Shovel Parts

Tractor Rolls and Idlers





#### Mill and Crusher Hammers

- Dredge Pumps
- · Pulverizer Plows
- Cable Drums
- Gears
- Trunnions
- Shafts

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

%	3 Layers .045 and 1/16	3 Layers 5/64 and 7/64
С	.1118	.1315
Mn	1.8 - 2.1	2.1 - 2.3
Si	.5075	.4560
Al	1.6 - 1.9	1.45 - 1.70
Cr	1.2 - 1.4	1.1 - 1.4
S	.002005	.002005
Р	004 - 012	004 - 008

### <sup>1</sup>Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal

or build-up material.

IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can

No. of

Layers

1

2 3

lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume. BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

### Typical Operating Procedures

21 1				
Diameter, Polarity ESO mm (in) Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)
.045 in, DC+	5.1 (200)	25	80	1.5 (3.3)
45 (1 3/4)	8.9 (350)	28	130	2.7 (6.0)
.342 lbs/1000 in	12.7 (500)	31	150	3.9 (8.7)
1/16 in, DC+	3.8 (150)	26	125	2.1 (4.6)
45 (1 3/4)	6.4 (250)	29	180	3.5 (7.8)
.633 lbs/1000 in	8.9 (350)	32	225	5.0 (11.1)
5/64 in, DC+	3.2 (125)	23	200	3.1 (6.9)
50 (2)	5.1 (200)	27	290	4.9 (10.8)
1.04 lbs/1000 in	6.4 (250)	29	325	6.1 (13.4)
7/64 in, DC+	3.4 (135)	26	360	5.7 (12.6)
65 (2 1/2)	4.4 (175)	28	420	7.3 (16.0)
1.92 lbs/1000 in	6.0 (235)	30	470	9.6 (21.1)

### Lincore 60-0

Hardfacing Self-Shielded, Cored Wire

### Resists severe abrasion and moderate impact

- · Self-shielded, cored wire with higher alloy levels than Lincore 50
- · Resists higher levels of abrasion with moderate impact
- Can be used at temperatures up to 700°C (1300°F)
- For automatic and semiautomatic operation
- To be used on carbon, low alloy, manganese and stainless steels and cast iron. Deposits check crack
- May be used with 803 neutral flux to improve bead shape and minimize smoke
- · Welds in the flat, horizontal and horizontal vertical (3 o'clock) positions
- Deposit is limited to two layers
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup> 2 Layers 2 Lavers Open Arc % Under 803 Flux С 4.8 4.2 Mn 1.6 41 Si 1.3 1.2 Al 0.6 0.2 Cr 25.4 25.8

<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

### Competitive Products

Stoody®	McKay <sup>®</sup>
100HC	255-0
101HC	

### Mechanical properties<sup>1</sup>

Rockwell Hardness (R<sub>c</sub>)

55 - 60 <sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

### IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED

Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

**NOTE:** Deposit thickness limit is two layers unless high travel speed is used to obtain very closely spaced check cracks. Many layers can be used with high travel speed and small bead sizes to ensure close spaced check cracks.

Lincore 60-S/803 deposit cross cracks (commonly called cross-checking) on cooling. This is desirable, since cross-cracking of the deposit relieves cooling stresses and prevents spalling.

### **Typical Applications**





Bucket Lips

Dozer blades

Ripper teeth

Crusher Hammers Ore Chutes

### Diameters/Packaging

	5 5	
Diameter	10 kg (22 lb.) Readi-Reel	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Coil
1.6 mm (1/16 in)	221-1364	_
2.0 mm (5/64 in)	_	221-1365
3.0 mm (.120 in)	_	221-1366
2.8 mm (7/64 in)	_	221-1116

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>	<u> </u>			
Diameter, Polarity ESO mm (in) Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage <sup>2</sup> (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)
.045, DC+	5.1 (200)	21	125	1.9 (4.1)
20 (3/4)	10.2 (400)	25	185	3.7 (8.2)
.364 lbs/1000 in	12.7 (500)	27	210	4.7 (10.3)
1/16, DC+	5.1 (200)	28	240	3.4 (7.6)
22 (7/8)	7.6 (300)	31	300	5.1 (11.2)
.664 lbs/1000 in	11.4 (450)	33	350	7.5 (16.6)
5/64, DC+	3.2 (125)	26	250	3.4 (7.4)
32 (1 1/4)	5.1 (200)	30	350	5.4 (12.0)
1.05 lbs/1000 in	6.4 (250)	32	400	6.9 (15.1)
7/64, DC+	1.9 (75)	27	250	3.4 (7.4)
30 (1 1/8)	3.2 (125)	30	340	5.4 (11.9)
1.87 lbs/1000 in	4.4 (175)	32	420	7.5 (16.5)
.120, DC+	1.3 (50)	28	215	2.6 (5.8)
30 (1 1/8)	7.6 (300)	36	580	14.7 (32.5)
2.23 lbs/1000 in	17.8 (700)	42	900	34.5 (76.0)
Under Flux				
7/64, DC+	2.5 (100)	30	295	4.4 (9.6)
30 (1 1/8)	3.2 (125)	32	340	5.4 (11.9)
1.87 lbs/1000 in	4.4 (175)	34	420	7.5 (16.5)

<sup>2</sup> Above voltages are starting points and may be adjusted as required.

### Lincore 50

Hardfacing Self-Shielded, Cored Wire

### Resists abrasion and moderate impact

- · Self-shielded, cored wire for abrasion resistance with moderate impact
- · Larger size diameters can be used in the submerged arc process
- · For semiautomatic and automatic welding
- · Can be used on low carbon, medium carbon, low alloy, manganese and stainless steels
- Welds in the flat, horizontal and horizontal vertical (3 o'clock) positions
- · Limited to 4 layers
- The 2.0 and 2.8 mm (5/64 inch and 7/64 inch) diameters may be used with 801, 803 or 860 flux to improve bead appearance and to minimize smoke
- The 1.1 and 1.6 mm (.045 inch and 1/16 inch) diameters are especially suitable overlaying thin gauge materials, building up edges, horizontal stringer beads on sloped surfaces, or where minimum heat input is required
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

### Typical Applications Diameters/Packaging

#### Ore chute baffles

- Muller plows and tires
- Coal mining cutting teeth
- Conveyor buckets
- Screw flights
- Drill pipe collars
- s Rolling mill guides

### Competitive Products

Stoody®	McKay®
117	240-0
121	244-0

Diameter	10 kg (22 lb.) Readi-Reel	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Coil
1.6 mm (1/16 in)	221-1371	_
2.0 mm (5/64 in)	_	221-1372
2.8 mm (7/64 in)	_	221-1373

### Mechanical properties<sup>1</sup>

Rockwell			
Hardness (R <sub>c</sub> )	1 Layer	2 Layers	3 Layers
On Mild Steel	34 - 37	44 - 48	48 - 52
On .50% Carbon Steel	41 - 43	47 - 50	50 - 53
On Austenitic Mn Steel	-	43 - 45	48 - 50
Under 801 Flux	38 - 43	47 - 52	48 - 56

<sup>1</sup>Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

### Typical Operating Procedures

Diameter, Polarity ESO mm (in) Wire Weight	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Approx. Arc Voltage <sup>2</sup> (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)
1/16 in, DC+	3.8 (150)	22 - 24	175	2.7 (5.9)
25 (1)	8.4 (350)	29 - 31	325	6.2 (13.6)
.720 lbs/1000 in	11.4 (450)	32 - 34	365	7.9 (17.5)
5/64 in, DC+	3.2 (125)	27	210	3.4 (7.4)
32 (1 1/4)	5.1 (200)	31	325	5.4 (11.9)
1.10 lbs/1000 in	6.4 (250)	33	380	6.8 (14.9)
7/64 in, DC+	2.0 (80)	26	315	3.9 (8.6)
32 (1 1/4)	2.5 (100)	27	375	4.9 (10.7)
2.11 lbs/1000 in	3.3 (130)	29	450	6.4 (14.0)
7/64 in, DC+	2.5 (100)	27	315	4.9 (10.7)
65 (2 1/2)	3.3 (130)	29	370	6.4 (14.0)
2.11 lbs/1000 in	4.4 (175)	31	450	8.6 (19.0)
Under Flux				
7/64 in, DC+	2.5 (100)	29	400	5.2 (11.4)
32 (1 1/4)	3.0 (120)	30	450	6.2 (13.7)
2.11 lbs/1000 in	4.4 (175)	33	540	9.1 (20.0)

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

				Under Flux		
		Open A .045 and	rc 5/64 and	(801) 5/64 and	(803) 5/64 and	(860) 5/64 and
	%	1/16	7/64	7/64 7/64	7/64 and	7/64 and
	С	2.4	2.0	2.5	2.5	2.5
	Mn	1.3	0.9	1.1	1.8	2.0
	Si	1.0	1.0	1.3	1.2	1.7
	Al	0.6	0.6	0.4	0.2	0.2
	Cr	11.4	9.2	10.1	11.1	11.0
_	Mo	_	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

<sup>2</sup> Above voltages are starting points and may be adjusted as required.

### Lincore 35-S

Hardfacing Sub-Arc Wire

#### Resists rolling, sliding and metal-to-metal wear

- · Metal-cored wire for rolling and sliding metal-to-metal wear with moderate impact and abrasion
- Use on crane and mine car wheels, rollers, and shafts
- · Can be used as build-up on continuous caster rolls prior to stainless overlay
- · Metal-cored hardfacing wire for submerged arc applications
- For automatic and semiautomatic operation
- · Recommended flux is 801. Can also be used with 802 and 880
- To be used on mild steel and low alloy steel parts
- · Recommended as final overlay where medium hardness and good machinability are required
- Good resistance to cross checking
- · Welds in flat, horizontal and circumferential positions only
- · Deposit thickness is unlimited
- · Lincore 35-S with 801 flux provides excellent resistance to impact and cold deformation

Competitive

**McKay**®

242-S

Products

Stoody®

107

· Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### Diameters/Packaging

	0 0	
Diameter	22.7 kg (50 lb.) Coil	136 kg (600 lb.) Speed Feed Drum
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	221-9527	221-9529
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1105	221-1106
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	221-9528	221-9530

### Typical Operating Procedures

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·					
Diameter, Polarity ESO mm (in) Process	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage² (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)	
3/32 in, DC+	1.3 (50)	25	230	2.3 (5.0)	
38 (1 1/2)	2.5 (100)	25	350	4.1 (9.0)	
Under 801 Flux	3.8 (150)	25	460	5.9 (13.0)	
1/8 in, DC+	1.3 (50)	28	340	3.6 (8.0)	
40 (1 5/8)	2.5 (100)	28	500	7.5 (16.5)	
Under 801 Flux	3.8 (150)	28	660	11.3 (25.0)	
5/32 in, DC+	1.3 (50)	28	480	5.9 (13.0)	
40 (1 5/8)	1.9 (75)	28	620	8.4 (18.5)	
Under 801 Flux	2.5 (100)	28	750	10.9 (24.0)	

<sup>2</sup>Above voltages are starting points and may be adjusted as required.

### **Typical Applications**

For Build-up



Idlers

- Tractor Rollers
- Trunnions
- Crane Wheels
- Caster Rolls

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

%	Under 801 Flux	
C	.19	
Mn	1.7	
Si	.60	
Cr	2.0	
Mo	.50	
Compositio	n and properties	

depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

### Rockwell Hardness (R<sub>c</sub>) <sup>1</sup>Composition and properties depend

Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

For Hardfacing



Mine Car Wheels

30

- Track Rails
- Shafts
  - · Bearing Journals

### TSPG 2002 3-61

### Lincore 40-S

Hardfacing Sub-Arc Wire

### Resists rolling, sliding and metal-to-metal wear

- · Metal-cored wire designed for rebuilding heavy equipment undercarriages
- Resists metal-to-metal wear in rolling and sliding applications
- Subarc tubular wire containing metal alloys and deoxidizers within the core
- Full automatic is recommended
- Recommended flux is 801; can also be used with 802 or 880 (801 and 802 standard flux are not sized for semiautomatic applications; however, they can be ordered in special sizing.)
- If desired, deposit can be made tougher with reduced hardness levels by heat treating
- Use on carbon and low alloy steels
- Improved puddle control on roundabout welding
- Easy slag removal and good resistance to cross checking
- Welds in flat, horizontal and circumferential positions only
- Limited to 4 layers maximum
- Deposits can be machined and hot forged
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

### **Diameters/Packaging**

Diameter	22.7 kg (50 lb.)	136 kg (300 lb.)	136 kg (300 lb.)	227 kg (600 lb.)
	Coil	Speed Feed Drum	Speed Feed Reel	Speed Feed Drum
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1367	221-9532	221-9531	221-1112

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

Diameter, Polarity ESO mm (in) Process	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage <sup>1</sup> (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (Ibs/hr)
1/8 in, DC+	1.7 (65)	27	330	4.4 (9.6)
32 (1 1/4)	2.3 (90)	28	425	5.9 (12.9)
Under 801 Flux	3.0 (120)	29	525	7.8 (17.3)
1/8 in, DC+	2.0 (80)	29	345	5.2 (11.5)
65 (2 1/2)	2.8 (110)	30	425	7.3 (16.0)
Under 801 Flux	3.7 (145)	31	500	9.4 (20.8)
1/8 in, DC+	2.5 (100)	31	375	6.5 (14.3)
90 (3 1/2)	3.3 (130)	32	435	8.6 (18.9)
Under 801 Flux	4.6 (180)	33	520	11.9 (26.1)

<sup>1</sup> Above voltages are starting points and may be adjusted as required.

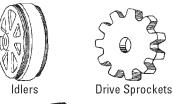
### Lincore 42-S

Hardfacing Sub-Arc Wire

### Resists rolling, sliding and metal-to-metal wear

- · Improved crack resistance and toughness
- Intended primarily for overlaying tractor undercarriage components such as tractor rollers, tractor idlers and track pads
- Metal-cored hardfacing wire for submerged arc applications
- For automatic and semiautomatic operation
- Designed for use with 801. Can also be used with 802 or 880 flux
- · For applications that require a machinable deposit that is resistant
- to rolling and sliding wear
- Good resistance to cross checking
- · Welds in flat, horizontal and circumferential positions only
- Can be deposited in multiple layers
- To be used on carbon and low alloys steels
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

### **Typical Applications**





#### Competitive Products

iouuoto	
Stoody®	<b>McKay</b> ®
105B/105	242-S

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

%	Under 801 Flux		
С	0.12		
Mn	2.75		
Cr	3.30		
Si	.50		
Mo	0.85		
1 Composition and properties			

Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

Rockwell Hardness (R <sub>C</sub> ) 3 or More Layers after 2 Hours Post Weld Heat Treat @ °C (°F)						
427 (800	) 482 (900)	538 (1000)	593 (1100)	649 (1200)		
40	39	37	28	21		
<sup>1</sup> Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer						

deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

### **Typical Applications**





ers Tractor Idlers

### Track Pads

### Diameters/Packaging

Diameter	22.7 kg (50 lb.)	136 kg (300 lb.)	272 kg (600 lb.)
	Coil	Speed Feed Drum	Speed Feed Drum
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	221-1039	221-9533	221-1108

### **Competitive Products**

Stoody®	McKay <sup>®</sup>
Thermaclad 42	242-S

### Mechanical properties<sup>1</sup>

Rockwell Hardness (R<sub>c</sub>) 1 Layer 40

<sup>1</sup>Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

71 1	3			
Diameter, Polarity ESO mm (in) Process	Wire Feed Speed m/min (in/min)	Arc Voltage <sup>1</sup> (Volts)	Approx. Current (Amps)	Deposition Rate kg/hr (lbs/hr)
3/32 in, DC+	1.9 (75)	27	295	3.2 (7.1)
20 (3/4)	3.2 (125)	29	440	5.3 (11.7)
Under 801 Flux	4.4 (175)	31	525	7.3 (16.2)
3/32 in, DC+	1.9 (75)	27	275	3.4 (7.6)
20 (3/4)	3.2 (125)	29	375	5.4 (12.0)
Under 801 Flux	4.4 (175)	31	480	7.4 (16.3)
1/8 in, DC+	1.3 (50)	27	350	3.8 (8.4)
320 (3/4)	2.5 (100)	28	565	7.5 (16.5)
Under 801 Flux	3.2 (125)	29	675	9.3 (20.5)
1/8 in, DC+	3.2 (50)	27	325	3.8 (8.3)
40 (1 5/8)	2.5 (100)	28	510	7.5 (16.6)
Under 801 Flux	3.2 (125)	29	605	9.4 (20.8)

Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

%	1 Layer	2 Layers	4 Layers	6 Layers			
1/8 in E	1/8 in Diameter (3/4 in ESO) under 801 Flux						
С	.14	.12	.11	.10			
Mn	2.13	2.70	3.33	3.51			
Si	.34	.39	.44	.46			
Cr	1.45	2.22	2.95	3.20			
Мо	.43	.66	.84	.80			
1/8 inch Diameter (1 5/8 inch ESO) under 801 Flux							
С	.14	.13	.13	.13			
Mn	2.49	3.05	3.41	3.55			
Si	.33	.42	.47	.51			
Cr	2.02	2.96	3.15	3.31			
Мо	.60	.84	.99	1.06			

<sup>1</sup>Composition and properties depend upon dilution. Single layer deposit properties depend upon base metal or build-up material.

<sup>1</sup> Above voltages are starting points and may be adjusted as required.

### IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED

Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m3 maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

### Lincore 30-S

Hardfacing Wire

#### Moderate hardness to resist metal-to-metal wear

- · Metal-cored hardfacing wire for submerged arc applications
- or automatic and semiautomatic operation
- Recommended flux is 801, but 802 and 860 can also be used (860 flux is recommended for semiautomatic operation)
- To be used on mild steel and low alloy steel parts
- · Recommended as final overlay where medium hardness and good machinability are required
- With 801 flux provides excellent resistance to impact and cold deformation
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9002 requirements

For Build-up	For Hardfacing	
Idlers		Crossovers

 Tractor rollers Trunnions •

Crane wheels

**Typical Applications** 

- · Track rails Shafts
- · Idlers

Recommended Equipment	Diameters		Deposit Composition <sup>1</sup>				
Power Sources	Diameter	Part No.	Lincore 30-S	%С	%Mn	%Si	%Mo
Constant voltage or constant current power sources are recommended	3/32 in	221-9522	Six layers under 801 and 802 Six layers under 860				
		221-9525		.11	2.50	.40	.50
•	1/8 in	221-9523		.11	2.70	.60	.50
Semiautomatic Wire Feeders		221-9524	<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal on mild steel				
LN-7, LN-8, LN-9		221-9526	· Typical all weld metal of mild steel				

Automatic Wire Feeders NA-3, NA-5

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

Rockwell Hardness (Rc) 6 Layers				
Under 801/802	Under 860			
27	26			
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld	metal on mild steel			

Postweld Heat Treatment after 2 Hours <sup>1</sup>							
@ °C (°F)	427 (800)	482 (900)	538 (1000)	593 (1100)	649 (1200)		
Rc	23.5	24.3	23.1	21.7	19.9		

<sup>1</sup>Generally, longer postweld heat treatment will reduce hardness by 1 to 3 points.

### **Recommended Procedures**

Wire Polarity	Wire Feed	Arc	Approx.	Deposition
ESO mm (inches)	Speed	Voltage1	Current	Rate
Process	m/min. (in/min.)	(Volts)	(Amps)	kg/hr. (Ibs/hr.)
3/32 in, DC+	1.5 (60)	26	220	2.7 (6.0)
38 (1 1/2 in)	3.0 (120)	27	360	5.2 (11.5)
Subarc under 801 flux	4.6 (180)	28	500	7.7 (17.0)
1/8 in, DC+	1.3 (50)	27	310	3.4 (7.5)
41 (1 5/8 in)	2.0 (80)	28	450	6.4 (14.0)
Subarc under 801 flux	2.8 (110)	28	600	9.1 (20.0)

<sup>1</sup> Arc voltage should not vary more than 2 to 3 Volts in either direction to obtain satisfactory procedures.

Lincore 30-S has good resistance to cross checking and is not restricted with regard to deposit thickness. Special precautions, however, should be taken with any buildup or any hardfacing product on applications that are inherently crack sensitive. These applications include the surfacing of high carbon or alloy steels, previously surfaced parts and highly stressed parts. The surfacing of heavy cylinders, massive parts and parts having complex shapes would all be examples of applications producing high internal stresses.

These applications may require one or more of the following:

- Higher preheat temperatures of 204° to 260° C (400° to 500° F)
- Higher interpass temperatures
- · Controlled slow cooling between passes and/or layers
  - Stress relieving at 428° to 482° C (800° to 900° F) after every 3/8 to 1/2 inch of buildup. Stress
  - relieving at temperatures in excess of 482° C (900° F) will result in a softening of the weld deposit.
- Minimize layer thickness

IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of certain hardfacing welding products contain significant quantities of components such as chromium and manganese which can lower the 5.0 mg/m<sup>3</sup> maximum exposure guideline for general welding fume.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

### Hardfacing Neutral Fluxes

Neutral fluxes are those which will not produce any significant changes in the all weld metal composition as a result of a large change in the arc voltage, and thus the arc length

#### 801

- · Provides smooth beads and excellent slag removal
- Fast-freezing
- Use with Lincore 20, 30-S, 35-S, 40-S, 42-S, 4130, 8620, 410, 410NiMo, 420 and 96S

#### 802

- · Excellent hot slag removal with wire containing columbium, vanadium or very high chrome levels
- Use with Lincore 102W, 423L, 423Cr and 102HC

#### 880

Can be used in applications similar to 801 and 802 and may improve slag removal

### Red Baron 308L MR

AWS: E308L-16 Stainless Steel Stick Electrode

#### Low carbon version of Red Baron 308/308H MR, providing better resistance to intergranular corrosion than the higher carbon deposits

- Distinctive red coating is uniquely formulated for outstanding resistance to moisture pickup and starting porosity
- · Excellent for all-position welding, except vertical down
- Controlled ferrite content in weld deposit for maximum crack resistance
- · Excellent slag removal, often self-peeling on downhand and horizontal welds
- · Lot control numbers printed on each electrode
- Manufactured under a guality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### Typical Applications A 20-10 chromium-nickel grade coated

austenitic stainless steels

AWS A5.4	E308L-16
ASME SFA-5.4	E308L-16
ABS	E308L-16
Military	MIL-308L-16

Conformance

Type 302, 304 and 308 stainless steels

electrode, for joining the more common

A743 and A744 Type CF-8 cast materials

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

	%C	%Cr	%Ni	%Mo	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cu
AWS Requirements									
	.04 max.	18.0 - 21.0	9.0 - 11.0	.75 max.	0.5-2.5	.90 max.	.03 max.	.04 max.	.75 max.
Test Results									
	.0203	19.5 - 19.8	7.7 - 10.3	.0413	0.6 - 0.9	.2936	.017	.030	.10

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

	Current (Amps)						
Polarity	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)			
DC+	40 - 70	60 - 100	90 - 140	120 - 185			

Packagin	]		
Product Name	22.5 kg (50 lb.) Bag	204 kg (450 lb.) Steel Drum	249 kg (550 lb.) Steel Drum
Neutral Fluxe	S		
801	221-9534		221-9535
802	221-9536	221-9538	

NOTE: Deposit carbon, alloy content and hardness depend upon the ratio of flux melted to wire melted. High voltage promotes high carbon and alloy contents, while low voltage promotes lower carbon and alloy content.

221-1143

#### **Diameters/Packaging**

221-1142

Diameter	3.6 kg (8 lb.) Easy Open Cans (48 lb. Master)	4.5 kg (10 lb.) Easy Open Cans (60 lb. Master)
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	221-1319	_
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	_	221-1125
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	_	221-1320
4.8 mm (3/16 in)	_	221-1321

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

880

As Welded per AWS A5.4						
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Ferrite No.		
AWS Requirements						
AWS E308L-16	_	517 (75,000) min.	35 min.	_		
Test Results						
Red Baron 308L MR	372 - 421 (54,000 - 61,000)	538 - 593 (78,000 - 86,000)	50 - 55	8 - 9		
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal						

Elongation

(%)

30 min

38 - 47

Ferrite

No.

\_\_\_\_

7 - 10

### Red Baron 309/309L MR

AWS: E309-16, E309L-16 Stainless Steel Stick Electrode

#### Stick electrode designed for joining more highly alloyed austenitic stainless steels

- · Distinctive red coating is uniquely formulated for outstanding resistance to moisture pickup and starting porosity
- · High chromium level that improves corrosion and oxidation resistance
- · Good for all-position welding, except vertical down
- · Controlled ferrite content in weld deposit for maximum crack resistance
- · Excellent slag removal, often self-peeling on downhand and horizontal welds
- · Lot control numbers printed on each electrode
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

#### Typical Applications

- A 24-13 chromium-nickel grade coated electrode, used for welding high alloy austenitic steels
- · Excellent choice for joining stainless steels to carbon or low alloy steels

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

		Curren	AWS A5.4	E309-16, E309L-16		
Polarity			4.8 mm (3/16 in)	ASME SFA-5.4	E309-16, E309L-16	
	(	<b>、</b>	(	(	ABS	E309-16, E309L-16
DC+	40 - 70	60 - 100	90 - 140	120 - 185	Military	MIL-308-16

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

	%C	%Cr	%Ni	%Mo	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cu
AWS Requirements									
	.04 max.	22.0 - 25.0	12.0 - 14.0	.75 max.	0.5 - 2.5	.90 max.	.03 max.	.04 max.	.75 max.
Test Results									
	.0204	23.7 - 23.9	13.8 - 14.0	.0509	0.7 - 0.9	.3338	.021	.031	.09

Conformance

### Red Baron 316/316L MR

AWS: E316-16, E316L-16 Stainless Steel Stick Electrode

#### Designed for welding extra low carbon molybdenum bearing austenitic stainless steels

- · Distinctive red coating is uniquely formulated for outstanding resistance to moisture pickup and starting porosity
- · Good for all position welding except vertical down
- Controlled ferrite content in weld deposit for maximum crack resistance
- · Excellent slag removal, often self-peeling on downhand and horizontal welds
- · Lot control numbers printed on each electrode
- · Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

### Typical Applications

A 19-12 chromium-nickel, with over 2% molybdenum grade coated electrode, designed primarily for welding extra low carbon molybdenum bearing austenitic stainless steels such as type 316L

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

	Current (Amps)						
Polarity	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)	4.8 mm (3/16 in)			
DC+	40 - 70	60 - 100	90 - 140	120 - 185			

### **Diameters/Packaging**

<u>-</u>		oomonnan	
3.6 kg (8 lb.)	4.5 kg (10 lb.)	AWS A5.4	E316-16, E316L-16
		ASME SFA-5.4	E316-16, E316L-16
()	(	ADC	E316-16, E316L-16
221-5294	_	AD3	E310-10, E310L-10
EET 0E/T		N Alliham .	MIL 01/ 1/
	221 5206	iviiitary	MIL-316-16,
	221-3270		MIL-316L-16
	221 1224		1112 0102 10
	221-1320		
	221 1220		
	221-1320		
	3.6 kg (8 lb.) Easy Open Cans (48 lb. Master) 221-5294	Easy Open Cans (48 lb. Master) (60 lb. Master)	Easy Open Cans (48 lb. Master)         Easy Open Cans (60 lb. Master)         ASME SFA-5.4           221-5294         —         ABS           —         221-5296         Military           —         221-1326         ABS

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.4								
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Ferrite No.				
AWS Requirements								
E316-16, E316L-16	_	483 <sup>2</sup> (70,000) min.	30 min.	_				
Test Results								
Red Baron 316/316L MR	427 - 448 (62,000 - 65,000)	558 - 586 (81,000 - 85,000)	40 - 54	8 - 13				

<sup>1</sup>Typical all w

<sup>2</sup> Requiremen

Deposit Composition <sup>1</sup>	Deposit	Compo	sition <sup>1</sup>
----------------------------------	---------	-------	---------------------

	%С	%Cr	%Ni	%Mo	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cu
AWS Requirements									
	.04 max. <sup>2</sup>	17.0 - 20.0	11.0 - 14.0	2.0 - 3.0	0.5 - 2.5	.90 max.	.03 max.	.04 max.	.75 max.
Test Results									
	.0304	18.7 - 19.2	11.4 - 12.1	2.2 - 2.4	0.7 - 0.9	.2939	.019	.028	.26

<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal

<sup>2</sup> Requirements for E316-16 is .08% max. carbon.

### Diameters/Packaging

As Welded per AWS A5.4

Yield Strength

MPa (PSI)

455 - 469

(66,000 - 68,000)

\_

Diameter	3.6 kg (8 lb.) Easy Open Cans (48 lb. Master)	4.5 kg (10 lb.) Easy Open Cans (60 lb. Master)
2.4 mm (3/32 in)	221-1322	—
3.2 mm (1/8 in)	_	221-1323
4.0 mm (5/32 in)	—	221-1324
4.8 mm (3/16 in)	_	221-1325

Tensile Strength

552 (80,000) min.

(84,000 - 85,000)

MPa (PSI)

579 - 586

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

AWS Requirements

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

E309-16, 309L-16

Test Results

Red Baron

309/309L MR

	As Welded pe	er AWS A5.4		
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Ferrite No.
rements				
16L-16	_	483 <sup>2</sup> (70,000) min.	30 min.	_
s				
316/316L MR	427 - 448 (62,000 - 65,000)	558 - 586 (81,000 - 85,000)	40 - 54	8 - 13
weld metal				
nts for E316-1	6 is 75,000 PSI (517	MPa) min.		

Conformance

4.5 kg (10 lb.)

Easy Open Cans

(60 lb. Master)

221-1333

221-1334

### Blue Max 2100

#### Stainless Steel Stick Electrode

### **Designed for hard-to-weld applications**

- · Very smooth arc with spray type metal transfer
- Excellent operator appeal low spatter, smooth arc and exceptional wetting action. Can be lightly dragged without freezing to the weld
- Blue Max 2100 is designed for "hard-to-weld" applications
- Provides high resistance to cracking, yet high strength when joining steels that are normally difficult to weld
- Designed all position welding except vertical down
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements

### Typical Applications

- · Use on high carbon steels, low alloy, high strength steels, manganese steels, and tool steels
- · Can be used for a base in hardfacing or stainless steel cladding applications

### Blue Max Mig 308LSi

Stainless Steel Mig Wire

#### Premium quality Mig wire ideally suited for joining common austenitic stainless steel grades referred to as "18-8" steels

- · Specially processed to provide superior feeding and arc stability
- · Globular and spray transfer are recommended for downhand and horizontal only.
- · Short circuiting transfer and pulsed arc can be used for out-of-position welding.
- Intended to be used with Argon/Oxygen blend or Helium-rich shielding gas mixtures.
- Manufactured under a quality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements.

### Typical Applications

- For joining common austenitic stainless steel grades referred to as "18-8" steels.
- ASTM A240 Types 302, 304 and 304L.
- ASTM A743, A744 Types CF-8 and CF-3.

### **Competitive Products**

Eutectic <sup>®</sup>	McKay <sup>®</sup>	Welco®	Certanium®	
680	GP	Super Missleweld	707	Polarity

Diameter

2.4 mm (3/32 in)

3.2 mm (1/8 in)

4.0 mm (5/32 in)

Diameters/Packaging

0.5 kg (1 lb.)

(20 lb. Master)

Tubes

221-1329

221-1330

### **Typical Operating Procedures**

3.6 kg (8 lb.)

Easy Open Cans

(48 lb. Master)

221-1332

	(	Current (Amp	s)
Polarity	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)
DC+	40 - 80	75 - 110	95 - 150

Diameters/Packaging

Diameter	11.3 kg (25 lb.) Spool
0.9 mm (.035 in)	221-1360
1.1 mm (.045 in)	221-1361

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.9									
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Ferrite No.					
AWS Requirements									
ER308LSi, ER308Si									
Test Results									
Blue Max MIG 308LSi	455 (66,000)	634 (92,000)	46	13					
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal									

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

	%C	%Cr	%Ni	%Mo	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cu	%N	%Cb(Nb)
AWS Requirements											
	.03 max <sup>2</sup>	19.5 - 22.0	9.0 - 11.0	.75 max	1.0 - 2.5	0.65 - 1.00	.03 max.	.03 max	.75 max	3	3
Test Results											
	.01	19.9	10.0	.16	2.1	.88	.01	.03	.17	.05	.01

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

<sup>2</sup> Requirement for ER308Si is .08% max. carbon.

<sup>3</sup> Included in .50% maximum for other elements not specified

### Blue Max Mig 309LSi

Stainless Steel Mig Wire

### Premium quality Mig wire ideally suited for joining alloyed austenitic stainless steels

- Specially processed to provide superior feeding and arc stability
- · Globular and spray transfer are recommended for downhand and horizontal only.
- Short circuiting transfer and pulsed arc can be used for out-of-position welding.
- Intended to be used with Argon/Oxygen blend or Helium-rich shielding gas mixtures.
- Manufactured under a guality system certified to ISO 9001 requirements.

### Typical Applications

- For joining higher alloyed austenitic stainless steels
- Can also be used on "18-8" steels, since it overmatches the corrosion resistance, if the weldment will not be exposed to temperatures of 538 to 927° C (1000 to 1700° F)
- ASTM A240 Type 309S
- ASTM A743, A744 Type CG-12.

### **Diameters/Packaging**

Diameter	11.3 kg (25 lb.) Spool
0.9 mm (.035 in)	221-1362
1.1 mm (.045 in)	221-1363

### Mechanical Properties<sup>1</sup>

As Welded per AWS A5.9						
	Yield Strength MPa (PSI)	Tensile Strength MPa (PSI)	Elongation (%)	Ferrite No.		
AWS Requirements						
ER309LSi, ER309Si						
Test Results						
Blue Max MIG 309LSi	448 (65,000)	593 (86,000)	42	14		
<sup>1</sup> Typical all weld metal						

ER308LSi, ER308Si	
Test Results	
Blue Max MIG 308LS	i 455 (66.00

### Deposit Composition<sup>1</sup>

<u> </u>											
	%C	%Cr	%Ni	%Mo	%Mn	%Si	%S	%P	%Cu	%N	%Cb(Nb)
AWS Requirements											
	.03 max <sup>2</sup>	23.0 - 25.0	12.0 - 14.0	.75 max	1.0 - 2.5	0.65 - 1.00	.03 max.	.03 max	.75 max	3	3
Test Results											
	.03	23.5	13.7	.28	2.0	.89	.01	.03	.22	.06	.03
1 Typical all wold motal											

<sup>1</sup>Typical all weld metal

<sup>2</sup>Requirement for ER309Si is .12% max. carbon.

<sup>3</sup> Included in .50% maximum for other elements not specified

### Procedures and Welding Techniques for Hardfacing Electrodes

### **Process Selection**

#### Manual Electrode Welding

#### Recommended

For irregular shapes, out-of-position welding, low volume applications, and many small parts.

#### **Advantages**

- Highly versatile because it handles: Nearly any shape or contour.
   All positions. However, positioning for downhand welding is recommended. Small or large parts.
   Any deposit pattern.
- Inexpensive equipment. Requires only minimum fixturing and any conventional welder-motor-generator, engine driven, or rectifier. DC is recommended, but AC can be used with many electrodes.

#### Limitations

- Labor costs are relatively high because deposition rates are lower than mechanized processes.
- Human error can result in poor weld quality or a rough surface.

#### Mechanized Welding

#### Recommended

For large or repeated applications when labor savings offset equipment costs.

#### Advantages

- Low weld costs due to high deposition rates and fast welding speeds production.
- Consistent weld quality and a smooth surface are assured by mechanical quidance and automatic controls.
- Semiautomatic welding with Lincore self-shielded electrodes (no granular flux or shielding gas) approaches the versatility of stick electrode welding.
- · Almost any conventional semiautomatic or automatic welder can be used.

#### Limitations

- · Welding equipment costs can be substantial. Fixturing is also often required.
- Submerged arc welding is limited to the flat position or roundabouts. Its ability to weld contours and odd shapes is limited.

### **General Guidelines**

IMPORTANT: SPECIAL VENTILATION AND/OR EXHAUST REQUIRED Fumes from the normal use of these products contain significant quantities of Chromium and Manganese compounds which may be harmful.

BEFORE USE, READ AND UNDERSTAND THE MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET (MSDS) FOR THIS PRODUCT AND SPECIFIC INFORMATION PRINTED ON THE PRODUCT CONTAINER.

Remember, when considering steps to avoid spalling and cracking problems, you are usually depositing the buildup layer on the base metal and the hardfacing on the buildup metal. Wearshield Mangjet®, Wearshield 22Mn5Cr Wearshield 15CrMn, Lincore ® M and Lincore 15CrMn, Lincore 22Mn5Cr deposits are manganese steel. Wearshield BU, Wearshield BU30 Lincore 30, Lincore 33 and H-535/L-60 deposits are low carbon, low alloy steel. If underbead cracking becomes a problem when rebuilding high carbon or other crack- sensitive steel, an initial buttering layer with Jetweld® LH-70, NS-3M or mild steel flux and wire may be needed.

#### The Buildup Materials

Some hardfacing deposits have a limited practical deposit thickness. Therefore, rebuild badly worn parts to within 3/16-3/8 inch of original size before hardfacing. Choice of the buildup material depends primarily on the base metal of the part as follows:

- Buildup Manganese Steel Parts with Wearshield Mangjet, Wearshield 22Mn5Cr or Wearshield 15CrMn stick electrodes or Lincore M or Lincore 15CrMn Lincore 22Mn5Cr flux-cored wire.
- Buildup Carbon and Low Alloy Steels with either Wearshield BU or Wearshield BU30 stick electrode, H-535 submerged arc flux and L-60, Lincore 30-S/801 or Lincore 33.

#### Preparing the Surface

Remove grease and oil with a solvent and rust and dirt by wire brushing. If not removed, these contaminant's can cause porosity, cracking and poor deposit quality.

To provide a good bond between base metal and weld, remove cracks, remains of old high alloy hardfacing deposits and badly work hardened or distorted surfaces by arc gouging or grinding. Fill cracks, gouges and surface depressions by manual welding. Use Wearshield BU or Wearshield BU30 on carbon and low alloy steels or Wearshield Mangjet on manganese steel.

#### Preheat and Interpass Temperature

Most applications require preheating, as a minimum to bring the part to room temperature of 70-100°F. Medium to high carbon and low alloy steels may require higher preheat to prevent underbead cracking, weld cracking, spalling, or stress failure of the part.

Higher preheat and interpass temperature are also needed for massive or rigid parts and when cracking actually occurs. Determine the preheat needed for each job from the information shown elsewhere in this manual.

Avoid localized heating of manganese steel above 260°C (500°F).

Surfacing cast iron parts requires special procedures.

#### How to Apply Preheat

Preheating is done with gas or oil torches, ovens, or electrical heating devices, depending upon the size of the part and the equipment available.

#### It does no good to heat a part, then let it cool before welding. Always be sure the area to be surfaced is at the specified temperature when starting to weld.

Checking the temperature of the part during welding may be needed to be sure it has not cooled. More heating may be needed if welding is stopped for lunch or any other reason.

Interpass temperature is the temperature of the surface when welding all layers except the first layer. It is just as important and should usually be as high as the preheat temperature. **Do not overheat manganese steel.** 

#### Pattern of Deposit

Although the pattern is usually not important, here are a few general rules:

- The best pattern is usually the one most economical to apply.
- Since pattern affects shrinkage stresses, it can be used to help control distortion and cracking tendencies.
- A pattern with openings between beads is practical when the openings fill with the abrasive material in service.
- On jobs like crusher rolls, beads placed on the rolls across the flow of material help pull the material through the rolls.
- Beads placed parallel to the flow of abrasive material smooth the flow to reduce wear.

### Buildup

Badly worn surfaces are normally rebuilt to within 3/16-3/8 inch of original size before hardfacing. Buildup carbon or low alloy steel with Wearshield BU, Wearshield BU30 or Lincore 33 or with L-60 and H535 submerged arc flux using low alloy procedure guides. Rebuild manganese steel with either Wearshield Mangjet or Lincore M.

### Admixture and Cooling Rate

Small beads made with small electrodes and low currents have fast cooling rates and low admixture of base metal into weld metal. Using two layers reduces admixture in the final layer.

### Welding Edges

Molten metal, slag, and granular submerged arc flux tends to spill off the edges particularly when the part is hot. Eliminate spillage by surfacing the edges first before the part becomes hot or else clamp copper bars or flux dams along the edges. Run beads along the edge rather than perpendicular to it for smooth welds.

## To Obtain the Desired Wear Resistance, Control Alloy Content and Cooling Rate

### How to Control Alloy Content

Carbon and alloy content are controlled by both procedures and admixture. Admixture of the electrode metal to the base plate has a very important effect on the wear resistance of the weld deposit. Effective weld metal composition is listed for deposits having the recommended number of weld passes. Lincore self-shielded wires and Wearshield stick electrodes produce consistent weld metal composition despite procedure variations within full normal ranges. A single layer of a highly abrasion resistant material, like Wearshield 60 or Lincore 60-0 will not be nearly as abrasion resistant (due to dilution) as a second layer.

### How to Control Cooling Rate

Although cooling rate affects wear resistance of some deposits, it is much more important for the control of spalling, cracking and distortion. Therefore, a slow cooling rate may be required even if it reduces wear resistance.

Methods of controlling cooling rate include the following:

- Preheating is the most effective way of slowing the cooling rate.
- Heat input from welding slows cooling by raising the temperature of the part.
- Insulating the hot part immediately after welding with dry sand, lime, glass fiber blanket, etc. slows cooling. This method helps minimize residual cooling stresses, weld cracking and distortion but does not affect wear resistance of most deposits. Remember also, large parts pull heat away from the weld more quickly than small parts. They naturally cool the weld faster.

### To Avoid Weld Spalling

Spalling is the breaking of weld metal particles away from the base metal or previous hardfacing layers. Particle size varies from small chips to large pieces right down to the base metal. Spalling normally occurs only in service. To avoid spalling:

- Prepare the Surface: As in production welding, hardfacing welds must have a sound crack-free bond with the base metal. Therefore, clean the surface and repair cracks and surface damage.
- Avoid Underbead Cracking: Rapid cooling from welding temperature can cause brittle, crack-sensitive, heat-affected zones in some types of base metal. These zones tend to crack in service causing spalling. To avoid this problem, preheat as specified.
- Apply a layer of stable austenite before depositing hardfacing. This can be Type 309 stainless or highly alloyed austenitic manganese, such as Wearshield 15CrMn, Wearshield 22Mn5Cr, Lincore 15CrMn or Lincore 22Mn5Cr. Standard austenitic manganese, such as Wearshield Mangjet or Lincore M, may not provide enough alloy for stable austenite in a single layer over carbon or low alloy steel.
- Limit Deposit Thickness: Thick hardfacing deposits build up shrinkage stresses resulting in a greater tendency for spalling. Do not use more hardfacing layers than specified for each type deposit. If thicker deposits are required, utilize more buildup before hardfacing. Peen each layer of thick buildup deposits to relieve stresses.

### To Avoid Underbead Cracking

Underbead cracks are small cracks that can occur in the heat affected zone of the base metal under the weld. The cracks do not usually show on the surface, but can cause spalling or cracking of the part in service.

Occurrence of underbead cracking depends primarily upon the carbon and alloy content of the base metal. See following text for specific preheat recommendations. Use of the non-low hydrogen electrodes — Wearshield 60, Wearshield ABR and Wearshield MM — may require 38-149°C (100-300°F) higher preheat than the other buildup or hardfacing materials. However, welding with these electrodes on hot buildup layers usually eliminates potential problems.

The easiest way to prevent underbead cracking is to slow the cooling rate by preheating. Always be sure the part is at least up to room temperature [21-38°C (70-100°F)] before welding. Use higher preheats if specified for your particular base metal below. When the base metal analysis is known, you can determine recommended preheat more closely using the Preheat Calculator.

Completing all buildup and hardfacing without long delays is recommended to keep the part hot. This minimizes danger of cracking and eliminates need for additional preheating.

Submerged arc welding, particularly with the Spreadarc attachment, is a high heat input process. It heats the part, slows the cooling rate and reduces underbead cracking problems. Spreadarc is not recommended on manganese steel.

### Low Carbon Steel: to 0.30%C approx.

- Slightly hardenable. Preheat 21-149°C (70-300°F).
- Preheat heavy parts of over .20%C to 93-149°C (200-300°F). Use the higher temperature for massive, rigid or complex parts.

### Medium Carbon Steel: 0.30 to 0.45%C approx.

 Moderately hardenable, especially in large parts and heavy sections. Preheat to 149-260°C (300-500°F). Use the higher temperature for higher carbon contents and for large, rigid or complex parts.

### High Carbon Steel: over 0.45%C approx.

- Highly hardenable and crack sensitive in all sizes and shapes. Preheat to 260-427°C (500-800°F). Use the higher temperatures for the higher carbon contents and for large, rigid or complex shapes.
- When carbon content is near .80% deposit a buttering layer with Jetweld LH-70 (E7018) or a mild steel submerged arc flux and electrode prior to depositing buildup or hardfacing layers. The buttering layer minimizes underbead cracking danger and provides a good bond between base metal and hardfacing deposits.

#### Low Alloy Steel

- Varies from medium hardenable to highly hardenable depending upon carbon and alloy content. Preheat to 38-260°C (100-500°F). Use the higher temperatures for higher carbon and alloy contents and for large, rigid or complex shapes.
- Preheat temperatures up to 427°C (800°F) or a buttering layer may be required if the carbon content is over .35%C.

### Manganese Steel: 12-14% Manganese

- Not hardenable or crack-sensitive. Preheat is not required.
- Preheat massive or highly rigid parts to 38-93°C (100-200°F). Prolonged heating over 260°C (500°F) can cause embrittlement of the manganese steel.
- On small parts, avoid high localized heating by using a skip welding technique.

#### Cast Iron

 Extremely crack sensitive. The heat affected zone may be full of cracks even with preheat temperatures of 650-760°C (1200-1400°F). Therefore, hardfacing cast iron is often uneconomical. If it must be welded, follow the standard cast iron welding precautions.

#### To Avoid Stress Failure of the Part

Some parts contain high retained internal stresses. When the welding stresses are added to these retained stresses, the part can break. This is stress failure.

Such failure can occur near the weld or at any weak point in the part. Look for this possibility when hardfacing the following types of parts:

- Highly rigid parts. Massive parts and complex shapes are inherently rigid.
- Shrink-fit parts.
- Some large castings, particularly when they are made of medium to high carbon steel or medium carbon low alloy steels.
- Parts hardened by heat treatment.

Stress failure can be avoided with the following steps:

1. Preheat slowly to the high side of the temperature range as previously specified for the particular type of base metal. As much as possible, this preheat should be uniform throughout the part.

Shrink-fit parts must be preheated to expand them until they are loose. Manganese steel requires a lower temperature because it has a high coefficient of expansion.

Parts which were hardened by heat treatment should be pack or controlled atmosphere annealed. Slow cool until the specified preheat temperature is reached.

- 2. Arrange the welding schedule so it can be completed without any interruptions.
- The part should be slowly and uniformly cooled. This can be done by covering the part with a glass fiber blanket or some other insulating material or by cooling in a furnace.

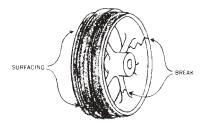
#### **To Avoid Weld Cracking**

#### Products Designed for Build-Up

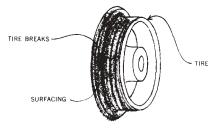
Hardfacing products designed for buildup applications have good resistance to cross cracking and are not restricted with regard to deposit thickness. These products include Wearshield BU, Lincore M, Lincore 30-S with 801 flux, Lincore 33, Wearshield 15CrMn, Lincore 15CrMn and H-535/L-60 (low alloy procedure), A-96S/L-60 and A-100/L-60 electrodes.

### Special precautions, however, should be taken with any buildup or

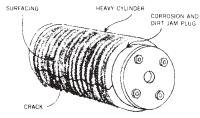
hardfacing product on applications that are inherently crack sensitive. These applications include the surfacing of high carbon or alloy steels, previously surfaced parts and highly stressed parts. The surfacing of heavy cylinders, massive parts and parts having complex shapes are all examples of applications producing high internal stresses that may result in delayed cracking.



### Complex shape is inherently rigid. Preheat to prevent stress failure at any weak point



### Shrink-fit tire — Expand by preheating to prevent stress failure



### Crusher roll — Loosen through bolts and expand the roll with preheat to loosen plugs

These applications may require one or more of the following precautions:

- Higher preheat temperature [204-260°C (400-500°F)].
- · Higher interpass temperatures.
- Controlled slow cooling between passes and/or layers and after completion of the welding.
- Minimizing layer thickness.

Very severely stressed parts may require an intermittent or final drawing operation at 427-482  $^\circ\text{C}$  (800-900  $^\circ\text{F}$ ).

#### Transverse or Cross Cracking

- The third and sometimes the second Wearshield ABR or Lincore 50 layer and all "Severe Abrasion" type deposits are designed to cross crack. This is beneficial because the cracking relieves stresses which can otherwise cause spalling or distortion. This cross cracking does not harm the wear resistance of the deposit.
- In other types of deposits, cross cracking can be a problem. It generally occurs in parts which are massive, rigid or of complex shape. If this cross cracking must be minimized, preheat to 650°C (1200°F). The preheating found necessary to prevent underbead or stress failure cracking will also minimize weld cross cracking.

#### Longitudinal or Center-line Cracking

This cracking is associated with poor bead shape. It is caused by too flat a bead, that is, a high ratio of bead width to bead height. If center-line cracking is a "problem":

- When welding with stick or Lincore flux-cored electrodes, use a stringer bead or minimum weaving technique and low current.
- · Be sure fillet welds are slightly convex.
- In submerged arc surfacing when using Spreadarc attachment, center-line cracking does not often occur. This is because the high heat input of the process assures sufficiently slow cooling.
- In other submerged arc jobs this cracking can sometimes occur. If it does, decrease the step-over (or increase the bead overlap) enough to remelt the center of the previous bead, or adjust bead shape.
- For submerged arc jobs on roundabouts, be sure you set the correct electrode displacement distance and angle as specified in circumferential sub-arc hardfacing.

Complex shape is inherently rigid. Preheat to prevent stress failure at any weak point.

Shrink-fit tire — expand by preheating to prevent stress failure

Crusher roll — Loosen through bolts and expand the roll with preheat to loosen plugs.

#### **To Avoid Distortion Problems**

Distortion in welding is caused principally by the unbalanced stresses which result from the expansion of the metal during heating and contraction during cooling. These stresses and their effects are uneven both in strength and direction. They depend on many factors.

In many cases the small amount of resultant distortion does not affect the performance of the part. Consequently, no more precaution than clamping the part in position for welding is needed.

In some cases the part is hardfaced oversize to allow for the distortion. It is then machined or ground to size. This method is most often used on parts which must be machined or ground to finish before using.

In some cases the part is allowed to distort, and it is straightened while still hot enough to bend without cracking.

In those cases where the distortion will ruin the usability of the part, the distortion forces must be controlled. Use one or a combination of the following methods. Generally, a study of the part to be surfaced and the equipment available will determine the best method to use.

#### Methods of Controlling Distortion

**Preforming** — Use with flat pieces and other relatively thin and simply shaped parts.

• Bend, form, or clamp the part with the proper preset before welding. The distortion forces will then pull the part back to its original shape.

**Counterbalance the stresses** — Use with parts which cannot be straightened after welding. Be sure the increased rigidity will not cause underbead cracking.

- Weld or clamp two similar parts back to back. Alternate the welding from one part to the other.
- · Weld or clamp the part to a strongback, fixture or platen.

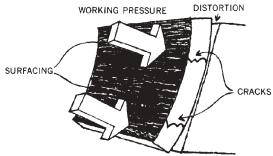
Limit the temperature of the part — This is an effective method particularly when high rigidity can cause cracking.

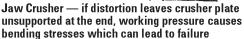
- Distribute the heat evenly by first welding one area, then welding a different area as the first cools.
- · Reduce the heat input by using a procedure with low current.
- Remove some of the heat by blowing air, circulating water through the part, or clamping a water-cooled copper jacket to the part.
- · Substitute properly welded inserts rather than making thick welds.

**Relieve the stresses** — Stress relieve very large parts, rigid shapes, shrink-fit parts, and other highly stressed pieces.

- Peen each layer during cooling. This is most effective with "Severe Impact" and "Abrasion-plus-Impact" type deposits.
- Preheat the entire part slowly and uniformly to expand the part prior to welding. Generally 66-93°C (150-200°F) is sufficient for manganese steel. Preheat carbon or low alloy steel to 149-260°C (300-500°F).

**Cross-Cracking Deposit** — The "Severe Abrasion" type deposits are designed to cross crack on cooling. These cracks minimize distortion by relieving the stresses.





### **General Welding Procedures**

#### Manual Covered Electrodes - Table 1

Electrode Size mm (In)	2.4 3/32	3.2 1/8	4.0 5/32	4.8 3/16	6.4 1/4
DC+/AC (Amps)	80-100	90-165	140-220	175-260	210-325
Deposition Rate kg/Hr (Lb/Hr)	_	_	1.2-1.7 (2.7-3.8)	1.7-2.3 (3.7-5.0)	2.2-3.1 (4.9-6.9)

There is an optimum current for every application. Use the above listed guide to find the best setting for a particular Wearshield electrode and application.

Wearshield hardfacing electrodes may be used on flat, vertical and sometimes overhead surfaces. In the flat position, the excellent Wearshield arc operation will permit weaving the electrode up to 1/2 inch wide. When welding on vertical surfaces, deposit a stringer bead along the bottom of the area to be surfaced and build on that bead to cover the entire surface. Overhead applications require smaller diameter electrode, low operating currents and special welding techniques to prevent weld metal dripping. Wide weaves are not recommended with any hardfacing electrodes and in particular, not with manganese steel electrodes or base metals.

As in any type welding, proper plate preparation is necessary for good results.

Small diameter electrodes and low currents are recommended when welding on manganese steel castings. Procedures and techniques that will prevent overheating the manganese base plate are necessary to prevent cracking spalling, and embrittlement.

#### Lincore Open Arc Self-Shielded Electrodes

#### **Typical Parameters Table 2**

Direct Current Electrode Positive (DC+) <sup>1</sup>						
Electrode Size	1.1 mm (.045 in)	1.6 mm (1/16 in)	2.0 mm (5/64 in)	2.8 mm (7/64 in)		
WFS m/min (in/min)	5.1-15.2 (200-600)	3.8-11.4 (150-450)	3.2-6.4 (125-250)	2.3-4.4 (90-175)		
Amps	85-250	125-350	190-400	280-420		
Volts	21-31	24-33	25-32	26-32		
ESO mm (inches)	19-29 (3/4-1 1/8)	22-45 (7/8-1 3/4)	32-45 (1 1/4-1 3/4)	38-70 (1 1/2-2 3/4)		
Deposition Rate kg/hr Lb/Hr	1.5-5.6 (3.6-12.3)	2.2-7.5 (4.8-16.6)	3.2-6.9 (7.0-15.1)	3.8-7.5 (8.4-16.5)		
Melt-Off Rate kg/hr Lb/Hr	2.0-5.9 (4.3-13.1)	2.7-7.9 (5.9-17.4)	3.6-7.2 (8.0-15.8)	4.8-8.9 (10.6-19.6)		

<sup>1</sup> Constant voltage power supplies are recommended but constant current may also be used.

Table 2 lists typical parameters for the Lincore Open Arc Electrodes. Individual electrode sheets contain precise information relative to procedure and deposition rates. Small diameter Lincore semiautomatic electrodes can be used on vertical surfaces by depositing a stringer bead along the bottom of the area to be surfaced. A copper chill bar may be necessary to support this bead. Subsequent beads are deposited along the previous bead top surface until the area to be surfaced is covered.

Lincore semiautomatic electrodes are designed for optimum operator appeal and require no external shielding. It is possible to use these electrodes with 801 flux for a further reduction in smoke and spatter. Shielding gas may also be used (75Ar/25 CO<sub>2</sub>) to reduce spatter and smoke.

#### Lincore Open Arc Self-Shielded Electrodes

#### **Operating Characteristics - Table 3**

When Lincore electrodes are used properly, the resulting smooth, uniform weld bead is fully covered (except Lincore 50, 60-0 and 65-0), with easily removed slag and depositions rates are significantly higher than with manual (stick) welding.

Wire Feed Speed (Amps) Increasing	Increases Deposition Rate Increases Penetration Increases Heat Input
Voltage Increasing	Wider and Flatten Bead Excessive Voltage Results in Porosity
Electrical Stickout (ESO) Increasing	Increases Melt-Off Rate Excessively Long Stickout Results in Increased Spatter
Decreasing	Excessively Short Stickout Results in Porosity

### Lincore Submerged Arc Electrodes

#### **Typical Parameters - Table 4**

A good starting point for general operating procedures when welding with submerged arc flux and the Lincore electrodes would be in the middle of the operating range.

Electrode Size	2.4 mm (3/32 in)	3.2 mm (1/8 in)	4.0 mm (5/32 in)
WFS m/min in/min	1.3-3.6 (50-140)	1.2-2.3 (48-90)	1.0-1.7 (40-65)
Amps	250-450	350-625	475-800
Volts	25-28	26-30	26-30
ESO mm inches	32 (1-1/4)	38 (1-1/2)	38 (1-1/2)
Deposition Rate kg/Hr Lb/Hr	2.9-8.0 (6.5-17.5)	4.3-10.0 (9.5-22.1)	6.0-12.4 (13.1-27.3)
Melt-Off Rate kg/Hr Lb/Hr	3.0-8.1 (6.6-17.8)	4.4-10.3 (9.7-22.6)	6.1-12.7 (13.4-27.9)

#### Electrode Sizes/Deposition Rates - Table 5

Change the parameters as suggested in Table 3 for individual applications. Using the maximum wire feed speed (amps) within the limits of good weld bead shape will result in the highest deposition rate and the most economical welding procedure.

Diameter mm (in)	WFS m/min (in/min)	Approx. (Amps)	Volts	ESO mm (in)	Travel Speed m/min (in/min)
2.4 (3/32)	3.0 (120)	375	26	32 (1-1/4)	.46 (15-25)
3.2 (1/8)	2.5 (100)	500	27	38.5 (1-1/2)	.46 (15-25)
4.0 (5/32)	2.2 (85)	650	28	38.5 (1-1/2)	.46 (15-25)

#### Circumferential Submerged Arc Hardfacing

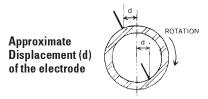
In circumferential hardfacing, 3 inch diameter and larger cylindrical objects are rotated under the welding head. The welds differ from those made in the flat position in that the flux and molten metal tends to sag or spill off the work.

To prevent spilling or bead distortion, the weld must freeze as it passes the vertical center of the work. This requires the proper electrode displacement distance as listed in the following table and the proper wire feed speed and voltage from Table 4. The results of improper displacement distances are illustrated below. Speed must also be controlled to make small beads of the proper shape.

A faster, smaller bead tends to freeze quicker than a slow bead.

#### **Temperature Control**

The temperature of the work should be kept below 371°C (700°F) for easy slag removal and control of spilling. In addition to depositing small beads and using air jets or internal water cooling (when practical), temperature can be controlled by depositing a stringer bead.



Girth Diameter	Electrode Position "d" (Inches ahead of vertical center)
3 in -18 in	3/4-1
18 in -36 in	11/4-11/2
36 in -48 in	11/2-2
48 in -72 in	2-21/2
over 72 in	3

The serviceability of a product or structure utilizing this type of information is and must be the sole responsibility of the builder/user. Many variables affect the results obtained in applying this type of information. These variables include, but are not limited to, welding procedure, plate chemistry and temperature, weldment design, fabrication methods and service requirements.

#### Overlap

The amount one bead overlaps the adjacent bead affects both admixture of base metal into weld metal — greater overlap reduces admixture — and appearance of the finished weld. Control overlap by adjusting the amount of longitudinal travel with each revolution.

Longitudinal travel is accomplished either by spiraling the bead or indexing the welding head across the work after each complete revolution (stepover). Unless a lathe with a slow screw feed mechanism or a very low speed travel carriage is available, the stepover method is recommended.

For automatic stepover, mount a limit switch that is operated by a cam type trip on the rotating fixture. Connect the limit switch into the travel carriage motor circuit so the motor runs when the switch is operated. The distance moved is controlled by the size of the cam and speed of the travel motor. A time delay can be used in place of the cam. Slag must be removed before each bead makes a complete revolution.

### **Neutral Hardfacing Flux Characteristics**

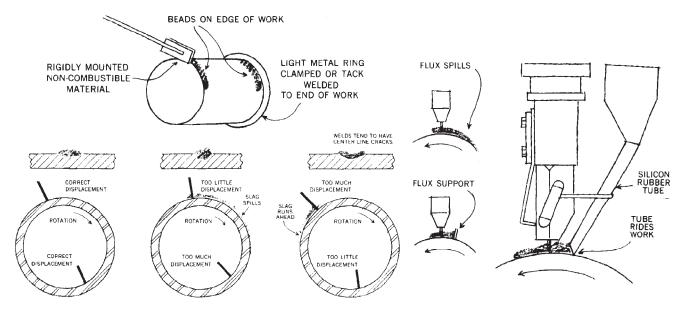
**880** — Light in color, fine mesh size most economical. Use with most hardfacing semiautomatic and automatic Lincore electrodes.

**801** — Darker in color, larger mesh size. Use with most hardfacing semiautomatic and automatic Lincore electrodes.

**802** — Use with electrodes containing Ti, V, Cb, Mo or W alloys. May be used in place of 801 flux.

803 — Use with Lincore 60-S.

Certain fluxes, described as "neutral" with regard to mild steel and low alloy steel joining, are not neutral when used with Lincore hardfacing electrodes. Some fluxes can remove considerable carbon and/or chromium, and produce weld metal of less than optimum composition and wear resistance.



### Overlap

#### Welding Currents and Voltages

Diameter	Current
3 in -6 in	250-350 amps <sup>1</sup>
6 in -12 in	300-400 amps
12 in -18 in	350-500 amps
over 18 in	Standard hardfacing procedures
	(single electrode or twin arc).

<sup>1</sup> Voltage range is 24-32 volts.

Steel Group	Steel Desig	nation	Carbon	Preheat-°C (°F) <sup>1</sup> Base Metal 4 in thick
Carbon Steels	AISI-SAE <sup>3</sup>	1015 1020 1030 1040 1080	.1318 .1823 .2834 .3744 .7588	66° (150°) 66° (150°) 93° (200°) 149° (300°) 316° (600°)
Manganese Steels	AISI-SAE	1330 1335 1340 1345 1345H	.2833 .3338 .3843 .4348 .4249	121° (250°) 149° (300°) 177° (350°) 204° (400°) 204° (400°)
Molybdenum Steels	AISI-SAE	4027H 4032H 4037H 4042H 4047H	.2430 .2935 .3441 .3946 .4451	121° (250°) 149° (300°) 177° (350°) 204° (400°) 232° (450°)
Chrome Molybdenum Steels	AISI-SAE	4118 4130 4135 4145 4145H	.1723 .2734 .3239 .4149 .4249	121° (250°) 149° (300°) 204° (400°) 260° (500°) 260° (500°)
Ni-Chrome Molybdenum and Ni-Moly. Steels	AISI-SAE	4340 4615 4620 4720H 4820H	.3843 .1818 .1722 .1723 .1723	260° (500°) 121° (250°) 121° (250°) 149° (300°) 149° (300°)

Steel Group	Steel Desig	unation	Carbon	Preheat-°C (°F) <sup>1</sup> Base Metal 4 in thick
Chromium Steels	AISI-SAE	5015 5046 5115 5145 5160	.1217 .4348 .1318 .4348 .5664	93° (200°) 232° (450°) 93° (200°) 232° (450°) 288° (550°)
Austenitic Manganese and Chrome-Ni. Steels	ASTM	11-14% Mn 302 309 310 347	.5-1.3 .15 Max. .20 Max. .25 Max. .08 Max.	Preheat only to remove chill from base metal <sup>2</sup>
Carbon	ASTM	A36	.27 Max.	121° (250°)
Steel Plate		A131 Gr.B	.21 Max.	93° (200°)
Structural		A284 Gr.C	.29 Max.	121° (250°)
Quality		A678 Gr.B <sup>4</sup>	.20 Max.	93° (200°)
High Strength	ASTM	A131-H.S.	.18 Max.	177° (350°)
Low Alloy		A242 Type 2	.20 Max.	93° (200°)
Steels		A441	.22 Max.	93° (200°)
Structural		A588 Gr.B	.20 Max.	149° (300°)
Quality		A633 Gr.E	.22 Max.	121° (250°)
Alloy and	ASTM	A514 Gr.F <sup>4</sup>	.1021	177° (350°)
Pressure		A514 Gr.H <sup>4</sup>	.1221	149° (300°)
Vessel		A514 Gr.Q <sup>4</sup>	.1421	288° (550°)
Quality		A515 Gr.70	.35 Max.	149° (300°)
Steels		A516 Gr.70	.30 Max.	121° (250°)

<sup>1</sup> These suggested preheats are recommended when Low Hydrogen processes are used on base metals that are 4 in thick. Lower preheats would be needed on thinner material while higher preheats would be necessary on thicker materials. When using non-Low Hydrogen processes increase suggested preheats by 149°C (300°F). The steels shown on the chart are only partially representative of the steels used in the manufacture of earth moving and other machinery. A Preheat Calculator makes it possible to figure suggested preheats for other steels based upon the chemistry of the steel and the thickness of the parts to be surfaced.

<sup>2</sup> It is sometimes advisable to preheat large, thick 11 to 14% Manganese parts prior to welding. Use a maximum of 200°F. preheat. (Do not exceed 260°C (500°F) preheat and/or interpass temperature). Check base metal with magnet. 11 to 14% Manganese and the ASTM 300 series of chrome-nickel steels are NOT magnetic. <sup>3</sup>Low Carbon Steel

<sup>4</sup>Q & T Steels — see "Need for Preheat."

### Heavy Construction — Hardfacing Consumables

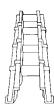
Huge pieces of equipment are used to build highways, shopping centers, dams airports, buildings and other projects. Typical example is earth moving tractors that require undercarriage and blade maintenance

The equipment has many parts that wear from metal-to-metal friction. These parts can be restored by using build-up and metal-to-metal wear resistant hardfacing products.

Much of the equipment will utilize a blade or plow to move the earth. These parts can be restored by using abrasion plus impact, metal-to-earth or severe abrasion resistant hard facing products.

Mining, crushing and grinding, and many other industries have combinations of impact and abrasion. No hardfacing material can be ideal for both. The following scale provides some guidance:

### Tractor Parts



Rails

Process	for Build-up	for Hardfacing
Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30	Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40
Semi-Automatic	Lincore 33 Lincore BU-G	Lincore 55 and 55-G Lincore 33 Lincore 40-O
Automatic	Lincore 30-S/801 Lincore 20/801	Lincore 30-S/801 Lincore 40-S/801 H-535/L-60 Lincore 35/801

Comments: Most economically rebuilt using submerged arc automatic welding methods.

Lincore 42-S/801

Can be rebuilt for metal-to-metal wear with manual or semiautomatic methods using the materials recommended above. Start with stringer beads applied at the middle of the rail or link and work to the outside edges. Preheat is recommended.



Top Carrier Rolls

#### Hardfacing Products for Abrasion and Impact

Increasing Abrasion Resistance	Stick Electrodes Wearshield 70 Wearshield 60 Wearshield ME Wearshield ABR	Wires Lincore 65-0 Lincore 65-0 and G Lincore 50 Lincore 75 and 55-G		Increasing Impact Resistance
Resistance	Wearshield 44	Lincore 55 and 55-G Lincore 40 Lincore 42-S	N	Resistance

Process	for Build-up	for Hardfacing	
Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30	Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40	
Semi-Automatic	Lincore 33	Lincore 55 Lincore 33 Lincore 40-0	
Automatic	Lincore 30-S/801 Lincore 20/801 Lincore BU	Lincore 40-S/801 Lincore 55 H-535/L-60 Lincore 42-S/801	

Comments: Prepare the rolls by cleaning the surfaces and removing bushings. Build-up with the recommended materials and add two layers of hardfacing to resist metal-to-metal wear

When rebuilding a number of rolls auto-matic submerged arc welding is most economical.

### **Shop Supplies**

# Welding Products Welding Consumables



Process	for Build-up	for Hardfacing
Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30	Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40
Semi-Automatic	Lincore BU-G Lincore 33 Lincore 40-O	Lincore 55 and 55-G

Comments: Rebuild the badly worn areas with the

Drocoss

recommended build-up material, then hardface to resist metal-to-metal wear. Preheat is recommended.

for Hardfacing



	riocess loi build-up lo		for fiar diacing
	Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30	Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40
	Semi-Automatic	Lincore 33	Lincore 55 and 55-G Lincore 33 Lincore 40-O
-	Automatic	Lincore 30-S/801 H-535/L-60	Lincore 40-S/801 H-535/L-60 Lincore 35-S/801 Lincore 42-S/801

for Build-up

Comments: Build the idlers to size and hardface with the recommended materials. Automatic submerged arc welding is most economical. Either stringer or transverse beads can be applied. Preheat is recommended.



Shovel Rollers

Process	for Build-up	for Hardfacing Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40	
Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30		
Semi-Automatic	Lincore 33	Lincore 55 and 55-G Lincore 33 Lincore 40-O	
Automatic	Lincore 30-S/801 H-535/L-60	Lincore 40-S/801 H-535/L-60 Lincore 35-S/801 Lincore 42-S/801	

Comments: When rebuilding a quantity, automatic submerged arc is most economical. Rebuild with the recommended material. When manual welding one layer of Wearshield MM adds metal-to-metal wear resistance. Preheat is recommended.



Track Pads

Base Metal: Carbon Steel			
Process	for Build-up	for Hardfacing	
Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30	Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40	
Semi-Automatic	Lincore 33	Lincore 55 and 55-G Lincore 40-O	
Automatic	Lincore 30-S/801 H-535/L-60	Lincore 40-S/801 42-S/801 Lincore 55/801 H-535/L-60	
E	Base Metal: Manganes	e Steel	
Process	for Build-up	for Hardfacing	
Manual	Wearshield Mangjet Wearshield 15CrMn	Wearshield Mangjet Wearshield 15CrMn	
Semi-Automatic	Lincore 15CrMn Lincore M	Lincore 15CrMn Lincore M Wearshield Frogman	

Comments: Rebuild pads to size and hardface with materials recommended for the base metal. Special ventilation and/or exhaust may be required.



Process	for Build-up	for Hardfacing	
Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30	Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40	
Semi-Automatic	Lincore 33	Lincore 55 and 55-G Lincore 33 Lincore 40-O	
Automatic	Lincore 30-S/801 H-535/L-60	Lincore 40-S/801 Lincore 30-S/801 H-535/L-60 Lincore 35-S/801 Lincore 42-S/801	

Comments: Rebuild close to size with the appropriate build-up material and hardface for metal-to-metal wear. Automatic welding with a flux-cored electrode and submerged arc flux or a solid electrode and alloy flux provides significant savings. Preheat is recommended.



Base Metal: Carbon Steel			
Process for Build-up for Hardfacing			
Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30	Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40	
Semi-Automatic	tomatic Lincore 33 Lincore 55 a Lincore BU-G Lincore 33 Lincore 40-C		
Base Metal: Manganese Steel			
Process for Build-up for Hardfacing			
Manual	Wearshield Mangjet Wearshield Frogmang Wearshield 15CrMn	Wearshield Mangjet Wearshield Frogmang Wearshield 15CrMn	
Semi-Automatic	Lincore 15CrMn Lincore M Wearshield Frogmang	Lincore 15CrMn Lincore M Wearshield Frogmang	

Comments: Rebuild to size using the recommended material appropriate for the base metal and method. One layer of Wearshield MM can be added to carbon-steel tumblers manually for better metal-to-metal wear.



**Boom Heels** 

Base Metal: Carbon Steel			
Process	for Build-up	for Hardfacing	
Manual	Wearshield BU Wearshield BU30	Wearshield MM Wearshield MM40	
Semi-Automatic	Lincore 33	Lincore 55 and 55-G Lincore 33 Lincore 40-O	
Base Metal: Manganese Steel			
В	ase Metal: Manganese	Steel	
Process	ase Metal: Manganese for Build-up	for Hardfacing	
_	5		
Process	for Build-up Wearshield Mangjet Wearshield 15CrMn	for Hardfacing Wearshield Mangjet	

ising the n for the base metal and welding method. Hardface to resist metal-to-metal wear

### **Weld Protection**

### 193-0070 Welding Respirator

- Meets NOISH 42 CFR 84 N95 requirements TC-84A0454
- · Cool flow exhalation valve promotes worker comfort by offering easy exhalation for cooler, dry comfort.
- Contours easily to provide a comfortable, good seal
- · Economical all-filter design with no spare parts to clean
- Suggested applications: welding, brazing, soldering, torch cutting, metal pouring, grinding, sanding, sweeping, bagging, general maintenance and operations involving liquid or non-oil based particle from sprays that do not emit harmful vapors
- · Package quantity: 10 respirators



### 193-0593 Half Facepiece Respirator

- Used with 3M<sup>™</sup> 2000, 5000, and 6000 series filters and cartridges
- · Swept-back design of the filters/cartridges improves balance and visibility
- Reusable just dispose of the cartridge/filters when used to capacity
- · Comfortable, lightweight facepiece and easy to adjust head straps
- Two sizes: medium and large
- Package quantity: 6 respirators
- Filter not included

#### **Replacement Filters**

Package quantity: ten 2 packs of filters

#### 193-0992 Organic Vapor Cartridge

This cartridge, when used with 6000 and 7000 Series facepieces, provides respiratory protection from certain organic vapors at concentrations up to 10 times the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) with half facepieces.

#### 193-2187 P95 Particulate Filter

This filter is designed for applications such as grinding, sanding and welding. It is compatible with  $3M^{\rm TM}$  6000.

#### 194-0897 P100 High Efficiency filter

This filter is designed for applications including welding, brazing, torch cutting, pouring and soldering, as well as protection against OSHA substance specific particle exposures such as lead, asbestos, cadmium, arsenic and MDA. This filter is compatible with the 3M<sup>™</sup> 6000.

1U-8097 Welding Helmet

- 51 mm x 108 mm (2 in x 4 1/4 in), "shade 10" lens
- Ratcheting headgear adjusts to fit any head size.
- Nylon material is lightweight and durable.







193-0992



193-2187

194-0897

### 1U-8103 Welding Goggles

• Feature a shade 5 lens, good ventilation, and a light-tight fit



# 1U-8104 Welding Goggles with Lift Front Lens

· Feature the shade " lens with a hinged front-lift door

### 1U-8100 Welding Helmet

- Features a shade 10 lens but in a larger size 114 mm x 133 mm (4 1/2 in x 5 1/4 in)
- Has ratcheting head gear
- · Made of sturdy nylon material





#### Replacement Lens for 1U-8097 and 1U-8100 Welding Helmets Lens

	Part No.	Туре	Use For:
	1U-8098	Shade 5 Tinted Glass <sup>1</sup>	1U-8097
	1U-8209	Shade 10 Tinted Glass <sup>2</sup>	1U-8097
	1U-8101	Shade 10 Tinted Glass <sup>2</sup>	1U-8100
	1U-8099	Plastic Cover Plates <sup>3</sup>	1U-8097
ĺ	1U-8102	Plastic Cover Plates <sup>3</sup>	1U-8100
ľ	<sup>1</sup> Shade 5 le	avy gas	

<sup>1</sup> control of the second of th

<sup>3</sup> Two needed, one inside and one outside of your tinted glass lens

### 1U-8105 Eye Cup Welding Goggles

- Shade 5 lens eye goggles that conform to eye area assuring tight and safe seal
- Feature anti-fog ventilation



Replacement Lens for 1U-8105 Eye Cup Welding Goggles			
Part No.	Description		
1U-8106	Shade 5 tinted replacement lens1		
1U-8107	Clear replacement lens		
101.1.51			

Shade 5 lens used for medium to heavy gas torch cutting [25 mm (1 in) and up] and light to medium gas torch welding [up to 13 mm (1/2 in)]

### Welding Jacket

- Made of flame resistant, sturdy 269 g (9 oz) sateen fabric treated for permanent fire retardant
- Finished in a dark green color
- Lightweight and provides excellent
  protection from flash, flame, and sparks
- Black no-glare snaps
- · Adjustable snaps at the cuff
- Roll collar can be turned up
- · Flame retardant good up to 50 washes in mild soap

Part No.	Description	Size
1U-6586	Welding Jacket	Large
1U-6587	Welding Jacket	Extra Large

# 185-0153 Leather Welding Gloves

- Chrome tanned, split leather glove with Cat logo
- Premium glove for an economical price
- Gunn pattern with a straight thumb
- Comfortable full semi-sock, flame retardant lining
- One-piece back
- Welted thumb and forefinger for extra life
- One size: large
- CE compliant



### Welding Products Weld Protection

### 185-0151 Welding Coat (Large) 185-0152 Welding Coat (Extra Large)

- 30 inch leather jacket with raglan shoulder design for utmost mobility
- Double stitched seams with 5 ply Kevlar thread provide superior strength
- Multiple position snap adjustment provides maximum protection and comfort
- Roll-up collar with three-snap adjustment
- Locker handling loop, soap stone shoulder pocket, and inner leather pocket
- CE compliant



Part No.	Description	Chest Size
185-0151	Welding Coat (Large)	44 inch to 46 inch
185-0152	Welding Coat (Extra Large)	48 inch to 50 inch

### 185-0143 Cape (Large) 185-0144 Cape (Extra Large) 185-0145 Bib

- Leather cape with raglan shoulder sleeves for mobility
- Double stiched seams with 5 ply Kevlar thread
- Roll-up collar with three snap adjustment
- Includes locker hanging loop and soap stone shoulder pocket
- Bib is cut extra wide 22 inches wide x 20 inches long
- CE compliant

### Welding Blanket

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Made of a fiberglass textile material
- · Light gold neoprene coating on one side to reduce fraying
- · Hemmed and seamed with Kevlar thread
- Retains heat
- · Protects welding area



Cape

### 4C-6695 Specialty Gloves (Large)

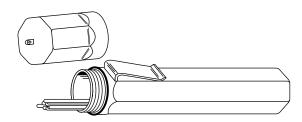
- Gold split leather heavy-duty welder's glove with a full gauntlet cuff, wing thumb
- Fully lined, Gunn cut pattern
- Package quantity: 12 pair
- rackage quantity. 12 pair



### 1U-5421 Rod Keeper

Model: All Models Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to keep electrodes free from moisture, resulting in higher quality welds
- Also used to hold maintenance schedules and operators manuals in cabs of vehicles, preventing fade and water damage
- Air-tight, waterproof container with twist-off cap
- · Made of high impact polymers to withstand worksite/shop abuse
- Belt clip for portability
- Holds up to 10 pounds of electrodes
- · Hundreds of other air-tight usages
- 1 year replacement warranty by manufacturer



### **Tape and Packaging Products**

### **General Purpose Masking Tape**

 Can be used for holding, bundling, sealing, tabbing non-critical masking and many other miscellaneous applications where an economical grade of paper tape is needed



Part No.	Size — 55 m (60 yd) rolls	Rolls/ Case
4C-6570	19 mm (3/4 in)	48
4C-6571	25.4 mm (1 in)	36
4C-6572	51 mm (2 in)	24
4C-6573	76.2 mm (3 in)	12

### **Masking Paper**

- Specially formulated, high density masking paper that helps reduce labor cost, decreases rework, and minimizes cleanup
- Its unique, virtually "pinhole-free" construction delivers exceptional paint and solvent resistance to help eliminate bleed-through.
- For protection, each roll is individually wrapped.
- The paper's balanced construction offers conformability, strength, and easy handling.



Part No.	Description	Size	Rolls/ Case
1U-9731	Masking Paper	76.2 mm x 304.8 m (3 in x 1000 ft)	6
1U-9732	Masking Paper	304.8 mm x 304.8 m (12 in x 1000 ft)	3
1U-9733	Masking Paper	609.6 mm x 304.8 m (24 in x 1000 ft)	1
1U-9734	Masking Paper	914.4 mm x 304.8 m (36 in x 1000 ft)	1

### Masking Tape

- Six sizes available 13 mm (1/2 in) to 76.2 mm (3 in) wide, 60 yd. roll
- Clean removal less adhesive transfer reduces residue which can stick to work surface.
- Sharp paint edge thin, smooth backing gives a superior, straight paint line with no jagged edges.
- One-piece removal balanced construction allows for one-piece removal.
- Heat resistant will generally function well in conditions up to 93° C (200° F)



Part No.	Size — 55 m (60 yd) rolls	Rolls/ Case
1U-6705	13 mm (1/2 in)	72
1U-6706	19 mm (3/4 in)	48
1U-6707	25.4 mm (1 in)	36
1U-6708	51 mm (2 in)	24
1U-6709	63.5 mm (2 1/2 in)	12
1U-6710	76.2 mm (3 in)	12

### 1U-9729 Dispenser

- Dispenses single aprons through 914.4 mm (36 in) width
- Offers a practical and convenient way to speed masking operations
- Attaches tape to outer edge of paper; automatically maintains proper tape edge alignment
- · Features serrated blade to cut paper cleanly and evenly

### 4C-4094 Filament Tape

- Stain resistant and transparent with reinforced continuous glass yarn filaments
- Used for closure and reinforcement of corrugated fiberboard boxes and performs well in holding, reinforcing, combining, bundling, and unitizing applications
- Size: 19 mm (3/4 in) x 55 m (60 yd) roll
- Package quantity: 48

### 4C-4095 Transparent Tape

- · Good for general purpose packaging needs
- Was developed primarily for single strip closure of regular slotted containers
- Has very good resistance to edge tear and splitting due to shock from impact
- Adhesive sticks at a touch to fiberboard.
- Size: 48 mm (1/2 in) x 100 m
- Package quantity: 36



### 9U-5922 High Performance Duct Tape

- Use this olive drab, polyethylene-coated, cloth tape for sealing and/or waterproofing applications.
- Conforms to mil spec PPP-T-60D.
- Rubber adhesive adheres securely.
- Thickness: 12 mils
- Tensile strength: 42 lbs per inch
- Size: 51 mm wide x 55 m long (2 in wide x 60 yd long)

**Aluminum** Tape

· A variety of sizes of aluminum tape that can be used

to seal openings of various machine components such

as cylinder assembly tubes during shipping and storageAlso useful to seal pump ports and other openings

• Package quantity: 1



### 190-9792 Duct Tape

Warranty:

- Use this silver, polyethylene-coated, cloth tape for sealing and/or waterproofing applications.
- Has an extremely tough rubber adhesive
- Size: 51 mm (2 in) wide and 55 m (60 yds) long
- Package quantity: 1



### 1P-0810 Electrical Tape

- Premium quality vinyl tape with many electrical insulation applications
- Size: 19 mm x 20.12 m long (3/4 in wide x 66 ft long)
- Package quantity: 10



63.5 mm x 45.7 m (2 1/2 in x 50 yds) 101.6 mm x 45.7 m (4 in x 50 yds)

152.4 x 45.7 m (6 in x 50 yds)

304.8 x 45.7 m (12 in x 50 yds)

Size

1000	Part No.	Description
- 10.0	9U-6910	Aluminum Tape
- 100 10	9U-6911	Aluminum Tape
- 100	9U-6912	Aluminum Tape
- CO. (	9U-7042	Aluminum Tape

- 3.5 Mil thick
- Tough but flexible
- Hi-tack
- Waterproof

### 4C-4099 Box Sealing Tape Dispenser

- Provides quick, easy method for dispensing 4C-4095 Transparent Tape, or any other film-backed box sealing tape directly from the roll
- Hand-held and portable excellent on center seam sealing of regular slotted boxes
- Sturdy, durable, easy to load and operate; handles tape widths from 38 mm (1-1/2 in) to 51 mm (2 in)
- Package quantity: 1



### 4C-4100 Filament Tape Dispenser

- Fast and economical clips of 4C-4094 Filament Tape can be applied.
- Dispenser cuts and buffs tape with one-hand motion.
- Features hand brake in the core that allows operator to adjust tension for tighter box reinforcement and bundling applications
- High impact plastic and one piece construction makes the dispenser very durable.
- Handles filament tapes up to 19 mm (3/4 in) wide
- Package quantity: 1

### 4C-4101 Filament Tape Dispenser

- Features a hand brake in the core that allows operator to adjust tension for tighter box reinforcement and bundling applications
- Made from high impact, durable plastic
- Handles 4C-4094 Filament Tape
- Package quantity: 1



### 4C-4102 Filament Tape Dispenser

- Durable metal dispenser for carton taping
- Holds 55 m (60 yd) roll of filament tape
- Portable, refillable in secondsPackage quantity: 1

- Handwrappers
- Sturdy zinc-die cast construction
- Lightweight, easy-to-use, 1.6 kg (3.5 lbs)
- Wide base, reduces "tip over"
- Repeatable film stretch levels
- Comfortable foam grip
- Teflon coated bottom core



Part No.	Description	Use
4C-4776	Handwrapper	all 305 mm (12 in), 381 mm (15 in), 457 mm (18 in) films with 76 mm (3 in) cores
4C-4777	Handwrapper	all 305 mm (12 in), 381 mm (15 in), 457 mm (18 in) films with 57 mm (2.25 in) and 76 mm (3 in) cores
4C-4778	Handwrapper	all 457 mm (18 in), 508 mm (20 in) films

### 4C-4779 Adjustable Stretch Band-it Tool

- · Fully mechanical
- Adjustable stretch control
- No spare parts—no parts to replace or wear out.
- Use with 4C-4880 Film

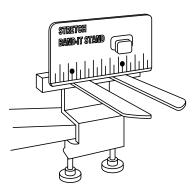


### 4C-4780 Stretch Band-it Tool

- "Hand Squeeze" control
- No assembly, no maintenance, no additional adhesives
- Use with 4C-4880 Film

### 4C-4781 Stretch Band-it Stand

- Portable
- Mounts on any table surface
- Accommodates up to 16 kg (35 lbs)
- Adjustable zinc-plated support
- Allows wrapping of smaller items using 4C-4880 Film and 4C-4779 or 4C-4780 Stretch Band-it Tools



### 4C-4880 Heavy-Duty Master Wrap Film

- Holds anything, any shape, anywhere
- Applicator packed in all cases
- Heavy-duty gauge



Part No.	Rolls/	Film	Film	Roll	Film
	Case	Gauge	Width	Length	Color
4C-4880	12	135	127 mm (5 in)	198 m (650 ft)	Blue

### Mobilrap® Stretch Film

- Dispenser ready
- 76 mm (3 in) diameter cores on all items
- Visually able to see through to wrapped product
- Light to standard gauge



Description	Rolls/ Case	Film Gauge	Film Width	Roll Length	Film Color
Mobilrap® X-80 Stretch Film	4	80	305 mm (12 in)	457 m (1500 ft)	Green
Mobilrap® X-80 Stretch Film	4	80	457 mm (18 in)	457 m (1500 ft)	Green
Mobilrap® XP Stretch Film	4	60	305 mm (12 in)	610 m (2000 ft)	Clear
Mobilrap® XP Stretch Film	4	60	457 mm (18 in)	610 m (2000 ft)	Clear
	Mobilrap® X-80 Stretch Film Mobilrap® X-80 Stretch Film Mobilrap® XP Stretch Film Mobilrap® XP	Mobilrap® X-80     4       Stretch Film     4       Mobilrap® X-80     4       Stretch Film     4       Mobilrap® XP     4       Mobilrap® XP     4	Mobilitap® X-80     4     80       Stretch Film     4     80       Mobilitap® X-80     4     80       Stretch Film     4     60       Mobilitap® XP     4     60       Mobilitap® XP     4     60	Mobilrap® X-80         4         80         305 mm (12 in)           Mobilrap® X-80         4         80         457 mm (18 in)           Mobilrap® XP         4         60         305 mm (12 in)           Mobilrap® XP         4         60         305 mm (12 in)           Mobilrap® XP         4         60         457 mm (12 in)           Mobilrap® XP         4         60         305 mm (12 in)	Mobilrap® X-80         4         80         305 mm         457 m           Mobilrap® X-80         4         80         457 mm         (1500 ft)           Mobilrap® X-80         4         80         457 mm         (1500 ft)           Mobilrap® X-80         4         80         457 mm         (1500 ft)           Mobilrap® XP         4         60         305 mm         610 m           Mobilrap® XP         4         60         457 mm         610 m           Mobilrap® XP         4         60         457 mm         610 m

### 4C-4879 Mobil Hand Wrap II Standard-Duty Stretch Film

- Convenient stretch film system
- Pair of Mobilrap<sup>®</sup> gloves in all cases
- Extra wide—508 mm (20 in) compared to 457.2 mm (18 in)
- Standard-duty gauge

Part No.	Rolls/	Film	Film	Roll	Film
	Case	Gauge	Width	Length	Color
4C-4879	4	80	508 mm (20 in)	305 m (1000 ft)	Clear



### 4C-4515 Shrinkfast Shrink Gun

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Portable 3.5 lbs
- Fast shrinkwrap a 1016 mm x 1219.2 mm x 1524 mm (40 in x 48 in x 60 in) pallet in less than two minutes
- UL listed
- Fast shrinkwrapping the shrink gun is faster and holds more securely than either stretch-wrapping or banding.
- Versatile the shrink gun can be used on machinery, bagged products, boxes, pallets, construction materials, chemicals, petroleum containers, metals cabinets, and shelving.
- Safe operates with a safety latch trigger to prevent unintentional firing and shuts off automatically when put down
- Product support repair parts are available through the Caterpillar Parts Distribution system

		1	1	
HRINK	A	T		
ely than either		6	10	66

Repair Parts (Warranty: Six Months)		
Part No.	Description	
4C-4511	Fuel Line	
4C-4512	Valve Assembly	
4C-4513	Hose Adapter	
4C-4514	Spark Plug	
4C-4516	Regulator Assembly	
4C-4517	Gauge (Pressure)	
4C-4518	U.L. Guard	

Heat capacity	125,000 BTU/hr.
Propane usage	2.59 kg/hr (5.7 lbs/hr)
Operating pressure	22 PSIG
Air consumption	21 CFM

### 9U-7918 Label Maker Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Create metal labels that stand up to harsh weather, temperature and corrosion.
- · For tagging hoses, castings, engine components, pipes, etc.
- Heavy-duty cast aluminum body construction
- Built-in hole punch
- Front scissors cut-off-cuts tape exactly where required
- Tape advance and rewind control
- Wheel characters-selection window helps reduce embossing errors
- Also embosses 12.6 mm (1/2 in) vinyl tape



9U-7918 Label Maker Kit			
Part No.	Description	Size	
	Label maker		
9U-7919	Character Wheel, A-Z, 2-9	Character height 4.8 mm (188 in)	
9U-7920	Aluminum Tape Roll, no adhesive	1/2 in x 16 ft	
	Black vinyl tape roll	12.6 mm x 3.66 m (1/2 in x 12 ft)	

Optional			
Part No.	Description	Quantity	Size
9U-7920	Aluminum Tape Roll, no adhesive	10 per box	12.7 mm (1/2 in) x 4.88 mm (16 ft) x 0.1524 mm (0.006 in thick)
9U-7921	Aluminum Tape Roll, with adhesive	10 per box	12.6 mm (1/2 in) x 3.66 m (12 ft) x 0.33 mm (0.13 in thick)
9U-7922	Stainless Steel Tape Roll, no adhesive	10 per box	12.7 mm (1/2 in) x 6.41 m (21 ft) x 0.127 mm (.005 in thick)

### 9U-7923 Date/Time Stamp

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Multi-functional date/time stamp is also a full-featured digital alarm clock and a quick-reference desk calendar.

Size: 76.2 mm (3 in) H x 104.8 mm (4 1/8 in) W x 44.45 mm (1 7/8 in) D

#### **Comprehensive Stamping Functions**

- Prints any combination of date, time, and 7 different status messages (IN, OUT, PAID, FILE, REF, CFMD, RCVD)
  providing many varied options for identifying documents
- · Prints 4-digit or 6-digit sequential numbers as part of date/time/message, or independently, for even more versatility
- Programmable security code prevents tampering, ensures stamping accuracy

#### Easy-Read Digital Alarm Clock

- Displays hour, minute, AM/PM in large characters for at-a-glance reference
- · "Bell" icon indicates when daily alarm is activated

#### Pre-Programmed Calendar

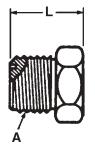
- · Gives month, date, year, day of week
- · Programmed 200 years into the future with automatic leap-year adjustment

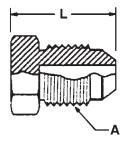


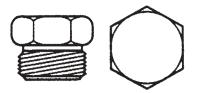
### Caps and Plugs

### Caps and Plugs

Used to help protect against damage, dirt and moisture contamination, and corrosion during shipping and storage



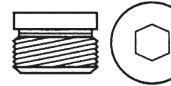




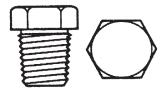
ORFS Plugs				
A A THREAD THRE		a Thread	L	
	DASH	SIZE	LEN	GTH
PART NO.	SIZE	(in - TPI)	(in)	(mm)
6V-9507	-4	9/16 - 18	0.67	17
6V-9508	-6	11/16 - 16	0.75	19
6V-9509	-8	13/16 - 16	0.87	22
6V-9510	-10	1 - 14	1.02	26
6V-9511	-12	1 3/16 - 12	1.06	27
6V-9512	-16	1 7/16 - 12	1.10	28
6V-9513	-20	1 11/16 - 12	1.10	28

JIC 37° Plugs				
PART NO.	A THREAD DASH SIZE	A THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)	L LEN (in)	GTH (mm)
9S5518	-4	7/16 - 20	0.79	20
5P-4996	-5	1/2 - 20	0.79	20
9S-8927	-6	9/16 - 18	0.83	21
5P-2909	-8	3/4 - 16	0.94	24
2P-9697	-10	7/8 - 14	1.10	28
9S-8895	-12	1 1/16 - 12	1.26	32
5P-4299	-14	1 3/16 - 12	1.30	33
5P-2299	-16	1 5/16 - 12	1.34	34

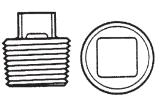
Stra	Straight Thread O-Ring — Hex Head Plugs			
PART NO.	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)	O-RING SEAL		
9S-4180	5/16 - 24	4J-7533		
1N-5999	3/8 - 24	7J-0204		
9S-4182	7/16 - 20	3J-7354		
3K-8460	1/2 - 20	1J-9671		
9S-4191	9/16 - 18	3J-1907		
9S-4185	3/4 - 16	3K-0360		
9S-4190	7/8 - 14	2M-9780		
9S-4183	1 1/16 - 12	3D-2824		
9S-4188	1 3/16 - 12	4K-1388		
9S-4181	1 5/16 - 12	7M-8485		
9S-6130	1 5/8 - 12	2S-4078		
1N-5998	1 7/8 - 12	6K-6307		
9S-7583	2 1/2 - 12	030-4606		



Straight Thread O-Ring — Allen Drive Plugs			
PART NO.	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)	O-RING SEAL	
9S-8001	5/16 - 24	4J-7533	
9S-8007	3/8 - 24	7J-0204	
9S-8002	7/16 - 20	3J-7354	
9S-8003	1/2 - 20	1J-9671	
9S-8004	9/16 - 18	3J-1907	
9S-8005	3/4 - 16	3K-0360	
9S-8006	7/8 - 14	2M-9780	
9S-8008	1 1/16 - 12	3D-2824	
9S-8009	1 3/16 - 12	4K-1388	
9S-9334	1 5/16 - 12	7M-8485	
9S-8010	1 5/8 - 12	2S-4078	
5P-7684	1 7/8 - 12	6K-6307	



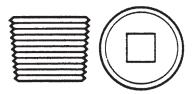
PART NO.	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)
2S-7905	1/16 - 27
5M-6214	1/8 - 27
5M-6213	1/4 - 18
3J-5390	3/8 - 18
4J-4382	1/2 - 14
3M-7045	3/4 - 14
090-9019	1 - 11 1/2



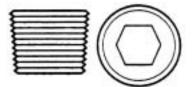
Pipe — Square Head Plugs		
PART NO.	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)	
2B-7408	1/8 - 27	
2B-7409	1/4 - 18	
2B-7457	3/8 - 18	
5B-9169	1/2 - 14	
5P-3320	3/4 - 14	
7L-2505	1 - 11 1/2	
068-0710	1 1/4 - 11 1/2	
4B-8586	2 - 11 1/2	

## Shop Supplies

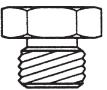
## Caps and Plugs



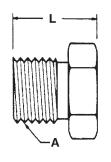
Pipe — Square Drive Plugs		
THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)		
1/4 - 18		
3/8 - 18		
1/2 - 14		
3/4 - 14		
1 - 11 1/2		
1 1/4 - 11 1/2		
1 1/2 - 11 1/2		
2 - 11 1/2		
2 1/2 - 8		
3 1/2 - 8		



Pipe — Allen Drive Plugs		
PART NO.	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)	
4D-0514	1/16 - 27	
9F-2247	1/8 - 27	
7H-3171	1/4 - 18	
7M-7410	3/8 - 18	
3L-1850	1/2 - 14	
6L-8355	3/4 - 14	
2R-5657	1 - 11 1/2	

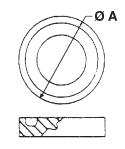


JIS-BSPP S	hipping Plugs
PART NO.	JIS-BSPP THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)
093-1321	1/4 - 19
096-6073	3/8 - 19
093-1322	1/2 - 14
093-1323	3/4 - 14
096-3829	1 - 11

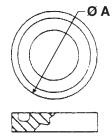


	N	letric Plug	s		
PART NO.	A METRIC THREAD SIZE (dia x pitch)	LIGHT DUTY TUBE O.D. (mm)	HEAVY DUTY TUBE O.D. (mm)	L LEN (in)	GTH (mm)
105-5211	M12 x 1.5	6	1	0.65	17
2Y-6462	M14 x 1.5	8	6	0.63	16
9T-6322	M14 x 1.5	8	6	0.87	22
2Y-5841	M16 x 1.5	10	8	0.63	16
2Y-6461	M16 x 1.5	10	8	0.71	18
8C-4424	M22 x 1.5	14	14	1.06	27

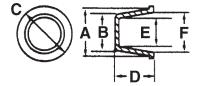
<sup>1</sup>Size not available.



SAE Coo	de 61 Fla	nge Port (	Cover
		EAD ZE	A Flange Dash
PART NO.	(in)	(mm)	SIZE
5H-4017	1.19	30.2	-8
5H-4018	1.50	38.1	-12
5H-4019	1.75	44.5	-16
5H-4020	2.00	50.8	-20
2J-2668	2.38	60.3	-24
2J-5608	2.81	71.4	-32



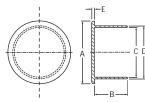
Cater	oillar Fla	nge Port (	Cover
PART NO.		EAD ZE (mm)	A Flange Dash Size
5P-0045	1.25	31.8	-8
5P-0046	1.63	41.3	-12
5P-0047	1.88	47.6	-16
5P-0048	2.12	54.0	-20
5P-0049	2.50	63.5	-24
5P-0050	3.13	79.4	-32



								T	apered	Cap an	d Plug P	rotector	S			
part No.	PKG. QTY.	MAT. <sup>1</sup>	A (in)	(mm)	B (in)	(mm)	C (in)	(mm)	D (in)	(mm)	E (in)	(mm)	F (in)	(mm)	COMMON USES CAPS	Common USES PLUGS
9U-7067	250	1	0.40	10	0.33	8	0.56	14	0.38	10	0.27	7	0.33	8		1/8 in NPT
9U-7068	250	1	0.43	11	0.36	9	0.59	15	0.38	10	0.30	8	0.37	9		7/16 in Std. Thd.
9U-7069	250	1	0.49	12	0.42	11	0.59	15	0.38	10	0.36	9	0.42	11	1/8 in NPT	1/4 in NPT 1/2 in Std. Thd.
9U-7070	250	1	0.55	14	0.49	12	0.72	18	0.50	13	0.41	10	0.49	12	1/2 in Std. Thd.	9/16 in Std. Thd.
9U-7071	250	1	0.62	16	0.53	13	0.75	19	0.50	13	0.47	12	0.55	14	1/4 in NPT	5/8 in Std. Thd.
9U-7072	250	1	0.63	16	0.55	14	0.78	20	0.50	13	0.49	12	0.57	14	9/16 in Std. Thd.	3/8 in NPT
9U-7073	250	1	0.73	18	0.64	16	0.88	22	0.50	13	0.58	15	0.67	17		3/4 in Std. Thd.
9U-7074	250	1	0.75	19	0.67	17	0.88	22	0.63	16	0.62	16	0.69	18	3/8 in NPT	
9U-7075	250	1	0.79	20	0.69	18	0.94	24	0.63	16	0.63	16	0.72	18		1/2 in NPT
9U-7076	250	1	0.85	22	0.75	19	1.03	26	0.63	16	0.69	17	0.79	20		7/8 in Std. Thd.
9U-7077	250	1	0.91	23	0.80	20	1.09	28	0.75	19	0.74	19	0.85	21	1/2 in NPT	
9U-7078	250	1	0.98	25	0.87	22	1.11	28	0.63	16	0.81	21	0.92	23		3/4 in NPT
9U-7079	250	1	1.04	26	0.90	23	1.16	29	0.75	19	0.83	21	0.98	25		11/16 in Std. Thd.
9U-7080	250	1	1.09	28	0.97	25	1.25	32	0.75	19	0.90	23	1.03	26	3/4 in NPT	
9U-7081	250	1	1.15	29	1.00	25	1.31	33	0.75	19	0.94	24	1.08	27	11/16 in Std. Thd.	
9U-7082	250	1	1.23	31	1.11	28	1.52	39	0.75	19	1.04	26	1.18	30		1 in NPT
7E-8716	250	1	1.29	33	1.18	30	1.44	37	0.75	19	1.11	28	1.22	31		15/16 in Std. Thd.
9U-7084	250	1	1.35	34	1.24	31	1.50	38	0.75	19	1.17	30	1.30	33	1 in NPT 15/16 in Std. Thd.	
9U-7085	250	1	1.60	41	1.45	37	1.75	44	0.75	19	1.39	35	1.54	39		11/4 in NPT
9U-7086	100	1	1.60	41	1.52	39	1.75	44	0.75	19	1.46	37	1.54	39		15/8 in Std. Thd.
9U-7087	100	1	1.68	43	1.56	40	1.88	48	0.75	19	1.50	38	1.62	41	11/4 in NPT 15/8 in Std. Thd.	13/4 in Std. Thd.
9U-7088	100	1	1.88	48	1.75	44	2.03	52	0.75	19	1.69	43	1.82	46		11/2 in NPT 17/8 in Std. Thd
9U-7089	100	1	1.94	49	1.81	46	2.13	54	1.00	25	1.75	44	1.88	48	1 1/2 in NPT 17/8 in Std. Thd.	
9U-7090	50	1	2.26	57	2.23	57	2.50	64	0.50	13	2.17	55	2.20	56		2 in NPT
9U-7091	50	1	2.47	63	2.30	58	2.63	67	1.00	25	2.24	57	2.40	61	2 in NPT	
9U-7092	50	1	2.79	71	2.65	67	3.00	76	0.50	13	2.58	66	2.73	69		21/2 in NPT
6V-7494	50	1	3.00	76	2.74	70	3.13	79	1.00	25	2.68	68	2.94	75	21/2 in NPT	
9U-7094	50	1	3.45	88	3.32	84	3.63	92	0.50	13	3.24	82	3.37	86		3 in NPT
9U-7095	50	1	3.58	91	3.24	82	3.94	100	1.00	25	3.16	80	3.49	89	3 in NPT	
9U-7096	50	1	4.46	113	4.22	107	5.00	127	1.00	25	4.14	105	4.38	111		4 in NPT
6V-7496	50	1	4.62	117	4.37	111	5.00	127	1.00	25	4.29	109	4.50	114	4 in NPT	

<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1 Virgin Polyethylene 2 - Low Density Polyethylene 3 - High Density Polyethylene

**NOTE:** To assure a proper fit, dimension "E" should be approximately .020 in smaller than the opening diameter of the part to be protected, or dimension "A" should be approximately .020 in larger than the opening diameter of the part to be protected.



Straight Cap												
	PKG.			A	I	3	(	;	[	)	E	
PART NO.	QTY.	MAT.	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)
217-1591	50	1	1.25	31.65	0.67	17	1	25.22	1.06	26.82	0.05	1.4

ID: illus 19p6,06p0, C80498T1

Length B

(mm)

22

22

22

22

22

25

22

22

22

22

22

22

22

35

(in)

0.88

0.88

0.88

0.88

0.88

1.00

0.88

0.88

0.88

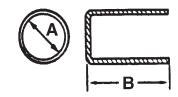
0.88

0.88

0.88

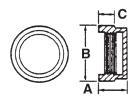
0.88

1.38



						Non-thread	led Cap	Protectors				
PART NO.	PKG. QTY.	MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>	Dia (in)	m. A (mm)	Leng (in)	jth B (mm)	-	PART NO.	PKG. QTY.	MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>	Dia (in)	m. A (mm)
9U-7166	250	1	0.13	3	0.63	16	-	9U-7181	100	1	1.25	32
9U-7167	250	1	0.25	6	0.88	22	-	9U-7182	100	1	1.31	33
9U-7168	250	1	0.30	7	0.88	22	-	9U-7183	100	1	1.38	35
9U-7169	250	1	0.38	10	0.88	22	-	9U-7184	100	1	1.44	37
9U-7170	250	1	0.44	11	0.88	22	-	9U-7185	100	1	1.50	38
9U-7171	250	1	0.50	13	0.88	22	-	9U-7186	100	1	1.63	41
9U-7172	250	1	0.56	14	0.88	22	-	9U-7187	100	1	1.69	43
9U-7173	250	1	0.63	16	0.88	22	-	9U-7188	100	1	1.75	44
9U-7174	100	1	0.69	17	0.88	22	-	9U-7189	100	1	1.88	48
9U-7175	100	1	0.75	19	0.88	22	-	9U-7190	100	1	2.00	51
9U-7176	100	1	0.81	21	0.88	22	-	9U-7191	100	1	2.13	54
9U-7177	100	1	0.88	22	0.88	22	-	9U-7192	100	1	2.38	60
9U-7178	100	1	1.00	25	0.75	19	-	9U-7193	100	1	2.50	64
9U-7179	100	1	1.06	27	0.88	22	-	9U-7194	50	1	3.13	79
9U-7180	100	1	1.19	30	1.00	25	-	<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1 2 - Low De				

3 - High Density Polyethylene



			Metric Thread	ed Cap P	rotector	s			
PART NO.	PKG. QTY.	MATL. <sup>1</sup>	METRIC THREAD SIZE (dia x pitch)	(in)	A (mm)	(in)	3 (mm)	C (in)	(mm)
9U-7145	100	2	M10 x 1.0	0.39	10	0.54	14	0.29	8
9U-7146	100	2	M12 x 1.5	0.47	12	0.62	16	0.37	10
9U-7147	100	2	M14 x 1.5	0.47	12	0.70	18	0.37	10
9U-7148	100	2	M16 x 1.5	0.47	12	0.78	20	0.37	10
9U-7149	100	2	M18 x 1.5	0.55	14	0.85	22	0.45	12
9U-7150	100	2	M20 x 1.5	0.55	14	0.92	24	0.37	10
9U-7151	50	2	M22 x 1.5	0.54	14	1.02	26	0.45	12
9U-7152	50	2	M24 x 1.5	0.55	14	1.14	29	0.45	12
9U-7153	50	2	M26 x 1.5	0.55	14	1.18	30	0.45	12
1 1 - Grade 1	Virgin Po	lyethylene	2 - Low Density	Polyeth	ylene	3 - High De	ensity Poly	ethylene/	

B

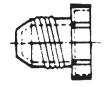
			Metric Thread	led Plug I	Protecto	rs			
PART NO.	PKG. QTY.	MATL. <sup>1</sup>	METRIC THREAD SIZE (dia x pitch)	(in)	A (mm)	(in)	B (mm)	C (in)	(mm)
9U-7136	100	2	M10 x 1.0	0.57	15	0.60	15	0.41	10
9U-7137	100	2	M12 x 1.0	0.66	17	0.73	19	0.42	11
9U-7138	50	2	M14 x 1.5	0.68	17	0.73	19	0.37	10
9U-7139	50	2	M16 x 1.5	0.68	17	0.87	22	0.50	13
9U-7140	50	2	M18 x 1.5	0.72	18	0.96	24	0.54	14
9U-7141	50	2	M20 x 1.5	0.72	18	1.04	26	0.55	14
9U-7142	50	2	M22 x 1.5	0.72	18	1.11	28	0.54	14
9U-7143	50	2	M24 x 1.5	0.73	19	1.23	31	0.54	14
9U-7144	50	2	M26 x 1.5	0.73	19	1.46	37	0.54	14
<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1	Virgin Po	lyethylene	2 - Low Density	/ Polyeth	ylene	3 - High De	ensity Poly	ethylene	

B

				Thread	ed and SIc	otted Plu	ig Protect	ors					
	PKG.		THREAD SIZE	tui Diam		A	L	В		C	;	D	)
PART NO.	QTY.	MATL <sup>1</sup>	(in - TPI)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)
9U-7104	250	3	7/16 - 20			0.43	11	0.62	16	0.18	5	0.30	8
9U-7105	100	3	1/2 - 20			0.50	13	0.68	12	0.18	5	0.36	9
9U-7106	100	3	9/16 - 18			0.50	13	0.75	19	0.18	5	0.33	8
9U-7107	100	3	3/4 - 16			0.68	17	0.94	24	0.19	5	0.44	11
9U-7108	100	3	7/8 - 14			0.75	19	1.06	27	0.24	6	0.50	13
9U-7109	100	3	11/16 - 14			0.87	22	1.31	33	0.25	6	0.62	16
9U-7110	50	3	13/16 - 12			1.00	25	1.50	38	0.30	8	0.70	18
9U-7111	50	3	15/16 - 12	1.00	25.4	1.07	27	1.62	41	0.30	8	0.70	18
9U-7112	50	3	15/8 - 12			1.13	29	1.88	43	0.30	8	0.75	19
9U-7113	50	3	17/8 - 12			1.50	38	2.13	54	0.30	8	0.75	19
11. Grade 1	l Virgin Po	lvethylene	2 - Low De	nsity Poly	ethylene	3 - H	iah Densi	ty Polyeth	vlene				

<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1 Virgin Polyethylene 2 - Low Density Polyethylene 3 - High Density Polyethylene



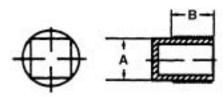


Т	Threaded Plug Protectors for Flared Fittings										
PART NO.	PKG. QTY.	MATL <sup>1</sup>	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)	TU DIAN (in)	BE 1eter (mm)						
9U-7114	250	1	7/16 - 20	0.25	6.4						
9U-7115	250	1	9/16 - 18	0.38	9.5						
9U-7116	250	1	3/4 - 16	0.50	12.7						
9U-7117	100	1	7/8 - 14	0.63	15.9						
9U-7118	100	1	11/16 - 12	0.75	19.1						
9U-7119	100	1	15/16 - 12	1.00	25.4						

<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1 Virgin Polyethylene

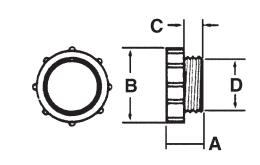
2 - Low Density Polyethylene

3 - High Density Polyethylene



	Plug Protectors for NPT Thread — Square Head											
	THREAD PKG. SIZE A B											
PART NO.	QTY.	MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>	(in - TPI)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)					
9U-7098	250	3	1/8 - 27	0.28	7	0.38	10					
9U-7099	250	3	1/4 - 18	0.38	10	0.44	11					
9U-7100	250	3	3/8 - 18	0.44	11	0.50	13					
9U-7101	250	3	1/2 - 14	0.56	14	0.56	14					
9U-7102	100	3	3/4 - 14	0.69	17	0.63	16					

<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1 Virgin Polyethylene
 2 - Low Density Polyethylene
 3 - High Density Polyethylene

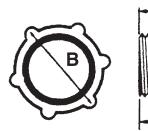


Plug Protectors for NPT Thread — Knurled Head											
THREAD PKG. SIZE A B C D											
PART NO.	QTY.	MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>	(in - TPI)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)	(mm)
9U-7103	100	3	1 - 111/2	0.50	13	1.57	40	0.25	6	1.18	30
1 1 - Grade 1	Virgin Po	olyethylene	2 - Low Density	y Polyeth	nylene	3 - High	n Density	Polyeth	ylene		



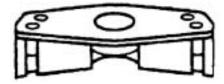
Tear Cap Protectors for Standard Thread								
Part No.	PKG. QTY.	MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)	JIC/SAE FITTING	(in)	A (mm)	(in)	B (mm)
9U-7120	250	1	7/16 - 20	4-TS	0.46	12	0.43	11
9U-7121	250	1	1/2 - 20	5-TS	0.46	12	0.49	12
9U-7122	250	1	9/16 - 18	6-TS	0.48	12	0.55	14
9U-7123	250	1	11/16 - 16	7-TS	0.48	12	0.67	17
9U-7124	250	1	3/4 - 16	8-TS	0.56	14	0.74	19
9U-7125	250	1	13/16 - 16	9-TS	0.56	14	0.80	20
9U-7126	250	1	7/8 - 14	10-TS	0.65	17	0.87	22
9U-7127	250	1	1 - 14	11-TS	0.65	17	0.99	25
9U-7128	250	1	11/16 - 12	12-TS	0.75	19	1.05	27
9U-7129	250	1	13/16 - 12	13-TS	0.75	19	1.17	30
9U-7130	100	1	15/16 - 12	16-TS	0.75	19	1.30	33
9U-7131	100	1	17/16 - 12	17-TS	0.75	19	1.43	36
9U-7132	100	1	15/8 - 12	20-TS	0.83	21	1.62	41
9U-7133	100	1	111/16 - 12	21-TS	0.83	21	1.67	42
9U-7134	100	1	17/8 - 12	24-TS	0.95	24	1.87	48
9U-7135	50	1	21/2 - 12	32-TS	1.20	30	2.49	63

 1 - Grade 1 Virgin Polyethylene
 2 - Low Density Polyethylene
 3 - High Density Polyethylene



									British Thread — BSP/GAS Plug Protectors						
PART NO.	PKG. OTY.	MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)	(in)	A (mm)	(in)	B (mm)	(in)	C (mm)						
9U-7195	100	2	1/8 - 28	0.41	11	0.65	16	0.16	4						
9U-7196	100	2	1/4 - 19	0.50	13	0.74	19	0.26	7						
9U-7197	100	2	3/8 - 19	0.47	12	0.90	23	0.27	6						
9U-7198	100	2	1/2 - 14	0.68	17	1.10	28	0.41	10						
9U-7199	50	2	5/8 - 14	0.72	18	1.23	31	0.51	13						
9U-7200	50	2	3/4 - 14	0.67	17	1.27	32	0.43	11						
9U-7201	50	2	7/8 - 14	0.71	18	1.50	38	0.53	14						
9U-7202	50	2	1 - 11	0.66	17	1.57	40	0.42	11						

<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1 Virgin Polyethylene 2 - Low Density Polyethylene 3 - High Density Polyethylene

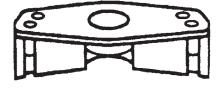


SAE Code Flange 61 Bolted Protectors					
PART NO.	PKG. QTY.	MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)		
9U-7154	25	1	1/2 NPT		
9U-7155	25	1	3/4 NPT		
9U-7156	25	1	1 NPT		
9U-7157	25	1	11/4 NPT		
9U-7158	25	1	11/2 NPT		
9U-7159	25	1	2 NPT		
9U-7160	25	1	21/2 NPT		
11010					

<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1 Virgin Polyethylene

2 - Low Density Polyethylene

3 - High Density Polyethylene



SAE Code 62 and Caterpillar Flange Bolted Protectors					
PART NO.	PKG. QTY.	MATERIAL <sup>1</sup>	THREAD SIZE (in - TPI)		
9U-7161	25	1	3/4 NPT		
9U-7162	25	1	1 NPT		
9U-7163	25	1	11/4 NPT		
9U-7164	25	1	11/2 NPT		
9U-7165	25	1	2 NPT		

<sup>1</sup> 1 - Grade 1 Virgin Polyethylene

2 - Low Density Polyethylene

3 - High Density Polyethylene

### Adhesives/Sealants

### Introduction

For helpful information on usage of these and other chemicals see the following:

### **Publications**

Questions and Answers about Caterpillar Adhesives, Sealants and Maintenance Products, NEXG4502

#### Videos

- Chemical Products How to Use Them and What to do covers Caterpillar/Loctite Products and Caterpillar Greases NEVN3778 (1/2 in VHS) July 1996
- Crack and Leak Detection, and Anti-Seizes NEVN3902 (1/2 in VHS) October 1996
- Rust Preventatives and Paint
- NEVN3944

### 173-0531 Sealant Repair Kit



Part No.	Description	Size
4C-9507	Retaining Compound	50 ml (1.69 fl oz)
7M-7456	Bearing Mount	50 ml (1.69 fl oz)
9S-3263	Thread Lock	50 ml (1.69 fl oz)
5P-3413	Pipe Sealant	50 ml (1.69 fl oz)
169-5464	Quick Cure Primer	133 ml (4.5 fl oz)

### 1U-6142 Belzona® Kit for Block Repair

- Used for repair of pitting/cavitation erosion in engine blocks
- Contains metal filled epoxy compounds to replace the metal which
   has been eroded away by pitting/cavitation in engine blocks

### 1U-6136 (or 207-7530 EAME only) Belzona 1111 Super Metal

- Can be molded or hand formed and machined after it is cured
- At 25° C (77°F), has a 15 minute pot life
- Can be machined after 1 hour; has full mechanical properties after 24 hours; and can be immersed in chemicals after 48 hours

#### 1U-6132 (or 207-7531 EAME only) Belzona 1311 Ceramic R Metal

- · Can be molded or hand formed but it must be machined with diamond tooling or ground after it is cured.
- At 25° C (77°F), has a 15 minute pot life
- Can be machined or ground after 1 hour; has full mechanical properties after 24 hours; and can be immersed in chemicals after 48 hours

### 1U-6140 (or 207-7532 EAME only) Belzona 1221 Super E-Metal

- Can be molded or hand formed and machined after it is cured.
- At 25° C (77°F), has a 3 minute pot life
- · Can be machined after 35 minutes; has full mechanical properties after 60 minutes; and can be immersed in chemicals after 20 hours

### For MSDS information

Call 309-675-5182 FAX 309-675-1876 or send Email to fritz@cat.e-mail.com

For medical emergency, call 800-458-5924 in USA or call 303-893-1322 in other countries

### 154-8874 DEPEND® No-Mix Adhesive Kit

- Bond wood, metal, glass, most rubbers and plastics bond serial number plates to engine blocks, transmission, etc.; bond rear view mirrors
- Fast curing handling strength in minutes; full strength in 2-4 hours
- Heat resistant to 121°C (250°F)
- · High strength, vibration and oil resistant



Description	Size	Quantity
Adhesive	25 ml (.85 fl oz)	
Activator	1.25 g (.88 oz)	10



### Chemicals/Lubricants/Adhesives Adhesives / Sealants

Come in handy plastic tool box; knives, spatulas, work surface and tool box are not serviced separately				
Part No.	Description	Quantity		
1U-6132	Belzona 1311 Ceramic R Metal (2 Kg) Kit	1		
1U-6136	Belzona 1111 Super Metal (2 Kg) Kit	1		
1U-6140	Belzona 1221 Super E-Metal (125 gram) Kit	4		
1U-6128	Reinforcement Tape (10 meter)	1		
	Knives (Plastic)	2		
	Work Surface (Plastic)	1		
	Spatulas (Plastic)	2		
	Instructions for Use	3		
	MSDS for all products in kit	6		

**NOTE:** These products are packaged in kits to provide the correct ratio for mixing. They must be mixed only in the correct ratio in order to get satisfactory results. The various bases and solidifiers are not serviced individually. Instructions for use of each of these compounds are included in the kit and the correct mix ratios are specified for each. If desired, the cure speed of the Belzona compounds can be accelerated by the application of heat. You can apply the heat by either heat lamps, ovens or heat guns.

### Reference

SEHS8869 Special Instruction; contains instructions for making repairs to engine blocks with 1U-6132 Belzona® 1311 Ceramic R Metal

SELD0458 Reconditioning Bulletin for 3500 Cylinder Block Pitting; instructions for repairing water port damage with 1U-6132 Belzona 1311 Ceramic R Metal

SEBF8263 Reuse and Salvage Guide for 3500 Top Deck Repair on cylinder blocks; instructions for repairing top deck damage with 1U-6132 Belzona 1311 Ceramic R Metal

NEVN3860 "The Rest of the Adhesives," 1/2 inch VHS; demonstration of how to prepare, measure and mix components, and application techniques

### 144-7779 Belzona® Kit for Challenger Track Belt Repair

- Used for repair cuts, tears and severe localized wear on the belt of the Challenger track.
- · Contains durable and abrasion resistant two component elastomeric repair system for repairing, rebuilding and protecting rubber and metal substrates.
- Belzona D&A can be handformed during application to conform to any contour. Cured material may be dressed down or trimmed (as you would the base material).

Comes boxed as a kit; knives, spatulas and mixing bowls are not serviced separately			
Part No.	Description	Quantity	
	Belzona 2111 D&A Hi-Build Elastomer Kit, 500 gm unit (15.65 fl oz)	1	
144-7783	Belzona 2911 Q.C. Conditioner, 150 gm unit	1	
	Knife	1	
	Spatula	1	
	Mixing bowl	1	
	Instructions, MSDS's	1	

**NOTE:** These products are packaged in kits to provide the correct ratio for mixing. They must be mixed only in the correct ratio achieved by carefully emptying both the base and solidifier container. Do not open these containers until you are ready to complete the mixing and application. The material is not useable after extended exposure to air. The base and solidifier are not serviced separately. The 2911 Q.D. Conditioner is used as required to produce a thin even coat. It is serviced separately to enable replacement of out of date units.

A 156-2732 Roughing Brush is available separately to assist in properly preparing the edge of the area to be repaired. It is specially-designed to prepare the rubber surface prior to repair. (Service Part: 156-2733 Refill Teeth)

## **Thread Lock**

- Removeable strength
- Breakaway torque 115 in. Ib
- Prevail torque 53 in. lb
- Service temperature up to 149° C (300° F)
- Medium Gap fill, up to 0.13 mm (0.005 in)
- 10 minute fixture 24 hour full cure time
- Used to seal, lock in place, and prevent rust lock:
   Small bolts, set screws, terminal screws, deck plate cap screws, radiator guard bolts
   Roller guard rolls

Part No.	Size	Quantity
9S-3263	50 ml (1 2/3 fl oz)	5
4C-4030	10 ml (.34 fl oz)	10



### **High Strength Thread Lock**

- High strength permanent
- Breakaway torque 230 in. Ib
- Prevail torque 320 in. lb
- Service temperature up to 149° C (300° F)
- Medium Gap fill, up to 0.15 mm (0.007 in)
- 10 minute fixture 24 hour full cure time

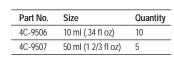
Part No.	Size	Quantity
154-9731	10 ml (.34 fl oz)	5
155-0695	50 ml (1.23 fl oz)	10



### **High Strength/High Temperature Retaining Compounds**

- High temperature capacity 232°C (450°F)
- Large gap fill .38 mm (0.015 in)
- High shear strength 21 mPa (3000 psi)
- Medium cure speed cure time 2-4 hours
- · Seals/locks in place, augment press/slip fits on:
- Large bolts and studs
- Lip seals and wear sleeves

- Pins, gears and pulleys



## **Bearing Mounts**

- High shear strength 21mPa (3000 psi)
- Service temperature up to 149°C (300°F).
- Medium gap fill, up to .13 mm (.005 in).
- Fast cure speed full cure time 1-2 hours at room temperature
- · Used to seal, lock in place, augment press fits and slip fits on: - Core plugs
  - Large bolts
  - Lip seals
- Wear sleeves - Cartridge pins on loader linkages

- Gears

- Pullevs

- Fan hubs

- Ball bearings in housings or on shafts
- Thin wall bushings in housings
- Sintered bearings
- Plain bearings
- Needle bearings

## Wicking Sealants

- · Locks and seals fasteners after assembly
- Low viscosity approximately 12 mPa (12 cP's)
- Small gap Fill 0.1 mm (.004 inch) diametral
- · High shear strength 21 mPa (3000 psi) on steel
- · Fast cure time 1 hr to full cure
- High heat resistance up to 204°C (400°F)
- · Low viscosity (almost as thin as water):
- makes this material ideal for sealing and locking tight press fits
  - allows this material to wick into joints that are already assembled, then cure in between the mating parts to seal and lock parts in place, prevent loosening from vibration
- · Apply Wicking Sealant
  - to screws in terminal strips on generator sets, lift trucks, on and off-road equipment to prevent loosening from vibration. (Normally the screws must be removed individually, cleaned, threadlocker applied and then the screws must be reinstalled
  - to seal minor porosity in welded joints, castings, and die castings to prevent weeping/seeping type leaks. For best results, apply to suspect areas before they are contaminated with oils, etc.

## 5H-2471 Cement

- Bond, seal or patch
- Bond cork, leather, rubber, metal bond ٠ headliners and wall insulation in cabs
- Contains flammable solvent
- Size: 236 ml (8 fl oz)
- · Quantity: 12



### 1Y-3904 Clear Adhesive Sealant

- · Holds seals in place during assembly
- · Contents comes in a syringe
- Used for Single Cylinder Oil Test Engines (SCOTE)
- Size: 20 ml (.68 fl oz)



Part No.	Size	Quantity
7M-7456	50 ml (1 2/3 fl oz)	5
4C-4032	10 ml (.34 fl oz)	10



4C-9508 10 ml (.34	fl oz) 10
4C-9509 50 ml (1.6	9 fl oz) 10

### 222-3113 Spray Adhesive

- · Convenient aerosol application
- Excellent general purpose adhesive ٠
- Quickly fix problems in the shop or field •
  - Size: 339 g (12 oz)
- Quantity: 12

•





1		
. 1		
- 11	-	
64		
100	- 13	

### 5P-3321 Epoxy Mixer Cup Kit

- 10 pre-measured mixer cups in each can each one contains the correct ratio of resin and catalyst.
- General purpose, high strength, bonding and sealing
- Size: 42.5 g (1.5 oz)
- · Quantity: 10



### 143-9508 Epoxy Adhesive 143-9509 Nozzle Mixer 143-9510 Applicator 143-9511 Plunger Replacement

Model: 3500 Engines

- · Fast cure adhesive
- · 30 minute handling strength

Shear strength	2500 psi
Pot life	9 minutes
Mix ratio	1:1
Size	48.2 g (1.07 oz)

### 5P-3413 Pipe Sealant w/Teflon

- · Very low shear strength; large gap fill
- Service temperature up to 149°C (300°F)
- · Very slow cure speed
- · Seal and lock tapered pipe plugs, nipples, and fittings.
- Size: 50 ml (1.69 fl oz)
- · Quantity: 10



### 169-5464 Quick Cure Primer

- Removes grease and oil from surface
- Reduces cure time on anaerobic sealants and adhesives such as thread lock, retaining compound, and bearing mount
- Convenient aerosol application
- · Single-component, non-CFC solvent-based surface activator



### **RTV Silicone Adhesive Sealant**

- Makes formed-in-place gaskets of any size and shape filling voids and irregular surfaces for a positive seal
- Pressurized dispenser produces a consistent and even bead size
- · Can be applied faster with less waste than using standard squeeze tubes
- · Ready-to-use, no mixing and cures at room temperature
- · Excellent weather resistance and extreme flexibility will not harden or crack
- Adheres to metal, glass, natural and synthetic rubbers, wood, ceramic, other silicone rubbers, painted surfaces, and many plastics
- · Resistant to most chemicals, solvents, and oils
- · Works for electrical insulating applications
- Non-sag can be applied to horizontal or vertical surfaces
- · Low odor, non corrosive sealant
- Will not harm oxygen sensors

### 6V-6640 Gasket Maker

- Medium strength for rigid flanges where extra shear strength is desired
- Service temperature up to 175°C (350°F)
- Large gap fill, up to .5 mm (.020 in)
- Fast cure speeds
- Also see 1U-8846 Flexible Gasket Maker.
- Size: 50 ml (1.69 fl oz)
- · Quantity: 5
- Uses
  - original equipment gasket for many applications
- seals and locks tapered pipe plugs, nipples, and fittings
- core plugs; some final drive flanges
- replaces flywheel housing gasket in several applications.



### Part No. Size Color 141-5830 205 g (7.25 oz) Black 141-5831 248 g (8.75 oz) Blue

### 4C-9501 Form-A-Gasket No. 1

- Dries hard, machinable
- · Resists gasoline, diesel fuel, oils, antifreeze, alkali, acids, steam
- · Withstands pressures to 34474 kPa (5000 psi)
- Withstands temperature to 204°C (400° F)
- Size: 85 g (3 oz) tube
- Quantity: 12





• Size: 133 mL (4.5 fl oz)

### 4C-9502 Form-A-Gasket No. 2

- · Non-hardening; thick, pasty
- · Resists gasoline, diesel fuel, oils, antifreeze, alkali, acids, steam
- Withstands pressures to 34474 kPa (5000 psi)
- Withstands temperature to 204°C (400°F)

Flexible Gasket Makers

Moderate strength for thin flexible flanges

 Service temperature up to 177°C (350°F) • Large gap fill, up to .5 mm (.020 in)

- · Seals joints in segmented gaskets, and "T" joints
- Size: 85 g (3 oz) tube
- · Quantity: 12

· Fast cure speed

Part No.

1U-8846

4C-5300

- some final drive flanges.

Size

50 ml (1.69 fl oz)

300 ml (10.3 fl oz)

Uses

-



## 4C-9505 Form-A-Gasket No. 3

- · Thin, brushable, for sealing finely machined surfaces
- · Resists gasoline, diesel fuel, oils, antifreeze, alkali, acids, steam
- Withstands pressures to 34474 kPa (5000 psi)
- Withstands temperature to 204°C (400°F) Seal many types of gear type pumps; •
- seals rubber hose to nipple connections • Size: 120 ml (4 fl oz) can
- Quantity: 12



- Liquid Gasket
  - For use on 3176 Engine
  - · Permanently flexible
  - Seals up to .08 mm (.003 in)
  - Temperature resistance is 149°C (300°F)
  - · Will not cause corrosion on aluminum parts
  - Contains acetone (highly flammable); does not contain chlorine



Part No.	Size	Quantity
9U-5839	118 ml (4 fl oz)	12
138-8436 (not shown)	236 ml (8 fl oz) brush-top can	12

Max. Temp.

(intermittent)

Max. Temp.

(continuous)

Size

## Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV) Silicone Adhesive/Sealants

· General purpose bonding and sealing applications.

Quantity

5

1

- · Resists cracking, shrinking, and migration.
- Excellent temperature range.
- · Can be used for some low pressure gasketing applications.
- Minimum temperature: -73°C (-100°F)
- · Also see Window Bonding.



Standard c	Standard cure for most applications:						
8T-9022	10	Blue	260°C (500°F)	260°C (500°F)	300 ml (10.15 fl oz)		
8T-9014	10	Clear	249°C (480°F)	204°C (400°F)	300 ml (10.15 fl oz)		
4C-9613	1	Clear	249°C (480°F)	204°C (400°F)	82.8 ml (3 fl oz)		
3S-6252	1	Black	260°C (500°F)	204°C (400°F)	82.8 ml (3 fl oz)		
High Temp	High Temperature Adhesive Sealant						
8T-9013	10	Red	343°C (650°F)	316°C (600°F)	300 ml (10.15 fl oz)		
4C-9614	1	Red	343°C (650°F)	316°C (600°F)	82.8 ml (3 fl oz)		
Electronic	applic	ation RTV (Non-c	orrosive cure)				
8T-0065	1	White	260°C (500°F)	204°C (400°F)	82.8 ml (3 fl oz)		
Sensor Sat	fe RTV						
4C-9612	1	Ultra-Black	260°C (500°F)	204°C (400°F)	82.8 ml (3 fl oz)		
Glass to gl	ass bo	nding — Windshi	ield seam RTV				
119-0781	1	Clear	249°C (480°F)	204°C (400°F)	300 ml (10.15 fl oz)		

Standard cure for most applications



Electronic application RTV (non-corrosive cure); Sensor Safe RTV; Glass to glass bonding Windshield seam RTV

Part No.

Qty.

Color





## 4C-6715 Thermally Conductive RTV

- · Increases thermal conductivity between diode and aluminum heat sink assembly on rotating field of power generator
- High thermal conductivity and electrical isolation
- · Conformable, cure in place thermal interface
- Material has a 6 month shelf life when stored at 24° C (75° F).
- Storage at or near freezing (0° C (32° F) prolongs product life
- · Also see heat sink compound.

### 4C-6507 Heavy-Duty Air Powered Caulking Gun

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Easy twist-lock loading
- Smooth uniform bead
- dispensing
- No after-dripping
- Pistol handle grip for comfort
- All metal construction Air pressure requirements are 5-100 PSI
- 10 ft air line with standard 1/4 inch fittings supplied



### 4C-6922 Superior E-Z Thrust Caulker

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Holds any 12 oz. tube designed for use with a caulking gun
- · Recommended for all grades of caulks, sealants and adhesives from heavy to light consistencies
- · Caterpillar products available for use in the caulking guns: 4C-5300 Flexible Gasket Maker 5N-5561 Silicone Lubricant 8T-9013 Red RTV Adhesive/Sealants 8T-9014 Clear RTV Adhesive/Sealants 8T-9022 Blue RTV Adhesive/Sealants
- · Size of cartridge: 1/10 Gal.

## 4C-6923 Super Ratchet-Type Caulker

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Designed for the professionals who prefer ratchet guns
- · Will outlast, outperform all other ratchet guns
- · Engineered to withstand heavy use
- Equipped with ladder hook, built-in spout cutter, seal puncture tool, and convenient "D" ring and wrist strap
- Size of cartridge: 1/10 Gal.



## Window Bonding Adhesives and Tooling

### To reseal windows with weather-strip:

- 9U-7239 Liquid Butyl Resealant, 1/10 gallon caulking gun cartridge
- 9U-6919 Butyl Sealant, 3/8 inch x 1/8 inch x 50 foot roll

### To bond windows to full cure within 2 hours: Caution: Window must be installed within 10 minutes using this system.

- 121-3911 Window Primer, 250 m. (8.5 oz) tube
- 175-2934 Activator, 250 ml tube
- 175-2935 Fast Cure Window Adhesive and Booster, 10.5 oz tube
- 175-2936 Heating Oven

Pre-heat 175-2935 inside 175-2936 Oven for 1 hour prior to repairs. Clean the area to be repaired with 9U6917 (pour top quart) or 138-8441 (aerosol).

If glass is supplied without ceramic coating, use 121-3911 to prepare the area. Wait 10 minutes, then use 175-2934 to activate the area. Wait 10 minutes, then apply the pre-heated 175-2935 to the area.

1-hour drive-away time, 2-hour full cure. See SEHS9824-01 Special Instruction (6/99) for detailed instructions.

### To bond large windows:

- 121-3911 Window Primer, 250 m. (8.5 oz) tube
- 175-2934 Activator, 250 ml tube

121-3908 Window Adhesive, 310 ml (10.5 oz) tube

Clean the area to be repaired with 9U-6917 (pour top quart) or 138-8441 (aerosol). Use 121-3911 to prepare the area. Wait 10 minutes, then use 175-2934 to activate the area. Wait 10 minutes, then apply 121-3908 to the area.

See SEHS9824-01 Special Instruction (6/99) for detailed instructions.

### Seal glass to glass joints:

 119-0781 Clear Silicone Adhesive, 300 ml. cartridge

### Primer for polycarbonate

166-1358 Polycarbonate Primer

### Primer for ABS plastic:

• 166-1359 ABS Primer

### Cleaner:

• 154-5835 Cleaner

1	27-6421 Window Tool Kit
Part No.	Description
121-9777	Cutout Wire
121-9780	Handles for cutout wire
121-9778	Cutout Knife
121-9779	Replacement Blades for 121-9778
121-9782	Suction Cup Holder
121-9781	Heavy Duty Caulking Gun
127-6883	Sponge Brushes

## **Caterpillar Aerosol Kits**

### 154-1295 Equipment Operators Aerosol Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's (Chemtool—Customer Satisfaction)

1		_	5	1	
	1		1111	-	
		1 mail	-		

Part No.	Description
138-8445	Antistatic Glass Cleaner
138-8448	Plastic Protectant
154-1287	Spray Adhesive
154-1294	Light Penetrating Oil
138-8440	Component Cleaner
129-1949	Water and Temperature Grease

# 154-1298 Machine Preparation Aerosol Kit (Urethane)

Warranty: Manufacturer's (Chemtool—Customer Satisfaction)



Part No.	Description
138-8448	Plastic Protectant
138-8449	Rubber Protectant
138-8445	Antistatic Glass Cleaner
154-1294	Light Penetrating Oil
4C-9817	Cat Yellow Urethane Paint
4C-9816	Cat Black Urethane Paint

### 154-1296 Service Technicians Aerosol Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's (Chemtool—Customer Satisfaction)



Part No.	Description
154-1288	Spray Antisieze
1U-8265	Penetrating Oil with MoS2
129-1968	White Assembly Grease
138-8437	Mineral Spirits
138-8440	Component Cleaner
138-8441	Brake Cleaner

# 155-4499 Machine Preparation Aerosol Kit (Alkyd)

Warranty: Manufacturer's (Chemtool—Customer Satisfaction)



Part No.	Description
138-8448	Plastic Protectant
138-8449	Rubber Protectant
138-8445	Antistatic Glass Cleaner
154-1294	Light Penetrating Oil
4C-4200	Cat Yellow
4C-5843	Cat Black — Medium Gloss

## Cleaners

## 222-3120 Anti-Static Glass Cleaner

- Anti-static formula
- Non-streaking
- Safe for most surfaces



### 222-3122 Plastic Protectant

- Clean and protect vinyl, plastic, rubber
- Enhances appearance
- Helps prevent oxidation and cracking



### 138-8449 Rubber Protectant

- Cleans rubber style tires and parts
- Enhances appearance
- · Safe on metal, painted, plastic and vinyl sur



### 169-0503 Seal Installation Kit

- Used to clean and lubricate Duo Cone seals prior to installation (developed by Cat MVC)
- Cleaner dries quickly and leaves no film
  For best results, use cleaner, lubricant,
- For best results, use cleaner, lubricant, and critical task wipers

Seal cleaner	237 mL (8 oz.)
Lubricant	237 mL (8 oz.)
Critical task	203 x 203 mm (8 x 8 in);
wipers	50 per package



	Service Parts
Part No.	Description
169-5418	Seal Lubricant (1 Gallon)
169-5420	Seal Cleaner (1 Gallon)
166-6384	Wipers

### **Cabinet Washers and Agitating Tanks**

### Cat Cabinet and Tank Liquid and Cat Cabinet and Tank Powder

- · Strong alkaline cleaners that remove dirt, oils, paint, and carbon deposits from ferrous metal parts
- Clean better than previous Hydrosolv products due to increased levels of surfactants and wetting agents
- · Well suited for use in cabinet pressure washers and hot tanks

### Hydrosolv 4110

- Non-foaming aluminum safe cleaner
- Strong alkaline cleaner that removes dirt, oils, paint, and carbon deposits from aluminum and ferrous metal parts without discoloration
- Well suited for use in cabinet pressure washers and hot tanks

Part No.	Name	Quantity	Size
174-6854	Cat Cabinet & Tank Liquid	1	5 gallon
174-6855	Cat Cabinet & Tank Liquid	1	55 gallon
174-6856	Cat Cabinet & Tank Powder	1	5 gallon
174-6857	Cat Cabinet & Tank Powder	1	55 gallon
4C-8648	Hydrosolv 4110	1	1 gallon
4C-8650	Hydrosolv 4110	1	55 gallon

Quantity

1

Size

5 gallon

55 gallon

5 gallon



		-	
ł			
	-		

## Pressure Washers

### **Cat Pressure Wash**

- Heavy-duty, ready-to-use detergent and degreaser for use in hand held
  pressure washers
- · Clean rinsing and can be used to wash engines, trucks, machines, etc.

### Hydrosolv 4165

- · Heavy-duty concentrated alkaline cleaner formulated for use in high-pressure washers
- Provides two weeks rust protection if you do not rinse the part after cleaning

### **General Purpose Detergents**

### Cat GP Wash

- Economical ready-to-use general-purpose liquid cleaner for shop maintenance, machine washing, floor washing, etc.
- Provides good detergency for all types of light duty cleaning

### Cat Citra Soap

- · Concentrated detergent with great foaming action
- Can be used in scrubber machines, lotion soap dispensers, or any heavy-duty hard surface cleaning where one would not use solvent based chemicals

Part No.	Name	Quantity	Size
174-6860	Cat GP Wash	1	5 gallon
174-6861	Cat GP Wash	1	55 gallon
174-6885	Cat Citra Soap	1	5 gallon

Part No.

174-6858

174-6859

1U-5490

Name

Cat Pressure Wash

Cat Pressure Wash

Cat HD Pressure Wash



### **Defoamant and Descaleant/Conditioner**

### Hydrosolv defoamant DK100

· Designed to knock down excess foam in hot tanks, cabinet washers, anti-freeze stills, or any other aqueous foaming solution

### Hydrosolve Descaleant and Conditioner

- Can be used as a concentrate to remove scale from pumps, lines and coils
- Should be diluted 50% and used as a water conditioner for high-pressure washers having automatic water conditoner dispensers

Part No.	Name	Quantity	Size
1U-8813	Hydrosolv Defoamant DK100	12	Quart
1U-9698	Hydrosolv Descaleant and Conditioner	12	Quart



## **Coolant System**

### Diesel Engine Antifreeze/ Coolant — DEAC

- Helps prevent corrosion and pitting
- Conventional coolant technology-low silicate formula
- Requires supplemental coolant additives (SCA)



### Extended Life Coolant — ELC

- · Extends coolant life 3000 to 6000 hours over conventional coolant
- Costs up to 40% less than conventional coolant over coolant life
- Contains no silicates, phosphates, borates or molybdates
- · Does not require supplemental coolant additives (SCA)
- Improves pump seal life
- Exceeds new CAT EC-1 coolant performance requirements
- · Requires less disposal volume and is recyclable



Coolant Type	Bulk	55 Gal	5 Gal	1 Gal	1 Qt
Extended Life Coolant — ELC (50/50 pre-mix)	119-5148	101-2845	129-2151	101-2844	
Extended Life Coolant — ELC (concentrate)				119-5150	
Extended Life Coolant — ELC (extender)					119-5152
Diesel Engine Antifreeze/Coolant — DEAC (concentrate)	2P-9868	8C-3686		8C-3684	
Diesel Engine Antifreeze/Coolant — DEAC (50/50 pre-mix)	3E-9439				
Diesel Engine Antifreeze/Coolant — DEAC (40/60 pre-mix)	119-5147				

### **Supplemental Coolant Additives**

Part No.

6V-3542

111-2372

8T-1589

3P-2044

8C-3680

9X-8795

9X-8796

5P-2907

- · Helps stop rust and mineral deposit formation
- Use with CAT DEAC
- Not for use with Dowtherm 209 coolant
- Will not affect

	gaskets or hoses
٠	Protects all metals

except aluminum



<sup>1</sup> 3A: No Emergency Order Fee

Qty.

12

12

12

12

1

1

1

1

Size

8 oz

5 I

20 I 208 I (55 gal)

12 oz

.47 I (1 pt)

.94 I (1 qt)

18.92 I (5 gal)

### Antifreeze Additive

- Low silicate formulation
- Specially formulated for use in Cat diesel engines
- · Add to distilled water and ethylene glycol from recycling still to produce antifreeze.

Part No.	Qty.	Size	
4C-9288	4	2.82 l (3 qt))	— correct amount to mix with 56.8 l (15 gal) of 50/50 ethylene glycol mixture
4C-9289	1	9.5 I (2.5 gal)	— correct amount to mix with 208 I (55 gal) of 50/50 ethylene glycol mixture
4C-9290	1	18.92 l (5 gal)	— for mixing as needed
4C-9291	1	208 I (55 gal)	— for mixing as needed

## Cooling System Cleaner (Fast Acting)

- Cleans most cooling systems in 90 minutes
- Much faster acting than 6V-4511
- Use at 5-10% for maintenance dose to remove normal amounts of scale, lime or solder bloom.
- Use at 15-20% for cooling systems with heavy scale, lime or solder bloom.
- Not designed to remove large amounts of oil from cooling systems



Part No.	Qty.	Size		
4C-4609	12	.47 I (1 pt)		
4C-4610	12	.94 I (1 qt)		
4C-4611	4	3.79 l (1 gal)		
4C-4612	1	18.92 l (5 gal)		
4C-4613	1	208 I (55 gal)		
4C-9497	1	4.0 l (1.04 gal)		
4C-9498	1	20.0 l (5.2 gal)		
<sup>1</sup> 3A: No Emergency Order Fee				

### 6V-4511 Standard Type Cooling System Cleaner

Cleans cooling system while the machine works

• Size: 1.89 I (1/2 gal)

• Quantity: 6

· Leave in the system for several weeks for full effect.

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Used for checking coolant freezing point and battery charge condition (specific gravity)

1U-7297 Coolant and Battery Tester, °F

1U-7298 Coolant and Battery Tester, °C

- Temperature compensating
- Can be used on either hot or cold radiators
- Can also accurately check some types of permanent antifreeze, such as Dowtherm 209 Coolant



### 4C-8503 Pocket Size pH Tester

- Convenient pocket size
- Easy to use just dip and read no strips required
- Not for use in solutions above 122°F (50°C)
- Accuracy of ± 0.2 pH
- Simple calibration
- Use the pH meter to keep your hot/cold tanks and cabinet washers at their best soap concentration for fast efficient cleaning.
- Can be used in conjunction with either liquid (titration) or test strip type cooling system test kits and either refractometers or hydrometers to maintain engine cooling systems
- · Checks pH of swimming pools, settling ponds, waste water etc

NOTE: The pH reading by itself is not an adequate indication for cooling system maintenance.

Range	0.0 to 14.0 pH
Resolution	0.1 pH
Accuracy	±0.2 pH
Calibration	offset trimmer
Oper. Temp.	0 to 50°C (32 to 122°F)
Battery	3 x 1.4V batteries — 9U-6614
Battery Lift	1,000 hours
Dimensions	5 5/8 in L x 1 3/16 in W x 5/8 in H
Weight	approx. 0.2 lb.



## 9U-6344 pH Buffer Kit

· Buffer solutions for checking calibration of pH meter

Part No.	Qty.	pН	Description	Size
9U-6344	3	4, 7, 10	Kit, 1 each of 4, 7, 10	226.8 g (8 oz) each
			Service Parts	
9U-6341	12	4	Acid Solution	226.8 g (8 oz)
9U-6342	12	7	Neutral	226.8 g (8 oz)
9U-6343	12	10	Alkaline	226.8 g (8 oz)

### 172-8851 Extended Life Coolant (ELC) Test Kit

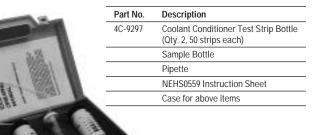
- Used to test inhibitor level of Cat Extended Life Coolant
- · Simple pass/fail system is indicated by color
- Disposable kit contains premeasured chemicals in sample tubes
- · Kit contents: two sample tubes, one syringe, and one pipette



### 4C-9301 Coolant Conditioner Test Kit

SMCS Code: 1350-081 Model: All Engines

- For nitrite type systems
- · Easy to use gives results quickly
- Used to determine conditioner level; gives maintenance recommendations for cooling systems
- Specifically for use with Caterpillar liquid cooling system conditioners and coolant conditioner "precharge" and "maintenance" element filters
- Testing recommended on regular basis because conditioners are constantly depleted at rate that cannot always be predicted
- · Use whenever a coolant leak has occurred and large antifreeze additions have been made.
- Not for use in antifreezes which use molybdate for gauging depletion of coolant conditioner



## 8T-5296 Coolant Conditioner Test Kit 210-2606 Coolant Conditioner Test Kit (EAME only)

SMCS Code: 1350-081 Model: All Models with Air Conditioners Warranty: One Year

- Checks both nitrites and molybdates levels in cooling systems (Exorbitant nitrate levels, caused by excessive coolant conditioner, may cause early failure of cooling system components.)
- Contains all equipment necessary to determine percentage of coolant conditioner in any cooling system using water only or water and ethylene glycol mixture; procedure involves two easy-to-run tests completed in less than five minutes
- Step-by-step instruction card included in each kit; card contains interpretation charts and also gives some general maintenance recommendations
- For best service life, do not store in direct sunlight or at temperatures higher than 37.7°C (100°F).
- Good for approximately 30 tests

### 

Solution A consists of a weak solution of sulphuric acid and may be irritating to the skin and eyes. In case of contact, flush with water for 15 minutes. If irritation persists, seek medical attention.



Part No.	Description	Size
1U-6863	Solution — A (Yellow)	14.8 ml (1/2 fl oz)
210-2608	Solution (EAME only) — A (Yellow)	14.8 ml (1/2 fl oz)
1U-6864	Solution — B (Red)	14.8 ml (1/2 fl oz)
210-2609	Solution (EAME only) — B (Red)	14.8 ml (1/2 fl oz)

### Grease

### **Caterpillar Lubricating Greases**

Cat Lubricating Greases					
Application	Arctic Platinum w/5% MoS <sub>2</sub>	ArcticPlatinum w/5% MoS <sub>2</sub>	ArcticPlatinum w/5% MoS <sub>2</sub>	ArcticPlatinum w/5% MoS	
NLGI#	000	00	0	1	
Cart-US, 454 g (16.0 oz)	N/A	N/A	N/A	129-1928	
Cart-Australia, 454 g (16.0 oz)	N/A	N/A	N/A	129-1927	
1 lb Can, 454 g (16.0 oz)	N/A	N/A	N/A	129-1929	
Aerosol, 368.5 g (13 oz)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
5 Gal Plastic Pail, 15.9 Kg (35 lbs)	131-6532	129-8717	129-8708	129-1931	
5 Gal Metal Pail, 15.9 Kg (35 lbs)	131-6531	129-8716	129-8707	129-1932	
16 Gal Keg, 54.4 Kg (120 lbs)	131-6533	129-8718	129-8709	129-1933	
55 Gal Drum, 181.4 Kg (400 lbs)	131-6534	129-8719	129-8710	129-1934	
Tote, 1587 Kg (3500 lb)	131-6536	129-8720	129-8711	129-1936	
Application	Desert Gold w/5% MoS <sub>2</sub>	Multi-Purpose Grease w/3% MoS	Multi-Purpose Grease w/3% Moly	Multi-Purpose Grease w/o MoS <sub>2</sub>	
NLGI#	2	2	1	2	
Cart-US, 454 g (16.0 oz)	129-1938	5P-0960	155-0710	1P-0808	
Cart-Australia, 454 g (16.0 oz)	129-1937	129-1952	155-0711	129-1950	
1 lb Can, 454 g (16.0 oz)	129-1939	129-1922	155-0712	129-1916	
Aerosol, 368.5 g (13 oz)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
5 Gal Plastic Pail, 15.9 Kg (35 lbs)	129-1941	7X-7699	155-0708	7X-7664	
5 Gal Metal Pail, 15.9 Kg (35 lbs)	129-1942	129-1924	155-0714	129-1919	
16 Gal Keg, 54.4 Kg (120 lbs)	129-1943	9X-6489	155-0715	9X-6488	
55 Gal Drum, 181.4 Kg (400 lbs)	129-1944	7X-7701	155-0709	7X-7665	
Tote, 1587 Kg (3500 lb)	129-1946	129-1926	155-0716	129-1921	

Application	Multi-Purpose White Lith. Comp. w/o MoS <sub>2</sub>	Water and Temp Resistant w/o MoS <sub>2</sub>	Water and Temp Resistant w/o MoS <sub>2</sub>
NLGI#	2	2	1
Tube, 227 g (8 oz), qty. 10	N/A	N/A	4C-9792
Cart-US, 454 g (16.0 oz)	129-1966	4C-4774	4C-9793
Cart-Australia, 454 g (16.0 oz)	129-2021	129-1953	N/A
1 lb Can, 454 g (16.0 oz)	129-1967	129-1948	N/A
Aerosol, 368.5 g (13 oz)	129-1968	129-1949	N/A
5 Gal Plastic Pail, 15.9 Kg (35 lbs)	129-1969	4C-5594	4C-9794
5 Gal Metal Pail, 15.9 Kg (35 lbs)	129-1970	129-1951	N/A
16 Gal Keg, 54.4 Kg (120 lbs)	129-1971	4C-5595	4C-9795
55 Gal Drum, 181.4 Kg (400 lbs)	129-1973	4C-5596	4C-9796
Tote, 1587 Kg (3500 lb)	129-1975	129-1955	N/A

### Artic Platinum (APG)

A low temperature synthetic grease, arctic platinum provides outstanding pumpability, EP protection, and lubricity at temperatures ranging from  $-75^{\circ}$  F to  $+100^{\circ}$  F.

### Desert Gold (DGG)

A high temperature synthetic grease with superior lubricating properties and EP protection. Temperatures ranges from +20° F to +450° F.

### Multi-Purpose Grease with Molybdenum (MPGM)

MPGM is used when the application does not require a synthetic grease. MPGM is an enhanced grease with 3 and 5% moly for improved performance and endurance.

### Multi-Purpose Grease (MPG)

For general purpose applications such as automotive, MPG is a premium quality grease.

### Water and Temperature resistant (WTRG)

For applications where a high degree of resistance to water washout, hot operating temperatures and corrosion resistance is absolutely necessary.

### White Lithium Complex (WLCG)

A clean, white lithium complex for assembly and other light duty applications.

### Cat Auto-Lube Grease (with 5% moly)

A premium quality petroleum based grease that provides extremely high load carrying ability, exceptional mechanical stability, and very high resistance to water washout, oxidation, and corrosion. Provides excellent pumpability and dispensing properties in ambient temperatures from -28° C to +48° C (-20° F to +120° F).

### 2S-3230 Bearing Lubricant

- · SR1 grease
- Compounded for ball and roller bearing service
- Temperatures from -34°C to 163°C (-30°F to 325°F)
- For charging alternator and generator bearings and other applications where long life is important
- Drum size: 411 g (14.5 oz)
- Qty. 10

### 108-8611 Grease, Synthetic Bearing, NLGI 1.5

- Synthetic bearing grease designed especially for rear bearings on 3500 Series Engines
- · Excellent resistance to water washout and corrosion
- Excellent anti-fretting capability under oscillatory and vibratory conditions
- Uses a non-soap thickener

Operating temperature	-54 to 177°C (-65 to 350°F)
Cartridge size	411 grams (14 oz)

### Leak Detection

### 9U-5031 Oil Dye, Red 9U-5032 Oil Dye, Blue

- Highly concentrated oil soluble dyes for adding color to lubricating oils, transmission oils, hydraulic oils and fuels
- Visible at concentrations of 1 part in 10,000 or more. It only takes 30 ml (1 oz) to color 473 l (125 gal) of light color oil
- Use it to color code oils to prevent mixups.
- Use it to identify the source of leaks when more than one source is possible.
- Hint: For sumps with dark colored oil, use oil dyes which are visible in black light (ultraviolet) such as 1U-5572 through 1U-5575.
- Size: 240 ml (8 oz) container
- Quantity: 1



Application	Auto Lube w/5% MoS <sub>2</sub>	Auto Lube w/5% Moly
NLGI#	1	2
Tube, 227 g (8 oz), qty. 10	N/A	N/A
Cart-US, 454 g (16.0 oz)	161-9203	183-3424
Cart-Australia, 454 g (16.0 oz)	N/A	183-3425
1 lb Can, 454 g (16.0 oz)	N/A	N/A
Aerosol, 368.5 g (13 oz)	N/A	N/A
5 Gal Plastic Pail, 15.9 Kg (35 lbs)	N/A	183-3426
5 Gal Metal Pail, 15.9 Kg (35 lbs)	N/A	N/A
16 Gal Keg, 54.4 Kg (120 lbs)	161-0970	183-3427
55 Gal Drum, 181.4 Kg (400 lbs)	161-0971	183-3428
Tote, 1587 Kg (3500 lb)	160-8028	183-3429



NUE OVE	-	RED DVI	
84-1692	AMPINE	RU-9091	15
-	ATTRACT MICHAE		E
- MARCHINE	1-82-10-	-	10

Size

339 g (12 oz) Aerosol

397 g (14 oz) Aerosol

222 ml (7.5 fl oz)

Brush Top Can

### Toolmaker's Ink/Layout Blue and Remover

- Use to check fit on fuel injectors/sleeves
- Check fits between engine valves and valve seats.
- Allow to dry and use for sheet metal layout.
- Deep blue color makes scribed lines stand out.

### **Aerosol Liquid Penetrant Kits**

- · Checks for surface cracks in ferrous and non-ferrous parts with regular light
- Kit contains 4 each of cleaner, 2 each of penetrant, 2 each of developer, a carrying case and complete instructions.

Part No.

9U-6075

9U-6076

9U-6077

Qty.

12

12

12

Description

Toolmaker's Ink/Layout Blue

Toolmaker's Ink/Layout Blue

Toolmaker's Ink Remover

- · Contains no chlorene or sulphur bearing solvent
- · Conforms to MIL-1-25135, RDT F-3-6T standard and other military specifications
- · Fully portable, simple and easy to use.
- Replacement aerosol cans can be ordered separately.

0-	_		-
	CR fault		
E		NORION HOL	0
Cottan Cottan	CHERK	CHUR -	CHEAN MILE MILE MILE MILE MILE MILE MILE MILE
	2	L,	-

	Cross Reference Chart for Liquid Penetrant Kit						
Description	Cat/Crown Fault Finder	Magnaflux Spot Check	Turco By Check	Sherwin Dubl-Check	Met-L- Check	Min. Ship. Qty.	
Penetrant, Aerosol	4C-4804	SKL-S	By Check	DP-40	VP-31	12 each	
Developer, Aerosol	4C-4805	SKD-NF	By Check	D-100	D-70	12 each	
1.04 NL E	0 1 5						

<sup>1</sup> 3A: No Emergency Order Fee

### 4C-5623 Smoke Candles

- Ouick and easy way to check for cab leaks
- · Inexpensive
- Generates 4000 cu. ft.
- of dense white smoke
- Easy to use light one smoke candle and set on floor of cab, close windows and doors with fan on HI.
   Watch for areas where white smoke is escaping.
- 1 dozen per box

### 4C-4735 Magnetic Particle Test Kit

- Magna-Flux crack detection
- Checks for surface and sub-surface cracks on ferrous parts only.
- · Used to detect cracks in highly stressed areas like frames and welded joints
- · Kit is fully portable.
- AC/DC Yolk Kit in a carrying case, plus a portable non-flourescent materials kit which includes a carrying case, a squeeze bulb, one pound each of gray, red

and blue powder, one aerosol can of cleaner, and operating instructions

### Reference

SEBF8162 Reusability Guide

4C-4735 Replacement Dry Powder Part Numbers					
Part No. Color Size					
Gray	2.3 kg (5 lb) Bag				
Yellow	2.3 kg (5 lb) Bag				
Black	2.3 kg (5 lb) Bag				
Red	2.3 kg (5 lb) Bag				
	Part Num Color Gray Yellow Black				

### **UV Visible Dyes for Leak Detection**

· Detects leaks in light or dark oils, fuels, water solutions

Part No.	Description	Size	Recommended Dosage			
To detect oil leaks in engines, transmission, hydraulic systems, etc.						
1U-5572	Oil Glo 22 Additive	28.4 g (1 oz) bottle	28.4 g (1 oz) per 7.58 L (2 gal) of oil			
1U-5573	Oil Glo 22 Additive	47 L (1 pt) bottle	28.4 g (1 oz) per 7.58 L (2 gal) of oil			
To detect fuel leaks or suspected fuel dilution						
1U-5574	Gas Glo 32 Additive	28.4 g (1 oz) bottle	28.4 g (1 oz) per 37.9 L (10 gal) of gasoline or diesel fue			
1U-5575	Gas Glo 22Additive	47 L (1 pt) bottle	28.4 g (1 oz) per 37.9 L (10 gal) of gasoline or diesel fue			
To detect cooling system leaks, use:						
1U-5576	Water Glo 23 Additiv	e 28.4 g (1 oz) bottle	28.4 g (1 oz) per 151.6 L (40 gal) of water			
1U-5577	Water Glo 23 Additiv	e 47 L (1 pt) bottle	28.4 g (1 oz) per 151.6 L (40 gal) of water			

### Chemicals/Lubricants/Adhesives Leak Detection / Solvents/Lubricants

## **Shop Supplies**

## Leak Detection — 1U-5566 Black Light, 110 Volts 1U-6444 Black Light, 220 Volts

- Handheld
- · An anodized aluminum lamp housing
- · Makes it easier and quicker to detect leaks in oil, fuel and cooling systems
- · Additives, available separately, can be put in the suspect system and the leak point will show in the black light (ultraviolet light)
- Instructions come with the kit.
- Also works with fluorescent penetrant kit
- Optional light cover, made of heat-resistant neoprene rubber, helps protect the user from possible burn injury, and also provides protection against mechanical shock damage. ٠

## Solvents/Lubricants

### 222-3118 Brake Cleaner

- Flammable
- Non-chlorinated formula
- Leaves no residue
- Cleans and dries quickly
- Quickly penetrates contaminants
- Size: 340 ml (11.5 oz)



### 222-3119 Component Cleaner

- · Non-flammable
- · Contains Perchloroethyene
- · Cleans electrical components
- · Leaves no residue
- · Cleans and dries quickly
- · Good general degreaser
- Size: 473 ml (16 fl oz)



### **Mineral Spirits**

- · For use in solvent stands, immersion tanks, and manual cleaning equipment
- · Can be used with brush, rags, or spray
- Has minimum flash point of 96°C (205°F) COC
- · High quality product with excellent solvency and is capable of being recycled indefinitely through a solvent reclaiming still
- If used in spray equipment, follow recommendations of spray equipment manufacturer.
- · Always follow precautions from Material Safety Data Sheet.



Part No.	Size	Quantity
4C-6796	18.93 I (5 Gal)	1
4C-6797	208 I (55 Gal)	1
138-8437	355 ml (12 oz), Aerosol	12

## 222-3121 Rust Preventative

- · An effective short term corrosion inhibitor with a multitude of uses
- · Provides "water displacing" properties
- · Used as a general purpose lubricant
- · Acts as an effective penetrating oil
- Aerosol

Note: Read and follow all manufacturer's directions and safety precautions when using this product.



## 222-3123 Light Penetrating Oil

- · Clean formula
- · No excess graphite or MoS
- · Good general lubricant
- Aerosol .
- Size: 355 ml (12 oz)





Service Parts			
Description			
Black Light Filter			
110V, 100 Watt Spot Bulb			
Optional Items			
Spectacles, Ultraviolet Light Absorbing			
Storage Case (Heat Resistant)			
Ultraviolet Light Cover			



### 222-3115 Caterpillar Penetrating Oil

- · Heavy-duty penetrating oil
- Contains MoS<sub>2</sub> for extra lubrication
- Aerosol—CO<sub>2</sub> propellant
- Size: 339 g (12 oz)
- · Quantity: 12



# 222-3111 Caterpillar Battery Cleaner and Saver

### · Cleans and prevents corrosion on battery and terminals, cable ends, etc.

- Contains MoS<sub>2</sub> for extra lubrication
- Aerosol—CO<sub>2</sub> propellant
- Size: 369 g (13 oz)
- · Quantity: 12



### 222-3116 Caterpillar Dry Film Lubricant

- Provides a dry, low friction lubricant for sliding surfaces
- Dry film does not attract dirt and dust.
- · Motor grader blade circles
- Extendable sticks on backhoe-loaders
- Sideshift mechanism on backhoe loaders
- · Contains MoS<sub>2</sub> for extra lubrication
- Aerosol-CO2 propellant •
- Size: 369 g (13 fl oz) •
- · Quantity: 12

### **Caterpillar Chain and Cable Lubricant**

- · Heavy-duty chain and cable lubricant
- Contains MoS<sub>2</sub> for extra lubrication
- · Penetrates, then leaves behind a greasy film inside the cable, between the strands to prevent wear and corrosion, extend service life
- Lubricates hinges
- Quick, easy way to provide a temporary rust protective film on any metal part
- CO2 propellant for 1U-8266 only (4C-4081 is non-aerosol.)

Part No.	Size	Quantity
222-3110	369 g (12 fl oz)	12
4C-4081 (not shown)	18.9 l (5 gal)	1

Caterpillar High Temperature Anti-Seize

## Caterpillar Thread Lubricant/Anti-Seize

- Moderate temperature
- · High torque
- · Prevents galling; eases disassembly
- Completely transparent to S-O-S analysis
- Use inside engines, transmissions, etc. where highly torqued undercarriage components.
- · Extremely economical to use
- · Comes in brush-top can

Part No.	Size	Quantity
4C-5591	113 g (4 oz)	12
4C-5592	227 g (8 oz)	12
4C-5593	1.13 kg (40 oz)	12



### Heat Sink Compound

	Part No.	Size	Quantity
High thermal conductivity	5P-8937	142 g (5 oz)	1
Does not break down	5P-9210	397 g (14 oz)	1

- No migration
- · Protects high current carrying semi-conductors, power transistors, diodes, and SCR's
- Also see 4C-6715 Thermally Conductive RTV.

### · High temperature

- High torque
- · Prevents galling
- · Easy disassembly
- · All exhaust system components
- Caution: Contains copper and aluminum which show up in SOS analysis

Part No.	Description	Size	Quantity
4C-5598	Brush-top can	113 g (4 oz)	12
4C-5599	Brush-top can	227 g (8 oz)	12
5P-3931	Brush-top can	1.13 kg (40 oz)	12
222-3114	Aerosol	355 ml (12 oz)	



## 6V-4876 Molybdenum Paste

- · Prevents bushing to thrust ring galling on elevated track model tractors
- · On head bolts on some model engines
- Size: 500 q (17.6 oz)
- Quantity: 1





### **Camshaft and Follower Lubricant**

- · Prevents galling on camshafts with slipper type followers.
- Apply during engine buildup to provide • necessary lubrication at startup.
- Size: 236 ml (8 fl oz)
- Quantity: 12

### Reference

NEVN3902 "Crack and Leak Detection and Anti-Seizes"



### 151-1340 Dielectric Tune-Up Grease

- Silicone grease lubricate electrical connections
- Prevents fusing of sparkplug boots
- Prevents corrosion in multipin connectors on wiring harnesses
- Size: 9 ml (.33 fl oz)



### 5N-5561 Silicone Lubricant

- · Silicone grease
- Extreme temperature resistance
- · Lubricant for rubber boots on Caterpillar flexible drive couplings on marine engines
- · Not for use on silicone O-rings (yellow or white) or hoses
- Size: 339 g (12 oz)
- Quantity: 10



### 6V-2055 Silicone Turbo Grease

- Silicone grease for turbocharger rebuilding
- Not for use on silicone O-rings (yellow or white) or hoses
- Size: 150 g (5.3 oz)



## Silicone Fluids

For fan drive assemblies and clutches with viscous fluid drives

Part No.	Qty.	Size	For Use In:	
8M-0553	1	150 cc	8M-4665 Fan Drive Clutch	
Equivalent	to Schw	itzer Part N	No. 136874	
9M-5165	1	150 cc	2S-5562 Clutch Assembly	
			7M-3542 Clutch Assembly	
			9M-8437 Clutch Assembly	
Equivalent to Schwitzer Part No. C-138868				
2S-2888	1	150 cc	3S-3019 Clutch Assembly	
			4S-7872 Clutch Assembly	
			2S-2480 Clutch Assembly	
Equivalent to Schwitzer Part No. C141433				
4C-6508	1	300 ml	3600 Visconic Damper	

### Air Conditioning Pump Lubricants — PAG Oil

- · Specially formulated lubricants for use with R-134a Refrigerants
- Size: 250 ml
- Pkg quantity: 1

### 4C-2959 PAG Oil

- · Polyalkylene glycol oil for Sanden compressors
- · High viscosity refrigerent oil for R-134a
- Meets GM spec 9985752

### 9U-7551 PAG Oil

- Polyalkylene glycol oil
- · Low viscosity refrigerent oil for R-134a

### 4C-2960 POE Oil

- Polyol ester oil
- ISO viscosity 150° refrigerent oil for R-134a

### 9U-7804 O-ring Kit

- O-ring kit for air conditioning connections
- · Compatible with both R-12 and R-134a systems
- Made of Nitrile 75 Duro

Consist						
O-Ring Size Part No. Quantity Diameter (mm)						
9X-7378	15	1.83 x 8.92				
9X-7379	15	1.42 x 4.47				
9X-7380	15	1.78 x 7.65				
9X-7381	15	1.78 x 10.82				
9X-7382	15	1.78 x 14				
9X-7383	10	1.78 x 17.17				
9X-7384	10	1.78 x 26.6				
9X-7385	15	3.53 x 20.22				
4C-4787	1	Utility Box				

### Vacuum Pump Oil

• Approved for all Caterpillar vacuum pumps.

Part No.

1U-9763

1U-9764

 All vacuum pump suppliers recommend changing the vacuum pump oil after every pump down to prevent contamination of the next system to be serviced.

Qty.

12

4

í	Common Co
l	
ł	NORM
l	自由
	- Service
	- Adding
	-
	-
Q	

# 2G-7781 Sealant for Liquid Filled Rims on

Size

.95 l (1 qt)

3.79 I (1 gal)

- Seals cracks and pinholes in rims
- Use one tube per rim.

Wheel Loaders

· Quantity: 1 tube



## 207-1600 P-80 Lubricant (EAME only) 207-1601 P-80 Lubricant

SMCS Code: 0645 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Specially formulated liquid that lubricates rubber so it is easy to install, remove, or otherwise manipulate
- Unique feature—its ability to provide temporary lubrication (Once the work with the rubber is complete, emulsion rubber lubricant disappears and surfaces return to original condition.)
- Provides high degree of lubricity while wet; stays wet long enough to complete the work, then it's gone; contains no silicones
  or other persistent ingredients so lubricity goes away completely
- · Lubricated parts won't crumble, tear, or lose their elasticity; lubricant does not harm glass, metal, wood, or other materials
- Keep emulsion rubber lubricant out of freezing or near-freezing temperatures. In colder climates be especially careful not to leave emulsion rubber lubricant in any unheated area for lengthy periods.

153-8538 A/C Refrigerant Flushing Solvent

Warranty:

- · Flushes lubricant contaminants and solids from A/C system lines
- Compatible with CFC, HCFC and HFC refrigerants
- Compatible with mineral, ester and PAG
   oil lubricants
- Use in 153-9032 (portable) and 153-8537 (flushing/solvent recycler)
- See flushing unit operators manual for instructions on use.
- Size: 3.785 L (1 Gal)



### 190-8487 Vacuum Pump Oil

SMCS Code: 4480-039 Model: Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) 250 Warranty: One Year

- · Used to service UPS 250 vacuum pump
- · An annual service schedule for UPS 250 vacuum pump is recommended.

### Reference

Other UPS Products:

NEXG5029 Caterpillar UPS View Software Group 190-8379 Insertion Tool Group 190-8385 Removal Tool Group 190-8386 Rotor Shim Tool 191-5217 Pin Guide (14 to

Capacity	Size	Quantity
0.42 to 0.7 L (14 to 24 oz)	1L (33.8 oz)	1

### 5P-3975 Rubber Lubricant

- Lubricates rubber to metal during tire mounting and dismounting
- Helps prevent rim corrosion and damage to bead surfaces
- Renews appearance of rubber and vinyl products
- Prevents squeaks in rubber parts
- Size: 3.79 I (1 gal)
- Quantity: 1





### 139-2398 Tire Lubricant

- Contains no soaps
- Leaves no residue will not rust rims
- Helps seal tire to rim without bonding
- Reduces bead damageNontoxic, odorless



## Caterpillar 119 Cutting Oil

- Straight cutting oil for machining ferrous metal
- Drilling, tapping, honing
- Contains chlorine and sulfur for optimum tool life and finish
- Compounded for easy removal with no troublesome residues

Part No.	Qty.	Size
1U-8805	4	3.79 l (1 gal)
1U-6516	1	18.9 l (5 gal)
1U-6517	1	208 I (55 gal)



## Caterpillar 250 Grinding Fluid

- Water soluble cutting oil, grinding fluid and coolant
- Drilling, tapping, honing non-ferrous metals
- Grinding on crankshafts, etc.
- · Compounded for easy removal with no troublesome residues
- · Formulated with built-in biocide to contol bacteria that cause odors and dermatitis
- Bacteria control can be maintained by replenishing with Hydrosolv 174.



Part No.	Qty.	Size
1U-8808	4	3.79 I (1 gal)
1U-6520	1	208 I (55 gal)

## V.C.I. Oil

- Use for storing vehicles and vehicle components such as engines and transmissions for periods of up to one year.
- · Protects all ferrous parts when maintained at the proper concentration in a closed container
- · Has a vapor phase that is more strongly attracted to bare ferrous metals than water
- Will continue to perform indefinitely as long as it stays sealed in the compartment
- Meets Mil-P-46002A

### Reference

SEHS9031 Special Instructions NEVN3944 "Rust Preventatives"

### 4C-6767 Compactor Oil

- Special synthetic oil used in vibrator drum of Compactors
- Packaged in 20 I (5 gal) pails
  - Large machines take 20 I (5 gal) per drum
  - Small machines take 10 I (2 1/2 gal) per drum
- Quantity: 1



# Part No. Qty. Description 4C-6792 12 .95 I (1 qt) 4C-6793 4 3.78 I (1 gal) 4C-6794 1 18.93 I (5 gal) 4C-6795 1 208 I (55 gal)



## Caterpillar 450 Rust Preventive Oil

- Water displacing rust preventive oil is more strongly attracted to bare metal than water.
- Apply by dipping, brushing, or spraying.
- Leaves a long lasting, rust preventive film that protects against rusting for a year in covered storage conditions
- Should be protected from dirt and dust
   accumulation to prolong its effectiveness

Part No.	Qty.	Size	
1U-8809	4	3.79 l (1 gal)	
1U-6523	1	208 I (55 gal)	



## **Caterpillar 4A Rust Preventive Oil**

- · Long lasting, heavy-duty waxy film
- · Apply by dipping, brushing, or spraying.
- · Leaves a long lasting, rust preventive film that protects from damage by outside condensation, rainfall, etc. up to a year
- · Must be removed by solvent or hot alkaline cleaner

Part No.	Qty.	Size
1U-8801	4	3.79 l (1 gal)
1U-6526	1	208 I (55 gal)



### HydroSolv SI 40 (Lapping Compound)

- · Proven efficiency in factory and service shop
- · Cuts faster and gives superior finish
- Pre-mixed, ready to use as it comes from the container
- Available in convenient sizes
- Hint: to avoid problems from abrasive settling out, order smaller containers and rotate your stock to use oldest stock first.

Part No.	Size	Quantity
4C-4178	3.79 I (1 gal)	1
4C-4179	18.9 l (5 gal)	1
4C-4180	208 I (55 gal)	1

### **O-Ring Assembly Compound**

- · Retains O-rings in the groove in O-ring face seal (ORFS) fittings during assembly
- · Holds in both horizontal and vertical positions
- · Non-toxic
- Will not harm hydraulic system components
- · Not for use on air conditioning systems

Automatic transmission fluid — Type F

Part No.

9U-7251

9U-7252

9U-7253

9U-7254

Part No.

1	
1	
-	
	THE PARTY
-	1)=

### **Governor Oil**

Model: 3600 Engine

· For 3600 Engine Woodward Governor

Part No.	Qty.	Size
136-9642	1	.95 l (1 qt)

1U-6396 12 236 ml (8 fl oz)	10-6395	4	3.791 (1 gal)
	1U-6396	12	236 ml (8 fl oz)

Qty

12

4

1

1

Size

1 quart

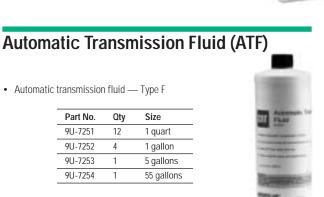
1 gallon

5 gallons

55 gallons

Size

Qty.



## 1U-9891 Hydraulic Oil Additive 9U-7062 Oil Supplement

- Low friction additive for some hydraulic systems
- Relieves "stick-slip" on noisy hydraulic cylinders
- · Not for use on machines which have a common sump for hydraulics, brake, and transmissions

Part No.	Quantity	Size
1U-9891	12	95 l (132 oz)
9U-7062 (not shown)		0.95 L (1.0 qt.) bottle



### 143-3655 Oil Stabilizer

- · Reduces oil consumption
- · Reduce engine wear
- · Helps keep vital engine parts clean
- · Reduce thermal oil and viscosity breakdow



### **Brake Fluid**

• Meets DOT and SAE requirements

### DOT 3

- Use where DOT 3 brake fluid is specified by service manual or operators guide.
- Loaders, lift trucks, and service trucks

### DOT 5

- DOT 5 is for extreme service conditions where higher than normal temperatures will be encountered or where moisture absorption is a problem.
- High performance cars and offroad vehicles



Part No.	Qty.	Size			
	DOT 3				
4C-5585	12	.94 l (1 qt)			
4C-5586	4	3.79 I (1 gal)			
DOT 5					
4C-5588	12	.94 l (1 qt)			
4C-5589	4	3.79 l (1 gal)			

## **Conostan Oil Standards**

- Five blends to cover your expected ranges
- Known accuracy
- Reliable and readily available
- Size: 236 ml (8 fl oz)

Element	4C-8339	4C-8340	4C-8341	4C-8342	4C-8343
Ag	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	_	_
AL	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	—	—
Cr	5 ppm	10 ppm	25 ppm	—	—
Cu	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	500 ppm	_
Fe	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	500 ppm	150 ppm
Mg	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	_	_
Mo	5 ppm	10 ppm	25 ppm	_	—
N2	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	500 ppm	_
Ni	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	_	_
Pb	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	_	_
Si	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	500 ppm	_
Sn	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	_	_
Zn	10 ppm	25 ppm	100 ppm	_	_

Part No.	Qty.	Size
4C-8339	1	236 ml (8 fl oz)
4C-8340	1	236 ml (8 fl oz)
4C-8341	1	236 ml (8 fl oz)
4C-8342	1	236 ml (8 fl oz)
4C-8343	1	236 ml (8 fl oz)
4C-8344	1	Consists of: 1 each 4C-8339 1 each 4C-8340 1 each 4C-8341 1 each 4C-8342 1 each 4C-8343

## **Calibration Fluid**

- Fuel injection test benches
- Pop Testers

Part No.	Qty.	Size
9U-7411	1	3.79 l (1 gal)
6V-6068	1	18.9 l (5 gal)
6V-6067	1	208 I (55 gal)



## **Shop Supplies**

### Chemicals/Lubricants/Adhesives Specialty Products

## **Specialty Products**

### 8T-9018 Radiator Repair

- Fills seams and holes in radiators
- For temporary in field repairs
- Cures in 15 minutes
- Withstands normal cooling system operating pressures
- Also see Iron-Stitch Repair Kit in Salvaging Equipment Section
- Equipment Section.Size: 14 g (.5 oz)
- Quantity: 10

## 2P-2333 Caterpillar Manifold Sealer

- Seals and bonds at temperatures up to 1093°C (2000°F)
- Seals male/female joints in segmented exhaust manifolds
- Size: 473 ml (16 fl oz)



**Ether Cylinder** 

- · Cold weather starting aid
- Heavy-duty construction
- Quick starts from -45.5°C (-50°F)
- · Easy to install, hand tighten

### 7N-0296

- Fits most 3400 series and smaller engine applications
- For measured shot systems

### 7X-1062

- Fits most 3500 series engine applications
- · Comes with specially designed filter and foam disc collar to keep impurities out of the system

### Extend® 8T-9017 Rust Treatment

- Chemically converts rust and leaves behind a tough, smooth black finish that prevents further corrosion
- Top coating recommended for best protection and for use in severe environment
- No primers or sandblasting required
- Temperature range to 177°C (350°F)
- Size: 946 ml (32 fl oz)
- Quantity: 10



### 4C-8654 Epoxy Paint for Radiators

- For protection of radiators in salt water or other highly corrosive applications
- Thin to working consistency with 4C-8655 Thinner.

Part No.	Description	Size	Quantity
4C-8654	Epoxy Paint for Radiators	19 I (5 gal)	1
4C-8655 (not shown)	Thinner	19 I (5 gal)	1



# 9U-7981 Couplant for Ultrasonic Wear Indicator

- Couplant applied to sensing end of 1U-9800 Ultrasonic Wear Indicator probe to allow sound to be transferred to part being measured
- Couplant container attaches to side of 1U-9800.
- Size: 181.44 g (6.4 oz) pump container
- Quantity: 12 per box

Part No.	Qty.	Size
7N-0296	24	509 g (18 oz) — 7.6 cm (3 in) diameter
7X-1062	12	594 g (21 oz) — 10 cm (4 in) diameter
130-8414	12	227 g (8 oz)

8T-9019 Fuel Tank Repair

- Fill seams and holes in fuel tanks
- For temporary in field repairsHardens in 15 minutes
- Will adhere to fuel wetted surfaces
- Also see 1U-8118 Fuel Tank Repair Kit for Plastic Fuel Tanks.
- Size: 7 g (.25 oz)
- Quantity: 10







### **Orange Hand Cleaner**

- Excellent hand cleaning for dirty, oily, greasy hands. For exceptionally dirty or greasy hands, use Hand Cleaner with Pumice.
- Mild citrus smell
- Contains Corn Huskers Lotion, aloe, lanolin and jojoba to help prevent dermatitis
- Contains NO petroleum solvents
- Biodegradable
- · Works with or without water

Part No.	Description	Size	Quantity
9U-5026	Orange Hand Cleaner (smooth)	225 ml (7.5 fl oz)	12
9U-5027	Orange Hand Cleaner (smooth)	3.8 I (1 gal)	4
9U-5028	Orange Hand Cleaner (w/ pumice)	225 ml (7.5 fl oz)	12
9U-5029	Orange Hand Cleaner (w/ pumice)	3.8 I (1 gal)	4
9U-5030	Wall Mount Bracket for 1 gal container		1

All 1 gallon jugs come with individual pumps included. 7.5 fl.oz. bottles have self-sealing flip top caps.

### 191-6310 Heavy-Duty Hand Cleaner (15 oz) 191-6311 Heavy-Duty Hand Cleaner (128 oz)

- Heavy-duty hand cleaner for oil, grease, tar, grime, soil, resins, printer's ink, epoxies, paint, and cements
- Works faster than standard orange hand cleaner
- · Fine ground pumice provides a deep scrubbing action to remove difficult grease and grime
- · Pleasantly scented, containing lanolin and aloe

**Orange Hand Wipes** 

freezing temperatures

· Will not irritate most hands and does not leave a greasy residue

· Premoistened, heavy-duty towel with pumice like performance

Quickly absorbs dirt and grease from your handsContains germ fighting Triclosan and hand conditioners

· Removes grease, adhesive, oil, lubricant, ink, wax, sealant, paint, and much more

Available in two sizes — 72 count bucket and 250 count counter display which includes one bucket

Individually packaged towels are easy to store and carry (works great for field repair trucks, etc.) — keep in a pocket in



191-6310



191-6311



Part No.	Towel Size	Quantity	Units per case	Minimum purchase
144-3393	266 x 311.2 mm (10.5 x 12.25 in)	72 per bucket	6	1 case
144-3394	203 x 311.2 mm (8.0 x 12.25 in)	250 per display	_	250 count counter display and one bucket

### **Anti-Spatter Compound**

· Protects tips on MIG welding torches from weld spatter



Part No.	Qty.	Size
4C-4217	12	207 ml (7 fl oz)
4C-4218	12	710 ml (24 fl oz)

## **First Aid**

### First Aid Kits

SMCS Code: 0000 Model: All

- Small, portable kits for service trucks, tool boxes, or for personal use in family home, car, camper, or boat
- Soft shell case made of water resistant nylon
- Uses "Book Style" construction with zippered internal compartments (makes it easy to access items)



150-1578 First Aid Kits		
Description	Size	Quantity
Water resistant nylon container	190.5 x 38.1 x 107.95 mm (7.5 x 1 .5 x 4.25 in)	1
Scissors	102 mm (4.0 in)	1
Tweezers	76.2 mm (3 in)	1
First aid booklet	_	1
Bandaids	19.05 x 76.2 mm (.75 x 3 in)	20
Alcohol swabs	_	4
Wet wipes	_	4
Sting stop swabs		2
Antiseptic swabs		12
Adhesive tape	2.3 m x 12.7 mm (2.50 yd x .5 in)	1
Sterile gauze pads	50.8 x 50.8 mm (2 x 2 in)	4
Sterile gauze pads	101.6 x 101.6 mm (4 x 4 in)	2
Sterile abdominal pad	127 x 228.6 mm (5 x 9 in)	1
Sterile pressure bandage	50.8 mm (2 in)	1
Conform gauze roll	4.57 m x 50.8 mm (5 yd x 2 in)	1
Triangular bandage	—	1
Safety pins	_	6
Vinyl gloves	_	1 pair
Acetaminophen	_	1 (2 per pacl



150	0-1579 First Aid Kits	
Description	Size	Quantity
Water resistant nylon container	228.6 x 76.2 x 127 mm (9 x 3 x 5 in)	1
Scissors	152.4 mm (6 in)	1
Stainless steel splinter forceps	114 mm (4.5 in)	1
First aid booklet	_	1
Cloth bandaids	22.2 x 76.2 mm (.87 x 3 in)	10
Finger tip bandaids		5
Knuckle bandaids		5
Alcohol swabs	_	18
Wet wipes		6
Sting stop swabs		6
Antiseptic swabs	_	16
Adhesive tape	4.6 m x 12.7 mm (5 yd x 1 in)	1
Sterile gauze pads	50.8 x 50.8 mm (2 x 2 in)	8
Sterile gauze pads	101.6 x 101.6 mm (4 x 4 in)	2
Sterile abdominal pad	127 x 228.6 mm (5 x 9 in)	2
Sterile pressure bandage	101.6 mm (4 in)	1
Conform gauze roll	4.57 m x 50.8 mm (5 yd x 2 in)	2
Triangular bandage		1
Safety pins		6
Vinyl gloves		1 pair
Multi-purpose pad	431.8 x 609.6 mm (17 x 24 in)	1
Tensor bandage	50.8 mm (2 in)	1
Instant cold pack (in box)	101.6 x 152.4 mm (4 x 6 in)	1
Emergency mylar blanket	_	1

### First Aid Kits, 25 and 50-person

- Metal kits for your safety and first aid requirements
- Weather-proof kits mount on a wall, bolt on a service truck or stow under a desk
- Comply with OSHA 1910.151 for industry, and OSHA 1926.50 for construction
- 163-0798 contains supplies for 25 people; 163-0799 contains supplies for 50 people



Contents	163-0798 25-person	163-0799 50-person
Metal Case, 6.25 in H x 9.5 in L x 2.4 in W	1	_
Metal Case, 9 in H x 9 in L x 2.4 in W	_	1
Adhesive Strips, 3/4 in x 3 in	50	100
Adhesive Tape Roll, 1/2 in x 5 yd	1	1
Alcohol Wipes	10	20
Ammonia Inhalants	3	3
Instant Cold Pack	1	1
Combine Pad, 5 in x 9 in	1	1
Sterile Cotton, 1/2 oz roll	1	1
Disposable Gloves	1 pr	2 pr
Eye Irrigate Solution, 1 oz bottle	1	1

Contents (cont'd)	163-0798 25-person	163-0799 50-person
Eye Pads, oval, 1.75 in x 2.5 in	2	4
Gauze Pads, 4 in	2	4
Gauze Pads, 3 in	4	8
First Aid Cream, 7/8 oz	1	2
Sting Relief Pads	3	3
Triangular Bandage	1	1
Gauze Bandage, 2 in x 5 yd	2	2
Gauze Bandage, 4 in x 5 yd	—	1
Elastic Bandage, 2 in	—	1
Scissors	1	1
Tweezers	1	1

### 4C-9619 First Aid Blanket

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Flame retardant, durable 90% wool, 10% nylon, gray blanket
- Dimensions: 157 cm x 203 cm (62 in x 80 in)
- Fluorescent, Rocket Red pouch with built-in carrying handle
- Made of nylon, vinyl-coated on both sides
- A must in case of emergency



## **Personal Protection Items**

### 4C-4216 Ear Plugs

- Foam ear plugs conform to the unique shape of each ear for excellent hearing protection and comfort.
- Tapered to comfortably fit the ear canal
- · Recommended for high noise situations (up to 100 dBA TWA)
- Noise reduction rating: 29 dB
- Package quantity: 1 box of 200 pair



### 1U-8093 Ear Plugs

- Made of soft, elastic material for greater comfort
- Bright orange color for high visibility
- Triple flange design fits a wide range of ear sizes.
- Carrying case features a chain and a belt clip for convenient attachment to clothing.
- Recommended for moderately high noise situations (up to 95 dBA TWA)



## **Shop Supplies**

### 1U-8092 Ear Muffs

- General purpose ear muffs feature large, multi-position ear cups mounted on a wide, forked headband for comfort and secure fit.
- Recommended for moderately high noise situations (up to 95 dBA TWA)
- Noise reduction rating: 23 dB
- Package quantity: 2 pair muffs



## 4C-6581 Ear Muffs

- Hard hat-mounted ear muffs feature large, lightweight ear cups that attach to a variety of hard hats for convenience.
- Recommended for moderately high noise situations (up to 95 dBA TWA)
- Noise reduction rating: 23 dB
- Package quantity: 2 pair muffs



### 193-0899 Hearing Protection, 27 NRR

- Liquid-filled ear cushions
- Cushioned headband
- 4 point earcup connection system
- Weight 220.75 g (7.8 oz)
- Moisture-proof head pad
- Heavy-duty construction
- Noise reduction rating: 27 dB



### 173-1941 Protective Hard Hat, White 173-1942 Protective Hard Hat, Yellow

- · High-density, polyethylene protective hard hats with Cat logo
- · Self-sizing, four-point suspension with brow pad
- Rain trough brim provides extra protection against snow, rain, dust, and dirt
- Accessory slots provide attachment points for earmuffs, face shields, flashlights, etc.
- Meets or exceeds
   ANSI Z89.1-1997 Class
   IG and IE requirements
- CE compliant

### 1U-8091 Hard Hat Winter Liner

- Wear with 173-1941 or 173-1942 Protective Hard Hat
- Dark blue cotton twill with fleece lining
- Comes with a Velcro chin strap fastener
- Will work with other similar hard hats



## 193-0766 Particulate Respirator 193-0071 Particulate Respirator

- Replaces 4C-8761 Dust/Mist Respirator
- 193-0766 and 193-0071 meet NOISH 42 CFR 84 N95 requirements. TC-84A2668 and TC-84A2669
- Three-panel respirator with innovative design allows better visibility and conforms to a wide range of face sizes.
- Soft cover web on inner panel is comfortable against face and helps provide a custom fit and secure seal.
- Individually packaged to help prevent contamination
- 193-0071 features the Cool Flow™ exhalation valve for easy exhalation and cool dry comfort
- Suggested applications: grinding, sanding, sweeping, bagging, general maintenance, dusty operations
   and operations involving liquid or non-oil based particle from sprays that do not emit harmful vapors

193-0766

• Quantity: 193-0766 (20 respirators per box); 193-0071 (10 respirators per box)

### 193-0593 Half Facepiece Respirator

- Used with 3M<sup>™</sup> 2000, 5000, and 6000 series filters and cartridges
- Swept-back design of the filters/cartridges improves balance and visibility
- · Reusable just dispose of the cartridge/filters when used to capacity
- Comfortable, lightweight facepiece and easy-to-adjust head straps
- Two sizes: medium and large
- · Package quantity: 6 respirators
- Filter not included

### **Replacement Filters**

Package quantity: ten 2 packs of filters

### 193-0992 Organic Vapor Cartridge

This cartridge, when used with 6000 and 7000 Series facepieces, provides respiratory protection from certain organic vapors at concentrations up to 10 times the Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) with half facepieces.

### 193-2187 P95 Particulate Filter

This filter is designed for applications such as grinding, sanding and welding. It is compatible with  $3M^{\rm IM}$  6000.

### 194-0897 P100 High Efficiency Filter

This filter is designed for applications including welding, brazing, torch cutting, pouring and soldering, as well as protection against OSHA substance specific particle exposures such as lead, asbestos, cadmium, arsenic and MDA. This filter is compatible with the 3M<sup>™</sup> 6000.

### 193-0070 Welding Respirator

- Meets NOISH 42 CFR 84 N95 requirements. TC-84A0454
- · Cool flow exhalation valve promotes worker comfort by offering easy exhalation for cooler, dry comfort.
- · Contours easily to provide a comfortable, good seal
- · Economical all-filter design with no spare parts to clean
- Suggested applications: welding, brazing, soldering, torch cutting, metal pouring, grinding, sanding, sweeping, bagging, general maintenance and operations involving liquid or non-oil based particle from sprays that do not emit harmful vapors
- Quantity: 10 respirators per box



193-2187

193-0992

194-0897





### 1U-8084 Wrap Around Safety Glasses

- · Will fit over personal glasses
- Individually wrapped
- Typical application: for visitors who walk through your shop
- Meet ANSI impact requirements



## **Safety Glasses**

- · Polycarbonate lens
- · Universal bridge, plastic frame
- Meet ANSI Z87.1-1979



Part No.	Pkg. Qty.	Lens Type	Frame Color	Lens Size	Features
4C-8093	10	Clear	Mocha	54	Eyebrow and sideshield
4C-4120	10	Clear	Mocha	58	Eyebrow and sideshield
4C-8351	10	Gray	Mocha	58	Eyebrow and sideshield

### 212-2225 Safety Glasses (clear) 212-2226 Safety Glasses (smoke)

- Contemporary one-piece frame—sleek, lightweight, and comfortable
- · Wrap-around protection
- · One-piece polycarbonate lens with adjustable temples
- Meets ANSI Z87.1 standards



### Uvex Astrospec 3000<sup>™</sup> Safety Glasses

SMCS Code: None Model: None

- · Contemporary styling; frames have CAT® logo on temple
- · Fully adjustable patented lens inclination and adjustable temple length provide ultimate comfort
- · Comes with impact resistant polycarbonate lenses - anti-fog (improves visibility in humid work areas)
  - anti-static (minimizes attraction of small dustand dirt particles)
  - anti-scratch (increases scratch resistanceand extends lens life)
  - anti-UV coating (absorbs 99.9% of harmful UV light)
- Replacement lenses available
- Meet industry standards: ANSI Z87.1 - 1989 CSA Z94.3 - 1992 Model 3000 with clear or gray lens also CE Certified
- Made in USA
- Clear tint for indoor applications; gray and mirror gray tint for outdoor applications where sunlight and glare cause eye strain
- Universal nose bridge

Part No.	Frame Color	Lens Tint
139-2644	Yellow/Black	Clear
139-2645	Black	Clear
139-2647	Yellow/Black	Gray
139-2648	Black	Gray
139-2650	Yellow/Black	Mirror Gray
139-2651	Black	Mirror Gray

Replace	ement Lens
Part No.	Lens Tint
139-2670	Clear
139-2671	Gray
139-2672	Mirror Gray

NOTE: Mirror gray lens coated for scratch resistance only.

### 4C-8098 Safety Goggles

- Clear mask, clear anti-fog lens
- Wrap-around lens offers wide angle of vision.
- Cylindrical lens has excellent distortion free vision.
- Vertical vent system helps prevent fogging.
- Wide back opening allows goggle to fit easily over large safety glasses.
- The wide nasal flare angle allows the goggles to be worn with most half-mask respirators.
- Ample 19 mm (3/4 in) wide headband distributes pressure more evenly for increased wearer comfort.
- DURALITE<sup>®</sup> polycarbonate lens for greater impact protection
- Wide facial flange means fewer pressure points for greater comfort.
- Packaged individually
- Meets requirements for chemical splashes

## 1U-8085 Safety Goggles

Provide impact protection for grinding, chipping and cutting



### 166-3531 Lens Cleaning Towelettes Kit

- Can be used on plastic, glass and polycarbonate lenses, face shields, and goggles
- · Towelettes are pre-moistened with anti-fog, anti-static formula
- Individually foil wrapped towelettes are great for service trucks and tool boxes
- Dispenser features pull out bottom for easy dispensing and built in tab for hanging
- Each dispenser contains (100) 5 x 8 inch towelettes



## 166-3530 Lens Cleaning Station Kit

- May be used on safety glasses, face shields, goggles, and full face respirators
- Economical lens cleaning station provide lens cleaning needs in shop or office
- Promotes proper lens cleaning, extending life of safety glasses
- Specially formulated solution cleans greasy and oily glasses while providing an anti-fog/anti-static coating
- Low lint non-abrasive tissues leave lenses clear and streak free
- Easily mounted on wall or table top
- · Each station contains 8 oz. anti-fog/anti-static solution and 600 low lint, non-abrasive tissues





## **Shop Supplies**

### 4C-8095 Heavy-Duty Headgear

- · Headgear has precision ratchet head size adjustment for a comfortable snug fit.
- · Floating window suspension distributes weight and reduces shock of impact.
- Five position pinlock crown band provides additional adjustment for proper support and a firm fit.
- Crown protector made of a new high-performance thermoplastic offers excellent impact resistance over a wide range of temperatures.
- Soft vinyl headband to cushion the forehead
- Packaged individually

### Accessories for 4C-8095

4C-8096 Window — Clear Polycarbonate

4C-8097 Window — Dark Green for Glare Reduction

**Note:** Headgear and windows must be ordered separately.

### 4C-8096 and 4C-8097 Features

- 229 mm x 210 mm x 2.0 mm (9 in x 14 1/2 in x 0.080 in) thickness
- Polycarbonate for heavy-duty impact protection against flying particles
  - Good heat resistance
- Provide excellent general face and eye protection
- Windows can be replaced in seconds.
- Windows mount inside crown protector for greater splash protection.
- Spring loaded pivot assemblies maintain proper friction and prevent annoying window drop.
  - · Blue color and matte finish resist smudges and show less daily grime.
- Packaged in quantities of 10



### 212-7530 Hard Hat Attachment Bracket

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Turns an ordinary hard hat into a face shield
- · Fits most makes and models of hard hat
- Bracket attaches directly to hard hat (hard hat not included)
- Uses a 1U-8096 Clear Acetate Visor or 4C-4404 Green Acetate Visor (not included)



### 1U-8095 Face Shield

- Clear 203 mm x 305 mm x 1 mm (8 in x 12 in x .040 in) window
- Comfortable and durable
- · Provide excellent general face and eye protection



## Hand Protection — Gloves

### **Mechanics Gloves**

Warranty:

### Standard Mechanics Glove

- Best fitting, most comfortable work glove available ٠ provides ultimate dexterity and finger tip control
- Protects against nicks, cuts, and abrasions
- · Offers dexterity for small intricate tasks
- · Machine washable
- · Easy entry, non-restrictive wrist opening with double elastic wrist cuff
- · Stretch knit spandex top ensures snug fit
- · Genuine Clarino wrap-around outer palm area, fingers, and thumb
- · Seamless thumb and index finger design
- 1 year guarantee on workmanship and materials

• Part No Size

197-7677	Medium
197-7678	Large
197-7679	Extra Large

### Mechanics Glove with GEL Palm Padding

- Ultimate mechanics glove with exclusive "Split-Fit" palm design developed and tested by world's finest race mechanics
- Anti-vibration GEL palm padding [3 mm (.1 in) thick]
- · Provides protection, comfort, and dexterity demanded by race mechanics
- Great for working around heat, cold, vibration producing power tools, and sharp or abrasive surfaces
- Genuine Clarino palm, fingers, and thumb with 100% Clarino index finger
- · Rubber "over the top", non-restrictive, wrist closure
- · Stretch knit spandex top ensures snug fit
- · Hidden seam stitching reduces snagging
- Seamless, reinforced thumb and index finger design
- Lifetime guarantee on workmanship and materials

Part No.	Size
197-7674	Medium
197-7675	Large
197-7676	Extra Large

### Cat Leather Gloves

Warranty:

- · Unlined leather work gloves with Cat logo imprinted on each hand
- Full grain cowhide leather work gloves with adjustable buckle and strap
- · Gunn cut pattern
- · Six pair per package

Part No.	Size
174-8181	Medium
174-8182	Large
174-8183	Extra Large



## Lined Leather Gloves

Warranty:

- · Split cowhide leather glove with matching thumb shield
- · Red jersey over foam lining for added warmth, shirred wrist and Gunn cut pattern

## 4C-6660 Unlined Leather Gloves

Warranty:

- Split suede cowhide leather with a thumb shield for extended wear
- · Slip-on style with double shirred elastic at wrist back
- · Gunn cut pattern
- · Size: large
- 6 pair per package



## 4C-6669 Leather Palm Gloves

Warranty:

Part No.

4C-9867

4C-9868

4C-9869

- · Pearl split leather palm, fingertips, knuckle strap and forefinger
- Continuous heel and safety cuff
- Size: large
- 12 pair per package





## **Shop Supplies**

## **Split Cowhide Gloves**

- Split cowhide leather (palm, fingertips, knuckle strap, and forefinger)
- Canvas back with safety cuff
- Wing thumb
- CAT<sup>®</sup> logo on both yellow canvas cuffs
- 12 pair per package

Part No.	Description
157-1452	Gloves, Large
157-1453	Gloves, Medium
157-1454	Gloves, Extra Large



### 156-1653 Rubberized Chore Gloves

- Rubberized, gold chore gloves with Cat logo
- Hob-Nob Dots on palm and forefinger
- Straight thumb
- Knit wrist, clute construction
- Size: Large
- Three pair per package



### 205-5270 Cotton Gloves

- Cotton flannel
- PVC dots on palm, index finger, and thumb enhance gripping power and prolong glove life
- Clute cut with natural knit wrist



### 4C-6700 Coated Gloves

- Claw Hand<sup>®</sup>
- Black neoprene coating over cotton backing
- 30.5 cm (12 in) gauntlet cuff for added protection
- Wing thumb
- Size: large
- 12 pair per package



### 156-1604 Gloves, Large

- Brown cotton with Hob-Nob dots
   on palm and forefinger
- Straight thumb
- Knit wrist
- Clute cut
- 6 pair per package



### 187-8238 Cat Chore Gloves

- Promotional yellow chore gloves
   with the Cat logo imprint
- Black knit wrist
- Size: large
- 12 pair per package



### 193-2256 Gloves, Large

- Comfortable cotton knit glove
- Designed for general purpose use
- Dot coated on both sides for longer life
- 12 pair per package



### **Chemical Resistant and Work Gloves**

Warranty:

522	Part No.	Description	Application	Packaging	Chemical Resistance
	4C-5522	"SOL-VEX" Nitrile, Flock Lined, Green, Gauntlet with Full Wrist Size 9 [15 mil — 33 cm (13 in)]	Chemical Handling Acids, Solvents, Caustics Oils, Grease, Degreasing Machine operations using cutting oil, metal fabrication	6 pair per box	Sodium Hydroxide, Freon, Xylene, Hydro-chloric Acid, Stoddard Solvent, Potassium Hydroxide, Perchloroethylene, Phosphoric Acid
	4C-5523	"SOL-VEX" Nitrile, Green, Gauntlet with Full Wrist Size 10 [22 mil — 40.6 cm (15 in)]	Chemical Handling Acids, Solvents, Caustics Oils, Grease, Degreasing Better protection than 4C-5522 due to thickness.	6 pair per box	Sodium Hydroxide, Freon, Xylene, Hydro-chloric Acid, Stoddard Solvent, Potassium Hydroxide, Perchloroethylene, Phosphoric Acid
482	4C-5526	"EDGE" Nitrile Palm Coated, Knit Lined, Safety Cuff, Gray Color Size Large	Light to Med. duty, general purpose, fabrication, assembly, maintenance, shipping and receiving. Superior abrasion. Excellent grip in light oil appl.	12 pair per box	Oil, Grease
Juli	4C-5527	"NEOX" Coated Neoprene Supported Gauntlet [30.5 cm (12 in) Long] One Size Fits All	Resists Heat, Cutting, Use in Plating, Galvanizing Degreasing, Petrochemicals	12 pair per box	Acids, Solvents, (Ex.: Glycol Ether), Oils, Caustics, Soaps, Alcohols
	4C-5529	"NEOX" Fully Coated Protects to Shoulder [78.7 cm (31 in) Long] One Size Fits All	Resists Heat, Cutting, Use in Plating, Galvanizing, Sandblasting Cabinet	1 pair per box	Acids, Solvents, (Ex: Glycol Ether), Oils Caustics, Soaps, Alcohols

## **Disposable Gloves**

Warranty:

### Nitrile Disposable Gloves

- 157-2270 Powdered Nitrile Disposable Gloves (Lg)
- 157-2274 Non-Powdered Nitrile Disposable Gloves (Lg)
- 100% nitrile
- More resistant to snags and tears than vinyl or latex
- Only 4 mil thick gloves stay cool and comfortable
- Available powder-free for critical applications or lightly powdered for less critical ones
- Superior splash protection against irritating chemicals
- Beaded cuff keeps gloves securely in place
- Fit either hand
- Packaged 100 gloves per box
- Material thickness: 4 mil
- Length: 24.1 cm (9 1/2 in)

### Latex Disposable Gloves

- 189-4839 Latex Disposable Gloves (Lg/X-Lg)
- 100% natural latex, white color
- Provides superior finger dexterity and grip
- · Cornstarch dusting powder for easy on and off
- Chemical resistant to acids, bases, alcohols, and dilute water solutions
   of most chemicals
- Fit either hand
- Packaged 100 gloves per box
- Material thickness: 5 mil
- Length: 24.1 cm (9 1/2 in)

## **Padlocks**

### **Medium Security Padlocks**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Locks are available in two types; solid brass and laminated brass.

· All of these medium security padlocks have a pair of keys with every lock.

### 1U-9781, 1U-9782

- Solid brass bodies and cylinders
- Pin-tumbler locking, and case-hardened steel shackle

### 1U-9777, 1U-9779

- Dual brass levers to independently lock each shackle leg
- Case hardened steel shackle

Master

Carded for Display	1U-9782	1U-9781	1U-9777	1U-9779
Туре	Solid Brass	Solid Brass	Laminated Brass	Laminated Brass
Pin Tumblers	5	4	4	4
Body Width	50.8 mm (2 in)	39.68 mm (1 9/16 in)	44.45 mm (1 3/4 in)	38.1 mm (1 1/2 in)
Shackle Diameter	7.14 mm (9/32 in)	6.35 mm (1/4 in)	7.94 mm (5/16 in)	7.14 mm (9/32 in)
Horizontal shackle clearance	25.4 mm (1 in)	20.63 mm (13/16 in)	19 mm (3/4 in)	15.88 mm (5/8 in)
Vertical shackle clearance	25.4 mm (1 in)	22.23 mm (7/8 in)	23.81 mm (15/16 in)	19 mm (3/4 in)

## High Security Steel Body Padlocks

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Locks are available in two types of key systems to meet your specific security needs. Locks can be ordered keyed differently ( each lock has a different key number) or keyed alike (each lock has the same key number; one key opens all locks).

- · A pair of brass keys is included with every lock.
- All locks listed below are 4 Pin Tumbler, tough, laminated, cadmium rustproofed steel case; nickel-plated shackle.
- 1U-9776 has patented guard plates to resist attempts at rapping and picking to open locking lever.
- All other locks have exclusive dual steel locking levers independently lock each shackle leg for increased protection. Patented taper assures smooth vertical shackle movement and precise engagement of locking levers.
- All locks are carded for display, with the exception of 1U-9776. 1U-9776 comes boxed.
- 1U-9774 is a Four-Pack Padlock with keyed-alike padlocks blister packed together in an attractive display card.

Boxed Carded for Display	1U-9776	1U-9772	1U-9773	1U-9770	1U-9775	1U-9771	1U-9774 <sup>1</sup>
Pin tumblers	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
Body width	28.58 mm	38.1 mm	38.1 mm	44.45 mm	50.8 mm	44.45 mm	38.1 mm
	(1 1/8 in)	(1 1/2 in)	(1 1/2 in)	(1 3/4 in)	(2 in)	(1 3/4 in)	(1 1/2 in)
Shackle diameter	4.76 mm	7.14 mm	7.14 mm	7.94 mm	9.5 mm	7.94 mm	7.14 mm
	(3/16 in)	(9/32 in)	(9/32 in)	(5/16 in)	(3/8 in)	(5/16 in)	(9/32 in)
Horizontal shackle clearance	12.7 mm	15.88 mm	15.88 mm	19 mm	23.81 mm	19 mm	15.88 mm
	(1/2 in)	(5/8 in)	(5/8 in)	(3/4 in)	(15/16 in)	(3/4 in)	(5/8 in)
Vertical shackle clearance	14.29 mm	19 mm	38.1 mm	23.81 mm	25.4 mm	63.5 mm	19 mm
	(9/16 in)	(3/4 in)	(1 1/2 in)	(15/16 in)	(1 in)	(2 1/2 in)	(3/4 in)

<sup>1</sup> The 1U-9774 is 4 padlocks keyed alike.

### **Combination Padlocks**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### Choose the convenience of keyless locks.

### 1U-9783

- Strong double-armored construction with smooth 3-number dialing
- Black dial face—easy-to-read
- Self-locking, automatically disarranging tumblers
- · Permanently lubricated rust resistant inner working parts

### 1U-9784

- Resettable combination lock makes it easy for owners to give employees or friends temporary access, and then restore private control in seconds by simply changing combination.
- Multiple padlock users also can set whole groups of locks "combination-alike" for added convenience.
- · Corrosion resistant solid brass case
- · Both locks carded for display



Carded for Display	1U-9783	1U-9784
Combination Type	Fixed	Resettable
Lock Mechanism	3-digit dialing	4-digit dialing
Body Width	47.63 mm (1 7/8 in)	50.8 mm (2 in)
Shackle Diameter	7.14 mm (9/32 in)	7.94 mm (5/16 in)
Horizontal shackle clearance	20.64 mm (13/16 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)
Vertical shackle clearance	19 mm (3/4 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)

Master

## **Chemical Spill Protection**

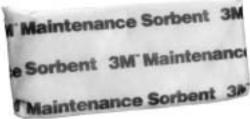
### 4C-5751 Floor Dry — Chemical Spill Protection

Floor Dry is a granular mineral (diatomaceous earth) that is mined and processed in Nevada. It possesses high absorptive properties for oil, grease, water, and other liquids that drop to the floor in industrial plant operations, fleet garages, truck service shops, petrochemical plants, metal working plants... wherever floor anti-slip safety and floor "good housekeeping" are vital to employee safety and profitable productivity.

- Can be spread by hand, trowel or scoop in a minimum of time
- Will absorb 54.4 kg (120 lbs) of oil/45.4 kg (100 lbs) of material
- Completely non-toxic, non-corrosive, non-combustible
- Provides a dependable, anti-slip surface which gives greater safety and better, cleaner working conditions
- Will not react and "eat into" other substances such as concrete, steel, blacktop, brick or wood block flooring because it is insoluble and chemically inert
- · Low bulk density makes Floor Dry cost less by the shovelful or cubic foot.
- · Greater absorption furthers economy
- Easier removal because it does not mud or pack
- · Lighter color means safer and brighter work areas-reflects light.
- · More resistant to crushing—can withstand more pounds per square inch
- Non-hydroscopic, will not pick up moisture from the air contains maximum of 1% moisture
- Quality control—insures consistently uniform high quality product
- Minimum of dust on application
- · Can be used outside on ramps and walks to give traction on rainy or snowy days
- Lightens floors—brings back original color
- 36 bags per pallet with a net weight of 408.24 kg (900 lbs)

### 193-0768 Maintenance Sorbent Pillow

- · Each pillow absorbs 0.5 gallons.
- · Designed with a scrim that encases particulate sorbent material
- Used in areas where more capacity is desired than can easily be achieved using a sorbent pad
- Non-selective sorbent which will "sorb" most non-aggressive liquids
- · Designed for use in industrial maintenance applications
- 16 pillows per case



### 4C-8765 Oil Absorbent Pads

- 3M's exclusive "micro-webs" absorbs up to 100% more oil than other leading melt-blown oil absorbents.
- Improved absorbency means more liquid pickup, with less product, which can
  result in lower costs for the user.
- Very little lint to minimize contamination
- One bale picks up an average of 25 gallons of oil.
- Comes as one bale of 50, 43.2 cm x 48.3 cm (17 in x 19 in) pads



### **Sorbent Spill Kits**

- · Most versatile spill kit on today's market
- Chemical Sorbent Folded Spill Kit is a non-selective sorbent which will "sorb" most aggressive chemicals
- 170-8604 fits into small places where accessibility is important; unique construction and compressibility allows storage behind or under seats and/or lab benches where other spill kits will not fit
- 170-8605 is packaged in a 20 gallon drum and can be placed in key locations throughout a facility
- Most complete spill kit in a roll (material can be used as a pillow, pad, roll, or boom)
- · Scrim coating on one side increases strength and eliminates linting
- Each kit contains a containment bag and tie
- · Molded handles makes transportation easier

### 170-8604 Spill Kit, 5 Gallon

- · Absorb 5 gallons of petroleum-based fluid
- Roll of folded sorbent, 13 x 66 cm (5 x 26 in); fully opened 48 x 66 cm (19 x 26 in); Qty 1
- Disposal bag and tie, Qty 1

### 170-8605 Spill Kit, 31 Gallon

- Absorb 31 gallons of petroleum-based fluid
- 20 gallon drum with lid and plastic closure ring, Qty 1
- Roll of folded sorbent, 13 x 127 cm (5 x 50 in); fully opened, 48 x 127 cm (19 x 50 in), Qty 2
- Sorbent pads, 43 x 48 cm (17 x 19 in), Qty 30
- Disposal bags and ties, Qty 3



## **Miscellaneous**

### 9U-6000 WypAll® Paper Wipers

- Made with Scott's unique, patented manufacturing process
- Superior strength and durability
- Absorbs liquids, greases, oils and common solvents
- Wipes surfaces dry—leaves work surfaces ready to use
- Soft, cloth-like feel makes it popular with employees.
- Always fresh and clean right from the box—no chemical odors
- Saves the high cost of rental shop towels and rags
- 1U-5432 Paper Wipers Dispenser available separately

## WypAll Plus® Paper Wipers

- Made with the same patented manufacturing process as original WypAll and 25% stronger.
- · Combines clothlike softness with extra strength and durability.
- Sturdy, corrugated, pop-up dispenser carton for easy storage and extra protection ideal for service truck and outdoor use.
- 1U-5352 Blue color hides stains, controls usage by encouraging employees to use the same wiper longer.
- Compatible with the 1U-5353 White Metal "Grabber" holder that mounts anywhere, putting wipers right at the worker's fingertips.

Part No. for Case	Part No. for Bundle or Carton	Towel Size	Color	Quantity
1U-5351	1U-9580	25.4 cm x 40.6 cm (10 in x 16 in)	white	100 wipers per carton, 9 cartons per case
1U-5352	1U-9581	25.4 cm x 40.6 cm (10 in x 16 in)	blue	100 wipers per carton, 9 cartons per case

Dealers must order case quantity part number.

### **Paper Wipers Dispensers**

Part No.	Description	Usage
1U-5432	Plastic Paper Wiper Dispenser	use for 9U-6000 Paper Wiper and 162-5791 Shop Towel
1U-5353	Paper Wiper Grabber, White Metal	use for 1U-5351 and 1U-5352 Paper Wipers

## 162-5791 Shop Towel

- Controls contamination low linting and tear resistant
- Safe to use for power train and hydraulic system repairs
- Reusable heavy-weight rayon/polyester blend towel is washable/rinsable
- Solvent resistant compatible with most industrial solvents
- Can be used with 1U-5432 Paper Wipers Dispenser
- Size: 34 cm x 38 cm (13.5 in x 15 in)
- Retail package: 100 towels/box



### 1U-7427 Engine Cover

Protect engine from falling debris

Part No.

for Bundle

Dealers must order case quantity part number.

Towel Size

31.8 cm x 36.6 cm

(12.5 in x 14.4 in)

or Carton

1U-9579

Part No.

for Case

9U-6000

- Can be used as a drop cloth/dust cover
- Affordable, disposable
- Packaged 50 sheets per case
- Size: 122 cm x 183 cm (48 in x 72 in)



Color

white

Quantity

56 wipers per bundle/

18 bundles per case

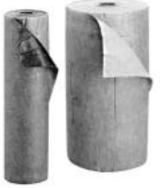
TSPG 2002 3-123

### Rugs

- Keep shop floors cleaner and safer
- Absorb most shop fluids and oils
- Tough and tear resistant—won't break down
- Durable enough to withstand heavy traffic
- Coated rug has a poly-backed coating to provide extra protection to shop floors
- Part No.
   Description
   Size
   Absorbent Capacity

   159-5155
   Rug
   91 x 91.5 m (36 x 300 in)
   121 L (32 gal) per roll

   159-5160
   Rug (Coated)
   91 x 254 cm (36 x 100 in)
   40 L (10.5 gal) per roll



### 152-7051 Dome Cover, 55 gallon drum 152-7053 Dome Cover, 15 gallon keg

SMCS Code: None Model: All

- Used to convert used oil and grease
   drums into reusable waste containers
- Made from durable plastic for long life
- Self-closing swing lid keeps odors in

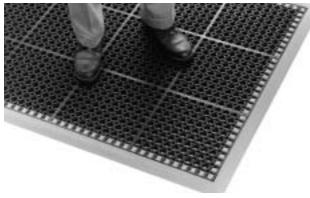


Part No.	Diameter	Height	Color
152-7051	63 cm (24.8 in)	32 cm (12.6 in)	gray
152-7053	39 cm (15.4 in)	26 cm (10.4 in)	brown

### Industrial Worksafe Floor Mats

- Ideal for the toughest work areas . . . wet or dry
- Relieves worker fatigue, improves efficiency
- Slip resistant surface design
- Edges beveled for maximum safety
- · High grade, grease resistant rubber compound
- Two year performance guarantee
- 22.23 mm (7/8 in) thickness
- Black with OSHA Orange Safety Borders

	200
Size	-
71 cm x 102 cm (28 in x 40 in)	-
102 cm x 132 cm (40 in x 52 in)	-
102 cm x 163 cm (40 in x 64 in)	-
	71 cm x 102 cm (28 in x 40 in) 102 cm x 132 cm (40 in x 52 in)



### **Diamond Plate Sponge Cote Floor Mats**

- · Tough vinyl surface tile bonded to non-absorbent sponge base
- Diamond plate surface tread is durable and slip resistant
- 9.5 mm (3/8 in) vinyl sponge base reduces fatigue and strain
- Grease and chemical resistant, non-flammable
- · Edges beveled for maximum safety

Part No.	Size
4C-8102	51 x 76 cm (2 ft x 3 ft)
4C-8103	76 x 127 cm (3 ft x 5 ft)



## **Shop Supplies**

#### Personal/Safety Miscellaneous

### Safety-Zone Interlock Floor Mats

- · The first molded, two-color interlocking runner matting
- Slip-resistant deck-plate surface ensures safe footing.
- Thousands of buoyant air pockets cushion feet, reducing strain to legs and back.
- Sections interlock to create runners of any length, zip apart easily for removal and cleaning.
- 12.7 mm (1/2 in) thick non-marking, non-staining high quality rubber



Part No.	Size	Unit
4C-8104	61 W x 91.4 cm L (24 in x 36 in)	Center
4C-8105	61 cm W x 91.4 cm L (24 in x 36 in)	End
4C-8106	91.4 W x 61 cm L (36 in x 24 in)	Center
4C-8107	91.4 W x 61 cm L (36 in x 24 in)	End

#### Abrasive Coated Kushion Walk Floor Mats

- Anti-slip protection in hazardous situations
- 9.5 mm (3/8 in) thick, 100% Koroseal vinyl, coated with abrasive diamond-hard mineral particles
- Underside is knobbed for aeration and sanitation.
- Reliable, anti-slip protection provides cushioned comfort and resiliency underfoot.
- Available in unslotted or slotted design for drainage.
- Edges beveled for maximum safety
- Earthtone gray



Part No.	Size
4C-8116	61 cm x 9.14 m (2 ft x 30 ft)
4C-8117	91.4 cm x 9.14 m (3 ft x 30 ft)
4C-8118	61 cm x 18.3 m (2 ft x 60 ft)
4C-8119	91.4 cm x 18.3 m (3 ft x 60 ft)
4C-8120	91.4 cm x 121 cm (3 ft x 4 ft)
4C-8121	91.4 cm x 182.9 cm (3 ft x 6 ft)

### **Ultra-Tred Armor Cote Floor Mats**

- · Long-lasting comfort and safety all in one
- Urethane coating protects against chemicals, abrasions, dirt and moisture.
- Wears five times longer than comparable uncoated products
- Yellow beveled edges maximize safety
- 9.5 mm (3/8 in) thick vinyl compound for buoyancy underfoot

Part No.	Size
4C-8112	61 cm x 91.4 cm (2 ft x 3 ft)
4C-8113	91.4 cm x 152.4 cm (3 ft x 5 ft)
4C-8114	61 cm x 18.3 m (2 ft x 60 ft)
4C-8115	91.4 cm x 18.3 m (3 ft x 60 ft)

### TileTop Sponge-Cote Floor Mats

- · Ultimate cushioned support for employees who stand at work
- · Unlimited uses in industrial, professional, laboratory and commercial settings.
- · Buoyant sponge dramatically reduces stress and back fatigue, improving efficiency.
- Comfortable 12.7 mm (1/2 in) thickness is beveled for safety.
- Marbleized rubber stays beautiful, is easy to maintain.
- Not for use with spike heels, casters or stool legs

	Part No.	Size
	4C-8108	45.7 cm x 76.2 cm (18 in x 30 in)
	4C-8109	45.7 cm x 121.9 cm (18 in x 48 in)
	4C-8110	61 cm x 91.4 cm (24 in x 36 in)
ĺ	4C-8111	91.4 cm x 152.4 cm (36 in x 60 in)



### 3M<sup>™</sup> Clean Walk Mats

SMCS Code: 7951-580 Model: None

- Used to remove dirt and contamination from shoes, wheels, and other passing objects — keeps dirt and grease from being tracked into office area
- Comes in three sizes
- Provides an inexpensive way to keep carpets and office areas clean
- Ideal for shop-to-office, paint, or cleaning areas
- Mat has 30 peelable layer, providing a fresh cleaning surface with each exposed layer.



Part No.	Size
138-3852	457.2 mm x 914.4 mm (18 x 36 in)
138-3855	457.2 mm x 1143 mm (18 in x 45 in)
138-3856	609.6 mm x 1143 mm (24 in x 45 in)

### 4C-9820 Portable Microfiche Reader with One Lens and 120 VAC Transformer

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Combines the portability of a personal size reader with the quality and features of larger desktop models
- Features a floating lens mount for positive focus, an auto opening carrier for precise indexing and a distortion free image



Options		
Part No.	Descripiton	
4C-9822	Transformer, 120 VAC	
4C-9824	Cigarette Adapter, 12 VDC	
4C-9825	Carrying Case for Microfiche Reader	
4C-9826	Spare Lamp, 9W, 6V, FKY	
4C-9827	Overall Size Bifold Microfiche Holder with 30 Slots Available, 190.5 mm (7 1/2 in)	



Screen size	15 cm (6 in) H x 20 cm (8 in) W, Nonglare screen
Projection	Rear
Carrier	152 mm (6 in) x 102 mm (4 in) Auto-Opening Glass Flats
Lens	48x COM Lens
Lamp	9W, 6V FKY Quartz Halogen Lamp
Overall dimensions	10.5 cm (4 1/8 in) H x 25 cm (9 3/4 in) W x 27 cm (10 3/4 in) D Closed 32 cm (12 1/2 in) H x 25 cm (9 3/4 in) W x 27 cm (10 3/4 in) D Open
Weight	4 kg (9 lbs)

### 4C-6193 Hand Held Microfiche Viewer

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Accepts microfiche, jackets or aperture cards
- Viewer operates on ambient light or internal batteries, 2 C-cells (not included).
- Spare bulb and vinyl carrying case included with each reader
- Overall dimensions: 66.7 mm W x 38.1 mm D x 149.3 mm L (2 5/8 in x 1 1/2 in x 5 7/8 in)
- Weight of unit (with batteries) is 339 g (12 oz)



### 8S-2257 Eye Loupe

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 25.4 mm (1 in) depth
- 12X power
- Extremely portable



### 9U-7377 Metal Etching Pen

- · Leaves distinctive, smudge-proof, black markings
- Indispensable anyplace where metals, hardened or thin-walled, have to be marked or identified
- Strong effect on heavy metals, stainless steel, iron, copper, brass, nickel, tin, lead
- No electrical flux necessary; special acid solution flows like ink in a felt-tip pen and a permanent etch is produced on the metal
- · Ideal for toolroom use and marking in the machine shop
- Apply on clean surface; after application wipe dry with oily cloth.

### 4C-4870 Utility Knife 4C-4871 Utility Knife Blades

- 4C-4870 Utility Knife is a "slick lock" push-button knife, 152.4 mm (6 in) long.
- Includes 2 blades stored in the handle
- 4C-4871 Blades are 0.025 inch thick, 100 blades per box.



#### 172-0852 Creeper

- Rugged, one-piece, plastic body construction
- Easy-to-clean surface is resistant to solvents, greases, and fuels
- · Body-fitting design, contoured to provide optimum comfort
- Low profile, gives maximum workspace but still clears air hoses
- · Six pop-in urethane wheels resist corrosion and provide a smooth ride

### Cat<sup>®</sup> Mudflaps

- Yellow on black rubber fiber
- Sold individually



Dimensions

Wheel size

Clearance

965 x 445 x 102 mm (38.0 x 17.5 x 4.0 in)

51 mm (2.0 in)

22.2 mm (.87 in)

Part No.	Size
9U-7309	12 inch wide x 18 inch high
9U-7310	20 inch wide x 14 inch high

### **Diesel Power Mudflaps**





Part No.	Size	Color	Use
7X-2986	61 cm x 91.4 cm (24 in x 36 in)	Black	Large, on-highway trucks
154-6564	61 cm x 76.3 cm (24 in x 30 in)	Black	Large, on-highway trucks
7X-2982	61 cm x 35.6 cm (24 in x 14 in)	Black	Pickups, campers, trailers, and vans
7X-2984	61 cm x 91.4 cm (24 in x 36 in)	White	Large, on-highway trucks
7X-2983	61 cm x 35.6 cm (24 in x 14 in)	White	Pickups, campers, trailers, and vans

## **Paint Products**

## Caterpillar Water Reducible Enamel Topcoats

- Pure, lead free industrial enamel suitable for interior or exterior use on earthmoving, construction and material handling equipment, trucks, engines, machinery, and metal buildings
- Formulated to produce a finish that sets up in minutes, is tack-free in a few hours, and dries overnight to a hard film
- Very resistant to fading, chalking, cracking, and chipping
- Can be applied directly to either wood or metal without using a primer

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
4C-4200	Yellow Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
206-6417	Hiway Yellow Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
4C-4202	Mojave Brown Paint Medium Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
4C-4203	White Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
4C-4198	Black Paint Medium Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
4C-5842	Black Paint Flat	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
4C-5843	Black Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
4C-5844	Bright Red Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
9U-7946	Bright Beige Paint Medium Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
9U-7948	Dawn Gray Paint Medium Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
9U-7950	Green Paint High Gloss for Barber-Greene Equipment	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
127-4965	Medium Gray Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
127-4966	Dark Gray Paint Medium Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
127-4967	Slate Gray Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
140-2576	Matterhorn White Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
173-4060	Charcoal Gray Paint High Gloss	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can
4C-4184	Yellow Paint High Gloss Fast Drying	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-4192	Yellow Paint High Gloss Fast Drying	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
4C-4207	Yellow Paint High Gloss Fast Drying	1	208 L (55 Gal) Drum
4C-6129	Yellow Paint High Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-6122	Yellow Paint High Gloss	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
4C-6127	Yellow Paint High Gloss	1	208 L (55 Gal) Drum
4C-4185	Hiway Yellow Paint High Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-4193	Hiway Yellow Paint High Gloss	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
4C-4208	Hiway Yellow Paint High Gloss	1	208 L (55 Gal) Drum
4C-4186	Mojave Brown Paint Medium Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-4187	White Paint High Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-4194	White Paint High Gloss	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
4C-4209	White Paint High Gloss	1	208 L (55 Gal) Drum
4C-4183	Black Paint Medium Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-4191	Black Paint Medium Gloss	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
4C-4206	Black Paint Medium Gloss	1	208 L (55 Gal) Drum
9U-7947	Bright Beige Paint Medium Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7949	Dawn Gray Paint Medium Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
171-9773	Charcoal Gray Paint High Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7951	Green Paint High Gloss for Barber-Greene Equipment	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
140-2577	Matterhorn White Paint High Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
140-2578	Matterhorn White Paint High Gloss	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
225-6502	Black Paint High Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7714	Black Paint Flat	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-7719	Yellow Paint High Gloss 3.5 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-7720	Yellow Paint High Gloss 3.5 VOC	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
9U-7715	White Paint High Gloss 3.5 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7716	White Paint High Gloss 3.5 VOC	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
9U-7717	Black Paint Medium Gloss 3.5 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
4C-6131	Yellow Paint High Gloss Water Reducible 3.4 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-6124	Yellow Paint High Gloss Water Reducible 3.4 VOC	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
9U-7725	Yellow Paint High Gloss Water Reducible 2.8 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7726	Yellow Paint High Gloss Water Reducible 2.8 VOC	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
9U-7727	Mojave Brown Paint Medium Gloss Water Reducible 3.4 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7729	Black Paint High Gloss Water Reducible 3.4 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7730	Black Paint High Gloss Water Reducible 3.4 VOC	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
9U-7731	Black Paint Medium Gloss Water Reducible 2.8 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7732	Black Paint Medium Gloss Water Reducible 2.8 VOC	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
9U-7733	White Paint High Gloss Water Reducible 2.8 VOC	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
9U-7734	White Paint High Gloss Water Reducible 2.8 VOC	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail

## **Caterpillar Yellow Primer Paint**

- · Pure, lead free rust-inhibitive industrial primer sealer with excellent adhesion and durability
- Specially formulated to resist rusting, peeling, and fading
- · Dries tack-free in a few hours and overnight to hard durable coating with excellent weather resistance
- · Should be recoated with Caterpillar enamel topcoat paint.

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
4C-4190	Yellow Primer Paint	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-4197	Yellow Primer Paint	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
4C-4211	Yellow Primer Paint	1	208 L (55 Gal) Drum
4C-4205	Yellow Primer Paint	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can

#### **Caterpillar Yellow High Gloss Urethane Paint**

- Specially formulated lead-free industrial 2K polyurethane for repairing or touching up urethane finishes
- · Excellent adhesion to a urethane finish when the surface is properly sanded and prepared
- · Produces a finish that sets up in minutes, is tack-free in a few hours, and dries overnight to a hard high-gloss finish
- Very resistant to fading, chalking, cracking, and chipping
- · Recommended for equipment requiring long term outside durability and exposure to the elements

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
9U-7721	Yellow Urethane Paint, High Gloss	4	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can

### **Caterpillar Paint and Primer Thinner**

- · Excellent solvent to be used with Caterpillar enamel paint and primer
- · Leaves the film quickly and will not impair the setting-up or tack-free time of the enamel or primer paint
- Evaporates fast and is less likely to cause sagging and running
- · Because of its high solvency, a relatively small amount of thinner is needed to reduce paint to a spray consistency

		Package	01 / 7
Part No.	Description	Quantity	Size / Type
4C-4189	Paint and Primer Thinner	6	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can
4C-4196	Paint and Primer Thinner	1	19 L (5 Gal) Pail
4C-4210	Paint and Primer Thinner	1	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can

#### Caterpillar Paint and Primer Thinner with Retarder

- · Excellent solvent to be used with Caterpillar enamel paint and primer
- · Leaves the film slowly to provide flow and leveling in hot or dry conditions and on large equipment where slower drying is desired
- Evaporates slowly and is less likely to cause dry over-spray
- · Becaust of its high solvency, a relatively small amount of thinner is needed to reduce paint to a spray consistency

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
4C-6130	Paint and Primer Thinner with Retarder	6	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can

#### **Caterpillar Urethane Paint Reducer**

- Specially formulated to be used with Caterpillar urethane paints
- · Because of its high solvency, a relatively small amount of thinner is needed to reduce paint to a spray consistency
- · Excellant thinner for cleaning and flushing spray equipment after application use

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
9U-6360	Urethane Paint Reducer	6	3.8 L (1 Gal) Can

#### **Caterpillar Paint and Decal Remover**

- · Quickly removes paint, decals, varnishes, lacquers, enamels, and synthetic finishes on wood and metal without damaging the surface
- Formulated to be used as packaged no further dilution is required
- · Do not use on plastics, vinyl, linoleum, fiberglass, or synthetic fibers

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
4C-4204	Paint & Decal Remover	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can

### Caterpillar Black Muffler Paint

- Formulated to resist temperatures up to 538°C (1000°F)
- · Once properly cured, forms a hard, lasting finish that resists salt spray and will not chip or peel
- · Ideal for use on mufflers, exhaust systems, or any surface exposed to very high heat

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
4C-4199	Black Muffler Paint	12	340 g (12 oz) Aerosol Can

### Caterpillar Aluminum-Safe Paint Stripper

- · Strips iron, steel, even aluminum parts without damage or discoloration
- · Useful in cold tanks
- Can be used warm [up to 65.6°C
- (150°F)] for faster cleaning
- Just soaks the paint off

Part No.	Description	Package Quantity	Size / Type
4C-8651	Aluminum-Safe Paint Stripper	4	3.8 I (1 gal)
4C-8652	Aluminum-Safe Paint Stripper	1	18.9 l (5 gal)
4C-8653	Aluminum-Safe Paint Stripper	1	208 I (55 gal)

# **Shop Equipment**

#### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers

General Purpose Pullers and Attachments	4-1
Jaw Pullers	4-4
Bearing Pullers	4-7
Single and Double Acting Cylinders	4-9
Hydraulic Pumps	
Miscellaneous	4-21

#### Lifting/Blocking/Clamping

Hoists			
Jacks		 	 4-34
Stands		 	 4-40
Vises		 	 4-45
Miscellaneous		 	 4-47
Lubricating Equ	uipment	 	 4-50

#### Cleaning Equipment

Fuel Injection Pump Cleaning	4-74
Pressure Washers	4-74
Blasting Equipment	4-82
Miscellaneous	4-83
Floor Maintenance Equipment	4-88

Tool Storage — Shelving and Cabinets	 4-90	

## Hazardous and Flammable Products Disposal and Storage Products 4-91

Battery Service Equipment	
Chargers	
Battery Load Testers	

Air Compressors																	4-98
All compressors	• • • •	• • •	• •	• •	·	• •	• •	• •	• •	·	• •	• •	• •	·	• •	• •	4-98

#### Air Conditioning Tools

Recovery, Recycling, and Recharging Systems	4-99
Charging Scales and Manifold Gauges	4-103
Tanks and Hoses	4-104
Vacuum Pumps and Accessories	4-105
Miscellaneous	4-107

#### Lighting/Electrical Products

Flashlights and Ba	atteries	. 4-113
Work Lights and I	Extension Cords	. 4-114
Miscellaneous .		. 4-117

#### General Shop Tools

Machine Tools 4-12	20
Fans	
Heaters	24
Coolant Reclaiming Stills 4-12	26
Cylinder Head Reclaiming 4-12	
Casting Salvage 4-13	

#### Hose Assembly Tools

Hose Tooling 4-133
Reusable Couplings 4-141
Permanent Couplings 4-145
Miscellaneous 4-150
Spare Parts for Non-Current Product 4-157

Major Equipment	
Hydraulic Cylinder Service	4-158
Hydraulic Test Centers	4-161
Automatic Welding	4-164
Boring Bar	4-166
Uninterruptible Power Supply	4-167

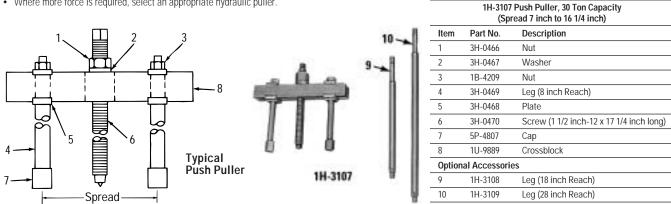
Caterpillar Inc. warrants **all products** sold, against defects in workmanship or materials under normal use, for **Six Months** after date of purchase, **unless otherwise stated**.

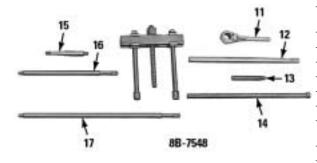
### **Shop Equipment**

## **General Purpose Pullers and Attachments**

### **Push Pullers**

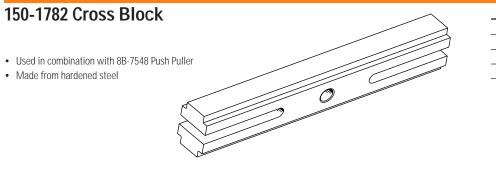
- Used alone or in combination with bearing pulling attachments for removal and installation of gears, bearings, shafts, and other press-fitted parts
- Pulling or pushing force can be applied, depending on how the pullers are set up.
- Legs of various lengths are available and legs can be joined together with adapters for added reach.
- The reversible ratchet with tubular handle is ideal for turning the 1 inch x 12 hex forcing nut on the 8B-7548 Push-Puller.
- Where more force is required, select an appropriate hydraulic puller.





8B-7548 Push Puller, 17.5 Ton Capacity (Spread 3 1/8 inch to 11 3/4 inch)				
Item	Part No.	Description		
1	5B-0637	Nut		
2	5F-7353	Washer		
3	1B-4207	Nut		
4	5F-7369	Leg (9.5 in Reach)		
5	3H-0465	Plate		
6	5F-7366	Screw (1 in-14 x 13 1/4 in long)		
7	5P-4808	Сар		
8	1U-9895	Crossblock		

Item	Part No.	Description
Optio	nal Accesso	ries
11	8H-0684	Ratchet Wrench
12	8B-7563	Handle (for 8H-0684)
13	5H-9976	Screw (7.25 in long)
14	8S-6586	Screw (26 in long 1 in NF thread)
15	8B-7550	Leg (4.5 in Reach)
16	8B-7549	Leg (16.5 in Reach)
17	162-4206	Leg (22.5 in Reach)



Thickness	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
Width	76.2 mm (3.00 in)
Length	609.6 mm (24.00 in)
Center hole diameter	26.0 mm (1.02 in)

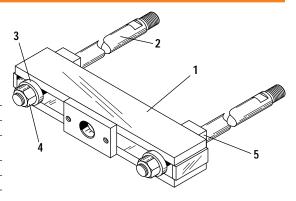
#### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers General Purpose Pullers and Attachments

### 149-5138 Puller Assembly, 50 Ton

- Used to apply force for pulling or pushing applications
- Used with 3H-0470 Screw (1 1/2-12 x 17.25 long), 3H-0466 Nut, and 3H-0467 Washer or with hydraulic cylinder
- 50 ton capacity

Spread	215.9 to 520.7 mm (8.50 to 20.50 in)
Reach	609.9 mm (24.0 in)
Capacity	50 Ton
Center hole diameter	42.9 mm (1.69 in)
Thread size (push/pull leg)	1.25-12

Item	Part No.	Description
1	150-1784	Cross Block
2	150-1785	Push Puller Leg [609.9 mm (24.0 in) reach]
3	150-1961	Leg Washer
4	7H-7539	Hex Nut (1.25-12 thread)
5	150-1786	Slide Plate

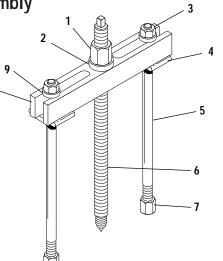


#### 126-7175 Push Puller Assembly

SMCS Code: 0600-010, 011, 012, 015, 016, 017 Model: All Models

- Used to apply up to 13 tons of force for pulling or pushing applications
- Set includes four different lengths of extension legs (can be joined together with adapters for additional reach)
- Forcing screw has 1/2 inch square drive
- All parts can be ordered separately

Capacity	13 ton
Spread	53.8 to 184.2 mm (2.12 to 7.25 in)
Square drive	1/2 inch



Item	Part No.	Description
1	126-7182	Forcing Screw Nut (3/4-16)
2	6V-2360	Hard Washer
3	6B-6684	Full Nut (1/2-20)
4	126-7181	Sliding Plate
5	126-7177 126-7178 126-7179 126-7180	Puller Leg [158.8 mm (6.25 in) reach] Puller Leg [209.6 mm (8.25 in) reach] Puller Leg [336.6 mm (13.25 in) reach] Puller Leg [438.2 mm (17.25 in) reach]
6	126-7176	Forcing Screw (3/4-16)
7	5P-4808	Cap (5/8-18)
8	126-7183	Cross Block
9	2M-0849	Hard Washer

### No. 1 General Purpose Puller

Description Size

5.75 in, 1 in-8 Th

- Small, versatile, and saves time when disassembling machines
- Especially valuable to servicemen who must select only essential tools for work that is to be done away from the shop

8

 The slots in the yoke accommodate studs, bolts, and cap screws up to 5/8 inch diameter. Holes are provided on the sides of the yoke for puller arms which adapt this tool to a wide range of work.

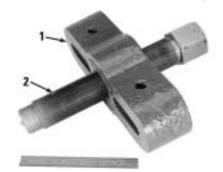
Yoke

Screw

1		Ŕ
	2	0
		V

### No. 2 General Purpose Puller

- · Used for many pulling operations on older machines
- The two slots can accommodate studs or bolts up to 7/8 inch diameter.
- 0L-1772 Studs and 1D-4720 Nuts are available for use with this puller



Item	Part No.	Description
1	2B-1421	Bar, Spread Range with 7/8 inch bolts — 3 7/8 in-8 1/8 in
2	2B-1417 0L-1772 1D-4720	Screw, Length 11 3/4 inch, 1 3/4 inch-12 Thd. Stud, 5/8 inch-11 NC, 8 inch long, (two) Nut (two)

Item

1

Part No.

1B-6449

1A-2701

#### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers General Purpose Pullers and Attachments

r

5F-7465

### 5F-7465 Puller 6V-3010 Puller Group

- Easier to use in many applications for removing gears, pulleys, flanges, etc.
- 6V-4871 Reaction Bar is not included in 5F-7465 and 6V-3010 Puller Groups but it is also available.

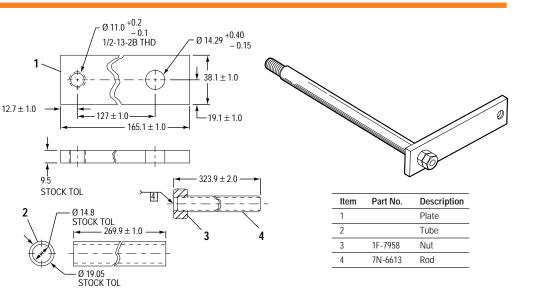
			1				000	
1		Service Parts	;		_			Service Parts
<b>\</b>	Item	Part No.	Description		_	Item	Part No.	Description
	1	6V-4832	Screw		_	1	5F-7344	Block (also used on 8B-7554)
	2	6V-3009	Crossbar		_	2	5F-7345	Screw
6V-3010	Part N	Screw o. Length	Thread Size	Thread Length	Crossbar Dimensions	Cross Lengt		issbar t Width
	6V-301	0 <sup>1</sup> 11.6 in	3/4 in-16	10.00 in	1.38 in Square	8.25 i	n .54	in
	5F-746		5/8 in-18	7.70 in	1.25 in Square	5.25 i	n .49	5 in

<sup>1</sup>Spread range with 1/2 inch bolts 50.2-196.9 mm (2 in-7 3/4 in)

### FT2681 Lifting Tool

SMCS Code: 5163-009, 5163-010, 0632 Model: 545 Skidder

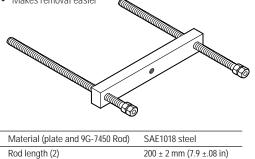
- Used to lift bull gear from winch housing
- Also compresses clutch freespool springs with slight modification
- Material (plate and tube): SAE1018 steel



### FT2682 Lifting Tool

SMCS Code: 5163-009, 5163-010, 0632 Model: 545 Skidders

- Used to lift large reduction gear from winch housing (place zthreaded rod through drilled hole and attach bracket)
- Makes removal easier



Item

1

3

Part No.

1F-7958

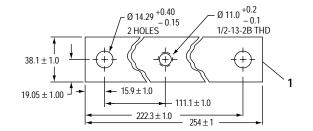
9G-7450

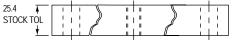
Description

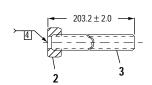
Plate

Nut

Rod







### 8S-2264 Puller Group 8S-8375 Sleeve

- · Used for various pulling operations such as:
  - Removing accessory drive gears on D330C, D333C, 3304 and 3306 Engines
  - Removing crankshaft front pulley on 1100 and 3100 Series Engines
  - Water pump disassembly and assembly on D342, D353 and 3406 Engines
  - With an 8S-8375 Sleeve to remove the accessory
  - drive gear on 4.75 inch bore two valve engines
  - In other general purpose applications
- Available separately: 6V-7837 Screw, • 2.81 inch, 3/4 inch-16 Thd.

Part No Description

Item



1	8S-8375	Sleeve (not part of 8S-2264 Group)
2	8S-5133	Plug
3	8S-6470	Screw
4	8S-5132	Puller Plate

### 1U-6671 Flange Puller Group



Item	Part No.	Description
1	1U-6693	Forcing Screw
2		Puller Plate
3	1U-6694	Shaft Protector
4	0S-1619	Bolt
5	6F-7031	Bolt

## **Jaw Pullers**

### Combination 2-Jaw or 3-Jaw Pullers

- Double-duty crosshead allows the puller to be converted to either a 2- or 3-Jaw operation.
- · Used alone or in combination with bearing pulling attachments for numerous disassembly operations
- The more pressure that is applied with these pullers, the tighter they grip.
- Attachment arms available



1P-2320 Combination 2- or 3-Jaw Puller, 5 Ton Capacity Service Parts Aaximum Spread 7 inch, Maximum Reach 3.25 inch)							
Item	Part No.	Description					
1	1P-2324	Screw					
2	1P-2323	Head					
3	3H-0462	Bolt and Nut					
4	8H-0698	Strap					
5	5F-7376	Jaw					



1P-2321 Combination 2- or 3-Jaw Puller, 7 Ton Capacity (Maximum Spread 10.50 inch, Maximum Reach 5.0 inch)							
Item	Part No.	Description					
1	1P-2326	Screw					
2	1P-2325	Head					
3	3H-0462	Bolt and Nut					
4	8H-0709	Strap					
5	5F-7373	Jaw					
	9S-9153 <sup>1</sup>	Jaw					
<sup>I</sup> Optior	nal accessory	/					



3-J (N	/laximum Spi	Ton Capacity
Item	Part No.	Description
1	1P-2328	Screw
2	1P-2327	Head
3	3H-0464	Bolt and Nut
4	8H-0704	Strap
5	5F-7370 4S-5415 <sup>1</sup>	Jaw Jaw

Jaw

 $\cap$ 

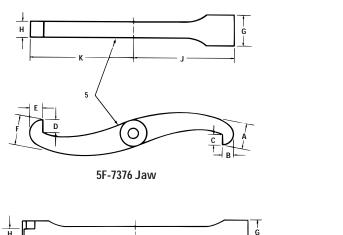
3

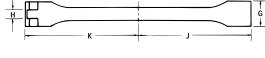
Typical

Puller

<sup>1</sup> Optional accessory

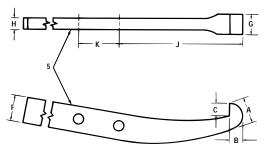
1P-05461



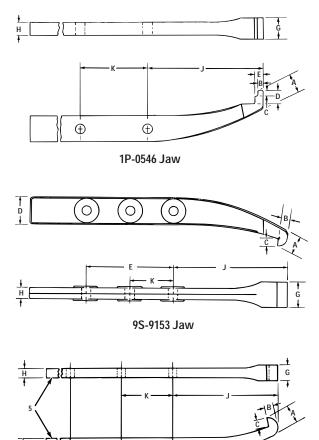




5F-7373 Jaw

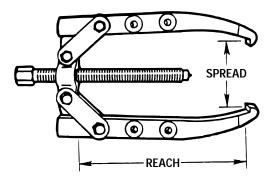


5F-7370 Jaw



4S-5415 Jaw

÷



Puller Assembly Jaw Dimensions												
Part No.	А	В	С	D	E	F	G	н	J	К	Reach	Spread
5F-7376	.62 in	.25 in	.22 in	.25 in	.38 in	.75 in	.75 in	.34 in	2.13 in	2.13 in	3.25 in	7.00 in
5F-7373	.75 in	.34 in	.32 in	.44 in	.25 in	1.00 in	1.00 in	.38 in	4.25 in	4.25 in	5.00 in	10.50 in
5F-7370	1.13 in	.56 in	.56 in			1.25 in	1.00 in		5.75 in	2.00 in	11.00 in	14.00 in
4S-5415 <sup>1</sup>	1.13 in	.56 in	.56 in			1.25 in	1.00 in	.62 in	6.13 in	3.25 in		
1P-0546 <sup>1</sup>	1.00 in	.25 in	.25 in	.62 in	.38 in		1.00 in	.62 in	5.56 in	3.25 in		
9S-9153 <sup>1</sup>	.75 in	.38 in	.32 in	1.00 in	3.50 in		1.00 in	.44 in	4.56 in	1.75 in		

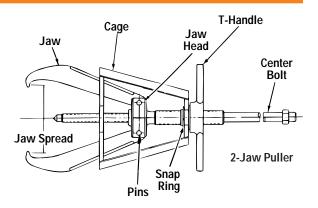
<sup>1</sup>Optional jaw

### Two- and Three-Jaw Puller Family

- · These pullers with their attachments can be used for a variety of pulling applications such as bearings, bearing cages and gears.
- · Cage to guide jaws for fast set up, solid contact and superior safety
- Forcing screw threads designed for less effort to apply high torque
- · Hardened tip
- · Slim tapered jaws allow for easier gripping and better access to tight spots.
- · Nut recessed to avoid mushrooming and disfiguration from impact
- · Cage prevents the jaws from snapping back or flying off during the pulling operation.
- Turning the T-handle moves the cage against the jaws and secures them to the component to be pulled.
- · Restrainer holds the puller in position until the pulling operation has been completed and the puller released.
- · Protector points are available to prevent damage to the forcing screw points when extreme force is applied.
- Extender points are also available for installation on some pullers to give 38 mm (1.5 in) more reach.

2-Jaw Puller Specifications								
Puller Part No.1	Puller Capacity U.S. Tons	2-Jaw Reach Maximum	2-Jaw Spread MinMax.	Forcing Screw Size Dia. x Length	Tool Weight kg (lb)	Input Max. Torque N∙m (ft-Ib)		
4C-3082	6	152 mm	13 to 178 mm	323.8 mm	3.2	116		
	—	(6 in)	(.5 in to 7 in)	(5/8 in x 12.75 in)	(7)	(85)		
4C-3085	14	254 mm	25 to 381 mm	489.0 mm	6.4	367		
	—	(10 in)	(1 in to 15 in)	(3/4 in x 19.25 in)	(14)	(270)		
4C-3088	25	330 mm	64 to 457 mm	660 mm	13.6	680		
	_	(13 in)	(2.5 in to 18 in)	(1 1/8 in x 26 in)	(30)	(500)		
4C-3091	35	406 mm	76 to 635 mm	800.1 mm	22.7	1292		
	_	(16 in)	(3 in to 25 in)	(1 1/4 in x 31.50 in)	(50)	(950)		

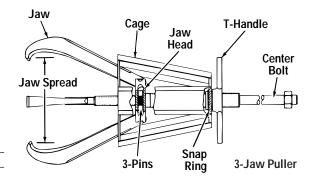
<sup>1</sup> Does not include protector or extender points



	2-Jaw Pu	Iler Serviced	2-Jaw Puller Serviced Parts							
Description	Puller 4C-3082	Puller 4C-3085	Puller 4C-3088	Puller 4C-3091						
Cage <sup>1</sup>	4C-3084	4C-3087	4C-3090	4C-3093						
Jaw <sup>1</sup>	1U-6416	1U-6417	1U-6418	1U-6419						
Jaw-Head <sup>1</sup>	4C-3083	4C-3086	4C-3089	4C-3092						
T-Handle <sup>1</sup>	1U-6406	1U-6407	1U-6408	1U-6409						
Center Bolt <sup>1</sup>	1U-6411	1U-6412	1U-6413	1U-6414						
Pin (Need 2)	9U-6264	1U-6401	1U-6402	1U-6402						
Snap Ring	2M-4287	1J-6474	8J-8322	5K-4627						
Protector Point	1U-6397	1U-6398	1U-6399	1U-6399						
Extender Point <sup>2</sup>	1U-6403	1U-6404	_	_						

<sup>1</sup>MAO (Made-As-Ordered) parts

<sup>2</sup> Extends length of forcing screws by 38.1 mm (1.50 in)



	3-Jaw Pul	ller Serviced	Parts	
Description	Puller 1U-6400	Puller 1U-6405	Puller 1U-6410	Puller 1U-6415
Cage <sup>1</sup>	1U-6424	1U-6425	1U-6426	1U-6427
Jaw <sup>1</sup>	1U-6416	1U-6417	1U-6418	1U-6419
Jaw-Head <sup>1</sup>	1U-6420	1U-6421	1U-6422	1U-6423
T-Handle <sup>1</sup>	1U-6406	1U-6407	1U-6408	1U-6409
Center Bolt <sup>1</sup>	1U-6411	1U-6412	1U-6413	1U-6414
Pin (Need 3)	9U-6264	1U-6401	1U-6402	1U-6402
Snap Ring	2M-4287	1J-6474	8J-8322	5K-4627
Protector Point	1U-6397	1U-6398	1U-6399	1U-6399
Extender Point <sup>2</sup>	1U-6403	1U-6404	_	_
<sup>1</sup> MAO (Made-A	s-Ordered) p	arts.		

AO (Made-As-Ordered)	parts.
----------------------	--------

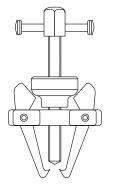
<sup>2</sup> Extends length of forcing screws by 38.1 mm (1.50 in).

3-Jaw Puller Specifications						
Puller Part No. <sup>1</sup>	Puller Capacity U.S. Tons	3-Jaw Reach Maximum	3-Jaw Spread MinMax.	Forcing Screw Size Dia. x Length	Tool Weight kg (lb)	Input Max. Torque N∙m (Ib ft)
1U-6400	10	152 mm (6 in)	13 to 178 mm (.5 in to 7 in)	323.8 mm (5/8 in x 12.75 in)	4.1 (9)	175 (130)
1U-6405	20	254 mm (10 in)	25 to 381 mm (1 in to 15 in)	489.0 mm (3/4 in x 19.25 in)	8 (17)	410 (300)
1U-6410	30	330 mm (13 in)	64 to 457 mm (2.5 in to 18 in)	660 mm (1 1/8 in x 26 in)	20 (45)	1090 (800)
1U-6415	40	1406 mm (6 in)	76 to 635 mm (3 in to 25 in)	800.1 mm (1 1/4 in x 31.50 in)	32 (70)	1350 (1000)

Does not include protector or extender points.

#### 213-1067 Impeller Puller Assembly

• 3-jaw puller used to remove impeller from sea water pump on marine engines



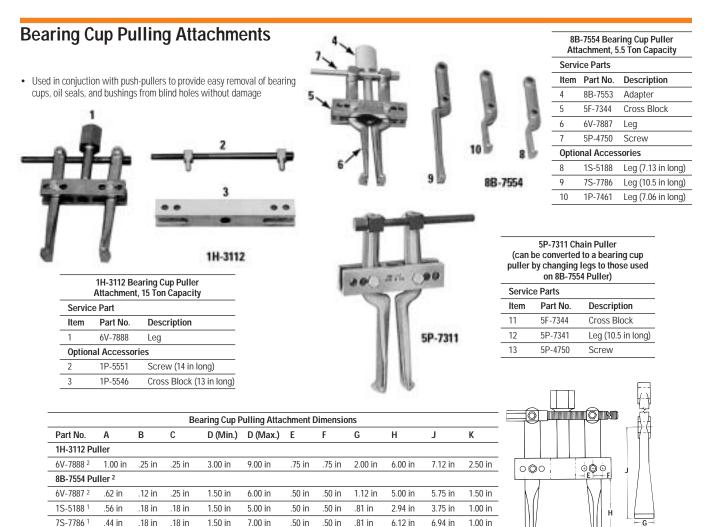
### Jaw Pins for Two- and Three-Jaw Pullers — 1U-6401 Jaw Pin 1U-6402 Jaw Pin 9U-6264 Jaw Pin



- A different pin design is now used for service repair of all two and three jaw pullers.
- The design incorporates ball and spring design, ensuring pin retention in the puller head and making assembly and disassembly easier (the former design relied on a knurled section on the pin to keep it in place).
- The current ball and spring design requires a slight modification to the pullers jaw head (the modification procedure is packaged with the pins).
- The new pin design will retain the existing 1U-6401 and 1U-6402 part numbers. The former pins are still useable, and only pins of the new design require head modification.
- A new shorter pin, 9U-6462, is now available to service the 4C-3082 and 1U-6400 pullers. (It was previously serviced with the 1U-6401 pin which was longer than required.)

	1U-6401	1U-6402	9U-6264
Diameter	9.5 mm (.375 in)	12.7 mm (.500 in)	9.5 mm (.375 in)
Length	44.5 mm (1.75 in)	66.5 mm (2.62 in)	35.6 mm (1.40 in)
Services Pullers	4C-3085, 1U-6405	4C-3088, 4C-3091, 1U-6410, 1U-6415	4C-3082, 1U-6400

## **Bearing Pullers**



1P-7461 <sup>1</sup> .5 <sup>1</sup>Optional legs

.50 in

.11 in

.11 in

1.50 in

5.00 in

.50 in

.50 in

.81 in

2.94 in

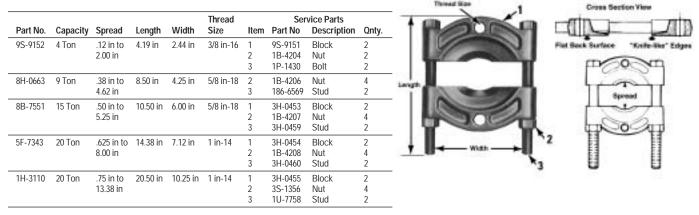
3.67 in

1.31 in

<sup>2</sup> Standard legs

#### **Bearing Puller Assemblies**

- Used for numerous operations where space does not permit attaching other types of pullers directly on the part to be pulled
- The knife-like edges can be forced behind gears or bearings and used in conjunction with push-pullers, or the forcing screws illustrated.



#### 1P-0500 Bearing and Seal Driver Group

- Contains plate sizes from 7/16 inch to 1 inch diameter (in 1/16 inch increments)
- · Particularly useful for work on small components such as oil and water pumps
- Plates in this group are also contained in the 1P-0510 Group.
- All bolts have 1/4 inch-20 threads.
- Proper installation of bearings, races and seals can be accomplished quickly and easily with these driver tools.
- Drive plates can be used in various combinations to install parts flush with a housing or some distance below a housing surface.
- Instructions included

Part No	Description	Part No	Description	Part No	Description
1P-0454	Plate, .437 inch Diameter	1P-0461	Plate, .875 inch Diameter	4L-7124	Bolt, 1 1/4 inch long
1P-0455	Plate, .500 inch Diameter	1P-0462	Plate, .937 inch Diameter	5L-9018	Bolt, 1 3/4 inch long
1P-0456	Plate, .562 inch Diameter	1P-0463	Plate, 1.000 inch Diameter	6L-5551	Bolt, 2 1/4 inch long
1P-0457	Plate, .625 inch Diameter	1P-0528	Extension Tube	6J-2819	Bolt, 2 3/4 inch long
1P-0458	Plate, .687 inch Diameter	1P-0529	Handle	6B-7225	Wrench, 3/16 inch Hex
1P-0459	Plate, .750 inch Diameter	9S-9155	Spacer	9S-1725	Case
1P-0460	Plate, .812 inch Diameter	6L-5897	Bolt, 7/8 inch long		Instruction Sheet



### 1P-0510 Bearing and Seal Driver Group

- Contains plate sizes from 7/16 inch to 3.00 inch diameter (in 1/16 inch increments)
- All bolts have 1/4 inch-20 threads
- Proper installation of bearings, races and seals can be accomplished quickly and easily with these driver tools.
- Drive plates can be used in various combinations to install parts flush with a housing or some distance below a housing surface.
- Instructions included



## **Shop Equipment**

### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers Bearing Pullers / Single and Double Acting Cylinders

Part No	Description	Part No	Description
1P-0454	Plate, .438 inch Diameter	1P-0468	Plate, 1.312 inch Diameter
1P-0455	Plate, .500 inch Diameter	1P-0469	Plate, 1.375 inch Diameter
1P-0456	Plate, .562 inch Diameter	1P-0470	Plate, 1.437 inch Diameter
1P-0457	Plate, .625 inch Diameter	1P-0471	Plate, 1.500 inch Diameter
1P-0458	Plate, .687 inch Diameter	1P-0472	Plate, 1.563 inch Diameter
1P-0459	Plate, .750 inch Diameter	1P-0473	Plate, 1.625 inch Diameter
1P-0460	Plate, .812 inch Diameter	1P-0474	Plate, 1.687 inch Diameter
1P-0461	Plate, .875 inch Diameter	1P-0475	Plate, 1.750 inch Diameter
1P-0462	Plate, .937 inch Diameter	1P-0476	Plate, 1.812 inch Diameter
1P-0463	Plate, 1.000 inch Diameter	1P-0477	Plate, 1.870 inch Diameter
1P-0464	Plate, 1.062 inch Diameter	1P-0478	Plate, 1.937 inch Diameter
1P-0465	Plate, 1.125 inch Diameter	1P-0479	Plate, 2.000 inch Diameter
1P-0466	Plate, 1.187 inch Diameter	1P-0480	Plate, 2.062 inch Diameter
1P-0467	Plate, 1.250 inch Diameter	1P-0481	Plate, 2.125 inch Diameter

Description
Plate, 2.187 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.250 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.312 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.375 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.437 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.500 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.562 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.625 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.687 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.750 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.812 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.875 inch Diameter
Plate, 2.937 inch Diameter
Plate, 3.000 inch Diameter

Part No	Description
1P-0528	Extension Tube
1P-0529	Handle
1P-0531	Handle
9S-9155	Spacer
6L-5897	Bolt, 7/8 inch long
4L-7124	Bolt, 1 1/4 inch long
5L-9018	Bolt, 1 3/4 inch long
6L-5551	Bolt, 2 1/4 inch long
6J-2819	Bolt, 2 3/4 inch long
6B-7225	Wrench, 3/16 inch Hex
	Instruction Sheet

## 1P-0520 Bearing and Seal Driver Group

- Contains plate sizes from 3 1/16 inch to 6 1/4 inch diameter (in 1/16 inch increments)
- All bolts have 1/4 inch-20 threads.
- Proper installation of bearings, races and seals can be accomplished quickly and easily with these driver tools.
- Drive plates can be used in various combinations to install parts flush with a housing or some distance below a housing surface.
- Instructions included

Part No	Description
1P-0496	Plate, 3.062 inch Diameter
1P-0497	Plate, 3.125 inch Diameter
1P-0498	Plate, 3.187 inch Diameter
1P-0499	Plate, 3.250 inch Diameter
1P-0501	Plate, 3.312 inch Diameter
1P-0502	Plate, 3.375 inch Diameter
1P-0503	Plate, 3.437 inch Diameter
1P-0504	Plate, 3.500 inch Diameter
1P-0505	Plate, 3.562 inch Diameter
1P-0506	Plate, 3.625 inch Diameter
1P-0507	Plate, 3.687 inch Diameter
1P-0508	Plate, 3.750 inch Diameter
1P-0509	Plate, 3.812 inch Diameter

Part No	Description
1P-0511	Plate, 3.875 inch Diameter
1P-0512	Plate, 3.937 inch Diameter
1P-0513	Plate, 4.000 inch Diameter
1P-0514	Plate, 4.062 inch Diameter
1P-0515	Plate, 4.125 inch Diameter
1P-0516	Plate, 4.187 inch Diameter
1P-0517	Plate, 4.250 inch Diameter
1P-0518	Plate, 4.312 inch Diameter
1P-0519	Plate, 4.375 inch Diameter
1P-0521	Plate, 4.437 inch Diameter
1P-0522	Plate, 4.500 inch Diameter
1P-0523	Plate, 4.750 inch Diameter
1P-0524	Plate, 5.000 inch Diameter

Part No	Description
1P-0525	Plate, 5.500 inch Diameter
1P-0526	Plate, 6.000 inch Diameter
1P-0527	Plate, 6.250 inch Diameter
1P-0531	Handle
1P-0532	Handle
1P-0535	Box-Brg Driver
4L-7124	Bolt, 1 1/4 inch long
5L-9018	Bolt, 1 3/4 inch long
6B-7225	Wrench, 3/16 inch Hex
6J-2819	Bolt, 2 3/4 inch long
6L-5551	Bolt, 2 1/4 inch long
6L-5897	Bolt, 7/8 inch long
9S-9155	Spacer



## Single and Double Acting Cylinders

## Double Acting Cylinder Groups

Specifications for Hydraulic Cylinders and Pullers									
Part No.	Capacity Rod Out	Capacity Rod In	Stroke	Weight	Overall Length	Cylinder Dia.	Max. Operating Pressure Rod Out	Max. Operating Pressure Rod In	Center Hole Dia.
5P-5201	150 tons		5.0 in	110 lb	11.1 in	8.5 in	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	2.52 in
9S-8901	103 tons	87 ton	6.5 in	160 lb	18.6 in	6.3 in	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	
8S-7172	103 tons	87 ton	14.0 in	158 lb	25.9 in	6.3 in	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	
6V-0014	100 tons		6.0 in	92 lb	11.7 in	7.3 in	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	2.10 in
9S-8900	71 tons	55 ton	7.0 in	109 lb	17.9 in <sup>1</sup>	5.3 in	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	
6V-0113	62 tons		5.0 in	65 lb	9.5 in	6.5 in	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	2.13 in
6V-3170	55 tons		0.5 in	21 lb	3.5 in	5.4 in	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	1.31 in
6V-3175	55 tons		2.0 in	29 lb	5.2 in	5.4 in	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	1.31
6V-3160	31 tons		2.0 in	15 lb	5.0 in	4.0	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	1.16 in

<sup>1</sup> Without 6F-0673 Cap

#### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers Single and Double Acting Cylinders

## **Shop Equipment**

### 9S-8901 Double Acting Cylinder Group

- Provides a special crosshead which allows the puller to be converted to either a 2- or 3-jaw operation
- Especially well suited for removing final drive sprockets



Overall length	467 mm (18.6 in)
Cylinder diameter	160 mm (6.3 in)
Stroke	165 mm (6.5 in)
Weight	72.5 kg (160 lbs)
Capacity	78.9 t (87 tons) rod in 93.4 t (103 tons) rod out
Maximum	
operating pressure	68 950 kPa (10,000 PSI)
Decal	NEEG2098

#### 9S-8900 Double Acting Cylinder Group

- Provides a special crosshead which allows the puller to be converted to either a 2- or 3-jaw operation
- Especially well suited for removing final drive sprockets



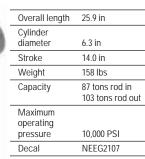
Overall length	455 mm (17.9 in)
Cylinder diameter	134 mm (5.3 in)
Stroke	180 mm (7.1 in)
Weight	49.4 kg (109 lbs)
Capacity	50 t (55 tons) rod in 64.4 t (71 tons) rod out
Maximum operating pressure	68 950 kPa (10,000 PSI)
Decal	NEEG2109

### 5P-4238 Rethreading Die

- Used to repair damaged threads on the rods of 6H-4150, 7F-9831, 8S-7172, 9S-8900 and 9S-8901 Cylinders
- Should not be used to cut new threads
- 1 3/4 inch-5 NC

### 8S-7172 Double Acting Cylinder Group

- Used with the 1P-3490 Master Pin Arrangement to remove and install track master pins
- Allows the operation to be accomplished in one stroke



### 6V-0113 Double Acting Cylinder Group

 Has a large center hole through which forcing screws or other accessories may be extended for lifting and pulling applications



Overall length	9.5 in
Cylinder diameter	6.5 in
Stroke	5 in
Weight	65 lbs
Capacity	62 tons
Center hole diameter	2.13 in
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI
Decal	NEEG2111

### 6V-3160, 6V-3170 and 6V-3175 Double Acting Hydraulic Cylinders

- These hydraulic cylinders are designed with an external relief valve for the rod end of the cylinder.
- The valve prevents an increase in pressure at the rod end if there is a restriction of the return
- oil to the pump.
- The relief valve setting is 10,500 PSI.
- When there is too much pressure a small amount of oil is released through the relief valve.







Part No.	6V-3170	6V-3160	6V-3175
Overall length	3.5 in	5.0 in	5.19 in
Cylinder diameter	5.44 in	4.0 in	5.44 in
Stroke	.5 in	2.0 in	2.0 in
Weight	21 lbs	15 lbs	15 lbs
Capacity	55 tons	31 tons	55 tons
Hole diameter	1.31 in	1.16 in	1.31 in
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	10,000 PSI
Decal	NEEG2113	NEEG2112	NEEG2113

6V-3160

6V-3170

6V-3175

## **Shop Equipment**

#### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers Single and Double Acting Cylinders

#### 5P-5201 Double Acting Cylinder Group

- Introduced primarily for final drive disassembly and assembly operations on large tractors and pipelayers
- Can be used in other applications



Overall length	11.12 in
Cylinder diameter	8.50 in
Stroke	5.00 in
Weight	110 lbs
Capacity	150 tons
Center hole diameter	2.52 in
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI
Decal	NEEG2104

### 6V-0014 Cylinder Group

- Has center hole design
- Used with 6V-2074 Stud and 6V-2073 Bushing

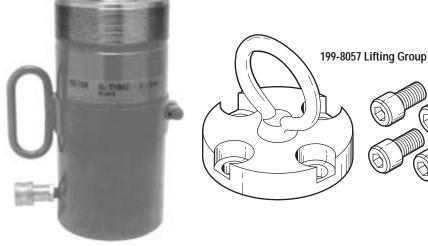


Overall length	11.7 in
Cylinder diameter	7.25 in
Stroke	6.0 in
Weight	92 lbs
Capacity	100.1 tons
Center hole diameter	2.1 in
Rod diameter	4.4 in
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI
Decal	NEEG2110

## 196-0222 Cylinder Group (100 Ton)

- Single-acting, spring-return cylinder
- Used with 194-4803 Puller Group
- Equipped with a quick disconnect fitting
- May be lifted with 199-8057 Lifting Group

Capacity	100 Ton
Stroke	168.3 mm (6.63 in)
Retracted height	337.0 mm (13.25 in)
Extended height	505.0 mm (19.88 in)
Outside diameter	160.0 mm (6.25 in)
Collar thread	6 1/4-12
Collar thread length	56.0 mm (2.25 in)
Working pressure	up to 68950 kPa (10,000 psi)



### 6V-3176 Relief Valve

- Used on cylinders without a relief valve
- Can be added to the rod end of any center hole two-way (double-acting) cylinder, which is rated for 10,000 PSI operation
- · Gives extra protection to the service tool
- Prevents an increase in pressure caused by a restriction (blockage) of the return oil to the pump
- Beyond the relief valve setting of 10,500 PSI, the operator will see small amounts of oil released through the valve.

Replacement Parts			
Part No.	Description		
6V-3169	Relief Valve		
9U-5108	Cap Assembly		



## Single Acting Hydraulic Cylinders

Part No.	Capacity	Height Retracted	Extended	Outside Diameter	Weight	Piston Thread (NPT)	Collar Thread (Straight)	Internal Base Thread (NPSM)
Single Act	ing Rams							
1U-7526	5 ton	5 11/16 in	8 11/16 in <sup>1</sup>	1 1/2 in	2 75 lb	_	_	_
1U-7527	5 ton	10 1/2 in	15 3/4 in	1 1/2 in	4 1/2 lb	3/4 in	1 1/2 in-16	3/4 in-14
1U-7528	5 ton	1 5/8 in	2 1/4 in	2 9/16 in	2 lb	_	_	
1U-7529	10 ton	5 9/16 in	7 11/16 in	2 1/4 in	6 1/2 lb	1 1/4 in	2 1/4 in-14	
1U-7530	10 ton	11 1/2 in	17 5/8 in	2 1/4 in	10 1/4 lb	1 1/4 in	2 1/4 in-14	1 1/4 in-11 1/2
1U-7531 1U-7532	10 ton 25 ton	15 1/2 in 13 3/8 in	25 7/8 in 19 5/8 in	2 1/4 in 3 3/8 in	13 3/4 lb 23 lb	1 1/4 in 2 in	2 1/4 in-14 3 5/16 in-12	1 1/4 in-11 1/2 2 in-11 1/2
1U-7533	55 ton	11 1/8 in	17 3/8 in	5 in	56 lb	_	_	
1U-7534	100 ton	13 1/4 in	19 7/8 in	6 1/4 in	90 lb	_	_	
Aluminum,	Single Actin	g Rams						
1U-7535	55 ton	10 3/4 in	16 7/8 in	5 1/4 in	24 lb	_	_	_
1U-7537	100 ton	11 3/4 in	18 in	7 3/8 in	49 1/2 lb	_	_	_
Aluminum,	Single Actin	g, Locking Col	lar Ram					
1U-7551 <sup>2</sup>	55 ton	12 1/2 in	18 5/8 in	5 1/4 in	32 lb	_	_	_
Single Act	ing, Center H	ole Ram (1.28 i	nch Center Hol	le)				
196-5056	30 ton	9 3/4 in	15 3/4 in	_	_	_	4 3/4 in-12	_
Single Act	ing, Center H	ole Ram (1 19/6	4 inch Center	Hole)				
1U-7552 <sup>3</sup>	30 ton	6 1/4 in	8 3/4 in	4 3/4 in	26 lb	_	4 3/4 in-12	_
Single Act	ing, Center H	ole, Shorty, Pis	ton Return Rar	n (1 3/64 in Ce	nter Hole)			
1U-7538 <sup>3</sup>	20 ton	6 1/16 in	9 1/16 in	4 in	18 lb	_	_	_
Shorty, Spr	ing Return R	ams						
1U-7539	10 ton	3 1/2 in	5 in	2 3/4 in	6 lb	_	_	_
1U-7540	20 ton	3 3/4 in	5 1/2 in	3 9/16 in	10 lb	_	_	_
1U-7541	30 ton	4 5/8 in	7 1/16 in	4 in	15 lb	_	_	_
1U-7542	50 ton	5 in	7 3/8 in	4 3/8 in	23 lb	_	_	_
1U-7543	100 ton	5 in	7 3/8 in	6 5/8 in	48 lb	_	_	_
Spring Ret	urn							
8S-7650	25 ton	12 in	20 in	3.4 in	_	_	_	_
External S	oring Return							
1P-0820	17.5 ton	6.1 in	8.1 in	_	_	—	_	_
Single Acti	ing, Center H	ole Ram (.77 in	Center Hole) L	oad Return				
5P-5247	11 ton	5.3 in	7.8 in	3.0 in	3.8 lb	_	_	_
Single Act	ing, Load Ret	urn						
5P-9725	10 ton	15.9 in	25.9 in	2.3 in	14.2 lb		_	
Single Act	ing, Center H	ole Ram (1.5 in	Center Hole) L	oad Return				
6V-7047	20 ton	6.6 in	9.6 in	4.0 in	18 lb	_	_	_

<sup>1</sup>Has a piston screw-extension (1 1/2 in) which will extend the maximum height to 10 in

 $^2\mbox{Features}$  a threaded piston and locking collar so it can mechanically support loads for a long time without tying up a hydraulic pump

<sup>3</sup>Threaded for insert

## 5P-9725 Hydraulic Cylinder, Single Acting

- Primary use for this hydraulic cylinder is with the 5P-8639 Press Group
- Rod is extended by hydraulic pressure and returned by spring pressure



Overall length	15.88 in
Cylinder diameter	2.25 in
Stroke	10.12 in
Weight	14 lbs
Capacity	10 tons
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI
Threaded cylinder	2 1/4 in-14 Thread
Decal	SEES5625

## **Shop Equipment**

#### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers Single and Double Acting Cylinders

### 6V-7047 Single Acting Hydraulic Cylinder

- Has center hole large enough for 1 inch puller stud
- Piston is extended by hydraulic pressure and retracted by spring pressure.

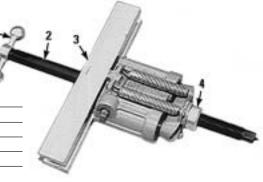


Overall length	6.62 in
Cylinder diameter	4 in
Stroke	3 in
Weight	18 lbs
Capacity	20 tons
Center hole diameter	.105 in
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI
Decal	NEEG2097

## 1P-0820 Hydraulic Puller Group

- · Lightweight and compact
- Can be used to pull or push bearings, gears, shafts, or other press-fitted parts
- Has a 17.5 ton capacity and generally can be used in place of the 8B-7548 Push-Puller Assembly
- Uses accessories found in 8B-7548

Stroke	2.0 in	Item	Part No.	Description
Usable reach	11 5/8 in	1	9S-6072	Adjusting Crank
Capacity	17.5 tons	2	9S-6074	Adjusting Screw
Threadedinsert	1 in-8	3	9S-7338	Cross Block
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI	4	1P-2329	Threaded Insert
Decal	NEEG2101		or 1P-7361	Plain Insert (not part of 1P-0820)
Repair Kit	9S-7355	(not shown)	SEES5617	Decal Pressure/Force



## 5P-5247 Hydraulic Puller

- Especially useful for pulling pins that have up to a .77 inch center tapped hole.
- Provides 11 tons pulling force
- Puller ram is extended by hydraulic pressure and returned by spring pressure.



Overall length	5.3 in
Cylinder diameter	3.00 in
Stroke	2.50 in
Weight	8.5 lbs
Capacity	11 tons
Center hole diameter	.77 in
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI
Decal	NEEG2106
Decal	NEEG2106

## "Shorty" Rams

- Spring-Return
- Low collapsed height and the strokes you really need
- Ideal for a variety of applications
- Range in capacity from 10 to 100 tons and strokes from 1 1/2 inch to 2 7/16 inch with the largest being just 7 3/8 inch tall
- · Working pressure up to 10,000 PSI



Part No.	Tons Cap.	Stroke	Retracted Height
1U-7539	10	1 1/2 in	3.50 in
1U-7540	20	1 3/4 in	3.75 in
1U-7541	30	2 7/16 in	4.62 in
1U-7542	50	2 3/8 in	5.00 in
1U-7543	100	2 1/4 in	5.00 in

#### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers Single and Double Acting Cylinders

### 196-5056 Cylinder Group

- Single-acting, spring-return 30 Ton cylinder
- Center hole design allows screws, cables, etc to go straight through ram
- External thread
- Long stroke design
- Quick-disconnect coupler

Capacity	30 ton
Center hole diameter	32.54 mm (1.28 in)
Retracted height	248 mm (9.75 in)
Extended height	400 mm (15.75 in)
Collar thread	4 3/4-12



### **Center-Hole Rams**

- Single-acting, spring-return rams include quick disconnect, 3/8 inch NPTF half coupler.
- Interchangeable threaded or serrated piston head inserts may be ordered separately (plain insert is included
- with each ram).
  Forcing screws, cables or rods can be extended right through these pistons' center hole permitting hundreds of
- applications.Working pressure up to 10,000 PSI
- 4 3/4 inch-12 collar thread

Part No.	Tons Cap.	Stroke	Retracted Height	Center Hole Dia.
1U-7552	30	2 1/2 in	6 1/4 in	1 19/64 in
1U-7538	20	3 in	6 1/16 in	1 3/64 in



### Single-Acting Rams

- Spring-Return
- Ranging in capacity from 5 to 100 tons and in strokes from 5/8 inch to 10 1/8 inch
- Compact and lightweight cylinders
- Provide maximum working pressures up to 10,000 PSI, yet require a minimum of mounting space



Part No.	Tons Cap.	Stroke	Threads
1U-7526	5	3	No
1U-7527	5	5 1/4 in	Yes
1U-7528	5	5/8 in	No
1U-7529	10	2 1/8 in	Yes
1U-7530	10	6 1/8 in	Yes
1U-7531	10	10 1/8 in	Yes
1U-7532	25	6 1/4 in	Yes
1U-7533	55	6 1/4 in	No
1U-7534	100	6 5/8 in	No

### **Aluminum Rams**

- Lightweight and durable
- Light weight and low collapsed height means ram is easily carried and positioned.
- Special locking collar feature lets you mechanically support loads for a long time without relying on hydraulics alone and without tying up your hydraulic pump.

#### 1U-7536 Aluminum Ram Base

- Serrated ram base (7 sp. in.) provides extra support and stability for 55 ton rams.
- Attaches with two 1/2 inch-20 screws (included)

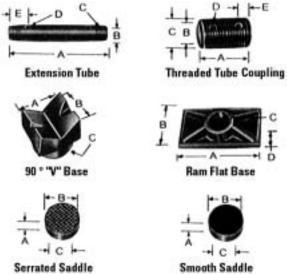


Part No.	Capacity Tons	Stroke			
1U-7535	55	6 1/8 in			
1U-7551 <sup>1</sup>	55	6 1/8 in			
1U-7537	100	6 1/4 in			
<sup>1</sup> With locking collar					



### **Ram Accessories**

- These accessories are rated for the full capacity of the rams, making the rams more versatile than they are already.
- Accessories thread directly onto ram top or base.



Serrated Saddle

Accessories								
Part No.	Description	A	В	С	D	E	Ton Capacity	For Use With:
1U-9656	Tube Extension	10 in	7/8 in Dia.	3/4 in-14 NPT	21/64 in Dia.	1 1/32 in	5	1U-752
1U-9659	Tube Extension	10 in	1 7/16 in Dia.	1 1/4 in-11 1/2 NPT	29/64 in Dia.	2 in	10	1U-752 1U-753 1U-753
1U-8818	Threaded Tube Coupling	1 3/4 in	7/8 in Dia.	3/4 in-14 NPT	3/16 in Dia.	9/16 in	5	1U-752
1U-8822	Threaded Tube Coupling	1 5/8 in	1 7/16 in Dia.	1 1/4 in-11 1/2 NPSM	5/16 in Dia.	9/16 in	10	1U-752 1U-753 1U-753
1U-9658	90° "V" Base	1 3/8 in	1 1/16 in	3/4 in-14 NPSM			5	1U-752
1U-9661	90° "V" Base	2 1/8 in	2 1/8 in	1 1/4 in-11 1/2 NPSM			10	1U-752 1U-753 1U-753
1U-8816	Ram Flat Base	4 1/2 in	2 1/2 in	3/4 in-14 NPSM	1 11/32 in		5	1U-752
1U-8819	Ram Flat Base	6 9/16 in	3 1/2 in	1 1/4 in-11 1/2 NPSM	1 7/16 in		10	1U-752 1U-753 1U-753
1U-8817	Ram Flat Base	1 1/8 in	1 5/16 in Dia.	3/4 in-14 NPSM			5	1U-752
1U-8820	Serrated Saddle	1 1/8 in	2 in Dia.	1 1/4 in-11 1/2 NPSM			10	1U-752 1U-753 1U-753
1U-8824	Serrated Saddle	1 1/8 in	3 in Dia.	2 in-11 1/2 NPSM			25	1U-753
1U-8821	Smooth Saddle	1 1/8 in	2 in Dia.	1 1/4 in-11 1/2 NPSM			10	1U-752 1U-753 1U-753

## **Hydraulic Pumps**

## Specifications for Hydraulic Pumps

#### Specifications for Electric/Hydraulic Pumps

All pumps are equipped with an adjustable external relief valve except 1U-7519 and 1U-7520.

					Max.	Oil	Delivery	1 (cu. in./	min.)		For	
Pump Part No.	Voltage	Line Frequency	Reservoir Capacity	Motor HP	Pressure PSI	100 PSI	1,000 PSI	5,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	Control Valve	Electronic Control	Use With:
2P-5550 2P-5500	115 230	50-60 50-60	0.45 gal 0.45 gal	1/2 1/2	10,000 10,000	170	32	25	18	3-Position 4-Way Manual	Toggle Switch run/off/jog and Remote Switch on 6 ft Cord	Double Acting Rams
1U-7520	115	50-60	2.0 gal	1/2	10,000	170	32	25	18	3-Position 4-Way Manual	Toggle Switch run/off/jog	Double Acting Rams
3S-6224 8S-8033	115 230	50-60 50-60	2.0 gal 2.0 gal	1 1/8 1 1/8	10,000 10,000	650	80	70	55	3-Position 4-Way Manual	Toggle Switch run/off/jog and Remote Switch on 6 ft Cord	Double Acting Rams
1U-5555 1U-5565 4C-5080	115 230 230	60 50 60	2.0 gal 2.0 gal 2.0 gal	1 1/2 1 1/2 1 1/2	10,000 10,000 10,000	425	45	45	45	4-Way Solenoid	Foot Controlled Switch	Double Acting Rams
1U-7519	115	50-60	2.0 gal	1/2	10,000	170	32	25	18	2-Position 3-Way	Toggle Switch and Remote Switch on 6 ft Cord	Single Acting Rams

<sup>1</sup> Conversion 231 cu. in. = 1 gal.

#### Specifications for Air/Hydraulic Pumps

				Max.	0	il Delive	ry² (cu. iı	ı./min.)		
Pump Part No.	Air Requirement	Reservoir Capacity	Motor HP	Pressure PSI	100 PSI	1,000 PSI	5,000 PSI	10,000 PSI	Control Valve	For Use With:
1U-7522	50 c.f.m. at 80 PSI	2.0 gal	3	10,000	465	50	25		3-Position 4-Way Manual	Double Acting Rams
1U-7545	9 c.f.m. at 100 PSI	80 cu. in.		10,000	59	30	4		3-Position Manual	Single Acting Rams
1U-7524	9 c.f.m. at 100 PSI	80 cu. in.		10,000	59	30	4		3-Position Finger-Tip Control on 12 ft Control Line	Single Acting Rams
1U-7554 <sup>1</sup>	9 c.f.m. at 100 PSI	80 cu. in.		8,800	59	30			3-Position Manual	Single Acting Rams

<sup>1</sup> Same as 1U-7545 except the relief valve is set to match the 1U-7484 and 1U-7485 Floor Cranes.

<sup>2</sup>Conversion 231 cu. in. = 1 gal.

#### Specifications for Manual/Hydraulic Pumps

Pump Part No.	Reservoir Capacity	Maximum Pressure at 1st Stage and 2nd Stage	Volume Per Stroke	Control Valve	For Use With:
1U-7544	140 cu. in.	1st Stage, 300 PSI 2nd Stage, 10,000 PSI	2.35 cu. in. .147 cu. in.	Built in 2-Way	Single Acting Rams
1U-5230	55 cu. in.	10,000 PSI	.160 cu. in.		Single Acting Rams
9U-6600	2.0 gal	1st Stage, 200 PSI 2nd Stage, 10,000 PSI	7.29 cu. in. .290 cu. in.	3-Position 4- Manual	Double Acting Rams

### 9U-6600 Hand Pump Group

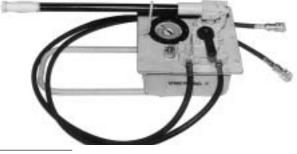
• Replaced 4C-4865 Hydraulic Hand Pump

Reservoir (tank) capacity

- Portable power source for Hydraulic Service Tools
- Square reservoir configuration and slightly larger pumping capacity
- Pump repair parts are explained in the Special Instruction Form

7.9 L (2.1 gal)

SEHS9061 which is supplied with each unit.



Usable capacity	7.6 L (2.0 gal)			
Fluid	SAE 10 non-detergent petroleum oil	Specifications	Volume Per Stroke	Pressure
Weight (with oil)	26 kg (58 lb)	First	119 cc	1380, ± 345 kPa
Valve port size	3/8 inch NPT	Pressure Level	(7.29 cu.in.)	(200, ± 50 PSI)
Approximate size	308 mm x 321 mm x 766 mm (12.12 in x 12.64 in x 30.16 in)	Second Pressure Level	4.75 cc (.290 cu.in.)	69,000, ± 3450 kPa (10,000, ± 500 PSI)

### 2P-5550 (115V) and 2P-5500 (230V) Electric Hydraulic Pump

- · Powered by electric motors to provide much faster operation than the hand operated pump groups
- Both pumps are equipped with switches (1) for remote operation.
- Two 8F-0024 Hose Assemblies or two 6D-7726 Hose Assemblies, two 3B-7722 Bushings, two 1P-2376 Couplers, one 2N-1931 Fitting, and the 8T-0820 or 8T-5343 Gauge can be used with these pumps to operate hydraulic cylinders or pullers.
- · Repair Kits available: 2P-2307 Pump and Control Valve Repair Kit 5P-0953 Pressure Regulator Repair Kit

#### Conversion Parts for Increasing Reservoir Capacity of 2P-5550 and 2P-5500 Pumps

Use these parts to convert the reservoir capacity of the 2P-5550 and 2P-5500 Electric Hydraulic Pumps from 0.45 gallons to 2 gallons. This conversion makes it possible for these pumps to actuate rams with larger displacements and thus provide electric hydraulic pumps that can be driven by a portable generating unit for such field jobs as final drive disassembly and assembly.

Item	Part No.	Description
1	5P-4233	Base Plate
2	5P-4234	Reservoir, 2 gal.
3	2P-2285	Gasket
4	5P-4231 5P-8731	Suction Tube Extension (3/8 inch-24 threads; for Model B) or: Suction Tube Extension (1/2 inch-20 threads; for Model C)
5	9G-5127	Breather-Vent
6	3B-7722	Bushing
7	5P-0947	Gasket
Not shown	5P-4232	Сар



### 3S-6224 (115V) and 8S-8033 (230V) Electric Hydraulic Pump

- Higher capacity motors in the 3S-6224 and 8S-8033 Pumps provide faster ram operation than afforded by the 2P-5550 and 2P-5500 Pumps.
- Motor operation can be controlled from a switch (1) mounted on the pump body or by a remote switch (2) attached to a 6 ft cord.
- The remote switch permits the operator to move to the most advantagous position when applying pressure to the tool setup.

#### Attachments for 3S-6224 (115V) and 8S-8033 (230V) Electric Hydraulic Pumps

Several additional items are required to attach these pumps to a hydraulic cylinder or puller. The parts are listed below and illustrated on a 3S-6224 Pump.



Item	Part No.	Description			
1	8T-0820	Gauge			
	or				
	8T-5343	Gauge			
2	3B-7722	Bushing (two)			
3	7J-8611	Street Ell <sup>1</sup>			
4	1P-2376	Coupler Assembly (two)			
	1P-2377	Plug (two)			
5	8F-0024	Hose Assembly, 183 cm (72 in) (two)			
	or				
	6D-7726	Hose Assembly, 351 cm (138 in) (two)			
1 Thic fi	1 This fitting may be eliminated if desired. It is used to make				

<sup>1</sup> This fitting may be eliminated if desired. It is used to make both hoses come out in the same direction from the valve on top of the pump assembly. This provides a neater appearance and more usable hose length.

#### **Hydraulic Shop Presses**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part	отс			А	B Outside	G Inside	E Max. Working	Hydraulic	Optional Accessory
No.	No.	Force	Weight	Height	Width	Width	Height	Pump	Group
4C-5642	30911 <sup>1</sup>	20 ton	284 lb					1	
1U-7459	1850	55 ton	699 lb	70 3/4 in	47 1/2 in	35	41 1/8 in	Manual	1U-7466
1U-7461	1851	55 ton	692 lb	70 3/4 in	47 1/2 in	35 in	41 1/8 in	Air	1U-7466
1U-7463	1845	55 ton	926 lb	72 in	48 1/2 in	36 in	32 3/4 in	Electric	1U-7466
1U-7464	1846	55 ton	920 lb	72 in	48 1/2 in	36 in	32 3/4 in	Manual	1U-7466
1U-7465	1847	55 ton	916 lb	72 in	48 1/2 in	36 in	32 3/4 in	Air	1U-7466
1U-7468	1854	100 ton	1179 lb	86 5/8 in	47 1/2 in	35 in	45 1/2 in	Electric	
1U-7470	1857	100 ton	1470 lb	77 1/4 in	64 in	50 in	42 in	Manual	
1U-7471	1858	100 ton	1645 lb	77 1/4 in	64 in	50 in	42 in	Electric	
1U-7482	1865	100 ton	2780 lb	112 5/8 in	60 1/2 in	50 1/2 in	60 in	Electric	
1U-7483	1866	150 ton	4338 lb	123 1/4 in	63 1/4 in	51 1/4 in	64 in	Electric	
4C-5640	1868	150 ton	2960 lb	90 in	71 in	50 in	43 3/4 in	Electric	
4C-5641	1869	200 ton	3038 lb	90 in	71 in	50 in	43 3/4 in	Electric	
4C-5639	1867	200 ton	4455 lb	123 1/4 in	63 1/4 in	51 1/4 in	64 in	Electric	

<sup>1</sup>Use the 1U-9755 20-ton Bottle Jack, not included.

Accessories for 80, 100 and 150 Ton Shop Presses					
Accessory	Use With Press: 80 Ton	100 Ton	150 Ton		
Straightening Fixtures (Pr.)	1U-7472	1U-7472	1U-7472		
V-Blocks (Pr.) Pushing Adapter	1U-7473 1U-7476 <sup>1</sup>	1U-7473 1U-7476 <sup>2</sup>	1U-7474 1U-7475		
V-Pushing Adapter Adapter	1U-7477 <sup>1</sup> 1U-7479 <sup>1</sup>	1U-7477 <sup>2</sup> 1U-7480 <sup>2</sup>	1U-7478		

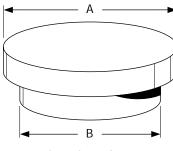
<sup>1</sup>These three components are used together on 80 ton presses and should be ordered together.

<sup>2</sup>These three components are used together on 100 ton presses and should be ordered together.

Accessories Used with 55 Ton Shop Presses			
Part No. Description			
1U-7456	Step Plate Adapter Set (OTC No. 8076), 11 sizes		
1U-7457	Step Plate Adapter Set (OTC No. 8075), 6 sizes		
1U-7458	V-Throat Press Plate (OTC No. 1889)		

## **Shop Equipment**

### Hydraulic/Mechanical Pullers/Drivers Hydraulic Pumps



Step Plate Adapter

11 Sizes of Plates included with 1U-7456 Step Plate Adapter Set					
Diameter A	Diameter A Diameter B				
1 in	3/4 in				
1 1/8 in	7/8 in				
1 1/4 in	1 in				
1 3/8 in	1 1/8 in				
1 5/8 in	1 1/4 in				
1 3/4 in	1 3/8 in				
1 7/8 in	1 1/2 in				
2 in	1 5/8 in				
2 1/8 in	1 3/4 in				
2 3/8 in	1 7/8 in				
2 1/2 in	2 in				

6 Sizes of Plates included with 1U-7457 Step Plate Adapter Set					
Diameter A Diameter B					
2 5/8 in	2 1/8 in				
2 3/4 in	2 1/4 in				
2 7/8 in	2 3/8 in				
3 in	2 1/2 in				
3 1/4 in	2 3/4 in				
3 1/2 in 3 in					

1U-7466 Press Accessory Set for 55 Ton Shop Presses
Bearing pulling attachment
Ram pushing adapter with 1 inch dia. shank
Ram pushing adapter with 1 1/4 inch dia. shank
V-pushing adapter
Pair or V-blocks
Ram forcing cap
Threaded adapter

### 1U-7459 and 1U-7461 Economy Shop Presses, 55 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• Durable steel frame resists buckling or bending and hand operated winch and cable mechanism adjusts lower press bolster.

#### 1U-7459

- Includes a ram with 6 1/4 inch stroke, 1U-7544 Hydraulic Hand Pump, 1U-7547 Hose Gauge (1/4 inch I.D. x 6 ft), and pump mounting bracket
- Weight: 699 lbs

#### 1U-7461

- Same as 1U-7459 except with 1U-7545 Air/Hydraulic Pump (1U-7545 requires 9 c.f.m. at 100 PSI at the pump)
- · Weight: 692 lbs

### 1U-7463, 1U-7464 and 1U-7465 Heavy-Duty Shop Presses, 55 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Larger versions of the 25 ton presses
- · Side to side positioning of ram allows full capacity pressing along entire bolster length without buckling or bending.
- Single-acting ram has a 13 inch stroke.
- · Choice of pumps is available to suit individual needs.

#### 1U-7463

 Includes electric/hydraulic pump, 1U-7547 Hose Gauge (3/8 inch I.D. x 8 ft), and pump mounting bracket. (Pump: 1/2 HP, single-phase, 60 Hz, 115 Volt)

#### 1U-7464

Same as 1U-7463 except with 1U-7544 Hydraulic Hand Pump
Weight: 920 lbs

#### 1U-7465

- Same as 1U-7463 except has an air/hydraulic pump (requires 9 c.f.m. at 100 PSI at the pump) and hose (3/8 inch I.D. x 10 ft)
- Weight: 916 lbs



• Weight: 926 lbs

#### 1U-7466 Press Accessory Set, 55 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Use with 55 ton presses.
- · Weight: 85 lbs



Item	Description
1	Bearing pulling attachment
2	Ram pushing adapter with 1 inch dia. shank
3	Ram pushing adapter with 1 1/4 inch dia. shank
4	V-pushing adapter
5	Pair of V-blocks
6	Ram forcing cap
7	Threaded adapter

Other Press Accessories (order separately)				
Part No. Description				
1U-7456	Step plate adapter set			
1U-7457	Step plate adapter set			
1U-7458 V-throat press plate				



#### 1U-7468 Economy Shop Press, 100 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Ready to tackle the tough pressing tasks encountered daily in construction, trucking and agricultural maintenance shops
- Large 35 inch opening between press uprights allows you to easily handle large gears, shafts, sprockets, etc.
- Hand operated winch and cable mechanism gives operator positive control in adjustment of lower press bolster to any height.

#### 1U-7468

- Includes ram with 10 inch stroke, electric/hydraulic pump, 1U-7547 Hose Gauge (1/4 inch I.D. X 8 ft), and pump mounting bracket. (Pump: 1/2 HP, single-phase, 60 Hz, 115 Volt)
- Weight: 1,179 lbs

### 1U-7470 and 1U-7471 Heavy-Duty Shop Presses, 100 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Handles all your really tough pressing jobs
- Construction is extremely rugged, assuring a frame that will withstand loads of full rated capacity across • the upper bolster without structural damage.
- Wide open uprights (over 12 inch) allow easy side loading of bars and shafts for bending or straightening.
- Ram head glides smoothly along upper bolster on rollers, allowing fast and easy horizontal adjustments.
- Upper bolster can be lowered 8 inch for convenient positioning during repetitive jobs.

#### 1U-7470

- · Includes a single-acting ram with 10 inch stroke, hydraulic hand pump, hose gauge (3/8 inch I.D. x 10 ft), and pump mounting bracket
- Weight: 1,470 lbs

#### 1U-7471

- Same as 1U-7470 except with double-acting ram with 13 inch stroke and electric/hydraulic pump and two hoses (1/4 inch I.D. x 10 ft) (Pump: 3 HP, 3-phase, 230V/460V, 60 Hz, 3450 rpm, 24V controls)
- · Weight: 1,645 lbs



## 4C-5640 and 4C-5641 Heavy-Duty Shop Presses, 150 and 200 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Ideal for heavy-duty truck and construction equipment maintenance shops
- · Features heavy-duty, cold-rolled steel construction
- · Movable workhead allows off-center pressing with no loss of pressing capacity across the entire width of the upper frame.
- · Easy lowering and raising of the lower bed
- · Upper bolster can be lowered 11 inches for added convenience in positioning parts.
- · Open sides permit easy loading and unloading of long material.
- Include gauge, hoses, pump mounting bracket, and electric-driven hydraulic pump (3 HP, 3-phase, 230V/460V, 60 Hz, 3450 rpm, 24V controls)
- · The electric/hydraulic pump with 10 ft remote control allows the operator to easily view work from all sides.
- Include hydraulic ram with 13 inch stroke
- Hydraulic rams meet ANSI B30.1 Standards.
- Weight: 2,960 lbs

- 4C-5640
- 4C-5641
- 150 ton capacity
- 200 ton capacity



### 1U-7482, 1U-7483, and 4C-5639 "Roll Bed"® Shop Presses, 100, 150 and 200 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Patented "Roll Bed" feature allows you to roll out press bed to load and unload heavy work with overhead crane.
- Choice of hydraulics makes these presses as functional as you need for the big, bigger and biggest pressing jobs.
- Movable ram head and 10 ft remote control combined with large, open working area allow operator to easily view work from all sides.
- Heavy-duty, cold-rolled steel construction assures plenty of staying power to withstand full rated capacity loads.
- · Bearings make bed positioning smooth and easy.
- · Width adjusts from 4 inch to over 27 inch and is secured with locking bolts.
- · Workhead moves on bearings across the upper bolster for off-center pressing jobs.
- · Has off-center load capacity
- · To raise or lower the upper bolster, simply turn a crank handle.
- Hydraulic rams meet ANSI B30.1 Standards.

#### 1U-7482

- · Includes ram with 13 inch stroke, hose gauge, pump mounting bracket, and electric/hydraulic pump (3 HP, 3-phase, 230V/460V, 60 Hz, 3450 rpm, 24V controls)
- 100 ton capacity
- Weight: 2,780 lbs

#### 1U-7483

- Same as 1U-7482 except with a different ram with 13 inch stroke and hoses (1/4 inch I.D. x 12 ft)
- · 150 ton capacity
- · Weight: 4,338 lbs

## **Miscellaneous**

Outside

B (Min.)

1.00 in

1.50 in

Outside

B(Max.)

4.50 in

4.50 in

Inside

A (Min.)

1.31 in

2-Jaw Spread 1.25 in

3-Jaw Spread

Inside

3.38 in

4.75 in

A (Max.)

#### 4C-5639

- · Same as 1U-7483 except with a different ram with 13 inch stroke
- 200 ton capacity
- Weight: 4,455 lbs

156-7100 Light-Duty Puller Group

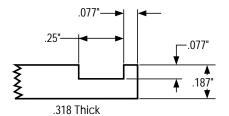
Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Includes 6V-2166 Hydrostatic Transmission Valve Puller Group
- · Used to remove control valve venturi from transmission
- · Kit includes multiple adapter and puller sizes with slide hammer for universal pulling applications
- Maximum pull: 2.25t (2.5 tons)

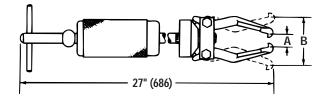


#### 1P-0074 Slide Hammer Puller, 5 Ton Capacity

- Equipped with a 2.3 kg (5 lb) hammer and two or three jaws depending on the application
- · The jaws can be reversed to handle inside pulling jobs such as bearing cups as well as r egular outside pulling jobs on gears, bearings, etc.



Tip Dimensions for 2P-2312 Leg





Item	Part No.	Description		
1	1P-0073	Shank		
2	1P-0068	Cone		
3	1P-0070	Two Jaw Head		
4	1P-0069	Three Jaw Head		
5	1A-8285 6H-0187	Nut (three) Bolt (three)		
6	1P-0071	Jaw (three)		
Optional Attachment (not part of 1P-0074 Puller)				
7	2P-2312	Leg 4.7 inch long, three required to pull seal retainer plates on the input and output shafts of Lift Truck Hydrostatic transmissions		



## 1U-7600 Slide Hammer Puller Group

- Used for pulling lip type seals of all sizes
- Weight of hammer: 1.1 kg (2 1/2 lbs)



Item	Part No.	Description		
1	1U-7603	Hammer		
2	1U-7601	Rod		
3	1U-7602	Adapter		
4	1P-3073	Screw Tip (3)		
5	1U-7649	Shank		
6	1P-2868	Shaft		
7	_	Metal box		
Optional Accessory				
	5P-6521	Screw Tip — available for removing lip type crankshaft seals with thin metal walls		

## **Threaded Adapters**

· Used as ends or connectors for Push-Puller legs

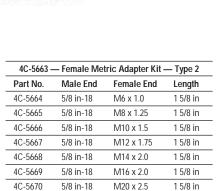
Туре 1						
Part No.	Male End	Female End	Capacity			
8B-7557	3/8 in-16	5/8 in-18	3.5 Ton			
153-8963	5/16 in-18	5/8 in-18	2 Ton			
8T-9139	7/16 in-14	5/8 in-18	4 Ton			
8B-7558	1/2 in-20	5/8 in-18	6.5 Ton			
8B-7559	1/2 in-13	5/8 in-18	6.5 Ton			
8B-7556	5/8 in-11	5/8 in-18	10.25 Ton			
5F-7340	3/4 in-16	1 in-14	15 Ton			
5F-7339	3/4 in-16	5/8 in-18	11.75 Ton			
5F-7341	3/4 in-10	5/8 in-18	11.75 Ton			
5P-4167	3/4 in-10	1 in-14	15 Ton			
5H-1276	7/8 in-14	5/8 in-18	11.75 Ton			
135-0482	7/8 in-9	5/8 in-18	10 Ton			
5P-6581	7/8 in-14	1 in-14	21.25 Ton			
5F-7342	1 in-14	5/8 in-18	11.75 Ton			
5P-4768	1 in-8	1 in-14	17.75 Ton			
5H-1274	1 1/4 in-12	5/8 in-18	11.75 Ton			
8S-6587	1 1/4 in-12	1 in-14	30 Ton			
5P-8677	1 1/2 in-12	1 1/4 in-12	60 Ton			
8T-5270	2 in-12	1 1/2 in-12	100 Ton			

Type 2			
Part No.	Male End	Female End	Capacity
8T-9140	1/2 in-20	5/8 in-18	7 Ton
8B-7555	5/8 in-18	3/4 in-16	11.75 Ton
154-6796	1 in-8	1 1/2in-12	17.75 Ton
1H-3111	1 in-14	1 in-14	30 Ton
5P-8623	1 1/4 in-12	1 1/4 in-12	60 Ton
4C-9471	1 1/4 in-7	1 1/2 in-12	55 Ton
6V-3094	1 1/4 in-12	1 3/4 in-12	55 Ton
1M-6763	1 1/4 in-7	2 1/8 in-12	55 Ton
9H-4072	1 1/4 in-7	2 5/8 in-12	55 Ton
4C-9487	1 1/2in-12	1 1/2 in-12	100 Ton
6H-1626	1 1/4 in-7	2 3/8 in-12	55 Ton
8T-7781	2 in-8	2 in-8	150 Ton



4C-5648	4C-5648 — Male Metric Adapter Kit — Type 1				
Part No.	Male End	Female End	Capacity		
4C-5649	5/8 in-18	M6 x 1.0	2 1/4 in		
4C-5650	5/8 in-18	M8 x 1.0	2 1/4 in		
4C-5651	5/8 in-18	M8 x 1.25	2 1/4 in		
4C-5652	5/8 in-18	M10 x 1.25	2 1/4 in		
4C-5653	5/8 in-18	M10 x 1.50	2 1/4 in		
4C-5654	5/8 in-18	M12 x 1.25	2 1/4 in		
4C-5655	5/8 in-18	M12 x 1.75	2 1/4 in		

4C-5656 — Male Metric Adapter Kit — Type 2			
Part No.	Male End	Female End	Length
4C-5657	5/8 in-18	M14 x 1.5	2 1/4 in
4C-5658	5/8 in-18	M14 x 2.0	2 1/4 in
4C-5659	5/8 in-18	M16 x 1.5	2 3/4 in
4C-5660	5/8 in-18	M16 x 2.0	2 3/4 in
4C-5661	5/8 in-18	M20 x 1.5	2 3/4 in
4C-5662	5/8 in-18	M20 x 2.5	2 3/4 in



**Typical Adapter** 

4C-5671 — Male Metric Adapter Kit— Type 1				
Part No.	Male End	Female End	Length	
4C-5672	1 in-14	M16 x 1.5	3 in	
4C-5673	1 in-14	M16 x 2.0	3 in	
4C-5674	1 in-14	M18 x 1.5	3 in	
4C-5675	1 in-14	M20 x 1.5	3 in	
4C-5676	1 in-14	M20 x 2.5	3 in	
4C-5677	1 in-14	M22 x 1.5	3 in	
4C-5678	1 in-14	M24 x 2.0	3 in	
4C-5679	1 in-14	M24 x 3.0	3 in	

### 140-2183 Threaded Adapter (1-14 to M22) 140-2184 Threaded Adapter (1-14 to M20) 140-2185 Threaded Adapter (1-14 to M18)

SMCS Code: 0700 Model: All Models

SMCS Code: 0700 Model: All Models	Part No.	Capacity	Thread size	Thread size	Length	Hex size
	140-2183	27.5 tons	1-14 female	M22 x 1.5 female	76.2 mm (3.00 in)	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
	140-2184	20 Tons	1-14 Female	M20 x 1.5 Female	76.2 mm (3.00 in)	38.1 mm (1.50 in)
<ul> <li>Used to connect English and Metric threaded rods</li> </ul>	140-2185	15 Tons	1-14 Female	M18 x 1.5 Female	76.2 mm (3.00 in)	38.1 mm (1.50 in)

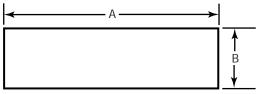


· May be used with 8B-7548 Push Puller

· Also used as an adapter to install metric wheel studs

### **Step Plates and Centering Spacers**

- · Used to protect shaft centers from distortion when extreme pressures are applied through the puller screw
- · Intended to use between the end of the puller screw and a hollow shaft



Spacer

Spacer Part No.	Dia. "A"	Thickness "B"
9S-9155	1.00 in	.75 in
0T-0774	1.44 in	.63 in
0L-1774	1.94 in	.75 in
0S-2398	2.50 in	1.25 in

<	——— A ————	<b>→</b>
		<b>^</b>
		Ŭ,
	—— В ———	>

#### Step Plate

Step Plate Part No.	Dia. "A″	Dia. "B"	Height "C"
8B-7560	1.25 in	1.63 in	.75 in
8B-7561	1.38 in	1.75 in	.75
9S-9154	1.62 in	2.0 in	.75 in
5P-4168	1.75 in	2.12 in	1.70 in
5P-4169	1.88 in	2.38 in	1.90 in
5P-4198	2.00 in	2.50 in	1.00 in
5P-2958	2.12 in	2.63 in	1.00 in

Step Plate Part No.	Dia. "A"	Dia. "B″	Height "C"
5P-4170	2.38 in	2.88 in	2.40 in
5P-3513	2.50 in	3.00 in	2.50 in
5P-7377	2.70 in	3.75 in	1.20 in
5P-7378	4.10 in	5.00 in	1.30 in
5P-4725 <sup>1</sup>	6.20 in	6.80 in	1.00 in
5P-4726 <sup>1</sup>	7.70 in	8.00 in	1.00 in

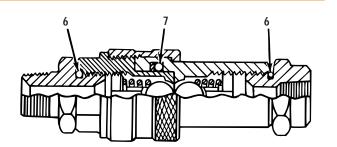
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Special tools for flywheel housing seal installation

### **Service Coupler Assemblies**

- · Quick disconnect couplers used on all Caterpillar Hydraulic Service Tools
- · Have a higher disconnected pressure rating for the male half
- · Allows additional protection in case of accidental pressurization



Item	Part No.	Description
1	1P-7437	Сар
2	1P-2378	Dust Cap
3	1P-2375	Coupler Assembly (male)
4	1P-2376	Coupler Assembly (female)
5	1P-2377	Protective Plug

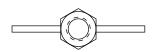


1P-2375 Coupler and 1P-2376 Coupler Connected			
Item	Part No.	Description	Usage
6	4J-5268	Seal (Part of 1P-2375 and 1P-2376)1	_
7	2P-5539 4J-5140 306122	Seal Seal Ring, Back-up	Used on later 1P-2376 Couplers <sup>1</sup> Used on early 1P-2376 Couplers <sup>1</sup> Used on early 1P-2376 Couplers <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With the threaded locking collar in extended position, later couplers measure 66.5 mm (2.62 in) and earlier couplers measure 77.7 mm (3.06 in) in length.

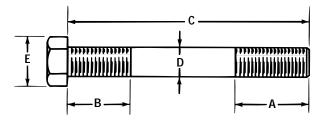
## **Shop Equipment**

## Fast Runner Nuts



Part No.	Description
9U-5345	Fast Runner Nut Assembly, M24 x 3.0
9U-5346	Fast Runner Nut Assembly, M30 x 3.5
9U-6809	Fast Runner Nut Assembly, M36 x 4.0
9U-6810	Fast Runner Nut Assembly, M48 x 5.0
1P-0543	Fast Runner Nut Assembly, 1 in-8
9U-6833	Fast Runner Nut Assembly, 1 in-14

	Part No.	Description
	1P-0544	Fast Runner Nut Assembly, 1 1/4 in-7
	9U-6832	Fast Runner Nut Assembly, 1 1/4 in-12
	Not Shown	
	9U-6903	Speed Nut, M48 x 5
	9U-6800	Speed Nut, M64 x 6
-		



Part No.	Thread Size A	Thread Length A	Thread Size B	Thread Length B	Length C	Diameter D	Head <sup>2</sup> Size E
1P-1430	7/16 in-20	2.70 in			4.50 in		.620 in H
1P-2324	9/16 in-20	5.90 in			7.00 in <sup>1</sup>		.620 in H
186-6569	5/8 in-18				8.50 in		
5F-7345	5/8 in-18				13.00 in <sup>1</sup>		.750 in H
1P-2326	11/16 in-18	7.90 in			9.10 in <sup>1</sup>		.750 in H
2S-4680	3/4 in in-10	1.62 in	3/4 in-16	1.50 in	17.00 in	.750 in	
6V-7837	3/4 in-16	1.50 in					
8S-6470	3/4 in-16	4.50 in					
3H-0459	3/4 in-16	Full Length			10.90 in <sup>1</sup>		1.100 in
2B-1957			3/4 in-10	3.30 in	5.50 in	.594 in	1.100 in
1P-2328	13/16 in-16	11.40 in			12.80 in <sup>1</sup>		.880 in H
3H-0460	7/8 in-14	Full Length			14.30 in <sup>1</sup>		Н
5P-5265	7/8 in-14	4.60 in			5.30 in		1.300 in H
1M-6766	7/8 in-9	3.00 in	3/4 in-10	1.00 in	33.00 in	.875 in	
5P-2678	7/8 in-9	2.95 in	7/8 in-9	1.50 in	38.20 in	.870 in	
6V-2078	1 in-14	14.98 in			14.98 in	.990 in	
5P-8715	1 in-14	5.60 in			6.90 in		1.500 in H
5F-7366	1 in-14				11.80 in		.407 in S
8S-6586	1 in-14	24.40 in			26.00 in <sup>1</sup>		1.1 in H
5H-9976	1 in-14	5.80 in			7.30 in <sup>1</sup>		.680 in S
5F-7379	1 in-14	7.00 in			10.80 in		1.50 in H
5P-4776	1 in-14	Full Length			18.00 in		
9S-6074	1 in-8	10.50 in			19.70 in		.680 in S
9U-5267	1 in-8	Full Length			25.00 in		
4C-9633	1 in-14	Full Length			25.00 in		
1U-7758	1 1/8 in-12	Full Length			20.00 in		Н
5P-0256	1 1/4 in-12	11.50 in			13.20 in <sup>1</sup>		1.500 in H
5P-8714	1 1/4 in-7	8.10 in	1 1/4 in-12	1.30 in	14.00 in	1.250 in	
4C-9634	1 1/4 in-12	Full Length			28.90 in		
5P-3020	1 1/4 in-7	9.50 in			18.10 in		2.400 in R
5P-4184	1 1/4 in-12	18.00 in			18.00 in		
165-3790	1 1/4 in 12	60.00 in			60.00 in		
6V-2074	1 1/2 in-12	32.09			32.09 in		
3H-0470	1 1/2 in-12				17.10 in		S
9U-6698	1 1/2 in-12	Full Length			48.00 in		
5F-9893	1 1/2 in-6	19.50 in	1 1/2 in-12	1.50 in	23.00 in		
5P-5264	1 1/2 in-12	4.50 in			4.50 in		
5P-7273	1 1/2 in-12	Full Length			23.60 in		
5P-5207	2 1/2 in-8		2 1/2 in-8		28.00 in		R
6V-6084	2 1/2 in-8	5.63 in	2 1/2 in-8	3.94 in	23.62 in	2.500 in	

Dimensions of Metric forcing screws, puller bolts and studs							
Metric Gu	ide Studs						
Part No.	Thread Size A	Thread Length A	Thread Size B	Thread Length B	Length C	Diameter D	Head <sup>2</sup> Size E
169-6969	M16x2.0	25.4 mm	M16x2.0	101.6 mm	435 mm	16 mm	_
128-5049	M20x2.5	32 mm	_	_	152 mm	20 mm	_
1U-6130	M24x3	70 mm	_	_	254 mm	24 mm	_
1U-9767	M24x3	70 mm	_	_	279 mm	24 mm	_
1U-9817	M24x3	70 mm	_	_	305 mm	24 mm	_
174-8986	M30x3.5	55 mm	_	_	220 mm	30 mm	_
154-6400	M30x3.5	75 mm	M30x3.5	75 mm	700 mm	30 mm	_
175-6853	M36x3.5	65 mm	_	—	285 mm	36 mm	_
Metric For	cing Bolts						
154-6360	M8x1.25	Full	_	_	150 mm <sup>1</sup>	8 mm	13 mm H
154-6181	M10x1.5	Full	_	—	150 mm <sup>1</sup>	10 mm	16 mm H
154-6182	M12x1.75	Full	_	_	150 mm <sup>1</sup>	12 mm	18 mm H
154-6183	M16x2.0	Full	_	_	300 mm <sup>1</sup>	16 mm	24 mm H
154-6184	M20x2.5	Full	_	_	300 mm <sup>1</sup>	20 mm	30 mm H
154-6185	M24x3.0	Full	_	—	300 mm <sup>1</sup>	24 mm	36 mm H
176-6536	M30x3.5	Full	_	_	250 mm <sup>1</sup>	30 mm	46 mm H

<sup>1</sup> Dimensions include bolt head

<sup>2</sup> R-Round Head H-Hex Head S-Square Head

<sup>3</sup>Working Load 60.25 kN (13550 lbs.)

### Metric Threaded Steel Rod

SMCS Code: 5058-015, 5058-016, 4351017, 5058-017, 4351-015, 4351-016, 5070-015 Model: General Use

- General usage service tools released for disassembly and assembly of various hydraulic pumps and motors
- Can be used wherever metric thread bolt, forcing screw or puller stud required as long as mechanical limits of rods are not exceeded
- Many components used on Caterpillar machines contain metric threads; threaded holes are often provided on those components to aid in disassembly and assembly; metric threaded bolts, however, are not always readily available in right size and length; versatile metric threaded rods come in 6 sizes and can be cut to correct length for the job.

#### Reference

SENR3358 Service Manual Disassembly and Assembly, calls for metric threaded rods for pumps and motors used in 205, 206, 211, 212, 213, 214 and 224 Excavators

Dimensions and Capacities for Metric Puller Studs						
Part No.	Metric Thread	Stud Length	Capacity in Tons			
4C-8176	M4 x 0.7	914 mm (36 in)				
1U-6340	M6 x 1.0	1000 mm (39 in)	0.9			
1U-6341	M8 x 1.25	1000 mm (39 in)	1.6			
1U-6342	M10 x 1.5	1000 mm (39 in)	2.5			
1U-6343	M12 x 1.75	1000 mm (39 in)	3.7			
1U-6344	M14 x 2	1000 mm (39 in)	5.1			
9U-7692	M16 x 2	1000 mm (39 in)	6.8			
169-6969	M16 x 2	435 mm (17.12 in)	6.8			
123-4370	M20 x 2.5	350 mm (14 in)	20			
9U-5343	M24 x 3.0	650 mm (26 in)	30			
162-4197	M24 x 3.0	1200 mm (47.2 in)				

Dimensions and Capacities for Metric Puller Studs								
Part No.	Metric Thread	Stud Length	Capacity in Tons					
9U-5344	M30 x 3.5	800 mm (31.5 in)	50					
137-8460	M30 x 3.5	1980 mm (77.9 in)						
9U-7998	M36 x 4.0	920 mm (36 in)	80					
9U-6811	M36 x 4.0	1575 mm (62 in)	80					
9U-6812	M48 x 5.0	381 mm (15 in)	100					
9U-6813	M48 x 5.0	508 mm (20 in)	100					
9U-6814	M48 x 5.0	920 mm (36 in)	100					
9U-6815	M48 x 5.0	1575 mm (62 in)	100					
136-5747	M48 x 5.0	2415 mm (96 in)						
4C-6504	M64 x 6.0	1200 mm (47 in)	150					
4C-8150	M64 x 6.0	1800 mm (71 in)	150					
9U-6702	M64 x 6.0	2600 mm (102 in)	150					



### Gauges

- Capacity 0 to 10,000 PSI
- Accuracy: Grade A
- Liquid filled
- 4 in diameter face

Part No.	Description	Scales
8T-0820	Bottom mount — Face in PSI and kPa	10,000 PSI 70,000 kPa
8T-5343	Bottom mount — Face in PSI and tonnage	10,000 PSI 30, 50, 70, 100 and 150 ton
8T-5342	Back mount — Face in PSI and tonnage	10,000 PSI 30, 50, 70, 100 and 150 ton
1U-7046	Back mount — Face in lb ft torque	1362, 2498 and 5676 lb ft

### Hoses

Part No.	Description	Length	Inside Diameter	Pressure Capabilities	Coupling Thread Size
8F-0024	Hydraulic Hose	6 ft	1/4 in	10,000 PSI	1/4 in NPTF
6D-7726	Hydraulic Hose	11 1/2 ft	1/4 in	10,000 PSI	1/4 in NPTF

**NOTE:** The service couplers and adapters are for adapting the hoses to Caterpillar Hydraulic Pumps.

	Optional Accessories					
Part No.	Description					
1P-7437	Сар					
1P-2378	Dust Cap					
1P-2375	Coupler Assembly (male)					
1P-2376	Coupler Assembly (female)					
1P-2377	Protective Plug					
3B-7722	Bushing, 3/8 in-18 NPTF to 1/4 in-18 NPTF					
7J-8611	Street Ell, 90°, 1/4 in-18 NPTF Thd.					
2N-1931	Street Ell <sup>1</sup> , 45°, 1/4 in-18 NPTF Thd.					

<sup>1</sup> Used for mounting the 8T-0820 or 8T-5343 Gauge in the pump gauge port; locates the gauge in an easy to read position

## Hoists

### 1U-7484 Heavy-Duty Mobile Lifting Crane, 2,200 lb. 1U-7485 Heavy-Duty Mobile Lifting Crane, 4,400 lb.

- Versatile features and rugged construction of OTC heavy-duty cranes let you handle just about any lifting job with speed.
- Folds into a compact package for storage
- · Leg spread adjusts to clear vehicles wheels, other obstacles for "close-in" work.
- Telescoping boom extension gives additional reach.
- A 2-speed hydraulic hand pump provides fast boom travel; descent of boom is under precise control of operator.
- Equipped with roller-bearing mounted wheels, crane rolls smoothly into position or storage location.
- · Steering dolly provides easy maneuverability.
- Space saving "Fold-Away" feature

#### **Optional Hydraulics**

 For greater speed and ease of operation, your crane can be powered with an air-driven, air/hydraulic pump such as the 1U-7554.



	1U-7484	1U-7485
Capacity, boom extracted	2,200 lb	4,400 lb
Capacity, boom extended	1,650 lb	3,300 lb
Maximum boom height - Boom extracted	107 in	111 in
Maximum boom height - Boom extended	117 in	122 in
Overall height, boom horizontal	80 in	82 in
Overall length	83 in	89 in
Minimum throat width	24 in	25 in
Inside leg length	54 in	57 1/2 in
Effective boom reach (retracted)	33 in	35 1/2 in
Effective boom reach (extended)	48 in	50 1/2 in
Inside leg width (3-position)	24 in-36 in- 48 in	26 in-40 in- 52 1/2 in
Leg height	8 in	9 1/2 in
Dolly wheel diameter	5 in	5 in
Wheel diameter	6 in	8 in
Caster diameter	6 in	6 in
Floor space, folded	27 in x 38 in	31 x 42 in
Height, folder	79 in	86 in
Lifting chain	16 7/8 in	18 3/8 in
Weight	471 lb	642 lb
Supplier part no.	1819	1820

### 1U-7555 Mobile Lifting Crane, 6,000 lb.

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Heavyweight, retractable-leg, mobile floor crane equipped with electric/hydraulic (115V) pump with remote motor control
- Three boom positions give you capacities of 4,000, 5,000 and 6,000 lbs enough to lift the biggest engines.
- Features a boom swivel, and extendable legs
- Vertical and lateral swing
- Equipped with an electric/hydraulic pump with remote control for raising and lowering
- Includes a steering dolly for maneuverability; dolly also acts as a floor lock by lifting the rear wheel off the floor
- Built to take all the hard use you can give it.
- Ideal for freeing up an overhead crane, letting you pull engines from any bay in the shop
- Offers greater mobility and versatility than installing and overhead crane or gantry
- Coupled with the 6V-3145 Load Leveler and the 1U-5750 Revolver engine stand this crane gives you a complete set of heavy-duty engine equipment.

#### Fxt. Center Ret 4.000 Boom Capacity 5.000 6.000 161 7/8 in 150 11/16 in 139 1/2 in Max. boom height Min. boom height 6 in 17 3/8 in 28 3/4 in Overall height, boom horizontal 87 in 87 in 87 in Overall length 129 1/8 in 113 7/8 in 98 1/4 in Legs in storage position: 80 7/8 in Inside leg length 91 11/16 in 76 1/8 in 43 1/4 in Effective boom horizontal reach 94 1/4 in 78 3/4 in 63 1/4 in Outside leg width 59 3/4 in 57 3/4 in 55 3/4 in Legs in storage position: 53 1/2 in Boom swing 36 in 31 in 26 in Inside leg width 35 3/4 in Leg height 9 1/16 in Dolly wheel diameter 5 in Wheel diameter 8 in \_ \_ Supplier part no.: 1814

### Hand Hoists

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Compact lifting power built of lightweight aluminum alloy
- Features a fully enclosed brake and rugged Hoistaloy load chain
- Requires no lubrication
- Design is compact and simple.
- 1/2 ton through 10 ton capacities
- Load limiter, CM's automatic overload protection, consists of a special hand wheel and friction clutch assembly.
- Load limiter is fully protected does not require adjustment.
- Repairable
- · For trolleys, see Electric Chain Hoist accessories.

Supplier Part No.	Capacity	Standard Lift	Net Weight	Shortest Distance Between Hooks	Chain Pull to Lift Load	Strands of Chain
4622	1/2 ton	8 ft	33 lb	12 7/8 in	46 lb	1
4624	1 ton	8 ft	36 lb	14 in	69 lb	1
4626	2 ton	8 ft	60 lb	17 5/16 in	83 lb	1
4629	5 ton	8 ft	122 lb	24 1/4 in	75 lb	3
4632	10 ton	8 ft	219 lb	35 1/2 in	95 lb	5
	Part No.           4622           4624           4626           4629	Part No.         Capacity           4622         1/2 ton           4624         1 ton           4626         2 ton           4629         5 ton	Part No.         Capacity         Lift           4622         1/2 ton         8 ft           4624         1 ton         8 ft           4626         2 ton         8 ft           4629         5 ton         8 ft	Part No.         Capacity         Lift         Weight           4622         1/2 ton         8 ft         33 lb           4624         1 ton         8 ft         36 lb           4626         2 ton         8 ft         60 lb           4629         5 ton         8 ft         122 lb	Part No.         Capacity         Lift         Weight         Between Hooks           4622         1/2 ton         8 ft         33 lb         12 7/8 in           4624         1 ton         8 ft         36 lb         14 in           4626         2 ton         8 ft         60 lb         17 5/16 in           4629         5 ton         8 ft         122 lb         24 1/4 in	Part No.         Capacity         Lift         Weight         Between Hooks         Lift Load           4622         1/2 ton         8 ft         33 lb         12 7/8 in         46 lb           4624         1 ton         8 ft         36 lb         14 in         69 lb           4626         2 ton         8 ft         60 lb         17 5/16 in         83 lb           4629         5 ton         8 ft         122 lb         24 1/4 in         75 lb

### CM Economy Series 622 Hand Chain Hoists

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Equipped with hardened load chain for flexibility, strength and long wear
- Guide slots in the wheel cover guard against chain slippage and jamming.
- · Standard features include load sharing gears and a lubrication free Weston-type load brake.
- · Compact design and low headroom make them simple to install in confined areas with no adjustments necessary.
- Available in capacities from 1/2 through 10 tons

· Rugged, lightweight and easy to handle

Cat	Supplier	Max.	Standard	Net	Shortest Distance	Chain Pull to	Strands
Part No.	Part No.	Capacity	Lift	Weight	Between Hooks	Lift Rated Load	of Chain
4C-6944	2207	3 ton	8 ft	69 lb	22 in	54	2

CP-1100-1000

1000 kg (2200 lb)

6.4 m/min (21 ft/min)

3.1 m (10 ft)

4.6 m (15 ft)

3/8 inch (NPTF)

22.7 kg (50 lb)

1U-5978

C/P part no.

Rated capacity

Lift hook travel

Air inlet thread

Net weight

Tune-up Kit

Lifting hook speed at rated capacity

Pull cord

### 1U-5788 Air Operated Chain Hoist

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used for fast-moving production operations
- Thrust bearing-mounted latch hooks for hoist positioning
- · Latch hooks allow free load rotation, lessen accidental unhooking.
- · Heat treated alloy steel link chain provides strength and flexibility.
- Automatic limit stops prevent overtravel, even at fastest speeds.
- · External screw adjustment for lift and descent rates
- Operator controllable speed
- · Swivel-mounted air inlet permits free hoist movement.
- · Exhaust muffler reduces sound level.

#### **Electric Chain Hoists**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Heavy-duty motors
- · Workings are completely enclosed and compact for low headroom.
- Safety features include: Lodestar Protector<sup>®</sup>, a friction clutch assembly designed to stop the hoist when overloading occurs. A dual braking system heavy-duty magnetic and regenerative plus upper and lower limit features.
- Snap action control station carries only 115 volts and is completely sealed, weatherproofed and waterproofed.
- · Gears receive lifetime lubrication at factory.

NOTE: Due to various applications, suspension for hoist must be ordered separately. Please see part numbers listed under accessories.

Cat Part No.	Max. Capacity	Lifting Speed Per Min.	Maximum Lift	Motor HP	Electrical Requirements
1U-9194	1/2 ton	2.44 m/min (8 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	1/4 hp	230/460V/3 Phase/60 Hz
4C-6953	1/2 ton	4.88 m/min (16 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	1/2 hp	115 V/1 Phase/60 Hz
1U-9195	1/2 ton	4.88 m/min (16 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	1/2 hp	230/460V/3 Phase/60 Hz
1U-9196	1 ton	2.44 m/min (8 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	1/2 hp	230/460V/3 Phase/60 Hz
4C-6954	1 ton	4.88 m/min (16 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	1 hp	115 V/1 Phase/60 Hz
1U-9197	1 ton	4.88 m/min (16 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	1 hp	230/460V/3 Phase/60 Hz
4C-6956	2 ton	2.44 m/min (8 fpm)	6.1 m (20 ft)	1 hp	115 V/1 Phase/60 Hz
1U-9198	2 ton	2.44 m/min (8 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	1 hp	230/460V/3 Phase/60 Hz
4C-6957	2 ton	2.44 m/min (8 fpm)	6.1 m (20 ft)	1 hp	230/460 V/3 Phase/60 Hz
4C-6955	2 ton	4.88 m/min (16 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	2 hp	230/460 V/3 Phase/60 Hz
4C-6958	3 ton	1.68 m/min (5.5 fpm)	6.1 m (20 ft)	1 hp	115 V/1 Phase/60 Hz
1U-9810	3 ton	1.68m/min (5.5 fpm)	4.5 m (15 ft)	1 hp	230/460 V/3 Phase/60 Hz
4C-6959	3 ton	1.68 m/min (5.5 fpm)	6.1 m (20 ft)	1 hp	230/460 V/3 Phase/60 Hz





	Accessories							
Cat Part No.	Capacity	Min. Radius Curve	Tread Dia. of Wheels	Length of Lift	Travel Speed	Use with Hoist:		
Trolley (632	2 Series)							
1U-9556	1/2 ton	7 in	2 3/4 in	_	—	1U-9194, 1U-9195, 4C-6953, 1U-9206		
1U-9557	1 ton	7 in	2 /34 in	—	—	1U-9196, 1U-9197, 4C-6954, 1U-9207		
1U-9558	2 ton	10 in	3 3/8 in	—	—	1U-9198, 4C-6956, 4C-6957, 4C-6955, 1U-9208		
Low Headr	oom Trolley (	635 Series)						
1U-9554	1/8 to 1 ton	24 in	3 1/8 in	—	_	1U-9194, 1U-9195, 4C-6953 1U-9196, 1U-9197, 4C-6954		
1U-9555	2 ton	24 in	4 3/4 in	_	_	1U-9198, 4C-6956, 4C-6957, 4C-6955		
1U-9814	3 ton	30 in	4 3/4 in	—	—	1U-9810, 4C-6959, 4C-6958		
Motor Driv	en Trolley (63	5 Series)						
1U-9815	3 ton	30 in	—	—	75 fpm	1U-9810, 4C-6959		
Rigid Hook	Suspension							
1U-6360	_	—	—	—	—	1U-9194, 1U-9196		
1U-6361	_	_	_	—	_	1U-9195, 4C-6953		
1U-6362	_	_	_	_	_	1U-9197, 4C-6954		
1U-6363	_	_	—	—	—	1U-9198, 4C-6955, 4C-6956, 4C-6957		
1U-9812	_	_	_	_	_	1U-9810, 4C-6958, 4C-6959		
Rigid Lug S	uspension							
1U-9213	_	_	_	_	—	1U-9194, 1U-9196		
1U-9214	_	_	_	_	_	1U-9195, 4C-6953		
1U-9215	_	_	_	_	_	1U-9197, 4C-6954		
1U-9216	—	—	—	—	—	1U-9198, 4C-6955, 4C-6956		
1U-9811	—	—	—	—	—	1U-9810, 4C-6958, 4C-6959		
Chain Cont	ainer							
1U-9561	_	_	_	15 ft	—	1U-9194, 1U-9196, 1U-9197, 4C-6954		
1U-9559	_	_	_	20 ft		1U-9195, 4C-6953		
1U-9562	_	_	_	15 ft	_	1U-9198, 4C-6955		
1U-9560	_	_		20 ft	—	1U-9197, 4C-6954, 1U-9194, 1U-9196		
1U-9813	_	_	_	15 ft	_	1U-9810, 4C-6958, 4C-6959		
4C-6960	_		_	20 ft	_	4C-6956, 4C-6957		

# 137-4370 Leveling Assembly

Model: 994 and 994D with 3512 Engines and other similar applications Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Saves time by eliminating constant readjustment (raising and lowering) of lifting device to obtain a stable, level load
- Designed for engine use can also be used on transmissions or other similar applications
- Used to adjust and keep load level during lifting procedures by retracting or extending hydraulic cylinder on leveling beam
- Adjusts center of gravity while load is suspended from overhead crane or other suitable device
- · Allows small adjustments to keep a load level at all times
- · Connects to overhead lifting hoist system for lifting heavy loads
- Uses a heavy-duty air over hydraulic system
- Includes a remote operation air hydraulic switch with a 7.62 m (25.0 ft) cable
- CE compliant as well as ASME B30.9, ANSI 120.74; Australian Standards AS1353.1 and AS1353.2

# 9S-9100 Load Positioner 9S-9101 Load Positioner

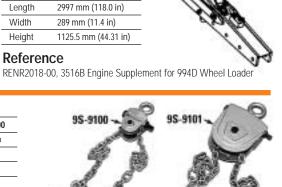
Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used with a crane or hoist
- Useful for tilting heavy or bulky assemblies in confined areas
- Not for use in overhead lifting
- 138-7575 Link Bracket (two) is part of 9S-9101 and 9S-9100

	9S-9101	9S-9100
Load capacity	4000 lb	2000 lb
Chain size	5/16 in	1/4 in
Chain length	62 in	54 in
Chain grade (ASTM)	43	43
Gear ratio	82-1	34-1
Drive size	5/8 in Hex	5/8 in Hex

Capacity

13,608 kg (30,000 lbs)



NEHS0823 Tool Operating Manual

# C-6954

# 205-5688 Warning Tag

- · Used to warn technician against using load positioner for overhead lifting
- Attach tag to all 9S-9100 and 9S-9101 Sling Assemblies (load positioners) currently in use; required because the chain is grade 43
- Can be ordered free-of-charge

# Fabric Slings, Protective Sleeve, and Shackles

SMCS Code: 7500-010, 0632 7258-010, 7960 Model: 769, 773, 777, 785, 789, and 793 Off-Highway Trucks and General Usage Warranty: Fabric Slings: M; Shackle, Spool, and Plate: G

- Used to lift truck bodies or other loads with a hoist or other lifting devices (provides strength of steel without drawbacks of weight, corrosion, or electrical conductivity)
- Reduces number of people required to perform a lift fiber slings are up to 90% lighter than other
  rigging materials, can be easily handled by a single person, stored easily, do not require lubrication or
  reannealing like wire rope or chains, and will not scratch or mar surfaces that they contact
- Helps reduce injuries to mechanics such as hand punctures, pinching, back strain, etc., caused by heavy metal chains and hooks
- Slings provide a high-performance but low-cost method of lifting loads using vertical, basket, and choker-type hitches.
- Slings provide the most inspectable lifting device by using double layered, contrasting colors and two types of visible "Tell Tail" cords to indicate damage.
- Added protection can be gained by using a 140-7742 Protective Sleeve when slings are used in severe applications (made of the same bulked nylon material as the outer tubes).
- · Sleeves feature velcro closures for easy installation and removal from slings.

#### Construction

- Made from two complete and separate slings (cords), combined into one (provides unique back-up system, in case of failure of either cord)
- Inner load carrying cords are constructed of interwoven high performance fibers which provide excellent chemical resistance and have less than 1 percent elongation at working load.
- Separate inner cords are encased in a double-walled fabric tube inner tube (red) is made of polyester while outer tube (gray) is made of a bulked, abrasion-resistant nylon.
- All slings are labeled with model number, serial number, length, load capacities, and warnings.
   Safaty,

#### Safety

- 140-7738 and 140-7741 Slings meet all applicable national, international, and industry standards, including, but not limited to: ASME B30.9, ANSI 120.74, and Japanese standards.
- 141-0288 and 141-0289 Slings meet all applicable national, international, and industry standards, including, but not limited to: CE Certification and Australian Standards AS4497.1 and AS4497.2.
- Contrasting color coded slings provide extra protection and early warning (if red inner tube or cords are visible, the sling should be immediately removed from service and repaired by manufacturer).
- Two "Tell Tail" cords are used as an indicator of shock or overloading of sling (cords should protrude 13 mm (.5 in) beyond label tag and if shorter, sling should be returned to manufacturer for evaluation).
- A "Fiber Optic Tell Tail" cord is used to determine if inner core fibers are damaged or broken if light from one end of cord will not shine through to opposite end, the sling is probably damaged and should be returned to manufacturer for evaluation.
- All slings are proof-tested to twice their rated capacity.

#### Hardware

- A shackle is used to attach hooks, links, chains, or other lifting systems to fabric slings.
- Shackle's extra wide contact area gives increased load distribution to sling fabric and allows sling to achieve up to 100 percent of its rated load lifting capacity.
- A spool keeps the loaded hook centered on the shackle pin and spreads lifting load evenly across pin.
- A link plate allows attachment of two shackles to lifting hook.

Part No.	Description	Length	Width	Vertical	Lifting Capacity Basket	Choker
140-7738 <sup>1</sup>	Fabric Sling	2.4 m (8.0 ft)	100 mm (4.0 in)	9,000 kg (20,000 lb)	18,000 kg (40,000 lb)	7,200 kg (16,000 lb)
141-0288 <sup>2</sup>	Fabric Sling	2.4 m (8.0 ft)	100 mm (4.0 in)	9,000 kg (20,000 lb)	18,000 kg (40,000 lb)	7,200 kg (16,000 lb)
140-7741 <sup>1</sup>	Fabric Sling	2.4 m (8.0 ft)	75 mm (3.0 in)	4,500 kg (10,000 lb)	9,000 kg (20,000 lb)	3,600 kg (8,000 lb)
141-0289 <sup>2</sup>	Fabric Sling	2.4 m (8.0 ft)	75 mm (3.0 in)	4,500 kg (10,000 lb)	9,000 kg (20,000 lb)	3,600 kg (8,000 lb)
1/0 77/23	Protoctivo Sloovo	600 mm (24.0 in)	250 mm (10.0 in)			

140-7742 <sup>3</sup> Protective Sleeve 600 mm (24.0 in) 250 mm (10.0 in) —

<sup>1</sup>For use in all markets except Europe and Australia

<sup>2</sup>Required for use in Europe and Australia

<sup>3</sup>Recommended for use with all Fiber Slings

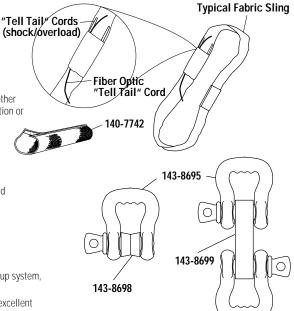
## Reference

Special Instruction: REHS0033, 777D Off-Highway Truck; SEHS9980, 793C Off-Highway Truck; SEHS9992, 769D/771D Off-Highway Truck; SEHS9993 773D/775D Off-Highway Truck

Reference

NEHS0823 Tool Operating Manual





143-8695 Shackle (Synthetic Sling Saver)						
Working load limit	18,600 kg (41,000 lb)					
Throat width	54 mm (2.1 in)					
Outside length	248 mm (9.8 in)					
Maximum sling width	114 mm (4.5 in)					
Inside depth	146 mm (5.8 in)					
Outside width	191 mm (7.5 in)					
Pin diameter	38 mm (1.5 in)					
Weight	8.5 kg (18.7 lb)					
Material	Alloy steel with threaded screw pin					

143-8698 Shackle Spool (Synthetic Sling Saver)					
Outside diameter	63.5 mm (2.5 in)				
Width	47.8 mm (1.88 in)				
Inside diameter	41.4 mm (1.63 in)				
Weight	1.3 kg (2.8 lb)				
Material	alloy steel				

#### 143-8699 Shackle Link Plate (Synthetic Sling Saver)

(-)	······
Working load limit	18,600 kg (41,000 lb)
Thickness	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
Width	76.2 mm (3.0 in)
Length	177.8 mm (7.0 in)
Hole diameter	41.2 mm (1.62 in)
Distance between holes	95.2 mm (3.75 in)
Weight	4.8 kg (10.6 lb)
Material	alloy steel

## Lifting/Blocking/Clamping Hoists

# **Nylon Lifting Slings**

# 

Inspect sling for damage before each use and remove from service if damaged. Do not overload, cut, or expose to temperatures above 82°C (180°F). Use of damaged sling may result in personal injury.

				No. of	Rated			
Part No.	Length	Sling Width	Eye Length	Body Plys	Capacity Choker	Vertical	Basket	
Endless Slings (Type V)								
1U-8221	3 ft	1 in	_	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,200 lb	
1U-8222	4 ft	1 in	_	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,200 lb	
1U-8223	6 ft	1 in	_	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,200 lb	
1U-8224	8 ft	1 in	_	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,200 lb	
1U-8225	6 ft	2 in	—	1	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb	
1U-8226	8 ft	2 in	_	1	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb	
1U-8227	10 ft	2 in	_	1	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb	
1U-8228	6 ft	3 in	—	1	7,440 lb	9,300 lb	18,600 lb	
1U-8229	8 ft	3 in	_	1	7,440 lb	9,300 lb	18,600 lb	
1U-8230	10 ft	3 in	_	1	7,440 lb	9,300 lb	18,600 lb	
1U-8231	8 ft	4 in	_	1	9,920 lb	12,400 lb	24,800 lb	
1U-8232	10 ft	4 in	_	1	9,920 lb	12,400 lb	24,800 lb	
1U-8233	12 ft	4 in	_	1	9,920 lb	12,400 lb	24,800 lb	

			_	No. of	Rated		
Part No.	Length	Sling Width	Eye Length	Body Plys	Capacity Choker	Vertical	Basket
		Ey	e and Eye	Slings (	Type III)		
1U-8234	3 ft	1 in	8 in	1	1,240 lb	1,550 lb	3,100 lb
1U-8235	4 ft	1 in	8 in	1	1,240 lb	1,550 lb	3,100 lb
1U-8236	6 ft	1 in	8 in	1	1,240 lb	1,550 lb	3,100 lb
1U-8237	8 ft	1 in	8 in	1	1,240 lb	1,550 lb	3,100 lb
1U-8238	10 ft	1 in	8 in	1	1,240 lb	1,550 lb	3,100 lb
1U-8239	12 ft	1 in	8 in	1	1,240 lb	1,550 lb	3,100 lb
1U-8240	4 ft	2 in	8 in	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,220 lb
1U-8241	6 ft	2 in	8 in	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,220 lb
1U-8242	8 ft	2 in	8 in	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,220 lb
1U-8243	10 ft	2 in	8 in	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,220 lb
1U-8244	12 ft	2 in	8 in	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,220 lb
1U-8245	14 ft	2 in	8 in	1	2,480 lb	3,100 lb	6,220 lb
1U-8256	6 ft	2 in	8 in	2	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
1U-8257	8 ft	2 in	8 in	2	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
1U-8258	10 ft	2 in	8 in	2	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
1U-8259	12 ft	2 in	8 in	2	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
	E	Eye and E	ye Slings (	(Tapered	Eyes) (Type	III) <sup>1</sup>	
1U-8246	8 ft	3 in	9 in	1	3,720 lb	4,650 lb	9,300 lb
1U-8247	10 ft	3 in	9 in	1	3,720 lb	4,650 lb	9,300 lb
1U-8248	12 ft	3 in	9 in	1	3,720 lb	4,650 lb	9,300 lb
1U-8249	14 ft	3 in	9 in	1	3,720 lb	4,650 lb	9,300 lb
1U-8250	16 ft	3 in	9 in	1	3,720 lb	4,650 lb	9,300 lb
1U-8251	10 ft	4 in	10 in	1	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
1U-8252	12 ft	4 in	10 in	1	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
1U-8253	14 ft	4 in	10 in	1	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
1U-8254	16 ft	4 in	10 in	1	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
1U-8255	18 ft	4 in	10 in	1	4,960 lb	6,200 lb	12,400 lb
1U-8260	10 ft	3 in	9 in	2	7,440 lb	9,300 lb	18,600 lb
1U-8261	12 ft	3 in	9 in	2	7,440 lb	9,300 lb	18,600 lb
1U-8262	14 ft	3 in	9 in	2	7,440 lb	9,300 lb	18,600 lb
1U-8263	16 ft	3 in	9 in	2	7,440 lb	9,300 lb	18,600 lb

<sup>1</sup> On wider slings, tapered eyes provide a configuration designed for easier use with chain hooks.

## Columbus McKinnon "Herc-Alloy 800" Chain

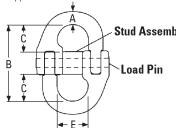
- Manufactured from special alloy steels and engineered for superior combinations of strength, lightness, and durability—qualities that give the "Herc-Alloy 800" system higher working load limits and longer life than conventional alloy chain products, and make it easier to handle
- Embossed approximately every 10 inches with the make (CM) and grade (HA-800) appearing alternately

## 🚹 WARNING

Serious damage to a chain may occur when a force exceeding the maximum working load limit is applied to a chain or chain assembly. These maximum working load limits are not to be exceeded.

#### **Coupling Links**

- Dependable and easy to use for fast assembly on the job, for attaching chain to
  master links and eye type hooks and for installing new body chain in old slings
- C.V.S.A. approved



y	Chain Size (inch)	Working Load Limit (Ibs)	Part No.	A (inch)	B (inch)	C (inch)	E <sup>1</sup> (inch)	Max. Width	Diameter hole to accept male leg
	9/32	3,500	1U-9805	5/16	1 13/16	5/8	1/2	1 11/16	35/64
	3/8	7,100	1U-9804	1/2	2 13/32	53/64	3/4	2 7/32	47/64
	1/2	12,000	1U-9803	11/16	3 3/8	1 7/32	1	3 1/8	59/64
	3/4	28,300	4C-3579	15/16	4 25/32	1 51/64	1 1/2	4 5/16	1 1/4
	1	47,700	4C-3580	1 1/4	5 3/4	2 3/16	2	6 3/16	1 9/16

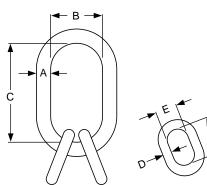
<sup>1</sup>Diameter of stock of largest master link intended to be used with Hammerlok

Description	Cat Part No.	Chain Size	Max. Working Load
Lifting Chain 500 ft Drum	1U-9808	9/32 in	3,500 lb
500 ft Drum	1U-9806	3/8 in	7,100 lb
141 ft 5 gal Pail	4C-6938	9/32 in	3,500 lb
63 ft 5 gal. Pail	4C-6939	3/8 in	7,100 lb
40 ft 5 gal Pail	4C-6940	1/2 in	12,000 lb

## Lifting/Blocking/Clamping **Hoists**

# **Shop Equipment**

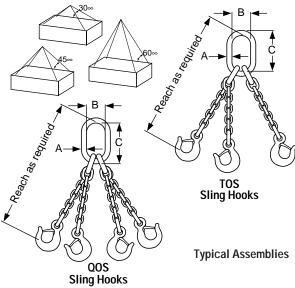
#### **Master Link Sub-Assemblies**



	Oblong Master Link Sub-Assembly						
					Dimer	nsions (inch	ies)
Chain Size (inch)	Workin 60°	g Load Lir 45°	nit (Ibs) 30°	Master Link Sub-Assembly Number	Diameter Material A	Inside Width B	Inside Length C
9/32	9,100	7,400	5,200	4C-3576	3/4	2 3/4	5 1/2
3/8	18,400	15,100	10,600	4C-3577	1	3 1/2	7
1/2	31,200	25,500	18,000	4C-3578	1 1/4	4 3/8	8 3/4

## Alloy Eye Hooks - Grab

$\bigcirc$	Chain Size (inch)	Part No.	Max. Working Load Limit (Ibs)
$\setminus$	1/4	4C-3581	3,500
	5/16	1U-9883	4,500
	3/8	1U-9884	7,100
Ĩ	1/2	1U-9799	12,000

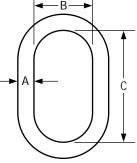


## Information to Make Triple and Quad Chain Sling Type

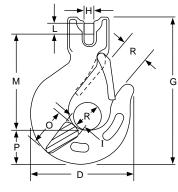
**SAFETY NOTE:** A quad branch chain sling usually does not sustain loads with even distribution to its four branches, especially when loads are of rigid structure. Therefore, maximum working load limits are set at the same values as for triple branch chain slings of some used is the use of the same values as for triple branch chain slings. of equal quality and size and used with branches at the same angle of inclination.

		Link	Size (inche	es)	Type and s	Type and size of chain sling on which used				
Part No.	Working Load limit (Ibs)	Diameter Material A	Inside Width B	Inside Length C	Single Type S and C	Double Type D	Triple Type T	Quad Type Q		
4C-3573	6,100	1/2	2 1/2	5	9/32	9/32	7/32	7/32		
4C-3574	12,300	3/4	2 3/4	5 1/2	3/8	3/8	9/32	9/32		
4C-3575	20,800	1	3 1/2	7	1/2 or 5/8	1/2	3/8	3/8		





## **Clevlok Sling Hook with Latch**



Chain Size	Working Load Limit		Dimens									Replacement
(inch)	(lbs)	Part No.	D	G	Н	I.	L	Μ	0	Р	R	Latch Kit
9/32	3,500	1U-9795	3.500	5.156	.328	.734	.357	3.437	1.203	1.051	1.062	1U-9798
3/8	7,100	1U-9794	4.343	6.672	.453	.953	.507	4.468	1.453	1.281	1.312	1U-9797
1/2	12,000	1U-9793	5.500	8.000	.593	1.172	.625	5.265	1.938	1.656	1.562	1U-9796

## FT2741 Lift Chain Assembly

SMCS Code: 1017-010 Model: Skid-Steer Loaders Warranty: None

- Used to remove and install complete
  engine assembly in all skid-steer loaders
- Allows quick, efficient service of engine
  Designed with correctly sized chain
- and hooks to lift total engine weight including hydraulic pumps
- Made from high-quality, heat treated steel components
- Made from off-the-shelf parts

Item	Part No.	Description	Quantity
1	4C-3573	Master Link	1
2	1U-9805	Link	6
3	1U-9795	Hook	2
4	4C-6938	Chain, 762 mm (30.0 in)	2
5	4C-3581	Grab Hook	2

3

2

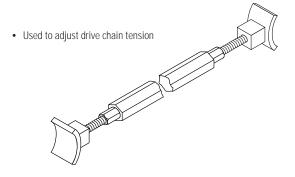
2

5

2

# 159-3337 Chain Adjuster

SMCS Code: 3261-025, 4208, 3260 Model: 216, 226, 228, 236, 246, 248, 252, and 262 Skid Steer Loaders Essential Tool



# Lifting Eye Bolts

- · Use these strong, high quality lifting eyebolts throughout the shop.
- Constructed from forged steel



Part No.	Thread Size	Vertical Working Load (0 degrees)
1P-7403	1/4 in-20	181 kg (398 lbs)
1P-7404	5/16 in-18	308 kg (677 lbs)
1P-7405	3/8 in-16	453 kg (996 lbs)
1P-7406	7/16 in-14	625 kg (1375 lbs)
1P-7407	1/2 in-13	834 kg (1834 lbs)
2D-1201	5/8 in-11	1333 kg (2932 lbs)
1P-7409	3/4 in-10	1968 kg (4329 lbs)
3L-9168 (shoulder)	3/4 in-10	1968 kg (4329 lbs)
9M-4021 (shoulder)	1 in-8	3574 kg (7862 lbs)
9U-6489 (shoulder)	2 in-12	14740 kg (32428 lbs)

# **Metric Eyebolts**

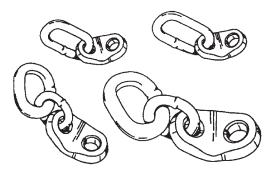
· Can be used to lift components within their working load range

Dent Ma	Thursd Circ	Rated Working Load
Part No.	Thread Size	(Metric Tons)
3E-3882	M8 x 1.25-6G	.16 ton (352 lbs)
4C-8358	M10 x 1.5-6G	.25 ton (550 lbs)
4C-8359	M12 x 1.75-6G	.40 ton (880 lbs)
3E-3879	M16 x 2-6G	.63 ton (1386 lbs)
188-1456	M16 x 2-6G	.63 ton (1386 lbs)
3E-3880	M20 x 2.5-6G	1.0 ton (2200 lbs)
3E-3881	M24 x 3-6G	1.6 ton (3520 lbs)
9U-5986	M30 x 3.5	2.5 ton(5500 lbs)
125-0962	M36 x 4	4.0 ton (8800 lbs)
125-0964	M42 x 4.5	6.3 ton (13,860 lbs)
9U-5887	M48 x 5	8 ton (17,600 lbs)
3E-3878	M64 x 6	16 ton (35,200 lbs)

# Link Brackets

SMCS Code: 7063-017, 7063-010, 0632 Model: 5000 Series Mining Excavators and General Usage

- Used to remove or install large components such as excavator swing gears (provides acceptable method of attaching hoist to component)
- 9U-6502 Link Bracket is used specifically to remove and install swing gear and bearing assembly on 5130 and 5230 Mining Excavators
- All link brackets meet ANSI Standards for lifting devices.
- Bolts directly onto swing bearing/gear or other component (always use Grade 8 bolts to attach link bracket to component)
- Requires less clearance than standard eye bolt and makes
   placement/alignment of swing gear/bearing much faster and simpler
- Used for any general purpose lifting where bracket can be attached to component
- These link brackets are 100% proof tested at two times the working load limit. They comply with the requirements of ANSI/ASME B30.9-1984 as noted on the Certificate of Proof Test contained with each piece.



		Working	Minimum
Part No.	Bolt Size	Load Limit	Bolt Torque
163-6455	36 mm	5448 kg (12,000 lbs)	2700 N·m (2000 lb ft)
138-7576	30 mm (1 1/4 in)	4000 kg (9000 lbs)	1300 N·m (1300 lb ft)
138-7574	(3/4 in)	4000 kg (9000 lbs)	360 N·m (265 lb ft)
138-7575	(1/2 in)	1800 kg (4000 lbs)	95 N·m (70 lb ft)
138-7573	(3/8 in)	1000 kg (2250 lbs)	43 N·m (32 lb ft)

#### Reference

SEHS9721 Special Instruction, Assembly Procedure for Hydraulic Excavator (5130 only)

# Lifting Shackles

Model: All Models Warranty: Manufacturer's

NOTE: Be sure to read and understand the limited warranty that covers this product during the first 12 months following transfer of title to the purchaser. The manufacturer reserves the choice to repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of any product they determine to be defective.

- Used for a variety of lifting applications
- · Assorted sizes and capacities for multiple shop or field uses
- · Forged, guenched, and tempered

- · Each shackle includes an alloy steel screw-pin to secure loads
- · Working load limit is permanently imprinted on every shackle
- CE compliant

4C-3049 Tow Strap		Strap			Breaking	Hook
4C-3050 Tow Strap	Part No.	Width	Length	Ply	Strength	Size
40-3030 10W Silap	4C-3049	2 in	20 ft	Single	19,600 lb	3/8 in
	4C-3050	2 in	25 ft	2	39,200 lb	1/2 in

- Ability to take shock the stretching of the tow strap allows a cushion against sudden shock. When loaded at rated capacity, a nylon strap will stretch 6-8%. They will return to normal length when not loaded.
- · Lightweight tow straps are lightweight, tough, woven nylon which withstands grease, water and multiple folding.
- Flexible tow strap flexibility makes handling in cold weather a snap.
- Storage coiling and storing in vehicle or tool box is simple and easy.
- Alloy hooks tow strap's alloy hooks are an integral part of the strap.

# Jacks

Working Load Limits

189-0409 Shackle (3.25 ton) 2,948 kg (6,500 lbs)

1,814 kg (4,000 lbs)

4,309 kg (9,500 lbs)

7,711 kg (17,000 lbs)

8,618 kg (19,000 lbs)

189-0408 Shackle (2 ton)

189-0410 Shackle (4.75 ton)

189-0411 Shackle (8.5 ton)

189-0412 Shackle (9.5 ton)

# "Bottle-type" Portable Hydraulic Jacks, 8 Ton and 12 Ton Portable Hydraulic Jack, 50 Ton Portable Hydraulic Jacks, 20 and 30 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Designed for construction, industrial and agricultural jobs — lifting, pushing, bending and straightening

#### 8T-5255 (8 Ton) and 1U-9754 (12 Ton)

- Centered pump and ram for balance and easy positioning
- Ribbed base adds extra strength.
- · Pre-tapped bases accept pressure gauges.
- · Hydraulic bypass circuit prevents ram overtravel.
- May be operated horizontally
- Extension screw allows low pickup height adjustment.

## Repairable

#### 1U-9757 (50 Ton)

- · Two speed raise, speed to contact and power to lift
- · May be operated horizontally
- · Heat treated lifting head adds durability.
- Tapped base accommodates gauges.
- Automatic valve prevents overloading.
- Repairable

## 1U-9755 (20 Ton) and 1U-9756 (30 Ton)

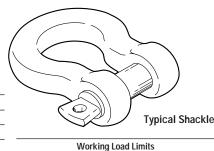
- May be operated horizontally
- · Countersunk release valve prevents damage of unintentional load release
- · Tapped, solid machined steel base accepts hydraulic pressure gauge. Ideal for work requiring accurate pressure readings.
- Hydraulic bypass circuit prevents ram overtravel.
- Repairable



1U-9754



Part No.	Capacity	Height (Closed)	Max. Height	Power Raise	Base Size
8T-5255	7257 kg (16,000 lb)	23 cm (9 in)	49 cm (19 1/2 in)	16 cm (6 1/4 in)	4 1/2 in x 6 7/8 in
1U-9754	10 886 kg (24,000 lb)	23 cm (9 in)	45 cm (17 3/4 in)	14 cm (5 1/2 in)	4 3/4 in x 7 1/2 in
1U-9755	18 144 kg (40,000 lb)	27 cm (10 3/4 in)	47 cm (18 1/2 in)	20 cm (7 3/4 in)	5 1/2 in x 7 in
1U-9756	27 215 kg (60,000 lb)	28 cm (11 in)	45 cm (17 3/4 in)	17 cm (6 3/4 in)	7 7/8 in x 6 1/2 in
1U-9757	45 359 kg (100,000 lb)	30 cm (12 in)	48 cm (19 in)	18 cm (7 in)	9 5/8 in x 8 in



189-0863 Shackle (12 ton) 10,886 kg (24,000 lbs)

193-5474 Shackle (55 ton) 49,895 kg (110,000 lbs)

# **Shop Equipment**

#### 4-34 TSPG 2002

# **Rol-Toe Jack with Load Return**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Ideal for rigging applications and for lifting off-center and eccentric loads
- Also used for lifting heavy machinery having low minimum jacking clearances.
- Eff. Operating **Overall Toe Dimensions** Min. Cat Max. Closed Area Pressure at Base Min. Part No. Height Lift Width Weight Capacity (in<sup>2</sup>) Capacity Size Height 1U-9315 9071 kg 15.2 cm 20.3 x 24 cm 7.6 cm 30 cm 3.98 5025 psi 5 cm 24.5 ka (11 3/4 in) (8 in x 9 1/2 in) (10 ton) (6 in) (2 in) (3 in) (54 lb) 22,680 kg 1U-9316 35 cm 16.35 cm 24 x 30.5 cm 7.14 cm 11.50 cm 59 kg 8.30 6027 psi (4 1/2 in) (25 ton) (13 11/16 in) (6 7/16 in) (9 1/2 in x 12 in) (2 3/16 in) (130 lb)

 Roller bearing design eliminates scoring. Roller bearing behind toe transmits eccentric loading pressure to flat-milled post, preventing scoring of interfacing surfaces.

• Hydraulic stroke-limiting device prevents overtravel of roller.

- Grooved toe helps prevent load slippage.
- Safety by-pass mechanism prevents over-loading.

## Mechanical Screw Jacks, 20 and 24 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- To make leveling work easier, as well as exact, the floating cap on the screw jacks reduce operating friction by 88% overjacks not using this principle.
- A non-flattening, single chromemoly ball gives the cap 9° float, to automatically level and center load forces.
- 1U-9327
- Floating cap construction also increases safety, by reducing the possibility of load twist-out. To prevent load slippage, the load cap is serrated.
- No maintenance is required. Housings are of malleable iron to prevent breakage, and are flared at the base to help assure stability.
- Safety peep hole lets you visually inspect the screw position, reducing the possibility of over extension.
- These screw jacks have long been accepted as reliable tools. Their sturdy, simple design provides safe support for machinery, general rigging, and construction applications.

Cat Part No.	Sustaining Capacity	Closed Height	Operable Rise	Effort per Ton	Handle Base Diameter	Weight	Optional Lever Bar <sup>1</sup>	Lever Bar Length			
20 Ton Series											
1U-9324	18,144 kg (20 ton)	30 cm (11 3/4 in)	13 cm (5 in)	6.8 kg (15 lb)	15 cm (6 in)	7.7 kg (17 lb)	4C-4037	91 cm (36 in)			
1U-9325	18,144 kg (20 ton)	35 cm (13 3/4 in)	18 cm (7 in)	6.8 kg (15 lb)	16 cm (6 1/2 in)	9 kg (20 lb)	4C-4037	91 cm (36 in)			
24 Ton Series											
1U-9326	21,722 kg (24 ton)	33 cm (13 in)	11 cm (4 1/4 in)	6.8 kg (15 lb)	16 cm (6 1/2 in)	12.7 kg (28 lb)	4C-4038	1 m (42 in)			
1U-9327	21,722 kg (24 ton)	43 cm (17 in)	21 cm (8 1/4 in)	6.8 kg (15 lb)	18 cm (7 1/4 in)	16.8 kg (37 lb)	4C-4038	1 m (42 in)			
1U-9328	21,722 kg (24 ton)	58 cm (23 in)	36 cm (14 1/4 in)	6.8 kg (15 lb)	22 cm (8 1/2 in)	23.6 kg (52 lb)	4C-4038	1 m (42 in)			

<sup>1</sup>Lever Bar not included as part of screw jack; see Steel Lever Bar chart.

# Mechanical Ratchet Lever Jacks, 5 and 10 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 5 Ton Series for lowest minimum heights

- Especially suited for moving machinery and for lifting or skidding mine and construction equipment
- Minimum toe height is 1 3/4 inch on all types of loads. Safety speed trigger lets you trip jack instantly when not under load.

#### 10 Ton Series for fast, height lifting

- Designed for use with oil and drilling equipment, mining machinery, road building equipment,. railroad bolster, and coupler repairs
- Minimum toe heights range from 1 3/4 inch to 2 inch, with strokes from 9 1/2 inch to 12 inch. Minimum cap heights from 17 inch to 20 1/2 inch.
- 1U-9322 has a lightweight aluminum alloy housing (weighing just 42 lbs total) for maximum mobility. Malleable-iron cap and large grooved lifting toe (2 1/4 inch x 3 1/4 inch) give added safety on all types of loads.
- Housings for other models are of malleable iron and include safety speed trigger for tripping jack when not under load.

Cat Part No.	Suppli No.	er Capacity	Stroke	Effort per Ton	Handle Capacity Height	Min. Toe Min.	Base Size	Wt.	Optional Lever Bar <sup>1</sup>	Lever Bar Length
5 Ton Ser	ies									
1U-9318	01040	4536 kg (5 ton)	18 cm (7 in)	76 lb	36 cm (14 in)	1 3/4 in	5 in x 7 3/8 in (36 cm)	28 lb	4C-4034	91 cm (36 in)
1U-9319	01080	4536 kg (5 ton)	25 cm (10 in)	74 lb	43 cm (17 in)	1 3/4 in	5 in x 7 3/8 in	30 lb	4C-4034	91 cm (36 in)
1U-9320	01330	4536 kg (5 ton)	33 cm (13 in)	73 lb	51 cm (20 in)	1 3/4 in	5 in x 7 3/8 in	35 lb	4C-4034	91 cm (36 in)
10 Ton Se	eries									
1U-9321	01200	9071 kg (10 ton)	24 cm (9 1/2 in)	30 lb	43 cm (17 in)	1 3/4 in	6 in x 8 3/4 in	40 lb	4C-4035	1.5 m (60 in)
1U-9322	01230	9071 kg (10 ton)	30 cm (12 in)	30 lb	52 cm (20 1/2 in)	2 in	6 1/2 in x 10 1/4 in	42 lb	4C-4035	1.5 m (60 in)

<sup>1</sup>Lever Bar not included as part of Mechanical Ratchet Lever Jacks; see Steel Lever Bar chart.



ł	ł	C	-		
1	0	ľ	Ş	2	
	ŀ	J	•		
J		J			
ų	H	6	į.		

# 1U-9323 Ratchet Lever Jack, 20 Ton

Cat

Part No.

1U-9323

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · For easier lifting of heavy loads
- ٠ Provides needed lifting capacity for repairing equipment used in heavy construction applications
  - 46 cm (18 in) (28 1/4 in) <sup>1</sup>Lever Bar not included as part of Ratchet Lever Jack; see Steel Lever Bar chart.

Stroke

Handle

per Ton

Cat

Effort

34 lb

Capacity

Toe

Min.

2 1/4 in

Base

Size

8 in x 11 in

Min.

Height

72 cm

- Can also be used in pairs in place of an overhead crane to load heavy machinery and equipment
- Easy lifting (just 34 lbs handle effort per ton) makes this jack exceptionally suited to both light and heavy applications.
- Minimum toe height is 57 mm (2 1/4 in), with 457 mm (18 in) stroke.
- Minimum cap height is 718 mm (28 1/4 in).

# 1U-9330 and 1U-9331 Mechanical Ratcheting Screw Jacks

Capacity

18,144 kg

(20 ton)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 35 and 50 ton capacity
- · Low profile for fast lifting, support and exact leveling of heavy loads
- · The original journal jacks by Templeton, Kenly and Co., are used widely in all industries where powerful, all-position jacks are required.
- Beveled-gear construction combines the best principles of ratchet and screw jacks to give fast lifting and exact leveling of heavy loads, with minimal amount of handle effort per ton.
- The low minimum height of these "Superjacks" makes them ideal for low clearance loads.
- · Equipped with a fully-enclosed ratchet mechanism, aluminum housings
- Can be lubricated through grease plug, without removing the base

# Steel Lever Bars (ordered separately)

#### Warranty: Manufacturer's

Cat Part No.	Length	Weight	For use with:	Cat Part No.	Length	Weight	For use with:	Cat Part No.	Length	Weight	For use with:
4C-4037	915 mm (36 in)	3 kg (6 lbs)	1U-9324 — 20 ton Jack 1U-9325 — 20 ton Jack	4C-4034	915 mm (36 in)		1U-9318 — 5 ton Jack 1U-9319 — 5 ton Jack	4C-4036	1829 mm (72 in)	9 kg (20 lbs)	1U-9323 — 20 ton Jack
4C-4038	1067 mm (42 in)	5	1U-9326 — 24 ton Jack 1U-9327 — 24 ton Jack				1U-9320 — 5 ton Jack 1U-9330 — 35 ton Jack	4C-4039	1422 mm (56 in)	4.5 kg (10 lbs)	1U-9331 — 50 ton Jack
			1U-9328 — 24 ton Jack	4C-4035	152 mm (60 in)		1U-9321 — 10 ton Jack 1U-9322 — 10 ton Jack		. ,	. ,	

# 1U-9744 Hydraulic Service Jack, 2 Ton 1U-9745 Air/Manual Hydraulic Service Jack, 10 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 1U-9744 Hydraulic Service Jack, 2 Ton Capacity

- · Removable handle for easy transportation and compact storage
- · Flanged and ribbed sideplates
- · Long handle for less lifting effort
- · Full swivel rear casters and large lifting cap for handling ease
- · Hydraulic unit is sealed to keep out grit, grime and moisture.
- · Automatic valve prevents overloading
- · Chassis longer and wider to provide superior stability
- · Picks up lower raises higher to add value to your investment
- · Adjusts to more models and gives you more working room
- · Lifting cap totally behind center-line of axle for safety and stability
- · In-line pump assembly and cast-iron handle socket permit direct alignment of pump with handle. No off-center forces
- · Fully repairable

#### 1U-9745 Air/Manual Hydraulic Service Jack, 10 Ton Capacity

- · Operates manually or with air
- Patented "Speed Pak" eliminates handle pumping
- the air does the work. Loads moved into position
- hydraulically.
- Air hose may be disconnected for other uses.

Part No.	Capacity	Low Pickup Height	High Lifting Point			Chassis Length	Chassis Height (Max.)	Wheel (Dia.)	Min. PSI For Rated Load
1U-9744	1814 kg (4000 lb)	10 cm (3 3/4 in)	51 cm (20 in)	16 cm (6 1/8 in)	127 cm (50 in)			3 3/4 inch Front 2 1/2 inch Caster	_
1U-9745	9072 kg (20,000 lb)		64 cm (25 in)		127 cm (50 in)	136 cm (53 3/8 in)	25 cm (9 3/4 in)	_	140



Base

Dia.

Optional

Lever

Bar<sup>1</sup>

4C-4036

Wt.

104 lb

Lever

Length

1.8 m

(72 in)

Optional

Lever

Bar<sup>1</sup>

Weight

Lever

Length

Bar

Bar

1U-9330	31 752 kg (35 ton)		3 kg (6 lb)	26 cm (10 1/4 in)	147 mm (5 1/2 in)	14.5 kg (32 lb)	4C-4034	914.4 mm (36 in)
1U-9331	45 360 kg (50 ton)	10 cm (4 in)	1.8 kg (4 lb)	26 cm (10 5/16 in)	184 mm (7 1/4 in)	27 kg (59 lb)	4C-4039	1422 mm (56 in)

Min

Handle

Effort

Part No. Capacity Stroke per Ton Height

<sup>1</sup>Lever Bar not included as part of Mechanical Ratcheting Screw Jacks; see Steel Lever Bar chart.

1U-9744

# 4C-4093 Jack with Dual Forks, 5 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Versatile lifting capability easy lifting for lift trucks, machines or racks
- Easy maneuverability simply roll the jack under the load and within a few strokes of the pump you are ready to change tires, put rollers in place, etc.
- Dependable/durable jack is built tough to stay tough. Because of its solid welded construction, you can count on dependable and surefooted lifting for many years to come.

Part No.	Capacity	Lifting Min.	Lifting Max.	Lifting Pad Depth	Jack Length	Jack Width	Jack Height	Jack Height w/Handle	Wheels (steel)	Weight	
4C-4093	4536 kg (5 ton) 10,000 lb	8 cm (3 in)	40 cm (15 1/2 in)	15 cm (6 in)	48 cm (19 in)	47 cm (18 1/2 in)	67 cm (26 1/2 in)	1 m (40 in)	10 cm (4 in)	50 kg (110 lb)	1



# 1U-9749 Hydraulic High Lift Transmission Jack, 1/4 Ton 1U-9751 Hydraulic Transmission Jack, 1/2 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 1U-9749 Hydraulic High Llft Transmission Jack, 1/4 Ton Capacity

- · Four adjustable load support arms
- Aligns splines and bolt holes. Adjustable to .030 inch or less
- · Foot operated pump and release leaves operator's hands free.
- · Wide base provides stability; four full swivel ball bearing casters.

#### 1U-9751 Hydraulic Transmission Jack, 1/2 Ton Capacity

- Four adjustable load support arms swivel to fit around all transmission pan flanges.
- Aligns splines and bolt holes. Easily adjust to .030 inch or less.
- Double pump handle allows jack to be operated from either side.
- Lifting head tilts 60° forward, 18° backward, 12° sideways (right or left).
- Release valve easily accessible for sensitive load lowering
- · Four full swivel ball bearing casters allow easy maneuvering, positioning.
- Wide support base provides stability.

in ousy man	ouvernig, per	ntioning.							
Part No.	Capacity	Low Pickup Height	High Lifting Point	Lifting Head Size Max	Chassis Length (Max.)	Chassis Width (Max.)	Forward Tilt	Backward Tilt	Sideways Tilt
1U-9749	500 lb	38 in	76 1/2 in	15 1/2 in x 15 1/2 in	38 in	38 in	80°	18°	10° R and L
1U-9751	1000 lb	5 1/2 in	27 7/8 in	15 1/2 in x 15 1/2 in	33 in	20 in	60°	18°	12° R and L

1U-9749

# 1U-9753 Hydraulic Transmission Jack, 1 Ton

- Smooth hydraulic operating permits precise positioning.
- Double pump handle allows jack operation from either side.
- Easily accessible release valve facilitates sensitive load lowering.
- Automatic valve prevents overloading.

Part No.	Capacity	Low Pickup Height	High Lifting Point	Lifting Head (Sq.)	Overall Length	Overall Width	Overall Height	Forward Tilt	Backward Tilt	Sideways Tilt
1U-9753	2000 lb	7 1/2 in	36 in	10 in	50 1/2 in	29 1/2 in	10 in	10°	10°	10°

# 1U-7505 Mobile Low Lift Transmission Jack, 2,000 lb.

Warranty: Manufacturer's (Warranty: G - Transmissions Adapters and Mountings)

- · The transmission jack and equipment will be direct shipped from Owatana Tool Company.
- · Permits easy one-man transmission removal and replacement
- Ideal for handling other assemblies too
- Wide-spaced ball-bearing swivel casters provide exceptional stability and mobility.
- · Versatile "AdjustaGrip" mounting arms feature five-point adjustment, permitting attachment to any unit.
- · Attachment chains furnished
- Flow control valve slows descent of load.
- Three-point screw adjustment allows precise tilting of saddle essential for proper aligning of transmission with engine
- Saddle rotates 360° for easily servicing transmission after removal from vehicle
- · Worldwide reputation for dependability/reliability
- Includes four 1U-7558 mounting arms

Transmissions Adapters and Mountings							
Part No.	Description	Weight	Usage				
1U-7506	Transmission Adapter Kit	10 1/4 lbs	_				
1U-7558	Transmission Mounting Arm	4 lbs	_				

Weight

Lifting Range

297 lb

10 in — 36 in

# 4C-4089 Transmission Jack, 1.5 Ton

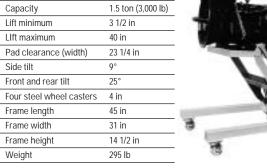
Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Super low clearance—platform can be lowered all the way to the floor.
- Smooth rolling loads move easily on 4 inch heavy duty caster wheels.
- Convenient hydraulic control handle can be operated from rear or either side.
- Stable lifting platform 21 inch wide pivots provide extra stability.
- Precise tilt control adjusts platform in four different directions.
- Wide base 31 inch wide base provides stable support for heavy, bulky loads.
- Detachable handle allows easy movement without limiting access in tight spots.
- Adjustable cradles adapt to different shapes and sizes providing improved stability.

# 4C-4090 Drive Train Handler Accessory

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Accessory from Meyer Hydraulics that adds even more versatility to the transmission jack
- · Attaches to the top of the transmission jack platform to steady the "difficult-to-handle" components
- The wide lifting platform on the transmission jack is ideal for handling
  - Drive shafts
  - Transfer cases
  - Rear differentials
  - Entire axle assemblies





1U-7558

lounting Arm



# 5P-3050 Crankcase and Transmission Guard Jack

- The 5P-3050 Jack Group can be used for easy removal and installation of crankcase and transmission guards on any Caterpillar vehicle.
- Attaches directly to the guard at three support points. When the expandable arm and hook assemblies are detached, the table can be used to support smaller guards.
- · Also designed to allow relocation of the arm and hook assemblies or attachment of fabricated adapters for other applications.

0-4 i	num capacity inch lift ch to maximu		2600 lb 4000 lb (2 ton)
Overa	II Dimensions	51 in x 24 in	
Dimen	sions, maxim		
Hoo Wid	le height k height th between h gth between		27.5 in — 8.8 in 56.0 in — 20.5 in 52.0 in — 30.0 in 36.0 in — 27.0 in
Item	Part No.	Description	
1	5P-3047	6 inch Swivel Cas	ster (two), 2 inch wide
2	5P-3048 5P-3049		er (two), 2 inch wide available separately)
3		Capacity Decal S	EHS7448



# 174-6004 Blade Lift Jack (Blade Master) 183-1262 Extension Tube

Model: All products with cutting edges Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to replace cutting edges on front, wing, and underbody blades in less time and with far less effort
- One person can move heavy, awkward cutting edges and comfortably raise them into position.
- The 183-1262 Extension Tube (sold separately) allows the 174-6004 Blade Lift Jack to handle up to 3.7 m (12 ft) blades with great stability.

Jes anu	
Maximum carrying capacity	113.5 kg (250 lbs)
Blade carrying capacity	0.92 m (3 ft) to 3.66 m (12 ft) long
Minimum cradle height	133 mm (5.3 in)
Maximum lifting height	483 mm (19.0 in)
Overal size	597 mm (23.5 in) x 1016 mm (40.0 in)
Weight	36 kg (80 lbs)

Capacity

Floor space

Tilt adjustment

Front caster diameter

Rear caster diameter

Lift travel

Weight

1,500 lb

5 in

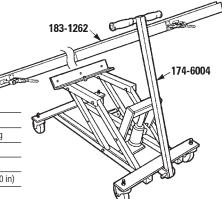
3 1/2 in

175 lb

2°

4 in

45 in x 41 in



# 4C-3051 Dual Wheel Dolly

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Allows one man to remove, transport and replace heavy truck dual wheel and tire assemblies without strain or struggle
- Ruggedly built unit
- · Handles wheels weighing up to 1,500 lbs, any tire diameter
- Hydraulic jacking mechanism provides full 5 inch lift; gives serviceman fingertip control when positioning or lowering lifting arms.
- · 6 ft. chain provided to hold wheel assembly in place during removal and transport
- Free-rolling swivel casters provide effortless maneuverability.

# 4C-4091 Service Jack, 25 Ton 4C-4092 Three Tube Extension Set

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Flexible jacking height from the 9 1/4 inch minimum, the optional 4C-4092 extension tubes allow you to lift 25 ton loads up to 30 1/2 inch high
- Three tube extension set (4C-4092) for extra Ca lifting capability.
- Removable hydraulic cylinder ram and hose detach in seconds to let you pack remarkable lifting power into difficult, hard-to-reach spots while pushing any direction.
- Alloy hardened head and heavy gauge skid plate
   — years of pounding and dragging over gravel,
   concrete and asphalt is the kind of routine
   handling that this jack is built to take.
- Low clearance jack can burrow into spaces as tight as 9 1/4 inch x 6 inch.
- Plated cylinder and shaft nickel plating delivers long service on critical components.

# 159-3175 Hydraulic Jack

SMCS Code: 7051-029, 7051-076, 7051-077

- Replaces discontinued 5P-2385
- Used for quick, easy lift truck service work
- Low initial height, high lifting capacity, small size and weight
- Can be used in shop or field to lift most lift trucks
- Folding handle (when in closed position allows jack to be carried)
- Handle can be locked in vertical position for moving unit across floor

Capacity	22 680 kg/25 Tons (50,000 lb)
Width	6 in
Overall length w/handle	5 ft 2 in
Extension screw: Adjustment Ram stroke	4 1/4 in 5 3/4 in
Operator-to-ram (max. distance)	6 ft
Lifting range, minimum — maximum: Standard w/single tube added w/two tubes added w/three tubes added	9 1/4 in — 19 1/4 in 17 in — 22 1/2 in 21 in — 26 1/2 in 25 in — 30 1/2 in
Weight	65 lb

	S	ervice Parts
Part No	Description	Includes
4C-9482	Seal Kit	7 O-ring, 2 seals
4C-9483	Pump Kit	Pump housing, O-ring, seal, plunger

Capacity	3630 kg (8000 lbs)
Minimum height	57 mm (2.25 in)
Maximum lift height	40.6 cm (16.0 in)
Weight	29 kg (63 lbs)
Length (folded)	79 cm (31.0 in)
Width	20 cm (8.0 in)
Height	15.2 cm (6.0 in)





4C-4091

## Tune-up and Repair Kits for Discontinued Jacks

- · Tune-up kits include blades, gaskets, rings, seals, etc.
- Repair kits include clutch parts plus tune-up kit parts

20-Ton Jacks, 1U-6301 and 1U-5981, both discontinued 1U-5980 Pneumatic Oil Pump Tune-up Kit 1U-5979 Jack Repair Kit

50-Ton Jacks, 1U-6303 and 1U-6302, both discontinued 1U-5980 Pneumatic Oil Pump Tune-up Kit

#### 1U-9746 Air Operated End Lift, 1 1/2 Ton 1U-9747 Air Operated End Lift, 2 1/2 Ton 1U-9748 Air Operated End Lift, 7 Ton Warranty: Manufacturer's 1U-9746 1U-9746 and 1U-9747 Air Operated End Lifts · Hydraulic damper smooths operation, provides safety restraint if load is suddenly removed · Air operation provides effortless lift. Two stage air valve permits lifting speed selection. Spring loaded front caster permits base to contact ground under load for excellent stability, support. 1U-9748 V-bar support base provides maximum stability. Extra wide saddle spread and 5-position lifting saddles assure maximum load contact. Air Pressure/Load (PSI/lb) 8 inch semi-pneumatic tires provide easy maneuvering. 111-9746 1U-9747 111-9748 Fold-up arms provide compact storage, easy maneuverability in close work areas. 150/5,000 135/3,000 200/14,000 Multi-position lock prevents unintentional lowering of load. 130/4,350 180/12,500 120/2.600 Air hose can be disconnected for other uses. 110/2,300 100/3,350 160/11,000 100/2,100 140/9,500 1U-9748 Air Operated End Lift, 7 Ton Capacity 120/8,000 Dual hydraulic dampers smooth operation and provide safety restraint if load is suddenly moved. Two stage air valve permits lifting speed selection. Min PSI Low High Clearance Lifting Saddle (Lifting Column to · Heavy duty wide base Pickup Power for Rated Part No. Capacity Height Point Raise Spread Load Front of Saddle) 6 inch spring loaded front caster permits full mobility 1U-9746 3000 lb 9 in 36 3/4 in 27 3/4 in 19 in — 64 1/2 in 135 14 in and realignment of jack any time prior to load contact. 1U-9747 5000 lb 10 in 40 in 30 in 19 1/2 in — 66 in 150 16 in

- 10 inch pneumatic rubber rear wheels
- Rotate saddles in 90° increments
- Ten saddle height adjustments; 5 with lifting arms up; 5 with arms down

# Stands

14,000 lb

13 1/2 in

1U-9748

The following vehicle stands are designed for use in pairs and are not sold separately.

# 180-3032 Stand, 3 Ton 180-3033 Stand, 6 Ton 180-3034 Stand, 10 Ton

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Designed for use in pairs-not sold separately
- Saddle column provides ratchet action. height adjustment.
- Dual purpose handle serves as carry handle, saddle column release.
- Investment cast rack bar—50% stronger than ductile iron
- 180-3032 and 180-3033 have formed steel frames-tough, rugged construction.
- 180-3034 has rigid structural steel frame-adds strength.



58 1/2 in

32 1/2 in

29 in — 47 in

200

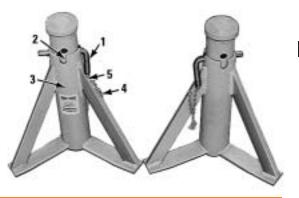
13 in

Part No.	Capacity (ton)	Low Height (w/.p pins)	High Height	Height Intervals	Base Size	Cap Size
180-3032	3	279.5 mm (11 in)	450.9 mm (17 3/4 in)	15.87 mm (5/8 in)	178 x 247.7 mm (7 in x 9 3/4 in)	25.4 x 127 mm (1 in x 5 in)
180-3033	6	396.9 mm (15 5/8 in)	708.0 mm (24 7/8 in)	19.05 mm (3/4 in)	254 x 317.5 mm (10 in x 12 1/2 in)	35 x 149 mm (1 3/8 in x 5 7/8 in)
180-3034	10	508 mm (20 in)	771.5 mm (30 3/8 in)	19.05 mm (3/4 in)	370.02 x 384.18 mm (12 7/8 in x 15 1/8 in)	35 x 149 mm (1 3/8 in x 5 7/8 in)

## 5P-6215 Stand

- Designed for use in pairs not sold separately
- For blocking under D3 Tractors and 931Track-type Loaders
- Can support up to 5 ton (10,000 lbs) each
- Adjustable from 368 mm (14.50 in) to 533 mm (21.00 in) in increments of 12.7 mm (.50 in)
- A positive pin lock furnishes support for the load

Part No.	Description
1U-9583	Pin
5P-6216	Tube Assembly
5P-6228	Stand Assembly
5P-0149	Chain
4B-4161	Screw
	1U-9583 5P-6216 5P-6228 5P-0149



# 1U-7498 and 1U-7499 Heavy-Duty Support Stands, 12 Ton

- Designed for use in pairs not sold separately
- · Features a spun steel base which won't dig or sink into asphalt or sand

Part No.	OTC No.	Description	Capacity	Weight	Reach
1U-7498	1778	"Low Boy" Stand	12 ton	15 kg (32 1/2 lb)	483 mm — 750 mm (19 in — 29 1/2 in)
1U-7499	1779	"High Boy" Stand	12 ton	18 kg (40 1/2 lb)	857 mm — 1124 mm (33 3/4 in — 44 1/4 in)

NOTE: Order numbers are for individual stands. Customers desiring a pair of stands must order two.

Extension Tubes						
Part No.	OTC No.	Description	Weight			
1U-7500	52507	For 1U-7499 "High Boy"	7.3 kg (16 lb)			
1U-7501	52508	For 1U-7498 "Low Boy"	3.9 kg (8 1/2 lb)			



1U-7499 and 1U-7500

# Cat Lift Stands, 25, 55 and 100 Ton

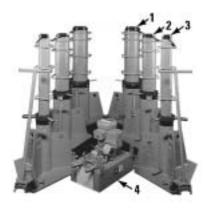
Lift and support your largest equipment with these reliable lift stands designed by Caterpillar and tested to 3 times rated capacity.

- Sold individually but it is recommend they be purchased in pairs
- · Infinitely variable blocking range
- Rolls easily on smooth, hard surface simple to move with a fork lift truck or on attached 5 inch wheels
- Rugged construction of steel plate and tubing. Critical parts are heat treated for durability.
- Hydraulic system has 115/230 VAC single phase 50/60 Hz motor.
- Hydraulic system, 4C-5809, powers two stands at the same time for uniform lifting and lowering.
- Tested to 3 times rated capacity

   exceeds requirements of ASME/ANSI
   PALD-4C-1991
   exceeds requirements of Australia Standard
   AS 2538-1985
- Combines lifting and supporting functions
- Shipped assembled with 20 ft. hose ready to use
- · Completely self storing
- "Flip Over" saddle to match saddle to load point
- Velocity fuse valve prevents sudden dropping of load if pressure loss occurs.

Cat Lift Stands (pictured in pairs, back to front)							
Item Part No. Description							
1	9U-7489	Lift Stand, 100 Ton					
2	9U-7536	Lift Stand, 55 Ton					
3	9U-7540	Lift Stand, 25 Ton					
4	4C-5809	Hydraulic Pump with 4C-5749 Dolly					

Dort No.	011 7400	011 752/	011 75 40
Part No.	9U-7489	9U-7536	9U-7540
Rated capacity:			
kg	90,800	49,940	22,700
ton	100	55	25
Minimum height:			
mm	634	660	597
inches	25.87	26.0	23.5
Maximum Height:			
mm	1600	1613	1626
inches	62.97	63.5	64.0
Usable stroke:			
mm	241	318	286
inches	9.5	12.5	11.25
kPa	66,798	68,590	66,830
PSI	9695	9955	9700
Cylinder effective area:			
square cm	133	71	33
square inches	20.63	11.05	5.15
Approximate weight:			
kg	390	277	151
lbs	860	610	332
Base contact area:			
square cm	898	898	898
square inches	139.2	139.2	139.2



#### Reference

NEHP5586 Lift Stand Brochure NEHS0603 Lift Stand Tool Operating Manual NEHS0602 Pump Tool Operating Manual

## **Tube Stands**

- Used to lift and block track-type or rubber tired vehicles within their specified capacities
- Can also be used with the 9S-0019 Tractor Lifts for blocking after the lifts have raised the tractor
- The chart lists the proper selection of tools that will provide a lifting range from 12.75 inch to 83.75 inch. The lifting capacity is 20 ton for each stand and 25 ton for each cylinder and base combination. Using a suitable hydraulic pump with these tools, it is possible to lift and block most vehicles in about five minutes.
- Hydraulic pumps that will efficiently operate these tools must have a maximum output pressure of 69,000 kPa (10,000 PSI).



				Lifting Only Tool Height 12.75 in— 20.25 in—		Blocking Only Tool Height		Lifting and Blocking Tool Height 33.50 in— 48.00 in— 63.00 in—		
Item	Part No.	Description	12.75 in— 27.50 in	20.25 In— 35.00 in	19.50 in— 30.50 in	29.50 in— 40.00 in	33.50 in— 54.25 in	48.00 In— 68.75 in	63.00 in— 83.75 in	
1	8S-7641	Tube							1	
2	4C-6486	Stand NEEG2453 Warning Decal NEEG2001 Cat Logo Decal				1	1	1	1	
3	8S-7631	Tube						1		
4	8S-7640	Stand NEEG2025 Warning Decal			1					
5	8S-7621	Tube					1			
6	8S-7620	Base Assembly		1						
7	8S-7610	Base Assembly	1							
8	8S-7611	Tube			1	1				
9	8S-7650	Cylinder	1 <sup>2</sup>	1 <sup>2</sup>			1 <sup>3</sup>	1 <sup>3</sup>	1 <sup>3</sup>	
10	8S-7625	Collar					1	1	1	
11	8S-8048	Saddle			14	14	14	14	14	
12	8S-7615	Pin			1	1	2	2	2	
13	8S-7645	Hose Group	1 <sup>1</sup>	1 <sup>1</sup>						
(not shown)	1S-8937	Valve, Needle	1			1	1	1		
(not shown)	4C-6562	Pin Assembly (used with 4C	-6486 Stand)							

<sup>1</sup>Hose (8S-7645) required if two cylinders are used with one pump.

<sup>2</sup>Lifting capacity of 8S-7650 Cylinder used with the 8S-7620 or 8S-7610 Base Assembly is 25 ton (50,000 lbs at 10,000 psi).

<sup>3</sup>Lifting capacity of 8S-7650 Cylinder with offset 8S-7640 Stand is 20 ton (40,000 lbs at 10,000 psi).

<sup>4</sup>Saddle (8S-8048) is used for lifting against convex surfaces.

Specifications for all Pumps for Use on Double and Single Acting Hydraulic Cylinders (8S-7650)

					Maximum	Oil Delivery (cu. in./min.)				
Part No.	Voltage	Line Frequency	Reservoir Capacity	Motor HP	Pressure PSI	100 PSI	1000 PSI	5000 PSI	10,000 PSI	Control Valve
2P-5550	115	50-60	0.45 gal.	1/2	10,000					
2P-5500	230	50-60	0.45 gal.	1/2	10,000	170	32	25	18	3-position
1U-7520	115	50-60	2.0 gal.	1/2	10,000					4-Way
3S-6224	115	50-60	2.0 gal.	1 1/8	10,000					Manual
8S-8033	230	50-60	2.0 gal.	1 1/8	10,000	650	80	70	55	
1U-5555	115	60	2.0 gal.	1 1/2	10,000					
1U-5565	230	50	2.0 gal.	1 1/2	10,000	425	45	45	45	4-Way
4C-5080	230	60	2.0 gal.	1 1/2	10,000	425	45	45	45	Solenoid

		Maximum Oil Delivery (cu. in./min.)					)	
Part No.	Air Requirement	Reservoir Capacity	Motor HP	Pressure PSI	0 PSI	5000 PSI	10,000 PSI	Control Valve
1U-7522	50 C.F.M. at 80 psi	2.0 gal.	3	10,000	465	50	25	3-Position, 4-Way
Hand Pum	Hand Pumps							

Pump Part No.	Rexervoir Capacity	Maximum Pressure at 1st Stage and 2nd Stage	Volume Per Stroke	Control Valve	For Use With:
1U-7544	140 cu. in.	1st Stage, 300 psi 2nd Stage, 10,000 psi	2.35 cu. in. .147 cu. in.	Built in 2-way	Single Acting Rams
1U-5230	55 cu. in.	10,000 psi	.160 cu. in.		Single Acting Rams

#### FT0890 Tube Holder

- Used to safely store and move the tubes for the 4C-6489 and the 8S-7640 Jackstands
- Fabricate an FT0890 Tube Holder and attach it to the 8S-9901 Tool Cart.



-

## Lifting/Blocking/Clamping Stands

## FT1292 Tube Cap

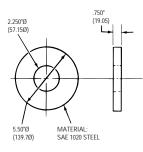
- · Can be fabricated according to the dimensions shown
- Aid in supporting the rear of D9 Tractors and 594 Pipelayers when the machines are lifted and supported for components and reconditioning
- Used only with the 8S-7611 and 8S-7612 Tubes and the correct stand as shown. Position the stand so the bosses, on the bottom of the steering clutch case, will fit in hole (A) of the FT1292 Tube Caps. This will help hold the machine in a stable position while service work is being performed.

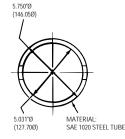
## FT1603 Tube Cap

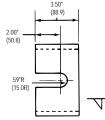
- Fitted to the 8S-7630 Stand
- Used to raise the upper frame when removing or installing the undercarriage on 225 Excavators, 51Y-2035-Up, 61X1-Up and 76Y-1200-Up
- The lower boom cylinder brackets on the later machines have a flat surface which accommodates the FT1603 Cap.

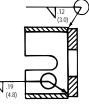
 $9.5 \pm 0.5$ 









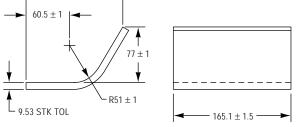


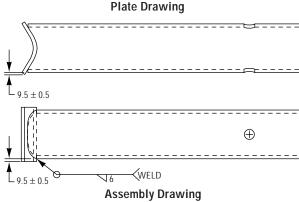
R60.5 ± Material: SAE1026 (tube) and SAE1020M (plate) Ø30 <sup>+0.50</sup><sub>-0.25</sub>  $9.5 \pm 0.5$ 27 ± 9.53 STK TOL-Ø146.05 STK TOL 2 HOLES IN LINE  $152.4 \pm 1.5$  $812.8 \pm 2.5$ **Tube Drawing** - 135.2 ± 1.5 -

FT2823 Tube Assembly

Used with 8S-7641 Tube

Used to support boom assembly during disassembly and assembly of the 385B Excavator





Reference 385B Excavator, Machine System Disassembly and Assembly

- · Adjustable universal mounting arms (4) enable you to mount an endless variety of engines, transmissions, torque converters, rear axles and other components, without special adapters being necessary.
- Gearbox allows full rotation of mounted unit for service, with just a turn of the cranklocks in position.
- · Can be easily maneuvered from storage to the work area.
- Locking rear wheels anchor the stand at the desired work locations.
- · Weight: 280 lbs

# 178-8906 Transmission Bracket

SMCS Code: 3400-017 Model: 950 Wheel Loader

- · Used to mount constant mesh countershaft transmissions
- Used with 1U-7502 Heavy Duty Repair Stand, 2,000 lbs
- Transmission can be 178-8906 rotated 180 degrees for complete disassembly and repair

# 1U-7502 Heavy Duty Repair Stand, 2,000 lb.



10-7502

## 1U-7506 Transmission Adapter Kit

- · Complete with mounting hardware for use on 1U-9352 and 1U-7502 Engine Stands
- · Converts your engine stand into a transmission service stand in a matter of minutes
- Replaces the adjustable arms of the stand to hold and position the transmission for repair or overhaul
- The transmission is held at workbench height with three sides fully exposed for working convenience; and it can be rotated a full 360° for complete access to all parts.
- Weight: 10 lbs, 4 oz.

## 75-Ton Jack Stand

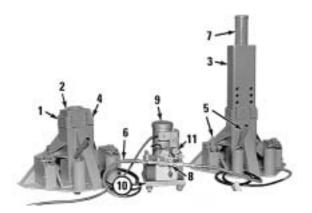
Warranty: Manufacturer's

- The 75 Ton Jack Stand arrangement should be used in pairs for vertical lift and support of larger tractors, off-highway trucks, loaders and excavators.
- The ability of this device is to lift a vehicle and give positive support at the same point for repair. This eliminates the frequent problem of finding suitable jacking points close to the final support points.
- The rated capacity of each stand is 75 ton. Support range is from 23 to 60 inches.
- The 1U-9980 Base has a 25 in x 38 in floor plate for stability. The center of the vertical column is 8 inch from the closest edge to allow location close to the track or wheels.
- The 1U-9981 and 1U-9982 Extensions lock in 2 1/2 inch increments with 2 visible double pins, providing positive retention.
- The 4C-5801 Yoke and Handle, with wheels and casters, assures easy mobility and placement under the vehicle.
- Needle valves control lift and lowering speeds of each cylinder.
- Special valves prevent a sudden drop if pressure fails.
- · A pump retractor valve hastens the return of the unloaded cylinder.
- A pressure gauge placed in the line can indicate load on each jack. This can help
  prevent vehicle damage due to jacking force. The area of the 75 ton jack cylinder
  piston is 15,904 square inches.
- The jack stands can be used in remote locations in an emergency. The vehicle hydraulic system or a hand pump can power the jack in many instances.

Jack Stand Specifications					
Capacity	75 Tons each				
Maximum operating pressure	10,000 PSI				
Height range: Short extension Long extension Auxiliary extension	584.2 mm to 914.4 mm (23 in to 36 in) 965.2 mm to 1270.0 mm (38 in to 50 in) 1270.0 mm to 1524.0 mm (50 in to 60 in)				
Jack cylinder stroke	330 mm (13 in)				
Positive locking range	317.5 mm (12.5 in)				
Weight: Base Short Extension Long Extension Auxiliary Extension Base Dimensions	158 kg (348 lb) 54 kg (119 lb) 101 kg (223 lb) 0.63 kg (19 lb) 635 mm x 965.2 mm (25 in x 38 in)				
,	lic Pump Specifications				
Motor Size	2 hp				
Flow	380 cu. in./min. from 0 to 1500 psi, 65 cu. in./min. from 1500 psi to 10,000 psi				
Reservoir Capacity	5 gallons				
Voltage	Single Phase 115/230 Volts 11 Amp @ 230 Volts				

#### Reference

SEHS9185 Special Instruction



Item	Part No.	Description	Quantity
1	1U-9980	Base Assembly	2
(not shown)	4C-5898	Nipple	2
(not visible)	4C-5808	Hyd. Cylinder	2
2	1U-9981	Short Extension	2
3	1U-9982	Long Extension	2
(not shown)	4C-9925	Mid-Range Extension	
4	1U-9983	Locking Pin Assembly	4
5	4C-5801	Yoke and Handle Assembly	2
6	9U-5227	Hose Group	2
7	1U-9984	Spacer Group	2
8	4C-5806	Tee Conn. Group	1
9	4C-5809	Hyd. Pump	1
10	4C-5749	Pump Dolly	1
11	8T-0820	Pressure Gauge	1
(not shown)	7J-8611	Street El	1

The picture shows stands in the shortest and tallest configuration connected in parallel to the 4C-5809 Pump Group. Order component groups to make up the jackstand arrangements. Quantities shown are for the suggested basic arrangement for the large track-type tractors.

Suggested basic arrangement includes two base assemblies, each with a short and long extension to provide a range for 23 to 60 inches. Select short or long extensions for additional Base Assemblies according to expected applications.

Note that one 4C-5809 Pump Group powers two jackstands at once. Quick disconnect couplings and a pump dolly allow easy moving between pairs of jackstands with the same pump. User can also connect a single jackstand hose at the pump outlet coupling. Jacking speed will double.

## 4C-9925 Extension for 75-Ton Heavy-Duty Jack Stand

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · For use in the Caterpillar Heavy-Duty Jack Stand Arrangement
- Offers mid-range of lifting and support heights between that of the 1U-9981 Extension and the 1U-9982 Extension
- Chart summarizes the ranges of the three extensions which may be selected for use in the 1U-9980 Base Assembly.
- Use spacers from the 1U-9984 Spacer Group if necessary. Place the spacers around the stem under the load cap to give additional height
  as shown in the chart "Auxiliary Extension" column. Using spacer to extend beyond the lengths indicated reduces lateral stability at the stem,
  and is not recommended. If a greater maximum height is needed, contact Caterpillar Service Technology Group.

Part No.	Retracted Height	Extended Height	Auxiliary Extension	Max. Pinned Height
1U-9981	584 mm (23 in)	914 mm (36 in)	_	911 mm (36 in)
4C-9925	838mm (33 in)	1156 mm (45.5 in)	127 mm (5 in)	1283 mm (50.5 in)
1U-9982	953 mm (37.5 in)	1270 mm (50 in)	254 mm (10 in)	1524 mm (60 in)

# A WARNING

The auxiliary extension item for the 1U-9982 Extension is 15.87 inch long while that for the 4C-9925 Extension is 11.38 inch long. DO NOT INTERCHANGE THEM.

	Approximate Jack Point Heights for Typical Applications					
Model	Front Jack Rear Jack Measurement Model Point Height Point Height Location					
D10N Tractor	1016 mm (40 in)	660 mm (26 in)	At frame front and at pivot shaft.			
789 Truck	1143 mm (45 in)	1321 mm (52 in)	At collar pads and at rear body struts.			

## 9U-5227 Hose Group for 75-Ton Jack Stand

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used for connecting the service pump to the hydraulic cylinder in the 75 Ton Jack Stand
- · Features a longer hose assembly and a bleeder valve assembly
- The 20 ft long 9U-5227 Hose Assembly allows the serviceman to operate the jack stand from a greater distance. This feature is especially beneficial when lifting the larger off-highway trucks and wheel loaders. The hose is rubber covered which makes it more resistant to high temperature conditions, and sparks that come from metal cutting and grinding operations.
- The 9U-5115 Bleeder Valve Assembly was added to enable the flow limit valve to be easily unlocked. The flow limit valve is built into the hose group. Its function is to prevent the jack stand from being accidentally lowered in case a hose is cut or broken. However, the flow limit valve can also be activated if the hydraulic cylinder is allowed to extend to its full length. If that happens, the bleeder valve must momentarily be opened to unlock the flow limit valve before the jack stand can be lowered.
- The 9U-5227 Hose Assembly is also compatible with the 4C-5806 Tee Connection Group. When the connection group is used, two jack
  stands can be controlled by a single hydraulic service pump.

S	Service Parts			
Part No	Description			
4C-5805	Flow Limit Valve			
4C-5807	Тее			
4C-5898	Pipe Nipple			
1P-2375	Coupling Assembly			
9U-5115	Bleeder Assembly			
9U-5116	Coupling			
9U-5117	Hose Assembly			

# Vises

# **Tradesman Vises**

- · Replaceable, hardened steel serrated jaw inserts and replaceable pipe jaws
- Precision, machined keyed slide bar
- Stressed parts are made of 60,000 PSI tensile strength ductile iron inserts.
- · Built for maximum guality and performance
- · Straight line design means no wear on spindle or nut.
- 360° swivel base, double lockdowns
- Side play is eliminated by precision machined slide bar keyed for precision.
- · Fully enclosed design keeps dirt and contaminants out.

Cat Part No.	Jaw Width	Pipe Capacity	Throat Depth	Max. Opening	Shipping Weight	Replacement Jaw Insert Kits	Replacement Pipe Jaw Inserts
188-2143	4 1/2 in	1/4 in-2 1/2 in	3 1/4 in	4 in	42 lb	188-2165	4C-4400
188-2145	5 1/2 in	1/4 in-3 in	3 3/4 in	5 in	53 lb	188-2167	4C-4400
188-2147	6 1/2 in	1/4 in-3 1/2 in	4 in	6 1/2 in	73 lb	188-2170	4C-4400
188-2163	8 in	1/8 in-3 1/2 in	4 3/4 in	7 in	109 lb	188-2171	188-2752



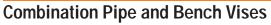
Replacement Parts for Non Current Vises					
Cat Part No.	Wilton Part No.	Jaw Width	Replacement Jaw Insert	Replacement Pipe Jaw Inserts	
4C-3741	1740	4 in	4C-4391	4C-4400	
4C-3742	1750	5 in	4C-4392	4C-4400	
4C-3743	1760	6 in	4C-4393	4C-4400	

## Machinists' Vises

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Stressed parts are made of 60,000 PSI tensile strength ductile iron.
- · Straight line design guarantees a lifetime spindle and nut.
- Precision slide bar is moveable, maintained with hardened steel key, insuring a .002 mm fit.
- 360° slip proof swivel base—serrated teeth and double lockdowns
- Largest anvil of any machinists' vise

Cat Part No.	Wilton Part No.	Jaw Width	Throat Depth	Max. Opening	Shipping Weight	Replacement Jaw Inserts
4C-3751	350S	3 1/2 in	2 3/4 in	5 1/4 in	46 lb	4C-4397
4C-3752	400S	4 in	3 1/2 in	6 1/2 in	66 lb	4C-4398
4C-3753	450S	4 1/2 in	4 3/16 in	7 1/2 in	73 lb	4C-4394
4C-3754	500S	5 in	4 1/4 in	8 in	97 lb	4C-4399



Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Stressed parts are made of 60,000 PSI tensile strength ductile iron.
- · Replaceable hardened steel jaw inserts
- Hardened, replaceable steel pipe jaws
- · Alloy steel slide bar

Cat Part No.	Wilton Part No.	Jaw Width	Pipe Capacity	Throat Depth	Max. Opening	Shipping Weight	Replacement Jaw Inserts	Replacement Pipe Jaw Inserts
4C-3744	C-1	4 1/2 in	1/8 in-3 1/2 in	4 3/4 in	6 in	80 lb	4C-4394	4C-4401
4C-3745	C-2	5 in	1/8 in-4 1/2 in	5 5/16 in	7 in	113 lb	4C-4395	4C-4402
4C-3746	C-3	6 in	3/8 in-6 in	6 5/8 in	9 in	209 lb	4C-4396	4C-4403



- Aluminum alloy with synthetic rubber cover
- Jaw cap conforms to workpiece and grips firmly without slipping.
- Designed to prevent cushioning during use
- Use in combination with Prism Jaw Caps to clamp taper pins or tapered work-pieces.
- Mar-free
- · Jaw caps sold separately

-	-	
_		
	Jaw Width	Use with these Vises or any other with same jaw width:
Part No.		,
Cat Part No. 4C-6830 4C-6831	Width	other with same jaw width:
Part No. 4C-6830	Width 4 in	other with same jaw width: 4C-3741, 4C-3752



# Model P — Prism Magnefix Jaw Caps

- Jaw construction includes a 120° horizontal Vee-Groove, 3 vertical Vee-Grooves and a 90° groove for marking out and center punching.
- Ideal for light tapping and thread cutting applications
- Capable of clamping a block of material in a vise to be utilized as a surface plate for light duty work
- · Jaw caps sold separately



Cat Part No.	Jaw Width	Use with these Vises or any other with same jaw width:
4C-6834	4 in	4C-3741, 4C-3752
4C-6835	4 1/2 in	4C-3753, 4C-3744
4C-6836	5 in	4C-3742, 4C-3754, 4C-3745
4C-6837	6 in	4C-3743, 4C-3746





# Jaw Caps

- Designed to avoid marring the surface of softer metals and to protect jaw faces
- · Made to fit any size vise
- Polished faces and pliable copper extensions for a sure-grip fit on any make vise

Part No.	Description	Width
4C-3750	Jaw Cap	4 inch
4C-3749	Jaw Cap	4 1/2 inch
4C-3748	Jaw Cap	5 inch
4C-3747	Jaw Cap	6 inch



# 2P-8338 Holding Fixture

- · Mounts on workbench
- · Use to secure components during assembly and disassembly
- Capable of holding small transmissions, differentials, hydraulic pumps, water pumps and electrical components

Capacity 250 lb



# **Regular Duty, Standard Throat C-Clamps**

- Recommended for regular-duty work not requiring unusual throat depth
- Drop forged from specially selected steels
- Light enough for production line use
- Equipped with Wilton Permapads<sup>®</sup> and lifetime lubricated spindles of throughhardened steel
- Finished in grey enamel

Part No.	Capacity	Throat Depth	Spindle Dia.	Minimum Proof Test	Weight
4C-3755	0 - 2 in	1 13/16 in	9/16 in	2,700 lb	1 3/8 lb
4C-3756	0 - 3 in	1 15/16 in	9/16 in	3,000 lb	1 2/3 lb
4C-3757	0 - 4 in	2 5/16 in	5/8 in	3,700 lb	2 3/4 lb
4C-3758	0 - 6 in	2 15/16 in	5/8 in	4,500 lb	3 3/4 lb
4C-3759	2 in - 8 in	3 7/16 in	3/4 in	5,200 lb	7 lb
4C-3760	1 1/2 in - 10 in	3 3/4 in	3/4 in	6,000 lb	8 3/8 lb
4C-3761	1 1/8 in - 12 in	3 7/8 in	3/4 in	8,000 lb	12 lb



# Miscellaneous

# 9S-0019 Tractor Lift and Cart Arrangement

- Using the Tractor Lifts illustrated, any track-type vehicle can be raised and blocked by two men in 3 to 5 minutes.
- The 9S-0019 Lift and Cart Arrangement consists of four 9S-0027 Lift Assemblies and a 9S-0020 Cart Group.
- Each tractor lift has a curved base 12 inch wide and has 18 inch radius which rolls easily on any concrete floor.
- The 9S-0020 Cart provides a convenient means of transporting the tractor lifts within the shop.

Item	Part No.	Description	Capacity	Quantity
1	9S-0020	Cart Group	—	1
2	9S-0027	Lift Assembly	30 ton	4
3	9S-0026	Wheel	_	2



## 1U-9724 Columbus-McKinnon Drop Forged Load Binder (overcenter) 1U-9722 and 1U-9723 Columbus-McKinnon Ratchet-Type Binder Warranty: Manufacturer's 1U-9724 Columbus-McKinnon Drop Forged Load Binder (overcenter) All steel • Drop forged 1U-9724 • 360° swivel · Each binder individually proof tested · Short reach for maximum takeup · Tie-down hole in handle · Special manufacturing permits use with transport grade 70 chain. 1U-9722 and 1U-9723 Columbus-McKinnon Ratchet-Type Binder All steel · Heavy-duty · Short reach for maximum takeup · Continuous take-up 1U-9722 and 1U-9723 · Infinite adjustment · Meets D.O.T. specifications

Cat Part No.	1U-9722	1U-9723	1U-9724
Suppler Part No	D48365	D48366	320105
Туре	Ratchet	Ratchet	Overcenter
Working Load Limit (See Warning below)	5400 lb Max.	9200 lb Max.	5400 lb Max.
Chain Size	5/16 inch Grade 70 3/8 inch Grade 43	3/8 inch Grade 70 1/2 inch Grade 43	5/16 inch Grade 70 3/8 inch Grade 43
Takeup	8 in	8 in	4 1/4 in Min.
Net Weight	12 1/2 lb	12 1/4 lb	8 lb

	Load Binder Chain Assembly and Accessories				
Max. Cat Chain Working Part No. Size Load			Description		
1U-9809	3/8 in	5400 lb	Grade 43 Load Binder Chain, 20 ft. long with a grab hook at each end (Not to be used for lifting chain)		
4C-6961	5/16 in	4700 lb	Grade 43 Load Binder Chain, 20 ft. long with a grab hook at each end (Not to be used for lifting chain)		

#### WARNING 4

Serious damage to a chain may occur when a force exceeding the maximum working load limit is applied to a chain assembly. The maximum working load limits are not to be exceeded.

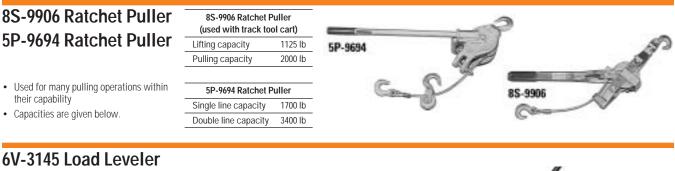
# **Aluminum Alloy Lever Pullers**

- Aluminum alloy construction for strength and durability
- Hoist aloy hardened steel link type load chain provides strength, long wear life and flexibility.
- · Compact, lightweight, simplified construction for ease of use and service
- · Weatherized, automatic friction brake for positive load control
- Easy operating with one hand control
- · Forged steel upper and lower hooks
- · Steel hook latches are standard. · Longer replacement chain available

30 ft. Replacment Chain			
For Use With:	Chain Size		
1U-9199, 1U-9200	1/4 in		
1U-9201, 1U-9202, 1U-9203, 1U-9204, 1U-9205	5/16 in		
	For Use With:           1U-9199, 1U-9200		

Cat Part No.	Supplier Part No.	Max. Capacity	Standard Lift	Pull on Std. Lever to Lift Full Load	Net Weight	Min. Distance Between Hooks	Lever Length	Hook Throat Openings
1U-9199	4043	3/4 ton	5 ft	58 lb	14 lb	10 3/4 in	21 1/4 in	1 1/32 in
1U-9200	4060	3/4 ton	10 ft	58 lb	20 lb	10 3/4 in	21 1/4 in	1 1/32 in
1U-9201	4045	1 1/2 ton	5 ft	83 lb	24 lb	14 1/4 in	21 1/4 in	1 1/8 in
1U-9202	4062	1 1/2 ton	10 ft	83 lb	30 lb	14 1/4 in	21 1/4 in	1 1/8 in
1U-9203	4047	3 ton	5 ft	95 lb	34 lb	17 in	21 1/4 in	1 7/32 in
1U-9204	4065	3 ton	10 ft	95 lb	65 lb	17 in	21 1/4 in	1 7/32 in
1U-9205	4050	6 ton	5 ft	96 lb	65 lb	21 3/8 in	21 1/4 in	1 3/4 in





Use with

6V-3145 and 6V-6146

Description

Chain

- · Provides a much improved design over the conventional spreader bar
- Carriage on the main support beam is moved by turning the lead screw, which permits fine adjustment of the tilt angle of the component being lifted.
- · Lead screw can be turned manually or with airpowered tools.
- Spreader bar adjustment is secured with locking bolts.
- Chain grade 80 (ASTM)

6V-6146 Load Leveler

Cat Part No.	Maximum Lifting Capacity	Distance Between Hooks Minimum	Distance Between Hooks Maximum	Chain Grade (ASTM)	Weight
6V-3145	6,000 lb	30 in	46 in	80	75 lb
6V-6146	10,000 lb	36 in	56 in	80	95 lb

ltem

1

Part No

6V-3144

## 133-9874 Spreader Bar Assembly

- Requires double chain sling with 1/2 inch chain and 6V-3145 Load Leveler (not supplied with tool)
- Adjustable length from 1067 mm (42.0 in) to 1677 mm (66.0 in) in increments of 76 mm (3.0 in)
- Used with a double sling chain to lift cab vertically at attach points, eliminates side loading
- End pin keeps chain from becoming disengaged when device is being used

Lifting capacity (WLL)	454 kg (1000 lbs)
Adjustable length	1067 mm (42.0 in) to 1677 mm (66.0 in)
Incremental adjustment	76 mm (3.0 in)
Tube size (external)	44.5 mm (1.75 in)
Tube size (internal)	38.1 mm (1.50 in)

# 6V-4920 Cable Cutter Set

- Will cut cable up to 1 1/16 inch diameter
- · Body is heavier and has a larger diameter base for better stability.
- A guard plate covers the cable while it is cut.
- Holes are also provided for attaching the cutter to a work bench.
- Warning and instruction tags are attached to each cable cutter with specific operation and safety instructions.

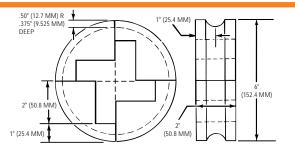
Item	Part No.	Description
1	4B-4158	Screw (two)
2	4F-2383	Pin (Blade to Plunger)
3	6V-6118	Plunger
4	6V-6122	Guard
5	6V-6119	Pin (Plunger Guide)
6	6V-6121	Die Group (two)
7	4F-2384	Blade
		Biddo

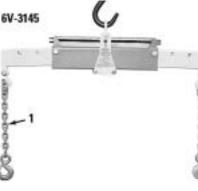


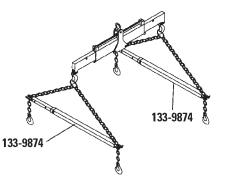
## FT0600 Cable Saver Blocks

Warranty: None

- Used for cable-lifting any square section item
- · Will accommodate any size cable and protect it from damage on sharp corners







# Lubricating Equipment

8F-9864

# 8F-9866 Lever Grease Gun, Model Pro "L" 190-5622 Pistol Grip Grease Gun

Item Part No. Description 1 190-1668 Coupler Heavy-duty construction 2 190-1669 Hose Assembly, Cast iron head equipped with a 12 in long check valve and an air-bleed valve 190-5623 Hose Assembly, Not shown Spring primed 18 in long (optional) Two way loading Uses standard Cat Grease Maximum operating pressure cartridges (14.5 oz) of assembly 68,948 kPa (10,000 PSI) Lever gun will operate with partial lever strokes for use in close quarters. Item Part No. Description Zinc plated 190-1668 Coupler 1 Cat branded 2 190-5623 Hose Assembly, 190-5622 18 in long Service Parts for Noncurrent 8F-9866 190-1669 Hose Assembly. (This model is not marked Pro "L" and uses the Not shown 12 in long (optional) 2M-2689 or 190-1670 Coupler with a check valve.) Part No. Description Maximum operating pressure 190-1670 Coupler (valve with steel insert) of assembly 31,026 kPa (4,500 PSI) 2M-2689 Coupler (valve with rubber insert) 9F-2689 Nozzle Assembly

#### Reference

Motor

Battery

Pressure capacity

Charge time

NEHS0793 Tool Operating Manual

# 194-3560 Grease Gun Group, 12 V 194-3561 Battery, Rechargeable

Hose Assembly (part of 9F-2636)

Nipple (part of 9F-2636)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

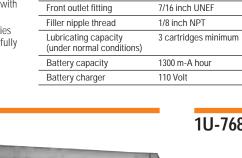
9F-2638

9F-2637

- 12 Volt cordless, rechargeable grease gun
- Custom carrying case holds grease gun with battery, battery charger, • and two grease cartridges (grease not included)
- 12 Volt motor delivers consistent grease flow up to 41368 kPa (6000 psi).
- Works great in construction and agricultural field conditions
- Provides faster, more effective lubrication ٠ (reduces mechanic's fatigue when lubricating large numbers of grease fittings)
- Three-way loading to fit your needs and equipment (suction, filler pump, and cartridge)
- Uses standard 14 ounce cartridges
- Comes with a 76 cm (30.0 in) flex hose with spring guards
- One hour "fast charge" charges batteries quickly; trickle charge keeps batteries fully charged when placed in charger.
- Replacement or additional 194-3561 Batteries can be ordered separately.

# 1U-7683 Suction Gun

· Used for removing oil from filter housings and other compartments



12 Volt

41368 kPa (6000 psi)

1 hour (110 V, 60 Hz)



Item

1

2

3

4

5

- · Mounts on wall or on machinery
- · Holds any standard size grease gun





Description

Grease Gun

Battery charger

Rechargeable Battery (Qty. 1)

Hose Assembly, 762 mm (30 in)

Carrying case

Part No.

194-3561

207-2736

2

## **Grease Cartridges**

#### 1P-0808 Grease Cartridge

- NLG1 grade 2 grease
- · General purpose grease for chassis lubrication as recommended by service manuals and operating instructions

#### 5P-0960 Grease Cartridge

- · Multi-purpose lubricant; contains molybdenum disulfide; required in some applications to reduce wear and provide greater load carrying capacity
- · Conforms to NLGI No. 2 Grade and military specification MIL-M-7866
- Can be used in place of 1P-0808 General Purpose Lubricant if desired

# 7H-1680 Lubrication Pump

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Used in locations where a large amount of maintenance is performed regularly, such as in a maintenance shop or new machine assembly area

Item

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

Part No.

7H-3941

7H-3956

7H-3952

7H-3951

7H-3943

7H-3942

7H-3944

7H-3937

7H-3940

1A-8285

Description

Stop Tube

Washer

Valve

Sleeve

Cup

Nut

Shell Assembly

Tube Assembly

Lockwasher

Rod and Plunger Assembly

· Pressures corresponding to the pin positions indicated by the arrows can be attained using NLGI#1 Grease at a delivery rate of ten strokes per minute.

Item	Part No.	Description
1	7H-3955	Wing Screw (2)
2	0S-1614	Bolt (4)
3	3B-4607	Cotter Pin (3)
4	7H-3947	Pin (2)
5	7H-3946	Pin
6	7H-3945	Plug
7	7H-3953	Lever
8	7H-3939	Link
9	7H-3938	Quad Ring
10	7H-3954	Pump Body
11	7H-3933	Hose Assembly (optional)
	3B-5050	Hose Assembly (part of 7H-3933)
	7H-2985	Swivel Assembly (part of 7H-3933)
	3F-3915	Coupling Assembly (part of 7H-3933)
	1F-0356	Plunger Assembly (part of 3F-3915)
12	7H-3948	Cover Assembly
13	1F-0414	Gasket

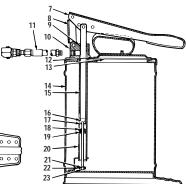
item	Description
1	351 kg/cm2, (5000 PSI) Pin Position
2	281 kg/cm2, (4000 PSI) Pin Position
3	175 kg/cm2, (2500 PSI) Pin Position

1P-0808

Decorintion

5P-0960





# **Hydraulic Fitting Kits**

- Individual bulk packs
- · Ideal for display to customers or for shelf storage
- · Feature positive seal with high pressure ball check
- Maximum pressure: 10,000 PSI

Part No.	Type Fitting	Size	Fittings/ Package	Part No.	Type Fitting	Size	Fittings/ Package
9U-6773	Straight	1/8 in NPTF	10	9U-6787	45°	1/4 in-28	10
9U-6781	30°	1/8 in NPTF	10	9U-6788	Straight	1/4 in-28	10
9U-6782	65°	1/8 in NPTF	10	9U-6834	45°	1/8 in NPTF	10
9U-6784	90°	1/8 in NPTF	10	9U-6835	90°	1/4 in-28	10
9U-6785	Straight	1/4 in NPTF	5				

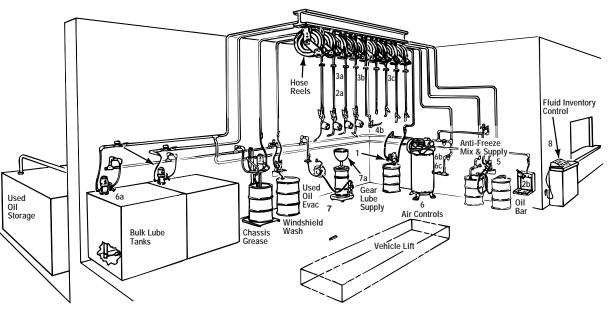
# 9U-6836 and 9U-6837 Easy-Out Fitting Tools

· All-in-one tool to extract broken fittings, rethread holes, and install new straight and angle-type fittings

Part No.	Description	Use for:
9U-6836	Easy-Out Fitting Tool	Fittings with 1/4 inch-28 Taper Thread
9U-6837	Easy-Out Fitting Tool	Fittings with 1/8 inch Pipe Thread



# **Typical Lubrication System**



#### Fire-Ball Pump

- Industry leader for lubrication equipment in fast lubes, car dealerships, and medium-sized fleet and equipment service garages
- Quiet
- Provides the power to supply several remote outlets in stationary installations, yet is
  economical enough for use with portable lubricators
- 7.6 cm (3 in) air motor
- Available in stubby length for wall mounting or various tube lengths to fit containers from 20 to 1100 liters (5 gallon to 275 gallon) and larger

#### **President Pump**

- Power leader top choice in large fleet and mass transit service installations
- 10:1 ratio
- Available in stubby length for wall mounting or various tube lengths to fit containers from 60 to 1100 liters (16 gallon to 275 gallon) and larger
- With a big 10.8 cm (4 1/4 in) air motor, it can supply many outlets for simultaneous use.
- Rugged, industrial design
- · Valve-in-piston design—only four moving parts
- · Balanced differential design
- Hard-coat aluminum construction
- · Nonmetallic poppet air valves
- Open-exhaust porting
- Demand-only operation
- Simple in-line design
- Double acting
- Priming piston (grease only)
- Variable volume
- Adjustable throat packing
- Simple design for continuous use
- Provides uniform power on up and down strokes
- Corrosion-resistant rust-free for longer working life
  Positive sealing even with contaminated air provides high air flow
- Continuous operation without icing
- No operational costs while pump holds stalled pressure
- Rigid alignment for withstanding abuse
- · Positive pump feed even with heavy greases
- Pump adjusts speed to match system demands
- Proven reliability for long life under demanding operating conditions and infrequent maintenance intervals

Item	Description			
1	Oil Supply Pumps, also A.T.F., Gear Lube, and Hydraulic Oil			
2a	Oil Valves and Meters			
2b	Oil Dispense Bar			
3a	Oil Reels			
3b	Grease Reels			
3c	Air and Water Reels			
4a	Grease Pumps			
4b	Grease Valve and Swivel			
5	Anti-Freeze Supply			
6	Air Controls			
6a	Regulators			
6b	Filters			
6C	Lubricators			
7	Used Oil Equipment			
7a	Drain Funnels			
7b	Evac Systems			
8	Fluid Inventory Control System			
9	Diaphragm Pumps			
10	Portable Lube Units			

	Pump Performance Sp	pecifications	
	Fast-Ball 1:1	Fire-Ball 5:1	President 10:1
Air motor size	3.6 cm (1.48 in)	7.6 cm (3 in)	10.8 cm (4.25 in)
Continuous duty flow rate	18.92 lpm (5 gpm)	9.56 lpm (2.5 gpm)	25 lpm (3 gpm)
Free flow	37.85 lpm (10 gpm)	22.71 lpm (6 gpm)	28.39 lpm (7.5 gpm
Maximum fluid pressure	12 bar (180 PSI)	62 bar (900 PSI)	124 bar (1800 PSI)
Maximum air inlet pressure	12 bar (180 PSI)	12 bar (180 PSI)	7 bar (100 PSI)
Air inlet size	1/4 inch npt(f)	3/8 inch npt(f)	1/2 inch npt(f)
Fluid outlet size	3/4 inch npt(f)	1/2 inch npt(f)	3/4 inch npt(f)
Fluid inlet size	1 1/2 inch npt(f)	1 1/2 inch npt(f)	1 1/2 inch npt
Pump type	Double Ball	Double Ball	Double Ball
Stroke length	101.6 mm (4 in)	76.2 mm (3 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)
Air consumption	.042 m³/min. (1.5 cfm per gallon)	1.35 m³/min. (7.5 cfm per gallon)	6 m³/min. (13 cfm per gallon pumped)
Instruction manual	307-906	306-518	306-726
Air Motor Repair Kit	9U-6777	9U-6776	9U-6778

#### Lubrication Fast-Ball® Drum Pumps Warranty: Manufacturer's 1:1 ratio 2.8-12.6 bar (40-180 PSI) air pressure range • 1/4 inch(f) air inlet • 3/4 inch(f) fluid outlet Stubby Length Fast-Ball Pump • 15 lpm (5 gpm) maximum delivery Part No. Description 4C-7359 Stubby Length Fast-Ball Pump 4C-7379 Drum Length Fast-Ball Pump, 208 liter (55 Gallon) Comes complete with bung adapter for drum mounting 4C-7380 Drum Length Fast-Ball Pump, 275 Gallon (1041 liter) Comes complete with bung adapter for drum mounting 4C-7383 Metered Power-Fil1 Consists of Fast-Ball pump (bung mounted) for 208 liter (55 gallon) drum and metered dispense kit 4C-8969 Un-metered Power-Fil Consists of Fast-Ball pump (bung mounted) for 208 liter (55 gallon) drum and un-metered kit <sup>1</sup> Power-Fil dispensers include a 0-60 PSI regulator to minimize splashing during dispensing. Power-Fil dispensers fit any workbench tank having a 35 inch height. **Drum Length** Fast-Ball Pump Accessories Fast-Ball Pump Part No. Description Use 4C-8964 Bung Adapter Allows direct pump mounting into 50.8 mm (2 in) drum bung 4C-7346 60.5 l (16 gal) Tubes can be used with stubby Fast-Ball to provide pump length to fit specific drum sizes Suction Tube 4C-7348 208 I (55 gal) Suction Tube 1041 I (275 gal) 4C-7349 Suction Tube 4C-7190 Low Level Cut-Off Prevents air from entering metered dispense valves by closing pump intake when oil supply is exhausted; has 1 1/2 inch npt(f) connection. 4C-7261 Suction Hose Kit Consists of tube, hose and fittings; use with wall bracket; for use with 208 liter (55 gallon) drum 4C-7196 Wall Bracket For wall mounting of stubby Fast-Ball pump 4C-7260 Open Drum Pump Allows Fast-Ball pump to be mounted in Metered **Un-metered** Clamp any open head drum **Power-Fil** Power-Fil 4C-8962 457.2 mm (18 in) Comes with 6.4 mm (1/4 in) air hose, Hose and Fitting Kit 19 mm (3/4 in) fluid 4C-8963 183 cm (72 in) Hose and swivel elbow adapter fittings Hose and Fitting Kit 4C-8851 Air Filter Prevents pipe scale, rust, etc. from damaging pump. 1/4 inch npt(f) 4C-8852 Air Regulator Controls air pressure to pump. 0-200 PSI Adjustable range. 1/4 inch npt(f) 4C-8853 Air Lubricator Adds controlled amount of lubricant to air supply; prolongs pump life. 1/4 inch npt(f)

# 4C-7261 Suction Hose Kit

- Consists of drum tube and hose to allow the use of Fire-Ball 5:1
   or President 10:1 "Universal" pumps with barrels
- Kit includes 4C-8905 suction tube.
- · Use with 4C-7190 low-level cutoff when metering fluids.
- · Includes instruction form



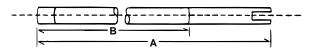
## Suction Tube Extension Tubes

Warranty: Manufacturer's

 Used with universal Fire-Ball or President pumps to allow cover or bung mounting

Pump	16 gallon	55 gallon	275 gallon
5:1 Fire-Ball Cover Mtd.	4C-7345	4C-7347	N.A.
5:1 Fire-Ball Bung Mtd.1	4C-7346	4C-7348	4C-7349
10:1 President Cover Mtd.	4C-7345	4C-7347	N.A.
10:1 President Bung Mtd.1	4C-7346	4C-7348	4C-7249
3:1 President Cover Mtd.	N.A.	4C-7345	N.A.

<sup>1</sup>Also order bung adapter.



#### Tube Extension Tube

Suction Tube Extension Tubes				
Part No. A	Dim. A	Part No. B	Dim. B	
4C-7345	16.31 in	4C-9001	46.00 in	
4C-7346	19.06 in			
4C-7347	23.81 in			
4C-7348	28.06 in			
4C-7349	38.06 in			
4C-8999	31.81 in			
4C-9000	41.81 in			

#### 4C-8964 Bung Adapter

 Allows direct mounting of 5:1 Fire-Ball and 10:1 President pumps into standard 2 inch drum bung



#### 4C-7190 Low-Level Cutoff

- · Use with pumps supplying metered outlets
- Prevents air from entering pump by closing
- intake when supply is exhausted
- Connection thread: 1 1/2 inch npt(f)
- Can be used with suction hose kit or standard suction tube without changing tube length
- Replaces stand-off of suction tube

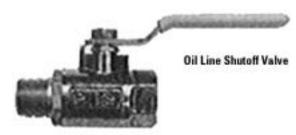


## **Oil Dispense Accessories**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 4C-7044 Oil Line Shutoff Valve, 1/2 inch npt(f) 4C-7045 Oil Line Shutoff Valve, 3/8 inch npt(f)

- · Shutoff valves for isolation of oil dispense lines
- Use 4C-7044 for branch lines
- Use 4C-7045 for main header lines
- Both valves rated for 138 bar (2000 PSI) working pressure



#### 4C-7240 Thermal Relief Kit, 63 bar (900 PSI)

- Used to relieve heat-induced excess pressure from dispense system back to inlet of Fire-Ball and President pumps
- 1 1/2 inch npt(m) x 1 1/2 inch npt(f) porting on inlet adapter allows use on male or female threads.
- · Recommended for use with Fluid Commander inventory control systems

#### 4C-7215 Strainer, 60 Mesh

 Has 1/2 inch npt(f) Swivel x 1/2 inch npt(m) ports

Replacement Elements			
Part No.	Description		
4C-8868	40 Mesh		
4C-8867	60 Mesh		
4C-8866	100 Mesh		

- Prevents foreign material from entering dispense lines
- Not for use with grease systems
- 52.5 bar (750 PSI) working pressure

# **Dispense Pump Hose and Fitting Kits**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

# 4C-7361 18 inch Hose and Fitting Kit for 5:1 Fire-Ball 4C-7362 72 inch Hose and Fitting Kit for 5:1 Fire-Ball

Use 18 inch kit for     connecting wall mounted	Consist		
connecting wall mounted pumps to piping.	4C-7361	4C-7362	Description
Use 72 inch kit with drum	4C-7208		3/8 inch Air Hose
mounted pumps.	4C-7102	4C-7102	3/8 inch Swivel Elbow
• Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch	4C-7337	4C-7334	1/2 inch Fluid Hose
air regulator as required	4C-7101	4C-7101	1/2 inch Swivel Elbow
(not included).	306-520	307-883	Instruction Form

# 4C-7366 18 inch Hose and Fitting Kit for 10:1 President 4C-7364 72 inch Hose and Fitting Kit for 10:1 President

	Jse 18 inch kit for	Consist		
	connecting wall mounted - pumps to piping.	4C-7366	4C-7364	Description
	Jse 72 inch kit with drum .	—	4C-7221	1/2 inch Air Hose
	nounted pumps.	4C-7101	4C-7101	1/2 inch Swivel Elbow
• (	Jse 4C-7046 3/8 inch air	4C-7048	4C-7047	3/4 inch Fluid Hose
	egulator as required	4C-7145	4C-7145	3/4 inch Swivel Elbow
(1	not included).	306-520	307-883	Instruction Form

# Shop Equipment

## Lubricating Equipment **Lubrication Systems**

1/2 inch I.D. — 207 bar (3000 PSI)			
Part No.	Length	Fittings	
4C-7340	12 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7085	15 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7337	18 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7339	48 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7334	72 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7333	10 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7335	16 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7336	20 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7341	25 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	
4C-7354	50 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	

3/4 inch I.D. — 157.5 bar (2250 PSI)			
Part No. Length Fittings		Fittings	
4C-7048	18 in	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M	
4C-7047	72 in	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M	
4C-9019	10 in	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M	
4C-9020	6 ft	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M	

# Air Operated Oil Pumps — Universal Length

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Universal Length Dispense Pumps consist of a short "Stubby" length pump with a threaded inlet, allowing the use of a variety of inlet tubes or hoses.
- Can be wall mounted for use with a suction hose kit or add a suction tube to create a drum pump of the length of your choice.
- For cover mounting, add only the appropriate suction tube.
- For bung mounting, add the appropriate suction tube and a bung adapter.

#### 4C-7195 Universal Fire-Ball 5:1

- · The pump of choice for most installations
- Pump free flow is approximately 28.5 lpm (7 1/2 gpm) and will deliver 7.6-11.4 lpm (2-3 gpm) under typical operating conditions.
- Includes instruction form 306-518
- · Does not include hoses or accessories

Maximum air inlat proceurs

all.	. 10	
	ŝ	Ē,
		- ee
ę	2	
	10	

Maximum all inlet pressure	12.0 Dai (100 P31)
Air inlet	3/8 inch npt(f)
Fluid outlet	1/2 inch npt(f)
Fluid inlet	1 1/2 inch npt(f)

12 ( bor (100 DCI)

#### 4C-7228 Universal Air Pump 10:1

- Use this pump for large installations having long dispense lines where low air pressures would otherwise limit pump performance, or for cold weather operation.
- · Similar to 5:1 Fire-Ball but uses the President air motor and has a higher ratio
- Pump free flow is approximately 28.5 lpm (7 1/2 gpm) and will deliver 11.4-15.2 lpm (3-4 gpm) under typical operating conditions
- Includes instruction form 306-726
- Does not include hoses or accessories.

Maximum air inlet pressure	12.6 bar (180 PSI)
Air inlet	1/2 inch npt(f)
Fluid outlet	1 inch npt(f)
Fluid inlet	1 1/2 inch npt(f)

#### 4C-8973 Universal Air Pump 10:1

- Same as 4C-7228 except includes air and fluid hoses
- Use 4C-7033 1/2 inch Air Regulator as required (not included)

Consist		
Description		
Pump		
Hose and Fitting Kit		
Instruction Form		

#### 9U-6767 Air-Pump 4:1

- Intended for moderate dispense length installations where filling speed or multiple dispense points is a must
- Pump free flow is approximately 30 lpm (8 gpm).
- Can be wall-mounted or cover-mounted-not for bung mounting
- Order hoses and accessories separately.



## Air Operated Oil Pumps — Cover-Mounted

Warranty: Manufacturer's

205 Liter (55 Gallon) **Drum-Length Pumps** 

#### 9U-6762 Cannon-Ball 3:1

- Designed for direct mounting on 205 liter (55 gallon) open-head product drum
- Includes pump, cover, hose and fitting kit, 3/8 inch air regulator with gauge, shut-off valve, instruction manual

#### 4C-7406 President 10:1

- · Pump, cover, inlet and outlet hoses and all hardware needed for direct mounting on 205 liter (55 gallon) open-head product drum
- Order low level cut-off separately for metered dispense systems.
- Use 4C-7033 1/2 inch air regulator as required (not included).

## Air Operated Oil Pumps — Bung-Mounted

#### Warranty: Manufacturer's

205 Liter (55 Gallon) **Drum-Length Pump** 

#### 4C-7400 Fire-Ball 5:1 4C-7407 President 10:1

- · Pumps are both designed for direct bung mounting in 51 mm (2 in) bung in 205 liter (55 gallon) closed-head drums
- Order low level cut-off separately for metered dispense systems.

	4C-7400 Fire-Ball 5:1	4C-7407 President 10:1
Pump	4C-7195	4C-7228
Tube	4C-7348	4C-7348
Hose and Fitting Kit	4C-7362	4C-7364
Adapter	4C-8964	4C-8964





# Bulk Tank Assembly — Air Operated

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Order tanks separately

Stubby Mounted Pump Assembly—use on 120-2,000 gallon tanks		
Item	Part No.	Description
1	4C-7195	Fire-Ball 5:1 pump (Stubby)
2	4C-7362	Air/Fluid Hose Kit — 1.8 m (6 ft)
3	4C-7044	Fluid Shut Off Valve
4	4C-7092	Air Shut Off Valve
5	4C-7046	Air Regulator with Gauge

Tank Mounted Pump Assembly

Description

Bung Adapter

Fluid Shut Off Valve

Air Regulator with Gauge

Air Shut Off Valve

Low Level Cut Off

Pump Tubes

Fire-Ball 5:1 pump (Stubby)

Air/Fluid Hose Kit — 1.8 m (6 ft)

Part No.

4C-7195

4C-8964

4C-7362

4C-7044

4C-7092

4C-7046

4C-7190

Item

1

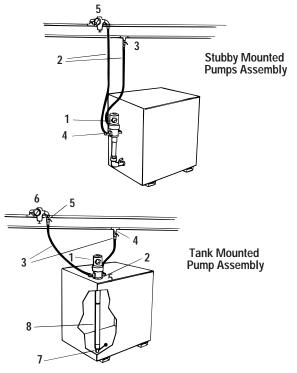
2

3

4 5

6

7



## **Above Ground Storage Tanks**

Availability: NACD Warranty: Manufacturer's

Multi-purpose tanks for storage of lubricants and used oil. 4 inch welded bottom skids keep the tank bottom off the floor.

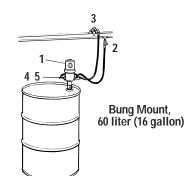
- Tanks are painted Cat yellow.
- Locking fill cap
- In-tank level gauge provides a means of inventory control.
- Single and double wall available
- Portable
- Underwriters Laboratory approved
- 3-year manufacturer's warranty
- Call for quote.

# Remote Drum Pump Assemblies — Air Operated

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• Drum not included

Bung Mount, 60 liter (16 gallon)			
Part No.	Description		
4C-7400	Bung Mounted Fire-Ball 5:1 Pump, Bung Adapter, 1.8 m (6 ft) Air and Fluid Hoses with Fittings		
4C-7044	Fluid Ball Valve		
4C-7046	Air Regulator		
4C-8858	Air Quick Disconnect Coupler 3/8 inch(f)		
4C-7159	Air Quick Disconnect Nipple 3/8 inch(m)		
	Part No.           4C-7400           4C-7044           4C-7046           4C-8858		

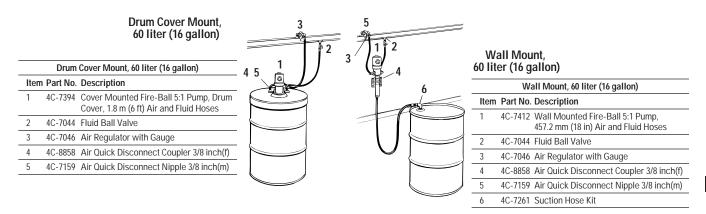


Typical U/L Listed Single Wall Bulk Tank				
Capacity Gal. Liter Length Width Height <sup>1</sup>				
120	456	2 ft 2 in	2 ft 6 in	3 ft
280	1064	5 ft	2 ft 6 in	3 ft
500	1900	5 ft	2 ft 8 in	5 ft
650	2470	6 ft 6 in	2 ft 8 in	5 ft
1000	3800	10 ft	2 ft 8 in	5 ft
1500	5700	15 ft	2 ft 8 in	5 ft
2000	7600	18 ft	2 ft 6 in	6 ft
<sup>1</sup> Add 4 inch for skids.				

Typical U/L Listed Double Wall Bulk Tank				
Capacity				
Gal.	Liter	Length	Width	Height <sup>1</sup>
120	456	2 ft 2 in	3 ft 1/2 in	3 ft 4 in
280	1064	5 ft 3 in	3 ft 1/2 in	3 ft 4 in
500	1900	5 ft 3 in	3 ft 2 1/2 in	5 ft 4 in
650	2470	7 ft 3 1/2 in	3 ft	5 ft 4 in
1000	3800	10 ft 9 1/2 in	3 ft	5 ft 4 in
1500	5700	15 ft 9 1/2 in	3 ft	5 ft 4 in
2000	7600	18 ft 9 1/2 in	2 ft 10 in	6 ft 4 in
<sup>1</sup> Add	1 1/2	inch for skids	S.	

# **Shop Equipment**

## Lubricating Equipment Lubrication Systems



# 4C-9710 Hand-Lever Diaphragm Pump

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 4C-9710 replaces discontinued 4C-9769 Quartstroke Pump
- Double-action, high volume diaphragm pump tranfers approximately 3.7 liters (1 gal) per 9 strokes
- Telescopic suction tube mounts in 2-inch npt bung opening of 60 or 205 liter (16 or 55 gal) drum
- Package includes 1.8 m (6 ft) hose and fitting kit and bung adapter



## **Pump Mounting Accessories**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 4C-7166 400 lb (55 gallon) Drum Cover

- Use with 400 lb (55 gallon) open head drums
- Mounts any Fire-Ball or President lubrication pump
- Use with 4C-7146 Adapter for cover mounting bung pumps



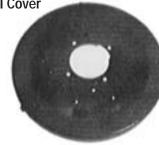
## 4C-7209 120 lb (16 gallon) or 70 lb (10 gallon) Drum Cover

- Use with 120 lb (16 gallon) or 70 lb (10 gallon) open head drums
- Mounts any Fire-Ball or President lubrication pump
- Use with 4C-7146 Adapter for cover mounting bung pumps



#### 4C-7234 35 lb (5 gallon) Pail Cover

- Use with 35 lb (5 gallon) pails
- Mounts 50:1 Fire-Ball pump using friction type clutch lock
- Allows use of 70 lb length pump with 35 lb pail



## 4C-7360 35 lb (5 gallon) Pail Cover

- Use with 35 lb (5 gallon) pails
  Mounts 50:1 Fire-Ball pump using friction
- type clutch lockAllows use of 70 lb length pump with 35 lb pail

#### 4C-7146 Cover to Bung Adapter Plate

- Mounts to standard 55 gallon (400 lb) or 16 gallon (120 lb) drum cover and converts mounting to standard 2 inch npt bung opening
- Allows use of bungmounted pumps with drum covers



## 4C-7196 Wall Bracket — "Universal"

- Use with 1:1 Fast-Ball, 5:1 Fire-Ball, 10:1 President
- Clamps on "Universal" pump tube



## Bulk Lube Pump Accessories

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 4C-7261 Suction Hose Kit

Drum not included



Suction Hose Kit

4C-8858 Air Quick Disconnect Coupler, 3/8 inch (f)

Air Quick Disconnect Coupler

4C-7159 Air Quick Disconnect Nipple, 3/8 inch (m)



**Air Quick Disconnect Nipple** 

## **Portable Bases**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 4C-7216 Band Dolly, 5 gallon Pail 4C-7199 Band Dolly 10/16 gallon Drums

- Pail nests inside band ring.
- Ring clamps hold pail/drum secure.
- Casters provide portability.

#### 4C-7187 Caster Base — 10/16 gallon Drums

- Drum fits into recess on formed base.
- Rim clamps hold drum securely onto base.
- Casters provide portability.

#### 4C-7189 2 Wheel Cart — 10/16 gallon Drums

- Drum fits into recess on formed base.
- Rim clamps hold drum securely onto base.
  Wheels provide portability.



# 4C-7242 Un-metered Oil Dispensing Valve 4C-7182 Un-metered Gear Lube Dispensing Valve 4C-7241 Un-metered A.T.F. Dispensing Valve

- In-line style gear lube and A.T.F. mechanical valves for despensing oil
  Each valve includes non-drip nozzle
- Flow rate0-11.3 lpm (0-3 gpm)Inlet1/2 inch NPT





# 157-5548 Electronic Meter Valve 157-5550 Electronic Preset Meter Automatic Shut-off Valve

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Meter valve dispenses bulk service fluids such as motor oil, gear oil, automatic transmission fluid, hydraulic oil, or antifreeze
- · 157-5550 has preset capability to allow "hands-free" operation with automatic shut-off
- Dispenses in pints, quarts, gallons, or liters change units of measure in seconds
- Other features include protective swivel cover, impact guard, non-drip nozzle, and battery operated internal memory
- · Resettable memory totals will track daily or weekly volumes of fluids
- Non-resettable memory for lifetime accumulated total
- Comes with both flexible hose and rigid tube extensions
- FM and CSA approved meets CE requirements

Maximum flow rate	18.5 lpm (5 gpm)
Operating pressure	6.9 to 69 bar (10 to 1000 psi)
Weight	1.14 kg (2.5 lbs)
Inlet thread	1/2 NPT
Outlet thread	3/8 NPT
Battery	1U-9534, 9V alkaline



# 157-5553 Metered Dispensing Valve (English) 157-5556 Metered Dispensing Valve (Metric)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Great for applications where up to 45 lpm (12 gpm) is required
- · Locking trigger allows hands-free dispensing
- Easy trigger pull for operator comfort
- Electronic meter designed to withstand rugged environment
- Meets CSA and FM approvals
- 157-5556 meets CE requirements

# 157-5567 Dispensing Valve

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Great for applications where up to 45 lpm (12 gpm) is required
- Locking trigger allows hands-free dispensing
- Easy trigger pull for operator comfort
- Meets CSA and FM approvals

Maximum recommended flow rate	45 lpm (12 gpm)
Maximum operating pressure	10.5 MPa, 105 bar (1500 psi)
Weight	0.18 kg (.4 lbs)
Operating temperature range	-40 to 82°C (-40 to 180°F)
Inlet	3/4 inch NPT
Outlet	1/2 inch NPT

Inlet

Outlet

Maximum recommended flow rate

Maximum operating pressure

Operating temperature range

45 lpm (12 gpm)

3/4 inch NPT

1/2 inch NPT

10.5 MPa, 105 bar (1500 psi)

-20 to 55°C (-4 to 130°F)



## 4C-7330 Meter Kit

- Fluid meter can be added to any individual tap by the installation of a meter kit.
- Kit includes all necessary mounting hardware (mechanical meter).



# **Inventory Control Systems**

#### What It Does...

The Fluid Commander provides the key to making bulk dispensing of lubricants practical. From a centrally-mounted console, a manager can determine when and in what quantity lubricants are dispensed to a specific service location.

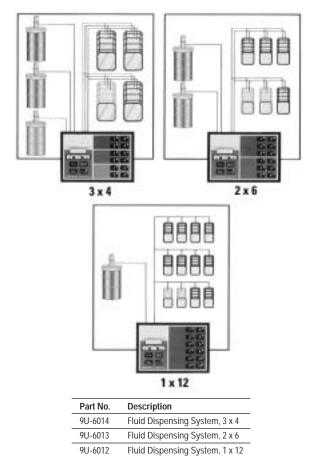
- Reduce Product Costs By purchasing in bulk, product costs are reduced. The Fluid Commander allows dispensing from a hose reel or oil bar only in the quantity authorized.
- Prevent Theft A key lock on the control prevents unauthorized dispensing of fluids, even after hours. Eliminates inventory shrinkage.
- Eliminate Forgotten Charges By controlling dispense from a central point, entering charges on a job ticket or fleet record no longer depends on the memory or record-keeping ability of the service technician.
- Inventory Management A digital display on each product module shows the total amount dispensed. This allows usage totals to be recorded and bulk tanks to be refilled according to actual demands, eliminating an out-of-stock situation.
- Labor Savings Dispensing lubricants from bulk eliminates the costly and labor-intensive use of individual cans and containers, allowing the service technician to be more productive.

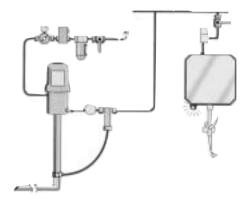
#### How It Works...

- 1. The service technician requests a desired quantity of product and gives his service bay number.
- 2. The manager then enters the type of product, the quantity, and the service location, and then activates a dispense button.
- 3. A ready light, located on the technician's hose reel or dispense bar, indicates when dispensing can begin.
- 4. As product is dispensed, the Fluid Commander keeps count of the amount dispensed and shuts off when the preset amount is reached. The system is then closed to further dispensing until again authorized.

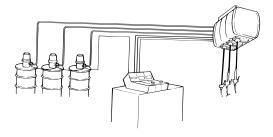
Contact Caterpillar Service Technology Group for design of these systems.

## Electronic Fluid Commander — Fluid/Dispense Station Options





Maximum number of fluids	3
Maximum dispense stations (bays)	4, 6, 12
Air solenoids required	One per pump
Fluid solenoids required	One per fluid dispense station
Electrical requirements	120 volt, 60 hz, single phase, .25 Amps
Digital readout	Liquid crystal sisplay
Incremental measurements	Pints, quarts or gallons
Dimensions	234 mm L x 203 mm W x 114 mm H (9 1/2 inch x 8 inch x 4 1/2 inch)
Weight	1.6 kg (3 lbs, 7 oz)



Fluid Commander

## Lubricating Equipment Lubrication Systems

#### Typical Fluid Dispensing System Consist

Typical Fluid Disperising System consist
Air shutoff valve, bleed type
Air filter
Air solenoid valve
Air regulator
Pump (as required) (See Air Operated Oil Pumps)
Fluid strainer
Pulse meter at each pump assures precise fluid flow measurement. Solid-state design for maintenance-free performance. Rated at 10 342 kPa (1500 PSI).
Thermal relief kit protects the system from the potential damage of thermal pressure expansion. Excess fluid pressure is harmlessly directed through the valve back to the supply container.
Fluid shutoff valve
Fluid solenoid valve
Hose reel
Reel kit includes a low voltage solenoid with ready light mounted on the hose reel. Light remains illuminated until technician dispenses authorized fluid amount.

Ready light

Dispense valve (as required)

#### Accessories (order separately) Part No. Description 4C-7215 Strainer (included in 4C-7308) Pulse Meter 9U-6016 Air Solenoid 9U-6017 4C-7308 Fluid Solenoid Valve and Strainer Ready Light Kit Thermal Relief Kit 4C-7240 Fluid Strainer 4C-7215 9U-6019 Wall Mounting Bracket Fluid Shutoff Valve 4C-7044 9U-6020 Preconnected Cable - 30 m (100 ft) 9U-6021 Preconnected Cable — 3 m (10 ft) 9U-6022 Preconnected Cable - 15 m (50 ft) 9U-6026 Fluid Solenoid (included in 4C-7308)

# Air-Operated Grease Pumps — Fire-Ball and President Pumps

#### Fire-Ball Pumps

- Heavy-duty quiet Fire-Ball pumps are the industry choice for manufacturing, process and maintenance applications.
- The 50:1 Fire-Ball provides the power to supply several remote outlets in stationary installations, yet is economical enough for use with portable lubricators.
- The 50:1 pump is available in three standard tube lengths to fit 15.8 kg (35 lb), 54.4 kg (120 lb) and 181.4 kg (400 lb) grease containers.

#### **President Pumps**

- Heavy-duty, high-capacity 50:1 President pump is the top choice for in-plant, construction, mining and railroad maintenance facilities.
- Available with tube lengths to fit 54.4 kg (120 lb) or 181.4 kg (400 lb) drums.
- With a big 10.1 cm (4 1/4 in) air motor, the President pump can supply grease to many outlets for simultaneous use.
- · For use in supplying grease to heavy equipment in high volumes.

Air-operated grease pumps are available in the 76.2 mm (3 in) Fire-Ball and 108 mm (4 1/4 in) President, with a variety of tube lengths to fit any size container, from small pails to 181.4 kg (400 lb) drums to bulk tanks. These pumps are available as cover mounted, roll-around portable, or with elevators to facilitate drum changing.

# **Drum-Length Pumps**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 50:1 Fire-Ball

- The pump of choice of most installations
- Free flow is approximately 1 gpm, and the pump will provide flow for up to two dispense valves, operated simultaneously, although the number of dispense drops is unlimited.
- Does not include hoses or accessories

Part No.	Description	Weight
4C-7193	Drum-Length Pump, 50:1 Fire-Ball	181.4 kg (400 lb)
4C-7194	Drum-Length Pump, 50:1 Fire-Ball	54.4 kg (120 lb)

Maximum inlet air pressure	180 PSI
Air inlet	3/8 inch npt(f)
Fluid outlet	1/4 inch npt(f)

Pump Performance Specifications			
	Fire-Ball 50:1	President 50:1	
Flow capacity (grease at 8 lbs/gal)			
Free flow	1.8 kg/min (4 lbs/min)	5 kg/min (11 lbs/min)	
60 cycles/min	.90 kg/min (2 lbs/min)	1.8 kg/min (4 lbs/min)	
Maximum fluid pressure	550 bar (8100 PSI)	510 bar (7500 PSI)	
Fluid inlet	Priming piston (slot)	3/8 inch npt(f)	
Fluid outlet	1/4 inch npt(f)	3/8 inch npt(f)	
Pump design	Priming piston (shovel)	Priming piston (shovel)	
Air motor diameter	3 in (7.6 cm)	4 1/4 in (10.1 cm)	
Air inlet	3/8 inch npt(f)	1/2 inch npt(f)	
Maximum inbound air pressure	10.2 bar (150 PSI)	23.3 bar (180 PSI)	
Service kit for pump lower	204-164	206-928	
Service kit for air motor	206-728	207-385	

## A WARNING

Very high pressure. Read instruction manual for safe use of grease pumps.

#### 50:1 President — High-Volume

- The pump of choice for applications where higher flow is necessary
- Free flow is approximately 1.4 gpm, and pump will provide flow for up to four dispense valves operated simultaneously, although the number of dispense drops is unlimited.
- Does not include hoses or accessories

Description		Weight
Drum-Length Pump, 50:1 Pr	esident	181.4 kg (400 lb)
Drum-Length Pump, 50:1 Pr	esident	54.4 kg (120 lb)
Mavimum inlet air prossuro	180 DS	
1		h npt(f)
Air inlet		
	Drum-Length Pump, 50:1 Pr Drum-Length Pump, 50:1 Pr Maximum inlet air pressure	Drum-Length Pump, 50:1 President Drum-Length Pump, 50:1 President Maximum inlet air pressure 180 PS

## Air Operated Portable Grease Dispensers

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### **E-Line System**

- The caster base of this system provides maximum portability; the pump and cover mount directly on a 54.4 kg (120 lb) product drum.
- The exposed drum provides ready product identification.
- Includes pump, cover, base, follower plate, holster, 1.8 m (6 ft) dispense kit, instruction form
- Dispenser does not include drum.
- Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch Air Regulator as required (not included).

#### Part No. Description

Tartivo.	Description	weight
4C-7389	Air Operated Portable Grease Dispenser, 50:1 Fire-Ball	54.4 kg (120 lb)

#### Pail Dispenser

 Hand-portable assembly mounts directly on a 35 lb pail and is the best choice for maximum portability.

Woight

- Includes pump, cover, follower plate, 1.8 m (6 ft) dispense kit, instruction form
- Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch Air Regulator as required (not included).

Part	No.	Description	Weight
4C-7	367	16 kg (35 lb) Pail Dispenser, 50:1 Fire-Ball	16 kg (35 lb)

#### System with Cart

- Same as 4C-7389 but has a two-wheel cart
  Includes pump, cover, cart, follower plate,
- Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch Air Regulator as
- required (not included).



Part No.	Description	Weight
4C-7392	Air Operated Portable Grease Dispenser, 50:1 Fire-Ball	54.4 kg (120 lb)



## Hand Operated Portable Grease Dispenser

#### Warranty: Manufacturer's

Hand operated grease dispensers deliver lubricants from 16 kg (35 lb) pail or from portable bulk containers. They provide portability to the job site even when no source of power is available.

#### **Pail Dispenser**

- This lever operated pump and cover mount directly on a 35 lb (5 gallon) pail.
- The pump delivers 1/4 oz. of grease per stroke at pressures to 207 bar (3000 PSI)
- It includes a 1.5 m (5 ft) hose with coupler and 4C-7191 "Hot-Shot" Booster Gun.
- The pump can service fittings directly or can be used with a booster gun for more portability and higher pressures.

# "Topper" Inductor Pumps for Non-Pourable Greases and Oils

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Inductor or "topper" pumps reduce labor costs and downtime, and seal lubricant drums to prevent entry of foreign material.

• No wasted grease — a rubber wiper on the inductor plate wipes the drum clean as the grease is dispensed. No hand cleaning of the drum.

Part No.

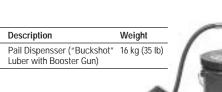
- Positive pump feed the inductor plate seals against aeration and uses the weight of the plate and pump to provide positive pump feed. No aeration, and drum is sealed against entry of foreign material.
- Fast barrel changeover air operated elevator provides fast drum changes resulting in increased production.

#### Stationary Topper Pump System

- The baseplate mounted elevator supports Fire-Ball or President grease pumps and inductor plates.
- Both systems include air valve and mounting hardware as follows: pump, carriage, elevator, base inductor, 1.8 m (6 ft) hose kit, instruction form.
- Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch Air Regulator as required (not included)

Part No.	Description	Weight
4C-7418	Stationary Topper Pump System, 50:1 Fire-Ball	181.4 kg (400 lb)
4C-7419	Stationary Topper Pump System, 50:1 President	181.4 kg (400 lb)





## **Cover Mounted Grease Pumps**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 181.4 kg (400 lb) System

- Pump, cover, hoses and hardware are ready for direct mounting on 181.4 kg (400 lb) open-head product drum.
- · Both systems consist of pump, cover, follower plate, 1.8 m (6 ft) hose and fitting kit, instruction kit.
- 4C-7391 Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch Air Regulator as required (not included).
- 4C-7405 Use 4C-7033 1/2 inch Air Regulator as required (not included).

Description

		p
10		l
		1
셴		ŀ
10		8

ŵ.

#### 54.4 kg (120 lb) System

- · Pump, cover, hoses and hardware are ready for direct mounting on 181.4 kg (120 lb) open-head product drum.
- Includes pump, cover, follower plate, 1.8 m (6 ft) hose and fitting kit, instruction kit.
- Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch Air Regulator as required (not included).



Р	art No.	Description	Weight
4(	C-7390	Cover Mounted Grease Pump, 50:1 Fire-Ball	54.4 kg (120 lb)

## **Follower Plates**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part No.

4C-7391

4C-7405

· Follower plates ride on the surface of the grease in a drum to reduce aeration and channeling.

Part No.	Drum Size	Fits Pumps
4C-7198	181.4 kg (400 lb)	50:1 and 15:1 Fire-Ball
4C-7218	181.4 kg (400 lb)	50:1 President
4C-7344 <sup>1</sup>	31.7/54.4 kg (70/120 lb)	50:1 and 15:1 Fire-Ball
4C-7343 <sup>1</sup>	16 kg (35 lb)	50:1 and 15:1 Fire-Ball
<sup>1</sup> Has flexible lip for use with tapered drums/pails.		

Weight

181.4 kg (400 lb)

181.4 kg (400 lb)

· The plates have a center rubber grommet to seal around the pump tube and a formed cone to allow the pump to fully empty the drum without uncovering the pump inlet slots.

## Grease Dispense Hose and Fitting Kits

Cover Mounted Grease Pump, 50:1 Fire-Ball

Cover Mounted Grease Pump, 50:1 President

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 4C-7368 72 inch Dispense Kit for 50:1 Fire-Ball

<b>F</b>			
<ul> <li>For use with portable 50:1</li> </ul>		Consist	
Fire powered	Part No.	Description	Size
lubricators	4C-7300	Grease Dispense Valve	
• Use 4C-7046	4C-8863	Fluid Hose	1/4 inch x 72 in
3/8 inch Air	4C-7253	Air Coupler	1/4 inch npt
Regulator,	4C-7159	Air Nipple	3/8 inch npt
as required (not included).	307-878	Instruction Form	
(not moradou).			



## 4C-7373 72 inch Hose and Fitting Kit for 50:1 President

- · For use with stationary drum mounted 50:1 President pumps
- Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch Air Regulator, as required (not included).

Consist			
Part No.	Description	Size	
4C-7221	Air Hose	1/2 inch x 72 inch	
4C-7101	Swivel Elbow	1/2 inch npt	
4C-8862	Fluid Hose	3/8 inch x 72 inch	
4C-7102	Swivel Elbow	3/8 inch npt	
307-880	Instruction Form		

# Grease Dispense Valves and Accessories

A full selection of lubrication accessories to complete a lubrication system includes nozzles, meters, dispense valves, hydraulic couplers, and similar accessories to make all lubrication work easier and faster.

# **Dispense Valves**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### 4C-7300 Grease Dispense Valve

- · High-pressure grease valve with knurled grip handle for operator comfort
- 545 bar (8000 PSI) working pressure
- Includes 4C-7167 Nozzle
- Order 4C-7169 Swivel separately.



## Lubricating Equipment Lubrication Systems

# Shop Equipment

## 4C-7171 Power-Shot Booster Gun

- Boosts pressure of incoming grease to 1260 bar (18,000 PSI)
- For use with any high-pressure lubricator or a booster/dispense valve with hose reels

4C-7174 Grease Dispense Line Shut-off Valve

1/2 inch npt(f) ported valve for drop-line isolation
Needle valve construction rated for 345 bar (5000 PSI)

- Has molded rubber grip handle
- Not for use with flexible hose nozzle
- Includes 4C-7167 Nozzle
- Order 4C-7170 Hose Swivel separately

Inlet and outlet	1/8 inch npt(f)
Maximum inlet pressure	560 bar (8000 PSI)



## 4C-7169 Swivel, 1/4 inch npt(m) x 1/4 inch npt(f) 4C-7170 Swivel, 1/8 inch npt(m) x 1/4 inch npt(f)

- Three way z-type hose swivel
- High pressure ball bearing pivots 360°—prevents hose tangling and allows free movement of grease valves
- For use with 4C-7300 Valve



## 4C-7191 Hot-Shot Booster Gun

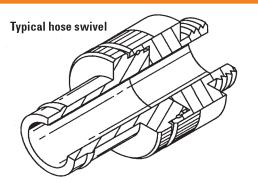
- For portable operation without continuous connection to grease supply
- Has 4 oz. self-contained grease reservoir in handle capable of servicing up to 100 fittings before recharge
- Has grease fitting for recharge from manual- or air-powered luber
- Single-hand operation squeeze handle develops up to 700 bar (10,000 PSI).
- Includes standard taper nose hydraulic coupler



# **Hose Swivels**

- Used with recommended ecology valve
- Used to quickly and easily drain oil from machine or component without spilling

Part No.	Ecology Valve	Thread Connection	Hose Connection
4C-8563	106-8186	1-5/16-12	25.4 mm (1.00 in)
126-7914	8J-8782	1-11 1/2 NPSM, 2B-THD	25.4 mm (1.00 in)
176-6545	193-7364	1-15/16-12	50.8 mm (2.00 in)
204-3559	173-0566	3/4-14 BSPP	25.4 mm (1.00 in)



# **Grease Nozzles**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### 4C-7167 Standard Grease Nozzle

- Provided as standard with most grease dispense valves
- Has 1/8 inch npt(m)
- 6 inch extension tube to reach out-of-the-way fittings and taper nose



### 4C-7197 7 inch Swivel Grease Nozzle 4C-7212 14 inch Swivel Grease Nozzle

- Nozzles have straight 1/8 inch npt(m) 7 inch or 14 inch extension tubes and taper nose coupler.
- Coupler has 360° swivel adapter for maximum adaptability.

-

### 4C-7176 360° Swivel/Lock Sleeve Nozzle

 Nozzle is similar to 4C-7197 Nozzle but includes 4C-7184 Lock Sleeve Connector for quick connection to any grease nozzle having taper nose coupler.

# **Adapters**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### 6V-4057 Hydraulic-To-Push Adapter 4C-7222 Hydraulic-To-Steel Needle Adapter 4C-7225 Hydraulic-To-Nylon Needle Adapter

- Adapters have lock sleeve connector for quick connection to any grease nozzle having taper nose coupler.
- Use 6V-4057 for U-joints and low pressure service.
- Use 4C-7222 for flush fittings, and 4C-7225 for removable plugs.

# 4C-7186 360° Grease Swivel with Coupler 4C-7178 360° Grease Swivel Only

- Swivels and locks full 360°
- · Use for maximum coupler adaptability and reach.
- 1/8 inch npt(f) x 1/8 inch npt(m)
- 4C-7186 includes taper nose coupler.

# "Supreme Duty" Hose Reels

### Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Supreme duty construction frames, discs and drums are fabricated of heavy gauge steel. Fully ported swivel for maximum fluid flow. All weather roller guides and premium grade hose. The reel of choice for the toughest applications—large fleet garages, manufacturing and assembly plants, construction sites and lube trucks.
- Double pedestal arm welded and gusseted to eliminate bending due to angular hose pull
- Extra large ratchet latch provides a positive, audible hose position lock, even in the toughest of applications
- Mounts to any position multiple position roller guide and pedestal arm provide the perfect mounting position for wall, floor, ceiling, pit or truck mounting.
- Permanently lubricated bearings assure positive reel recoil and extra long life
- Reels series interchange mounting channels, brackets, panels and reel enclosures from the existing 400 series reel are all interchangeable to the new 500 series.
- Expanded product offering expanded product selection to include reels with electronic meter assemblies

Description	Inlet	Outlet	Bearings	Max. Working Pressure	Wetted Parts	Weight
Oil Hose Reel	1/2 inch npsm(m)	1/2 inch npsm(f)	Oil impregnated porous bronze	126 bar (1800 PSI)	Carbon, steel, nitrile rubber, nylon	25.6 kg (56.5 lbs)
Grease Hose Reel	3/8 inch npsm(m)	3/8 inch npt(f)	Oil impregnated porous bronze	560 bar (8000 PSI) <sup>1</sup>	Carbon, steel, nitrile rubber, polyester elastomer, nylon	25.6 kg (56.5 lbs)

<sup>1</sup> Hose reel assembly pressure rating will vary depending on hose. See individual ratings by part number.

### 4C-7201 Hose Nozzle

### 4C-7185 Hose Nozzle with Lock Sleeve Connector

- 12 inch flex hose provides ability to reach difficult-to-reach fittings.
- Nozzles include taper nose coupler.
- 4C-7201 has 1/8 inch npt(m) inlet.
- 4C-7185 includes lock sleeve connector for quick connection to any grease nozzle having taper nose coupler.
- Warning: Potential injection hazard. Not for use above 345 bar (5000 PSI).

### 4C-7065 30 inch Hose Nozzle (Less Coupler)

- 30 inch flex hose having 1/8 inch npt(m) both ends.
- Use as alternate for rigid nozzle.
- Use with taper nose coupler.
- Warning: Potential injection hazard. Not for use above 345 bar (5000 PSI).

# **Hydraulic Couplers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### 4C-7162 Standard Buttonhead Hydraulic Coupler 4C-7163 Giant Buttonhead Hydraulic Coupler

- Gives fast, positive seal on buttonhead fittings
- · Choice of two sizes for standard or giant buttonhead fittings
- Both have 1/8 inch npt(f) inlet

### 4C-7184 Lock Sleeve Connector

- Allows quick connection to taper nose coupler
- Inlet is standard grease fitting with sleeve to lock connector in place.
- Outlet is 1/8 inch npt(f).

### 4C-7213 Grease Loader Valve

- · For use with lever operated high volume grease pumps
- Permits fast bulk refilling of hand-operated grease lever guns equipped with 4C-7214 Easy Fill Valve.
- Valve has 3/8 inch npt(f) inlet.

### 4C-7226 Hydraulic Adapter Assortment Pack

 Complete package contains assorted adapters for servicing bearings with plugs and flush fittings: needle adapter, 4C-7224 Plug Adapter, 4C-7225 Nylon Needle Adapter, 4C-7222 Hydraulic-to-Steel Needle Adapter, 4C-7185 Whip Hose Nozzle Connector.

# **Open Reels**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- The 500 Series is an extreme duty reel for very heavy-duty installations such as mining, construction or bus/truck fleets.
- Heavy construction features such as double pedestal arms and double roller arms provide the industry's ٠ most rigid reel support, eliminating the need for external bracing.
- The larger, heavier design provides for a reel capacity of 60 ft of 3/8 inch air/water hose, 50 ft of 1/2 inch oil dispense hose, or 50 ft of 3/8 inch high pressure grease hose.

# Valve

### **Open Dispense Reels**

Grease				
Service	Part No.	Hose	Valve No.	
Grease	4C-7276	1/4 in x 40 ft	None	
5000 PSI	4C-7277	3/8 in x 40 ft	None <sup>1</sup>	
(345 bar)	4C-7278	1/4 in x 50 ft	None	
10.1				

<sup>1</sup>Select correct grease valve

Oils				
Service	Part No.	Hose	Valve No.	
Motor Oil, A.T.F.,	4C-7284	1/2 in x 40 ft	None <sup>1</sup>	
Gear Lube	4C-7285	1/2 in x 50 ft	None <sup>1</sup>	
Hydraulic Fluids 126 bar (1800 PSI)				

<sup>1</sup>Select correct grease valve.

### Mounting Bracket

There's no drilling or welding required to hang 500 series reels. Predrilled and threaded brackets allow bolt-together assembly. It's as easy as one-two-three

- 1. Attach channel-mounting bracket to "I" beam. Bolts and clamps included with bracket.
- 2. Bolt one to six reel-mounting channels to mounting brackets. Channel is pre-threaded.
- 3. Then just bolt the reels to the mounting channel. "Keyhole" slots eliminate lifting of reels while trying to engage a bolt, a definite plus when working on ladders or scaffolding.

### 4C-7320 — 1 Reel Mounting Channel 4C-7321 — 2 Reel Mounting Channel

- · For mounting of from one to three open reels in a bank
- · Channel is predrilled to allow individual mounting of reels.
- For reel banks over three, use multiple channels, i.e. for a four reel bank, use a 3 reel channel and a one reel channel or two 2 reel channels.

**Reel Mounting Channel** 

# Dual Hose Reel

Service

Air/Water

12.6 bar (180 PSI)

- 4C-7239 Dual Hose Reel
- For hydraulic tool or similar service.
- 3000 PSI • Holds one 3/8 inch x 50 ft hose and one 1/2 inch x 50 ft hose.
- Dual inlets provide separate flow to each hose.

Air/Water Part

Hose

3/8 in x 40 ft

3/8 in x 60 ft

Service

No.

None

None

Part

No.

Hydraulic Oil 4C-7239

No.

4C-7294

4C-7295

- Reel is rated for 207 bar (3000 PSI).
- · Hoses not included
- · Not for use with oxygen

### 4C-7210 Channel Mounting Bracket

Hose

- Secures 500 series reel channels to standard "I" beams; does not require drilling of holes, will fit "I" beams having up to 7 inch flange
- Two brackets will support one to three reels
- Three brackets are required for four to six reels, etc.

### Accessories

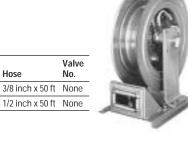
4C-7304 1/2 inch x 24 inch

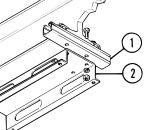
- Medium Pressure Inlet Hose Kit
- 1/2 inch I.D. x 24 inch long inlet hose and fittings rated for 2000 PSI

### 4C-7305 3/8 inch x 24 inch High Pressure Inlet Hose Kit

- 3/8 inch I.D. x 24 inch long inlet hose and fittings rated for 276 bar (4000 PSI)
- Inlet hose must be ordered separately for 500 series reels.
- 4C-7092 1/2 inch Air Shutoff Valve 4C-7044 1/2 inch Fluid Shutoff Valve







# **Shop Equipment**

# Lubricating Equipment **Lubrication Systems**

4C-7174 Grease Dispense Line Shut-Off Valve • 1/2 inch npt(f) ported valve for

- drop-line isolation
- · Needle valve construction rated for 345 bar (5000 PSI)





Service Label Kits (3/4 inch x 4 1/4 inch metal labels and mounting hardware)			
Part No. Description			
4C-7311	Motor Oil		
4C-7312	Grease		
4C-7313	Gear Lube		
4C-7314	ATF		
4C-7315	Hydraulic Oil		
4C-7316	Air		
4C-7317	Water		
4C-7318	Anti-Freeze		
4C-7319	Evacuation		

# **Hose Reels**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Compact hose reels can be used for air tools, fleet maintenance facilities, wash-down bays, service trucks, utility trucks, agricultural, industrial, mining, and many other applications
- · Compact reel holds more hose and has greater reliability than conventional reels
- · Weighs up to 35% less than conventional reels of the same size
- · Base and guide arms are designed to prevent metal flexing and nearly eliminate guide arm bending when hose is pulled laterally
- Guide arm assembly is easily adjustable for floor, wall, ceiling, pit, or truck mountingpositions
- Full-flow ball bearing swivel provides maximum working pressure with minimum spring retraction resistance
- · Main shaft support assembly includes permanently lubricated and sealed ball bearings for smooth, long lasting, and trouble-free performance
- Unitized design eliminates possibility of seal leakage while providing precise alignment and structural integrity
- Drive springs are made from scaleless, blue-tempered spring steel for long life and durability
- · CE and ISO 9001 approved

# 4C-7034 Hanger Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Mounts to side of hose reel for hanging oil and grease dispense valves

Overall size	609.6 x 266.7 x 644.7 mm (24.00 x 10.50 x 25.38 in)
Inlet	1/2 inch or 3/4 inch NPTF(F) or 3/4 inch BSPT
Outlet	1/2 inch or 3/4 inch NPTF(F) or 3/4 inch BSPT
Mounting holes	12.7 mm (.50 in), 4 holes
Mounting hole spacing	153 x 254 mm (6.0 x 10.0 in)

Part No.	Description	Weight	Maximum Temperature Rating	Pressure Rating (kPa, psi, bar)	Hose Type	Hose Inside Diameter	Hose Outside Diameter	Hose Length
191-2278	High-Pressure Reel, Grease	53 kg (117 lbs)	99°C (210°F)	27580 kPa (4000 psi), 275 bar	PVC hose	9.7 mm (.38 in)	16.3 mm (.64 in)	23 m (75.0 ft)
191-2282	Medium-Pressure Reel, Oil	46 kg (102 lbs)	99°C (210°F)	16030 kPa (2325 psi), 160 bar	SAE 100 R1T hose (one wire braid hose)	12.7 mm (.50 in)	21.1 mm (.83 in)	23 m (75.0 ft)
191-2283	Low-Pressure Reel, Air and Water	42 kg (92 lbs)	65°C (150°F)	2070 kPa (300 psi), 21 bar	SAE 100 R2T hose (two wire braid hose)	12.7 mm (.50 in)	22.1 mm (.87 in)	23 m (75.0 ft)

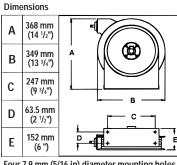
# WARNING

These hose reels should only be used for their intended compressed air or fluid applications. Not following this warning could be dangerous. DO NOT convert compressed air hoses for use with oxygen. A hose contaminated with an oil coating could react explosively when oxygen is used, resulting in personal injury or death.

# **Reelcraft Heavy-Duty Low Pressure Hose Reel**

Warranty: Manufacturer's





### Four 7.9 mm (5/16 in) diameter mounting holes

### Low Pressure Hose Reel—Air and Water

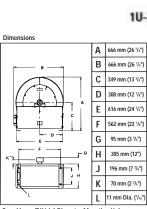
· All steel construction, heavy-duty reels

- More compact reel for applications with critical space requirements
- Incorporates contemporary engineering and manufacturing techniques to give trouble-free performance at a price competitive with less durable reels

Maximum	1U-7741 Heavy-Duty Low Pressure Hose Reel			
temperature: 98.9°C (210°F)	Weight	12.7 kg (28 lbs)		
Reel inlet:	Working pressure	2068 kPa (300 PSI)		
1/2 inch nptf(f)	Hose assembly capacity: Inner diameter Outer diameter Length	9.5 mm (3/8 in) 17.5 mm (.688 in) 10 m (35 ft)		
	Hose Stop	9U-6286		

# Heavy-Duty High Capacity Hose Reels

Warranty: Manufacturer's





### Four 11 mm (7/16 in) Diameter Mounting Holes

### Low Pressure Hose Reel—Air and Water

- Twin pedestal reels for high volume air-water requirements
- · Ideal for portable service trucks as well as permanent service or plant work areas
- Maximum temperature: 98.9°C (210°F)
- Reel inlet: 1 inch nptf(f)

191-2283 Heavy-Duty High Capacity Low Pressure Hose Reel			
Weight	42 kg (92 lb)		
Working pressure	2068 kPa (300 PSI)		
Hose assembly capacity:			
Inner diameter	12.5 mm (1/2 in)		
Outer diameter	21 mm (.844 in)		
Length	23 m (75 ft)		

### Medium Pressure Hose Reel—Air, Water, and Oil

- Furnished standard with S.A.E. 100 R1 T one wire braid hose suitable for air, water, or oil applications
- Maximum temperature: 98.9°C (210°F)
- Reel inlet: 1 inch nptf(f)

191-2282 Heavy-Duty High Capacity Medium Pressure Hose Reel			
Weight	59 kg (131 lb)		
Working pressure	13 790 kPa (2000 PSI)		
Hose assembly capacity: Inner diameter Outer diameter Length	12.5 mm (1/2 in) 20 mm (.815 in) 23 m (75 ft)		

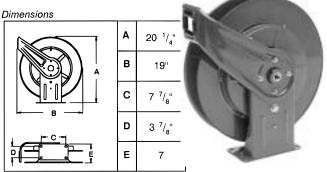
### High Pressure Reel—Grease

- Furnished with S.A.E. 100 R2 T two wire braid hose
- · Reel inlet: 1/2 inch nptf(f)
- · Do not use for anything but grease without factory approval.

191-2278 Heavy-Duty High Capacity High Pressure Hose Reel			
Weight	53 kg (117 lb)		
Working pressure	27 580 kPa (4000 PSI)		
Hose assembly capacity:			
Inner diameter	9 mm (3/8 in)		
Outer diameter	19 mm (.750 in)		
Length	23 m (75 ft)		

### Heavy-Duty Standard Capacity Hose Reel

Warranty: Manufacturer's



Four 1/2" Diameter Mounting Holes.

### Low Pressure Hose Reel—Air and Water

- All steel construction, heavy-duty reels with one piece wrap around guide arm
- · More compact reel for applications with critical space requirements
- Maximum temperature: 98.9°C (210°F)
- Reel inlet: 1 inch nptf(f)

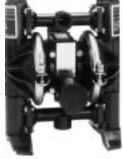
1U-7738 Heavy-Duty Standard Capacity Low Pressure Hose Reel			
Weight 57 lb			
Working pressure 300 PSI			
Hose assembly capacity:			
Inner diameter 1/2 in			
Outer diameter .844 in			
Length 50 ft			
Hose Stop 1U-7740			

# Air Operated Diaphragm Pumps

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### 4C-7342 1:1 Husky Diaphragm Pump — 62 Ipm (16 gpm)

- With acetal plastic construction, Buna-N seals, and stainless steel trim, this 1:1 diaphragm pump is ideally suited for handling antifreeze
- and water or windshield wash solvent and water.
  It can also be used for short distance transfer of light oils such as A.T.F. and 10 wt. motor oil.



### Accessories for 4C-7342 Pump

- 4C-8971 6 ft Suction Hose (1/2 inch) with Filter Screen
- Permits 4C-7342 pump to be wall mounted using 6 ft suction tube with a stainless steel filter



### 4C-7326 1:1 Husky Diaphragm Pump — 114 Ipm (30 gpm)

- Cast aluminum construction and Buna-N seals for use in high volume transfer of light oils and service fluids such as A.T.F., 10 wt. motor oil, antifreeze or windshield wash solvent
- Can also be used in oil evacuation systems



Maximum free flow delivery	114 lpm (30 gpm)	
Maximum free flow air consumption	45 scfm	
Air pressure operating range	1.7-8.7 bar (25-125 PSI)	
Maximum suction lift wet/dry	25 ft/16 ft	
Air inlet size	3/8 inch npt(f) on 4C-7326	
Fluid inlet size	1 inch npt(f)	
Fluid outlet size	1 inch npt(f)	

### Accessories for 4C-7326 Pumps

### 4C-7351 Dual Inlet Manifold

- Kit allows for two pump inlets for pumping of antifreeze and water or windshield wash solvent and water in 1:1 proportion.
- Inlet conditions (hose diameters, lengths, etc.) must be identical for optimum proportioning accuracy. Pump has standard single outlet to provide mixing.

### 4C-8850 Replacement Air Valve

• Complete air valve replacement for 4C-7326

### Fluid Pressure Relief Kit

- · For use in systems with pressure rise due to thermal expansion
- Pump outlet manifold must be reversed so inlet and outlet face the same direction.
- To control air flow raise and lower ram
- · Includes: nipple, adapter, air regulator, elbow, coupling hose

### 4C-6786 1:1 Husky Diaphragm Pump — 55 Ipm (145 gpm)

 Cast aluminum construction and Buna-N diaphragm seals for use in high volume lubricant fluid transfer



Maximum free flow delivery	55 lpm (145 gpm)
Gallons/cycle	0.8 gal.
Fluid inlet size	2 inch npt(f)
Fluid outlet size	2 inch npt(f)
Air pressure operating range	.7-8.4 bar (10-120 PSI)
Maximum fluid pressure	8.4 bar (120 PSI)
Maximum fluid temperature	100°C (212°F)
Maximum pumpable solid size	1/4 inch
Maximum recommended viscosity	20,000 cps
Maximum suction lift wet	20 ft
Maximum suction lift dry	15 ft
Air inlet size	3/4 inch npt(f)
Maximum decibel level	90 dBA
Weight	Aluminum 33 kg (72.2 lbs)
Size	22 inch H x 18 inch W x 14 inch D
Mounting hole layout	10.4 inch x 13.3 inch

# 9U-6771 Used Oil Evacuation System

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Provides a quick and simple method of evacuating used oil from portable roll-around style used oil receivers (not included); included are diaphragm pump, air on-off valving, air regulator and 6 ft suction hose with valving to eliminate spills.
- System fully groundable and bondable for safe transfer of waste oil
- Includes 3/4 inch U.L. approved pump, 4C-8854 Filter Regulator, hose and fitting kit, 9U-6772 Receiver Adapter Kit, wall mount bracket, piping kit



**NOTE:** Order 4C-7374 Grounding Kit or use locally supplied grounding wires and clamps in accordance with applicable codes. Funnel and drum not included; order separately.

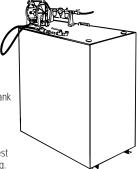
# 4C-9013 Used Oil Pump Assembly for Tank Mounting

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Pump system used to suction used oil from portable containers and pump into holding tank
- Pump mounted on tank
- Assembly includes 4C-7377 Pump with 10 ft suction hose, air filter, and lubricator.
- Order UL double wall tank separately. Request mounting bracket for used oil pump mounting.

# 9U-6037 Drum-Mounted, Portable Fluid Evacuation System

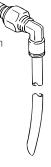
- Nothing is faster than the evacuation system for routine used fluid disposal—hydraulic oil, motor oil, cutting oils, and coolants.
- Drum-mounted, portable fluid evacuation system utilizing U.L. approved, air-powered double diaphragm pump
- Designed to empty used fluids from hard-to-reach reservoirs on many types of machinery and equipment
- Portable so you can move it wherever on the plant floor is convenient for you and your operation
- No installation required; just connect the air supply.
- Use 4C-8854 Filter-Regulator-Lubricator and 9U-6038 Mounting Bracket (not included).
- Mounts on a user-supplied 205 I (55 gal) closed head drum
- System includes a pump, hoses, dolly with casters and handle, and a 1/2 inch x 32 inch 0.D. nylon wand



### 9U-6042 Suction Wand Kits for Fas-Vac

Warranty: Manufacturer's

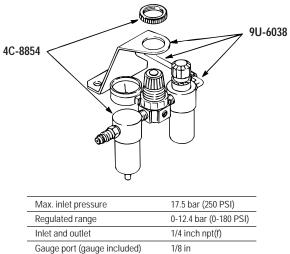
- · All tubes are nylon unless otherwise specified.
- 4-wand kit with 48 inch tubes—0.D. 3/16 in, 1/4 in, 3/8 in, 1/2 in



# 4C-8854 Filter-Regulator-Lubricator Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Requires 9U-6038 Mounting Kit if mounted directly on the pump



Capacity for filter and lubricator 1 oz

# Drum Cover and Hold-Down Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### 16 Gallon (120 lb) Drum

4C-7203 Hold-Down and Cover Kit (Open-Head)

Cover kit allows center mounting of Fire-Ball or President pumps on 16 gallon (120 lb) open head drums.

- Hold-down kit can be used with cover kit or separately to secure drums by clamping directly on drum chine.
- Includes: Cover kit, hold-down kit.

# Hose and Fitting Kits

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### 4C-7362 72 inch Hose and Fitting Kit for 5:1 Fire-Ball

- For use with drum mounted 5:1 Fire-Ball pumps
- Use 4C-7046 3/8 inch Air Regulator as required (not included).

Consist			
Part No.	Description	Size	
4C-7102	Swivel Elbow	3/8 inch	
4C-7334	Fluid Hose	1/2 inch	
4C-7101	Swivel Elbow	1/2 inch	
307-883	Instruction Form		

### 4C-7364 72 inch Hose and Fitting Kit for 10:1 President

- For use with drum mounted 10:1 President pumps
- Use 4C-7033 1/2 inch Air Regulator as required (not included).

Consist			
Part No.	Description	Size	
4C-7221	Air Hose	1/2 inch	
4C-7101	Swivel Elbow	1/2 inch	
4C-7047	Fluid Hose	3/4 inch	
4C-7145	Swivel Elbow	3/4 inch	
307-883	Instruction Form		

# 187-1458 QuickEvac Service Kit

Model: Most Caterpillar Off-Highway Trucks **Essential Tool** Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Saves time on engine oil changes (removes and fills engines with oil)
- Evacuates most engine oil sumps in less than one minute •
- Provides environmentally safe oil changes (minimizes oil spillage by pumping . oil directly to PM truck or waste container)
- Contributes to increased profit margins
- Quick and easy connections (Flush Faced Quick Disconnects) to machine • and/or containers
- Purging tool virtually eliminates oil spillage by removing trapped oil from filter elements and/or oil coolers
- Can be retrofitted to most machines
- Equipped with Deutsch electrical connectors

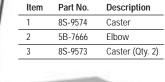
# 9U-6038 Filter Regulator Mounting Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Includes mounting Bracket, two 90° air fittings, air line

# 1P-2850 Oil Drain Cart

- · Low profile and caster mounting Item Can be conveniently positioned 1 under any machine 2
- Easily transports waste oil from machine to receptacle
- 45 gallon capacity; provided with baffles to prevent sloshing



2

4-70 TSPG 2002

# **Air Supply Accessories**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### **Air Filters**

- · Centrifugal action and 40 micron element remove water and foreign particles from plant air supply.
- Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)

Part No.	Description
4C-8851	Air Inlet 1/4 inch npt(f)
4C-7041	Air Inlet 3/8 inch npt(f)
4C-7042	Air Inlet 1/2 inch npt(f)
4C-7043	Air Inlet 3/4 inch npt(f)



### Air Lubricator

- · Extends life of pump and smooths pump movement by applying measured lubricant to all moving parts within the pump air motor
- Control knob and sight window allow adjustment of lubricant dispensed.
- · Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)

Part No.	Description
4C-8853	Air Inlet 1/4 inch npt(f)
4C-7266	Air Inlet 3/8 inch npt(f)
4C-7267	Air Inlet 1/2 inch npt(f)
4C-7268	Air Inlet 3/4 inch npt(f)

### Shutoff Valve

- · Closes air inlet to pump and relieves trapped air pressure
- Recommended for each pump drop line
- · Maximum working pressure:
- 13 bar (180 PSI)

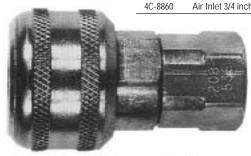


Part No.	Description
4C-7090	Air Inlet 1/4 inch npt(f)
4C-7091	Air Inlet 3/8 inch npt(f)
4C-7092	Air Inlet 1/2 inch npt(f)
4C-7093	Air Inlet 3/4 inch npt(f)

### **Quick-Connect Coupler**

- · Fast, convenient air hose attachment
- · Female thread allows easy attachment to air hoses.
- · Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)

Part No.	Description
IC-8858	Air Inlet 3/8 inch npt(f)
IC-8859	Air Inlet 1/2 inch npt(f)
IC-8860	Air Inlet 3/4 inch npt(f)



Air Quick Disconnect Coupler

### **Air Regulators**

- · Precision control of outlet air pressure
- · Feedback principle allows constant pressure to pump regardless of air demand rate and fluctuations in supply pressure.
- Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)



Part No.	Description	
4C-8852	Air Inlet 1/4 inch npt(f)	
4C-7046	Air Inlet 3/8 inch npt(f) with gauge	
4C-7033	Air Inlet 1/2 inch npt(f)	
4C-7248	Air Inlet 3/4 inch npt(f)	

### **Combination Units**

- · Easy-to-install combination packaged units include filter, regulator, pressure gauge, lubricator, and connection fittings.
- Complete, convenient
- . Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)

### Part No. Description

- 4C-8854 Air Inlet 1/4 inch npt(f)
- 4C-8855 Air Inlet 3/8 inch npt(f)
- 4C-7272 Air Inlet 1/2 inch npt(f)
- 4C-7273 Air Inlet 3/4 inch npt(f)

9U-6038 Filter Regulator Mounting Kit for all of the above

### **Quick-Connect** Nipple

- · Easy attachment to air motor inlet
- Male fitting allows threading directly into air motors
- Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)

### Part No. Description

- 4C-7156 Quick-Connect Nipple 1/4 inch f
- 4C-7158 Quick-Connect Nipple 1/4 inch m
- 4C-7159 Quick-Connect Nipple 3/8 inch m
- 4C-8856 Quick-Connect Nipple 1/2 inch m
- 4C-8857 Quick-Connect Nipple 3/4 inch m

### 4C-9017 Air Pressure Gauge

- Allows visual check of air pressure • being supplied to pump Rated to 14 bar (200 PSI)
- Includes 1/4 inch npt(m) ports

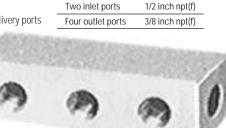




# Lubricating Equipment Lubrication Systems

### Manifolds

- Supply several pumps from a common air supply line
- Air inlet port is larger than delivery ports to ensure adequate air flow to all pumps.
- Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)



4C-7138

### 4C-9018 Tire Chuck

- Durable, full volume tool for maintaining, adding or relieving air pressure
- Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)

### 4C-8953 Tire Chuck

- Tire chuck with Quick-Disconnect coupler-nipple
- Use on air reel
- Maximum working pressure: 13 bar (180 PSI)



# Lubrication Hose

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Wire reinforced hose
- · Use with oils, greases,
- and undercoating materialColor: black

1/4 inc	1/4 inch I.D. — 345 bar (5000 PSI)		
Part No.	Length	Fittings	
4C-7062	12 in	1/8 in M x 1/8 in M ( with Bend Restrictor)	
4C-7065	30 in	1/8 in M x 1/8 in M (with Bend Restrictor)	
4C-7068	15 ft	1/4 in M x 1/4 in M	
4C-7069	20 ft	1/4 in M x 3/8 in M	

3/8 inch I.D. — 276 bar (4000 PSI)		
Part No.	Length	Fittings
4C-7074	12 in	1/4 in F x 1/2 in M
4C-7075	24 in	3/8 in M x 3/8 in M
4C-7076	48 in	3/8 in M x 3/8 in M
4C-7077	72 in	3/8 in M x 3/8 in M
4C-7078	15 ft	1/4 in M x 1/4 in M
4C-7079	25 ft	1/4 in M x 1/4 in M
4C-7080	40 ft	1/4 in M x 3/8 in M
4C-7081	50 ft	1/4 in M x 3/8 in M

1/2 inch I.D. — 207 bar (3000 PSI)		
Part No.	Length	Fittings
4C-7340	12 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7085	15 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7337	18 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7339	48 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7334	72 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7333	10 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7335	16 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7336	20 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7341	25 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M
4C-7354	50 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M

3/4 inch I.D. — 157.5 bar (2250 PSI)		
Part No.	Length	Fittings
4C-7048	18 in	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M
4C-7047	72 in	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M
Suction Hose		

Suction Hose			
Part No.	Length	Fittings	
4C-9019	10 ft	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M	
4C-9020	6 ft	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M	

# Air/Water Hose

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• Fabric	1/4 inch I.D. —	- 12.6 bar (180 PSI)	3/8 inch I.D. —	- 12.6 bar (180 PSI)	1/2 inch I.D. —	- 12.6 bar (180 PSI)	3/4 inch I.D. –	- 12.6 bar (180 PSI)
reinforced	Part No. Length	n Fittings	Part No. Lengt	n Fittings	Part No. Lengt	n Fittings	Part No. Lengt	h Fittings
general- purpose	4C-7049 18 in	1/4 in M x 1/4 in M	4C-7055 15 in	3/8 in M x 1/2 in M	4C-7221 72 in	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	4C-7083 18 in	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M
hose	4C-7050 48 in	1/4 in M x 1/4 in M	4C-7208 18 in	3/8 in M x 3/8 in M	4C-7264 10 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	4C-7084 48 in	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M
Use with air	4C-7051 72 in	1/4 in M x 1/4 in M	4C-7056 48 in	3/8 in M x 3/8 in M	4C-7254 40 ft	1/2 in M x 1/2 in M	4C-7255 72 in	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M
or water,	4C-7052 10 ft	1/4 in M x 1/4 in M	4C-7057 10 ft	3/8 in M x 3/8 in M			4C-7269 10 ft	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M
antifreeze,	4C-7053 25 ft	1/4 in M x 1/2 in M	4C-7058 25 ft	3/8 in M x 1/2 in M			4C-7256 25 ft	3/4 in M x 3/4 in M
and wind- shield wash	4C-7054 40 ft	1/4 in M x 1/2 in M	4C-7059 30 ft	3/8 in M x 1/2 in M				
Color: red			4C-7060 40 ft	3/8 in M x 1/2 in M				
• COIOL TEU			4C-7061 60 ft	3/8 in M x 1/2 in M				

# Pipe Fittings — 345 bar (5000 PSI)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

# NPT Bushing — Reducing, Standard, and Reducing

Part No.	Description	Thread Size, Male x Female
4C-7096	NPT Bushing	1/8 in x 1/8 in
4C-7142	NPT Bushing	1/8 in x 1/4 in
4C-7116	NPT Bushing	1/8 in x 3/8 in
4C-7000	NPT Bushing	1/4 in x 1/8 in
4C-7098	NPT Bushing	1/4 in x 3/8 in
4C-7143	NPT Bushing	1/4 in x 1/2 in
3B-7722	NPT Bushing	3/8 in x 1/4 in
4C-7097	NPT Bushing	3/8 in x 3/8 in



Part No.	Description	Thread Size, Male x Female
4C-7111	NPT Bushing	3/8 in x 1/2 in
4C-7005	NPT Bushing	1/2 in x 1/4 in
4C-7003	NPT Bushing	1/2 in x 3/8 in
4C-7154	NPT Bushing	1/2 in x 3/4 in
4C-7010	NPT Bushing	3/4 in x 1/4 in
4C-7009	NPT Bushing	3/4 in x 3/8 in
4C-7020	NPT Bushing	3/4 in x 1/2 in
4C-7136	NPT Bushing	1 in x 3/4 in

### Street Elbow

Part No.	Description	Thread Size, Male x Female
4C-7016	Street Elbow	1/4 in x 1/4 in
4C-7109	Street Elbow	3/8 in x 3/8 in
4C-7137	Street Elbow	1/2 in x 1/2 in
4C-7161	Street Elbow	3/4 in x 3/4 in



### NPT Coupling — Standard

Part No.	Description	Thread Size
4C-7007	NPT Coupling	1/8 in
4C-7004	NPT Coupling	1/4 in
4C-7150	NPT Coupling	3/8 in
4C-7135	NPT Coupling	1/2 in
4C-7006	NPT Coupling	3/4 in
4C-7008	NPT Coupling	1 in



### NPT Hex Nipple — Standard and Reducing

Part No.	Description	Thread Size, Male x Female
4C-7099	NPT Hex Nipple	1/4 in x 1/8 in
4C-7121	NPT Hex Nipple	1/4 in x 1/4 in
4C-7115	NPT Hex Nipple	3/8 in x 1/8 in
4C-7153	NPT Hex Nipple	3/8 in x 1/4 in
4C-7120	NPT Hex Nipple	3/8 in x 3/8 in
4C-7151	NPT Hex Nipple	1/2 in x 1/4 in
4C-7140	NPT Hex Nipple	1/2 in x 3/8 in
4C-7133	NPT Hex Nipple	1/2 in x 1/2 in
4C-7122	NPT Hex Nipple	3/4 in x 1/2 in
4C-7160	NPT Hex Nipple	3/4 in x 3/4 in
4C-7134	NPT Hex Nipple	1 in x 3/4 in



### **NPT Square-Head Plug**

Part No.	Description	Thread Size
4C-7032	NPT Square-Head Plug	1/4 in
4C-7001	NPT Square-Head Plug	3/8 in
4C-7011	NPT Square-Head Plug	1/2 in
4C-7039	NPT Square-Head Plug	3/4 in



# Pipe Swivels — 345 bar (5000 PSI)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### NPT Swivel Adapter — Male x Female — Straight

Part No.	Description	Rigid Thread x Swivel Thread
4C-7252	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/8 in x 1/4 in
4C-7125	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/4 in x 3/8 in
4C-7107	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 3/8 in
4C-7152	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 1/2 in
4C-7129	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/4 in x 34 in
4C-7175	NPT Swivel Adapter	1 in x 3/4 in
4C-7144	NPT Swivel Adapter	1 in x 1 in



### NPT Swivel Adapter — Female x Female — Straight

Part No.	Description	Rigid Thread x Swivel Thread
4C-7105	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/4 in x 1/4 in
4C-7139	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 1/4 in
4C-7113	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 3/8 in
4C-7106	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/2 in x 1/4 in
4C-7148	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/2 in x 3/8 in
4C-7112	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/4 in x 3/4 in
4C-7132	NPT Swivel Adapter	1 in x 1 in



### NPT Swivel Adapter — Male x Female — 45°

Part No.	Description	Rigid Thread x Swivel Thread
4C-7149	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 3/8 in

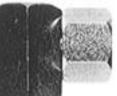


### NPT Swivel Adapter — Female x Female — 90°

	Part No.	Description	Rigid Thread x Swivel Thread
_	4C-7124	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/4 in x 1/4 in
	4C-7108	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 3/8 in
78	4C-7141	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 1/2 in
8	4C-7123	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/2 in x 1/2 in
0.1	4C-7117	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/4 in x 3/4 in



# NPT Swivel Adapter — Male x Female — 90°



Part No.	Description	Rigid Thread x Swivel Thread
4C-7104	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/4 in x 1/4 in
4C-7103	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 1/4 in
4C-7102	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/8 in x 3/8 in
4C-7147	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/2 in x 3/8 in
4C-7101	NPT Swivel Adapter	1/2 in x 1/2 in
4C-7145	NPT Swivel Adapter	3/4 in x 3/4 in

### **Cleaning Equipment** Fuel Injection Pump Cleaning / Pressure Washers

# **Shop Equipment**

# **Fuel Injection Pump Cleaning**

# **Ultrasonic Cleaner Groups**

- Available for different power supplies - 110 V/60 Hz or 230V/50 Hz, single phase
- Groups include tank with a heater element and a timer switch basket, and cover.

Basket and cover

are made of

stainless steel.

- No parts for this group are available through the Caterpillar parts system.

### Part No. Description 6V-6050 Cleaner Group for 110V/60 Hz, single phase, power

6V-6060 Cleaner Group for 230V/50 Hz, single phase, power

# 212-1503 Parts Washer Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Lightweight, portable parts washer designed with many features not found in other products
- · Operates on compressed air
- · Comes with lid that can be secured, preventing spills
- · Primary filter is 25 micron and helps prevent solvent spills during transportation
- · Two filters help extend solvent life
- · Uses a cleaning solvent (TNT) and water mixture
- · For cold weather conditions R.V. antifreeze can be used with solvent (TNT)
- · Flo-thru brush and triggered sprayer aids in cleaning of parts and small components
- · Designed with a stable base (use on work benches or back of service trucks)
- · CE compliant

Capacity	13 liters (5 gal)
Air pressure requirements	147 kPa (21 psi)
Overall size	640 x 460 x 200 mm (2.25 x 18.1 x 7.9)

Part No.	Description
212-1504	Oil Absorbent Sock (PIG)
212-1505	25 mu Primary Filter Blanket
212-1506	Air Pump
212-1508	Flo-Thru Brush
212-0052	TNT 1 litre Container (US only)

Reference NEHS0849 Tool Operating Manual

# **Pressure Washers**

# **Electric Cart Units**

Warranty: Manufacturer's (one year warranty on material and workmanship)

- · Designed for guiet, smooth running operation when used in most applications (for industrial use only)
- · Direct-drive pump eliminates any belt related problems and reduces horsepower loss (most efficient washer on market)
- · High-density, rotationally molded polyethylene cart is durable, will not rust, or fade for long lasting appearance

### Motor

- · Equipped with an overload protector
- All electrical connections are water tight

### Pump

- · Three-cylinder ceramic plunger pump with easy replaceable valves, forged crankshaft, and roller bearings in oil bath lubrication
- Each pump will handle up to 60°C (140°F) water temperature

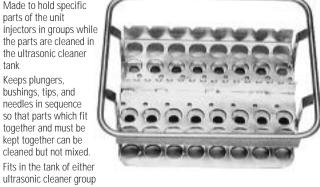
### Soap Injection

Equipped with hi-low downstream soap injection to apply soap at a pressure of 1724 kPa (250 psi)





6V-6188 Cleaning Tray



87

Cat Part No.	4C-5983	4C-5985	4C-5987 4C-5988	4C-5989	164-2082	164-2083
Pressure (psi)	1000	1200	1500	2000	3000	2000
Volume (gpm)	2.2	3.0	3.5	4.5	4.0	8.0
Pump	_	_	_	Cat	Cat	Hypro
Horsepower	1.5	2.0	3.0	5.0	7.5	10.0
Electrical (V/A/Hz)	110/15/60	220/10/60	220/17/60	220/26/60	220/26/60	220/40/60
Soap control	Low Pressure	Low Pressure	Low Pressure	Low Pressure	Low Pressure	Low Pressure
Hose	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x 3/8 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	8 m x 9 mm (30 ft x .38 in)	15 m x 9 mm (50 ft x 3/8 in)
Gun	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off
Tip	Multi Jet	Multi Jet	Multi Jet	Multi Jet	Multi Jet	Multi Jet
Twist fasts	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard
Adjustable pressure	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard	Standard
Ship weight	50 kg (110 lbs)	50 kg (110 lbs)	59 kg (130 lbs)	100 kg (220 lbs)	100 kg (220 lbs)	127 kg (280 lbs)
Replacement Tip	4C-6066	4C-6066	4C-6067	164-2076	4C-6066	
Replacement Hose	4C-6018	4C-6018	4C-6018	4C-6018	4C-6018	164-2077

# **Electric Hand Carry Units**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Portable, easy to service, smooth running, and dependable
- Rugged construction using quality materials and expert craftsmanship
- · Excellent general purpose power washer

### Housing

· High density polyurethane case is durable, fade resistant, and will not rust

### Motor

- Equipped with an overload protector
- · All electrical connections are water tight
- Each pump will handle up to 60°C (140°F) water temperature

### Soap Injection

• Equipped with hi-low downstream injection to apply soap at 1724 kPa (250 psi)

Cat Part No.	4C-5977	4C-5981 4C-5982 <sup>1</sup>
Pressure (psi)	1000	1500
Gallons/minimum	2.2	3.5
Horsepower	1.5	3.0
Volts/Amps	110/15/60 Hz	220/17/60 Hz
Soap control	Low Pressure	Low Pressure
Hose	6 m x 9 mm (20 ft x .375 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .375 in)
Gun	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off
Tip	Multi Jet	Multi Jet
Twist fasts	Standard	Standard
Adjustable pressure	Standard	Standard
Ship weight	29 kg (65 lbs)	31 kg (69 lbs)
Replacement Tip	4C-6066	4C-6067
Replacement Hose	4C-6017	4C-6017

<sup>1</sup>Canadian Standard Approved

# **Electric Base Units**

Warranty: Manufacturer's (one year warranty on material and workmanship)

- Designed for quiet, smooth running operation when used in most applications (industrial use only)
- Direct-drive pump eliminates belt related problems and reduces horsepower loss (most efficient washer type)
- Equipped with multi jet tips, twist fasts, adjustable pressure

### Motor

- Built with a totally enclosed
  fan-cooled motor equipped with an overload protector
- · All electrical connections are water tight

### Pump

- Three cylinder ceramic plunger pump with easy replaceable valves, forged crankshaft, and roller bearings in oil bath lubrication
- Pumps handle up to 60°C (140°F) water temperature

### Soap Injection

 Equipped with hi-low downstream soap injection to apply soap at a pressure of 1724 kPa (250 psi)

Cat Part No.	164-2079	164-2080	164-2081
Pressure (psi)	1500	2000	2000
Volume (gpm)	3.5	4.0	4.0
Horsepower	3.0	5.0	7.5
Electrical (V/A/Hz)	220/17/60	220/26/60	220/32/60
Soap control	Low Pressure	Low Pressure	Low Pressure
Hose	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x 3/8 in)
Gun	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off
Ship weight	35 kg (78 lbs)	68 kg (150 lbs)	82 kg (180 lbs)
Replacement Tip	4C-6029	50-9304	4C-6028
Replacement Hose	4C-6018	4C-6018	164-6018

# **Gas Cart Units**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Perfect for any job, anywhere water is found
- Direct drive pump offers low maintenance and trouble free operation
- · Handles tasks from gentle washing to paint stripping and water sandblasting
- Heavy-duty frame is made from powder-coated tube with 9.5 liter (2.5 gal) chemical tank and 254 x 102 mm (10 x 4 in) solid rubber tires
- Equipped with multi jet tips, twist fasts, adjustable pressure

### Engine

- Honda engines feature 4-cycle, air cooled, electronic ignition, recoil starter with 3.8 liter (1 gal) fuel tank capacity and oil alert switch for lubrication protection
- Briggs and Stratton engines feature 4-cycle, air cooled, magnetron ignition, and recoil starter

### Pump

- Plunger pump provides long lasting service
- Easy to service wet areas, fast replacement of valves, and seals to withstand up to  $60^{\circ}$ C (140°F) water temperature
- Equipped with pressure adjusting unloader valves

### Soap Injection

 Equipped with hi-low downstream soap injection to apply soap at a pressure of 1724 kPa (250 psi)

### Gun

- 10335 and 12402 kPa (1500 and 1800 psi) series has regular gun with two piece wand/multi jet tip
- 13780 and 20670 kPa (2000 and 3000 psi) series has trigger gun with lance handle

# **Diesel Units**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Direct-drive pumps offer low maintenance and trouble-free operation
- Includes: gauge, quick coupled hose, chemical injection, and unloader valve with adjustable pressure
- · Dry battery included with electric start models



2U	AD B

Cat Part No.	4C-5997	4C-6000	4C-6002
Pressure (psi)	1500	2000	3000
Volume (gpm)	3.5	4.5	4.5
Horsepower	5.0 Briggs	8.0 Honda	13.0 Honda
Soap control	Low Pressure	Low Pressure	Low Pressure
Hose	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)
Gun	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off	Trigger Shut Off
Ship weight	45 kg (98 lbs)	68 kg (150 lbs)	77 kg (170 lbs)
Replacement Tip	4C-6067	164-2076	4C-6066
Replacement Hose	4C-6018	4C-6018	4C-6018

Cat Part No.	4C-6009	164-2090
Pressure (psi)	2500	5000
Volume (gpm)	4.0	4.5
Horsepower	8.0	16.0
Pump	5 Plunger Axial with Oil Bath Lubrication	3 Plunger with Oil Bath Lubrication
Soap control	Low Pressure	Low Pressure
Hose	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)
Gun	Trigger with Lance Handle	Trigger with Lance Handle
Ship weight	116 kg (255 lbs)	136 kg (300 lbs)
Replacement Hose	4C-6018	4C-6018

# Master Series Units

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Equipped with finest options available on a portable pressure washer today
- Direct-drive pumps offer low maintenance and trouble free operation
- · Dry battery included with electric start units

### Gas Engine

- Vanguard engine on gas powered unit
- Oil alert switch, compression release, 3.8 liter (1 gal) fuel tank, and electric starter are standard features

### **Electric Motor**

- 5.6 kW (7.5 horsepower) motor available in both single and three phase
- Totally enclosed, fan-cooled motor with water tight magnetic starter

### Pump

- · Easy to service, fast replacement of valves, and seals
- Withstand up to 60°C (140°F) water temperature
- · Equipped with pressure adjusting unloader valves



Cat Part No.	4C-6064	4C-6065 4C-6060
Pressure (psi)	4000	3000
Volume (gpm)	5.0	4.5
Horsepower	16.0 Vanguard	7.5 Electric
Soap control	Low Pressure	Low Pressure
Hose	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)	12 m x 9 mm (40 ft x .38 in)
Тір	Multi Jet	Multi Jet
Twist fasts	Standard	Standard
Adjustable pressure	Standard	Standard
Electrical (V/A/Hz)	N/A	220/35/60 Single 220-440/60 3 Phase
Ship weight	106 kg (235 lbs)	95 kg (210 lbs)
Replacement Tip		164-2076
Replacement Hose	4C-6018	4C-6018

# **Hot Water Pressure Washers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Standard features include: A.R. industrial pump and motor, a 12 meter (40 ft) pressure hose, trigger gun, low pressure chemical injection, dual wand with interchangeable tips, and power cord with GFCI protection
- Built with high-quality Beckett burner
- · In-line fuel filter or optional fuel water separator
- · Flow switch and pressure pop-off
- · Easy to access fuel fill
- Temperature cut-out switch/discharge
- · Blower operates continuous, prevents flooding and guick ignition of flame



Gas Powered Diesel Fired Hot Water Models — SHDH Series				
Cat Part No.	164-2056	164-2057		
Pressure (psi)	2000	3000		
Volume (gpm)	4.0	4.0		
Horsepower	11.0 Honda	13.0 Honda		
Electrical (V/A/Hz)	12 Volt DC	12 Volt DC		
Fuel type	Diesel	Diesel		
Ship weight	258 kg (570 lbs)	258 kg (570 lbs)		

Burner rating

Size (HxLxW)

Heavy duty tires

Stack diameter

Heater coil

Heater

Heavy steel tube frame

Fuel nozzle

Fuel tank

Axle

230,000 BTU

5 gallon

1.5 inch

10 inch

1.35 gph by 80 degree

42 x 31 x 24.25 inch

10 inch diameter

1/2 inch schedule 80 steel

tall with stainless steel skin

12 inch diameter by 18 inches

3/4 inch, solid



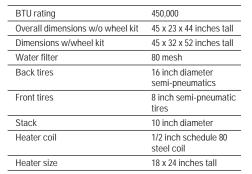
Electric Powered Diesel Fired Hot Water Models — SHDE Series

Electric Powered Diesel Fired Hot Water Models — SHDE Series				
Cat Part No.	164-2049	164-2054	164-2055	
Pressure (psi)	1000	2000	3000	
Volume (gpm)	3.0	4.0	4.0	
Horsepower	2.0 Elec.	5.0 Elec.	7.5 Elec.	
Eelctrical (V/A/Hz)	110/20/60	220/25/60	220/34/60	
Fuel type	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel	
Ship weight	159 kg (350 lbs)	258 kg (570 lbs)	272 kg (600 lbs)	

### **Diesel and LP/Natural Gas Fired Hot Water Pressure Washers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- All TR models come standard with A.R. pumps, low pressure chemical injection, 12 meter (40 ft) discharge hose with trigger gun, dual wand, interchangable tips, and 3 meter (10 ft) power cord on electric models
- Equipped with a flow switch/pressure pop-off valve and temperature cut-out switch and discharge
- Heavy steel frame is made of square tubing for added strength
- Optional handle and wheel kits are available (TRDE units only)
- Electronic ignition on LP/natural gas units eliminates pilot light and improve efficiency (equipped with 1 inch pressure adjustment heater switch)
- The diesel fuel system is filtered by a Racor fuel/water separator
- Uses a high-quality Beckett burner with 2.25 diesel tip with 90 degree pattern
- · Blower runs continuously to circulate air and promote quicker firing
- · All sheet metal powder coated and easy to remove for servicing





Electric Powered Diesel Fired Hot Water Models — TRDE Series				
Cat Part No.	164-2058	164-2059	164-2060	
Pressure (psi)	2000	3000	2000	
Volume (gpm)	4.0	4.0	8.0	
Horsepower	5.0 Electric	7.5 Electric	10.0 Electric	
Volts/Amps/Hz	220/25/60	220/34/60	220/40/60	
Fuel type	Diesel	Diesel	Diesel	
Ship weight	258 kg	272 kg	363 kg	
	(570 lbs)	(600 lbs)	(800 lbs)	



Electric Powered LP/Natural Gas Fired Models — TRLE and TRNE Series						
Cat Part No.	164-2061	164-2062	164-2063	164-2064	164-2065	164-2066
Pressure (psi)	2000	2000	3000	3000	2000	2000
Volume (gpm)	4.0	4.0	4.0	4.0	8.0	8.0
Horsepower	5.0 Elec.	5.0 Elec.	7.5 Elec.	7.5 Elec.	10.0 Elec.	10.0 Elec.
Volts/Amps/Hz	220/25/60	220/25/60	220/34/60	220/35/60	220/40/60	220/40/60
Fuel type	LP	Nat. Gas	LP	Nat. Gas	LP	Nat. Gas
Ship weight	258 kg (570 lbs)	258 kg (570 lbs)	272 kg (600 lbs)	272 kg (600 lbs)	363 kg (800 lbs)	363 kg (800 lbs)
Replacement hose	164-2068	164-2068	164-2068	164-2068	164-2068	164-2068

Electric Powered LP/ Natural Gas Fired Models — TRLE and TRNE Series

TSPG 2002 4-77

### 164-2078 Aluminum Cart Unit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Perfect for any job, anywhere water is found
- Direct-drive pumps provide low
   maintenance and trouble free operation
- Works for gentle washing to paint stripping and water sandblasting
- Heavy-duty aluminum tube frame has 254 x 102 mm (10 x 4 in) solid rubber tires

### Engine

 Honda engine is 4-cycle, air cooled, electronic ignition, recoil starter with 3.8 liter (1 gal) fuel tank capacity, and oil alert switch for lubrication protection

### Pump

- Plunger pump design for long lasting service
- · Easy to service wet areas, fast replacement of valves, and seals
- Withstands up to 60°C (140°F) water temperature
- Equipped with pressure adjusting unloader valves

### Soap Injection

 Equipped with hi-low downstream soap injection to apply soap at a pressure of 1725 kPa (250 psi)

### Gun

 Trigger gun with lance handle

Pressure (psi)	5000
Volume (gpm).	4.5
Horsepower	20.0 Honda
Soap control	low pressure
Hose	15 m x 9 mm (50 ft x .38 in)
Gun	trigger shut off
Тір	interchangeable
Twist fasts	standard
Adjustable pressure	standard
Ship weight	113 kg (250 lbs)

# 164-2084 High Pressure Water Pump

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- High pressure pump has a light-weight die cast aluminum housing
- Large pump casing
   allows for fast priming
- Built-in check valve for fast repriming
- Aluminum closed impeller for high efficiency and a cast iron volute for long life
- Stainless steel internal screws and shaft sleeve
- Other features include: horizontal discharge, threaded connections, NPT threads, carrying handle, and strainer to eliminate clogging

a pas	

 Suction and discharge ports
 50 mm (2.0 in)

 Maximum flow
 455 l/min (120 gpm)

 Maximum pressure
 606 kPa (88 psi)

 Maximum suction lift
 5.5 m (18 ft)

 Priming time at 15 ft.
 1 minute

 Ship weight
 29 kg (64 lbs)

# 164-2088 Pressure Pump Hose Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Provides all the hoses and fittings required to make connections to a 2 inch high-pressure pump
- Contains 100 feet of 1.5 inch flame resistant high pressure hose with a maximum working pressure of 150 psi and a burst pressure of 450 psi
- Allows for suction lifts of up to 10 feet and water delivery within 100 feet of the pump (for greater distances, additional discharge hose can be added)
- Includes one each of the following: 1 1/2 inch spray/stream nozzle, lug wrench, 1 1/2 x 2 inch male/female adapter, 15 foot x 2 inch plastic suction hose, and 100 feet of 1 1/2 inch high-pressure discharge hose

# 164-2089 Trash Pump

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- High-volume pump with die cast aluminum housings
- · Siliconized carbide mechanical seal with viton elastomers
- · Built-in check valve for fast priming
- Ductile iron impeller and cast iron volute
- Other features include: horizontal discharge, threaded connections, stainless steel internal hardware, large pump casing, and a built-in carrying handle

# 150-7745 Hot Water Trailer Unit

- Combines quality of smaller hot water units with mobility of a trailer unit
- Developed for clean-up prior to repair of rear axles for mining trucks
- Has many specialized features which include: 4000-pound trailer, 300-gallon tank, 2 tool boxes, 100-foot pressure hose with reel, heavy duty gun/wand, three 3-foot extensions, standard wand, 4-gpm tip/orifices, one 0-degree orifice, one 15-degree orifice, one 25-degree orifice, one 40-degree orifice, straight turbo tip, Jenz right angle turbo tip, and repair
- Service parts for this unit were designed to meet CAT 4000 specifications and should not be used with other models



Suction and discharge ports	76 mm (3.0 in)
Maximum flow	1140 l/min (300 gpm)
Maximum pressure	606 kPa (88 psi)
Maximum head	31 m (103 ft)
Maximum solids handling	32 mm (1.25 in)
Priming time at 15 feet	2 minutes
Ship weight	33.5 kg (74 lbs)

I		
ir kits	Maximum pressure	4000 psi

Maximum pressure	4000 psi
Maximum flow	4.0 gpm
Horsepower	16.0 Briggs Vanguard engine
Burner	12 volt diesel fired

Service Parts		
150-7746	Rotating Head, Right Angle	
150-7747	Rotating Head, Straight	
150-7748	Repair Kit, Rotating Head Right Angle	
150-7749	Repair Kit, Rotating Head Straight	
150-7750	Wand, 3 Foot Extension	
150-7751	Large Gun/Wand	
150-7754	Orifice, 0 Degree	
150-7755	Orifice, 15 Degree	
150-7756	Orifice, 25 Degree	
150-7757	Orifice, 40 Degree	
150-7758	Water Bag Filter	
150-7759	Burner Filter Element	
150-7760	Oil Filter Element	
150-7761	Air Filter Element	
150-7763	Adapter (Extension Wand to Standard Orifice)	
153-7093	Adapter Repair Kit	



# 150-7762 Mobil Hot Water Unit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Combines the quality of a CAT hot water washer and an easy to pull cart
- Developed for clean-up prior to repair of rear axles for mining trucks
- Has many specialized features which include: battery operated backpack sprayer, battery charger, 100-foot pressure hose with reel, heavy-duty gun/wand, three 3-foot extensions, standard wand, 4-gpm tip/orifices, one 0-degree orifice, one 15-degree orifice, one 25-degree orifice, one 40-degree orifice, straight turbo tip, Jenz right angle turbo tip, and repair kits
- Service parts for this unit were designed to meet CAT 4000 specifications and should not be used with other models

Maximum pressure	4000 psi
Maximum flow	4.0 gpm
Horsepower	16.0 Briggs Vanguard engine
Burner	12 volt diesel fired

	Service Parts
150-7746	Rotating Head, Right Angle
150-7747	Rotating Head, Straight
150-7748	Repair Kit, Rotating Head Right Angle
150-7749	Repair Kit, Rotating Head Straight
150-7750	Wand, 3 Foot Extension
150-7751	Large Gun/Wand
150-7752	Battery Backpack Sprayer
150-7753	Battery Charger (Backpack Sprayer)
150-7754	Orifice, 0 Degree
150-7755	Orifice, 15 Degree
150-7756	Orifice, 25 Degree
150-7757	Orifice, 40 Degree
150-7758	Water Bag Filter
150-7759	Burner Filter Element
150-7760	Oil Filter Element
150-7761	Air Filter Element
150-7763	Adapter (Extension Wand to Standard Orifice)
153-7093	Adapter Repair Kit

# **Cold Water, Gas Powered Pressure Washers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Pump has 3 ceramic pistons, brass head, and thermostatic valve to protect valve seal gaskets
- Engine is a four stroke with recoil start (directly flanged to pump) and automatic decelerator for reduction of RPM in by-pass
- CE compliant

### Standard Equipment

- Automatic gun with extension
- Lance complete with nozzle holder with angular regulation of water jet and detergent suction device
- High pressure rubber hose 10 mm (.312 in) diameter

# Hot Water, Oil Fired Electric Pressure Washers

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- High pressure delivery hose with quick couplings
- Quick coupling for water supply hose
- Electric cable
- Simple stainless steel barrelled lance
   with nozzle holder, nozzle, and protection
- CE compliant

Cat Part No.	164-2072	164-2073
Flow rate, I/min (US gpm)	11 (2.90)	15 (3.96)
Maximum pressure, bar (psi)	110 (1595)	200 (2900)
Voltage (V)	220 (1-50 Hz)	_
Absorbed power, kW (CV)	3.4 (4.6)	7.3 (9.9)
Gas-oil maximum consumption, Kg/h (lb/h)	4.6 (10.12)	5.7 (12.54)
Gas-oil tank, liter (US gal)	16 (3.96)	16 (3.96)
Weight, kg (lb)	135 (298)	135 (298)
Dimensions, cm (in)	108 x 58 x 75 (42 x 23 x 30)	108 x 58 x 75 (42 x 23 x 30)
Pallet dimensions, cm (in)	111 x 64 x 92 (44 x 25 x 36)	111 x 64 x 92 (44 x 25 x 36)

Cat Part No.	164-2074	164-2075
Maximum flow rate	12 l/min	15 l/min
Minimum/maximum pressure	10-140 bar	10-200 bar
Pump RPM	3400	3400
Power absorbed, kW (CV)	3.0/4.0	5.5/7.5
Maximum temperature. of water inlet	60°C	60°C
Engine power, kW (CV)	4.75 (5.5)	8.1 (11)
Weight	31.5 kg	67 kg
Dimensions LxHxW	64 x 55 x 89 cm	89 x 77 x 86 cm
Package weight	40 kg	88 kg
Package dimension	66 x 57 x 91 cm	76 x 80 x 89 cm

164-2075

# 164-2071 Hot Water, Electric Powered Pressure Washer

Warranty: Manufacturer's

164-2074

- Pump with integrated valve, ceramic plungers, brass head forged, and corrosion resistant
- Thermal protection on single and three phase models
- On three phase models, motor protected in case of phase failure

Voltage (V)

RPM

Weight, kg (lb)

Dimensions, cm (in)

Pallet dimensions, cm (in)

Power absorbed, kW (CV)

Maximum water temperature, °C (°F) 60 (140)

Motor power [kW (CV)]

- Stamped-steel chassis, epoxy painted
- Double coil vertical boiler with high thermal efficiency
   Flow rate, I/h (US gph) Maximum pressure, bar (psi)
- Fuel and detergent tank (if needed, both tanks can be used for fuel in order to double working time)
- Low fuel safety system and
- warning light
   Standard equipment includes: manual stop, thermic relay, suction directly from pump,
  - 250 mm diameter wheels, 10 m rubber hose, low pressure detergent output with control (on lance), lance and spray gun, and warning light for low fuel
  - This unit conforms to the following directives; Machine Directive 89/392/CEE and Subsequent Modifications; Low Tension Directive 73/23/CEE and Subsequent Modifications; Electromagnetic Compatibility 89/336/CEE
  - CE compliant

6 (1.58)

3 (4)

2.2 (3)

2800

110 (245)

97 x 71 x 86 (38 x 28 x 34)

100 x 73 x 102 (39 x 29 x 40)

120 (1740)

230 (1-50 Hz)

# **Cold Water, Electric Powered Pressure** Washers

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Simple to connect accessories
- Lance is complete with adjustable jet for the classic use, and on request can be supplied with rotating nozzle
- · Water proof electric box
- Incorporated detergent tank has a capacity of 15 liters (the biggest in its range)
- Made from highly resistant plastic to assure protection from corrosion
- All models are available with total stop that allows the automatic shut down of cleaner
- CE compliant

### Pump

- Brass head
- Integral ceramic piston
- · Stainless steel piston guide
- · Highly efficient stainless steel check valves
- · Special AI-Zn alloy or forged brass conrods
- Anodized aluminum die cast crankcase
- High and low pressure seals: high quality buna-textile "V" packing
- Optimal oil bath for high speed

### Standard Equipment

- Gun and lance with adjustable nozzle jet
- High pressure hose

Cat Part No.	164-2067	164-2069	164-2070
Maximum flow rate, I/min (US gpm)	11 (2.90)	15 (3.96)	15 (3.96)
Minimum/maximum pressure bar (psi)	10/120 (145/1740)	10/170 (145/2465)	10/210 (145/3045)
Voltage (V)	230 (50 Hz)	230/400 (50 Hz)	230/400 (50 Hz)
Absorbed power, kW (CV)	2.7 (3.7)	5.3 (7.2)	6.7 (9.1)
Maximum temperature of water inlet, °C (°F)	60 (140)	60 (140)	60 (140)
Detergent tank, I (US gal.)	15 (4)	15 (4)	15 (4)
Weight, kg (lb)	35 (77)	48 (106)	50 (110)
Dimensions (L x W x H), cm (in)	70x48x87 (28x19x34)	76x48x87 (30x19x34)	76x48x87 (30x19x34)

# 209-2356 360 Degree Nozzle 209-2358 18 Inch Wand Extension

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used with 1000 psi pressure washer unit
- · Allows 360 degree cleaning in 3 inch diameter and greater areas

# 210-5700 Spray Wand

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 360 degree spray head
- Produces 25580 kPa (4000 psi) pressure at 15 Lpm (4 gpm)

# 4C-6025 Rotating Brush

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 178 mm (7 in) diameter Lexan brush saves time and soap removing road film and dirt
- Feathered PVC bristles are safe to use on any surface without scratching
- Rated for use on any machine up to 4.0 GPM
- Rotates under garden hose pressure
- Features strong Lexan construction, bronze bearings, anti-splash design, and 178 mm (7 in) angle adjusting wand with twist fast adapter to hook up directly to wand
- · Operates under low pressure enabling use of soap injector

# 4C-6022 Foamer

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Creates foam when using chemical cleaners or soap
- Foam sticks to surface longer so detergent will have more time to work on film, dirt, or grease
- Used with washers having 4823 to 20670 kPa (700 to 3000 psi)
- · Includes twist fast adapter to couple directly to wand

# 164-2091 Swivel Reel 164-2092 Mini Swivel Reel

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### 164-2091 Swivel Reel

- Hose reel holds up to 61 meters (200 ft) of 9.5 mm (3/8 in) hose
- Turns 360° (pull hose off in any direction)
- Rated up to 27560 kPa (4000 psi)
- · Mounting bracket must be ordered separately

### 164-2092 Mini Swivel Reel

- Hose reel holds up to 30 meters (100 ft) of 9.5 mm (3/8 in) hose
- Turns 360° (pull hose off in any direction)
- Rated up to 27560 kPa (4000 psi)
- · Mounting bracket must be ordered separately

### Swivel Reel Brackets

164-2453, Universal Bracket

164-2454, Wall Mount Bracket

164-2455, Floor Mount Bracket

# 4C-6024 Stationary Brush

- 152 mm (6 in) brush saves time and soap removing road film and dirt
- Feathered PVC bristles are safe to use on any surface
- Operatesion any machine producing up to 4.0 gpm
- · Strong Lexan construction with a twist fast connector adapts to end of wand
- Operates under low pressure enabling use of low pressure soap injector









# 164-2456 Hose Kit, 6 m 164-2457 Hose Kit, 12 m 164-2458 Hot Water Hose Kit, 12 m

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 6 meter (20 ft) and 12 meter (40 ft) non-marking hoses are rated up to 20670 kPa (3000 psi)
- · Comes with twist fast adapters to hook onto hose currently on machine

# **Multi-Reg Kits**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Allows you to adjust both pressure and spray pattern
- · You can select high or low pressure by pushing forward or pulling backward
- You can select spray pattern from 0 to 60 degrees by turning nozzle
- Operates up to 20670 kPa (3000 psi)

Machine Use			
4C-6028 #4 Multi-Reg Kit	1000 psi @ 2.0-2.2 gpm		
4C-6029 #5 Multi-Reg Kit	1500 psi @ 3.0-3.5 gpm		
164-2465 #6 Multi-Reg Kit	2000 psi @ 4.0-4.5 gpm		

# 4C-6030 Medium Duty Sand Blaster 4C-6031 Heavy Duty Sand Blaster

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### 4C-6030 Medium Duty Sand Blaster

- Combines high pressure water with sand to remove graffiti, paint, baked on grease, rust, and much more
- Constructed of a bronze body, steel orifice, and a replaceable tungsten
   carbide tip
- Comes with sand blast head, hose, and probe with twist fast adapter to couple to end of wand
- For use up to 3500 psi at 4.0 gpm

### 4C-6031 Heavy Duty Sand Blaster

- Combines high pressure water with sand to remove graffiti, paint, baked on grease, rust, and much more
- Constructed of an aluminum body, hardened stainless steel tip, and tungsten carbide sand nozzle
- Comes with sand blast head, hose, and probe with twist fast adapter to couple to end of wand
- For use up to 4000 psi at up to 10.0 gpm



### **Turbo Lasers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

 High pressure water going in a circular motion boosts cleaning impact up to 85%



Connects to a wand with a twist
 fast connection

	Machine Use
4C-6026 #4 Turbo Laser	1000 psi @ 2.0-2.2 gpm, 3000 psi @ 4.0-4.5 gpm
4C-6027 #5 Turbo Laser	1500 psi @ 3.0-3.5 gpm
164-2462 #6 Turbo Laser	2000 psi @ 4.0-4.5 gpm

# Field Attachable Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part No.	Voltage
164-2466	110 Volt
164-2467	220 Volt

provides protection from dangerous ground fault hazards
Handles wire sizes from 18 AWG to 12 AWG up to 10 amps

• Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (G.F.C.I.) plug

# **Quick Reference Replacement Parts**

Part No.	Description
4C-6011	#30 Gun (1000 to 1500 psi)
4C-6012	3000 lb Gun (2000 to 4000 psi)
4C-6013	Gun Repair Kit for 4C-6011
4C-6014	Gun Repair Kit for 4C-6012
4C-6016	1/4 inch Insulated Wand
4C-6017	20 ft Pressure Hose
4C-6018	40 ft Pressure Hose
4C-6019	50 ft x 3/16 in Hydraulic Hose
4C-6038	Twist Fast Plug x 1/4 Male
4C-6039	Twist Fast Plug x 1/8 Male
4C-6040	Twist Fast Plug x 1/4 Female
4C-6041	Twist Fast Socket x 1/4 Female
4C-6042	Twist Fast Socket x 1/8 Female
4C-6050	1/4 inch Quick Coupler Plug
4C-6051	1/4 inch Quick Coupler Socket
4C-6052	3/8 inch Quick Coupler Plug
4C-6053	3/8 inch Quick Coupler Socket
4C-6066	#4 Multi-Reg Tip
4C-6067	#5 Multi-Reg Tip
4C-6068	#4 Tip, 0° (1/4 inch)
4C-6069	#4 Tip, 15° (1/4 inch)
4C-6070	#6 Tip, 0° (1/4 inch)
4C-6071	#6 Tip, 15° (1/4 inch)
4C-6072	4030 Soap Tip, 1/4 inch

# **Blasting Equipment**

# 163-3945 WADU<sup>™</sup> Soluble Media Injector

Warranty: Manufacturer's for machine; Six Months for chemicals

- Used to inject water soluble media (Blast Media) into high-pressure water stream increases cleaning capabilities of pressure washers
- Used with pressure washers capable of 2,500 psi or greater
- · Works great for removing grease, oil, flaking paint, and soil
- Inexpensive means of converting a pressure washer to use Blast Media with very little capital investment
- For removal of heavy paint and corrosion use 163-3952 Soda Blaster (12SX Group)
- Blast Media is water soluble and environmentally safe

### 163-3948 Hydroflex<sup>™</sup> Formula XL

- · Engineered to be injected with high-pressure water
- Superior for cleaning greases and oils (grease and oils will not be redeposited on surrounding substrates during cleaning process)

# 163-3946 Blast Cabinet System

Warranty: Manufacturer's for machine; Six Months for chemicals

- Complete system used to clean and strip parts using environmentally safe blast media
- Media is a single pass material (parts being blasted do not require prewashing as required with glass bead and steel shot blasting)
- · Produces a superior finish and is safe for aluminum parts
- Will not damage bearing or gasket surfaces and will not roll threads or peen cracks shut
- · May reduce cost of other consumables such as wire wheels, sanding discs, etc.
- · Greatly increases productivity over hand cleaning and scraping
- · Uses Blast Media that is water soluble and environmentally safe
- Dimensions: 36 in x 48 in

### Blast Media

### 163-3951 Turbine Formula

- First choice for 163-3946 Blast Cabinet System
- Contains 10% hard abrasive
- · Provides a superior finish on aluminum parts
- · Excellent for removing gasket materials without damaging the gasket sealing surfaces

### 163-3947 Flow Formula XL

- Specifically engineered to resist moisture and high humidity, resulting in less clumping and flow problems
- Safe for all substrates and is an excellent multi-purpose media
- Good for cleaning and paint stripping

# 163-3952 Soda Blaster (12SX Group)

Warranty: Manufacturer's for machine; Six Months for chemicals

- · Used to remove dirt, corrosion, paint, grease, and oil from any substrate without damage to the substrate
- · Uses compressed air and Blast Media which will not damage bearings, seals, rotating equipment, or hydraulic cylinders
- Blast Media is water soluble and environmentally safe
- Blast pressure: adjustable from 103 to 689 kPa (15 to 100 psi)
- Media flow: adjustable from 0.23 to 2.3 kg (.5 to 5 lbs) per minute

### 12SX Group

- One 163-5682 Model 12SX 2 cu. ft. (100 lb capacity) unit with a 1 1/2 inch piping precision valve and pneumatic controls
- One 163-3941 Pneumatic Controls Blast Hose Assembly (50 ft length x 1 inch ID)
- One 163-5683 #6 (3/8 in) Profile Performance Nozzle
- One 163-5684 #6 (3/8 in) Fan Nozzle

Optional Pa	rts
-------------	-----

- 163-3941 Pneumatic Controls, Blast Hose Assembly (50 ft x 1 inch ID)
- 163-3943 #8 (1/2 in) Profile Performance Nozzle
- 163-3944 Nozzle Extension 3 ft, 50 mm male x 50 mm Female Thread

Service Parts		
Part No.	Description	
163-3929	Media Valve Repair Kit	
163-3930	4-Way Control Valve Rebuild Kit	
163-3931	Air Inlet Coupling Gasket	
163-3932	Blast Hose Coupling Gasket	
163-3934	Tri-Clamp Gasket	





### 163-3950 Profile<sup>™</sup> Formula XL with SupraKleen<sup>™</sup>

- · Used on heavy corrosion, stains, and mill scale
- Contains 10% hard abrasive (most aggressive)
- · Not to be used on delicate substrates, bearings, seals, hydraulic cylinders, or rotating elements



Alkalinity Hq 2.8 Softness 2.5 Mohs Crystal size 163-3951 70 micron 163-3947 275 micron

# 163-3950 275 micron

# Blast Media

Blast Media

8.2 pH

2.5 Mohs

275 micron

275 micron

Alkalinity

Softness

Crystal size

163-3947

163-3950

### Blast Media

### 163-3947 Flow Formula XL

- · Specifically engineered to resist moisture and high humidity, resulting in less clumping and flow problems
- · Safe for all substrates and is an excellent multi-purpose media
- Good for cleaning and paint stripping

### 163-3950 Profile<sup>™</sup> Formula XL with SupraKleen<sup>™</sup>

- Used on heavy corrosion, stains, and mill scale
- Contains 10% hard abrasive (most aggressive)
- · Not to be used on delicate substrates, bearings, seals, hydraulic cylinders, or rotating elements

# **Miscellaneous**

# **Filters and Chemicals**

Waste water reclamation system filters and chemicals are available from your Caterpillar® dealer

### Filters and Media for RGF, DMSL, DMSL-W

RGF Bag Filter (4 or 6 required)			
Part Number	Ref. Number	Specifications	
157-0640 Poly Filter Bag, 5 Micron <sup>1</sup>	FL085	178 x 813 mm (7 x 32 in)	
157-0641 Poly Filter Bag, 10 Micron <sup>1</sup>	FL084	178 x 813 mm (7 x 32 in)	
157-0642 Poly Filter Bag, 25 Micron <sup>1,2</sup>	FL009	178 x 813 mm (7 x 32 in)	
157-0643 Poly Filter Bag, 100 Micron <sup>1</sup>	FL010	(7 x 32 in) 178 x 813 mm	
1 D			

<sup>1</sup> Pressure suggested.

<sup>2</sup> Gravity suggested.

RGF Series I		
Part Number	Ref. Number	Specifications
157-0644 Filter Media	FL101	1 set required
157-0645 HCA-2	FL096X	1 each required
RGF Series II		
Part Number	Ref. Number	Specifications
157-0646 HCA-3	FL003X	1 each required
157-0647 HCA-3	FL059	1 each required;
solids		black high
501145		systems only
157-0648 Polish	FL046	7 each required
Filter Cartridge <sup>1</sup>		

<sup>1</sup> The 157-0648 Filter is a triple length washable filter. If one section is damaged, the entire cartridge must be replaced. The filter also has depth plugs and cannot be continuously washed and reused like the single length pleated washable filters.

### **Pleated Cartridge Filters**

Offer an alternative to the 157-0648 Filter

Part Number	Ref. Number	Specifications
161-8365 Pleated Cartridge Filter, 1 Micron	IRM-001	248 mm (9.75 in)
161-8366 Pleated Cartridge Filter, 5 Micron	IRM-005	248 mm (9.75 in)
161-8367 Pleated Cartridge Filter, 10 Micron	IRM-010	248 mm (9.75 in)
161-8368 Pleated Cartridge Filter, 20 Micron	IRM-020	248 mm (9.75 in)
161-8369 Pleated Cartridge Filter, 50 Micron	IRM-050	248 mm (9.75 in)

### Filters and Media for LSL, DLSL, LSL-W

RGF Series I		
Part Number	Ref. Number	Specifications
157-0649 Filter Media	FL102	1 set required
157-0650 HCA-2	FL001X	1 each required
RGF Miscellaneous Filter Parts		
Dart Number Def Number		

 Part Number
 Ref. Number

 157-0651 Harmsco Rim Gasket
 FL007

### **Chemicals for Recycling Wash Water**

Part Number	Ref. Number	Specifications
157-0652 Coagulant (Super Solids Settling)	6427	5 gallon container
157-0653 Detergent (Light-duty Quick Split)	5460	55 gallon drum
157-0654 Detergent (Medium-duty Quick Split)	5461	55 gallon drum
157-0655 Detergent (Heavy-duty Quick Split)1	5462	55 gallon drum
157-0656 Detergent (Very Heavy-duty Quick Split)	5463	55 gallon drum
157-0657 Hydrogen Peroxide 35%	HP-35-35	55 gallon drum

# **Stand Mounted Parts Cleaners**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Part No Volt Hz Description 300 GPH pump 4C-3874 115 60 32 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover • 165° F fusible linked fire cover 4C-3875 115 60 48 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover Rectangular 30 gallon base tank 4C-3876 115 60 48 in x 28 in x 14 in tub with fire cover · Flow regulating valve 191-4964 220 50 32 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover 191-4965 220 50 48 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover · Recirculating solvent flexhose 191-4968 220 50 48 in x 28 in x 14 in tub with fire cover Deluxe work lamp
- · Drain assembly

•

Cat black units are made of 14 Ga. steel

### Solvent Stands with 3-Stage Filtration

- Include 3-stage filtration (polypropylene sock, canister fuel and an oil absorbent unit).
- Ensures fresh, clean solvent.
- Standard 15 micron fuel filter (2 micron available)

### Consumables

184-2319 Bag Filter (7 inch x 32 inch)

- 189-5637 Absorbent Filter
- 1R-1712 Fuel Filter, 15 Micron

4C-6796 Mineral Spirits (low odor)

### Unfiltered Stands

Include a 25 micron polypropylene sock filter

### Part No. Volt Hz Description 194-3988 32 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover 115 60 194-3989 115 48 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover 60 48 in x 28 in x 14 in tub with fire cover 194-3990 115 60 194-3991 32 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover 220 50 194-3992 220 50 48 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover 194-3993 220 50 48 in x 28 in x 14 in tub with fire cover



Solvent Stand

with 3-Stage Filtration

Used on Solvent Stands with 3-Stage Filtration and Unfiltered Stands

### Part No. Description

	•
4C-8058	Recirculating/Agitating Pump — Includes steel housing, 1200 GPH submersible pump, 30 micron filter, flex hose, flow reg. valve, hand held spray gun, w/5 ft hose, agitation control valve and agitation venturi. 120 V.A.C.
4C-8061	Workshelf — Removable Platform 27 1/2 in x 20 in x 10 in

INNI

4C-8079 Fusible Link - Replacement

### **Rinse Tanks**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 165° F fusible linked fire cover
- · Heavy-duty steel removable legs
- 1 inch NPT drain with plug

Part No.	Description
4C-3877	26 in x 17 in x 16 in deep tank
4C-3879	48 in x 28 in x 18 in deep tank

# 4C-3883 Worklamp Assembly

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Heavy-duty flexible worklamp assembly with shatterguard
- Deluxe for 4C-3873 Drum Mounted Parts Cleaner



# **Drum Mounted Parts Cleaners** (110 Volt Electric Powered)

- · Formed down corners
- np GPH GPH

### 4C-3884 Worklamp Assembly Upgrade Kit Warranty: Manufacturer's

• For 4C-3874, 4C-3875, and 4C-3876

# **Flow Regulating Valves**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part No. · Controls solvent flow 4C-3885 4C-3886 through flexible nozzle.

Description	For
Flow Regulating Valve	4C-3872
Flow Regulating Valve	4C-3873

- 165° F fusible linked fire cover
- Rugged 14 gauge steel construction on DM 32
- · Heavy duty flex nozzle, plumbed in through bottom of tub
- · Baggie liners

Part No.	Description	Pum
4C-3872	26 in x 17 in x 7 in tub with fire cover 7.25 kg (16 gal) drum	170 G
4C-3873	32 in x 22 in x 10 in tub with fire cover 13.6 kg (30 gal) drum	300 G

# **Dual Flex Nozzle Conversion Kits**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Includes second flexhose, second valve, and necessary fittings

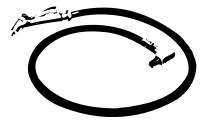
Part No.	Description	For
4C-3887	Dual Flex Nozzle Conversion Kit	4C-3873, 4C-3874
4C-3888	Dual Flex Nozzle Conversion Kit	4C-3875
4C-3889	Dual Flex Nozzle Conversion Kit	4C-3876

Warranty: Includes brush, h	Thru Cleaning Brus Manufacturer's s nylon cleaning ose, and ry fittings	h Assemblies
Part No.	Description	For
4C-3893	Flow Thru Cleaning Brush Assembly	4C-3872 and 4C-3915
4C-3894	Flow Thru Cleaning Brush Assembly	4C-3873, 4C-3916 and 4C-3874

# Hand Held Spray Gun Assemblies

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Pistol grip nozzle with adjustable spray
- Includes hose and necessary fittings

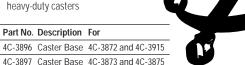


Part No.	Description	For
4C-3890	Hand Held Spray Gun Assembly	4C-3872 and 4C-3915
4C-3891	Hand Held Spray Gun Assembly	4C-3873, 4C-3916 and 4C-3874
4C-3892	Hand Held Spray Gun Assembly	4C-3875, 4C-3876

### **Caster Base**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Includes base with four 3 inch heavy-duty casters



# 4C-3897 Caster Base 4C-3873 and 4C-3875

# 4C-3898 Caster Set

Warranty: Manufacturer's

4C-3895

· Includes four 3 inch heavy-duty casters



4C-3875 and 4C-3876

. . .

Part No. Description For 4C-3898 Caster Set 4C-3874, 4C-3875 and 4C-3876

Flow Thru Cleaning Brush Assembly

# 4C-3899 Small Parts Basket

Warranty: Manufacturer's



Part No.	Description	For	Size
4C-3899	Small Parts Basket	Fits all	203 mm (8 in) x 305 mm (12.0 in) 102 mm (4.0 in) Deep

# **Baggie Liners**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Reduces downtime during solvent changes by allowing the sludge to be lifted out within the baggie

Part No.	Description	For
4C-3901	Baggie Liners	4C-3872 and 4C-3915, 10 /CTN
4C-3903	Baggie Liners	4C-3873 and 4C-3916, 10 /CTN
4C-3905	Baggie Liners	4C-3874 and 4C-3875, 10 /CTN

# **Agi-Kleen Air Powered Immersion** Cleaner

- · Special hanger bracket
- · Convenient basket hook
- Durable steel reservoir pail or drum •
- Heavy-duty reversing air motor rotates basket in both directions
- Operating air pressure range: 20-90 PSI •
- Cover locking band •
- Rugged 30 lb capacity metal spun basket has 1/8 inch diameter holes for containing extra small parts.



Part No.	Description
4C-3913	Cleaning Tank, 23 I (6 gal) pail, 254 mm (10 in) dia. parts basket

### 1U-9140 Shop Vacuum

Availability: NACD Only Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Air operated, spark-free, maintenance free performance
- Liquid shut off valve for safe operation
- Easily converts from wet to dry pick-up
- Dual head adaptability for twice as fast pick-up
- Recommended air line for single powerhead operation is 1/2 inch I.D.
- Requires a 55 gallon, 18 gauge steel rolled top drum. (1U-9140 does not include a drum. If a drum is needed, order 1U-9141 Drum.)
- Tornado is the Breuer trade name for the 1U-9140 Vacuum and 1U-9141 Drum.

Part No.	Description
	Cover with one blocked port (not serviced)
1U-9155	Hose Adapter, 1 1/2 inch dia.
1U-9146	Powerhead, 7/32 inch jet installed (3/16 inch and 1/4 inch jets are also shipped with the 1U-9140)
1U-9148	Liquid Shut-off — prevents overflow and possible powerhead damage; automatic shut-off when liquid reaches predetermined levels
1U-9143	Hose, 1 1/2 inch dia.
	Operating/Instruction Manual
	Options
Part No.	Description
1U-9141	Rolled Top Drum, 55 gallon, 18 gauge steel with 2 inch drain valve for easy emptying
1U-9142	Dolly, 1120 lb capacity with tilt handle and non-marking wheels

Part No.	Description
1U-9155	Hose Adapter (standard with 1U-9140 group)
1U-9153	Squeegee (for wet pickup), 14 inch wide x 1 1/2 inch diameter neoprene blades
1U-9154	Nozzle, 14 inch long, 2 1/2 inch dia, aluminum
1U-9152	Wand, 4 1/2 ft x 1 1/2 inch dia.
1U-9143	Hose, 1 1/2 inch dia.

# **Blast Cabinets**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Designed for cleaning and finishing jobs
- Remove corrosion, chemicals, and old paint. This will produce a metallurgically clean surface ready for painting or other finishing process.
- · Clean dies, molds, stampings, and manufactured parts
- Remove burrs from parts after a machining or grinding operation
- Increase cutting tool life by blending surface imperfections
- · Enhance lubrication by imparting a microscopically controlled dimpled surface
- · Increase surface strength and relieve stress through peening
- · Remove heat-treat scale
- · Clean valves, pistons, and cylinders in engines with no dimensional change
- · Clean odd shapes and hard to reach areas

### **Standard Features**

- 100 CFM dust collector
- Regulator and gauge
- Fluorescent lighting
- 14 and 11 gauge welded steel cabinet
- Steel screen work table
- · Cloth-lined work gloves
- Hopper door for easy media changes
- Foot operated blast gun 25 CFM
- Tungsten carbide nozzle
- Tungsten carbide air jet
- Easy to change window
- Door safety switch
- Spring assist on flip top for 9U-5238 and 9U-6827

Service Parts				
Part No.	Description			
9U-5244	Gun Assembly — 25 CFM			
9U-5246	Gun Body — 25 CFM (Bronze)			
9U-5247	Nozzle — 25 CFM (Tungsten Carbide)			
9U-5255	Cloth Lined Gloves — (24 inch Long — 6 inch Dia.)			
9U-5257	Window Underlayment — (24 inch x 120 inch roll)			
9U-5258	Motor and Turbine Assembly			
9U-5259	Cartridge Filter			

Part No.

9U-5271

Consumables (50 Lb Plastic Pail)

Glass Beads, R medium (Mesh 140)

Description





Part No.	Туре	Approx. Shipping Weight	Overall	Working	Top Opening	Side Opening	Window
9U-5237	110V 60Hz, single phase	325 lbs	39 in W x 25 in D x 65 in H	36 in W x 24 in D x 23 in H	36 in x 13 in	17 in x 11 in	24 in W x 12 in H
9U-6826	220V 50Hz, single phase	325 lbs	39 in W x 25 in D x 65 in H	36 in W x 24 in D x 23 in H	36 in x 13 in	17 in x 11 in	24 in W x 12 in H
9U-5238	110V 60Hz, single phase	400 lbs	45 in W x 54 in D x 65 in H	42 in W x 24 in D x 23 in H	42 in x 24 in	17 in x 11 in	24 in W x 12 in H
9U-6827	220V 50Hz, single phase	400 lbs	45 in W x 54 in D x 65 in H	42 in W x 24 in D x 23 in H	42 in x 24 in	17 in x 11 in	24 in W x 12 in H

# **Blast Cabinets**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Designed for cleaning and finishing jobs
- Remove corrosion, chemicals, and old paint. This will produce a metallurgically clean surface ready for painting or other finishing process.
- · Clean dies, molds, stampings, and manufactured parts
- Remove burrs from parts after a machining or grinding operation
- · Increase cutting tool life by blending surface imperfections
- · Enhance lubrication by imparting a microscopically controlled dimpled surface
- · Increase surface strength and relieve stress through peening
- · Remove heat-treat scale
- · Clean valves, pistons, and cylinders in engines with no dimensional change
- · Clean odd shapes and hard to reach areas

### Standard Features

- 100 CFM dust collector
- · Regulator and gauge
- · Fluorescent lighting
- · 14 and 11 gauge welded steel cabinet
- Steel screen work table
- · Cloth lined work gloves
- Hopper door for easy media changes
- Foot operated blast gun 25 CFM

Part No. Description 9U-5249 Gun Assembly — 25 CFM 4C-5529 Gloves — 31 inch Long Underlayment — Window (24 inch x 120 inch roll) 9U-5257 9U-5246 Air Jet Assembly1 — 25 CFM 9U-5247 Nozzle1 — 25 CFM (Tungsten Carbide)

Service Parts

9U-5239

9U-6828

<sup>1</sup> For 9U-5240 and 9U-6829 only

Optional Parts					
Part No.	Description				
9U-5248	Gun Assembly — 45 CFM				
9U-5253	Nozzle — 45 CFM (Tungsten Carbide)				
9U-5251	Air Jet Assembly — 45 CFM				

9U-5240

9U-6829

Co	Consumables (50 Lb Plastic Pail)				
Part No. Description					
9U-5271	Glass Beads, R medium (Mesh 140)				

<ul> <li>Tungsten carbide nozzle</li> </ul>			Approx.					
<ul> <li>Tungsten carbide air jet</li> </ul>			Shipping			Тор	Side	
<ul> <li>Easy to change window</li> </ul>	Part No.	Туре	Weight	Overall	Working	Openting	Opening	Window
Door safety switch	9U-5239	110V 60Hz, single phase	650 lbs	43 in W x 77 in D x 72 in H	40 in W x 40 in D x 30 in H	40 in x 40 in	20 in x 30 in	24 in W x 12 in H
Counter balanced lid	9U-6828	220V 50Hz, single phase	650 lbs	43 in W x 77 in D x 72 in H	40 in W x 40 in D x 30 in H	40 in x 40 in	20 in x 30 in	24 in W x 12 in H
	9U-5240	110V 60Hz, single phase	850 lbs	51 in W x 95 in D x 84 in H	48 in W x 48 in D x 40 in H	48 in x 40 in	20 in x 30 in	24 in W x 12 in H
	9U-6829	220V 50Hz, single phase	850 lbs	51 in W x 95 in D x 84 in H	48 in W x 48 in D x 40 in H	48 in x 40 in	20 in x 30 in	24 in W x 12 in H

# **Blast Cabinets**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Designed for cleaning and finishing jobs
- · Removecorrosion, chemicals, and old paint. This will produce a metallurgically clean surface ready for painting or other finishing process.
- · Clean dies, molds, stampings, and manufactured parts
- · Remove burrs from parts after a machining or grinding operation
- Increase cutting tool life by blending surface imperfections
- · Enhance lubrication by imparting a microscopically controlled dimpled surface
- Increase surface strength and relieve stress through peening
- Remove heat-treat scale
- · Clean valves, pistons, and cylinders in engines with no dimensional change
- Clean odd shapes and hard to reach areas

# Standard Features for

- 9U-5241 and 9U-6830
- 400 CFM dust collector
- Regulator and gauge
- Fluorescent lighting
- 14 and 11 gauge welded steel cabinet
- Steel screen work table
- · Cloth lined work gloves
- · Hopper door for easy media changes
- Foot operated blast gun 25 CFM
- · Tungsten carbide nozzle

 Door safety switch · Counter balanced lid

 Tungsten carbide air jet · Easy to change window

- Standard Features for 9U-6831
- 100 CFM dust collector
- · Regulator and gauge
- Fluorescent lighting
- · 14 and 11 gauge welded steel cabinet
- · Cloth lined work gloves
- Foot operated blast gun 25 CFM
- Tungsten carbide nozzle
- · Tungsten carbide air jet
- · Door safety switch

Part No. Description 9U-5246 Air Jet Assembly<sup>1</sup> - 25 CFM 9U-5247 Nozzle — 25 CFM (Tungsten Carbide) 9U-5249 Gun Assembly - 25 CFM 9U-5257 Window Underlayment (24 inch x 120 inch roll) 9U-6899 Assembly - Motor and Turbine for 9U-6830 and 9U-6831

4C-5529 Gloves — 31 inch Long

<sup>1</sup> For 9U-5241 and 9U-6830 only

Carbide) 9U-5251 Air Jet Assembly — 45 CFM Consumables (50 Lb Plastic Pail) Part No. Description 9U-5271 Glass Beads, R medium (Mesh 140)

9U-5248 Gun Assembly — 45 CFM

9U-5253 Nozzle - 45 CFM (Tungsten

Part No.	Туре	Approx. Shipping Weight	Overall	Working	Top Opening	Side Opening	Window
9U-5241	110V 60Hz, single phase	1100 lbs	63 in W x 95 in D x 84 in H	60 in W x 48 in D x 40 in H	48 in x 60 in	20 in x 30 in	24 in W x 12 in H
9U-6830	220V 50Hz, single phase	1100 lbs	63 in W x 95 in D x 84 in H	60 in W x 48 in D x 40 in H	48 in x 60 in	20 in x 30 in	24 in W x 12 in H
9U-6831	220V 50Hz, single phase	850 lbs	51 in W x 36 in D x 81 in H	48 in W x 36 in D x 40 in H	_	27 in x 34 in	24 in W x 12 in H



# Floor Maintenance Equipment

### 4C-3402 Litter Vac

Availability: NACD Only Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Fingertip controls
- 6 inch rubber swivel front castors
  16 inch deep tread pneumatic rear tires
- 1/4 inch steel, pulverizing impeller rotates at 3600 RPM
- · Top loading heavy duty synthetic felt bag with rear zipper
- With a wide 26-inch snout, powerful vacuum, and compaction action, littered areas come clean in one pass—parking lots, lawns, ramps, loading docks—most anywhere debris is strewn.
- Easy to operate—fingertip controls are located in the padded handle. Freewheeling, ball bearing wheels roll smoothly over hard, bumpy, smooth or soft surfaces. Turn on a dime without marring turf. Pick up everything in your path as fast as you can walk.
- 8 HP four-cycle engine coupled to the 1/4 inch steel impeller will compact cans, glass, twigs, and other litter to a fraction of its original size. The 26 inch x 5 inch adjustable mouth is funneled for full scope vacuum coverage. All the trash drops freely into the bag from the top and accumulates from the bottom up. The bag easily empties from the rear.

# Long Range Automatic Floorkeepers

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 50% faster brush/pad speed each of the two brushes is powered by its own 3/4 hp permanent-magnet DC motor (1.25 Service Factor).
- "Floating" brush heads brush heads "float" independently and self-adjust to uneven floors.
- "Gap-free" overlapping brush paths counter-rotating, overlapping brushes eliminate streaks and coverage gaps. Solution is evenly distributed through the centers of both brushes. The bumper-guarded brush cover is offset to reach under fixtures and close to walls.
- Break-away "swing" squeegee extra-long, curved squeegee, with two gum rubber blades, swings wide on turns to cover the scrub path completely. Should the
  squeegee encounter an obstruction, the Break-away design protects it from damage. A parking brake is standard.
- 66% greater tank capacities go farther per filling. Super-sized, super tough 25 gallon solution and recovery tanks are impervious to cleaning solutions. Add solution quickly, easily and less often.
- "No overflow" recovery tank liquid shut-off ball prevents the recovery tank from overflowing. The tanks empty quickly through 1 1/2 inch ball-stopped drain hoses. Both tanks feature handy access doors for easy cleaning of residue.
- Automatic charger is included engage just one Anderson Connector to re-energize all batteries simultaneously. The 115V, 60 hz, single phase ferro-resonant Charger automatically compensates for variances in line voltages, and automatically shuts off to prevent overcharging.
- Solid-state. Solid throughout pulse width modulated (pwm) control adds to the compactness, efficiency, and reliability. Solid steel 7-gauge chassis, with thermopower finished 16-gauge steel outer panels that remove easily for wide-open service access.
- "No-slip" gearless brush drive no worm gears to break or V-belts to slip. Notches-belt drive systems assure brush/pad speed during high pressure applications.
- 3/4 hp direct traction drive 3/4 hp permanent-magnet, variable-speed motor with direct chain linkage to a lifetime-lubricated differential. Trouble-free all-electric activator. Sure-traction 10 inch solid or pneumatic tires, and 4 inch swivel casters.
- 76 CFM solution recovery system Powerful 1 hp 3-stage bypass motor with a sponge filter and automatic liquid shut-off. 76 cfm (70 inch static waterlift) of vac strength leaves floors near dry. So simple to service. Just slide out the drawer.
- Five variable speeds set your own pace. Lower the hand accelerator and go from 0-250 fpm forward. A "flashing" light signals that machine is operation.
- Full-view power control center smart, full-view dashboard, featuring universal operating symbols puts the Power Switch and Vac Power Switch at your fingertips. An accurate, color-referenced energy gauge keeps you posted on battery strength.
- Color-correct solution dispensing guides the operator. Eliminates solution waste. Simply set the four-color solution release for the work to be done White: off; Green: light scrubbing; Blue: medium scrubbing and stripping; Red: heavy scrubbing and stripping.

### Accessories

- Woodbacked scrub brushes choose Bassine brushes for light scrubbing and polypropylene brushes for heavier duty work. Comes with steel mounting yokes and retainers.
- Woodbacked grit brushes tough nylon grit-imbedded brushes for work on excessive dirt and rougher surfaces. Comes with steel mounting yokes and retainers.
- Quick grip pad holders full selection of stripping, scrubbing, and polishing pads available. Woodbacked plastic holders come with steel yokes and retainers.
- Squeegee replacement blades standard replacements include a notched front blade and a standard rubber rear blade. A firm rubber rear blade for rough surfaces is also available.

Part No.	Brush Coverage	Tire Type
4C-3396	36 inch Wide	Pneumatic
4C-3397	36 inch Wide	Solid
4C-3398	32 inch Wide	Pneumatic
4C-3399	32 inch Wide	Solid

Engine	8 HP 4-cycle
Vacuum cmf	1000
Mouth size	66 cm W x 13 cm D (26 inch x 5 inch)
Impeller	1/4 inch steel, 14 1/4 inch dia.
Impeller housing	10 gauge steel
Bag capacity	4C-3402
Adjustable snout	Settings up to 3 1/4 inch
Frame	Heavy duty steel
Dimensions (W x H x L)	66 cm x 99 cm x 173 cm (26 in x 39 in x 68 in)
Weight	79.38 kg (175 lbs)





# Pads — Accessories for Floorkeepers

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• Pads are impregnated with a strong cleaning agent.



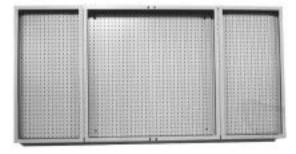
Size	Holder	Black Stripping <sup>1</sup>	Blue Scrubbing	Red Gloss
15 inch	9U-5699	9U-5711	9U-5712	9U-5713
13 inch	9U-5705	4C-4591	4C-4592	4C-4593
A				

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Will remove wax and finish from some floors.

# **Shelving and Cabinets**

# 9S-9087 Tool Cabinet

- Doors fold out to provide a large storage area
- Can be padlocked when not in use.
- Ample depth for most tools.
- Perforated steel panels in the center and door sections accept pegboard hooks.
- Hook assortment included with the cabinet



Dimensions with doors open	72 in W x 36 in H
Depth	
Överall	10 in
Center section	6 in
Doors	4 in
Hook diameter	.25 in



# **Shop Equipment**

# **Disposal and Storage Products**

# 4C-3148 Safety Drum Transfer Pump

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Made of heavy cast iron for use with most petroleum based liquids and solvents
- Approved for flammables, light oils, etc.
- Mounts in 51 mm (2 in) bung opening



# Safety Blow Guns

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Supplies non-aspirating, high velocity, sharply defined, collimated air stream particularly suited for cleaning small blind holes and cavities
- Complies with OSHA standards for dead-ended nozzle pressure and noise limitation
- Uses 90 to 100 PSI line pressure without reduction
- Minimizes compressed air usage



Part No.	Description	Test Lab Listing
4C-3302	Air Blow Gun w/Nozzle Assembly	UL/FM
4C-3304	Nozzle w/152 mm (6 in) Extension	_

# 4C-3119 Funnel Attachment

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Large receiving opening expedites use.
- Flexible hose funnel assembly has spring clip for quick, easy attachment to cans.
- · Tern plate funnel and metal hose provide grounding path to prevent static sparks.

Use with	19.375 liter can (5 gal)
Receiving opening diameter	114.3 mm (4 1/2 in)
Hose O.D.	23.8 mm (15/16 in)
Height	304.8 mm (12 in)

# 4C-3238 Drum Tilt Cradle

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Useful in all areas where flammable liquids are stored in drums and dispensed from faucets
- Use with 114 or 208 liter drums (30 or 55 gal)
- Enables one person to move, load, and unload full drums
- Rugged and durable steel
- · Positions faucet approximately 482 mm (19 in) from floor
- Shipped unassembled
- Test lab listing: FM



# 1U-6156 Barrel Cover

- Used to cover open or closed top drums cover snaps onto top of drum
- Supports the Caterpillar contamination control efforts
- Protects drum contents from water induction when stored outside
- Keeps drum top clean and contents ready for use
- Made of long lasting, low density polyethylene resistant to
- petroleum-based fluids and ultraviolet rays
- 10 covers per package

Material thickness	1.5 mm (.06 in)
Inside diameter	571 mm (22.5 in)
Color	Yellow



# **Chargers**

# **Multi-Battery Parallel Chargers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Each battery accepts the charge it requires, depending on its size, state of charge, and temperature; the initial high charge rates taper down to a safe finishing level.
- No moving parts little maintenance
- Isolated transformer for safety
- · Heavy-duty diode rectifier with deep reserve capacity
- Circuit breaker protection
- · Mounts on wall or bench
- UL listed



Part No.	4C-4913	4C-4914	4C-9799	7.00
DC output rating	30 Amps, 14.9 Volts	110 Amps, 15.5 Volts	30 Amps, 14.9 Volts	
AC input rating	108-132 Volts, 7.5 Amps 60 Hz, single phase	190-262 Volts, 13.8 Amps 50/60 Hz, single/3 phase	210-250 Volts, 4 Amps 50/60 Hz, 3 phase	
Charging capacity	1-10, 12 Volt batteries	1-36, 12 Volt batteries	1-10, 12 Volt batteries	
No. of charge rates	16	16	16	
Voltmeter/ammeter	11-17/0-50	11-17/0-110	11-17/0-50	4C-4914
DC charging cables	1.83 m (6 ft)	1.524 m (5 ft)	1.83 m (6 ft)	00-01-00000
AC connection	2.286 m (6 1/2 ft) AC cord	Permanent installation only	2.286 m (6 1/2 ft) AC cord	
Weight	18.14 kg (40 lbs)	37.64 kg (83 lbs)	18.14 kg (40 lbs)	
Dimensions (HWD)	38.1 x 30.5 x 28 cm (15 in x 12 in x 11 in)	55.9 x 38.1 x 28 cm (22 in x 15 in x 11 in)	40.6 x 33.7 x 62.2 cm (16 in x 13.25 in x 24.5 in)	
4C-4917 Bus Bar Set	1	Up to 4	1	2

# 914

# 9U-5784 Battery Charging Rack

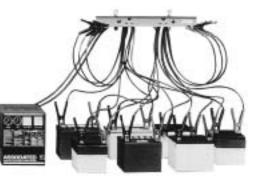
Warranty: Manufacturer's

- DC charging leads 10 pair, 10 gauge, 914.4 mm (36 in) long with 300 Amp insulated safety clamps
- Insulated storage bars and connections ensure there are no live electrical connections
- 3-shelf rack stores up to 12 batteries
- Durable 3 mm (1/8 in) polypropylene sheet protects shelves from damage.
- Acid resistant resists scratching and chipping
- Convenient snap together heavy-gauge steel construction



# 4C-4917 Bus Bar Set

- Parallel charging 10 battery capacity use one bus bar or combine several for added capacity
- Insulated fiberglass backboard
- DC charging leads 10 pair, 10 gauge, 914.4 mm (36 in) long with 300 Amp insulated safety clamps
- .9 m (3 ft) 4 AWG cables included to connect to charger or additional bus bars



# **Growler Armature Tester**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Detects and locates defects in generator and starter armatures
- Also tests armatures in heaters, fans, electric tools, etc.
- Checks continuity and insulation
- Accepts armatures 22.2 mm (7/8 in) to 203.2 mm (8 in) diameter
- · 609.6 mm (24 in) test leads with accompanying test light
- Chrome-plated handles help protect instrument panel
- UL listed



Part No.	Description
4C-4912	120 V, 50/60 Hz
4C-9800	220 V, 50/60 Hz

# Heavy-Duty Commercial Fast Chargers

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Highest performance fast chargers on the market
- · Designed for the demands of the professional mechanic and fleet operator
- Model 4C-4920 has 16 rates of charge and the highest boost rating of any fast charger.
- Model 4C-4921 and 4C-4910 charge all 6, 12, 18, and 24 Volt batteries.
- · Heavy-duty transformers, patented multi-diode rectifiers, long AC cords and DC leads
- Patented stop/go light and automatic timer
- Automatic reset AC and DC circuit breakers
- Heavy-duty chrome plated handle
- Rugged, 177.8 mm (7 in) wheels
- 500 Amp, fully insulated, flexi-spring clamps
- UL and CSA listed for indoor and outdoor use

Part. No.		UL Continuous Ratings (Amps)	UL Cranking Assist Rate (Amps)	UL Boost Rate (Amps)	AC Cord	DC Leads	Clamp Rating	Volt	Wt. kg	lbs
4C-4920	110	100/70	300	550	10 ft 14-3	8 ft 4AWG	500A	6/12	26.3	58
4C-4921	110	100/75/50/40	300	600	10 ft 14-3	8 ft 4AWG	500A	6/12/18/24	31.7	70
4C-4910	220	100/75/50/40	300	600	10 ft 14-3	8 ft 4AWG	500A	6/12/18/24	31.7	70



# 4C-4924 and 4C-4925 Portable Chargers

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Charges all standard and maintenance-free batteries with four charging positions
- Heavy-duty chrome plated handles
- Fan cooled
- UL and CSA listed for indoor/outdoor use

### 4C-4924 also features

- Automatic timer 90 minute and "hold" position
- AC and DC circuit overload protection
- Patented stop/go light



Part. No.	UL Continuous Ratings (Amps)	UL Cranking Assist Rate (Amps)	UL Boost Rate (Amps)	AC Cord	DC Leads	Clamp Rating	Volt	Weight kg	lbs
4C-4924	70/60	230	420	6 1/2 ft 16-3	7 ft 4AWG	500A	6/12	17.2	38
4C-4925	40/10/2	132	250	6 1/2 ft 18-3	6 ft 8AWG	200A	6/12	11.8	26

# 200-6319 Portable Charger, 110 V, 60 Hz

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Charges 12 Volt systems, lead acid, AGM, and GEL batteries
- Automatically shuts off when battery is charged
  3 LED indicators for power, charging, and proper
- polarity/charge complete
- Lightweight
- UL listed

Charging Output	AC/DC Cables	Weight
10 amps	16 ft, 16 gauge	11 lbs 4oz



# 201-5751 Heavy-Duty Starting Unit, 12 and 24 Volt

Warranty: Manufacturer's (1 Year)

- Used to start engines with 12 or 24 Volt electrical systems
- Gasoline powered (18 hp) starting unit produces 700 amps CCA at 12 Volts DC and 350 CCA at 24 Volts DC

\_

- · Built-in amp meter and voltage regulator protects electronic components
- Ideal for mounting on a service truck
- Comes with two sets of number two gauge starting cables, 500 amp connecting clamps, cable storage racks, and a protective canvas cover

support provided by OEM

Overall size	81 x 84 x 53 cm (32.0 x 33.0 x 21.0 in)
Engine	18 hp, 4 cycle, twin cylinder, gasoline engine with cast iron sleeve and electric start
Output	700 amps CCA at 12 Volts DC or 350 CCA at 24 Volts DC
Length of starting cables	91 m (30.0 ft)
Shipping weight	181 kg (400 lbs)



# Cables

•

Warranty: Manufacturer's

On line technical

- Polarized plug on both ends
- Mates with either 4C-9917 or 4C-4943 Power Socket

Part No.	Description	Mates with
4C-9802	3.66 m (12 ft) 1 AWG	4C-9917 Power Socket
4C-9801	3.66 m (12 ft) 4 AWG	4C-4943 Power Socket



# **Booster Cables**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Professional quality
- Ensure quick and efficient connections
- Designed for convenience and safety
- Flexi-spring cable guards
- Meets SAEJ1494 specifications

Part No.	Length	Gauge	Cir. Mil. Copper		Amp Clamp	Side Terminal Adapters	Wt.
4C-4933	3.66 m (12 ft)	4	32,900	T-94	500	YES	3.6 kg (8 lbs)
4C-4934 1	3.66 m (12 ft)	4	32,900	T-94	500	YES	3.6 kg (8 lbs)
4C-4935	4.572 m (15 ft)	4	32,900	T-94	500	YES	4.1 kg (9 lbs)
4C-4936	6 m (20 ft)	4 AWG	41,300	T-94	500	YES	5.4 kg (12 lbs)
4C-4937	6 m (20 ft)	1 AWG	83,600	T-94	800	NO	7.7 kg (17 lbs)
4C-4938	4.572 m (15 ft)	1/0 AWG	106,400	T-94	800	NO	7.3 kg (16 lbs)

 $^{\rm 1}$  Equipped with stop/go light — red L.E.D.s warn operator if polarity is reversed

<sup>2</sup>T-94: flexible to 4°C (-40°F)



"Flexi-

Spring"

Yes

Yes

10 mm (3/8 in) female for stud type batteries

10 mm (3/8 in) male for side terminal batteries

Wt. Per

Master

4.0 kg (9 lbs)

4.5 kg (10 lbs)

For Use

3, 4, 6 ga.

1, 2 ga.

Description

With Cable

Insulation

Bonded Vinyl

Bonded Vinyl

Part. No

# Replacement Clamps

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Professional quality clamps for all booster cables, chargers and testers
- Package: 1 pair per see-through display carton

# 4C-5638 and 4C-5637 Post Set

Warranty: Manufacturer's



Part No

4C-4940

4C-4942

Amps

500

800

Jaws

Copper

Heavy Gauge Copper

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Alternative to cabinet style socket stainless steel plate mounts flush on service vehicle
- · Same features as power socket included in 4C-4929
- For a complete starting system, order 4C-4931 and 4C-4944 Plug-In Cables.

# 4C-4929 Heavy-Duty Plug-In Starting System

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### **Power Socket**

- New stainless steel cabinet
   resists corrosion
- Polarized socket with solid copper contacts
- 1.5 m (5 ft) connecting cables for service battery hook-up (4 AWG)

### **Plug-In Cables**

- · Army/Navy Lexan® plug won't break in coldest weather
- Heavy-duty cables, 7.62 m (25 ft) 4 AWG. Jacket resists oil and abrasion stays flexible to 4.4°C (-40°F).
- 500 Amp insulated clamps with Flexi-Spring cable guards

### Patented Safety Light

- Warns operator before a reversed connection is made
- Side terminal adapters grip hard-to-reach side terminals
- Weight: 7.7 kg (17 lbs)

Service Parts				
Part No.	Description			
4C-4943	Power Socket with battery cable			
4C-4946	Polarized Lexan <sup>®</sup> Plug, .45 kg (1 lb)			
4C-4945	Power Socket only			
4C-4944	Plug-in Cable (includes clamps)			



# 4C-4930 Extra Heavy-Duty Plug-In Starting System

Warranty: Manufacturer's

### **Power Socket**

- New stainless steel cabinet resists corrosion.
- · Polarized socket with solid copper contacts
- 1.5 m (5 ft) connecting cables for service battery hook-up (1 AWG)

### **Plug-In Cables**

- Army/Navy Lexan® plug won't break in coldest weather
- Heavy-duty cables, 7.62 m (25 ft) 1 AWG. Jacket resists oil and abrasion stays flexible to 4.4°C (-40°F).
- 800 Amp insulated clamps with Flexi-Spring cable guards

# Patented Safety LightWarns operator before a

reversed connection is made

 Service Parts

 Part No.
 Description

 4C-9917
 Power Socket with battery cable

Weight: 11.8 kg (26 lbs)
 40-9917



# **Battery Load Testers**

# 177-2330 Digital Battery Analyzer

SMCS Code: 1401-081, 0785 Model: All Warranty: One Year

- Replaces 127-8078 Battery Analyzer
- Used to quickly and accurately test condition of 6 and 12 Vol batteries (even discharged to as low as one Volt)
- Check for full state charge, condition of battery, and battery voltage in 20 seconds
- Test batteries in machine or vehicle without disconnecting battery cables
- Battery does not have to be fully charged at time of testing
- Saves time and money by allowing dealers to test condition of a battery while customer is present (works great for warranty claims)
- · Eliminates need to charge and discharge a battery to test its condition
- Compensates for cold temperatures when testing batteries in extreme conditions
- · Power-down feature prolongs battery life in analyzer
- · Analyzer has reverse polarity and over voltage protection

2 Volt	
ttery	
ing	ey =
0	

Battery rating range:	E0 to 4000
Cold cranking amps (CCA)	50 to 4000 65 to 5000
Cranking amps (CA)	
Amp hours (A-Hr)	6 to 500
DC voltmeter range	1.0 to 14 Volt
Voltmeter accuracy	±0.1 Volt
Power source	9 Volt battery or test battery
Test time	20 seconds
Analyzer cable length	815 mm (32 in)
Overall size	210 x 140 x 38 mm (8.25 x 5.5 x 1.5 in)
Weight	0.68 kg (1.5 lbs)
Operating temperature range	0 to 50°C (32 to 120°F)
Storage temperature range	-20 to 70°C (0 to 160°F)
Over voltage protection	up to 18 Volts

### **Repair Information**

SPX Corporation Wayland Facility Attn: Depot Repair 801 South Main Street Wayland, MI 49348 Phone: 1-800-833-3377-4-1

### Reference

NEHS0764 Tool Operating Manual, Using the 177-2330 Battery Analyzer

# 4C-4911 Battery Load Tester

Warranty: One Year

- · Two, easy-to-read LCD displays show accurate measurements of voltage and current
- · Voltage measured to one hundredth of a volt for super accurate readings
- Heavy-duty carbon pile, leads, and clamps
- 1000 Amp load capacity
- · Fan cooled, internal fan turns on when load is applied.
- Tests 6, 8, and 12 Volt batteries

	57.000-0
Load test	6, 8 and 12V batteries
Load current	0 to 1000 Amps (carbon pile)
Duty cycle	continuous, limited only by cable and clamp heating
Operating temperature	0-50°C (32°-122°F)
Voltmeter accuracy	0.1% full scale ±1 digit
Ammeter accuracy	±3% of reading ±1 digit
Size	330 mm x 330 mm x 305 mm (13 in x 13 in x 12 ft)
Weight	10.66 kg (23.5 lbs)



# 4C-6600 Battery Voltmeter

Warranty: One Year

- Designed to quickly determine the state of charge of 6 to 60 Volt batteries on or off the machine
- Can be used in place of a hydrometer and will work on all batteries including sealed maintenance free batteries
- · Easier and faster than using a hydrometer to measure specific gravity
- Battery voltage is displayed on a bright red LED display which is easy to read outdoors and in low light condition
- A chart on the rear of the meter shows battery approximate percent of charge based on battery voltage for 12 Volt batteries.
- In addition, a chart in the Operating Manual includes 6, 8, and 12 Volt batteries. The voltmeter is powered by the type of battery being tested so there are no internal batteries to wear out.
- Portable can be carried in a pocket or toolbox

Range	6.0 to 60.0 VDC
Operating temperature range	-30°C to +70°C (-22°F to +158°F)
Accuracy	0°C to +70°C (32°F to +158°F): ±.2 VDC and -30°C to 0°C (-22°F to +32°F): ±.23 VDC
Input voltage protection	±100 VDC max.
Power	Powered by battery being tested
Current requirement	0.18 Amp
Settling time	3 seconds
Weight	113 kg (4 oz)
Size	76 mm x 84 mm x 20 mm (3.0 in x 3.3 in x .8 in)

# 4C- 6600



 Part No.
 Description

 4C-6777
 Test Lead Kit

 Warranty:
 Six Months

### Reference NEHS0538 Operating Manual

# 8T-0900 Clamp-on Ammeter

Warranty: One Year

- · Reads alternator output, starting current, lamp current, and also the current of shop equipment
- · Measures and displays both alternating and direct current up to 1200 Amperes
- Clamps on any cable up to 19 mm (3/4 in) diameter
- · It measures without removing insulation or breaking the circuit

### Reference

SEHS8420 Special Instruction.

# **Caterpillar Battery Cleaner and Saver**

COSA, CFEL, COFA: See special instructions

- Cleans and prevents corrosion on battery and terminals, cable ends, etc.
- Contains MoS<sub>2</sub> for extra lubrication
- CO<sub>2</sub> propellant 1U-8267

Part No.	Description	Size	Quantity
1U-8267	Aerosol	369 g (13 oz)	12
9U-6330	Non-aerosol	454 g (16 oz)	12



# Caterpillar Brake and Electrical Component Cleaner

- General purpose cleaning solvent
- Non-flammable
- Non-aerosol pump type can 138-8440
- CO<sub>2</sub> propellant 4C-4079
- Pure 1,1,1 trichloroethane
- Cleans brake components, electrical contacts, armatures, etc.
- · Leaves no oily residue
- · Not for use on Deutsch multi-pin connectors

Part No.	Description	Qty.	Size	Ordering
138-8440	Non-aerosol	10	533 ml (18 fl oz)	Normal
4C-4079	Aerosol	12	454 g (16 oz)	3A or E (Antares) — NACD and CACO COSA, CFEL, COFA — See special instructions



# **Gasoline Engine**

# **Gasoline Engine Driven Air Compressors**

- Cast iron frame and cylinders
- Ductile iron crankshaft
- Splash lubricated
- 2-stage design
- V-belt drive
- Kohler Magnum Series engine
- Constant speed control with engine slow-down
- Standard equipment: Kohler, aircooled gasoline engine, magneto ignition with 12-volt electric key start, 1.5 gallon fuel tank, 10-micron inlet filter on compressor, totally enclosed belt guard (TEBG), manual tank drain



		Alter	nator	Air Delivery	Receiver	Shipping	Di	mensions	
Part No.	HP	Yes	No	@ 175 PSIG	Size	Weight	L	W	Н
4C-4440	12.5	Х		24 CFM	30 gal	204 kg (450 lb)	1117.6 mm (44 in)	558.8 mm (22 in)	1168.4 mm (46 in)
4C-5681	12.5		Х	24 CFM	30 gal	204 kg (450 lb)	1117.6 mm (44 in)	558.8 mm (22 in)	1168.4 mm (46 in)

# **Recovery, Recycling, and Recharging Systems**

# R-12 and R-134a Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Units

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1323 replaces discontinued 9U-6499
- Simplest, easiest to use air conditioning service units on the market today (helps technicians meet today's tough service standards)
- Operation is quick and efficient (lowers air conditioning service costs)
- Easy-to-operate (just connect quick connect couplings to vehicle and push Recovery Recycle switch—unit completes recovery and recycle process)
- Built with quality components, such as 1/2 hp, oil-less compressor, new advanced shock resistant scale, dual protected solenoids, and more
- Vacuum timer allows technician to set time and two-stage vacuum pump automatically pulls a deep vacuum
- Easy to set LCD display (simply scroll to correct charge and push charge switch system quickly receives refrigerant)
- Large 75 mm (3.5 in) gauges allows technician to easily monitor air conditioning system
- One-touch air purge eliminates non-condensables in system
- One-touch oil drain, after every service, tells how muc is needed to keep compressor fully lubricated
- Automatic tank full and high pressure shut-offs
- Shock resistant scales for accurate charging
- Single-pass filtering system
- Built-in manifold gauge set
- Moisture indicator
- Tank refill adapter
- Modular design for easy repair
- Large pneumatic tires
- · Premium hoses approved to SAE2197 standard
- · Fully factory tested
- Built-in accessory and tool storage box

Recovery tank	50 pound
Overall size	63 x 68 x 134 cm (25 x 27 x 53 in)
Weight	54 kg (120 lbs)
Vacuum pump	two-stage 6 cfm
Hose length	4.5 m (15 ft)
208-1385	1/2 inch ACME female x 13 mm male adapter

Part No.	Description
208-1320	Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Unit (R-12, 110V, 60 Hz)
208-1323	Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Unit (R-134a, 110V, 60 Hz)
208-1326	Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Unit (R-134a, 220V, 50 Hz, CE)



1000 4000	S		6.0			Service Parts
208-1385	States of the local division of the local di	A. mark	208-1388		Part No.	Description
	1.000	No. of Concession, name	and the other designs of the local division of the local divisiono	-	208-1317	Refrigerant Filter
			100	8 -	208-1318	Refrigerant Prefilter
208-1318		-	208-1317	2 -	208-1385	Refill Adapter (R-134a)
AND DESCRIPTION		- 40	Water Street	1	208-1387	Blue Flex Hose (1/4 inch)
	8- C	- 104		100	208-1388	Red Flex Hose (1/4 inch)

# 208-1316 Air Conditioning Recovery, Recycling, and Recharging Unit for R-12 and R-134a

208-1387

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1316 replaces discontinued 154-4615
- Dual-gas refrigerant management center in a convenient and economical package
- A single control pad provides easy control of two separate circuits
- Twin circuits prevents mixing refrigerants
- Independent R-12 and R-134a systems
- Automatic tank full and high pressure shut-offs
- Shock resistant scales for accurate charging
- Single-pass filtering system
- Built-in manifold gauge set
- Moisture indicator
- Tank refill adapter
- Modular design for easy repair
- Large pneumatic tires
- · Premium hoses approved to SAE2197 standard
- · Fully factory tested
- · Built-in accessory and tool storage box
- Use 208-1385 Refill Adapter to adapt tank to this unit



Recovery tank	two 50 pound	Service Parts	
Overall size	71 x 68 x 129 cm (25 x 27 x 53 in)	Part No.	Description
Weight	54 kg (120 lbs)	208-1317	Filter/Dryer
Vacuum pump	two-stage 6 cfm	208-1318	Filter
Hose length	4.5 m (15 ft)	208-1385	Refill Adapter (R-134a)
208-1385	1/2 inch ACME female x 13 mm male adapter	208-1387	Blue Flex Hose (1/4 inch)
		208-1388	Red Flex Hose (1/4 inch)

### **Change-Over Procedure**

Changing from R-12 to R-134a is fast and easy. Recover with R-12 side and use oil flush feature to remove oil. Disconnect R-12 side, change vehicle fittings, reconnect R-134a side, and enter correct R-134a charge. Retrofits are quick with minimum of work and worry.

# R-12 and R-134a Portable Refrigerant Recovery Systems

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1337 replaces discontinued 9U-6078; 208-1338 replaces discontinued 9U-7939
- · Quickly recover contaminated, known, or unknown refrigerants including mixtures and blends
- · Perfect for scavenger work or to protect recover/recycle equipment and valuable refrigerant supply
- Pump straight liquid refrigerant at up to 4 lbs/minute; vapor at 1 lb/minute
- Very durable (oil-less compressor, direct drive, and permanently lubricated cylinder walls)
- Reliable and lightweight

Part No.

208-1337

208-1328

208-1360

208-1389

208-1338

208-1331

- Built-in 200 mesh inlet filter to protect from dirty air conditioning systems
- · Easy use (two hose setup and on-the-fly auto purge)
- A 16 piece, 208-1386 Compressor Rebuild Kit is available for both units

Recovery capabilities	vapor and liquid applications
Compressor	1/2 HP reciprocating, oil-less
Size	25 x 44 x 35 cm (9.7 x 17.2 x 14.0 in)
Refrigerant types	R-12 and R-134a
Voltage	115V 60 Hz, single phase
Recovery rate (liquid)	1.8 kg (4 lbs) per minute (maximum)
Recovery rate (vapor)	0.5 kg (1 lbs) per minute (maximum)
Weight	22 kg (48 lbs)



Description	Additional Parts for 208-1337			Additional Parts for 208-1338		
R-12 Recovery System	Part No.	Description		Part No.	Description	
Yellow R-12 Charging Hose	208-1362	Refrigerant Cylinder (50 lb)		208-1362	Refrigerant Cylinder	
Refrigerant Cylinder (30 lb)	208-1322	R-12 Charging Hose, Red	457 cm (15 ft)	208-1332	R-134a Charging Hose, Blue	244 cm (8 ft)
Retention Valve	208-1325	R-12 Charging Hose, Blue	457 cm (15 ft)	208-1333	R-134a Charging Hose, Red	244 cm (8 ft)
R-134a Recovery	208-1327	R-12 Charging Hose, Yellow	457 cm (15 ft)	208-1334	R-134a Charging Hose, Yellow	457 cm (15 ft)
Yellow R-134a Charging Hose	208-1329	R-12 Charging Hose, Blue	244 cm (8 ft)	208-1335	R-134a Charging Hose, Blue	457 cm (15 ft)
	208-1330	R-12 Charging Hose, Red	244 cm (8 ft)	208-1336	R-134a Charging Hose, Red	457 cm (15 ft)
	208-1386	Compressor Rebuild Kit		208-1386	Compressor Rebuild Kit	

# R-12 and R-134a Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Unit

- · Used to recover, recycle, and recharge air conditioning units
- · Dual-station unit handles both R-12 and R-134a refrigerants
- · UL listed and meets industry's standard for purity of recycled refrigerant
- · Dual manifolds allows completion of all service work with just one vehicle hook-up
- · Microprocessor controls evacuation time and amount of refrigerant put into system
- · Refrigerant is recycled during evacuation (tank is always clean and ready to reuse)
- · Any air in tank is automatically purged during recycling
- · Typical recharge takes just 30 seconds and automatic shut-off allows personnel to do other service work
- · Key pad messages indicate when to change filter dryer and pump oil
- Enviro-Charge Plus<sup>™</sup> is ideal for retrofits. Recover R-12, and while unit is clearing, replace fittings and components. Once station is cleared, system can be recharged with R-134a.
- Quick and easy operation display prompts operator through each step of programming
- · Unit comes with instructional videotape
- 154-4617 meets CE requirements

Voltage	220-240V, 50/60 Hz
Refrigerant tank	two, 14 kg (30 lb) refillable, D.O.T. approved
Operating range	11 to 49°C (50 to 120°F)
Recovery rate	0.2 kg/min (.5 lb/min)
Recycling rate	0.4 kg/min (1.0 lb/min)
Scale resolution	0.02 kg (1/100 lb)
Pump free air displacement	142 L/m (6 cfm)
Dimensions (h x w x d)	117 x 58 x 64 cm (46 x 23 x 25)
Weight	90 kg (185 lbs) without tank



Typical **Air Conditioner Refrigerant Unit** 

Part No.	Description
154-4617	R-12 and R-134a Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Unit (220-240V, 50/60 Hz)
Service Pa	arts
4C-8575	Air Conditioning Charge Hose
4C-8576	Air Conditioning Charge Hose
9U-6062	Moisture Indicator Kit
9U-6505	Dryer Filter
9U-6506	Tank, 50 lb.
9U-6512	Air Conditioning Hose, Yellow
9U-6514	Air Conditioning Hose, Blue
9U-6516	Air Conditioning Hose, Red

	ltem	Descripti	on	
$()^{-1}$	1	Oil-less c		Heavy-duty, 1/3 hp compressor eliminates problems of mixing different refrigerants and their oils
2. 111. 2	2	Quick cha	с С	Specially blended to remove moisture and contaminants; replace entire canister for fast changeovers
3	3	Heat excl	hanger/oil separator	Removes oil and other condensibles from refrigerant
	4	VacuMas		Has capacity and power to reach deep vacuum conditions necessary for thorough evacuation
5	5	Front cas		Provide greater maneuverability and make it easy to position unit near vehicle
A LABOR	-2	Item	Description	
		1	Refrigerant-type switc	<ul> <li>Just flip switch to select refrigerant; it also signals clearing to prevent mixing of refrigerants</li> </ul>
······································		2	Refrigerant tanks	Comes with two 14 kg (30 lb) tanks, one for R-12 and one for R-134a. Tank hoses remain connected at all times
4	- 5	3	Two scales	One for R-12 and one for R-134a (always ready to use either refrigerant); charging is done by weight for greatest accuracy
		4	Heavy-duty cart	Strong tubular steel cart has extra heavy-duty wheels (moves easily between vehicles)

### R-134a Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling/Recharging Unit

- Fast, convenient recovery/recycling/recharging operations with features to accommodate the special needs of R-134a service
- Hoses are designed for R-134a and come with the Quick Connect field service couplers necessary to access the system
- Built-in oil injector makes it simple to add the right amount of oil to the system.
- Full shroud is chemical- and scratch-resistant.
- Door allows easy access to the filter and pump.
- Ruggedly constructed holding bar on the back of the station holds the tank in place, even when moving over rough surfaces.
- Recovers as a single pass unit, recycling refrigerant on the way to the tank.
- Refrigerant is recycled automatically during evacuation.
- No need to recharge tanks since refrigerant in the tank is always ready for recharging.
- Air is purged automatically.
- 9U-6616 meets CE requirements

Voltage	220-240V 50 Hz, single phase
Refrigerant tank	23 kg (50-pound) refillable, D.O.T. approved
Operating range	11° to 49°C (50° to 120°F)
Recovery rate	.2 kg/min (1/2 lb/min)
Recycling rate	.4 kg/min (1 lb/min) flow rate; time depends on moisture content
Recycling filter	710 cc (43 cu in) Quick Change
Scale resolution	1/100 lb.
Vacuum pump free air displacement	93 l/min (4 cfm)
Dimensions	109 cm H x 53 cm W x 69 cm L (43 in x 21 in x 27 in)
Weight	73 kg (167 lbs) without tank

Part No.	Description	1
9U-6616	R-134a Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling/ Recharging Unit (220-240V 50 Hz)	Ň
Service I	Parts	
9U-6062	Indicator Kit	4
9U-6063	Dust Cover (optional)	- [ ] ]
9U-6505	Filter-Dryer	
9U-6506	Tank, 50 lb.	
9U-6512	Air Conditioning Hose, Yellow	1.
9U-6514	Air Conditioning Hose, Blue	٠.
9U-6516	Air Conditioning Hose, Red	





- Built-in storage convenient place to store bottles of oil for system recharge
- Keypad and display make it easy to program and operate the unit; microprocessor controls evacuation time and refrigerant charge
- Built-in manifold do all your service work with just one hook-up
- Moisture indicator changes from yellow to green when refrigerant is ready to be re-used
  - Hose and Quick Connect couplers specially designed for R-134a systems. Hoses are clearly marked for R-134a to prevent cross-contamination
  - Oil injector makes it easy to add oil while system is in a vacuum
  - Refillable tank 50-pound D.O.T. approved tank comes with special valving system to accommodate recycling and recharging
  - Calibrated oil catch bottle makes it easy to measure the amount of system oil that must be replaced (behind tank)
  - Electronic scale automatically shuts off the unit when the tank is full for overfill protection; also weighs the amount of refrigerant recovered and provides accurate recharging by weight

- Recovery compressor heavy duty 1/3 HP; a fan cools the compressor for longer life
- Compressor return oil separator keeps pump lubricated for greater efficiency, long life
- Quick change filter specially blended to remove moisture and contaminants; replace entire canister for fast change-overs
- Heat exchanger/oil separator patented design removes oil and other condensibles from the refrigerant
- VacuMaster vacuum pump reaches the deep vacuum conditions necessary to thoroughly evacuate the system





#### 197-1915 Air Conditioning Service Group

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to recover and recycle refrigerant from a vehicle's air conditioning system
- Works with any non-explosive refrigerant such as R12, R134a, R22, R502

#### **General Features**

- · Portable—ideally suited for mobile field use
- · Complete air conditioning server-provides an "all-in-one" package
- Rugged construction
- · Easily connects to air conditioning system using self-sealing, snap connectors

#### Filling and Recovery

- · Set predetermined evacuation time and refill quantity
- · Evacuates all air and moisture from air conditioning system
- · Cleans oil and moisture from recovered fluid (exceeds SAE requirements)
- Uses either bottle pressure or internal pump to fill air conditioning system
- No fluid reservoir (uses bottled gas)
- · Recharges air conditioning system with a defined quantity of refrigerant and oil
- · Fast clean-up time allows rapid change over between refrigerant types

#### Operation

- Built-in gauges—one for bottle pressure and one for system pressure when emptying/filling
- Easy operation—computerized weighing scale displays operator prompts and filter life
- · Manual air purge valve ensures environmental contamination is minimized
- Computer controlled weighing scale provides operator with a semi-automatic air conditioning service tool

#### Standards

Conforms to CE, TUV, and TUV-GS standards

#### **R-134A Air Conditioning Refrigerant** Recovery, Recycling, and Manual **Recharging Stations**

<u> </u>		Service Parts
152-8256 (115V)	Part No.	Description
Discontinued —	9U-6062	Indicator Kit, Moisture
Service Parts Available	9U-6505	Filter Dryer
	9U-6512	Air Conditioning Hose, Yellow
154-4853 (220V)	9U-6514	Air Conditioning Hose, Blue
Discontinued —	9U-6516	Air Conditioning Hose, Red
Service Parts Available	9U-6063	Dust Cover (optional)

#### 208-1355 Recharge Oil Pump

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used to replace oil in air conditioning system or compressors after oil has been removed
- · Easily works with system pressures up to 2070 kPa (300 psi)
- · Includes bottle with calibration marks, hose, and low side R-134a coupler
- · Can be used for R-12 systems (use a regular charging hose with 1/4 inch flare fittings)
- Volume per stroke: 1.5 ounces
- System pressures: up to 2070 kPa (300 PSI)

#### **Repair Information**

Crypton Technology Bristol Road Bridgewater, Sommerset, TA6 4BX England Phone: 44 (0) 1278 436200 phone Fax: 44 (0) 1278 450567

Dynamic filling correction accuracy	±10 g	11
Refrigerant tank	from gas supplier	1
Refrigerant pump rate	10 kg/h liquid at 20°C	
Vacuum pump rate	142 L/h free air	100
Dimensions (D x W x H)	26 x 47 x 25 cm (10.2 x 18.5 x 9.8 in)	8
Weight of unit	22 kg (48.5 lbs)	- 1
		1

230 VAC 50/60 Hz

205 watts

10 g

Supply voltage

Power consumption Scale discrimination



Service Parts		
Part No.	Description	Size
197-1920	Red Service Hose	1/2 inch x 14 mm, 3 m (10 ft)
197-1922	Yellow Service Hose	1/2 inch x 14 mm, 3 m (10 ft)
197-1921	Blue Service Hose	1/2 inch x 14 mm, 3 m (10 ft)
197-1919	Blue Hose Adapter, R12	6 inch
197-1918	Red Hose Adapter, R12	6 inch
197-1917	Filter	
197-1924	Oil Coupling, R12	
197-1923	Oil Coupling, R134a	

# 208-1317 Refrigerant Filter 208-1318 Refrigerant Prefilter

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Service parts for:

208-1320 Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Unit (R-12, 110V), 208-1323 Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Unit (R-134a, 110V), and 208-1326 Air Conditioning Recovery/Recycling Unit (R-134a, 220V)



208-1317 Refrigerant Filter		
	41 cubic inches	
Capacity		
Color	blue	
Overall size	29.2 cm (11.5 in) diameter by 24.4 cm (10.0 in) long	
208-1318 Refri	gerant Prefilter	
Function	removes moisture and oil breakdown particles	
Connections	1/4 inch male flare x 1/4 inch female flare	
Overall size	76.2 mm (3.0 in) diameter by 88.9 mm (3.5 in) long	

# **Charging Scales and Manifold Gauges**

### Automatic Refrigerant Charging Scales

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Compatible with all refrigerants
- Program refrigerant amount and scale automatically shuts off
  when charging is complete
- Corner balancing for accurate charging
- Tare function zeros display for easy charging
- · All connections located within case to protect against damage
- · Pounds to kilogram switch
- 168-1961 meets CE requirements

168-1959	110V, 50 Hz
168-1961	220-240V, 60 Hz
Weight limit	50 kg (110 lb) bulk tank maximum
Weight resolution	0.01 kg (.02 lb)
Display	16 digit alpha numeric LCD
Operating temperature	10 to 49°C (50 to 120°F)
Dimensions (WxLxH)	34 x 28 x 10 (13.5 x 11 x 4 in)
Weight	4 kg (8 lbs)

Part No.	Description
168-1959	Automatic Refrigerant Charging Scale (110V, 50 Hz)
168-1961	Automatic Refrigerant Charging Scale (220-240V, 60 Hz)

# Manual Refrigerant Charging Scale

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Battery powered for portability sleep mode extends battery life (batteries included)
- Compatible with all refrigerants
- Displays refrigerant weight while charging from tank
- Corner balancing for accurate charging
- Tare function zeros display for easy charging
- · Pounds to kilogram switch

Power	six 1U-9533 AA Batteries
Weight limit	50 kg (110 lb) bulk tank maximum
Weight resolution	0.01 kg (.02 lb)
Display	16 digit alpha numeric LCD
Operating temperature	10 to 49°C (50 to 120°F)
Dimensions (WxLxH)	34 x 28 x 10 (13.5 x 11 x 4 in)
Weight	4 kg (8 lbs)



 Part No.
 Description

 168-1958
 Manual Refrigerant Charging Scale (Battery Powered)

### Manifold Gauges for R-12 and R-134a

SMCS Code: 7320 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1341 replaces both 174-8185 and 5P-8578
- Used to check pressure in R-134a and R-12 cooling systems
- Bold, easy to read gauges (large bold numbers and colored scales are easy to read)
- Removable Lexan crystals resist breakage
- Gauge cases are color-coded red and blue
- Pressure tested for reliability
- Forged brass body with metal valve handles for durabilitySurge protector and silicone dampened movement helps

Part No.

208-1341

208-1321

208-1376

208-1377

Service Parts

- minimize needle pulsation for easier, more accurate readings
- Sliding, double O-ring pistons with non-rotating design reduces wear and extends service life
- Fast acting valve (only 1-1/2 turns for full flow)

5P-8578	ř.

Description

Piston

Handle Group

Manifold Assembly (R-134a)

Manifold Assembly (R-12)

#### Liquid-Filled Manifold Gauges for R-12 and R-134a SMCS Code: 7320 Accuracy 1.6 percent

Diameter

- Liquid-filled gauges have large 3 1/8 inch diameter for easy reading \_\_\_\_\_
- Dials are color coded
- Liquid-filled gauges dampen pulsation
- Designed with a recalibrator screw

Part No.	Description
208-1346	Liquid-Filled Manifold Gauge, Red, R-12
208-1347	Liquid-Filled Manifold Gauge, Blue, R-12
208-1344	Liquid-Filled Manifold Gauge, Red, R-134a

79.4 mm (3.125 in)

ibrator screw 208-1345 Liquid-Filled Manifold Gauge, Blue, R-134a



#### Standard Manifold Gauges for R-12 and R-134a

SMCS Code: 7320

- 208-1348 replaces discontinued 4C-4620; 208-1349 replaces discontinued 4C-4619
- Bold, high-visibility dials have colored temperature scales for easy reading
- Flutterless technology and surge protection minimize needle pulsation

Part No.	Description	Pressure
208-1342	Manifold Gauge, Red, R-134a	0 to 3447 kPa (0 to 500 psi)
208-1343	Manifold Gauge, Blue, R-134a	206 to 0 to 827 kPa (30 to 0 to 120 psi)
208-1348	Manifold Gauge, Red, R-12	0 to 3447 kPa (0 to 500 psi)
208-1349	Manifold Gauge, Blue, R-12	206 to 0 to 827 kPa (30 to 0 to 120 psi)

# Accuracy3-2-3 percentDiameter63.5 mm (2.5 in)Connections1/8 inch NPT



# Tanks and Hoses

#### **R-134a Refrigerant Tanks**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · For R-134a refrigerant
- Refillable refrigerant tanks are D.O.T. approved for safety
- Come with the valving necessary for recovery and recycling
- Distinctive blue exterior clearly identifies these tanks as R-134a equipment

2	1 50
	0
ch	

Part No.	Description	Float Switch
9U-6496	30 lb. Tank	No
4C-2977	30 lb. Tank	Yes
9U-6506	50 lb. Tank	No

### **Refrigerant Recovery Tanks**

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to store recovered refrigerants
- 208-1360 and 208-1362 are equipped with 3-pin Brad Harrison connector
- Gray and yellow color coding
- Y-valve allows liquid/vapor collectionCylinders equipped with a protective collar
- and handle
- Float switch plug: 3/4 inch
- Pressure rating: 2400 kPa (350 PSI)

#### Part No. Description

- 208-1360 Cylinder with Float, 30 pound
- 208-1361 Cylinder with Y-Valve (no float), 30 pound
- 208-1362 Cylinder with Float, 50 pound
- 208-1319 Cylinder with Y-Valve (no float), 50 pound

# 208-1352 Wrap-Around Heater (115V)

SMCS Code: 7320 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1352 replaces discontinued 4C-4874 Heater Blanket
- Used to heat 30, 50, and 125 pound refrigerant cylinders
- Maintains an even temperature for constant positive pressure that speeds transfer of refrigerant for a complete charge every time
- Expandable (wraps around 30, 50, and 125 pound refrigerant tanks)
- Thermostat controlled



# R-12 Refrigerant Tanks

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- For R-12 refrigerant
- Complete selection of refillable refrigerant tanks for use with recovery/recycling and charging stations
- All tanks are D.O.T. approved and feature special valving systems to accommodate continuous loop recycling
- Extra tanks are necessary for multi-refrigerant service and are handy for rotation between recycling and recharging

Part No.	Description	Float Switch
9U-6079	13.6 kg (30 lb) D.O.T. Tank	Yes
9U-5793	23 kg (50 lb) D.O.T. Tank	No
4C-4577	13.6 kg (30 lb) D.O.T. Tank	No
9U-6388	23 kg (50 lb) D.O.T. Tank	Yes

### 4C-5583 Heater Blanket (220-240V, 50/60 Hz)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Assures a complete transfer of refrigerant
- Wraps around a 13.6 or 23 kg (30 or 50 lb) refrigerant drum, maintaining an even temperature for a constant positive pressure that speeds the transfer of refrigerant to give
- you a complete charge every time
   Maximum temperature 55°C (125°F) with thermocouple protection
- · 4C-5583 comes with no plug; meets CE requirements

### 9U-6073 Recycled Refrigerant Tag

- Used to identify recycled refrigerant
- An unidentified tank should indicate that refrigerant is dirty and needs to be recycled



## **R-12 Air Conditioning Charging Hoses**

SMCS Code: 7320 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1328 replaces discontinued 4C-8574; 208-1329 replaces discontinued 4C-8576; 208-1330 replaces discontinued 4C-8575
- Proven performance
- Double barrier protection for R-12 and R-134a
- Nylon permeation barrier meets U.L. requirements for R-12, R-134a, R-22, and R-503 refrigerants
- Moisture barrier provides improved resistance to moisture (contaminates expensive refrigerant)

Part No.

208-1322

208-1325

208-1327

208-1328

208-1329

208-1330

Description

R-12 Charging Hose, Red

R-12 Charging Hose, Blue

R-12 Charging Hose, Yellow

R-12 Charging Hose, Yellow

R-12 Charging Hose, Red (high)

R-12 Charging Hose, Blue (low)

- SealRight fittings immediately trap refrigerant in hose when disconnected
- 45° end allows easier connection in tight areas
- · Gaskets resist deterioration from R-12 and R-134a refrigerants and oils

### R-134a Air Conditioning Charging Hoses

SMCS Code: 7320 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1333 replaces discontinued 9U-6516; 208-1332 replaces
   discontinued 9U-6514; 208-1331
- replaces discontinued 9U-6512
- 1/4 inch hoses for R-134a refrigerant
  1/2 inch Acme fitting meets
- SAE requirements
- Double-barrier protection
- Threads:
- 1/2 inch Acme female 14 mm Acme male

### Service Couplers

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1339 replaces discontinued 4C-2984; 208-1340 replaces discontinued 4C-2985
- Couplers interface with R-134a service ports
- Quick, easy connect/disconnect
- Control valve allows access to system even at working pressures
- Integral safety sleeve holds coupler securely to service port
- · High-flow characteristics

Part No.	Description	Length
208-1331	R-134a Charging Hose, Yellow	244 cm (8 ft)
208-1332	R-134a Charging Hose, Blue	244 cm (8 ft)
208-1333	R-134a Charging Hose, Red	244 cm (8 ft)
208-1334	R-134a Charging Hose, Yellow	457 cm (15 ft)
208-1335	R-134a Charging Hose, Blue	457 cm (15 ft)
208-1336	R-134a Charging Hose, Red	457 cm (15 ft)







# **Vacuum Pumps and Accessories**

#### 115 and 220 Volt 1.5 CFM Vacuum Pumps

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · 208-1381 replaces discontinued 9U-6464
- 208-1382 replaces discontinued 9U-6490
- Rated as "free air displacement" pump
- Rugged metal construction with no plastic to crack or fall off
- Oil reservoir port has a wide-mouth for easier, neater filling; doubles as an pump exhaust; and is threaded to attach garden type hose for exhausting to remote location
- Large oil reservoir helps reduce operating temperature and dilute corrosive contaminants
- Large sight glass for easier monitoring
- Large oil drain valve for quicker draining
- · Longer heat dissipation fins for a cooler running unit
- Low operating temperature improves efficiency and vacuum

Pump rating	1.5 cfm
Field rating	15 microns
Intake	1/4 flare and 1/2 inch ACME thread
Motor	1/6 horsepower at 1725 rpm
Internal capacitor thermal overload	temperature rise 40°C (104°F)
Voltage (single phase)	115 Volt, 60 Hz or 220 Volt, 50 Hz
Oil capacity	0.7 liter (24 oz)
Overall dimensions	26.67 x 12.95 x 23.37 cm (10.5 x 5.1 x 9.2 in)

- Low profile on/off switch to avoid breakage
- Vacuum indicator gauge at pump intake fitting shows evacuation progress at a glance (electronic gauge then provides more precise readings)
- · Gas ballast speeds evacuation and keeps oil cleaner
- Tethered caps stay with the unit



Part No.	Description
208-1381	Vacuum Pump, 115V, 60 Hz
208-1382	Vacuum Pump, 220V, 50 Hz

 Part No.
 Description

 208-1339
 Coupler, chrome low side to 14 mm

Length

208-1339Coupler, chrome low side to 14 mm208-1340Coupler, chrome high side to 14 mm

# service ports

#### 115 and 230 Volt 4.0 CFM Vacuum Pumps

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1356 replaces discontinued 9U-6465; 208-1357 replaces discontinued 9U-6491
- · Rated as "free air displacement" pump
- Rugged metal construction with no plastic to crack or fall off
- Oil reservoir port has a wide-mouth for easier, neater filling; doubles as an pump exhaust; and is threaded to attach garden type hose for exhausting to remote location
- Large oil reservoir helps reduce operating temperature and dilute corrosive contaminants
- Large sight glass for easier monitoring
- Large oil drain valve for quicker draining
- Longer heat dissipation fins for a cooler running unit
- · Low operating temperature improves efficiency and vacuum
- Low profile on/off switch to avoid breakage

# R134-a 3-in-1 Valve for Vacuum/Charge/Recovery Core Tool

Part No.

208-1383

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used as a vacuum monitoring valve (1/4 inch side port to attach electronic micron vacuum gauge for greater accuracy)
- Core remover (allows evacuation and charge through an unrestricted line for increased speed and higher vacuum)
- Core replacement tool
- Recovery valve (core removal allows recovery unit to work at maximum efficiency, speeding recovery process)

# 208-1353 LCD Vacuum Gauge 208-1354 Sensor

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

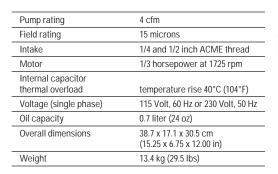
#### 208-1353 LCD Vacuum Gauge

- 208-1353 replaces discontinued 9U-6061
- Vacuum gauge combines thermocoupler sensor technology with advanced IC electronics for precise readings and repeatability not found with thermistor sensors or analog meters
- · Precision circuitry to control sensor and then translate sensor input into micron readings
- Provides accurate readings on job after job from 1999 to 1 micron without calibration
- Large, high-contrast digital display for easy reading
- Female to female coupler to connect sensor into system
- Powered from one D cell battery
- Compact design with storage case for sensor, cable, and hose
- Rugged molded case protects electronic circuitry and sensor

# 208-1365 Vacuum/Charge Valve (R-12)

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Replaces discontinued 1U-9686
- Used as a vacuum monitoring valve (1/4 inch side port to attach electronic micron vacuum gauge for greater accuracy)
- Core remover (allows evacuation and charge through an unrestricted line for increased speed and higher vacuum)
- Core replacement tool
- Recovery valve (core removal allows recovery unit to work at maximum efficiency, speeding recovery process)



- Vacuum indicator gauge at pump intake fitting shows evacuation progress at a glance (electronic gauge then provides more precise readings)
- Gas ballast speeds evacuation and keeps oil cleaner
  Tethered caps stay with the unit



# Part No.Description208-1356Vacuum Pump, 115V, 60 Hz

208-1357 Vacuum Pump, 230V, 50 Hz





#### 208-1354 Thermocouple Sensor

- · No adjustments or warmup
- Stays calibrated after on/off switching and long evacuations
- Automatic ambient temperature compensation
- Automatic battery compensation
- Replaceable thermocouple sensor with 1/4 inch flare (no calibration required)
- Comes with 182 cm (6 ft) long sensor cable





Description

Core Remover

#### Vacuum Manifolds

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Pump, manifold and thermistor vacuum gauge all hook up to this valve assembly, providing a convenient central valve control
- Vacuum valve assemblies speed up servicing by eliminating the need to switch hoses, and work with any standard manifold
- Comes with 13 mm (1/2 in) FFL coupler and large internal porting for full flow

Part No.	Description
9U-6059	Vacuum Manifold (R-12)
9U-7942	Vacuum Manifold (R-134a)

Vacuum Pump Oil

- Recommended for use on all vacuum pumps sold by Caterpillar and is generally recommended for use on all vacuum pumps
- Oil lubricates and seals the vacuum pump during the pump down cycle
- Vacuum pump efficiency depends largely on purity of vacuum pump oil. After every use, oil should be replaced to keep pump operating at peak efficiency

Part No.	Description
1U-9763	.95 liter (1 quart)
1U-9764	3.79 liter (1 gallon)
1U-9765	18.9 liter (5 gallons)
1U-9766	208 liter (55 gallons)

# Miscellaneous

### 208-1378 Refrigerant Analyzer

SMCS Code: 7320 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1378 replaces discontinued 174-0839
- Refrigerant identifier/analyzer with infrared sensor and 4 channels designed for R12 and R134a systems
- Identifies and measures purity (percent) of R134a, R12, R22, and hydrocarbons, with 98% accuracy
- One-button testing with total test cycle time of less than sixty seconds
- Audible and visual alarms for detecting flammable hydrocarbons
- Indicates presence of blends and contaminated refrigerants
- Built-in printer port
- Automatic altitude compensation
- 12 VDC or optional universal air conditioning power supply
- Meets SAE J1771 standards

Power requirements	11.5 VDC to 16 VDC, 1.5 amp
Power consumption	10 watts
Operating temperature	10 to 49°C (50 to 120°F)
Storage temperature	-20 to 70°C (-40 to 158°F)
Overall size	14 x 20 x 6 cm (5.4 x 8 x 2.5 in)
Contaminate filter	replaceable, color-indicating filter
Connectors	12 VDC power jack, quick-connect hose port, 25 pin printer port (centronics type)
Compounds measured	R12, R134a, R22, and HC (hydrocarbons)
Purity accuracy	+1 percent

Service Parts	
Part No.	Description
174-0840	Adapter Cord
174-0842	R134a Hose Assembly
174-0843	R-12 Hose Assembly
183-4749	Adapter
183-4750	Quick Disconnect Adapter
185-2326	O-Ring Seal



### 138-6629 Refrigerant Identifier

SMCS Code: 1809-546 Model: All Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used to measure amount of refrigerant or air inside an air conditioning system
- Meets SAE J1661 "98% Purity Standard"
- · Separate horn and light alert technician when a flammable refrigerant is detected
- Can be connected to a printer for a hard-copy report

Size (W x D x H)	39 x 37 x 16 cm (15.5 x 14.5 x 6.5 in)
Weight	3.6 kg (8 lbs)
Power	110/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz

Service Parts		
Part No.	Description	
208-1379	Adapter	
138-8323	Filter Assembly	
138-8324	Hose (R12)	
138-8325	Hose (R134a)	



#### 153-8537 Air Conditioning Component Flusher (Solvent Recycler)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to flush air conditioning components (lines, evaporators, and condensers) and recycle solvent in one complete unit
- Operates by using shop air to atomize flushing solvent
- Built-in pulsator "scrubs" residue and other contaminants from components and lines
- Activated charcoal filter limits emissions and odors during flushing
- Self-contained cart makes flushing fast and easy
- Two gallons of 153-8538 Solvent required for each flush procedure
- Solvent can be recycled and reused many times
- Requires 153-9033 Adapter Kit

Size (h x w x d)	116 x 56 x 66 cm (46 x 22 x 26 in)
Weight	34 kg (75 lbs)
Powered by	compressed air

#### 153-8538 Refrigerant Flush Solvent

- Used to flush particulates from air conditioning system lines and components
- Used with 153-9032 Air Conditioning Component Flusher (Portable) or 153-8537 Air Conditioning Component Flusher (Solvent Recycler) (Cart)
- Solvent is compatible with PAG, Ester, and mineral oils
- Container size: 3.8 L (1 gal)



# 153-9032 Air Conditioning Component Flusher (Portable)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to flush lines or components in air conditioning systems

   contains flushing unit with built-in pulsator, waste container, and hoses
   Uses shop air to
- Uses snop all to atomize solvent and built-in pulsator "scrubs" residue and other contaminants out of components and lines



- · Complete flushing job can be done in less than an hour
- Uses less than one gallon of 153-8538 Solvent per job
- Completely portable for shop or field service use
- Requires 153-9033 Adapter Kit
- Weight: 10 kg (22 lbs)

#### 153-9033 Adapter Kit (Air Conditioning Flushing)

- Provides necessary adapters to flush Caterpillar air conditioning system components
- Used with 153-8537 Air Conditioning Flusher and 153-9032 Air Conditioning Flusher
- Isolates components for closed loop flushing
   Eluches without remaining component
- Flushes without removing component from vehicle
- Adapter fittings: 7/16-20 flare
- Air conditioning hose: 1/4 inch, standard

Servi	Service Parts	
Part No.	Description	
4C-3723	Utility Box	
9U-7936	Cap Kit	
159-6114	Adapter	
159-6115	Adapter	
159-6116	Adapter	
159-6117	Adapter	
159-6118	Adapter	
159-6169	Adapter	
159-6122	Adapter	
159-6134	Adapter	
159-6135	Adapter	
159-6144	Adapter	
159-6146	Adapter	
159-6119	Adapter	
159-6147	Service Cap	

# 208-1374 Refrigerant Leak Detector

SMCS Code: 7320 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1374 replaces discontinued 4C-2964
- Used to quickly locate leaks of any common refrigerant
- Unique heated triode dispersive electron technology and three-position sensitivity switch provide correct and reliable detection of R-12, R-22, R-134a, and R-410a
- Manual or automatic background compensation helps prevent false alarms
- Airflow system provides quick response (less than a second)
- Fast recovery from full alarm
- Four easy-to-read LEDs quantify leak size for accurate measurement of small, medium, large, or gross leaks
- Audible and visual alarms
- Lightweight
- Battery operated; battery status LED shows charge condition; changes from green to yellow to red

Probe lengths	20 or 30 cm (8 or 12 in)
R-134a sensitivity detection level	15 mL (.50 oz) per year or greater leak rate
R-12 sensitivity detection level	3 mL (.10 oz) per year or greater leak rate
Repeatability	SAE standard J1627
Ambient operating temperature	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F)
Battery	quick-recharge, 7.2 VDC
Power consumption	4 hour continuous operation; up to 8 hours in normal on/off mode





### 1U-9690 Air Conditioning Charging and Testing Tool Group (R12)

Warranty: Manufacturer's



	Serv	ice Parts	
Part No.	Descripion	Part No.	Descripion
1U-8085	Vented Safety Goggles	4C-8575	Air Conditioning Charging Hose, Red
1U-9684	Gage Hold Block	4C-8576	Air Conditioning Charging Hose, Blue
1U-9685	Tray Block	5P-7277	Voltage Tester
208-1365	Valve Core Removal Tool (2)	5P-8567	Hose Adapter (2)
208-1363	Reducer Fitting	5P-8568	Valve Core Depressor Kit (2)
1U-9688	Grommet Kit (2)	5P-8569	Hose Adapter
1U-9689	Valve Core Depressor Kit (2)	5P-8571	Grommet Kit (2)
1U-9691	Straight Adapter	174-8185	Manifold Gage Assembly
1U-9692	90 Degree Adapter	6V-7145	Case
1U-9886	Coupler	8T-0500	Continuity Light
9U-7932	Leak Detector	9U-5323	Thermometer
4C-8574	Air Conditioning Charging Hose,		NEEG2387 Form
	Yellow (2)		NEEG2378 Decal

#### 9U-6494 Oil Injector (R-134a)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- For R-134a refrigerant
- Installed in-line on the low side of the manifold, it pulls oil into the system while it's in a vacuum. Watch calibrations on the bottle and close the valve when enough oil has been added.



#### **Recover/Recycling Filter-Dryers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Specially blended for maximum acid, moisture and condensible removal
- Keep extra filters on hand, especially during the busy air conditioning season

Part No.	Description	Works With
4C-4588	Filter Dryer Core	4C-4573, 4C-4574, 4C-4575, 4C-6365, 4C-8754, 4C-8755, 9U-5786, 9U-5787, 9U-5788, 9U-5789, 9U-5790, 9U-6064, 9U-6074, 9U-6081, 9U-6082, 9U-6083, 9U-6084, 9U-6085
9U-5190	Inlet Filter	9U-5188, 9U-5189, 9U-5788, 9U-5789, 9U-6085
9U-6080	Inlet Filter Dryer	9U-6078
9U-5182	Pre-Filter Kit	9U-5163, 9U-5182
9U-6224	In-line Filter Kit	9U-5163
9U-6505	Filter Dryer	152-8256, 154-4615, 154-4617, 154-4626, 154-4853, 9U-6498, 9U-6499, 9U-6616, 9U-6617, 9U-6618, 9U-6619

#### Adapters and Coupler SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's • 208-1379 replaces 208-1363 208-1379 discontinued 1U-9340; 208-1363 replaces discontinued 1U-9687 · Adapt female quick connect to male thread 208-1390 • Knurled fittings 208-1363 Adapter, R-12, 3/16 female QD to 1/4 male flare for easy 208-1379 Adapter, R-134a, 1/4 female QD to 1/2 male ACME connection 208-1390 Coupler, 1/4 female hex to 1/2 male ACME

#### 1U-9686 Valve Core Remover/Installer

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Designed specifically for use during evacuation or recharging of systems with valve core-type access ports
- Can be used to replace valve cores while system is under pressure

#### Optional

208-1363 Straight Adapter, 1/4 in MFL to 3/16 in FFL

#### 208-1375 Orifice Tube Remover Kit

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's



- 208-1375 replaces discontinued 1U-9890
  Designed to remove all necessary parts
- Designed to remove all necessary parts of complete or damaged orifice tube

### **Adapters**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Used for system evacuation



4	2	2	6		
				Ľ	
1		ñ	2		
9	9	8	2	1	
1	4	H	1	i.	
1		ľ	7		
	a	Ħ	₽.		

	5P-856	7 Adapter, 90° Brass	1/4 MFL x 1/4 FFL
	1U-969	2 Adapter, 90° Brass	1/4 MFL x 3/16 FFL
5	P-8569	Straight Brass Adapter	1/4 MFL x 1/4 FFL
1	U-9691	Straight Brass Adapter	1/4 MFL x 3/16 FFL
1	U-9886	Straight Brass Adapter	1/4 MFL x 1/4 MFL

Service Parts		
Part No.	Description	Size
1U-9688	Gasket	5 mm (3/16 in)
5P-8571	Gasket	6.4 mm (1/4 in)
1U-9689	Valve Core Depressor	5 mm (3/16 in)
5P-8568	Valve Core Depressor	6.4 mm (1/4 in)



#### **R-12 Service Adapter**

SMCS Code: 7320 Warranty: Manufacturer's

Used to service air conditioning systems on 1991 and later GM vehicles



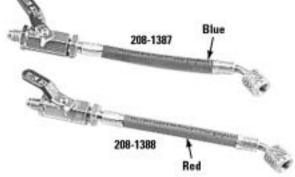
#### Flex Hoses

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part No.	Desctiption
208-1387	Blue Flex Hose (1/4 inch)
208-1388	Red Flex Hose (1/4 inch)

· 208-1387 used on low-pressure side of R-12 air conditioning recovery systems; 208-1388 used on high-pressure side · Easy retrofit of existing hoses to provide ball valve capability

Flexible hose between valve and fitting makes hook-up in tight areas much easier •



# 144-0235 Belt Tension Gauge

SMCS Code: 7461-036, 1357-036 Model: All

- · Use to check tension of belts driving components such as air compressor, air conditioning compressor, alternator, water pump, or other belt-driven attachments
- Works on "A" section belts with top width of 9.0 to 13.0 mm (.37 to .50 in) and "K" section poly-v, 4, 5, and 6 rib belts

Increased accuracy is provided by a

Height/width	102 x 203 mm (4.0 x 8.0 in)
Leg span	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
Weight	400 g (14 oz)
Accuracy	±10%
Range	130 to 800 Newtons
	(30 to 180 lbs)

belt thickness compensating feature · Has a permanent dial decal

### 208-1350 Fin Comb

SMCS Code: 7820 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 208-1350 replaces discontinued 8T-9275
- · Multi-head tools straightens 8, 9, 10, 12, 14, and 15 fins per inch
- Works on radiator evaporator coils and aluminum finned heat exchangers
- · Breaks down easily for tool box storage
- Compact 10 cm (4 in) length

### 9U-7941 Fitting Kit (Flexible Adapters)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- "Fits-all" adapter kits designed for accessing air conditioning systems for service procedures
- Flexible adapters have brass fittings and durable 6 inch neoprene-coated hose
- Solid brass 90° fittings ideal for tight spots or locations where making connections is difficult





1/4 inch MFL x 3/16" FFL adapter 1/4 inch MFL x 1/4" FFL adapter

# 9U-7936 Brass Seal Caps

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 1/4 inch solid brass caps
- · Knurled ridges for easy gripping
- Package of six



# 199-6268 Differential Pressure Gauge 199-9817 Carrying Case Group

**Essential Tool** 

- Used to measure low air pressure and/or non
  - corrosive gas pressure
- Frictionless magnahelic
- Positive, negative (vacuum),
- No manometer fluid to evaporate or freeze
- Does not have to be level to provide accurate readings
- Used with 199-9817 Carrying Case Group which includes carrying case, mounting bracket, and 3 m (9 ft) of 3/16 inch ID rubber tubing

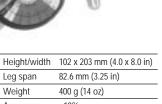
#### Cab Pressurization Testing

- Used to measure cab pressurization standards
- Minimizes dust and noise in cab by making sure a positive pressure of 0.2 to 0.6 inches of water is maintained
- Helps air conditioning system to operate at maximum efficiency

#### Tips for Obtaining Accurate Pressurization Readings

- · Route gauge pickup tube under door seal into cab
- Do not crush pickup tube between door seal and cab frame
- Make sure pickup tube is completely sealed (if door seal collapses it can • cause air leaks)
- · If complete seal cannot be achieved, replace door seal
- Insert pickup tube in approximate area of operator's head and chest

199-6268 Differential Pressure Gauge		
Vacuum range	0 to 1 inch of water	
High and low-pressure connections	1/8 NPT	
Accuracy	±2% of full scale	



- - movement
  - and differential readings

#### 9U-6063 Dust Cover

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Fits all cart-style units, Smart Cart and manual charging stations (will not fit 154-4615 or 154-4617)
- Protects your recovery/recycling equipment
- Made of top quality heavy-duty vinyl
- Seams are corded for extra durability
- Medium gray color



#### Thermometers

Warranty: One Year

- For most any temperature measuring application
- All have pocket clips.



Part No.	Description	Accuracy	Range
9U-5323	Digital Thermometer	±1%	-50° to 300°F
9U-5324	Digital Thermometer	±1%	-50° to 150°C
9U-5325	Analog Thermometer	±2%	-40° to 160°F

### **Air Conditioning Lubricants**

- Specially formulated lubricants for use with R-134a refrigerants
- Size: 250 ml
- · Package quantity: 1

#### 4C-2959 PAG Oil

- Polyalkylene glycol oil for Sanden compressors
- High-viscosity refrigerant oil for R-134a
- Meets GM Spec 9985752

7

6

5

4

#### 9U-7551 PAG Oil

- Polyalkylene glycol oil
- Low-viscosity refrigerant oil for R-134a

#### 4C-2960 POE Oil

- Polyol ester oil
- ISO viscosity 150° refrigerant oil for R-134a
- · Required for R-12 to R-134a retrofits

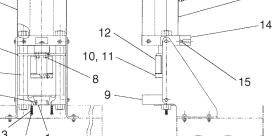


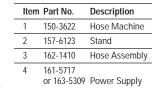
- Used to make permanent coupling hoses up through 1-1/4 inch
- Used with 161-5717 Hydraulic Power Supply or 163-5309 Power Supply (requires 162-1410 Hose Assembly)
- · Compact size (easily mounted to top of workbench or optional stand)
- Uses same spacer rings as 4C-9900 or 150-2568 XT Hose Machines
- Optional 157-6123 Stand is available

Weight	159 kg (350 lbs)
Maximum pressure	68900 kPa (10,000 psi)
Size (w x d)	46 x 48 cm (18.0 x 19.0 in)
161-5717 Power Supply	115/220 VAC, 60/50 Hz, single phase
163-5309 Power Supply	220 VAC, 50 Hz, single phase, CE compliant

Service Parts					
Item	Part No.	Description			
1	161-3956	Plate			
2	161-4303	Shoulder Bolt			
3	160-2525	Spring			
4	160-3954	Tube Extractor			
5	160-3953	Threaded Rod			
6	161-3957	Plate			
7	160-2526	Guard			
8	160-3951	Spacer			
9	162-0711	Bowl Plate			
10	139-5446	Half Pusher			
11	139-5445	Half Pusher Assembly			
12	139-5444	Pusher Tube			
13	150-3624	Hydraulic Cylinder			
14	161-3955	Top Plate			
15	161-4304	Set Screw			
Not shown	160-2275	Pusher (optional) (1E1543/1E1028 Hose)			







Reference

NEHS0715 Special Instruction/

Tool Operating Manual

### **Die Sets**

- · Used in crimping permanent couplings onto air conditioner hose
- Color coded according to hose size
- Can be used on both crimp machines and hose presses
- Can be used on all three sizes of crimp machine and hydraulic hose presses as part
   of either the 8T-5120 or 8T-5130 Tool Group
- When using either 8T-5120 or 8T-5130 Tool Groups, a 4C-4625 Die Ring is needed

Part No.	Size
4C-3675	5/16 inch hose
4C-3676	13/32 inch hose
4C-3677	5/8 inch hose
189-0990	3/4 inch hose

#### Reference

SEHS8587 Special Instruction SEHS9052 Special Instruction

#### 208-1366 Seal and Gasket Kit

SMCS Code: 7320 Warranty: Manufacturer's

Used to provide O-rings and gaskets for Plus II refrigerant hoses with SealRight fittings

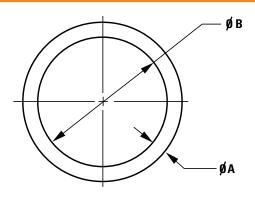


Part No.	Description	Quantity
208-1367	3/8 inch gasket	10
208-1368	1/4 inch gasket	10
208-1369	1/8 inch gasket	5
208-1370	O-ring 14 mm male fitting	10
208-1371	O-ring	10
208-1372	Plug Assembly	4
208-1373	Nut and Clip	4

# 9U-7804 O-ring Kit

- O-ring kit for air conditioning connections
- Compatible with both R-12 and R-134a systems
- Made of Nitrile 75 Duro

R134A Nitrile 75-Duro	R12 Nitrile 75-Duro	Tu O.	be D.	Thread Size	Thread Dash	S	A eal kness	B Se I.D	al
		(mm)	(in)	(in - TPI)	Size	(mm)	(in)	(mm)	(in)
Inverted O-	Ring Air Condit	ioning O-l	Ring Sea	ls					
9X-7380	5F-9144	9.5	0.375	5/8 - 18	-6	1.8	0.07	7.7	0.30
9X-7381	6M-5062	12.7	0.500	3/4 - 18	-8	1.8	0.07	10.8	0.43
9X-7382	5L-4758	15.9	0.625	7/8 - 18	-10	1.8	0.07	14.0	0.55
Tube O-Rin	g Air Condition	ing O-Ring	g Seals						
9X-7380	5F-9144	9.5	0.375	5/8 - 18	-6	1.8	0.07	7.7	0.30
9X-7381	6M-5062	12.7	0.500	3/4 - 16	-8	1.8	0.07	10.8	0.43
9X-7382	5L-4758	15.9	0.625	7/8 - 16	-10	1.8	0.07	14.0	0.55
Adapter To Self Sealing Fitting Air Conditioning O-Ring Seals									
9X-7383	1S-8947	_	_	7/8 - 20	_	1.8	0.07	17.2	0.68
9X-7384	5P-3944	_	_	1 1/4 - 18	_	1.8	0.07	27.7	1.05



Quantity	O-Ring Size Diameter (mm)
15	1.8 x 8.9
15	1.4 x 4.5
15	1.8 x 7.7
15	1.8 x 10.8
15	1.8 x 14.0
10	1.8 x 17.2
10	1.8 x 26.7
15	3.5 x 20.2
1	Utility Box
	15       15       15       15       15       15       10       10       15

# **Flashlights and Batteries**

#### 9U-7231 Mini-Maglite Flashlight

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- For people on-the-go, this flashlight can be carried on the hip in its own nylon belt holster.
- 5 3/4 inches long
- Includes two AA batteries



### Heavy-Duty Professional Rechargeable Flashlight Accessories

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part No.	Description
4C-9470	Halogen Replacement Bulb, Qty. 1 (Maglight)
209-9589	Halogen Replacement Bulb (Brinkman)
4C-9449	Battery Pack, 140 mm (5 1/2 in) D cell, 6 Volt Nicad

### Heavy-Duty Flashlights

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Water-resistant, made of high impact plastic, with corrosion resistant contact parts and a belt ring to prevent loss
- Battery barrier protects bulb and head contacts from impact force.
- · Comes with spare bulb
- 4C-9620 meets military standards
- · Batteries not included

1U-7319 1U-7320 C-9620

Part No.	Size	Batteries	Switch	Comes with
1U-7319	210 mm (8 1/4 in) long	2 D cell batteries	_	_
1U-7320	279 mm (11 in) long	3 D cell batteries	—	_
4C-9620	203 mm (8 in) high	2 D cell batteries	3 position switch	Belt clip

# 141-1655 Inspection Light

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Molded in Lexan®, designed to stand up to almost any punishment
- Lightweight, super compact light source
- Water-tight to 609.6 m (2000 ft)
- Shock proof, corrosion proof
- Economical, 30-hour long life lamp module
- Handy shirt clip
- Includes two AA batteries
- Includes 90° light bender
- Service Part: 4C-6741 Replacement Lamp Module (Qty. 12)

### Heavy-Duty Professional Flashlights

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- High quality
- Designed and manufactured in the U.S.A.
- Precision machined, high strength aluminum exterior components
- Anodized internally and externally for optimum corrosion resistance
- Water resistant O-ring seals throughout protecting an internal self-actuating switch
- Hi-impact, scratch resistant Lexan® lens
- Fast action Linear-Focusing<sup>™</sup> flood-to-spot beam with a twist of the wrist
- Extra long lamp life, equivalent of 3 or 4 sets of batteries
- Approximately 5 to 6 hours operating time per set of batteries
- Ambient candle mode for hands free operation
- Spare lamp in tail cap
- Includes two AA size alkaline batteries (4C-9463), available worldwide
- All flashlights have Cat logo.

Item	Part No.	Description	Length	Batteries
1	1U-7321	Flashlight	254 mm (10 in) long	2 D cell batteries (replacement lamp 4C-9464)
2	1U-7322	Flashlight	310 mm (12 3/16 in) long	3 D cell batteries (replacement lamp 4C-9465)
3	4C-9442	Flashlight	375 mm (14 3/4 in) long	4 D cell batteries (replacement lamp 4C-9466)
Accessories (Warranty: Six Months)				

- 4 4C-9446 Black, nylon, full flap holster for discontinued 1U-7323
- 5 4C-9447 Black, leather holster for discontinued 1U-7323
- 6 4C-9448 Mounting Clamp kit for all D cell flashlights, 2 clamps and screws

# 1U-7318 Continuity Tester/Flashlight

- Made of high impact plastic
- · Can be used as a flashlight or continuity tester
- Yellow with black cap
- 210 mm (8 1/4 in) long
- Uses 2 D cell batteries (not included)
- 1.82 m (72 in) length continuity wires shipped inside flashlight
- Magnet allows your hands to be free for testing
- Service Part: 1U-9532 D-Cell Battery





Part No. Description Application

Mini MagLite (Qty. 2)

Lamp Module (Qty. 12)

Mag Charg Rechargeable Flashlight

Bulb

Bulb

Bulb

Special Flashlight Bulbs

4C-9464

4C-9465

4C-9466

4C-9463

4C-9470

4C-6741

#### **Flashlight Bulbs**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Ultra high intensity Krypton
  Use for increased brightness
- and visibility
  Built with integral lens providing an even distribution of light with excellent focusing characteristics
- · Use with alkaline batteries for best economy

#### Lantern Batteries

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Offers dependable high performance for portable lighting uses
- Recommended for all industrial lanterns

#### Part No. Description

- 1U-9546 Lantern Batteries, Barricade Lighting, 6 Volt
- 1U-9547 Lantern Batteries, Spring Terminal, 6 Volt



2 cell C and D flashlights

3 cell C and D flashlights

4 cell C and D flashlights

#### **Industrial Batteries**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

#### Alkaline

- Top-of-the-line for maximum service life
- Best for use in high-drain, continuous use situations

#### Heavy-Duty

Ideally suited for normal industrial use



Size	Alkaline	Heavy-Duty
C, 1.5 Volt	1U-9531	1U-9536
D, 1.5 Volt	1U-9532	1U-9537
AA, 1.5 Volt	1U-9533	1U-9538
9 Volt	1U-9534	1U-9539
AAA, 1.5 Volt	1U-9535	

### Work Lights and Extension Cords

#### 189-3628 Magnetic Base Flood/Spot Light

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Dual beam light, 7.36 amps
- Spotlight: 200,000 candlepower
- Floodlight: 100,000 candlepower
- Magnetic base bracket mount has full swivel-tilt capability
- 15-foot straight cord with lighter plug
- 10 foot pigtail adapter with battery clips
- Standard cords allow a range of 25 feet from the vehicle battery for lighting field service repair areas.
- · Operates on 12 volts
- · Sealed switch with spot, flood, and off positions
- Portable weighs 4 lbs.
- Service Part: 189-3658 Replacement Halogen Flood Sealed Beam

#### Portable Fluorescent Work Lights

- 13 Watt fluorescent lamp is equivalent in light output to a 60 Watt incandescent, but four times more efficient and will last up to 10 times longer (10,000 hours).
- Built with the Saf-T-Lite design concept which places light and all electrical components inside a closed chamber for user safety.
- Protected on-off switch can be operated by depressing domed end of the light.
- Entire light is double insulated for user safety.
- Power cord is oil resistant, UL listed, and meets OSHA standards.
- Durable and shatter resistant butyrate outer tube gives long life.
- 4C-6478 and 4C-6479 include magnetic mounts and vapor clips.



	Service Parts for 9U-7203
Part No.	Description
9U-6712	Replacement Lamp, 12V, 13 Watt
9U-6708	Clear Outer Tube
9U-6709	Switch Assembly



# **Shop Equipment**



# 9U-6710 Fluorescent Light Kit

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 110V kit which inludes 13 Watt lamp, outer tube, switch assembly and installation instructions.
- · Install onto any Saf-T-Lite reel or cordset which was originally equipped with a 110V/13 Watt "Stubby" light head, such as 4C-6477, 4C-6478 or 4C-6479

# 179-7043 Ratchet Light

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 120 Volt/60 Hz light made from yellow, unbreakable aerospace plastic with a 10 amp tool-tap-plug
- 10,000 hour life, 13 Watt rough-service fluorescent bulb delivers output of a 60 Watt incandescent bulb.
- Cord is 7.62 m (25 ft) long, made from 16/3 wire
- STOW type cord used for heavy duty service and with oil-resistant, thermoplastic jacket, is weather resistant for outdoor use
- · Two year warranty on workmanship and material defects (not including bulb)
- 179-7044 Bulb and 179-7045 Lens are also sold separately.
- · Handy magnetic base allows you to position the light where you need it.
- UL Approved

# 179-7046 Angle Light Reel

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 120 Volt/60 Hz light (yellow) includes shatter/scratch resistant lens, 10 amp tool-tap-plug, and velcro magnet
- 10,000 hour life, 13 Watt rough service fluorescent bulb delivers output of a 60 Watt incandescent bulb.
- Black reel is made from shatter resistant ABS plastic.
- Cord is 15.2 m (50 ft) long, made from 16/3 wire
- STOW type cord used for heavy duty service and with oil-resistant, thermoplastic jacket, is weather resistant for outdoor use
- · Two year warranty on workmanship and material defects (not including bulb)
- 179-7048 Lens, 179-7049 Bulb, and 179-7050 Velcro Magnet are also sold separately.
- UL Approved

Part Mo.

9U-6009

9U-6708

9U-6709

9U-6711

9U-6714



#### **Lighting/Electrical Products** Work Lights and Extension Cords

#### Accessories for Light Assemblies

- 9U-6010 Magnetic Mount
- Nickel plated magnet has 26.3 kg (58 lb) pull

#### 9U-6011 Vapor Clamp Kit

- · Consists of 2 large vinyl clamps and 1 small clamp
- · Kit improves water resistance

#### 9U-6009 Fluorescent Lamp

• 110 Volt, 13 Watt fluorescent rough service lamp

9U-6009

Fluorescent Lamp

**Replacement Parts** 

Clear Outer Tube

Switch Assembly

Ballast Box Kit

Fluorescent Lamp, 110V/13 Watt

Description

Ballast

· Twin tube, cool white light emission

TSPG 2002 4-115

### 179-7047 Angle Light

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 120 Volt/60 Hz light includes shatter/scratch resistant lens, 10 amp tool-tap-plug, and velcro magnet
- 10,000 hour life, 13 Watt rough service fluorescent bulb delivers output of a 60 Watt incandescent bulb
- · Yellow case is made from unbreakable aerospace plastic
- Cord is 7.62 m (25 ft) long, made from 16/3 wire
- STOW type cord Used for heavy duty service and with oil-resistant, thermoplastic jacket, is weather resistant for outdoor use
- Two year warranty on workmanship and material defects (not including bulb)
- 179-7048 Lens, 179-7049 Bulb, and 179-7050 Velcro Magnet are also sold separately
- UL Approved

### 179-7053 Triple-Tap Extension Cord

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 120 Volt/60 Hz reel extension cord is 15.2 m (50 ft) long, made from 16/3 wire with a built-in 10 amp circuit breaker
- Case is made from shatter resistant ABS plastic
- · Two year warranty on workmanship and material defects
- UL Approved

### 179-7056 Work Light

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 120 Volt/60 Hz light includes large, shock-absorbent, easy-grip end caps, and a scratch/shatter resistant lens
- 15 Watt rough service fluorescent bulb delivers output of an 80 Watt incandescent bulb
- Cord is 7.62 m (25 ft) long, made from 18/2 wire
- STOW type cord Used for heavy duty service and with oil-resistant, thermoplastic jacket, is weather resistant for outdoor use
- Two year warranty on workmanship and material defects (not including bulb)
- 179-7057 Lens and 179-7058 Bulb are also sold separately
- UL Approved

 All plugs and outlets are NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) designated — 5-15P plug and 5-15R outlet

										*	
Item	Part No.	Length	Material	Outlet	Wire size	Rating	Voltage rating	Maximum voltage	Operating temperature	Weight	Other listings
1	165-4947 165-4948 165-4949	50 ft	outdoor vinyl	single	12 gauge, 3 conductor	SJTW-A1	_	300 volts	_	_	CUL (Canadian Underwriters Laboratory)
2	165-4950 165-4951 165-4952	50 ft	all-weather rubber (TPE material)	triple	12 gauge, 3 conductor	SJEOW-A1	300 volts	_	-50 to 107°C (-58 to 225°F)	one-third lighter than ordinary cords	_
2	165-4953 165-4954 165-4955	50 ft	all-weather rubber (TPE material)	triple	10 gauge, 3 conductor	SJEOW-A1	300 volts	_	-50 to 107°C (-58 to 225°F)	one-third lighter than ordinary cords	_

1(S) Hard Surface, Flexible Cord, General Use; (J) 300 Volt cord or smaller; (E) Elastic Synthetic Rubber, Good Low Temperature Cord; (W) Watertight Cord; (O) Oil Resistant; (A) Low Temperature Rated; (T) Thermo Grade Plastic



# 179-7054 Light Rover

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- CREERPHIAR
- 120 Volt/60 Hz light has large, shock-absorbent, easy-grip end caps and a scratch/shatter resistant lens
- 10,000 hour life, 13 Watt rough service fluorescent bulb delivers output of a 60 Watt incandescent bulb
- · Unique plug base converts any extension cord into a light
- Two year warranty on workmanship and material defects (not including bulb)
- 179-7049 Bulb and 179-7055 Tube Assembly are also sold separately
- UL Approved

<b>Electrical Cord Definitions</b>				
	Abbreviations			
U.L.	Underwriters Laboratories			
C.U.L.	Canadian Underwriters Laboratories			
O.S.H.A.	Office of Safety and Health Administration			
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association			
Cord Designation by Letter				
"S"	Hard surface, flexible cord, general use			
"J"	300 Volt cord or smaller			
"E"	Elastic synthetic rubber, good low temp cord			
"W"	Watertight cord			
"O"	Oil resistant			
"A"	Low-temperature rated			
"T"	Thermo-grade plastic			

Heavy-duty Contractor and Industrial Application Extension Cords 1					
<ul> <li>Designed for heavy-duty use by contractors and industrial applications</li> </ul>	All extension cords are UL (Underwriters Laboratory) listed and meet OSHA (Office of				
Outer jacket protects against rough handling and extreme weather conditions	Safety and Health Administration) requirements	2			

· All cords have CAT logo printed on cord

· Provides superior resistance to sunlight,

ozone, cracking, oils chemicals, and moisture

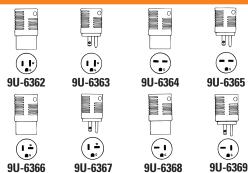
nem	Part NO.	Lengin	waterial	outlet	3120	кашу	rating	vonage	temperature	weight
1	165-4947 165-4948 165-4949	50 ft	outdoor vinyl	single	12 gauge, 3 conductor	SJTW-A1	_	300 volts	_	—
2	165-4950 165-4951 165-4952	50 ft	all-weather rubber (TPE material)	triple	12 gauge, 3 conductor	SJEOW-A1	300 volts	—	-50 to 107°C (-58 to 225°F)	one-third lighter than ordinary cords
2	165-4953 165-4954 165-4955	50 ft	all-weather rubber (TPE material)	triple	10 gauge, 3 conductor	SJEOW-A1	300 volts	_	-50 to 107°C (-58 to 225°F)	one-third lighter than ordinary cords

#### **Plugs and Connectors**

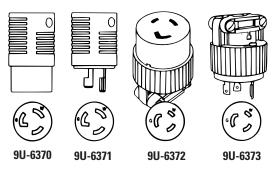
Warranty: Manufacturer's

- For use in construction sites, industrial, dusty, and damp environments
- For use with tools, motors, grinding machines, high pressure washers, outdoor lighting
- UL and CSA listed

Straight Blade Plugs and Connectors (15-20 Amp)				
Part No.	Туре	Description		
9U-6362	15 Amp, 125V AC Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 5-15P		
9U-6363	15 Amp, 125V AC Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 5-15P		
9U-6364	15 Amp, 250V AC Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 6-15P		
9U-6365	15 Amp, 250V AC Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 6-15P		
9U-6366	20 Amp, 125V AC Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 5-20P		
9U-6367	20 Amp, 125V AC Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 5-20P		
9U-6368	20 Amp, 250V AC Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 6-20P		
9U-6369	20 Amp, 250V AC Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, NEMA 6-20P		



Straight Blade Plugs and Connectors (15-20 Amp)



Turnlock Plugs and Connectors (15-20 Amp)					
Part No.	Туре	Description			
9U-6370	15 Amp, 125V AC Heavy-Duty Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, Grounded NEMA L5-15			
9U-6371	15 Amp, 125V AC Heavy-Duty Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, Grounded NEMA L5-15			
9U-6372	20 Amp, 250V AC Heavy-Duty Connector	2 Pole, 3 Wire, Grounded NEMA L5-20			
9U-6373	20 Amp, 250V AC Heavy-Duty Plug	2 Pole, 3 Wire, Grounded NEMA L5-20			

#### Turnlock Plugs and Connectors (15-20 Amp)

	Heavy-Duty Co	onnectors and Plugs (20-30 Amps) with Insulati	ng Cord Grip
Part No.	Туре	Description	Cord Diameter
9U-6374	20 Amp, 125/250V Connector	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	14.27 - 26.97 mm (.562 in - 1.062 in)
9U-6375	20 Amp, 125/250V Plug	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	14.27 - 26.97 mm (.562 in - 1.062 in)
9U-6376	20 Amp, 250V Connector	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	14.27 - 26.97 mm (.562 in - 1.062 in)
9U-6377	20 Amp, 250V Plug	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	14.27 - 26.97 mm (.562 in - 1.062 in)
9U-6378	30 Amp, 125V Connector	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	15.875 - 28.575 mm (.625 in - 1.125 in)
9U-6379	30 Amp, 125V Plug	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	15.875 - 28.575 mm (.625 in - 1.125 in)
9U-6380	30 Amp, 250V Connector	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	15.875 - 28.575 mm (.625 in - 1.125 in)
9U-6381	30 Amp, 250V Plug	Yellow High Impact, with Insulating Cord Grip	15.875 - 28.575 mm (.625 in - 1.125 in)



#### 1U-6189 Control Panel Lamp Tool

SMCS Code: 1400-010, 0709 Model: All Models

- · Used to remove and install small instrument panel lamps
- · Protects technicians hands while removing or installing glass lamps
- Can be used to remove broken lamps

- Made of soft rubber
- Overall length: 76 mm (3.0 in)
- Opening (hole size): 8.9 mm (.38 in) and 19.0 mm (.75 in)

# **Miscellaneous**

### 4C-6392 Rubber Mastic Tape

- 51 mm (2 in) wide X 1.7 mm (.065 in) thick by 3 m (10 ft) long rolls
- Great for quick buildup for moisture seal, for insulation, and for cushion on cable harness and wires
- Sticks fast, seals fast and stays tight
- Molds easily around irregular surfaces while holding its position through a range of temperatures
- 1 roll per package

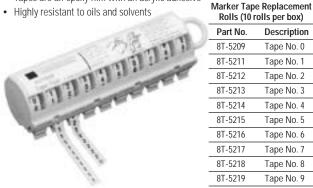




• 1 roll per package

## 6V-7939 Wire Marker Tape Dispenser

- · Provides a fast, convenient system for marking wire or cable
- Helps eliminate errors in the disassembly and assembly of hydraulic lines, wiring harness, generator sets and panels
- Ten refillable compartments with numbers from 0 to 9 let you choose the exact number/letter combinations needed
- · Easy to use, easy to carry; convenient rolls easy cutoff, no waste
- · Tapes are an epoxy film with an acrylic adhesive



# Heat Shrinking Butt Connector

- · One piece, pre-insulated
- Use on inline electrical splice where moisture and corrosion are a concern
- Easy application

# 0 Seamless Butt Connector 🛯 🕅

#### Application Procedure 1. Strip wires to appropriate length.

- 2. Insert wire into terminal and crimp. 3
- Apply heat with recommended heat source 9U-6070 9U-6072 Heat Guns

	Part No.	Wire	Barrel L	I.D.	Color	Pkg Qty.
-	4C-6394	#22 to 18 AWG	.28	.062	Red	100
	4C-6395	#16 to 14 AWG	.30	.095	Blue	100
	4C-6396	#12 to 10 AWG	.38	.142	Yellow	100

# 4C-4870 Utility Knife

- A "slide lock" pushbutton knife
- 152 mm (6 in) long
- Includes 2 blades stored in the handle
- Service Part: 4C-4871 Replacement Blade Set, .635 mm (0.025 in), Qty: 100



Part No.	Expanded I.D.	Recovered I.D.	<b>Recovered Length</b>	Pkg Qty.
4C-6387	10 mm (.400 in)	3.8 mm (.150 in)	152 mm (6 in)	25
4C-6388	20 mm (.800 in)	5.0 mm (.200 in)	152 mm (6 in)	5
4C-6389	28 mm (1.10)	9.4 mm (.370 in)	229 mm (9 in)	5
4C-6390	388 mm (1.50 in)	12.7 mm (.500 in)	229 mm (9 in)	5
4C-6391	51 mm (2.00 in)	16.5 mm (.650 in)	229 mm (9 in)	1

### 9U-6070 Heat Gun

**Heat Shrinking Tubing** 

· Made from polyolefin

Effectively resists abrasion, scoring, cut

through, and the

effects of long

term aging

- Lightweight source of directed heat, 260° and 399°C (500° and 750°F)—also has cold setting
- · Fast heating and drying of materials
- Quick curing and drying of epoxies
- · Applying shrink tubing
- Softening tubing for bending
- Speed drying of touch-up paint to eliminate haze •
- Drying out condensation in motors, clutches, controls, etc. •
- Shockproof and cool-running with tough Lexan<sup>®</sup> housing
- Weighs just 2 1/2 pounds
- American made
- 115 V, 50/60 Hz, single/3 phase

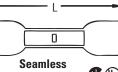
# Cold Shrink Insulators

- · Rubber insulators can be used on cable to insulate as well as to protect from moisture and corrosion while remaining flexible.
- · Resists fungus, acids and alkalies, ozone and ultra-violet light
- Easy to install (no flame/torch needed) unwind the expander core by pulling the insulator and tubing will shrink to cable diameter
- · When shrunk, connection is water resistant.
- Very portable since no heat source is required

Part No.	Diameter Min.	Tube Max.	Relaxed Pkg. Length	Qty.
4C-6382	2.54 mm (.10 in)	21.65 mm (.82 in)	203 mm (8 in)	1
4C-6383	10.56 mm (.40 in)	21.65 mm (.82 in)	203 mm (8 in)	1
4C-6384	12.95 mm (.51 in)	25.4 mm (1.00 in)	229.0 mm (9 in)	1
4C-6385	17.53 mm (.69 in)	33.0 mm (1.30 in)	304.8 mm (12 in)	1
4C-6386	24.13 mm (.95 in)	48.26 mm (1.90 in)	304.8 mm (12 in)	1

#### Application Procedure

- Slip correct size cold shrink insulator over cable to be spliced.
- 2 Splice the cable.
- Unwind the expander core by pulling 3 the insulator over the splice and center.
- Pull expander core from the cold shrink 4 tubing. Insulator will seal splice.



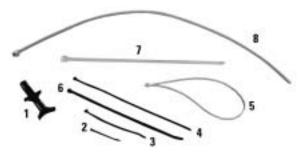


#### Lighting/Electrical Products Miscellaneous

#### **Cable Ties and Applicators**

Warranty: Six Months (applicators)

• Used to secure wires, cables, tubes, etc.



Item	Part No.	Bundle Diameter Range	Length	Strap Width	Pkg. Qty.	Installer (Item 1)
2	1S-9593	1.5 mm to 15.7 mm (.06 in to .62 in)	88.9 mm (3.50 in)	2.5 mm (.100 in)	100	1U-5228
2	8L-8413	1.5 mm to 28.4 mm (.06 in to 1.12 in)	134.6 mm (5.3 in)	3.8mm (.150 in)	200	1U-5228
3	3S-2093	1.5 mm to 44.5 mm (.06 in to 1.75 in)	170.2 mm (6.7 in)	4.9mm (.194 in)	500	1U-5228
4	6K-0806	1.5 mm to 101.6 mm (.06 in to 4.00 in)	355.6 mm (14.0 in)	4.9mm (.194 in)	250	1U-5228
5	341432	1.5 mm to 203 mm (.06 in to 8.00 in)	698.5 mm (27.5 in)	_	1	—
6	7K-1181	4.8 mm to 101.6 mm (.19 in to 4.00 in)	355.6 mm (14.0 in)	7.9mm (.310 in)	100	1U-5227
7	5P-5148	44.5 mm to 120.6 mm (1.75 in to 4.75 in)	510.5 mm (20.1 in)	12.7 mm (.500 in)	100	_
8	6V-7555	44.5 mm to 305 mm (1.75 in to 12.00 in)	1018.5 mm (40.1 in)	12.7 mm (.500 in)	1	_

### **Caterpillar Brake and Electrical Component Cleaner**

- · General purpose cleaning solvent
- Non-flammable
- Pure 1,1,1 trichloroethane

#### 138-8440

- Non-aerosol pump type can
- .5323 I (18 fl oz), Qty. 10

- Cleans brake components, electrical contacts, armatures, etc.
- Leaves no oily residue

#### 4C-4079

- Same solvent as 138-8440 except it's an aerosol can
- CO<sub>2</sub> propellant
- Not for use on Deutsch multi-pin connectors
- 454 g (16 oz), Qty. 12



# 1U-9187 Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter

- Assures you of reliable ground fault protection in wet or damp areas; plugs can be used with power tools and in marine and other wet locations
- High strength raintight nylon case is molded for easy gripping when inserting or removing unit from a receptacle.
- Slim design permits use in a standard duplex receptacle without blocking the other outlet.
- Neon lamp indicates if the Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter has tripped, giving a clear indication of the plug's status from a distance or in the dark.
- Unique design features an internal safety relay which prevents potentially faulty equipment from being energized when the supply circuit has an open or disconnected neutral.
- Protects even if the supply circuit polarity is unintentionally reversed.
- Four grommets are included to provide a secure, raintight seal. They
  accommodate cord diameters from 9.1 mm (.35 in) to 16.5 mm (.65 in).
  The screw-on relief cord grip will not damage or interfere with conductor
  terminators.

NOTE: Not to be used with double insulated equipment



Supply voltage	120 (+10, -15) VAC, 60 Hz, single phase
Ratings	15A., 125VAC
Configuration	NEMA 5-15P, 2-Pole, 3-Wiring Grndg.
Operating temperature	-35°C (-30°F) to 66°C (150°F)
Trip threshold	5 ± 1 mA
Trip time	0.025 sec. nominal as per U.L. Standard
Case material	gray nylon
Dimensions:	Length — 140 mm (5.50 in) Height — 70 mm (2.75 in) Width — 44 mm (1.75 in)
Cord type	AWG 14/3 or 12/3, SJ, SJO, SJT, SJTO, S, SO, STO
Cord grip range	9.1 mm — 16.5 mm (.36 in — .65 in)
UL, Inc. Class A portable	Listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.

# **Machine Tools**

#### Cut-Off Band Saw, 127 x 203 mm (5 in x 8 in)

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Full 1/2 HP motor, rated 1725 RPM
- 3 cutting speeds: 85, 125, and 200 SFPM
- · Excellent for cutting metal, plastic, and wood for wet or dry applications
- A steel heat-treated worm, driving a bronze gear, gives
- smooth and quiet operation of the gear box assembly. · Equipped with a variable feed system which is assisted
- by an adjustable counter balance spring M-1

Part No.	Style	HP	Phase	voltage	weight
4C-8270	Dry	1/2	1	115	75 kg (165 lbs)
4C-8271	Wet	1/2	1	115	73 kg (160 lbs)

<sup>1</sup>Special voltages available — call for quote

	Service Part						
Part No.	Description	Size	For use with:				
4C-9561	Saw Blade	12.7 mm x .635 mm x 174 cm, 10 tooth (.5 in x .025 in x 68.5 in)	4C-8270, 4C-8271				

Cut-Off Band Saw, 178 mm	x 305 mm (	(7 in x 12 in)
--------------------------	------------	----------------

200 kg (440 lbs) Service Part

(.75 in x .032 in x 101 in)

19.05 mm x .81 mm x 256.5 cm, 10 Tooth

Warranty: Manufacturer's

4C-8275 Wet 3/4 1

4C-8276 Dry

Part No.

4C-9558

- Solid construction puts strength in stress areas to lessen vibration for precision cutting of metal, plastic, or wood in wet or dry applications
- Driven by an efficient double reduction gear train
- Blade operates at 60, 110, 155, and 205 SFPM.

Part No. Style HP Phase Voltage1 Weight

Rapid acting vise lifts for free sliding and engages ٠ automatically for continuous screw tightening actio

115

115

Size

stress areas ting of y applications tion gear train 1 205 SFPM.	
ng and engages tightening action.	
Weight	
204 kg (450 lbs)	
200 kg (440 lbs)	
Service Part	

For use with:

4C-8275, 4C-8276

Cutting capacity	127 mm (5 in) round 190.5 mm W x 127 mm H rectangle (7 1/2 in x 5 in) 203.2 mm W x 25.4 mm H flat stock (8 in x 1 in) 114.3 mm W x 127 mm H at 45° (4 1/2 in x 5 in)
Blade size	12.7 mm x 635 mm x 173.9 cm (1/2 in x .025 in x 58 1/2 in)
Blade speeds	85, 125, 200 SFPM
Blade guides	Side: eccentric shaft, ball bearings Rear: ball bearing
Blade wheels	191 mm (7 1/2 in) diameter, flanged cast iron
Blade drive	Steel, heat-treated worm driving a bronze worm gear in oil bath
Motor	1/2 HP, 1725 RPM, capacitor start
Dimensions	96.5 cm L x 40.6 cm W x 196.5 cm H (cut-off position) (38 in x 16 in x 38 in)
Coolant pump	3.79 I (1 Gal) capacity, single phase motor. Wet cutting models complete with hose, flexible nozzle, shut-off valve, tank, and baffle.
Warranty	2 Year on machines 1 Year on electrical

	Cutting capacity	178 mm (7 in) round 285.75 mm W x 178 mm H (11 1/4 in x 7 in) rectangle 304.8 mm W x 50.8 mm H (12 in x 2 in) flat stock 152.4 mm W x 178 mm H at (6 in x 7 in) 45°			
	Blade size	19.05 mm x .79 mm x 256.54 cm (3/4 in x .032 in x 101 in)			
	Blade speeds	60, 110, 155, 205 SFPM			
	Blade guides	Side: eccentric shaft, ball bearings Rear: ball bearing			
	Blade wheels	280.9 mm (11 1/16 in) diameter, cast iron			
-	Blade drive	Double reduction, internal gear assembly			
9	Motor	3/4 HP, capacitor start, 1725 RPM single phase, 115/230V			
1	Vise	Rapid acting continuous screw tightening vise			
	Dimensions	147.3 cm L x 50.8 cm W x 116.8 cm H (58 in x 20 in x 46 in) (cut-off position)			
	Coolant pump	Submersible in 18.9 I (5 gal) tank. Wet cutting models complete with hose, flexible nozzle, shut-off valve, and tank baffle.			
	Warranty	2 Year on machines 1 Year on electrical			

#### Vertical Band Saws

3/4 1

Description

Saw Blade

- Four model sizes: 35.56 cm, 50.8 cm, 68.58 cm, and 101.6 cm (14 in, 20 in, 27 in, and 40 in)
- Manual blade tension and hand wheel and indicator
- · Adjustable work lamp
- · Built in chip blower
- · Chip tray
- · Blade speed and pitch selector • Two speed gear box with variable
- speed belt drive
- Optional blade welder with grinder and annealer (must specify voltage)
- Blade shear
- · Adjustable carbide blade guides
- All models equipped with 200/440V, 115V at switch, magnetic starter, 3 pha
- Warranty:
  - 2 Year on machine
  - 1 Year on electrical

		-
100		-
(1)		_
~ n	4C-8278	-
-14	Vertical	_
	Band Saw	
		-
IL SHOT		

-	Part No.	4C-8277	4C-8278		
-	Cutting capacity	1-170 mm (6 1/16 in)	1-270 mm (10 5/8 in)		
8	Throat depth	360 mm (14 3/16 in)	500 mm (19 5/8 in)		
	Blade width	2-13 mm (1/8 in-1/2 in)	2-19 mm (1/8 in-3/4 in)		
l -	Length of saw blade	269.24-280.6 cm (106 in-110 1/2 in)	393.7-401.32 cm (155 in-158 in)		
-	Belt stepless variable speed	(30-120 m/min) 98-394 ft/min	(25-400 m/min) 82-1312 ft/min		
	Main motor/grinder motor	1 HP, 1/8 HP	2 HP, 1/8 HP		
-	Electric welder	2.0 KVA	5.0 KVA		
-	Table tilt	R-45° L-15° F.B-10°	R-45° L-15° F.B-10°		
-	Height of table	900 mm (35 7/16 in)	1035 mm (40 3/4 in)		
-	Dimension of machine	1600 mm x 970 mm x 580 mm 63 in x 38 3/16 in x 22 13/16 in	1960 mm x 1200 mm x 740 mm 77 1/8 in x 47 1/4 in x 29 1/8 in		
-	Net weight	321.6 kg (709 lbs)	500 kg (1102 lbs)		
-	Table size	495.3 mm x 539.75 mm (19 1/2 in x 21 1/4 in)	616 mm x 616 mm (24 1/4 in x 24 1/4 in)		
ise -	Service Part				
-	Saw blades	4C-9554	4C-9555		
-	Optional Welder				
-	Part No.	4C-9552	4C-9553		
-					

#### **General Shop Tools Machine Tools**

#### Square Wheel Belt Grinder

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Rugged construction for all your grinding needs
- Six different grinding surfaces in seconds
- From snagging and grinding to polishing and buffing

Part No.	Belt	HP	Phase	Voltage	Weight
4C-8291	50.8 mm x 1828. 8 mm (2 in x 72 in)	1	1	115/230	52 kg (115 lbs)



Belt length	1829 mm (72 in)
Contact wheel diameters	38 mm, 76 mm, 203 mm (1 1/2 in, 3 in, 8 in)
Belt speed	4600 SFPM
Height	406 mm (16 in)
Depth	800 mm (31 1/2 in)
Width	387 mm (15 1/4 in)
Warranty	2 Year on machine 1 Year on electrical

#### **Bench Grinder**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Designed for the professional mechanic
- Extended frame models utilize a tapered body design which allows greater accessibility to the side and front of the wheels.
- · Grinding of long or odd shaped pieces is possible without interference from the motor housing.
- · When the wheels become worn, the body design acts to the operator's benefit.
- 36 and 60 grit grinding wheels
- · Fully adjustable steel tool rests
- · Plexiglass safety eyeshields
- · Full guard covers
- · Vented wheel guards
- Spark breakers
- Built-in water pots
- · Motors are fully enclosed, splash-proof, and dust-proof.

D. 1.N.	Service	Wheel Diameter	Dist. Arbor	No. Face	Between Wheels	Load	Overall Motor	1-Phase	L	H	Ship
Part No.	Duty	mm (in)	mm (in)	mm (in)	mm (in)	RPM	HP	Motor	mm (in)	mm (in)	Weight
4C-8292	Medium	152 (6)	13 (1/2)	19 (3/4)	317 (12 1/2)	3450	1/3	115V	432 (17)	241 (9 1/2)	13 kg (29 lbs)
4C-8293	Medium	152 (6)	13 (1/2)	19 (3/4)	317 (12 1/2)	3450	1/3	115V	422 (16 5/8)	241 (9 1/4)	14.5 kg (32 lbs)
4C-8294	Heavy	178 (7)	16 (5/8)	25 (1)	394 (15 1/2)	3450	1/2 <sup>1</sup>	115V	502 (19 3/4)	248 (9 3/4)	18.61 kg (41 lbs)
4C-8295	Heavy	178 (7)	16 (5/8)	25 (1)	394 (15 1/2)	3450	1/2 <sup>1</sup>	115V	502 (19 3/4)	248 (9 3/4)	18.61 kg (41 lbs)
4C-8296	Heavy	203 (8)	19 (3/4)	25 (1)	432 (17)	3450	3/41	115V	514 (20 1/4)	298 (11 3/4)	25.42 kg (56 lbs)
4C-8297	Heavy	254 (10)	19 (3/4)	25 (1)	482 (19)	1725	1 <sup>1</sup>	115V/230V	635 (23)	343 (13 1/2)	40.40 kg (89 lbs)
4C-8300	Pedestal	Base for 40	C-8292, 4C	-8294, and	1 4C-8293						

- Lifetime lubricated motor shafts are mounted on precision ball bearings for smooth and quiet operation.
- All models meet OSHA safety standards. •
  - 2 Year on machine Warranty: 1 Year on electrical



4C-8301 Pedestal Base for 4C-8296, and 4C-8297

<sup>1</sup>Feature capacitor start motors

#### **Combination Belt and Disc Finishing Machine**

Tabla ciza

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Guarded drums and belt • Will handle all the finishing · Quick-stop links ΗP 1 1/2 operations in your shop · 2 Year Warranty on machine • Solid support table Phase 1 • 1 1/2 HP motor provides 1 Year Warranty on electrical Deluxe miter gauge ٠ Voltage 115V/230V speeds of 2400 RPM disc and · Vibration-free operation Weight 113.4 kg (250 lbs) 3260 FPM belt for working wood, · Direct drive disc metal, plastic compositions, · Table tilt scales leather, and more.

20E mm v 416 mm (12 in v 16 2/9 in)

j	- ANN-	
1	1	

Part No.	Description	Table Size	Table Tilt	Miter Gauge Groove	Platen	Belt Size	Belt Speed	Disc Diameter	Disc Speed
4C-8302	Belt Machine	187 mm x 375 mm (7 3/8 in x 14 3/4 in)			159 mm x 375 mm (6 1/4 in x 14 3/4 in)		3260 SFPM	—	—
	Disc Machine	305 mm x 416 mm (12 in x 16 3/8 in)	45° out, 20° in	9.5 mm x 19 mm (3/8 in x 3/4 in)	_	—	_	305 mm (12 in)	2400 RPM

#### **Disc Machine**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Available in five different floor models complete with miter gauge

l'able size	305 mm x 416 mm (12 in x 16 3/8 in)
Table tilt	45° out, 20° in
Miter gauge groove	9.5 mm x 19 mm (3/8 in x 3/4 in)
Disc	305 mm (12 in) diameter
Disc speed	2400 RPM
Weight	74 kg (164 lbs)
Overall size	1092.2 mm H x 406.4 mm W x 482.6 mm D (43 in x 16 in x 19 in)
Warranty	2 Year on machine 1 Year on electric

Part No.	Description
4C-8303	Single Phase 1 1/2 HP TEFC motor, 115/230 Volts and push button switch (connected 230V)
4C-8304	Three Phase 1 1/2 HP TEFC motor, 230V
4C-8305	Three Phase 1 1/2 HP TEFC motor, 230/460V magnetic starter and 24V push button switch (connected 230V)
4C-8306	Three Phase 1 1/2 HP motor, 230/460V, full JIC, 110V push button switch (connected 230V)
4C-8307	Same as 4C-8303 with base and motor unassembled

### **Belt Machine**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• Available in five different floor models complete with miter gauge



Table size	187 mm x 375 mm (7 3/8 in x 14 3/4 in)
Table tilt	45° out, 20° in
Miter gauge groove	9.5 mm x 19 mm (3/8 in x 3/4 in)
Platen	159 mm x 375 mm (6 1/4 in x 14 3/4 in)
Belt size	152 mm x 1219 mm (6 in x 48 in)
Belt speed	3260 SFPM
Weight	95.7 kg (211 lbs)
Belt in vertical positi Height	on: 146.05 cm (57 1/2 in)
Belt in horizontal pos Width Depth	sition: 64.77 cm (25 1/2 in) 48.3 cm (19 in)
Warranty	2 year on machine 1 year on electric

Part No.	Description
4C-8308	Single Phase 1 1/2 HP TEFC motor, 115/230 Volts and push button switch (connected 230V)
4C-8309	Three Phase 1 1/2 HP TEFC motor, 230V
4C-8310	Three Phase 1 1/2 HP TEFC motor, 230/460V magnetic starter and 24V push button switch (connected 230V)
4C-8311	Three Phase 1 1/2 HP motor, 230/460V, full JIC, 110V push button switch (connected 400V)
4C-8312	Same as 4C-8308 with base and motor unassembled

## Vari-Speed Drill Press

ΗP

3/4

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Designed for instant speed selection from 400 to 5000 RPM
- · Heavier, oversized components with a 76.2 mm (3 in) column for less column deflection, more head support, and greater quill rigidity
- #2 NT external spindle standard
- Table raiser standard Part No.

4C-8317

Phase	Voltage	Weight
1	115V/230V	108 kg (238 lbs)



Capacity (mild steel)	16 mm (5/8 in)
Capacity (steel)	13 mm (1/2 in)
Drills to center	381 mm (15 in)
Quill diameter	57 mm (2 1/4 in)
Spindle travel	152.4 mm (6 in)
Spindle speeds — vari-speed with 1725 RPM motor	400 to 5000
Column diameter	76.2 mm (3 in)
Table	Standard
Warranty	2 Year on machine 1 Year on electric

Variable Speed Gear Drill Press	Drills to center	508 mm (2	0 in)			Base slots	13 mm (1/2 in) for T-bolts —
Warranty: Manufacturer's	Capacity		— 35 mm ( <sup>.</sup> 8 mm (1 1/8			Spindle to base m	2 slots nax. 279 mm (11 in)
Features low speed, large hole	Spindle nose	No. 3 Mor	se taper			Overall dimension	ns:
drilling capability without	Spindle travel	178 mm (7	in)			Width	607 mm (24 in) 91 mm (36 in)
sacrificing power at the drill bit	Spindle speeds	80 to 1200	RPM			Depth Height	2032 mm (80 in)
Includes variable speed pulleys for	Quill diameter	75 mm (3 i	in)			Weight shipping	g 299 kg (698 lbs)
infinite speed changes and gears for	Column diamete	er 114 mm (4	1/2 in)			Bench model with	
<ul><li>high torque at low speeds</li><li>Oversized 76.2 mm (3 in) quill</li></ul>	Table working surface	457 mm x	635 mm (18	in x 25 in)		Raiser column h Head travel Base working si	height 1067 mm (42 in) 546 mm (21 1/2 in) surface 406 mm x 438 mm (16 in x 19 in)
and unique spindle	Table slots	13 mm (1/	2 in) for T-E	Bolts — 2 s	lots	Base slots	13 mm (1/2 in) for T-bolts —
Heavy-duty ball bearings to support upper spindle; tapered roller bearings	Table travel		0 in) with h (41 in) witho			Weight shipping	2 slots g 173 kg (380 lbs)
to support bottom spindle • Full 178 mm (7 in) stroke	Base working surface	406 mm x	483 mm (16	in x 19 in)		Warranty	2 Year on machine 1 Year on electric
<ul> <li>T-slotted table measures</li> <li>457 mm x 635 mm (18 in x 25 in) and rotates 360°</li> </ul>		Part No.	Feed	HP	Phase	e Voltage	Weight
around the 114.3 mm (4 1/2 in) column.		4C-8314	Hand	1 1/2	3	230/440V	313 kg (690 lbs)

#### Variable Speed Gear Drill Press (Power Feed)

Variable Speed Gear Dril	I Press (Pow	ver Feed)	Base working s	surface	406 mm x 483 mm (16 X 19 in)
Warranty: Manufacturer's	Drills to center	508 mm (20 in)	Spindle to base	e min.	1270 mm (50 in)
		· · /	Head travel wit	th raiser	279.4 mm (11 in)
Power feed for positive	Capacity	Cast iron — up to 35 mm (1 3/8 in) Steel — up to 28.5 mm (1 1/8 inch)	Overall dimens		(00 (
gear drive	Spindle nose	No. 3 Morse taper	Width Depth		609.6 mm (24 in) 914.4 mm (36 in)
Feed gear box allows four	Spindle travel	171.45 mm (6 3/4 in)	Height		2032 mm (80 in)
speeds: .004, .006, .009, and .012 inches (.3 mm)	Spindle speeds	80 to 1200 RPM	Bench model v	vith head ra	aiser:
per revolution	Quill diameter	76.2 mm (3 in)	Column heigl Head travel		1066.8 mm (42 in) 546.10 mm (21 1/2 in)
Feed rate can be changed while	Column diameter	114.3 mm (4 1/2 in)	Base workin		406.4 mm x 482.6 mm (16 in x 19 in)
running with the positive shifter.	Table working surface	457.2 mm x 635 mm (18 in x 25 in)	Warranty	0	2 Year on machine
Has neutral position for	Table slots	12.7 mm (1/2 in) for T-bolts — 2 slots			1 Year on electric
<ul><li>setup or hand drilling</li><li>Heavy-duty construction</li></ul>	Table travel	762 mm (30 in) with head raiser 1041.4 mm (41 in) without head raiser	Part No. D	escription	
includes steel gears in oil bath, ground shafts, hardened worms, specia	l allov				odel with P.F. PH, 230V, 331 kg (730 lbs)

4C-8316

VSG floor model with P.F.

1 1/2 HP, 3 PH, 230V, 327 kg (720 lbs)

worm gear, anti-friction bearings, gear chain, and sprocket.

Power feed installed on new machines at factory only

DDM Amn UD Cuarda

### Fans

Snood Dia

Blade

Head

Dim

Cord

Dlug

### Air Circulators with Choice of Mountings

Dort No. Volte/Uz

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Heads come completely assembled and wired with mounting hardware.
- Mount to pedestal and floor base wall bracket or I-Beam mount.

9U-565

- 3-wing design fan blades
- Single speed, permanently lubricated motor, PSC moto U.L. listed
- Meets OSHA standards.

	Part No.	Volts/Hz	Speed	Dia.	Dimensions	Cord	Plug	RPIVI	Amp	HP	Guards
	9U-5620	115V - 50/60 Hz	Single	76.2 cm (30 in)	84 x 38 cm (33 in x 15 in)	SJT 18GA 4.6 m (15 ft)	Grounded	1100	2.6	1/4	Steel/ PVC Coated
	9U-5621	230V - 50 Hz	Single	76.2 cm (30 in)	84 x 38 cm (33 in x 15 in)	SJT 18GA 4.6 m (15 ft)	Grounded	1100	1.2	1/4	Steel/ PVC Coated
					Mounting Opti	ons					
Part No.	Descripti	on									
9U-5656	Pedestal					4 ft) long; bright zir	nc plate finis	h; mou	nt leng	jth —	1.4 m
9U-5657	Base	6.6 cm	(26 inch)	diameter;	11 kg (24 lbs); 1	10 Ga. steel with th	ree vinyl fee	et to pre	event s	lippaç	le
9U-5658	Wall Brac	cket Mount	s both os	cillating a	nd non-oscillati	ing fans; 360° pivo	; bracket ex	tends 3	81 mm	ı (15 ir	); 11 Ga. steel
9U-5659	I-Beam N								6.2 cm	ı (30 ir	<b>)</b> ;
			-			ſ					9U-5659 Beam Mourr
	9U-5656 9U-5657 9U-5658 9U-5659	9U-5620           9U-5621           9U-5621           9U-5656           Pedestal           9U-5656           9U-5657           Base           9U-5658           Wall Brace	9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz           Part No.         Description           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 mr (4 1/2 f           9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm           9U-5658         Wall Bracket         Mount:           9U-5659         I-Beam Mount         Mount:           9U-56556         9U-56556         Mount:	9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 mm (1 7/8 ir (4 1/2 ft) closed,           9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm (26 inch)           9U-5658         Wall Bracket         Mounts both os works up to 356           9U-5659         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both os           9U-56556         9U-56556         State of the second secon	9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm (30 in)           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm (30 in)           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm (30 in)           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 mm (1 7/8 inch) steel (4 1/2 ft) closed, 2.1 m (7 ft           9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm (26 inch) diameter;           9U-5658         Wall Bracket         Mounts both oscillating a works up to 356 mm (14 in           9U-5659         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating a works up to 356 mm (14 in	9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm (30 in)           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm (30 in)           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm (30 in)           9U-5626         Pedestal         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm (30 in)           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 mm (1 7/8 inch) steel tubing x 1.2 m ( (4 1/2 ft) closed, 2.1 m (7 ft) extended           9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm (26 inch) diameter; 11 kg (24 lbs);           9U-5658         Wall Bracket         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillat works up to 356 mm (14 in) I-beam; 47.6 m	9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 nm (1 7/8 inch) steel tubing x 1.2 m (4 ft) long; bright zir (4 1/2 ft) closed, 2.1 m (7 ft) extended         9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm (26 inch) diameter; 11 kg (24 lbs); 10 Ga. steel with th           9U-5658         Wall Bracket         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivol         works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diame           9U-5659         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivol           9U-5659         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivol           9U-5655         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivol           9U-5655         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivol	9U-5620       115V - 50/60 Hz       Single       76.2 cm       84 x 38 cm       SJT 18GA 4.6 m       Grounded         9U-5621       230V - 50 Hz       Single       76.2 cm       84 x 38 cm       SJT 18GA 4.6 m       Grounded         9U-5621       230V - 50 Hz       Single       76.2 cm       84 x 38 cm       SJT 18GA 4.6 m       Grounded         9U-5621       230V - 50 Hz       Single       76.2 cm       84 x 38 cm       SJT 18GA 4.6 m       Grounded         9U-5656       Pedestal       47.6 mm (1 7/8 inch) steel tubing x 1.2 m (4 ft) long; bright zinc plate finis (4 1/2 ft) closed, 2.1 m (7 ft) extended       9U-5657       Base       6.6 cm (26 inch) diameter; 11 kg (24 lbs); 10 Ga. steel with three vinyl fee         9U-5659       I-Beam Mount       Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket ex works up to 356 mm (14 in) I-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tub         9U-5659       I-Beam Mount       Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket ex works up to 356 mm (14 in) I-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tub	9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100           Mounting Options           Mounting Options           Part No.         Description           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 mm (1 7/8 inch) steel tubing x 1.2 m (4 ft) long: bright zinc plate finish; mou (4 1/2 ft) closed, 2.1 m (7 ft) extended         9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm (26 inch) diameter; 11 kg (24 lbs); 10 Ga. steel with three vinyl feet to progetive.         9U-5658         Wall Bracket         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket extends 3 works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tubing         9U-5657           Buse         Superstance           9U-5659         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket extends 7 works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tubing         9U-5657           9U-5655         Base         9U-5657         Base         9U-5658	9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         2.6           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         2.6           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         1.2           Mounting Options           Part No.         Description           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 mm (1 7/8 inch) steel tubing x 1.2 m (4 ft) long; bright zinc plate finish; mount leng (4 1/2 ft) closed, 2.1 m (7 ft) extended         9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm (26 inch) diameter; 11 kg (24 lbs); 10 Ga. steel with three vinyl feet to prevent s         9U-5658           9U-5659         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket extends 76.2 cm works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tubing         9U-5658           9U-5659         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket extends 76.2 cm works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tubing         9U-5658           9U-5655         Base         9U-5657         Base         9U-5658         9U-5658 <td>9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         2.6         1/4           9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         2.6         1/4           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         1.2         1/4           Mounting Options           Part No.         Description           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 mm (1 7/8 inch) steel tubing x 1.2 m (4 ft) long; bright zinc plate finish; mount length — (4 1/2 ft) closed, 2.1 m (7 ft) extended         9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm (26 inch) diameter; 11 kg (24 lbs); 10 Ga. steel with three vinyl feet to prevent slippag         9U-5658         Wall Bracket         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket extends 381 mm (15 in works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tubing         9U-5655           9U-5655         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket extends 76.2 cm (30 in works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tubing         9U-5658           9U-5655         Base         9U-5655         9U-5655         9U-</td>	9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         2.6         1/4           9U-5620         115V - 50/60 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         2.6         1/4           9U-5621         230V - 50 Hz         Single         76.2 cm         84 x 38 cm         SJT 18GA 4.6 m         Grounded         1100         1.2         1/4           Mounting Options           Part No.         Description           9U-5656         Pedestal         47.6 mm (1 7/8 inch) steel tubing x 1.2 m (4 ft) long; bright zinc plate finish; mount length — (4 1/2 ft) closed, 2.1 m (7 ft) extended         9U-5657         Base         6.6 cm (26 inch) diameter; 11 kg (24 lbs); 10 Ga. steel with three vinyl feet to prevent slippag         9U-5658         Wall Bracket         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket extends 381 mm (15 in works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tubing         9U-5655           9U-5655         I-Beam Mount         Mounts both oscillating and non-oscillating fans; 360° pivot; bracket extends 76.2 cm (30 in works up to 356 mm (14 in) 1-beam; 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in) diameter steel tubing         9U-5658           9U-5655         Base         9U-5655         9U-5655         9U-



#### **Optional 9U-5886 Safety Cable**

- When installing a fan in an overhead location, a safety cable is recommended. This safety cable will prevent the fan from falling if accidentally struck or if the mounting fails.
- 3.2 mm (1/8 in) diameter; 7 x 7 strand
- 3.7 mm (12 ft) long aircraft cable and two cable clamps
- Use with 9U-5658 Wall Bracket and 9U-5659 I-Beam Mount

#### Portable Personal Blower

- · Cools quietly with the highest volume of air obtainable
- Instantly adjustable air direction
- Powerfully moves .85 m<sup>3</sup> (320 ft<sup>3</sup>) per minute of cooling air up to 9.14 m (30 ft) away
- · Use to cool radiators, electrical equipment, machinery, etc.
- · Dries wet surfaces including carpeting, floors, and paint
- Very portable and light weight [3.6 kg (8 lbs)] with a built-in carrying handle
- AC motor rated for continuous duty permanently lubricated no brushes
- No exposed blades prevents accidents
- Two built-in 15 Amp, 120V grounded receptacles for power tools or appliances in 9U-5660 and 9U-5661
- 14 Ga. 20 ft. line cord eliminates the need for separate extension cords
- Blue color is molded in the rugged ABS construction BSR rubber contact pads assure stability and prevent scratching.
- AC or DC powered see chart below.
- Engraveable stainless steel nameplate
- · Power tools must be ordered separately
- UL Listed.
- Meets O.S.H.A. Standards



Part No.	9U-5660	9U-5662	9U-5663
Volts/Hz	115V-50/60 Hz	220V-50/60 Hz	12V DC
Amps	1.89	.91	_
CFM rating	320	320	330
HP	.059	.059	.059
Speed	Single	Single	Single
Cord description	6.1 m (20 ft), 14 ga.	6.1 m (20 ft), 14 ga.	6.1 m (20 ft), 14 ga.
120 Volt receptacle	Yes	No	No
Dimensions W x L x H	222 x 305 x 292 mm (18 3/4 x 12 x 11 1/2 in)	222 x 305 x 292 mm (8 3/4 in x 12 in x 11 1/2 in)	222 x 305 x 292 mm (8 3/4 in x 12 in x 11 1/2 in)
Weight	3.6 kg (8 lbs)	3.6 kg (8 lbs)	3.6 kg (8 lbs)

### **Heaters**

#### **Oil Fired Portable Heaters**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Designed to warm your space faster and more evenly than radiant type area heaters
- · High capacity fan pulls cool air in and delivers forced air heating.
- Plugs into any 115 Volt or 220 Volt, single phase outlet
- · Specially designed burner heads on oil heater assure cleaner, more thorough burning.
- Always use heater in a properly ventilated area in accordance with the operator's manual included with each unit.

#### To determine the right size heater:

- Determine the cubic feet of the area you will heat.
- Use the formula: length x width x height. For example, 8.5 x 7.6 x 3 m = 193.8 m<sup>3</sup> (28 ft x 25 ft x 10 ft = 7,000 ft<sup>3</sup>)
- Next, decide the typical heat rise you'll require. For example, if the room temperature, unheated, drops to 9.44°C (15 °F) and you want it heated to 21.11°C (70°F), the heat rise requirement is [70°F (21.11°C minus 15° (9.44°C)] 55°F (12.78°C).
- Then use this formula: (Sample numbers inserted) 7,000 ft<sup>3</sup> (193.8 m<sup>3</sup> x 0.133 (constant) x 55°F (12.78°C) (temperature rise) = 51,205 Btu per hour required).

#### 9U-5955 Oil Fired Low Pressure Heater, 150,000 Btu

• Efficiently heats up to 1061.9 m3 (37,500 ft3) based upon -1.11°C (30°F) heat rise

Cat Part No.	9U-5955	9U-5957	143-1320
Output (Btu's/hr.)	150,000	350,000	350,000
Tank capacity	51 I (13.5 gal)	114 I (30 gal)	
Designed fuel oil	Kerosene #1 Fuel Oil	Kerosene #1	Fuel Oil
Electrical	115V 60Hz Single phase	115V 60Hz Single phase	220V 50 Hz Single phase
Motor thermal protector	N/A	Yes	Yes
Approx. hours operation/filling	12.2	12	12
Transport wheels	Std.	Std.	Std.
Hot air flow	14.2 m <sup>3</sup> /min (500 CFM)	38 m <sup>3</sup> /min (1,350 CFM)	38 m <sup>3</sup> /min (1,350 CFM)
Automatic shut-off	Yes	Yes	Yes
Heated area <sup>1</sup>	1061.4 m <sup>3</sup> (37,500 ft <sup>3</sup> )	2476 m <sup>3</sup> (87,500 ft <sup>3</sup> )	2476 m <sup>3</sup> (87,500 ft <sup>3</sup> )
Thermostat	Optional	Std.	Std.
Net weight	25 kg (55 lb)	82 kg (180 lb)	82 kg (180 lb)
Shipping weight	30 kg (65 lb)	109 kg (240 lb)	109 kg (240 lb)

<sup>1</sup>Approximate cubic feet based on 30° temperature rise



# 9U-5957 Oil Fired High Pressure Heater, 350,000 Btu, 110 V 60 Hz 143-1320 Oil Fired High Pressure Heater (350,000 Btu) 220 V 50 Hz

- High pressure heaters are designed to heat huge areas, year after year, under the most demanding industrial/commercial conditions.
- Will heat up to 2476 m<sup>3</sup> (87,500 ft<sup>3</sup>) based upon -1.11°C (30°F) temperature rise
- High pressure pump assures constant fuel supply from the large capacity tank.
- Both models feature a 5,000 Volt transformer with spark plug ignitor for fast, sure starts.
- Extra durable with heavy, 14-22 gauge steel, reinforced for extra strength at all stress points.
- Built-in thermostat
- 143-1320 High Pressure Heater CE Certified

	Service Parts Descripion
	Solenoid Valve
143-1322	Nozzle
143-1323	Spark Plug
143-1324	Motor
	Fuel Filter As
	Filter Element
	Fuel Pump
	Flame Out Control
	Capacitor
	Photocell As
143-1331	
	Fuel Line
	Fan Switch
	Thermostat Screen-Filler
	Pressure Gauge
	Accessory
9U-5959	Remote Thermostat — for use with 9U-5955

4-124 TSPG 2002

### 9U-5927 Portable Propane Convection Heater, 200,000 Btu

Availability: NACD Only Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Top of the line in convection heating to keep your work force working on even the coldest days.
- Features a pushbutton Pieze "matchless" ignition, debris shield, U.L. listed rubber hose and regulator, heat shields
- Requires no electricity
- Completely portable

#### 4C-6764 Waste Oil Furnaces

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Swing-out door for easy maintenance
- No flame impingement on a target
- · Fully automatic air atomizing burner
- Yearly cleanout
- An EPA accepted method of disposal (40 CFR 266)
- Complete line of UL listed furnaces for lower insurance and liability costs
- Adjustable heat rate regulator
- Variety of models and sizes to fit all installation requirer
- BTU rating is based on 150,000 BTU per gallon in used on.
- Provincial or state/local rules and regulations must be adhered to for proper installation warranty application.
- UL tested and listed means safe, reliable and efficient performance and lower insurance costs. Electric eye
  monitors flame, and high-limit temperature controls prevent burner from reaching more than 93.33°C (200°F).
- 10 year limited warranty on combustion chamber constructed on 10-gauge heavy-duty steel
- Burns a variety of hydrocarbons without smoke or odor. Sunfire furnaces are listed for No. 2 fuel oil, all used motor oils, and used transmission fluid.
- Soft start our air accumulator tank enriches the fuel mixture for reliable ignition, regardless of air pressure setting. This system also purges oil from the preheater nozzle and prevents dripping or coking.
- No return line necessary Sunfire furnaces require only one pressurized line from the fuel source, resulting in lower installation costs, and less filter maintenance and pump wear.
- Quiet operation bolting all moving parts onto the heavy-gauge metal cabinet reduces vibration and noise to a minimum.
- · Comes complete with squirrel-cage blowers for whisper-quiet operation
- Easy-to-read gauges No more squinting at the flame and guesswork sight adjustments. Gauges give accurate firing rates and include oil temperature readings.

Certified

Height

Depth

Length

Weight

Heating space

AGA up to 50,000 cu ft

20 in

19.5 in

20 in

20 lb

- Adjustable burning rate Different fuel viscosities require different burning rates. Make the adjustment on your furnace by simply turning a screw.
- No target burn-out design The 10-gauge heavy-duty steel combustion chamber puts the target sufficiently distant from the flame so there is no flame impingement on the heat exchanger.

#### Waste Oil Furnace Service Parts

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part No.	Description	4C-6762	4C-6763	4C-6764	4C-6765
4C-6868	Preheater Assembly, Oil	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6869	Transformer Assembly (with cables)	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6870	Electrode Set (2)	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6871	Burner Gasket Set	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6872	Oil Pump <sup>1</sup> Coupling	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6873	Oil Pump <sup>2</sup> Coupling	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6874	Nozzle 9-5	Х	Х	_	_
4C-6875	Nozzle 9-8	_	_	Х	—
4C-6876	Nozzle 9-11	_	_	_	Х
4C-6877	Tridelta Air Switch	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6878	Primary Control	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6879	Cad Cell	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6880	Door Switch	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6881	Regulator (air or oil)	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6882	Solenoid Valve (air or oil)	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6883	Preheater Thermostat	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6884	Heating Element	Х	Х	Х	Х

Part No.	Description	4C-6762	4C-6763	4C-6764	4C-6765
4C-6885	Fan Limit Control	Х	Х	_	_
4C-6886	Fan Limit Control	_	_	Х	Х
4C-6887	Oil Pump Motor	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6888	Fan Motor	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6889	Fan Motor	_	Х	_	_
4C-6890	Fan Motor	_	_	Х	_
4C-6891	Fan Motor	_	_	_	Х
4C-6892	Capacitor	_	Х	_	_
4C-6893	Burner Fan and Motor	_	Х	_	_
4C-6894	Burner Fan and Motor	_	_	Х	Х
4C-6896	Oil Pump <sup>1</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6897	Oil Pump <sup>2</sup>	Х	Х	Х	Х
4C-6898	Blower Fan	_	Х	—	_
4C-6899	Blower Fan	_	_	Х	_
4C-6900	Blower Fan	_	_	_	Х
4C-6901	Ceramic Chamber	_	_	Х	Х

<sup>1</sup> For Combu Pump

<sup>2</sup> For Suntec Pump

Ì	-	
	0.1	
	Q	5

Cat Part No.	4C-6764
Firing rate (BTU)	185 to 245,000
Consumption rate (USGPH)	.7 to 1.6 (2.6 to 6.1 l)
Air fan type	Direct Drive Blower
Furnace line voltage single phase	220V 50/60 Hz
Furnace full load with 3.7 A fuel pump	16.5 A
Chimney size	177.8 mm (7 in)
Shipping weight	283.5 kg (625 lbs)
Dimensions (W x H)	66 x 71 cm (26 in x 28 in)
Overall length (inc. burner)	312.4 cm (123 in)
Fan output	762 m <sup>3</sup> /min (2,500 cfm)
Ductable	Yes
Plenum dimensions	35.6 x 61 cm (14 in x 24 in)
Plenum dimensions	35.6 x 61 cm (14 in x 24 in)

# **Coolant Reclaiming Stills**

#### **Coolant Reclaiming Stills**

SMCS Code: 0708, 1352 Model: All Engines/Machines with Cooling Systems Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used to recycle antifreeze
- Produces a consistently high-quality output
- When antifreeze additive is added, finished antifreeze meets GM 6038-M low silicate antifreeze specification (required if antifreeze is used in Caterpillar products).

**NOTE:** Caterpillar approves recycled antifreeze if reclaimed by vacuum distillation and reinhibited with Caterpillar<sup>®</sup> Antifreeze Additive. It must meet GM 6038-M low silicate antifreeze specification for new antifreeze. 30% ethylene glycol is the minimum recommended antifreeze solution.

This is required in order to maintain the correct lubricity for proper water pump operation.

#### **Optional Parts**

4C-7342 Air Operated Diaphragm Pump, 1:1 Husky

Recommended for faster transfer of antifreeze to reclaiming still

Part No.	Capacity	Condenser (chiller)	Distillation rate	Process time	Length	Height	Depth	Approximate weight
9U-6846 9U-6847 9U-6848	208 L (55 gal)	air-cooled	12.13 Lph (3.2 gph)	16 to 18 hours	122 cm (48.0 in)	206 cm (81.0 in)	76 cm (30.0 in)	420 kg (925 lbs)

Electrical Requirements				
Part No.	Description			
9U-6843	240 volt, single phase, 60 Hz, 20 amps			
9U-6845	220 volt, single phase, 50 Hz, 15 amps			
9U-6846	240 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz, 40 amps			
9U-6847	380 volt, 3 phase, 50 Hz, 18 amps			
9U-6848	440 volt, 3 phase, 50 Hz, 15 amps			

Antifreeze Additives						
Part No.	Size	Amount of 50/50 water and ethylene glycol mixture				
4C-9288	2.82 L (3 qt)	56.8 L (15 gal)				
4C-9289	9.5 L (2.5 gal)	208 L (55 gal)				
4C-9290	18.9 L (5 gal); mix as needed					
4C-9291	208 L (55 gal); mix as needed					

NOTE: Add 5% by volume of Caterpillar® Antifreeze Additive to coolant mixture.

# **Cylinder Head Reclaiming**

### Heavy-Duty Valve Face Grinders

- Precision chucking system
- Variable speed chuck 150-300 RPM
- Precision linear ball bearing chuck cross-slide
- Fingertip chuck release
- Easy angle adjustment
- Adjustable grinding head
- Micrometer feed
- Coolant tank easily removable for cleaning
- 7 inch valve face grinding wheel
- · Single phase



Part No.	Chuck Capacity	Valve Head Max. Dia.	Voltage	Base Dimension	Net Weight
9U-5360	5.84 mm to 17.46 mm (.230 to 11/16 in)	152.4 mm (6 in)	115V / 60 Hz	495.3 mm x 457.2 mm (25 3/4 in x 18 in)	131.5 kg (290 lbs)
9U-5374	5.84 mm to 17.46 mm (.230 to 11/16 in)	152.4 mm (6 in)	230V / 50/60Hz / 1 Phase	495.3 mm x 457.2 mm (25 3/4 in x 18 in)	131.5 kg (290 lbs)



#### 9U-5371 Rocker Arm Attachment

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Grinds auto, truck and tractor rocker arm quickly and accurately
- For 9U-5360, 9U-5374, 9U-5375, 9U-5376, 9U-5377, 9U-5378, 9U-5379 and 9U-5380 Valve Face Grinding Machines



#### 9U-5370 Grinding Oil

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Specially formulated to be used with valve face grinding machines
- Size: 2 liters
- Use with 9U-5360, 9U-5374, 9U-5375 and 9U-5376

#### **Grinding Wheels for Valve Face Grinding Machines**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Applicable for various valve types
- Standard equipment on all machines in heavy-duty and extra heavy-duty valve face grinder lists

	Size						
Part No.	Diameter	Thickness	Hole	For Valve Type:	Grit	Shape	Used On
9U-5361	101.6 mm (4 in)	12.7 mm (1/2 in )	15.87 mm (5/8 in)	Stellite Only	80	Offset	2075
9U-5362	101.6 mm (4 in)	12.7 mm (1/2 in)	15.87 mm (5/8 in)	Automotive	60	Offset	2075
9U-5363	101.6 mm (4 in)	25.4 mm (1 in)	15.87 mm (5/8 in)	Valve Ends	54	Cup	9U-5360
9U-5364	101.6 mm (4 in)	12.7 mm (1/2 in)	15.87 mm (5/8 in)	Stellite	60	Offset	2075
9U-5365	178 mm (7 in)	17.46 mm (11/16 in)	44.45 mm (1 3/4 in)	Nickel Alloy	60	Straight	See note
9U-5366	178 mm (7 in)	17.46 mm (11/16 in)	44.45 mm (1 3/4 in)	Stellite	80	Straight	See note

### 9U-5982 and 9U-5983 Valve Stem Polishers

Electrical:

9U-5982

9U-5983

Motor RPM

Dimensions

Valve size capacity:

Diameter

Length

Output

Weight

120V, 8.5 Amps

31.75 kg (70 lbs)

300 Valves per hour

1.725

220V/50 Hz, single phase

(20 5/8 X 14 1/4 X 16 3/4)

523.88 in W X 361.95 in D X 425.45 mm in H

6 mm - 3/8 in (2 ranges) 3/8 in - 1/2 in

222.25 mm (8 3/4 in) maximum

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Easily polishes valve stems, push rods, and rocker arm shafts in a fraction of the time compared to hand polishing
- Removes burrs and nicks while producing up to 300 valves per hour with a clean, uniform micro-finish
- Comes equipped with a dial load meter, which indicates applied pressure for optimum performance
- Precision engineered for ease and speed of operation — quality built to last
- Replacement Part: 9U-5984 Polishing Wheel

#### 9U-5796 Air Valve Seat Grinder Set

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· For general automotive service



Part No.	Description	Part No.	Description
9U-5387	Air High Speed Driver	9U-5437	Tapered Pilot
9U-5392	Wheel Holder (2)	9U-5438	Tapered Pilot
9U-5368	Pin	9U-5439	Tapered Pilot
9U-5402	Lifting Spring	9U-5440	Tapered Pilot
9U-5403	Lifting Spring	9U-5443	Tapered Pilot
9U-5505	Roughing Wheel, 33.3 mm (1 5/16 in), 45°	9U-5444	Tapered Pilot
9U-5506	Roughing Wheel, 34.9 mm (1 3/8 in), 45°	9U-5445	Tapered Pilot
9U-5508	Roughing Wheel, 38.1 mm (1 1/2 in), 45°	9U-5369	Tapered Pilot
9U-5511	Roughing Wheel, 41.2 mm (1 5/8 in), 45°	9U-5449	Tapered Pilot
9U-5513	Roughing Wheel, 44.4 mm (1 3/4 in), 45°	9U-5451	Tapered Pilot
9U-5514	Roughing Wheel, 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in), 45°	9U-5452	Tapered Pilot
9U-5515	Roughing Wheel, 50.8 mm (2 in), 45°	9U-5453	Tapered Pilot
9U-5516	Roughing Wheel, 53.98 mm (2 1/8 in), 45°	9U-5454	Tapered Pilot
9U-5517	Roughing Wheel, 57.1 mm (2 1/4 in), 45°	9U-5404	Expanding Guide Cleaner
9U-5542	Roughing Wheel, 41.2 mm (1 5/8 in), 30°		
9U-5544	Roughing Wheel, 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in), 30°		
9U-5545	Roughing Wheel, 50.8 mm (2 in), 30°		
9U-5546	Roughing Wheel, 53.98 mm (2 1/8 in), 30°		
9U-5547	Roughing Wheel, 57.1 mm (2 1/4 in), 30°		

Tapered Pilots, 1 Each

### 9U-5382 Air Valve Seat Grinder Set

Warranty: Manufacturer's			Part No.	Description
5			9U-5437	Tapered Pilot
For general automotive service			9U-5438	Tapered Pilot
<ul> <li>Metal box included</li> </ul>	Part No. Description	Part No. Description	9U-5439	Tapered Pilot
	9U-5388 Air High Speed Driver	9U-5496 Finishing Wheel, 50.8 mm (2 in), 45°	9U-5440	Tapered Pilot
and a second second second	9U-5392 Wheel Holder (2)	9U-5498 Finishing Wheel, 53.98 mm (2 1/8 in), 45°	9U-5443	Tapered Pilot
$\bigcirc$	9U-5397 Capacity 101.6 mm (4 in) Dressing Tool	9U-5499 Finishing Wheel, 57.1 mm (2 1/4 in), 45°	9U-5444	Tapered Pilot
$\smile$	9U-5368 Pin	9U-5526 Finishing Wheel, 41.2 mm (1 5/8 in), 30°	9U-5445	Tapered Pilot
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	9U-5402 Lifting Spring	9U-5529 Finishing Wheel, 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in), 30°	9U-5369	Tapered Pilot
444	9U-5403 Lifting Spring	9U-5530 Finishing Wheel, 50.8 mm (2 in), 30°	9U-5449	Tapered Pilot
A SHALLAR AND	9U-5487 Finishing Wheel, 33.3 mm (1 5/16 in), 45°	9U-5532 Finishing Wheel, 53.98 mm (2 1/8 in), 30°	9U-5451	Tapered Pilot
BEEC	9U-5488 Finishing Wheel, 34.9 mm (1 3/8 in), 45°	9U-5533 Finishing Wheel, 57.1 mm (2 1/4 in), 30°	9U-5452	Tapered Pilot
ALL STREET	9U-5489 Finishing Wheel, 38.1 mm (1 1/2 in), 45°	9U-5508 Roughing Wheel, 38.1 mm (1 1/2 in), 45°	9U-5453	Tapered Pilot
A DECEMBER OF	9U-5492 Finishing Wheel, 41.2 mm (1 5/8 in), 45°	9U-5511 Roughing Wheel, 41.2 mm (1 5/8 in), 45°	9U-5454	Tapered Pilot
	9U-5494 Finishing Wheel, 44.4 mm (1 3/4 in), 45°	9U-5513 Roughing Wheel, 44.4 mm (1 3/4 in), 45°	9U-5404	Expanding
	9U-5495 Finishing Wheel, 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in), 45°	9U-5514 Roughing Wheel, 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in), 45°		Guide Cleaner

Metal Box

Air Seat Grinding Driv Warranty: Manufacturer's Lightweight Spline drive Governor controlled Spring loaded spindle for dual-action grinding Up to 63.5 mm (2 1/2 in) wheel capacity	9U-5387	Remot	e Exhaust)		Ç	N.	90-5388		4	I
	Part No.	Angle of Drive	No Load Speed	Hose Conn.	Hose Size	Wheel Dia. Capacity	Length	Net Weight	Max. HP	Use with Holders:
	9U-5387	Straight	10,000 RPM	6.4 mm (1/4 in PT)	9.52 mm (3/8 in)	63.5 mm (2 1/2 in)	282.6 mm (11 1/8 in)	2.5 kg (5 1/2 lb)	1	9U-5392 (1702)
	9U-5388	15°	10,000 RPM	6.4 mm (1/4 in PT)	9.52 mm (3/8 in)	63.5 mm (2 1/2 in)	298.45 mm (11 3/4 in)	12 kg (4 3/4 lb)	1	9U-5392 (1702)

# 9U-5381 Electric Valve Seat Grinder Set (110 V)

Warranty: Manufacturer's				Таре	ered Pilots
For general automotive service				Part No.	Description
For general automotive service     Metal box included				9U-5437	Tapered Pilot
Part No	Description	Part No.	Description	9U-5438	Tapered Pilot
9U-5385	High Speed Driver	9U-5496	Finishing Wheels, 50.8 mm (2 in), 45°	9U-5439	Tapered Pilot
9U-5392	Wheel Holder (2)	9U-5498	Finishing Wheels, 53.98 mm (2 1/8 in), 45°	9U-5440	Tapered Pilot
9U-5397	Capacity 101.6 mm (4 in) Dressing Tool	9U-5499	Finishing Wheels, 57.1 mm (2 1/4 in), 45°	9U-5443	Tapered Pilot
9U-5368	Pin	9U-5526	Finishing Wheels, 41.2 mm (1 5/8 in), 30°	9U-5444	Tapered Pilot
9U-5402	Lifting Spring	9U-5529	Finishing Wheels, 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in), 30°	9U-5445	Tapered Pilot
9U-5403	Lifting Spring	9U-5530	Finishing Wheels, 50.8 mm (2 in), 30°	9U-5369	Tapered Pilot
9U-5487	Finishing Wheels, 33.3 mm (1 5/16 in), 45°	9U-5532	Finishing Wheels, 53.98 mm (2 1/8 in), 30°	9U-5449	Tapered Pilot
9U-5488	Finishing Wheels, 34.9 mm (1 3/8 in), 45°	9U-5533	Finishing Wheels, 57.1 mm (2 1/4 in), 30°	9U-5451	Tapered Pilot
9U-5489	Finishing Wheels, 38.1 mm (1 1/2 in), 45°	9U-5508	Roughing Wheels, 38.1 mm (1 1/2 in), 45°	9U-5452	Tapered Pilot
9U-5492	Finishing Wheels, 41.2 mm (1 5/8 in), 45°	9U-5511	Roughing Wheels, 41.2 mm (1 5/8 in), 45°	9U-5453	Tapered Pilot
90-5494	Finishing Wheels, 44.4 mm (1 3/4 in), 45°	9U-5513	Roughing Wheels, 44.4 mm (1 3/4 in), 45°	9U-5454	Tapered Pilot
9U-5495	Finishing Wheels, 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in), 45°	9U-5514	Roughing Wheels, 47.6 mm (1 7/8 in), 45°	9U-5404	Expanding Guide Cleaner
					Metal Box

### **Electric Seat Grinding Drivers**

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Spline driveUp to 152.4 mm
- (6 in) wheel capacitySpring loaded
- spindle for dual-action grinding



	Part No.	Angle of Drive	Load	Volts	Amps	Wheel Dia. Capacity	Length	Net Weight	Max. HP	Use with Holder:
	9U-5385	15°	10,000 RPM	115	6		292.1 mm (11 1/2 in)	5	.6	9U-5392
	9U-5587	15°	10,000 RPM	230	3		292.1 mm (11 1/2 in)		.6	9U-5392
	9U-5386	15°	8,000 RPM	115	7	76.2 mm (3 in)	317.5 mm (12 1/2 in)		1	9U-5392
-	9U-5588	15°	8,000 RPM	230	3.5	76.2 mm (3 in)	317.5 mm (12 1/2 in)	5	1	9U-5392

### Lifting Springs

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Recommended under all wheels
- Can be used on most jobs, saving drive unit and wheel breakage
- Made in 5 lengths
- Place the lifting spring on pilot and bring the wheel up to speed before grinding.

Part No.	Size	Usage
9U-5399	38.1 mm (1 1/2 in)	for use with "SK" Wheels
9U-5399	57.2 mm (2 1/4 in)	for use with "SK" Wheels
9U-5401	76.2 mm (3 in)	for use with TSS Pilots and "SK" Wheels
9U-5402	38.1 mm (1 1/2 in) long	for No. 2 Top Pilots
9U-5403	63.5 mm (2 1/2 in) long	for No. 2 Top Pilots



### 9U-5392 Ball Bearing Grinding Wheel Holder

Thread

Diameter

Length

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Ball bearings are mounted between the inner and outer sleeves.
- The hardened and precision ground inner sleeve floats on the pilot and reduces friction and wear.
- For use with No. 2 upper end tapered or expanding pilots having 9.53 mm (3/8 in) + .101 upper end.
- Valve seat grinding wheel not to be operated above 6500 S.F.P.M.







17.5 mm-16 (11/16 in)

31.8 mm (1 1/4 in)

127 mm (5 in)

Size	45° Finish	45° Rough	30° Finish	30° Rough			
Small Valve Seats							
Driver Numbers: 9U-5	387, 9U-5388						
26.99 mm (1 1/16 in)	9U-5485	9U-5503					
28.6 mm (1 1/8 in)	9U-5484	9U-5502					
30.16 mm (1 3/16 in)	9U-5486						
31.75 mm (1 1/4 in)	9U-5550 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5504	9U-5520 9U-5567 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5536			
33.34 mm (1 5/16 in)	9U-5487 9U-5551 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5505	9U-5521	9U-5537			
34.93 mm (1 3/8 in)	9U-5488 9U-5552 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5506	9U-5522 9U-5568 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5538			
36.5 mm (1 7/16 in)	9U-55531	9U-5507					
38.1 mm (1 1/2 in)	9U-5489	9U-5508 9U-5554 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5523	9U-5539 9U-5569 <sup>1</sup>			

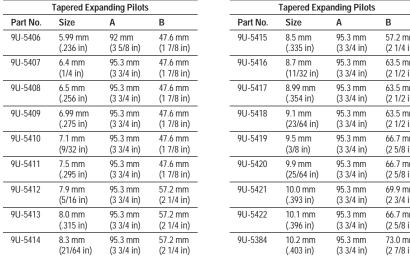
	Standard Whe	els for Iron and	Steel	
Driver Numbers: 9U-53	887, 9U-5388			
38.1 mm (1 1/2 in)	9U-5490 9U-5555 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5509	9U-5524 9U-5570 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5540
39.69 mm (1 9/16 in)	9U-5491 9U-5556 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5510	9U-5525	9U-5541
41.28 mm (1 5/8 in)	9U-5492 9U-55571	9U-5511	9U-5526 9U-5571 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5542
42.86 mm (1 11/16 in)	9U-5493	9U-5512 9U-55581	9U-5527	
Driver Numbers: 9U-53	385, 9U-5386, 9L	J-5387, 9U-5388		
44.45 mm (1 3/4 in)	9U-5494 9U-5559 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5513	9U-5528 9U-5572 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5543
47.63 mm (1 7/8 in)	9U-5495 9U-5560 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5514	9U-5529 9U-5573 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5544
50.8 mm (2 in)	9U-5496	9U-5515 9U-5561 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5530	9U-5545 9U-5574 1
Driver Numbers: 9U-53	85, 9U-5386, 9L	J-5387, 9U-5388		
52.39 mm (2 1/16 in)	9U-5497 9U-5562 <sup>1</sup>		9U-5531	
53.98 mm (2 1/8 in)	9U-5498 9U-5563 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5516	9U-5532 9U-5575 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5546
57.1 mm (2 1/4 in)	9U-5499 9U-5564 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5517	9U-5533 9U-5576 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5547
60.33 mm (2 3/8 in)	9U-5500 9U-5565 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5518	9U-5534 9U-55771	9U-5548
63.5 mm (2 1/2 in)	9U-5501 9U-5566 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5519	9U-5535 9U-5578 <sup>1</sup>	9U-5549

<sup>1</sup>Wheels available for stellite

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· Self-centered in the valve guide

- Upper End A **Tapered Partice**
- Range of expansion will handle valve guides from -.002 to +.008 on all standard sizes, reducing the number of pilots necessary for worn guides
- All pilots listed are for use with 9U-5392 Grinding Wheel Holder



Tapereu Expanding Phots						
Part No.	Size	Α	В			
9U-5415	8.5 mm	95.3 mm	57.2 mm			
	(.335 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 1/4 in)			
9U-5416	8.7 mm	95.3 mm	63.5 mm			
	(11/32 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 1/2 in)			
9U-5417	8.99 mm	95.3 mm	63.5 mm			
	(.354 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 1/2 in)			
9U-5418	9.1 mm	95.3 mm	63.5 mm			
	(23/64 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 1/2 in)			
9U-5419	9.5 mm	95.3 mm	66.7 mm			
	(3/8 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 5/8 in)			
9U-5420	9.9 mm	95.3 mm	66.7 mm			
	(25/64 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 5/8 in)			
9U-5421	10.0 mm	95.3 mm	69.9 mm			
	(.393 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 3/4 in)			
9U-5422	10.1 mm	95.3 mm	66.7 mm			
	(.396 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 5/8 in)			
9U-5384	10.2 mm	95.3 mm	73.0 mm			
	(.403 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 7/8 in)			

Upper End A

#### 9U-5579 Threaded Bushing

Warranty: Manufacturer's

· For using valve seat grinding wheels with Black and Decker holders

**Overall Length** 

10.1 mm 203.2 mm 101.6 mm

(4 in)

(.396 in) (8 in)



Tapered Expanding Pilots						
Size	Α	В				
10.3 mm	95.3 mm	73.0 mm				
(13/32 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 7/8 in)				
10.5 mm	95.3 mm	69.9 mm				
(.413 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 3/4 in)				
11.0 mm	95.3 mm	73.0 mm				
(.433 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 7/8 in)				
11.1 mm	95.3 mm	73.0 mm				
(7/16 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 7/8 in)				
11.5 mm	95.3 mm	73.0 mm				
(29/64 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 7/8 in)				
11.9 mm	95.3 mm	73.0 mm				
(15/32 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 7/8 in)				
12.0 mm	95.3 mm	73.0 mm				
(.472 in)	(3 3/4 in)	(2 7/8 in)				
12.7 mm	114.3 mm	85.7 mm				
(1/2 in)	(4 1/2 in)	(3 3/8 in)				
	Size 10.3 mm (13/32 in) 10.5 mm (.413 in) 11.0 mm (.433 in) 11.1 mm (7/16 in) 11.5 mm (29/64 in) 11.9 mm (15/32 in) 12.0 mm (.472 in) 12.7 mm	Size         A           10.3 mm         95.3 mm           (13/32 in)         (3 3/4 in)           10.5 mm         95.3 mm           (413 in)         (3 3/4 in)           11.0 mm         95.3 mm           (433 in)         (3 3/4 in)           11.1 mm         95.3 mm           (716 in)         (3 3/4 in)           11.5 mm         95.3 mm           (29/64 in)         (3 3/4 in)           11.9 mm         95.3 mm           (15/32 in)         (3 3/4 in)           12.0 mm         95.3 mm           (472 in)         (3 3/4 in)           12.7 mm         114.3 mm				

### Standard Stock Size Tapered Pilots and Plug Gauges

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Patented pilot illustrated shows length of tapered pilot from end to end indicated as "overall length." The other section of the pilot is indicated as "upper end."
- All pilots listed are to be used with 9U-5392 Grinding Wheel Holder

	Tapered Pilots				Tapered Pilots				
Part No.	Size Fractional	Decimal	Overall Length	Upper End	Part No.	Size Fractional	Decimal	Overall Length	Upper End
9U-5430	6.4 mm (1/4 in)		15.6 mm (6 1/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5443	8.7 mm (11/32 in)		192.1 mm (7 9/16 in)	
9U-5431	6.4 mm (1/4 in + .001)		15.6 mm (6 1/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5444	8.7 mm (11/32 in + .001)		192.1 mm (7 9/16 in)	
9U-5432	6.4 mm (1/4 in + .010)		15.6 mm (6 1/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5445	8.7 mm (11/32 in + .002)		192.1 mm (7 9/16 in)	
9U-5433	6.7 mm (17/64 in — .004)		15.6 mm (6 1/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5369	8.7 mm (11/32 in + .003)		212.7 mm (8 3/8 in)	
9U-5434	6.7 mm (17/64 in — .003)		15.6 mm (6 1/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5446	8.7 mm (11/32 in + .010)		192.1 mm (7 9/16 in)	
9U-5435	7.1 mm (9/32 in — .005)		15.6 mm (6 1/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5447	9.1 mm (23/64 in— .005)		192.1 mm (7 9/16 in)	
9U-5436	7.1 mm (9/32 in — .004)		15.6 mm (6 1/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5448	9.1 mm (23/64 in — .004)		192.1 mm (7 9/16 in)	
9U-5437	7.9 mm (5/16 in)		187.3 mm (7 3/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5449	9.5 mm (3/8 in — .002)		203.2 mm (8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)
9U-5438			187.3 mm (7 3/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5451		9.5 mm (.374 in)	203.2 mm (8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)
9U-5439	7.9 mm (5/16 in +.002)		187.3 mm (7 3/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5452	9.5 mm (3/8 in)	9.5 mm (.375 in)	203.2 mm (8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)
9U-5440	7.9 mm (5/16 in +.003)		187.3 mm (7 3/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5597		9.5 mm (.375 in)	228.6 mm (9 in)	127.0 mm (5 in)
9U-5441			187.3 mm (7 3/8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5453		9.6 mm (.376 in)	203.2 mm (8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)
9U-5442	8.7 mm (11/32 in —.001)			101.6 mm (4 in)	9U-5454		9.5 mm (.377 in)	203.2 mm (8 in)	101.6 mm (4 in)

9U-5455 9.9 mm

(25/64 in + .006)

	Таре	red Pilots		
Part	Size	Decimal	Overall	Upper
No.	Fractional		Length	End
9U-5456	9.9 mm	10.1 mm	203.2 mm	101.6 mm
	(25/64 in + .007)	(.397 in)	(8 in)	(4 in)
9U-5457	10.3 mm	10.3 mm	203.2 mm	101.6 mm
	(13/32 in)	(.406 in)	(8 in)	(4 in)
9U-5458	10.3 mm	10.3 mm	203.2 mm	101.6 mm
	(13/32 in + .001)	(.407 in)	(8 in)	(4 in)
9U-5459	11.1 mm	11.1 mm	222.3 mm	101.6 mm
	(7/16 in)	(.437 in)	(8 3/4 in)	(4 in)
9U-5460	11.1 mm	11.1 mm	222.3 mm	101.6 mm
	(7/16 in + .001)	(.438 in)	(8 3/4 in)	(4 in)
9U-5461	11.1 mm	11.2 mm	222.3 mm	101.6 mm
	(7/16 in + .002)	(.439 in)	(8 3/4 in)	(4 in)
9U-5462	11.5 mm	11.5 mm	222.3 mm	101.6 mm
	(29/64 in)	(.453 in)	(8 3/4 in)	(4 in)
9U-5464	12.7 mm	12.7 mm	222.3 mm	101.6 mm
	(1/2 in)	(.500 in)	(8 3/4 in)	(4 in)
9U-5465	12.7 mm	12.7 mm	279.4 mm	127.0 mm
	(1/2 in)	(.500 in)	(11 in)	(5 in)
9U-5466	12.7 mm	12.7 mm	222.3 mm	101.6 mm
	(1/2 in + .001)	(.501 in)	(8 3/4 in)	(4 in)
9U-5467	12.7 mm	12.8 mm	222.3 mm	101.6 mm
	(1/2 in + .002)	(.502 in)	(8 3/4 in)	(4 in)

#### 9U-5368 Pin

Warranty: Manufacturer's

• 4.8 mm (3/16 in) pin for

Large length	36.6 mm (1.44 in)
Overall length	82.6 mm (3.25 in)
Large diameter	6.4 mm (.25 in)
Small diameter	4.8 mm (.19 in)

inserting and removing tapered pilots with No. 2 upper end

# High Speed Valve Guide Reamer

Warranty: Manufacturer's

Part No.	Size (Fractional)	Length
9U-5468	6.4 mm (1/4 in)	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5469	6.4 mm (1/4 in) +.010	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5470	7.1 mm (9/32 in) — .006	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5471	7.1 mm (9/32 in) — .004	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5472	7.9 mm (5/16 in)	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5473	7.9 mm (5/16 in) — .003	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5474	8.7 mm (11/32 in)	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5475	9.1 mm (23/64 in) — .005	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5476	9.5 mm (3/8 in)	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5477	9.9 mm (25/64 in) + .006	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5478	10.3 mm (13/32 in)	177.8 mm (7 in)
9U-5479	11.1 mm (7/16 in) — .004	228.6 mm (9 in)
9U-5480	11.1 mm (7/16 in)	228.6 mm (9 in)
9U-5481	11.5 mm (29/64 in)	228.6 mm (9 in)
9U-5482	12.7 mm (1/2 in)	228.6 mm (9 in)

### 9U-5383 Vacuum Tester

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Checks entire valve train - valve, seat, stem, and guide - quickly and accurately Consist
- Vacuum tester 50.8 mm (2 in) disc 76.2 mm (3 in) disc 101.6 mm (4 in) disc

Spark plug adapter

Hose



#### Valve Grinding Wheel Diamonds Warranty: Manufacturer's



Part No.	Description
9U-5393	Replacement Diamond, 1/4 KT
9U-5394	Replacement Diamond, 10 mm (3/8 in)-24 thread, 1/4 KT
9U-5395	Heavy-Duty Diamond, 10 mm (3/8 in)-24 thread, 3/8 KT
9U-5396	Replacement Hex Diamond, 3/8 KT
9U-5398	Pilot for use with 9U-5397 Dressing Tool

#### Reamers

- · A taper pin reamer is a necessity in the reconditioning of cracked cylinder heads by taper pin method
- Can also be used in general applications, like cleaning holes, deburring tubes, etc.



177.8 mm (7 in) long Straight Reamer

### 9U-5404 Valve Guide Cleaner, Expanding

1

2

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Adjustable for valve guides from 7.9 mm to 15.9 mm (5/16 in to 5/8 in)
- Flat spring steel blades press against the guide by spring tension and scrape out the carbon without injury to the guides.
- · Complete with one extra set of blades
- Service Part: 9U-5405 Replacement Blades for 9U-5404

#### 9U-5397 Heavy-Duty Dressing Tool

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Heavily built for extreme accuracy and ideal for production service
- Capacity up to 152.4 mm (6 in)
- Designed with complete adjustments for dressing all sizes of valve seat grinding wheels, including angles from zero to 90°
- Equipped with 9U-5394 Diamond
- adjusting screws, guard, and 9U-5398 Pilot for 9U-5392 Grinding Wheel Holder
- Height: 228.6 mm (9 in)
- Base: 152.4 mm x 152.4 mm (6 in x 6 in).

#### 4C-9496 and 8S-2263 Valve and Brake Coil Spring Testers

- · Designed for rapid spring testing
- · Well equipped to handle a variety of valve and brake coil springs, including the heavy-duty diesel types up to 51 mm (2 in) diameter and 114.3 mm (4 1/2 in) free length
- Single pointer can be read at a glance with a full 108 mm (4 1/4 in) diameter dial and bold numbers.
- Accurate to ±1% of total capacity
- · Scale graduated in five pound increments and five kilogram increments.
- · Holds maximum reading has an adjustable maximum reading pointer
- · Rugged aluminum housing with base plate drilled for bench mounting

Maximum test force 4C-9496 8S-2263	545 kg (1,200 lb) 159 kg (350 lb)
Ram travel	127 mm (5 in)
Upper platform	57.15 mm (2 1/4 in)
Lower platform	82.6 mm (3 1/4 in)
Spring length scale	graduated in centimeters and inches
Spring pressure scale	graduated in kilograms and pounds
Height	387.35 mm (15 1/4 in)
Base	146 mm W X 260.35 mm D (5 3/4 in X 10 1/4 in)
Shipping weight	8 kg (18 lb)

# **Casting Salvage**

### Ironstitch<sup>®</sup> Kits

- · Repairs holes and cracks in nonstructural area of castings
- Cold process eliminates difficulties associated with welding
- Repair process is simple to perform and provides a permanent repair to cast iron damage.
- · Ironstitch is a registered trademark of Reed Systems, Incorporated.
- It is recommended that you not perform any procedure, or order any parts, until you've ordered and read the Special Instruction SEHS8841 "Using the Ironstitch<sup>®</sup> Procedure for Casting Salvage."

#### 1U-6393

• For use in the repair of material that is up to, and including, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick

#### Part No. Description Quantity 1U-6367 Pin — No. 6A 250 1U-6368 Pin — No. 6B 250 1U-6369 Pin — No. 8 125 1U-6371 Тар — No. 6 6 1U-6372 Tap — No. 8 6 1U-6373 Locating Punch 1 1U-6374 Locating Punch 1 1U-6375 Lock — No. 1 25 1U-6376 Lock — No. 2 25 1U-6377 Lock — No. 3 25 1U-6380 Lock Drill Jig Set 1 1U-6381 Lock Drill Jig Set 1 1U-6382 Lock Drill Jig Set 1 1U-6385 Drill Collar Set 1 1U-6386 Drill Collar Set 1 1U-6387 Drill Collar Set 1

#### Test Equipment (pressure test)

- · Water tank with rust inhibitor
- Test plates (for covering water ports)
- Compressed air supply [861 kPa (125 psi)]
- Air pressure regulator
- Non-corrosive soap solution and a squirt bottle
- Flashlight and mirrors

#### **Measuring Tools**

- Outside micrometers
- Vernier calipers
- Straight-edge, 914 mm (36.0 in) long

#### 1U-6535

• For use in the repair of material that is over 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick

Part No.	Description	Quantity
1U-6369	Pin — No. 8A	125
1U-6370	Pin — No. 8B	125
1U-6372	Tap — No. 8	6
1U-6374	Locating Punch	1
1U-6378	Lock — No. 4	25
1U-6379	Lock — No. 5	25
1U-6383	Lock Drill Jig Set	1
1U-6384	Lock Drill Jig Set	1
1U-6388	Drill Collar Set	1
1U-6389	Drill Collar Set	1

Part No.	Description
1U-5499	Tapping Fluid
9S-3263	Thread Lock
	Carbide grinder bits
	Tap extractors
1U-5517	Disc 76.2 mm (3.00 in)
1U-5518	Threaded Shaft (mandrel)
1U-5520	Disc Pad
1U-6699	No. 7 Drill, 0.201 inch diameter for #6 pins
1U-6700	No. L Drill, 0.290 inch diameter for #8 pins
#1 Lock Drill Set	i
1U-5590	Drill, 5/64 inch diameter
1U-5592	Drill, 7/64 inch diameter
1U-5595	Drill, 5/32 inch diameter
#2 Lock Drill Set	i
1U-5592	Drill, 7/64 inch diameter
1U-5594	Drill, 9/64 inch diameter
1U-5597	Drill, 3/16 inch diameter
#3 Lock Drill Set	i
1U-5594	Drill, 9/64 inch diameter
1U-5596	Drill, 11/64 inch diameter
1U-5597	Drill, 3/16 inch diameter
#4 Lock Drill Set	i
1U-5596	Drill, 11/64 inch diameter
1U-5600	Drill, 15/64 inch diameter
1U-5605	Drill, 5/16 inch diameter
#5 Lock Drill Set	i
1U-5598	Drill, 13/64 inch diameter
111 5 ( 00	Drill, 17/64 inch diameter
1U-5602	DIIII, 17/04 IIICH UIdHIelei

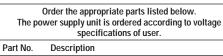
# **Hose Tooling**

### 145-5161 Floor Model Hose Machine

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: All Warranty: Manufacturer's

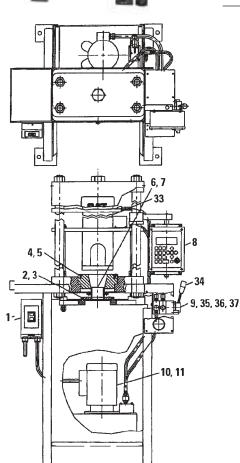
- Used to make hoses with inside diameter from 4.78 mm (3/16 in) up to 50.8 mm (2 in)
  - Works with permanent couplings on 1E716, 1E294, 1E844, 1E1028, 1E1543, 1E1956, 1E2760, XT-3, XT-5, and XT-6 hose
  - Automatic Delta Vertical Die Travel (DVDT) settings
  - Two die bowls interchangeable and replaceable
    - Positive die retraction gives operator precise position control of coupling
    - Crimputer eliminates spacer rings and plates
    - Crimputer automatically adjusts for die or bowl wear
    - Crimp specifications stored internally for comparison to actual crimp diameters
      - Quick, easy quality control with integral electronic caliper and Crimputer

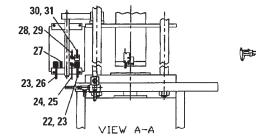
Power source for Crimputer and electronic caliper	115/230 VAC, 50/60 Hz
1E1028, 1E1543 hoses require	145-7838 Pusher 145-7836 Spacers (two)
Oil for power supply unit Specification Capacity Quantities available	10W 19 liters (5 gals) 2P-9063, Bulk
	8T-9581, 55 Gallon
	8T-9580, 5 Gallon
	8T-9579, 1 Gallon



Part NO.	Description
146-5861	Crimputer Group
131-3035	Die Bowl (up to 1 1/4 inch hose)
134-1256	Extractor Plate (up to 1 1/4 inch hose)
134-1257	Extractor Tube (up to 1 1/4 inch hose)
133-9845	Die Bowl (1 1/2 to 2 inch hose)
133-9888	Extractor Plate (1 1/2 to 2 inch hose)
133-9847	Extractor Tube (1 1/2 to 2 inch hose)
136-7955	Tee (2 required)
1U-9484	Programming Cable
Power sup	oply (choose one)
147-4437	Power Supply Group (115/220 VAC, 60 Hz, 1 Phase)
147-4438	Power Supply Group (220 VAC, 50 Hz, 1 Phase)

		20	ervice Part	5
Item	Part No.	Des	scription	
1	149-5477	Sta	rter Motor	
2	134-1256	Ext	ractor Plate	e (up to 1.25 inch)
3	133-9888	Ext	ractor Plate	e (1.5 and 2.00 inch)
4	131-3035	Die	Bowl (up t	o 1.25 inch)
5	133-9845	Die	Bowl (1.5 a	and 2.00 inch)
6	134-1257	Ext	ractor Tube	e (up to 1.25 inch)
7	133-9847	Ext	ractor Tube	e (1.5 and 2.00 inch)
8	140-2845	Crii	nputer	
9	136-1148	Val	ve, 4-Way	
		10	147-4437	Power Supply Group, 110/220 VAC 60 Hz, 1 Phase
		11	147-4438	Power Supply Group, 220 VAC, 50 Hz, 1 Phase
32		12	137-7713	Nipple Assembly
	_	13	134-5407	Hose Assembly
	-	14	147-4439	Pressure Gauge
	_	15	136-1092	Hose Assembly
	-	16	134-5408	Hose Assembly
	-	17	134-5409	Hose Assembly
	-	18	147-4440	Solenoid Valve
16	-	19	136-1093	Hose Assembly
<b>(</b> _17	-	20	1U-5754	Hose Assembly
1-	•¬ A <sup>−</sup>	21	134-5406	Hose Assembly
	-	22	145-7046	Valve Cable
d a		23	4P-3144	Socket
	<b>18</b> -	24	145-7045	Caliper Cable
	1 -	25	146-5862	Socket (6-Pin)
X	! -	26	145-7043	Cable Assembly
-	⊢A -	27	097-5986	Socket Housing
7-19	9 -	28	147-2641	Potentiometer
20	-	29	6V-7759	Socket (5-Pin)
	-	30	1U-9485	Power Cable
20	-	31	146-5859	Plug Socket
)	-	32	145-7044	Caliper
	-	33	191-6624	Relief Valve
٦	-	34	191-6623	Valve Handle
	-	35	173-3227	Retainer
4	-	36	173-3228	Valve Spring
	-	37	0S-1615	Bolt





15

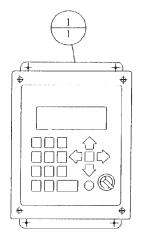
14

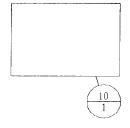
13

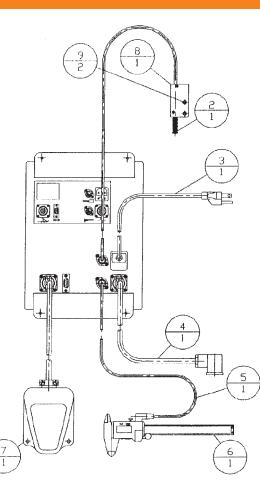
12

12

Hose Assembly Tools Hose Tooling







Item	Part No.	Description
1	140-2845	Crimputer
2	147-2641	Potentiometer
3	1U-9845	Power Cable
4	145-7046	Valve Cable
5	145-7045	Caliper Cable
6	145-7044	Caliper
7	145-7043	Cable Assembly
8	147-2407	Plate
9	6D-3897	Socket Head Bolt
10	152-8008	Calibration Plate

Crimputer Group

#### Seal Kit for 145-5161 Floor Model Hose Machine

The 172-7095 Seal Kit is used to replace cylinder seals during rebuild of the 145-5161.

#### Reference

NENG7001 Hydraulic Hose Assembly Tools

NEHS0664 Crimping Caterpillar 1E294, 1E716, and 1E844 Hose and Couplings

PECP5030 Hose and Coupling Reference Guide

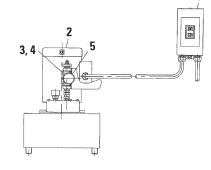
SEHS9062 Special Instruction, Use of the 9U-5792, 4C-5052, 4C-5054, 4C-3670, and 4C-3680 Hydraulic Hose Presses

NEHS0695 Tool Operating Manual, Floor Model Hose Machine

### 147-4438 Power Supply Group

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 145-5161 Floor Model Hose Machine Warranty: One Year

- Used to supply hydraulic power
- Used with 145-5161 Floor Model Hose Machine
- Electrical: 220 VAC, 50 Hz, single phase
- CE compliant for European use



$\geq$		2	2	<
(	X	)(		)
$\geq$	$\langle \rangle$	$\leq$	$\sim$	5
C	1	)	C	)
	172-	7095		

1

Item	Part No.	Description
1	149-5477	Starter Motor
2	136-1149	Power Supply
3	9U-6988	Head
4	9U-6978	Filter Element
5	9U-6986	Gauge

# 139-5439 Hose Machine (Shop Version) 145-3381 Hose Machine (Truck Version)

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: All Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to make hoses with inside diameter from 4.78 mm (3/16 in) up to 32 mm (1.25 in)
- Works with reusable XT couplings or permanent couplings
- Quick, easy quality control with integral electronic caliper
- Automatic Delta Vertical Die Travel (DVDT) settings
- Crimp specifications stored internally for comparison to actual crimp diameters

Power source for Crimputer and electronic caliper     115/230 VAC, 50/60 Hz       Oil for power supply unit Specification     10W       Capacity     38 liters (10 gals)       Quantities available     2P-9063, Bulk       8T-9580, 5 Gallon     8T-9580, 5 Gallon       8T-9579, 1 Gallon     8T-9579, 1 Gallon		
Specification 10W Capacity 38 liters (10 gals) Quantities available 2P-9063, Bulk 8T-9581, 55 Gallon 8T-9580, 5 Gallon		115/230 VAC, 50/60 Hz
	Specification Capacity	38 liters (10 gals) 2P-9063, Bulk 8T-9581, 55 Gallon 8T-9580, 5 Gallon

Depending on your application (Shop or Truck), order the appropriate parts listed below. The power supply unit is ordered according to voltage specifications of user.

	voltage specifications of user.
Part No.	Description
	Shop Version
139-5439	Hose Machine
146-5861	Crimputer Group
145-7327	Bracket Assembly (Shop Version)
139-5442	Die Bowl
141-4868	Pusher Assembly
141-4869	Extractor Assembly
134-1257	Extractor Tube (-10 to -20)
153-9129	Extractor Tube (-3 to -8)
145-7838	Pusher (1E1543 and 1E1028 Hose)
1U-9484	Programming Cable
Power sup	ply (choose one)
146-2460	Power Supply Group (220 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 1 Phase)
146-2461	Power Supply Group (230/460 VAC, 60 Hz, 3 Phase)
140-6241	Power Supply Group (220/380/440 VAC, 50 Hz, 3 Phase)
149-7359	Power Supply Group (115 VAC, 60 Hz, 1 Phase)
	Truck Version
145-3381	Hose Machine
146-5861	Crimputer Group
139-5442	Die Bowl
141-4868	Pusher Assembly
141-4869	Extractor Assembly
134-1257	Extractor Tube (-10 to -20)
153-9129	Extractor Tube (-4 to -8)
160-2521	Separator (1E1543 and 1E1028 Hose)
Power sup	ply (choose one):
146-2460	Power Supply Group (220 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 1 Phase)
149-2941	Power Supply Group (Hydraulic Motor)
-	



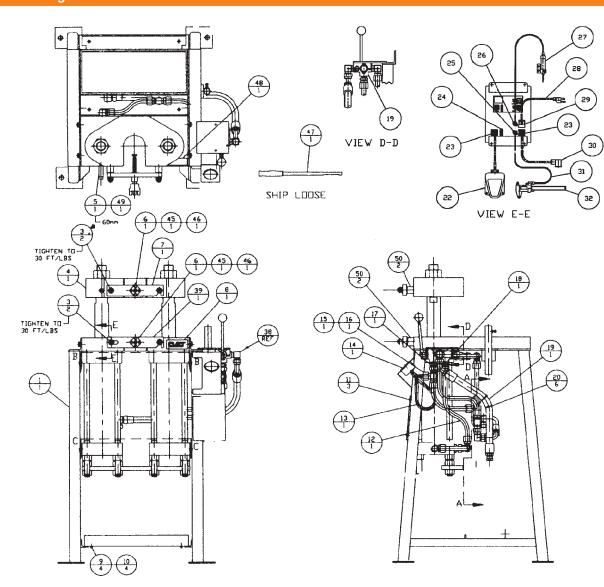
Com	bination
Hose	Machine

#### 197-0718 Solenoid Valve

• Replacement valve for 139-5439 Combination Hose Machine and 145-3381 Van-Combination Hose Machine

Voltage	24VDC
Rating	90 Lpm (24 gpm) at 210 bar (3000 psi)
Orientation	normally closed

Service Parts			
Part No. Description			
139-5450	Cartridge Valve		
197-0720	Body Valve		
145-3382	Coil Valve		

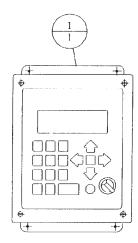


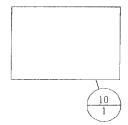
Item	Part No.	Description
1	141-2377	Stand Assembly
2	5P-3411	Elbow
3	8T-9377	Bolt
4	140-6235	Hydraulic Cylinder Group
5	9X-2384	Hose
6	176-2894	Clamp
7	160-2516	Clamp Plate
8		Decal
9	0S-1615	Bolt
10	9S-8750	Full Nut
11	2N-3478	Machine Screw
12	146-6165	Tube Assembly
13	146-5849	Hose Assembly
14	145-3383	Gauge
15	061-8268	Flared Reducer
16	8M-0744	Flared Nut
17	030-8310	Flared Connector

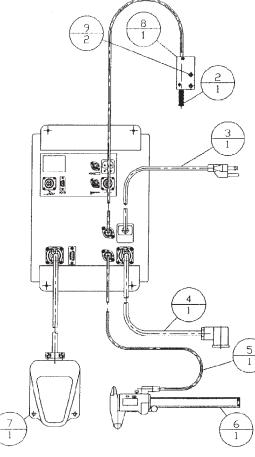
Service Parts for Combination Hose Machine			
	Item	Part No.	Description
	18	7D-0978	Swivel Tee
	19	146-5847	Hose Assembly
	20	123-3202	Cable Strap
	21	197-0718	Solenoid Valve
	22	146-5848	Hose Assembly
	23	2P-7211	Tee O-Ring Port
	24	146-5850	Tube Assembly
	25	146-5851	Tube Assembly
	26	146-5852	Tube Assembly
	27	2P-1297	Tee O-Ring Port
	28	3R-9704	Swivel Elbow
	29	2P-2061	Connector
	30	146-5853	Tube Assembly
	31	005-9702	Union Tee
	32	146-5854	Tube Assembly
	33	5P-3466	Elbow O-Ring
	34	146-5855	Tube Assembly

Item	Part No.	Description
35	146-5856	Tube Assembly
36	139-5449	Directional Valve
37	7B-2742	Bolt
38	001-6301	Flared Elbow
39	159-0221	Clamp Plate
40	175-0055	Spacer
41	175-0057	Spring Washer
42	7X- 0772	Hard Washer
43	8T-4223	Hard Washer
44	5P-8249	Hard Washer
45	9G-9923	Spring Pin
46	176-2895	Knob
47	160-2519	Tool Bar Assembly
48		Decal
49	6D-0119	Socket Head Bolt
50	175-0056	Spacer

### **Shop Equipment**







Item	Part No.	Description
1	140-2845	Crimputer
2	147-2641	Potentiometer
3	1U-9485	Power Cable
4	145-7046	Valve Cable
5	145-7045	Caliper Cable
6	145-7044	Caliper
7	145-7043	Cable Assembly
8	147-2407	Plate
9	6D-3897	Socket Head Bolt
10	152-8008	Calibration Plate

**Crimputer Group** 

Ð

#### **Optional 206-9983 Potentiometer Guard**

- Used to protect 147-2641 Potentiometer from damage when changing tooling
- Can only be used on 139-5439 Combination Hose Machine, 145-3381 Van Combination Hose Machine, and 152-3910 Light Weight Combination Hose Machine that have the 147-2641 Potentiometer
- · Can be used to replace 147-2407 Plate in Crimputer Group
- Mounts to 141-4868 and 140-6238 Pusher Assemblies

### Reference

NENG7001 Hydraulic Hose Assembly Tools

NEHS0664 Crimping Caterpillar 1E294, 1E716, and 1E844 Hose and Couplings

PECP5030 Hose and Coupling Reference Guide

SEHS9062 Special Instruction, Use of the 9U-5792, 4C-5052, 4C-5054, 4C-3670, and 4C-3680 Hydraulic Hose Presses SEHS8587 Special Instruction, Use of 8T-5120 and 8T-5130 Crimp Tool Groups in Either the 7S-1100 Press Arrangement or

4C-9900, 1U-9160, and 6V-4880 Hydraulic Hose Service Press NEHS0686 Tool Operating Manual, Combination Hose Machine

NEHS0695 Setup and Basic Operation of the 145-5161 Floor Model Hose Machine



172-0979

Piston rod size	63.5 mm (2.50 in)
Piston size	152.4 (6.00 in)
Rod gland size	63.5 mm (2.50 in)

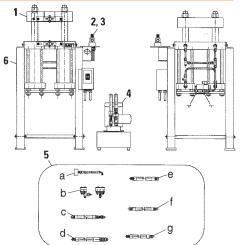
### **Shop Equipment**

### Lightweight Combination Hose Machine for Use on Service Trucks

SMCS Code: 0684

- Used to crimp -3 through -32 size hoses and all XT hoses
- · Designed to be used in smaller, light-duty service trucks
- Stand assembly, cap end cylinder plate, and rod end cylinder plate are made from lightweight aluminum
- · Approximately half the weight of standard combination hose machine
- Assembly required •
- Supply voltage: 230 volt, 50 Hz, 1 phase

Item	Part No.	Description
1	168-8556	Cylinder Group
2	165-4215	Valve Group
3	165-4214	Directional Valve (part of 165-4215)
4	155-8532	Power Supply Group
5	168-8557	Hose Group
6	152-3914	Stand Assembly
Servic	e Parts	
	155-8533	Power Supply
	152-8331	Cylinder Assembly
	165-4214	Directional Valve
	165-6055	Foot Switch
	165-6056	Directional Valve
	166-0655	Solenoid Valve



Hose	Hose size	Hose Installation Location Left Side	Hose Installation Location Right Side	
Hose 5a	1.22 m (4 ft)	_	To tee on pressure port of subplate for directional valve	
Plate 5b1	_	_	_	
Hose 5c	1.83 m (6 ft), -8 DIN	To pressure port of subplate for directional valve	To pressure port of power supply	
Hose 5d	1.83 m (6 ft), -8 1E0716	To "Y" side of tee on tank port of dump valve subplate	To filter on power supply	Reference
Hose 5e	1.22 m (4 ft), -8 DIN	To "B" port on subplate for directional valve	To tee on top end of cylinders	NEHS0726 Tool
Hose 5f	1.22 m (4 ft), -8 DIN	To "A" port on subplate for directional valve	To tee on bottom end of cylinders	Operating Manua
Hose 5g	1.22 m (4 ft), -8 1E0716	To "X" side of tee on tank port of dump valve subplate	To tank port of subplate for directional valve	
<sup>1</sup> Subplate f	for directional valve			

### 726 Tool

Quantity

1

4

2

1

4

4

6

2

1

1

1

1

1

2

2

3

1

### 150-2568 Hydraulic Hose Machine Group

SMCS Code: 0684

Model: All XT-3, XT-5, and XT-6 Caterpillar hydraulic hose with reusable couplings. Caterpillar hydraulic hose with permanent couplings; some size limitations on permanent couplings

Crimping Capabilities (hose diameter in inches)			
716	1/4 to 1 1/4	1E15431	3/8 to 3/4
1E294	1/4 to 1 1/4	1E1956	3/8 to 3/4
1E844	3/4 to 1 1/4	XT-3	3/8 to 3/4
1E1028	3/16 to 3/4	XT-5	3/4
1E2760	1/4 to 1/2	XT-6	3/8 to 3/4
<sup>1</sup> 1E1543 hose is not measured by hose I.D.			

Item Part

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11 191-6

12

13

14

15

16

17 173-9

18 150-2

19 1S-37

- · Used to assemble and disassemble all sizes of XT-3, XT-5, and XT-6 reusable couplings
- Also crimps Caterpillar permanent couplings with additional 136-3642 •
- Crimp Tool Group and appropriate crimp dies and spacer rings
- Capable of crimping 1/4 inch through 1 1/4 inch low and medium pressure hoses

1U-5555

1U-5565

4C-5080

171-5397

NOTE: A foot switch is

supply listed above.

included with each power

**Recommended Power Supplies** 

115V, 50/60 Hz

230V, 50/60 Hz

230V, 50 Hz (CE)

230V, 60 Hz



### Reference

NEEG2746 Crimp Diameters Chart

NEHS0745 Assembling Reusable Couplings In the 4C-9900, 150-2568, and 173-9805 XT Hose Machines

NEHS0748 Crimping Permanent Couplings Using the 136-3642 Crimp Tool Group

NEHS0749 Crimping 1E1028 Thermoplastic Hose and 1E1543 Air Conditioning Hose

NEHS0750 Comprehensive Tooling List for Assembling and **Disassembling Reusable Couplings** 

NEHS0768 General Information for Hose Assembly

SEBF8176 Guideline for Reusable Parts and Salvage Operation: Reusable Couplings for Caterpillar XT-3, XT-5, and XT-6 Hose

	25	
35 25	\ 2	3
	<u>i</u> @ /	, T
		°∕─°¦\°ibn
//		
		4
Ľ_↓//====/	<₩ └_ !└┦╚┻₩ '	
35 🗸 🗍 🗐 🖌 1′	<b>₽</b> 35	5
<u> </u>		6
05	25 🔎	
25 33	22	12 26 5 14
33 25	<sup>33</sup> 2 7	12 26 5 13 <sup>14</sup>
33	<sup>33</sup> <sub>2</sub> 7	12 26 5 13 14
33 <sup>25</sup> 8 9 10	<sup>33</sup> 2 7	12 26 5 13 14
33 8 9 10 ∬	<sup>33</sup> <sub>2</sub> 7 11	
33		
33 8 9 10 24		
33 8 9 10 ∬		
33 8 9 10 24		
33 8 9 10 24		

25

Part No.	Description	Quantity	Item	n Part No.	Description
6V-4973	Oil Tube	2	20	150-2567	Rear Bolster
191-6671	Shield	1	21	4C-6074	Tie Rod
4C-9837	Block	2	22	191-6665	Piston Rod
1U-9681	Clamping Screw	1	23	4C-6079	Plate
4C-9835	Screw	2	24	1D-5120	Jam Nut
4C-9834	Stop	1	25	5P-4720	Fitting
195-3457	Latch	1	26	5P-0537	Hard Washer
191-6668	Piston End Cap	2	27	178-6918	Cylinder Flange
191-6670	Cylinder Barrel	2	28	NEHS074	5 Manual
4C-9833	Rail	2	29	NEHS074	3 Manual
191-6667	Rod End Cap	2	30	NEHS074	9 Manual
0S-1614	Hex Head Bolt	6	31	NEHS074	5 Manual
5S-2586	Hex Stock Head Bolt	2	32	NEHS076	3 Manual
6V-4914	Clamp Bar	1	33	135-2535	Adapter Fitting
4C-9836	Spacer	2	34	168-3349	Pipe Plug
6B-6682	Full Nut	8	35	136-2062	Fitting Adapter
173-9807	Front Bolster	1	36	3J-5390	Pipe Plug
150-2566	Spacer	4		2P-5480	Seal Kit (Not shown)
1S-3794	Bolt	2		-	

36

### Repair Parts for 150-2568, 4C-9900, and 173-9805 XT Hose Machines

SMCS Code: 0684

Model: 4C-9900, 150-2568, and 173-9805 XT Hose Machines

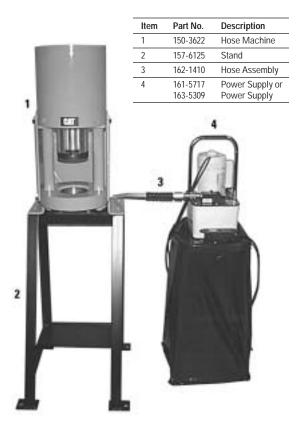
• Repair parts for repair or rebuild of XT hose machines

Repair Parts for 150-2568, 4C-9900, and 173-9805 XT Hose Machines			
Part No.	Description		
191-6665	Piston Assembly		
5P-4720	Fitting		
191-6667	Rod End Cap		
191-6668	Piston End Cap		
191-6670	Barrel		
191-6671	Shield Group		
178-6918	Cylinder Flange		

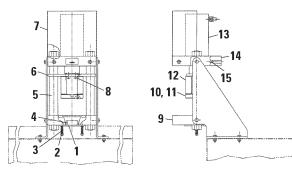
### 150-3622 Bench Model Hose Machine

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: All

- Used to make permanent coupling hoses up through 1 1/4 inch
- Used with 161-5717 Hydraulic Power Supply or 163-5309 Power Supply (requires 162-1410 Hose Assembly)
- Compact size (easliy mounted to top of workbench or optional stand)
- Uses same spacer rings as 4C-9900 or 150-2568 XT Hose Machines
- Optional 157-6123 Stand is also available



Weight	159 kg (350 lbs)
Max pressure	68900 kPa (10,000 psi)
Size (w x d)	46 x 48 cm (18.0 x 19.0 in)
161-5717 Power Supply	115/220 VAC, 60/50 Hz, single phase
163-5309 Power Supply	220 VAC, 50 Hz, single phase, CE compliant



Service Parts			
Item	Part No.	Description	
1	161-3956	Plate	
2	161-4303	Shoulder Bolt	
3	160-2525	Spring	
4	160-3954	Extractor Tube	
5	160-3953	Threaded Rod	
6	161-3957	Plate	
7	160-2526	Guard	
8	160-3951	Spacer	
9	162-0711	Bowl Plate	
10	139-5446	Half Pusher	
11	139-5445	Half Pusher Assembly	
12	139-5444	Pusher Tube	
13	150-3624	Hydraulic Cylinder	
14	161-3955	Top Plate	
15	161-4304	Set Screw	
Not shown	160-2275	Pusher (optional) (1E1543/1E1028 Hose)	

#### Reference

NEHS0715 Special Instruction/Tool Operating Manual

### 163-5309 Power Supply (CE)

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 150-3622 Bench Model Hose Machine Warranty: Manufacturer's

Power supply	220 volt, 50 Hz, 1/2 HP, 2850 RPN	
Pressure rating	68900 kPa (10,000 psi)	
Hydraulic oil reservoir	7.6 L (2.0 gal)	

- Used to provide CE compliant electric motor
- Used with 150-3622 Bench Model Hose Machine
- Operated using a remote control motor switch with 2.4 m (8 ft) cord
- Shipped with 5.7 L (1.5 gal) of hydraulic oil

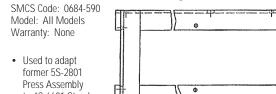
### Reference

NEHS0715 Tool Operating Manual

### 163-5469 Seal Repair Kit

103-3407 Seal Repair Kit	Description	Quantity
SMCS Code: 0684	Washers	2
Model: 150-3622 Bench Model Hose Machine	Plastic Bag	1
Warranty: Manufacturer's	Decal	1
Used to provide wear parts for repair of hydraulic	Wiper	1
cylinders for 150-3622 Bench Model Hose Machine	Retainer Ring	1
Reference	U-Cup	1
NEHS0715 Tool Operating Manual	Label	1
Nel100/10 roor operating Mandai		

### FT2425 Stand Assembly





- use of press in near vertical position
- Press will permanently crimp couplings on L/M and XT hose
- Used with 8T-5120 Tool Group

#### Reference

SEHS8587 and SEHS9221 Special Instructions

### 1U-5555 Hydraulic Pump, 60 cycle 4C-5080 Pump Group, 60 cycle 1U-5565 Hydraulic Pump, 50 cycle

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 6V-4900 Hose Press Warranty: Manufacturer's

- 1U-5555 and 4C-5080 Pump Groups replace discontinued 6V-4850 Pump Group
- 1U-5565 Pump Group replaces discontinued 6V-4890 Pump Group
- All 3 pumps equipped with electrically operated control valve, activated by foot switch; permits operator to align tools and couplings before press is activated
- 1U-5555 Pump is 1 1/2 horsepower hydraulic pump used to run either 6V-4900 Hose Press Arrangement or discontinued 7S-1100 Hose Press Arrangement
- Although 4C-5080, 1U-5555 and 1U-5565 Pumps are recommended, any of the following Caterpillar Service Pumps can be used with 6V-4900 Press:
   2P-5550 Pump, .5 HP, 115V 50/60 cycle
   2P-5500 Pump, .5 HP, 230V 50/60 cycle
   3S-6224 Pump, 1.12 HP, 115V 50/60 cycle
   8S-8033 Pump, 1.12 HP, 230V 50/60 cycle



Part No.	Description			
1U-5555 1U-5565	Hydraulic Pump Hydraulic Pump			
10-5565	Hydraulic Pullip			
	Hose Press Stand			
	(not included)			
Not show	Not shown			
6V-4939 Foot Switch — Part of 1U-5555 and 1U-5565				
1U-5557	Filter (Located in Tank)			
Available	Available power supply			

Part No.	Description	Available power supply
1U-5555 and 4C-5080	Pump	110V 60 cycle 115V 60 cycle
1U-5565	Pump	220V 50 cycle 230V 50 cycle

### 4C-6601 Hose Press Stand Assembly

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 6V-4880 Press

- Assembly or 1U-9160 Press Assembly
- Alternate stand assembly for 150-2568 XT Hose Machine and 6V-4880 Press Assembly or 1U-9160 Press Assembly
- With modification, stand can be used to hold 5S-2801 Press Assembly
- Easier and faster access for crimp operations

Θ

• 0

- Welded stand for stability
- 4C-6604 Sleeve, replacement for 8T-5126 Sleeve,
- needed to hold 8T-5124 Bowl Assembly
- FT2357 Sleeve allows rework of 8T-5126 Sleeve from 8T-5130 Tool Group if desired
- 4C-6601 Stand Assembly holds Cat press in horizontal position for disassembly and assembly of all reusable XT3, XT5 and XT6 couplings, or in vertical position for assembly of crimped hose assemblies; vertical, or near vertical, position eliminates need to confine die sets in enclosed container giving better access to dies without removing them from press
- Pump not included with stand

### 6V-4974 Hose Press Stand (or FT1643 Hose Press Stand) SMCS Code: 0684

Model: 1U-9160 Press Assembly

- Designed to hold 150-2568 XT Hose Machine for use anywhere in the shop (not practical to install on standard work bench because 1U-9160 is larger than former 5S-2801 Press)
- Provides mounting for hydraulic pump and foot switch
- Can be fabricated if desired; drawings available
- Hydraulic pump not included with stand



Add	litional	Parts	Needed	for Assembly of	Either Stand
		-			

Part No.	Description	Quantity
6F-7032	Bolt (Pump to Stand)	4
0S-0509	Bolt	14
1D-4717	Nut	12



Service Parts					
Part No.	Description				
4C-6602	Bushing				
4C-6603	Pin				

### 215-9672 Oil Actuated Field Service Hose Press

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: Caterpillar XT-3 Hydraulic Hose

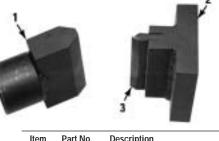
- Portable hose press units which make it possible to assemble and/or disassemble Caterpillar XT-3 hydraulic hose at job site
- Increases market potential for Caterpillar XT-3 hose and fittings by minimizing assembly costs and reducing downtime
- Capable of fabricating and reclaiming fittings from 3/8 inch through 1 1/4 inch I.D. hose assemblies
- Includes 1U-7541 Ram Group (30 ton), oil actuated with 38,1 (1.5 in) stroke; 1U-7541 Ram Group requires hand operated 2D-2825 Hydraulic Pump which must be obtained separately
- Presses manually actuated with standard ratchet wrench for hose sizes 3/8 inch through 1 inch I.D.; hydraulic ram provides force necessary for sleeve installation for 1 1/4 inch I.D. hose
- 4C-4379 Ram Support was designed to support 1U-7541 Ram; 5P-8735 Ram Support will continue to be stocked for those having 5P-4166 Ram Group

Reference SEHS6834 Special Instruction

### Hose Cutting Tools for 5P-0170 and 5P-4180 Press

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: XT-3 Hydraulic Hose

- Used with 5P-0170 or 5P-4180 Hose Press Arrangement (tools available separately)
- Provide faster, easier method for cutting XT-3 Hydraulic Hose from sizes 9,7 mm (.38 in) to 32 mm (1.25 in)
- When hose press is mounted on FT1235 Bracket Assembly, a 102 mm (4.00 in) clearance opening in bracket provides access for insertion of hose into cut-off tools (drawing for FT1235 available)



Item	Part No.	Description
1	5P-4188	Anvil
2	5P-4186 5L-4719	Knife Holder Screw (three)
3	7S-5173	Knife — Not part of 5P-4186



Part No.DescriptionFT1235Bracket Assembly

### **Reusable Couplings**

#### 4C-9480 Hose Tooling Group Part No. Description 4C-9422 Top Collet SMCS Code: 0684 Model: All Models with XT5 and XT6 Hose Assemblies 4C-9423 Bottom Collet 4C-9433 Top Collet<sup>1</sup> 4C-9474 Bottom Collet1 Used to attach sleeve and stem fittings Top Collet<sup>1</sup> 6V-4915 onto XT5 and XT6 hoses using a 6V-4916 Bottom Collet1 Top and 4C-9900 Hose Press Group (4C-9480 Stem Expander Bottom 6V-4917 Top Collet<sup>1</sup> comes complete with all collets required Assembly Collet Bottom Collet<sup>1</sup> for XT5 and XT6 Hoses) 6V-4918 Top Collet<sup>1</sup> 6V-4919 Replaces discontinued 4C-9903 Hose Tool Group 6V-4921 Bottom Collet1 New tool group contains additional tools not part of original 4C-9903 group (adding indicated collets Top Collet<sup>1</sup> 6V-4922 will upgrade 4C-9903 to 4C-9480 and save money 6V-4923 Bottom Collet1 by utilizing existing collets) Top Collet<sup>1</sup> 6V-4924 · All collets are sold separately if replacement is Bottom Collet<sup>1</sup> 6V-4925 required 6V-4926 Top Collet New collets are designed to better fit XT5 and 4C-9422 and 4C-9423 1.25 in XT6 Stem 6V-4927 Bottom Collet XT6 hoses 4C-9433 and 4C-9474 1.25 in XT5 and XT6 Sleeve Top Collet 8T-0815 · Collets are heat-treated for increased life and 6V-4915 and 6V-4916 .75 in XT5 Stem durability 8T-0816 Bottom Collet1 6V-4917 and 6V-4918 .75 in XT6 Stem and 1.00 in XT5 Stem 122-7321 Top Collet 6V-4919 and 6V-4921 .75 in XT5 Sleeve and 1.25 in XT5 Stem 122-7322 Bottom Collet 6V-4922 and 6V-4923 1.00 in XT6 Sleeve and 1.50 in XT6 Sleeve Reference 170-5683 Stem Expander Assembly 6V-4924 and 6V-4925 1.50 in XT5 Sleeve. SEHS7957 Special Instruction, Use of 6V-4900 170-5684 Stem Expander Assembly 1.50 in XT6 Sleeve, and 2.00 in XT6 Stem Hydraulic Hose Service Press Arrangement 170-5685 Stem Expander Assembly 6V-4926 and 6V-4927 2.00 in XT5 Sleeve 170-5686 Stem Expander Assembly 8T-0815 and 8T-0816 1.00 in XT5 Sleeve and 1.50 in XT5 Stem <sup>1</sup> These tools were part of discontinued 122-7321 and 122-7322 1.25 XT5 Stem 4C-9903 Hose Tooling Group

### 215-9673 Accessory Group

SMCS Code: 0684

Model: All Machines with Hydraulic Hose Assemblies

- Replaces discontinued 4C-9901 Hose Press Accessory Group
- Used with 4C-9900 Hose Press Group
- 215-9673 Accessory Group contains newly released 136-3604 Stem Pusher and 136-3603 Hose Mandrel
- Former 4C-9901 Group can be updated by adding 136-3604 and 136-3603

#### 136-3604 Stem Pusher and 136-3603 Hose Mandrel

- Used to quickly and easily remove 51 mm (2.0 in) XT3 and XT5 hose couplings when used with new set screw type hose collets
- Both parts can be purchased separately
- All gripping areas have a knurled surface

Item	Part No.	Description	Size
1	7S-1125	Protractor Group	
2	75-1126	Skiving Group	
3	4C-6187	Collet	
	4C-6188	Collet	
	8T-3158	Plate	
4	4C-5887	Collet	3/8 inch
	4C-5888 4C-5889	Collet Collet	1/2 inch 3/4 inch
	4C-5889 4C-5890	Collet	1 inch
	4C-5891	Collet	1 1/4 inch
	4C-5892	Collet	1 1/2 inch
	4C-5893	Collet	2 inch
5	1U-9673	Top Collet	.38 inch, .50 inch, .75 inch
	1U-9674	Bottom Collet	.38 inch, .50 inch, .75 inch
	1U-9675	Top Collet	1 inch, 1.25 inch
	1U-9676	Bottom Collet	1 inch, 1.25 inch
	10-9677	Top Collet	1.5 inch
	1U-9678 1U-9679	Bottom Collet	1.5 inch 2 inch
	10-9679 1U-9680	Top Collet Bottom Collet	2 inch
6	6V-4913	Pusher Slotted Plate	2 11011
7	6V-4913	Pusher Plate	
-			2/0 iz - h
8	5S-2805 5S-2811	Expander Expander	3/8 inch 1/2 inch
	5S-2823	Expander	3/4 inch
	5S-2837	Expander	1 1/4 inch
	5S-2843	Expander	1 1/2 inch
	5S-2849	Expander	2 inch
	5P-0973	Expander	1 inch
9	6V-4961	Mandrel	3/4 inch
	6V-4962	Pusher Assembly	3/4 inch
	6V-4963	Mandrel	1 inch
	6V-4964	Pusher Assembly	1 inch
	8T-3058 8T-3059	Mandrel	1 1/4 inch 1 1/4 inch
	8T-3059 8T-3060	Pusher Assembly Mandrel	1 1/2 inch
	8T-3061	Pusher Assembly	1 1/2 inch
	136-3603	Mandrel	2 inch
	136-3604	Pusher	2 inch
10	170-5688	Stem Expander Assembly	3/8 inch
	170-5687	Stem Expander Assembly	1/2 inch
	170-5689	Stem Expander Assembly	3/4 inch
	170-5690	Stem Expander Assembly	1 inch
	5P-5234 5P-5235	Stem Expander Assembly Stem Expander Assembly	1 1/4 inch 1 1/2 inch
	5P-5235 5P-5236	, ,	2 inch
11		Stem Expander Assembly	
11	7S-5088 5S-2858	Arbor Assembly Arbor Assembly	3/8 inch, 1/2 inch, 5/8 inch 3/4 inch, 1 inch
	5S-2858 5S-2861	Arbor Assembly	1 1/4 inch, 1 1/2 inch, 2 inch
13	5S-2808	Stem Pusher	3/8 inch
15	5S-2814	Stem Pusher	1/2 inch
	5S-2826	Stem Pusher	3/4 inch
	5S-2834	Stem Pusher	1 inch
	5S-2840	Stem Pusher	1 1/4 inch
	5S-2846	Stem Pusher	1 1/2 inch
	5S-2852	Stem Pusher	2 inch

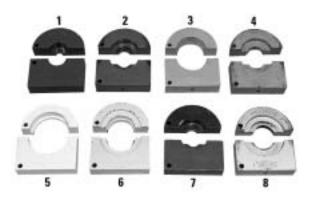


Reference SEHS7957 Special Instruction

### 4C-9902 Hose Tool Group, XT-3

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: Hydraulic Pump

• Used with 4C-9900 Hose Press Group



Item	Part No.	Description	Size
1	6V-4886	Top Collet	3/8 inch
	6V-4887	Bottom Collet	3/8 inch
2	9U-6743	Top Collet	1/2 inch
	9U-6744	Bottom Collet	1/2 inch
3	6V-4893	Top Collet	1 inch
	6V-4894	Bottom Collet	1 inch
4	6V-4891	Top Collet	3/4 inch
	6V-4892	Bottom Collet	3/4 inch
5	6V-4899	Top Collet	2 inch
	6V-4901	Bottom Collet	2 inch
6	6V-4897	Top Collet	1 1/2 inch
	6V-4898	Bottom Collet	1 1/2 inch
7	6V-4902	Top Collet	3/8 inch
	6V-4903	Bottom Collet	3/8 inch
8	6V-9069	Top Collet	1 1/4 inch
	6V-9070	Bottom Collet	1 1/4 inch

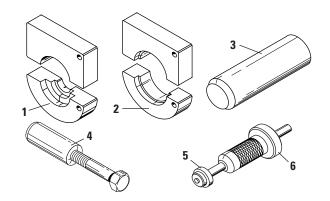
Reference SEHS7957 Special Instruction

### 209-5516 Hose Tool Group (Integrated Hex)

SMCS Code: 0684

Model: 4C-9900, 150-2568, 173-9805, 139-5439, 145-3381, and 152-3910 Hose Machines  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Essential Tool}}$ 

- Used to assemble and disassemble XT-6 ES reusable couplings with integrated hex
- Used with 3/4 and 1 inch integrated hex design reusable couplings
- Color coded for easy identification
- 197-5396 and 197-5391 Stem Expander Assemblies are used with 6V-4961 and 6V-4961 Mandrels (not part of group)
- Material: steel



	Service Parts				
Ste	m Collet (Item 1) and Sleeve C	Collet (Item 2)			
197-5379	Top Collet	-12 XT-6 ES Stem			
197-5380	Bottom Collet	-12 XT-6 ES Stem			
197-5381	Top Collet	-12 XT-6 ES Sleeve			
197-5382	Bottom Collet	-12 XT-6 ES Sleeve			
197-5383	Top Collet	-16 XT-6 ES Stem			
197-5384	Bottom Collet	-16 XT-6 ES Stem			
197-5385	Top Collet	-16 XT-6 ES Sleeve			
197-5386	Bottom Collet	-16 XT-6 ES Sleeve			
	Stem Pusher (Item 3)	)			
197-5392	Stem Pusher	-12 XT-6 ES			
197-5394	Stem Pusher	-16 XT-6 ES			
	Stem Expander Assemblies	(Item 4)			
197-5396	Stem Expander Assembly	-12 XT-6 ES			
197-5391	Stem Expander Assembly	-16 XT-6 ES			
	Stem Pusher Assemblies (	Item 5)			
197-5393	Stem Pusher Assembly	-12 XT-6 ES			
197-5395	Stem Pusher Assembly	-16 XT-6 ES			
	Mandrel (Item 6)-not part	of group			

### 8T-3158 Plate

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: Bent-Stem or Large-Head Hose Couplings

- · Used to service bent-stem or large-head hose couplings
- · Solves clearance problem with a cutout where interference normally occurs
- Easy visual determination of when coupling is fully assembled because blind area is eliminated
- Can be used for hose insertion on both reusable and permanent couplings, but only for sleeve installation on reusable couplings
- Used in discontinued 6V-4880 Hose Press, which was part of 6V-4900 Hose Press Group; can service all configurations of .38 and .50 inch XT-3 couplings

### 1U-7614 Plate

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: XT-3 Bent Stem and Large Head Hose Couplings

- Used to service 0.38 inch and 0.50 inch XT-3 bent stem and large head hose couplings
- Designed for use with 5S-2801 Hydraulic Press Group, part of 7S-1100 Press Arrangement; cannot be used with 6V-4880 Hydraulic Press Assembly
- Similar to 8T-3158 Plate which is used with 6V-4880
- Eliminates clearance problem, experienced with bent stem and large head hose couplings, with cutout on plate where interference occurred
- · Eliminates blind area to allow visual determination of when coupling is fully assembled
- Can be used for hose insertion on both reusable and permanent couplings, but for sleeve installation only on reusable couplings



### Hose Assembly Tools Reusable Couplings

# Shop Equipment

### 5P-5255 Collet Group

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: XT-5 Hydraulic Hose  Used with former 7S-1100 Hydraulic Press Arrangement when working with XT-5 Hydraulic Hose and reusable couplings

Parts included in 215-9672 Hose Presses				
Item uantity	Part No.	Description	Size	
1	Press Frame			
2	5P-0968	Stem Collet	1.25 inch I.D. Hose	2
	5P-0967	Stem Collet	1.00 inch I.D. Hose	2
	5P-0966	Stem Collet	.75 inch I.D. Hose	2
Not shown	5P-0965 6V-9071	Stem Collet Stem Collet	.38 inch and .50 inch I.D. Hose .38 inch I.D. Hose	2
3	5P-0268	Hose Collet	.38 inch I.D. Hose	2
5	5P-0208	Hose Collet	.50 inch I.D. Hose	2
	5P-0271	Hose Collet	.75 inch I.D. Hose	2
	5P-0272	Hose Collet	1.00 inch I.D. Hose	2
	5P-0273	Hose Collet	1.25 inch I.D. Hose	2
4	170-5688	Stem Expander Assembly	.38 inch I.D. Hose	
	170-5690	Stem Expander Assembly	.75 inch I.D. Hose	
	170-5687	Stem Expander Assembly	.50 inch I.D. Hose	
	170-5689 5P-5234	Stem Expander Assembly Stem Expander	1.00 inch I.D. Hose 1.25 inch I.D. Hose	
5	5S-2805	· ·	38 inch I.D. Hose	
5	5S-2805	Finger Expander Finger Expander	50 inch I.D. Hose	
	5S-2823	Finger Expander	75 inch I.D. Hose	
	5P-0973	Finger Expander	1.00 inch I.D. Hose	
	5S-2837	Finger Expander	1.25 inch I.D. Hose	
6	5P-0278	Sleeve Collet	1.25 inch I.D. Hose	2
	5P-0279	Sleeve Collet	1.00 inch I.D. Hose	2
	5P-0280	Sleeve Collet	.75 inch I.D. Hose	2
	5P-0281 5P-0282	Sleeve Collet Sleeve Collet	.50 inch I.D. Hose .38 inch I.D. Hose	2
7				2
1	5S-2808 5S-2814	Stem Pusher Stem Pusher	38 inch I.D. Hose 50 inch I.D. Hose	
	5S-2826	Stem Pusher	75 inch I.D. Hose	
	5S-2834	Stem Pusher	1.00 inch I.D. Hose	
	5S-2840	Stem Pusher	1.25 inch I.D. Hose	
8	5P-0283	Rear Abutment through hose	e	
9	5P-0284	Rear Abutment		
Not shown				
	1U-8760	Chain Wrench (replaces dis	continued 6V-4988 Chain Wrench)	
	5P-8735	Ram Support		
	1U-7541	Ram	30 ton	
	7S-1126	Skiving Tool		
	7S-1125	Protractor Assembly		
Service Parts	for the discontinue	ed 5P-4166 Ram Group, 40 ton		
	5P-0267	Gland Nut		
	5P-0266	Seal Kit		
	1P-2375	Coupler Assembly		
	1P-7437	Сар		
Service Parts	for the discontinue	ed 5P-0174 Ram Group		
	5P-0267	Gland Nut		
	5P-0266	Seal Kit		
	2S-5925	Zerk Fitting Valve		
Service Parts	for Hose Press Fra			
	5P-0256	Forcing Screw		
	5P-0257	Tie Rod		2
	5P-0259	Fork Plate		
		Fork Plate Ram Group	40 ton	
	5P-0259		40 ton	

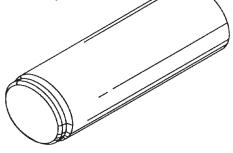
Item	Part No.	Description	Size
1	5P-4780	Bottom Collet	.75 inch Backup
2	5P-4781	Top Collet	.75 inch Backup
3	5P-4782	Bottom Collet	1.00 inch Backup
4	5P-4783	Top Collet	1.00 inch Backup
5	5P-4784	Bottom Collet	.75 inch Sleeve
6	5P-4785	Top Collet	.75 inch Sleeve
7	5P-4786	Bottom Collet	1.00 inch Sleeve
8	5P-4796	Top Collet	1.00 inch Sleeve
9	5P-4797	Bottom Collet	1.50 inch Sleeve
10	5P-4798	Top Collet	1.50 inch Sleeve
	5P-5256	Warning Film	
Not sh	iown		
	5S-2844 5S-2845	Top Collet Bottom Collet	1.25 inch Sleeve 1.25 inch Sleeve
	JJ-204J	Dottom Collet	1.25 11011 SIEEVE



### 126-1023 Stem Pusher

SMCS Code: 5057-010 Model: All Models

- Used for sleeve and coupling removal on hose assembly of XT5, 2 inch hose assembly only, due to XT5 coupling stem I.D. being different than XT3 coupling stem I.D.
- Stem pusher is part of all new 4C-9480 Hose Tooling Group (part can be ordered separately to update former tool groups)
- Stem pusher is heat treated for durability



Reference SEHS7957 Special Instruction

3

6

131-3961 Tool Group	Overall width	126.0 mm (4.96 in)	Item	Part No.	Description	Size	
SMCS Code: 5057	Thickness	31.0 mm (1.22 in)	1		Top Collet		
Model: All Models	Threaded setscrew hole	es 1/4-20	2		Bottom Collet		
<ul> <li>Used to remove couplings from XT ho from 19.0 mm (.75 in) to 50.8 mm (2.0</li> <li>Used with 4C-9900 Hose Press Group Group, and three 8C-3996 Setscrews</li> <li>Collet setscrews penetrate rubber an firmly gripping hose, making coupling</li> <li>Setscrews should extend approximate inside of collet</li> </ul>	0 in)] , 4C-9901 Hose Press Ac d steel belts of hose, removal faster and easi	cessory	3	8C-3996 127-9924 127-9926 127-9928 127-9929 127-9930 127-9931 127-9933 127-9934 127-9936 127-9937	Bottom Collet Top Collet Bottom Collet Top Collet Bottom Collet Top Collet Bottom Collet Top Collet	19.0 mm (.75 in) 19.0 mm (.75 in) 25.4 mm (1.00 in) 25.4 mm (1.00 in) 31.8 mm (1.25 in) 31.8 mm (1.25 in) 38.1 mm (1.50 in) 50.8 mm (2.00 in) 50.8 mm (2.00 in)	
<ul> <li>Collets can be ordered individually or</li> <li>All collets are heat treated for durabi</li> </ul>		Reference SEHS7957 Special	Instruc	ction			Typical Top and Bottom Collet

### 188-2157 Accessory Group (XT6)

Item

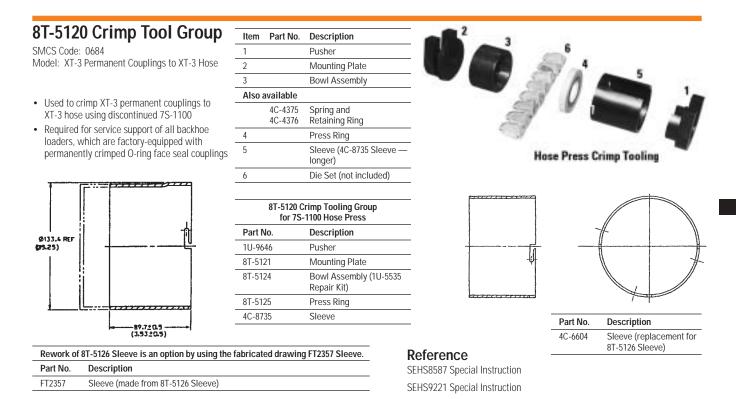
Part No.

Descriptin

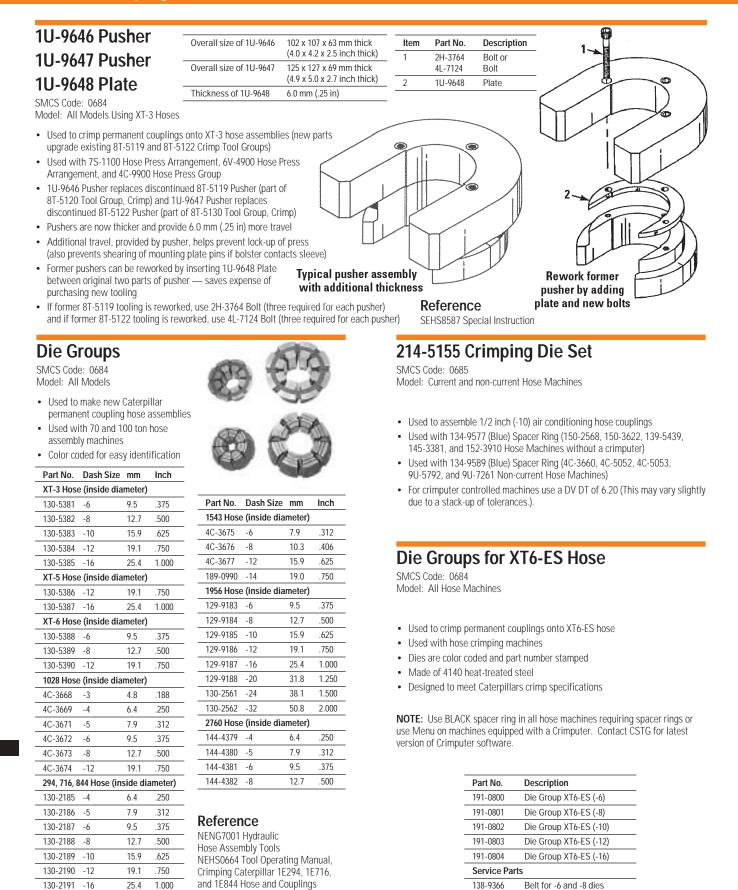
1 188-1590 Top Collet 1 2 188-1591 Bottom Collet · Used to assemble and disassemble XT6, 38 mm (1.5 in) reusable couplings 3 188-1592 Top Collet Used with various hose assembly 4 188-1593 Bottom Collet Stem Expander Assembly machines including 139-5439 188-1594 5 Combination Hose Machine, 188-1595 6 Finger Expander 150-2568 XT Hose Machine, and 145-3381 Van Combination Hose Machine · Heat-treated steel for added durability 2 Description Width Steel thickness Weight Weight (tops) Weight (bottoms) Inside diameter Outside diameter Overall length Top and bottom collet 127 mm (5.0 in) 31.8 mm (1.25 in) 2.04 kg (4.5 lb) 1.13 kg (2.5 lb)

Stem expander assembly	0.68 kg (1.5 lb)		38 mm (1.5 in)	83 mm (3.3 in)
Finger expander		44.5 mm (1.75 in)	66.68 mm (2.625 in)	114 mm (4.5 in)

### **Permanent Couplings**



## Shop Equipment



129-0460

Belt for -10, -12, and -16 dies

NEHS0686 Tool Operating Manual,

NEHS0695 Tool Operating Manual,

100 Ton Hose Assembly Machine

70 Ton Hose Assembly Machine

-20

-24

-32

31.8

38.1

50.8

1.250

1.500

2.000

130-2192

130-2194

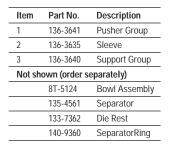
130-2195

#### 164-2691 Printer Group Part No. Description SMCS Code: 0684 164-2693 Ribbon Model: Hose Machines Equipped with Crimputers Warranty: One Year Power Supply (non-serviceable part) · Used to print crimp data from crimputer and/or database information · Shipped with printer, ribbon, 1 roll of paper, power supply and manual • Printer is matched to crimputer requirements · Small and compact in size • Uses 76 mm (3.0 in) roll paper, available locally Requires crimputer software, Rev. 1.10A or higher, for printing · Requires 164-2692 Cable (order separately) • Dimensions: 159 x 248 x 133 mm (6.3 x 9.8 x 5.3 in) · Power supply: 115 VAC, 60 Hz 164-2695 Power Supply is CE compliant Part No. Description (not part of 164-2691) 164-2695 Power Supply (CE) (order separately)

### 136-3642 Crimp Tool Group for 4C-9900 and 6V-4900 Presses

SMCS Code: 5057-010

- Allows the 4C-9900 and 6V-4900 Hydraulic Hose Service Press to crimp through 1.25 inch I.D. hose
- Uses same die groups and spacer rings as modified 8T-5120 and 8T-5130 Crimp Tool Group

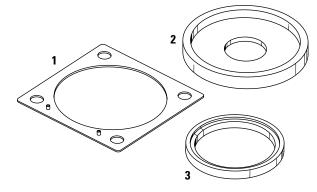




### Spacer Rings, Plate Stops, and Spacer Plate Assemblies

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: All Models

- Used to crimp permanent couplings using Caterpillar die groups
- Used with 70 ton hose assembly machine
- · Provides an economical method to crimping couplings (does not require Crimputer)
- · Allows die groups to crimp different types of hoses
- Color coded for easy identification



Item	Part No.	Description
1	135-4288 135-4289 135-4290	Spacer Plate Assembly Spacer Plate Assembly Spacer Plate Assembly
	135-4291	Spacer Plate Assembly
2	134-9581	Stop Plate
	134-9582 134-9583	Stop Plate Stop Plate
3	134-2787	Spacer Ring
	134-2788	Spacer Ring
	134-9571	Spacer Ring
	134-9572	Spacer Ring
	134-9573	Spacer Ring
	134-9574	Spacer Ring
	134-9575	Spacer Ring
	134-9576	Spacer Ring
	134-9577	Spacer Ring
	134-9578	Spacer Ring
	134-9579	Spacer Ring
	134-9580	Spacer Ring
	134-9585	Spacer Ring
	134-9586	Spacer Ring
	134-9587	Spacer Ring
	134-9588	Spacer Ring
	134-9589	Spacer Ring
	134-9590 134-9593	Spacer Ring
	134-9593 134-9594	Spacer Ring Spacer Ring
	104-9094	Spacel Killy

### Reference

NEHG0664 Tool Operating Manual, Crimping Caterpillar 1E294, 1E716, and 1E844 Hose and Couplings NEHG0686 Tool Operating Manual, 70 Ton Hose Assembly Machine

\_

1 1/2 and 2 Inch I.D. Hose Plate Selection								
DVDT	0.00	2.28	2.64	3.04	7.93			
Pusher	134-9582	134-9582	134-9582	134-9582	134-9582			
Color	BLACK	BLACK	BLACK	BLACK	BLACK			
Spacer		135-4288	135-4289	135-4291	135-4290			
Color		YELLOW	GREEN	RED	BLUE			

		Crii	mping Die G	roup and DVDT	Selection (	Chart			
	Hose ID (mm) Hose ID (in) Dash No. Color	6.35 1/4 -4 RED		7.94 5/16 -5 PURPLE		9.53 3/8 -6 YELLOW		12.70 1/2 -8 BLUE	
Hose Type	Lay Line Color Type Color	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT
1E294	PINK	130-2185	Varies	130-2186	Varies	130-2187	Varies	130-2188	Varies
	BLUE			PINK					
1E716	BLUE	130-2185	Varies	N.A.	N.A.	130-2187	Varies	130-2188	Varie
	BLUE								
1E844	ORANGE	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	BLUE								
1E1956	GREEN	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	GREEN								
1E736	YELLOW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	130-5381	0	130-5382	0
(XT-3)	YELLOW								
1E1036	RED	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-5)	RED								
1E1136	WHITE	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	130-5388	0	130-5389	0
(XT-6)	WHITE								
	Hose ID (mm) Hose ID (in) Dash No. Color	15.88 5/8 -10 ORANGE		19.05 3/4 -12 GREEN		25.4 1 -16 BLACK		31.75 1 1/4 -20 WHITE	
Hose Type	Lay Line Color Type Color	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT
1E294	PINK	130-2189	Varies	130-2190	Varies	130-2191	Varies	130-2192	Varie
	BLUE								
1E716	BLUE	130-2189	Varies	130-2190	Varies	130-2191	Varies	130-2192	Varie
	BLUE								
1E844	ORANGE	N.A.	N.A.	130-2190	6.6	130-2191	5.4	130-2192	2.2
	BLUE								
1E1956	GREEN	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	GREEN								
1E736	YELLOW	130-5383	0	130-5384	0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-3)	YELLOW								
1E1036	RED	N.A.	N.A.	130-5386	0	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-5)	RED								
1E1136	WHITE	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-6)	WHITE								

	Spacer Rings Selection Chart for Hose Up to 1.25 Inch I.D.										
DVDT	-0.4	0	+0.4	+1.4	+1.8	+2.2	+2.6	+3	+3.4		
Upper									134-9578		
Color									RED		
Lower	134-2787	134-9572	134-2788	134-9573	134-9574	134-9575	134-9576	134-9577	134-9573		
Color	PURPLE	BLACK	GRAY	RED	ORANGE	YELLOW	GREEN	BLUE	RED		
DVDT	+5	+5.4	+5.8	+6.2	+6.6	+7					
Upper	134-9578	134-9580	134-9580	134-9580	134-9580	134-9580					
Color	RED	YELLOW	YELLOW	YELLOW	YELLOW	YELLOW					
Lower	134-9577	134-9573	134-9574	134-9575	134-9576	134-9577					
Color	BLUE	RED	ORANGE	YELLOW	GREEN	BLUE					

	Hose ID (mm) Hose ID (in) Dash No. Color	6.35 1/4 -4 RED	-	7.94 5/16 -5 PURPLE		9.53 3/8 -6 YELLOW		12.70 1/2 -8 BLUE		15.88 5/8 -10 ORANGE	
Hose Type	Lay Line Color Type Color	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT
1E294	PINK	130-2185	3.00	130-2186	0.00	130-2187	1.80	130-2188	3.00	130-2189	1.40
	BLUE			PINK							
1E716	BLUE	130-2185	0.00	N.A.	N.A.	130-2187	0.00	130-2189	0.00		
	BLUE										
1E844	ORANGE	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
	BLUE										
1E1956	GREEN	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	129-9183	0.00	129-9184	0.00	129-9185	0.00
	GREEN										
1E736	YELLOW	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	130-5381	0.00	130-5382	0.00	130-5383	0.00
(XT-3)	YELLOW										
1E1036	RED	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-5)	RED										
1E1136	WHITE	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	130-5388	0.00	130-5389	0.00	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-6)	WHITE										
	Hose ID (mm) Hose ID (in) Dash No. Color	19.05 3/4 -12 GREEN		25.4 1 -16 BLACK		31.75 1 1/4 -20 WHITE		38.10 1 1/2 -24 RED		50.8 2 -32 GREEN	
Hose Type	Lay Line Color Type Color	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT	Die Group	DVDT
1E294	PINK	130-2190	2.60	130-2191	2.20	130-2192	1.80	130-2194	2.28	130-2195	2.64
	BLUE										
1E716	BLUE	130-2190	0.00	130-2191	0.00	130-2192	0.00	130-2194	0.00	130-2195	0.00
	BLUE										
1E844	ORANGE	130-2190	6.6	130-2191	5.4	130-2192	2.2	130-2194	7.93	130-2195	3.04
	BLUE										
1E1956	GREEN	129-9186	0.00	129-9187	0.00	129-9188	0.00	129-2561	0.00	129-2562	0.00
	GREEN										
1E736	YELLOW	130-5384	0.00	130-5385	0.00	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-3)	YELLOW										
1E1036	RED	130-5386	0.00	130-5387	0.00	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-5)	RED										
1E1136	WHITE	130-5390	0.00	N.A.	N.A.	N.A	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
(XT-6)	WHITE										

Spacer Rings Selection Chart for Hose Up to 1.25 Inch I.D.											
DVDT	-0.4	0.00	+0.40	+1.40	+1.80	+2.20	+2.60	+3.00	+3.40	+5.00	+5.40
	(PLATE)										
Upper	134-9581							134-9590	134-9590	134-9593	
Color	PURPLE	4C-4378						RED	RED	YELLOW	
		BOWL									
Lower			134-9594	134-9585	134-9586	134-9587	134-9588	134-9589	134-9585	134-9589	134-9585
Color			GRAY	RED	ORANGE	YELLOW	GREEN	BLUE	RED	BLUE	RED
DVDT	+5.80	+6.20	+6.60	+7.00							
Upper	134-9593	134-9593	134-9593	134-9593							
Color	YELLOW	YELLOW	YELLOW	YELLOW							
Lower	134-9586	134-9587	134-9588	134-9589							
Color	ORANGE	YELLOW	GREEN	BLUE							

### **Measuring Tools**

• Make crimp diameter measurement fast and easy

• Automatically averages four measurements

• Provides printed record of measurements

SMCS Code: 0700

• Battery or AC operated

- Flexible for all measurements
- Convenient foot switch
- Measuring tool can be used with any hose machine without crimputer
- If you have purchased the 100 Ton Cat Crimper Press you do not need this tool.

Part No.	Description
136-0536	Caliper
136-0538	Cable
136-0539	Foot Switch
136-0544	Processor
136-4219	AC Adapter

\_\_\_\_



### Miscellaneous

### 130-6061 Hose Cleaner Group

SMCS Code: 5057-070, 0738 Model: All Machines with Hydraulic Hoses, Tubes, and Hoses Warranty: One Year

- Used to clean hydraulic lines while machine is at the job site (removes waste and contaminants from internal surfaces of tubes, lines and hoses)
- Tubes and/or lines do not have to be removed from machine; simply disconnected at both ends
- Cleaning inside diameters of tubes reduces risk of component failure and increases service life of filters
- Clean hydraulic systems result in reduced equipment maintenance costs (less wear) and increased productivity (more time on the job)

215-4571

215-4572

215-4573

215-4574

215-4575

215-4576

215-4577

215-4578 215-4579

215-4580

215-4581

215-4582

215-4583

215-4584

UC18 x 22

UC20 x 25

UC22 x 25

UC24 x 30

UC26 x 33

UC30 x 36

UC33 x 40

UC36 x 45

UC40 x 50

UC45 x 55

UC50 x 60

UC55 x 65

UC60 x70

UC65 x 80

<ul> <li>Drojoctilo is forcod</li> </ul>						
<ul> <li>Projectile is forced through tubes with</li> </ul>	Hose Cleaning Projectiles					
<ul> <li>air pressure or nitrogen gas</li> <li>Operating instructions</li> </ul>	Caterpillar Projectile No.	Ultra Clean Projectile No. (diameter x length)				
and carrying case	215-4565	UC06 x 11				
included	215-4566	UC07 x 12				
<ul> <li>Operating pressure:</li> </ul>	215-4567	UC10 x 14				
600 to 800 kPa	215-4568	UC12 x 16				
(90 to 115 psi)	215-4569	UC14 x 18				
<ul> <li>Maximum travel</li> </ul>	215-4570	UC16 x 20				

Maximum travel distance of projectile: 1000 m (3000 ft)

Part No.	Description
130-6062	Adapter Ring
130-6068	Coupling Assembly, 8 (.3)
130-6069	Nozzle, H06 (.2 in)
130-6070	Nozzle, H08 (.3 in)
130-6071	Nozzle, H10 (.4 in)
130-6072	Nozzle, H13 (.5 in)
130-6073	Nozzle, H16 (.6 in)
130-6074	Nozzle, H19 (.7 in)
130-6075	Nozzle, H25 (1.0 in)
130-6076	Nozzle, H32 (1.3 in)
130-6077	Nozzle, BSP06 (.2 in)
130-6078	Nozzle, BSP10 (.4 in)
130-6079	Nozzle, BSP13 (.5 in)
130-6080	Nozzle, BSP16 (.6 in)
130-6081	Nozzle, BSP19 (.7 in)
130-6082	Nozzle, BSP25 (1.0 in)
130-6083	Nozzle, J06 (.2 in)
130-6084	Nozzle, J08 (.3 in)
130-6085	Nozzle, J10 (.4 in)
130-6086	Nozzle, J13/T13 (.5 in)
130-6087	Nozzle, J16/T16 (.6 in)
130-6088	Nozzle, J19/T19 (.7 in)
130-6089	Nozzle, J25/T22 (1.0/.9 in)
130-6090	Nozzle, J32/T25 (1.3/1.0 in)

### Reference

NEHS0643 Tool Operating Manual, Using the 130-6061 Hose Cleaner Group NEHS0647 Video (operation and safety)

### Hose Squareness Gauges and Skiving Arbors

Part No. Description

Hose Nozzle (H38), 38 mm (1.5 in)

Hose Nozzle (H50), 50 mm (2.0 in)

Tube Nozzle (T08), 8 mm (.3 in)

Tube Nozzle (T10), 10 mm (.4 in)

Tube Nozzle (T32), 32 mm (1.3 in)

JIC/Tube Nozzle (J38/T38), 38 mm (1.5 in)

JIC/Tube Nozzle (J50/T50) 50 mm (2.0 in)

۲

Typical

Arbor Assembly

Description

Arbor Group (-12)

Arbor Group (-16)

Arbor Group (-20)

Arbor Group (-24)

Arbor Group (-32)

Part No.

202-3277

202-3278

202-3279

202-3280

202-3281

Pipe Nozzle (BSP32), 32 mm (1.3 in)

**Optional Nozzles** 

130-6091

130-6092

130-6093

130-6094

130-6095

130-6096

130-6097

130-6098

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: All machines with hydraulic hose assemblies

· Arbors are plated for corrosion resistance and color coded for

 Used to guickly check squareness of hydraulic hose after cutting to length 127-1909 Skiving Vise · Squareness of cut is crucial in assembling a high quality hose assembly · Dual-purpose design allows tool to be used as a skiving arbor

Quantity

per Bag

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

50

40

40

30

30

20

20

15

15

15

### 127-1910 Block Group

SMCS Code: 0684-011 Model: All Hose Sizes Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to hold hydraulic hose while skiving (vise and block group are purchased separately, and then assembled) 127-1909
- Vise design allows hose to be quickly removed or inserted for skiving
- Rubber blocks on vise provide a tight grip on 127-1910 hose (uniform block size allows skiving tool to make better and more uniform cut)
- Vise can be used for other operations with standard jaws installed
- Minimum hose size: 9.25 mm (.375 in)
- Maximum hose size: 102 mm (4.0 in)



### Reference

NEHS0745 Tool Operating Manual, Assembling Reusable Couplings in the 4C-9900, 150-2568, and 173-9805 Hydraulic Hose Machines

NEHS0746 Tool Operating Manual, Assembly and Disassembly of Reusable Couplings in the 139-5439, 145-3381, and 152-3910 Combination Hose Machines

NEHS0768 Tool Operating Manual, General Information for Hose Assembly

### **Skive Arbor and Squareness Gauges**

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: XT-3, XT-5, XT-6, and DIN Hoses

- Used to quickly and accurately check hose end for squareness
- One-piece design reduces time spent preparing hose ends
- Made from steel with zinc chromate finish
   (color coding matches hose identification colors)

#### **Checking Squareness**

- Squareness gauge quickly determines if hose end meets squareness specifications
- Set screw is set to specific squareness tolerance
- Check squareness by rotating gauge around hose end (if set screw touches hose all the way around, hose end is within tolerance)

#### Skiving Arbor

- · Arbor allows hose skiving without crushing hose
- One-piece design eliminates removing squareness gauge and then inserting arbor

### XT-3 ES, XT-5, XT-6, XT-6 ES and DIN Skive Guides

SMCS Code: 0684

Model: Used with Caterpillar XT-3 ES, XT-5, XT-6, XT-6 ES and DIN Hydraulic Hose

- Serves as a guide during skiving process to accurately mark skive length
- Made from heavy-duty steel for durability
- Color coded for easy identification

XT-5 and XT-6 Skive Gu

for durability	-10	209-8635		
cation	-12	209-8636	202-6594	
	-16	209-8637	202-6595	
uides	-20	209-8638	202-6596	
bing	-24	209-8639	202-6597	
	-32	209-8640	202-6598	

-8

XT-3

209-8633

209-8634

XT-5

XT-6

209-8747

209-8748

202-6599

208-6901

202-6600

202-8637

XT-6 ES

209-9142

209-9143

209-9144

209-9145

209-9146

209-9147

DIN

133-7353

133-7355

133-7356

133-7357

133-7358

133-7359

133-7360

133-7361

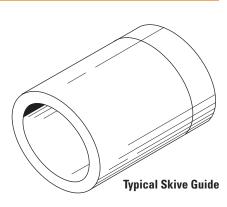
and a state of the state of the

Part No.	Description	Hose Size	Color	Setscrew Protrusion
209-3320	Arbor Group	-6	yellow	0.762 ± 0.025 mm (.0300 ± .0010 in)
209-3322	Arbor Group	-8	blue	0.762 ± 0.025 mm (.0300 ± .0010 in)
209-3324	Arbor Group	-10	orange	1.016 ± 0.025 mm (.0400 ± .0010 in)
202-3277	Arbor Group	-12	green	1.143 ± 0.025 mm (.0450 ± .0010 in)
202-3278	Arbor Group	-16	black	1.524 ± 0.025 mm (.0600 ± .0010 in)
202-3279	Arbor Group	-20	white	2.032 ± 0.025 mm (.0800 ± .0010 in)
202-3280	Arbor Group	-24	red	2.540 ± 0.025 mm (.1000 ± .0010 in)
202-3281	Arbor Group	-32	green	3.175 ± 0.025 mm (.1250 ± .0010 in)
-	209-3320           209-3322           209-3324           202-3277           202-3278           202-3279           202-3280	209-3320         Arbor Group           209-3322         Arbor Group           209-3324         Arbor Group           202-3277         Arbor Group           202-3278         Arbor Group           202-3279         Arbor Group           202-3280         Arbor Group	Part No.         Description         Size           209-3320         Arbor Group         -6           209-3322         Arbor Group         -8           209-3324         Arbor Group         -10           202-3277         Arbor Group         -12           202-3278         Arbor Group         -16           202-3279         Arbor Group         -20           202-3280         Arbor Group         -24	Part No.DescriptionSizeColor209-3320Arbor Group-6yellow209-3322Arbor Group-8blue209-3324Arbor Group-10orange202-3277Arbor Group-12green202-3278Arbor Group-16black202-3279Arbor Group-20white202-3280Arbor Group-24red

#### Reference

NEHS0750 Comprehensive Tooling List for Assembling and Disassembling Reusable Couplings

NEHS0768 General Information for Hose Assembly



### 202-6602 Hose Marking Pen

Steel Tub

0.2 lbs

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: All Caterpillar Hose

Material

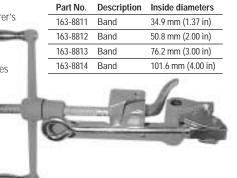
Weight

- · Used to accurately mark skive length on Caterpillar Hydraulic Hose
- · Fine tipped gel pens allow precise marking
- · Gold and silver color with three per package

### 166-5853 Banding Tool

SMCS Code: 0684 Warranty: Manufacturer's

 Used to clamp protective covers over hose assemblies with bands



### 2P-5571 Guard Kit

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 5S-2801 Hydraulic Hose Press Group and 7S-1100 Press Arrangement

- Replaces 1P-1850 Guard Kit
- For use with discontinued 5S-2801 Hydraulic Hose Press Group used with former 7S-1100 Press Arrangement



Reference GMG00438, installation procedure

### 189-0990 Crimping Die Set

SMCS Code: 0684-016

Model: Current and Non-Current Caterpillar Hose Assembly Machines

- · Used to crimp couplings onto 3/4 inch, dash 14 air conditioning hose
- Used with various hose machines

n.	- <b>f</b> -	ere		
R	ρτε	סזנ	nr	٦P
11		~ ~	11	-

Material Steel Height 69.9 mm (2.75 in) Diameter 102 mm (4.0 in) Weight 2.3 kg (5 lbs)

NEHS0792 Tool Operating Manual

### 6V-7061 Battery Cable Crimping Die

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 1/0, 2/0, 3/0 and 4/0 Cable Sizes

• Used with 6V-4880 Hose Press for

· Has 4 slots for crimping battery and cable terminals within size range of 1/0-4/0; each slot sized to provide proper compression when die halves

- fabrication and repair of battery cables
- Can only be used in 6V-4880 Hose Press, part of 6V-4900 Hose Press Arrangement; cannot be used in former 5S-2801 Hose Press, part of 7S-1100 Press Arrangement
- 6V-7062 Repair Kit available for 6V-7061 Crimping Die; kit includes sliding
- die half, springs and shoulder bolts

### Reference

are fully closed

SMHS8281 Special Instruction

FT1798 Collet	25.4±0.5mm (1.00±.02")	FT 1799-MA	
FT1799 Collet			
SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 2P-0995 and 2P-0924 Couplings	2.54±0.5mm (.100±.020") RADIUS		
Warranty: None	44.45± (1.750; RADI	£.020'') 🕻	7.4±0.5mm (.29±.02*')
<ul> <li>Modifications of 6V-4895 Collet and 6V-4896 Collet ( parts of 6V-4900 Hose Press</li> </ul>	25.4± 0.5mm (1.00±.02")	$\sum$	7.4±0.5mm (.29±.02'')
Arrangement) so 2P-0995 and 2P-0924 Couplings can	2.54±0.5mm (.100±.020") RADIUS		Ŧ
be serviced on the press		9	
(collets too thick — will not a		FT1798-MAKE	FROM 6V4895

couplings to be properly located in press)

· Both collets must be counterbored so they can be used without interference

### 197-1438 Abrasive Cut Off Saw

Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used to cut all metal shapes and reinforced hose products
- 100% ball and needle bearing motor construction
- · Built-in carrying handle makes unit portable
- Quick release vise swivels 45 degrees
- Spindle lock makes cutting wheel removal fast and easy
- · Includes wheel wrench for changing cutting wheels



SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 1/0, 2/0, 3/0 and 4/0 Cable Sizes

- Replaces 9S-6331 Die Assembly
- Used with 5S-2801 Hydraulic Press Group to install terminals on 1/0, 2/0, 3/0 and 4/0 cable sizes
- · Designed so terminal and cable receive correct amount of compression when die halves are fully closed

### Reference

SMHS8281 Special Instruction

### 019-943 Hydraulic Hose Fitting Tool Kit

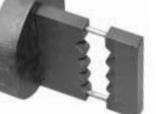
SMCS Code: 0684 Model: SAE 100R5 Type Hose

- · Mandrels in this kit required to assemble Aeroquip J.I.C. Swivel Fitting Assemblies on SAE 100R5 type hose used on 613 Tractor-Scrapers and some lift truck models
- · Mandrel used to hold nipple portion of swivel fitting while socket portion is tightened on hose



Mandrel Dash No Size	Mandrel Part No.	Hose Size	Swivel Fitting Assembly Part No
4	306149	4,76 mm (3/16 in)	016285
5	306150	6,35 mm (1/4 in)	532295
6	306151	7,94 mm (5/16 in)	016286
8	306152	10,32 mm (13/32 in)	016287
10	306153	12,7 mm (1/2 in)	616746
12	306154	15,88 mm (5/8 in)	616747 or 016289

Replacement blade	1U-6810 Abrasive Cutting Wheel
Cutting wheel diameter	35 cm (14 in)
Arbor size	25.4 mm (1.00 in)
Cutting capacity	133 mm (5.25 in) round, 70 mm (2.8 in) x 179 mm (7.0 in) rectangular, 108 mm (4.25) x 108 mm (4.25 in) square
Speed	3900 rpm
Voltage	120 Volt AC/DC, 25 to 60 Hz, 15 Amps
Overall size (H x W)	40 cm (15.8 in) x 27 cm (10.5 in)
Weight	20 kg (44 lbs)
Shipping weight	22 kg (49 lbs)





### Hose Assembly Tools Miscellaneous

### 205-0594 Abrasive Cut Off Saw Guide Group

- Used to ensure hose end squareness when cutting hydraulic hoses to length (hose end squareness is vital to producing quality hose assembly)
- Used with 197-1438 Abrasive Cut Off Saw (only works on this model of saw)
- Works with all Caterpillar Hydraulic Hose except 1028 and 1543
- Rugged construction from 2 inch angle iron and steel plates
- Designed with handle and chain to pull hose down into cutting guide—ensures square cut
- Replaces current quick clamp on saw
- · Adjustable (allows guide to be set square with blade)

648 mm (25.5 in)
7 kg (15 lbs)
welded



### **Hose Cutoff Machines**

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: Caterpillar XT-Hose Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Capacity for cutting all sizes of Caterpillar XT-Hose
- Provides smoother cut surface; has lower operating cost than former 5P-6540 Cutoff Machine
- Includes cabinet base with "V" shaped hose vise and foot control hold-down chain
- Equipped with heavy-duty spindle bearings which are sealed and lubricated for life
- · Cutoff wheel internally reinforced to prevent breakage
- · Guards provided for cutoff wheel and drive belts
- · Spark arrestor mounted in front of vise to deflect sparks
- Powered by 7.5 HP, 3 phase electric motor
- Uses 174-8912 Abrasive Cutoff Wheel, 41 cm (16 in) diameter
- Manual push button type starter equipped with thermal overload and low voltage protection
- Most electrical arrangements will drive the 7.5 HP motor by simply changing heater and coil in starter switch and changing wire connections in motor terminal box
- 6V-6015 motor comes from factory wired for 230 Volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz operation; if any other electrical supply is used, it is necessary to change three heaters and one coil in starter switch; chart lists parts used for each electrical arrangement

### Optional 6V-6017 Fume Exhauster

- Only use with 6V-6015 Hose Cutoff Machine
- Wired for 220 V, 60 Hz, 3 Phase
- Optional accessory to exhaust fumes and to draw dust and debris into cabinet base where it is trapped for later removal
- Exhaust opening is 127 mm (5 in) diameter, but ducting is not included; for best
  efficiency use 127 mm (5 in) diameter ducting which is rigid and has smooth surface
- Ducting with maximum length of 6 meters (20 feet) and little or no bending recommended
- · For use with 3 phase, 60 Hz cutoff machines only

# Part No. Description 6V-6015 Hose Cutoff Machine, 230V, 3 Phase, 50/60 Hz 9U-7319 Hose Cutoff Machine, 230V, Single Phase, 50 Hz 9U-7320 Hose Cutoff Machine, 230V, Single Phase, 60 Hz 6V-6016 Cut-Off Wheel Service Parts Service Parts

4C-9621 Belt Set (for all)

Optional Heaters and Coil for 6V-6015						
Electrical Supply	Heater <sup>1</sup>	Coil				
230 V, 3 Ph, 60 Hz	2	2				
230 V, 3 Ph, 50 Hz	6V-6972	2				
380 V, 3 Ph, 50 Hz	6V-6974	6V-7071				
460 V, 3 Ph, 50 Hz or	6V-6971	6V-7071				
415 V, 3 Ph, 50 Hz <sup>3</sup>						
460 V, 3 Ph, 60 Hz	6V-6973	6V-7071				



<sup>1</sup>Three required

<sup>2</sup> Part originally equipped at factory

<sup>3</sup> Ph can be made special. Contact the Caterpillar Service Technology Group for more information

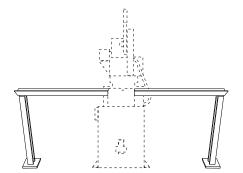


Reference SMHS8316 Special Instruction

### 202-8959 Hose Cutting Guide

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 6V-6015, 9U-7319, and 9U-7320 Hose Cutoff Machines

- Used to ensure square hose ends when cutting hydraulic hose
- Used with 6V-6015, 9U-7319, and 9U-7320 Hose Cutoff Machines
- · Heavy-duty construction (made from angle iron and steel plate)
- Weld or bolt brackets to hose cutoff machine, then bolt angle iron channels to brackets
- · Material: angle iron and steel plate
- Weight: 13.6 kg (30 lbs)



### **Shop Equipment**

### 156-0058 Hose Cleaner Group

SMCS Code: 5057-070, 0738 Model: All Machines with Hydraulic Tubes and Hoses Warranty: One Year



1 1/4 in

1 1/2 in

2 in

130-6076

130-6091

130-6092

H32

H38

H50

UC40

UC50

UC60

- Used to effectively remove contamination from bulk hose and hose assemblies (part of a dealer's effort to reduce hydraulic system contamination)
- Designed specifically for dealer and customer hose assembly areas (uses fewer nozzles to simplify nozzle and projectile selection than 130-6061 Hose Cleaner Group)
   Provides superior levels of cleanliness, eliminates residues of materials used in conventional
- cleaning methods, reduces the risk of component failure, reduces component wear, and reduces initial system flushing requirements and time
- Group includes: stand for projectile launcher (gun), nozzle rack, catcher assembly, and catcher bag kit
- Carrying case not included

**NOTE:** The 156-0058 Hose Cleaner Group does not replace the 130-6061 Hose Cleaner Group. This group is still serviced for dealers wanting a portable system for service vehicles or mobile hose service trucks.

Dash Size	Decimal	Cat Nozzle #	Mfg. Nozzle #	Mfg. Projectile #	Cat Projectile #
Hose					
-4	0.250	130-6069	H06	UC12	215-4568
-5	0.312	130-6070	H08	UC14	215-4569
-6	0.375	130-6071	H10	UC16	215-4570
-8	0.500	130-6072	H13	UC20	215-4572
-10	0.625	130-6073	H16	UC24	215-4574
-12	0.750	130-6074	H19	UC26	215-4575
-16	1.000	130-6075	H25	UC36	215-4578
-20	1.250	130-6076	H32	UC45	215-4580
-24	1.500	130-6091	H38	UC55	215-4582
-32	2.000	130-6092	H50	UC65	215-4584
JIC/Pip	be Couplings	;			
-4	0.250	130-6083	J06	UC07	215-4566
-5	0.312	130-6084	J08/T06	UC10	215-4567
-6	0.375	130-6085	J10	UC12	215-4568
-8	0.500	130-6086	J13/T13	UC16	215-4570
-10	0.625	130-6087	J16/T16	UC22	215-4573
-12	0.750	130-6088	J19/T19	UC26	215-4575
-16	1.000	130-6089	J25/T22	UC33	215-4577
-20	1.250	130-6090	J232/T25	UC40	215-4579
-24	1.500	130-6097	J38/T38	UC50	215-4581
-32	2.000	130-6098	J50/T50	UC60	215-4583
O-Ring	Face Seal C	ouplings			
-4	0.250	130-6069	H06	UC10	215-4567
-6	0.375	130-6069	H06	UC12	215-4568
-8	0.500	130-6071	H10	UC16	215-4570
-10	0.625	130-6072	H13	UC22	215-4573
-12	0.750	130-6073	H16	UC26	215-4575
-16	1.000	130-6074	H19	UC33	215-4577
-20	1.250	130-6075	H25	UC40	215-4579
Code 6	1, 62, & Cat I	lange Coupli	ngs		
-12	0.750	130-6073	H16	UC26	215-4575
-16	1.000	130-6074	H19	UC33	215-4577
-20	1.250	130-6075	H25	UC40	215-4579
-24	1.500	130-6076	H32	UC50	215-4581
-32	2.000	130-6091	H38	UC60	215-4583

Hose Cleaner Projectile Size Chart for Tube and Pipe							
Hydrauli	c Tubing						
OD X WA	LL	Cat Nozzle	MF # No	G. zzle #	Mfg. Projec		Cat Projectile #
1/4 in X .0	)35 in	130-608	34 JO	8/TO6	UC07		215-4566
5/16 in X	.035 in	130-609	94 T08	8	UC10		215-4567
3/8 in X .0	)35 in	130-609	95 T10	0	UC12		215-4568
3/8 in X .0	)49 in	130-609	95 T10	D	UC12		215-4568
1/2 in X .0	)35 in	130-608	36 J13	3/T13	UC16		215-4570
1/2 in X .0	)49 in	130-608	36 J13	3/T13	UC16		215-4570
1/2 in X .0	)65 in	130-608	36 J13	3/T13	UC14		215-4569
5/8 in X .0	)49 in	130-608	37 J16	6/T16	UC20		215-4572
5/8 in X .0	)65 in	130-608	37 J10	6/T16	UC18		215-4571
5/8 in X .0	)83 in	130-608	37 J16	6/T16	UC16		215-4570
3/4 in X .0	)49 in	130-608	38 J19	9/T19	UC24		215-4574
3/4 in X .0	)65 in	130-608	38 J19	9/T19	UC24		215-4574
3/4 in X .0	)95 in	130-608	38 J19	9/T19	UC22		215-4573
7/8 in X .0	)49 in	130-608	39 J2	5/T22	UC30		215-4576
7/8 in X .0	)65 in	130-608	39 J2	5/T22	UC30		215-4576
7/8 in X .0	)95 in	130-607	'3 H1	6	UC24		215-4574
1 in X .06	5 in	130-609	90 J32	2/T25	UC30		215-4576
1 in X .09	5 in	130-607	74 H1	9	UC30		215-4576
1 in X .12	) in	130-607	74 H1	9	UC30		215-4576
1 1/4 in X	.065 in	130-609	96 T32	2	UC40		215-4579
1 1/4 in X	.095 in	130-609	96 T32	2	UC36		215-4578
1 1/4 in X	.120 in	130-609	96 T32	2	UC36		215-4578
1 1/2 in X	.065 in	130-609	97 J38	B/T38	UC45		215-4580
1 1/2 in X	.095 in	130-609	97 J38	B/T38	UC45		215-4580
1 1/2 in X	.120 in	130-609	97 J38	B/T38	UC40		215-4579
2 in X .06	5 in	130-609	98 J50	0/T50	UC60		215-4583
2 in X .09	5 in	130-609	98 J5(	0/T50	UC55		215-4582
2 in X .12	) in	130-609	98 J50	0/T50	UC55		215-4582
2 in X .13	4 in	130-609	98 J50	0/T50	UC55		215-4582
Pipe							
SCH 40	Cat Nozzl	-	VIFG. Nozzle #	Mfg. Proje	ctile #	Cat Projectile	e #
1/4 in	130-60	)71 H	H10	UC14		215-4569	
3/8 in	130-60	)72 H	413	UC18		215-4571	
1/2 in	130-60	)73 H	H16	UC22		215-4573	
3/4 in	130-60	)74 H	419	UC30		215-4576	
1 in	130-60	)75 H	125	UC36		215-4578	

215-4579

215-4581

215-4583

Part No.	Description	Size
130-6062	Adapter Ring	
130-6068	Coupling Assembly	
130-6069	Nozzle	6 mm
130-6070	Nozzle	8 mm
130-6071	Nozzle	10 mm
130-6072	Nozzle	13 mm
130-6073	Nozzle	16 mm
130-6074	Nozzle	19 mm
130-6075	Nozzle	25 mm
130-6076	Nozzle	32 mm
130-6091	Nozzle	38 mm
130-6092	Nozzle	50 mm
130-6097	Nozzle	38 mm
156-0055	Nozzle Organizer Rack	
156-0050	Launcher Stand	
Available	Separately	
130-6421	Catcher Bag Kit	

### **Shop Equipment**

### **Hose Assembly Tools Miscellaneous**

SCH 80	Cat Nozzle #	MFG. Nozzle #	Mfg. Projectile #	Cat Projectile #	SCH
1/4 in	130-6069	H06	UC12	215-4568	1/2 i
3/8 in	130-6071	H10	UC16	215-4570	3/4 i
1/2 in	130-6072	H13	UC22	215-4573	1 in
3/4 in	130-6073	H16	UC30	215-4576	1 1/-
1 in	130-6075	H25	UC36	215-4578	1 1/2
1 1/4 in	130-6076	H32	UC45	215-4580	2 in
1 1/2 in	130-6091	H38	UC50	215-4581	2 1/2
2 in	130-6091	H38	UC60	215-4583	

SCH 160	Cat Nozzle #	MFG. Nozzle #	Mfg. Projectile #	Cat Projectile #
1/2 in	130-6071	H10	UC16	215-4570
3/4 in	130-6073	H16	UC22	215-4573
1 in	130-6074	H19	UC30	215-4576
1 1/4 in	130-6075	H25	UC40	215-4579
1 1/2 in	130-6076	H32	UC45	215-4580
2 in	130-6091	H38	UC55	215-4582
2 1/2 in	130-6092	H50	UC65	215-4584

#### NOTE: Use the coupling nozzles and projectiles for cleaning finished hose assemblies. The chart above applies to all coupling styles. For couplings that jump down in size, use the nozzle that fits the head size. For couplings that jump up in size, use the nozzle that fits the hose size.

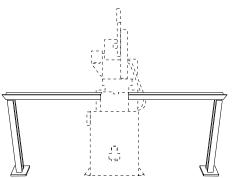
#### Reference

HOS96-4 IRM NEHS0643 Tool Operating Manual, Using the 130-6061 Hose Cleaner Group NENG7001 Hose Assembly Tooling Catalog

### 204-7915 Hose Gauge Kit

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: XT-3, XT-5, XT-6 and DIN hose

- Used to produce high-quality XT-3, XT-5, XT-6, and DIN hose assemblies
- · Provides tools to accurately mark, cut, and skive Caterpillar Hydraulic Hose
- One-piece squareness gauge and skiving arbor quickly and accurately checks hose end for squareness
- Skive guides accurately mark skive length
- · Hose cutting angle guide mounts to saw to ensure a square cut
- · Hose marking pen draws fine line for accurate marking of skive length



	202-3279	White
	202-3280	Red
	202-3281	Green
Access	sories	

	Part No.	Description
	201-8959	Hose Cutting Angle Guide
Î	202-6602	Hose Marking Pen (Oty 3, not shown)

One-piece Squareness Gauge			Skive Guides		
and Skiving Arbor		·	209-8633	Yellow/Yellow	XT3ES-6
209-3320	Yellow	-6	209-8634	Yellow/Blue	XT3ES-8
209-3322	Blue	-8	209-8635	Yellow/Orange	XT3ES-10
209-3324	Orange	-10	209-8636	Yellow/Green	XT3ES-12
202-3277	Green	-12	209-8637	Yellow/Black	XT3ES-16
202-3278	Black	-16	209-8638	Yellow/White	XT3ES-20
202-3279	White	-20	209-8639	Yellow/Red	XT3ES-24
202-3280	Red	-24	209-8640	Yellow/Green	XT3ES-32
202-3281	Green	-32	202-6594	Gold/Green	XT5-12
			202-6595	Gold/Black	XT5-16
$\square$			202-6596	Gold/White	XT5-20
//			202-6597	Gold/Red	XT5-24
			202-6598	Gold/Green	XT5-32
			209-8747	Black/Yellow	XT6-6
	X	]	209-8748	Black/Blue	XT6-8
	/ X/	1	202-6599	Black/Green	XT6-12
			208-6900	Black/Black	XT6-16
			208-6901	Black/White	XT6-20
			202-6600	Black/Red	XT6-24
			202-8637	Black/Green	XT6-32
			209-9142	White/Yellow	XT6ES-6
ssories			209-9143	White/Blue	XT6ES-8
۱		_	209-9144	White/Orange	XT6ES-10
ig Angle Guid			209-9145	White/Green	XT6ES-12
ing Pen (Qty 3	, not shown	)	209-9146	White/Black	XT6ES-16
			209-9147	White/White	XT6ES-20
		_	133-7353	Green/Yellow	DIN-6
			133-7355	Green/Blue	DIN-8
			133-7356	Green/Orange	DIN-10
			133-7357	Green/Green	DIN-12
		133-7358	Green/Black	DIN-16	
eference EHS0686 Tool Operating anual, Setup and Basic peration of the 139-5439			133-7359	Green/White	DIN-20
			133-7360	Green/Red	DIN-24
			133-7361	Green/Green	DIN-32
jeration of th	E 137-3437		-		

### 160-2521 Separator

SMCS Code: 0648 Model: All models using thermoplastic and air conditioning hose

### Reference

NEHS0686 Tool Operating

Manual, Setup and Basic

Operation of the 139-5439

**Combination Hose Machine** 

- · Used to hold dies which crimp couplings onto thermoplastic and air conditioning hoses
- Used with 139-5439 Combination Hose Machine
- · Sits inside bowl on top of extractor assembly and holds all die sizes

# 177-4271 Thermoplastic and Air Conditioning Hose Cutter 177-4272 Cutter Blade

SMCS Code: 0684 Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used to quickly and cleanly cut thermoplastic, air conditioning, and air hoses
- · Light-weight, hand-held cutter has plastic grips and a safety lock
- · Replacement blade package includes two blades
- Cutting capacity: 25.4 mm (1.00 in) inside diameter hose
- Overall length: 241 mm (9.5 in)



### Cabinets for Low and Medium Pressure and XT Couplings

SMCS Code: 0684 Warranty: Manufacturer's (see below)

- Used to provide organized storage for hose couplings
- 12 drawer storage capacity with layout kit (provides individual pockets for each coupling size)
- Provides efficient storage and retrieval of couplings
- Overall size (w x h x d): 76 x 150 x 71 cm (30 x 59 x 28 in)
- Approximate weight: 329 kg (725 lbs)

### Warranty

Lyon Modular Drawer Cabinets are warranted against defect in materials and workmanship for the life of the product when used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and operating instructions.

### Swaging Tools for Thermoplastic Hydraulic Hose

SMCS Code: 0684

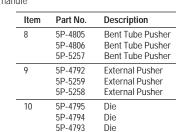
- Model: Thermoplastic Hydraulic Hose
- Used to install permanently attached couplings on Caterpillar thermoplastic hose Series 1028
- Used to easily assemble custom hose assemblies for lift truck over-the-mast applications
- Tools consist of 5P-4800 Swaging Tool and attachments for various hose sizes and couplings as indicated in application chart
- In operation, 5P-4800 Swaging Tool can be clamped in vise, mounted on bench with 5P-4804 Mounting Bracket, or hand held on floor using reaction handle and standard 1 1/8 inch socket and ratchet; in some applications, 5P-4802 Hand Crank is more convenient to use than standard handle

10

Item	Part No.	Description
1	5P-4800 1U-8826	Swaging Tool Assembly Bearing
2	5P-4803	Die Clamp (two)
3	5P-4801	Reaction Handle
Not included with 5P-4800		
4	5P-4802	Hand Crank
5	5P-5250	Vise Block (Hose)
6	5P-4804	Mounting Bracket
7	5P-4791 5P-4790 5P-4789 5P-4788 5P-4787	Internal Pusher Internal Pusher Internal Pusher Internal Pusher Internal Pusher



Swage Typical Die



4

193-4630 Cabinet Assembly (LM)

193-4633 Cabinet Assembly (XT)

Stores XT couplings

· Stores low and medium pressure couplings

### Reference

SMHS6823 Special Instruction



Typical Pusher

### 7S-1125 Protractor Group

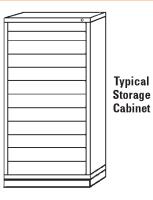
SMCS Code: 0684

Model: Caterpillar Hydraulic Hose Press Arrangements or Hose Crimp Machines

- Used to orient hose couplings when making new hoses or to check orientation of old hose assemblies
- Optional tool for use with any Caterpillar hydraulic hose press arrangements or hose crimp machines
- Has easy-to-read 360 degree dial face with bubble-type level and fits all hose up to and including 2-inch diameter

### Reference

SEHS7957, SEHS6880 and SEHS9052 Special Instructions



The	rmoplastic Hos	e Applicat	tion
Duchas	Cat Coupling	Cat Die	Cat
Pusher Hose I.D.	Part No.	Part No.	Part No.
1/4	6V-9586	5P-4793	5P-4805
1/4	5P-5493	5P-4793	5P-5258
1/4	5P-5505	5P-4793	5P-4788
1/4	5P-5506	5P-4793	5P-4788
1/4	5P-5488	5P-4793	5P-5257
1/4	5P-5486	5P-4793	5P-5257
1/4	5P-5497	5P-4793	5P-5259
1/4	5P-5498	5P-4793	5P-5258
1/4	5P-5509	5P-4793	5P-4787
5/16	353386	5P-4794	5P-4805
5/16	350656	5P-4794	5P-4788
5/16	352181	5P-4794	5P-4805
5/16	379239	5P-4794	5P-4805
5/16	903623	5P-4794	5P-4805
5/16	903626	5P-4794	5P-4805
3/8	690478	5P-4795	5P-4789
3/8	5P-5492	5P-4795	5P-4792
3/8	5P-5479	5P-4795	5P-4806
3/8	692306	5P-4795	5P-4791
3/8	692120	5P-4795	5P-4790
3/8	5P-5480	5P-4795	5P-4806
3/8	5P-5485	5P-4795	5P-4806
3/8	5P-5489	5P-4795	5P-4806
3/8	5P-5490	5P-4795	5P-4806
3/8	5P-5496	5P-4795	5P-4792
3/8	6V-6222	5P-4795	5P-4806
3/8	6V-9587	5P-4795	5P-4805
3/8	6V-9591	5P-4795	5P-4805
3/8	6V-9594	5P-4795	5P-4805
1/2	5P-5503	6V-7785	6V-7786
1/2	5P-7452	6V-7785	1U-5270
1/2	5P-7453	6V-7785	1U-5270
1/2	5P-5503	6V-7785	1U-5270
1/2	6V-9588	6V-7785	1U-5270
1/2	6V-9592	6V-7785	1U-5270
1/2	6V-9595	6V-7785	1U-5270
3/4	6V-9596	1U-5272	1U-5271
3/4	6V-9589	1U-5272	1U-5271
3/4	8T-5377	1U-5272	1U-5271
3/4	5P-5494	1U-5272	1U-5271
3/4	5P-5501	1U-5272	1U-5271
3/4	6V-9600	1U-5272	1U-5271

### **Spare Parts for Non-Current Product**

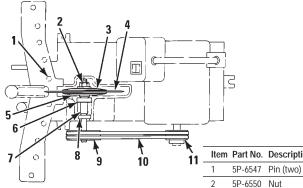
### Hose Presses and Crimp Tooling



	•	
4C-5052 Hydraulic Hose Press Arrangement IC-5052, 9U-5792, and 9U-7261 are discontinued.)		
Part No. Description		
4C-4372	Spacer Ring	
4C-4373	Die Ring Assembly	
4C-8702	Die Separator	
4C-3059	Guard	
4C-4375	Spring	
4C-4376	Retaining Ring	
4C-4378	Bowl Assembly	
4C-5483	Plate	

4C-3680 Hydraulic Hose Press Arrangement (discontinued)		
Part No.	Description	
4C-4359	Die Ring (black)	
4C-4360	Die Ring (silver)	
4C-4355	Speed Pin	
4C-4356	Die Separator	
4C-4357	Spring	
4C-4358	Pusher	
4C-5079	Hose Assembly	

5P-6540 Hose Cutoff Saw Group Discontinued — Service Parts Available 5P-6542 Hose Cutoff Saw Group Discontinued — Service Parts Available



**NOTE:** Before sending blade, contact Curtis-Toledo for authorization number.

#### Reference

SMHS6970 Special Instruction

Item	Part No.	Description
1	5P-6547	Pin (two)
2	5P-6550	Nut
3	5P-6553	Disc
4	5P-6223	Blade1
5	5P-6552	Flange
6	7F-9993	Bearing
7	5P-6551	Shaft
8	5P-6836	Bearing
9	5P-6554	Pulley
10	5P-6549	V-Belt Set
11	5P-6548	Pulley
<sup>1</sup> Blade can be resharpened		

by sending to: Curtis-Toledo 1905 Kienlen Avenue

St. Louis, MO 63133 Phone: (314) 383-1300



	man
Ai (4C-3670	ydraulic Hose Press rrangement ) and 4C-5054 are scontinued.)
Part No.	Description
4C-4361	Die Ring (silver)
4C-4362	Die Ring (black)
4C-4363	Die Separator
4C-4364	Cam Follower
4C-4365	Ramp, lefthand
4C-4366	Ramp, righthand
4C-4367	Pusher Assembly
4C-4368	Pump Assembly
4C-4369	Handle

Reference SEHS9052 Special Instruction

Guard

Motor

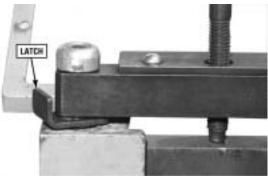
Valve Assembly

Tank Assembly

### 6V-9437 Latch Kit

SMCS Code: 0684 Model: 5S-2801 Hydraulic Press Group

- Can be installed on any 5S-2801 Hydraulic Press Group, part of 7S-1100
   Press Arrangement
- Kit becomes part of clamping bar stop
- When clamping bar is pivoted toward stop, bar strikes latch and causes it to
  rotate so tank on latch prevents bar from moving away from stop; tool
  collets in front jaw can then be clamped without clamp bar moving
- When hose press operation is completed, manual rotation of latch allows
   clamping bar to pivot away from the stop and allows removal of tool collets



### Hydraulic Cylinder Service

### Hydraulic Cylinder Repair Stands—10,000, 25,000, and 50,000 Lb Ft

SMCS Code: 0685 Model: Caterpillar Hydraulic Cylinders Warranty: Manufacturer's

- · Used for disassembly and assembly of hydraulic cylinders
- 3 sizes to match shop requirements; unique design and tooling provide greater versatility and result in lower operating cost compared to previous and competitive repair stands
- Differ considerably from 1P-1784, 10 200 N·m (7,500 lb ft torque), and 6V-4947, 13 600 N·m (10,000 lb ft torque), Mechanical Multiplier Repair Stands which have been discontinued
- Offer up to 50,000 lb ft torque to hydraulically remove piston retaining nuts as well as various styles of cylinder heads
- Various accessories enable repair stands to service virtually all sizes and types of cylinders and mounting styles for Caterpillar and competitive machinery
- All 3 repair stands utilize "universal wrench" that is quickly adjusted to fit hex or square shaped
  piston retaining nuts from 63.5 mm (2 1/2 inches) through 127 mm (5.0 inches) across flats; will
  service majority of piston retaining nuts and eliminates need for many expensive, large drive, high
  torque sockets; 50,000 lb ft torque repair stand can service nuts larger than 127 mm (5.0 inches) or
  nuts requiring from 25,000 lb ft torque up to 50,000 lb ft torque with inexpensive quick change inserts
- Shipped F.O.B. from supplier, Tuxco Corporation, in Gurnee, Illinois, U.S.A.

Cat Part No	Maximum Torque Lb Ft	Power Required
1U-9900	10,000	Air
1U-9901	25,000	Air
1U-9902	50,000	230V 50-60 Hz 3 Phase
4C-4405	50,000	460V 50-60 Hz 3 Phase
4C-4406	50,000	575V 60 Hz 3 Phase
4C-4407	50,000	380V 50 Hz 3 Phase
4C-4408	50,000	415V 50 Hz 3 Phase
4C-4409	50,000	220V 50 Hz Single Phase

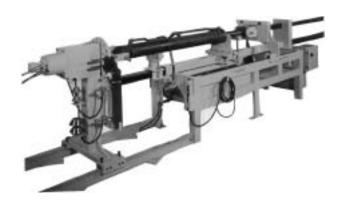
#### Reference

NEHC2004 Major Equipment Guide

### 125-0079 Hydraulic Cylinder Repair Stand—60 Hz, 3 phase, 30,000 lb ft 127-4903 Hydraulic Cylinder Repair Stand—50 Hz, 3 phase, 30,000 lb ft

SMCS Code: 0685 Model: Caterpillar Hydraulic Cylinders Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to remove and install threaded barrel caps and piston retaining nuts of hydraulic cylinders being overhauled
- Repair stand is operated from one side (saves valuable floor space by installing unit next to wall)
- Hydraulic nut runner, conical mounting bushings, double acting torque head, indexing cylinder
- Adjustable tailstock for various cylinder lengths
- Fast and powerful rod extension and retraction
- Conical rod eye adapters make cylinder installation, with various rod eye diameters, much faster and easier (no need to search for just the right size adapter)
- Heavy-duty pendant control provides on/off, torque/detorque, screw/unscrew, and extend/retract functions at operator's finger tips (pendant uses a 8 m (25 ft) cable for operator convenience and safety)
- · Designed to use a waste barrel to capture hydraulic fluid during overhaul procedures
- Adjustable support stand provides vertical, horizontal, and diagonal adjustment to prevent seal damage during assembly due to misalignment
- Eye-level torque gauge gives operator applied torque and break-away torque readings (assures factory torque specifications are met during assembly)
- Unit is completely wired and ready for installation (comes complete with mounting hardware and installation instructions)
- CE compliant



Extended cylinder length capacity	30 cm (1.0 ft) to 6 m (20 ft)
Cylinder extension	244 cm (8.0 ft) in less than one minute
Torque capacity	up to 40800 N·m (30000 lb ft)
Head nut runner capacity	5440 N·m (4000 lb ft)
Head nut runner speed	6 rpm
Indexing cylinder travel	122 cm (4.0 ft)
Small and medium size conical adapters	25 mm (1.0 in) to 146 mm (5.75 in) diameters
Large size conical adapter	152 mm (6.0 in) to 203 mm (8.0 in) diameters
Electric motor	5 hp
Hydraulic tank capacity	38 L (10 gal)

### 127-4904 Hydraulic Cylinder Repair Stand—60 Hz, 3 phase, 60,000 lb ft 127-4905 Hydraulic Cylinder Repair Stand—50 Hz, 3 phase, 60,000 lb ft

SMCS Code: 0685 Model: Caterpillar Hydraulic Cylinders Warranty: Manufacturer's

- Used to remove and install threaded or bolt-on barrel caps and piston retaining nuts of hydraulic cylinders being overhauled
- Unit includes universal spanner and high-torque wrench (eliminates buying expensive conventional sockets)
- Repair stand is operated from one side (saves valuable floor space by installing unit next to wall)
- Hydraulic workstation moves automatically between work position and park position
   (also has gauge that reads and records applied torque)
- · Conical mounting bushings, double acting torque head, indexing cylinder
- Adjustable tailstock for various cylinder lengths
- · Fast and powerful rod extension and retraction
- Conical rod eye adapters make cylinder installation, with various rod eye diameters, much faster and easier (no need to search for just the right size adapter)
- Heavy-duty pendant control provides on/off, torque/detorque, screw/unscrew, and extend/re
  tract functions at operator's finger tips (pendant uses a 8 m (25 ft) cable for operator
  convenience and safety)
- Eye-level torque gauge gives operator applied torque and break-away torque readings (assures that factory torque specifications are met during assembly)
- Unit is completely wired and ready for installation (comes complete with mounting hardware and installation instructions)

### 120-9143 Cylinder Washer Tank Group

SMCS Code: 7562-070 Model: Hydraulic Cylinders

- Used to clean honing oil and metal particles from inside of reconditioned cylinders (provides quick and efficient cleaning method)
- Cleans cylinders ranging from 101 to 343 mm (4.0 to 13.5 in) diameter and 1.8 to 3.6 m (6 to 12 ft) in length
- Unit can be positioned at end of manual or automatic hone group (allows cylinders to remain clamped in hone group during cleaning procedure)
- Washer uses an air powered drill to rotate cleaning brushes while a pump supplies cleaning solvent to brush head
- Uses a disposable filter paper to capture contaminants (keeps oil clean and clean-up and disposal much easier)
- Unit is shipped with 110 Volt capability but can easily be converted to 220 Volts (no additional parts are required for the conversion)
- NOT CE compliant (contact CSTG)

### 9U-6803 Cylinder Tester

SMCS Code: 7562-032 Model: Hydraulic Cylinders





Torque capacity	up to 81600 N·m (60000 lb ft)
Head nut runner capacity	5440 N·m (4000 lb ft)
Head nut runner speed	6 rpm
Indexing cylinder travel	122 cm (4.0 ft)
Conical adapters	38 mm (1.5 in) to 203 mm (8.0 in) diameters
Electric motor	7.5 hp
Hydraulic tank capacity	19 L (5 gal)
Weight	15400 kg (7000 lbs)
Overall dimensions	2 x 13 m (7 x 42 ft)

#### Service Parts

	JCI VICC I UITS
Part No.	Description
120-9144	Rotating Valve Group
120-9146	Brush Assembly, Including Spray Nozzle
120-9150	Filter Element
 120-9148	Brush, 76 mm (3.0 in), used for 101 to 190 mm (4.0 to 7.5 in) diameter cylinder bores
120-9147	Brush, 152 mm (6.0 in), used for 190 to 342 mm (7.5 to 13.5 in) diameter cylinder bores
120-9154	Aluminum Pipe, 1.8 m (6.0 ft)
120-9153	Aluminum Pipe, 3 m (10.0 ft)
120-9152	Aluminum Pipe, 3.6 m (12.0 ft)
135-7643	Brush Adapter, 2 in
4C-6343	Brush, 2 in
1U-8853	Pneumatic Drill(or equivalent)

### Reference

NEHS0632 Tool Operating Manual NEHP5605 Hydraulic Cylinder Washer Brochure

Reservoir 227 L (60 gpm)

Pump capacity

80 Lpm (21 gpm)

- Used to test hydraulic cylinders after reconditioning or repair (ensures that cylinders perform to correct specifications)
- Provides an efficient and simple method of testing cylinders
- · Pressures can be regulated between 2067 and 20670 kPa (300 and 3000 psi)
- · Remote controlled, pressure-compensated pump provides fast cycling of cylinders
- Large hydraulic reservoir allows unit to test all Caterpillar and most other double-acting cylinders
- Control panel simplifies testing and gauges are large and easy to read
- · After cylinder has been tested, oil is removed by using shop air pressure
- · Unit is equipped with low-friction caster wheels
- Operates on 440 Volt, three phase power (can be customer adapted to 220 Volt, three phase)



Reference NEHS0595 Tool Operating Manual, Cylinder Tester

### 1U-9001 Automatic Hone Group (110V, 60hz, single phase) 1U-9002 Automatic Hone Group (220V, 50hz, single phase) Manual Hone Components Ordered Separately

SMCS Code: 7562-049, 0673 Model: Hydraulic Cylinders

· Used to automatically or manually hone cylinders during a reconditioning procedure

#### Automatic Hone

- New components will upgrade manual hone to automatic hone by replacing drill carriage and rail from manual hone configuration (converts low production operation to high production, less labor intensive, automatically controlled machine)
- · Automatic hone units provide a more consistent and higher quality surface finish because carriage moves at a constant travel speed
- A variable speed control function helps provide proper cross hatch patterns
- · Unit will function on its own until timer shuts it off (operators can perform other tasks while honing is automatically completed)
- Built-in limit switches are adjusted to vary stroke depending on length of cylinder
- Uses same honing head and consumable honing products as manual hone group
- Automatic unit consists of a hydraulic power pack, rack and pinion traverse system, electric control console, and automatic stone expansion system (hydraulic power pack comes complete with preassembled tank, pump, electric motor, valve group, hoses, and prewired electrical system; traverse system comes with carriage, hydraulic motor, carriage rail assembly, prewired limit switches and mounting brackets; electric control console is prewired with timer, amp meter, and switches)

#### Manual Hone

· Less expensive alternative when reconditioning cylinders (no longer necessary to send cylinders to outside suppliers)

- · Unit works best in low production shops
- · Honing ensures a quality, long-lasting repair by renewing the bore surface and removing irregularities or other cylinder damage
- Capable of honing 3.6 m (12 ft) long cylinders with diameters ranging from 63.5 to 406 mm (2.50 to 16 in)
- Power for hone is supplied by a four-speed electric drill
- · A drill coupler absorbs forward and reverse thrust, removing direct force from drill gears and making drills last longer by reducing wear
- Used with a specially formulated honing oil
- Can be upgraded to an automatic hone as production demands increase

Part No.	Description	Electrical requirements	Motor specifications	Pump specifications	Reservoir capacity
1U-9001	Automatic Hone	110 Volts, 60 Hz, single phase	1.5 hp at 1725 rpm	28 Lpm at 2411 kPa (7.5 gpm at 350 psi)	113 L (30 gal)
1U-9002	Automatic Hone	220 Volts, 50/60 Hz, single phase	1.5 hp at 1450 rpm	23 Lpm at 2411 kPa (6.25 gpm at 350 psi)	113 L (30 gal)

Service Parts				
Part No.	Description	Size		
9U-6478	Finish Stone Set	119 to 381 mm (4.7 to 15.0 in)		
9U-6479	Rough Stone Set	119 to 381 mm (4.7 to 15.0 in)		
9U-6481	Finish Stone Set	89 to 140 mm (3.5 to 5.5 in)		
9U-6480	Rough Stone Set	89 to 140 mm (3.5 to 5.5 in)		
6V-7865	Finish Stone Set	68 to 104 mm (2.7 to 4.1 in)		
9U-6483	Rough Stone Set	68 to 104 mm (2.7 to 4.1 in)		
6V-7866	Finish Stone Set	63 to 68 mm (2.5 to 2.7 in)		
9U-6746	Rough Stone Set	63 to 68 mm (2.5 to 2.7 in)		
9U-6749	Master Holder Set	203 to 304 mm (8.0 to 12.0 in)		
9U-6748	Dressing Stick			
9U-6484	Honing Oil			

Manual Hone (order for a complete unit)			
Part No.	Description	Electrical requirements	
9U-5797 or 9U-5888	Drill Drill	110 Volts, 60 Hz, single phase 220 Volts, 50/60 Hz, single phase	
9U-6467	Thrust Coupler and Clamp Coupler		
9U-6463	Hone Group		
9U-6476	Drill Support Stand Group		
9U-6477	Barrel Cradle Stand Group		
9U-6759 or 1U-9031	Drain Tank and Pump Drain Tank and Pump	110 Volts, 60 Hz, single phase 220 Volts, 50/60 Hz, single phase	





Reference SEHS9538, Tool Operating Manual for Manual Hone Group NEHS0627, Tool Operating Manual for Automatic Hone Group

### **Hydraulic Test Centers**

### Hydraulic Test Centers

SMCS Code: 0784 Model: Caterpillar Pumps, Motors and Transmissions

Models			
Part No.	Descriptio		
1U-9400	Hydraulic Test Center, 460V, 150HP, 60Hz		
1U-9401	Hydraulic Test Center, 230V, 150HP, 60Hz		
1U-9402	Hydraulic Test Center, 460V, 200HP, 60Hz		
1U-9403	Hydraulic Test Center, 380V, 150HP, 50Hz		
1U-9404	Hydraulic Test Center, 575V, 150HP, 60Hz		
1U-9405	Hydraulic Test Center, 575V, 200HP, 60Hz		
1U-9406	Hydraulic Test Center, 415V, 150HP, 50Hz		
1U-9407	Hydraulic Test Center, 380V, 200HP, 50Hz		
1U-9408	Hydraulic Test Center, 415V, 200HP, 50Hz		



- Complete centers for testing and adjusting all Caterpillar pumps, motors and transmissions; designed from the beginning to test powershift transmissions, hydrostatic transmissions and hydraulic pumps and motors
- Traditional test benches on the market are primarily transmission test benches; designed to test transmissions so pump and motor testing capability is limited by initial design objective; difficult to test hydrostatic transmissions on these benches
- Caterpillar test centers developed for greater performance but using traditional-sized components where
   possible to minimize costs
- Using patent pending REGENERATION circuit and ELECTRONIC CONTROLS, test centers capable of developing over 400 input HP for testing pumps and over 200 input HP for testing motors; without regeneration this same performance would require 400+ HP electric drive motor and approximately 500 amp electrical service; expensive to install this much electrical power and requires costly reduced voltage starting controls

		Hydraulic System Replacement Parts
4C-8686	Flowmeter	Webster LT-760, 7-210 gal/min., 1-1/2 inch SAE 4 bolt flange, 6000 psi. (F1 and F4)
4C-8687	Flowmeter	Webster LT-500, 4-130 gal/min., 1-1/2 inch SAE 4 bolt flange, 6000 psi. (F2 and F3)
4C-8688	Flowmeter	Hedland 701-002, .1-2.0 gal/min., 3/4 inch NPT port, 3000 psi. Measures case drain
4C-8689	Flowmeter	Hedland 701-005, .5-5.0 gal/min., 3/4 inch NPT port, 3000 psi. Measures case drain
4C-8690	Valve	Vickers DG17V-3-2C10. Directional control for drive shaft table lift
4C-8656	Valve	Rexroth EL-24VDC-832575. Proportional control for main and auxiliary pumps
4C-8682	Valve	Rexroth 4WS2EM10-40. Servo valve for fluid motor control
4C-8684	Strainer	4 inch, 100 mesh, 200 GPM for oil supply inside reservoir
4C-8685	Strainer	1 1/2 inch, 100 micron, 50 GPM for work table sump. Two needed
4C-8692	Coupler	Snap-Tite VHC-16-16-EF, 1-5/16 inch female SAE thread valved. Super Charge outlet on manifold
		Mechanical Parts
4C-8683	Seal Kit	Meyers 11716A1 shaft seal, 5863A13 case gasket, 11718A special washer. Used on Meyers #125M-3 circulating sump pump
4C-8695	Bearing	Motion Industries 22313KTS drive shaft bearing
		Electrical Parts
4C-8691	Potentiometer	Allen Bradley 800TU24 pot with a JS-1 SPST switch attached
4C-8589	Tachogenerator	Rexroth TDP0.7/8-3-836706 low voltage tach generator. Located on end of fluid motor
4C-8693	Torque Sensor	Lebow 1805-12K drive shaft torque sensor
4C-8694	Relay	Red Lion PRS1-103-1/A overspeed relay

#### Reference

NEHC2007 Major Equipment Guide, complete product descriptions SEHS8892 Special Instruction, operating guidelines NEHT5000 Bench Testing Hydraulic Components, needed tooling to test Caterpillar componects NEHG3498 HTC Filter Elements

### Service Parts for 1U-9400 Series Hydraulic Test Centers

	Gauges
Part No.	Description
	Diameter, Panel Mount, Back Connection
8T-0850	Gauge, 0-4135 kPa (0-600 psi)
4C-4615	Gauge, 0-1380 kPa (0-200 psi)
4C-4614	Gauge, 0-689 kPa (0-100 psi)
8T-0848	Gauge, 0-415 kPa (0-60 psi)
4C-4616	Gauge, 0-52500 kPa (0-7500 psi)
8T-0852	Gauge, 0-34450 kPa (0-5000 psi)
8T-0851	Gauge, 0-13780 kPa (0-2000 psi)
4 inch Di	ameter, Panel Mount, Lower Back Connection
8T-0840	Gauge, 30/0/30, 30 In/Hg-0-30 psi
4C-4618	Gauge, 0-4130 kPa (0-600 psi)
1U-9697	Gauge, 0-52500 kPa (0-7500 psi)
4C-4617	Gauge, 0-6890 kPa (0-1000 psi)
Different	ial Pressure Gauge
1U-5793	Gauge, 0-500 psi
Oi	I Filter Elements and Replacement Parts
4C-3052	Oil Filter Element (2)
4C-6107	Oil Filter Seal Kit
	Sump and Super Charge filter systems
4C-3053	Oil Filter Element (2)
4C-6112	Oil Filter Seal Kit
	Regenerative circuit
4C-4878	Ring <sup>1</sup> (2)
	Backup rings for regenerative circuit
4C-3054	Oil Filter Element (2)
4C-6110	Oil Filter Seal Kit
	Return filter (top of tank)
4C-3055	Oil Filter Element (2)
4C-6111	Oil Filter Seal Kit
	Pump and motor control circuits
4C-4877	Ring <sup>1</sup> (2)
	Backup rings for pump and motor control filters
4C-3056	Oil Filter Element (1)
4C-6108	Oil Filter Seal Kit
10 0100	Auxiliary charge filter
4C-3057	Oil Filter Element (1)
4C-6109	Oil Filter Seal Kit
40 0107	Main charge filter
4C-5095	Oil Filter Element (1)
4C-5095	.,
40-0111	Oil Filter Seal Kit
40 5004	Motor control circuit (double length)
4C-5096	Oil Filter Element (1)
4C-6111	Oil Filter Seal Kit
	Main pump control circuit (double length)

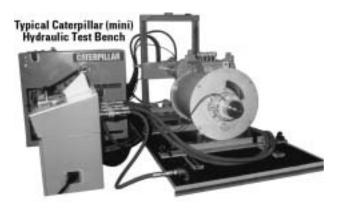
1 Replacement elements contain new bowl O-rings but not new backup rings. Backup rings are used to support the filter bowl O-rings. Replacement backup rings are serviced by themselves or within the filter seal kits. The double length elements have been installed on some machines but not all.

### Hydraulic Test Benches

SMCS Code: 5050-036 Model: All Models

- Used to test hydraulic pumps, motors, cylinders, and transmissions (including hydrostatic)
- Designed as an economical option for testing current and future components within the 125 hp range limit
- A "mini" bench having many of the same features as larger 1U-9400 Hydraulic Test Center including elevated component oil tank, full instrumentation, full filtration (down to 10 micron) with control panel indicator lights, two pressure oil supplies, and large, low-profile testing bed
- Additional features: two digital flow meters, connection for external flow meters, digital flow and temperature readouts, automatic heating and cooling of testing oil supply, automatic oil level control of work table sump, built-in protection circuits, and digital rpm readout
- Caterpillar test benches are direct competitive replacements for 100/125 hp class test benches.

Horsepower	125
Maximum drive output	2600 rpm
Gravity feed oil supply (flooded suction)	102 mm (4.0 in) diameter
Adjustable hydraulic supply #1	189 lpm at 20 670 kPa (50.0 gpm at 3000 psi)
Adjustable hydraulic supply #2	19 lpm at 2756 kPa (5.0 gpm at 400 psi)
Two flow meters	484 lpm (125 gpm)
External flow meter connections	pressure up to 46 850 kPa (6800 psi) with flow rates of 8 to 800 L/min (2 to 210 gpm)
Indicator lights	all filters



Part No.	Description		
9U-5884	Hydraulic Test Bench (415 Volt/50Hz/3 phase)		
9U-5001	Hydraulic Test Bench (380 Volt/50Hz/3 phase)		
9U-5000	Hydraulic Test Bench (460 Volt/60Hz/3 phase)		
9U-5882	Hydraulic Test Bench (230 Volt/60Hz/3 phase)		
9U-5883	Hydraulic Test Bench (575 Volt/60Hz/3 phase)		
Service Parts			
Gauges			
4C-4617	Gauge, 0-6890 kPa (0-1000 psi) — 102 mm (4.0 in) diameter		
9U-5851	Gauge, 0-20 000 kPa (0-3000 psi) — 102 mm (4.0 in) diameter		
9U-5852	Gauge, 0-20 000 kPa (0-3000 psi) — 64 mm (2.5 in) diameter		
1U-9161	Minder Gauge — protects lower range gauges, located inside control panel		

	Service Parts (cont'd)			
Part No.	Description			
Oil Filter El				
4C-9479	Element — hydrostat charge oil (13 Micron)			
9U-5870	Element (13 micron absolute) — main pump case return, bypass, and sump filter			
9U-5871	Element (10 micron absolute) — main oil supply			
Electrical				
9U-5856	Fan — main electrical panel			
9U-5853	Indicator — control console digital rpm readout			
9U-5881	Magnetic Pickup — for digital rpm readout			
9U-5845	Sump Pump — 230/460V, 3-phase, 60Hz application only			
9U-5847	Sump Pump — 230/460V, 3-phase, 50Hz application only			
9U-5846	Switch — three level sump pump float switch			
9U-5876	Switch — dirty filter indicator			
9U-5877	Switch — high level, low level reservoir float switch			
Hydraulic S	System Replacement Parts			
9U-5859	Cooler — hydrostatic and bypass oil cooler			
9U-5860	Heater — hydraulic reservoir			
9U-5866	Nipple — 102 mm (4.0 in) gravity flow supply line			
9U-5861	Strainer — inside oil reservoir 102 mm (4.0 in) diameter			
9U-5862	Strainer — inside oil reservoir 50 mm (2.0 in) diameter			
9U-5867	Strainer — inside oil reservoir 32 mm (1.25 in) diameter			
4C-9910	Tester — digital flow meter			
9U-5194	Tube — supply/return tube for flowmeter			
9U-5873	Valve — on/off water control			
9U-5848	Valve — 20 670 kPa (3000 psi) pressure regulating (main oil supply pressure)			
9U-5849	Valve — 3445 kPa (500 psi) pressure reducing (control oil)			
9U-5849	Valve — 3000 kPa (400 psi) control pressure adjustment			
9U-5850	Valve — supply flow On/Off, two-way ball valve			
9U-5875	Valve — water control valve to hydrostatic oil cooler			
9U-5878	Valve — water control valve to bypass oil cooler			
Mechanica	I Parts			
9U-5880	Winch — drive motor height adjustment			
Miscellane	ous Hardware			
9U-5192	Adapter — drive adapter assembly with magnetic pickup gea			
9U-5212	Bolt — sliding drive plate mounting			
9U-5854	Cable — pump displacement/direction control			
9U-5855	Cable — motor speed control			
9U-5865	Coupling — electric motor/pump drive couplings			
9U-5826	Artwork Decal — decals for control console			
9U-5210	Guard — short coupling guard			
9U-5211	Guard — long guard for drive shaft			
9U-5872	Insert — used with 9U-5865 Coupling			
Repair Kits				
9U-5082	Kit — for Snaptite nipple			
9U-5864	Kit — charge pressure relief valve			
9U-5868	Kit — main hydraulic pump (60Hz applications)			
9U-5869	Kit — main hydraulic pump (50Hz applications)			
9U-5874	Kit — 9U-5873 Valve			
9U-5879	Kit — fluid motor			

### Reference

NEHS0563 Tool Operating Manual

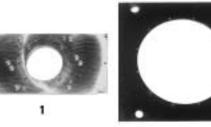
### Mounting and Drive Hardware for Hydraulic Pump and Motor Testing

SMCS Code: 0784

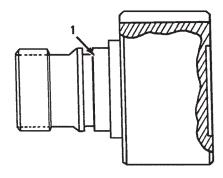
Model: Caterpillar Pumps, Motors and Transmissions

- · Used for hydraulic pump and motor testing
- Mounting plates used with 1U-9130 Mounting Stand
- Drive adapters work with any size 27 drive shaft, standard on Aidco, Wolff and Schroder benches; drive adapters also work with 1U-9359 Adapter and can be used with size 55 drive shaft on Caterpillar Hydraulic Test Center
- 4C-4702 Mounting Plate makes it easy to mount Caterpillar's track motors which do not conform to standard SAE mounting styles
- 4C-4703 and 4C-4705 Drive Adapters complement the various spline sizes required to run Caterpillar hydraulic components
- 1U-5738, 4C-4622 and 4C-4623 Mounting Adapters will mount SAE flywheel mount pumps and motors

	Mounting adapters used with the 1U-9130 Mounting Stand		
Item	Part No.	Description	
1	1U-5738 4C-4622 4C-4623	Mounting Adapter (accepts size 2 SAE flywheel mounted pumps) Mounting Adapter (accepts size 3 SAE flywheel mounted pumps) Mounting Adapter (accepts size 4 SAE flywheel mounted pumps)	
2	4C-4702	Mounting Adapter (accepts Caterpillar hystat and travel motors)	



2



Drive Adapter		
Item	Part No.	Description
1	4C-4703	Drive Adapter (hystat and travel motor splined drive adapter; male 32T-16/32; requires 4F-8824 Seal)
Not shown	4C-4705	Drive Adapter (splined drive adapter; female 30T-16/32 spline)

### **Flange Adapters**

SMCS Code: 5050-030, 032, 038, 082 Model: All Models

- Used to aid mechanic in flow testing of various hydraulic systems specifically used when flange-type XT3 and XT5 adapters are needed
- Straight, 45°, and 90° fittings available to orientate test hoses for easier accessibility to vehicle's hydraulic components
- New fittings now have longer length for faster/easier installation (allows use of conventional socket wrenches rather than flat wrenches used on former short adapters)
- Used with existing high pressure adapters and quick disconnects for flow testing on-vehicle or in shop
- Features 9/16-18 Thread diagnostic "T" port for pressure testing operating systems

	Working pressure	Fitting end	Nominal size flange
XT3 Fittings	27 560 kPa (4000 psi)	1 inch NPT female thread	1/2 to 1 1/2 inch
XT5 Fittings	41 340 kPa (6000 psi)	1 5/16 inch STOR male thread	3/4 to 1 1/2 inch

CRB Part No.	New Part No.	XT3 Hose	XT5 Hose
_	9U-7438 Flange Adapter	—	3/4 inch
1U-8292	9U-7439 Flange Adapter	—	1 inch
1U-8293	9U-7440 Flange Adapter	—	1 1/4 inch
_	9U-7441 Flange Adapter	—	1 1/2 inch
_	9U-7442 Flange Adapter	1/2 inch	_
_	9U-7443 Flange Adapter	3/4 inch	_
1U-8297	9U-7444 Flange Adapter	1 inch	_
1U-8298	9U-7445 Flange Adapter	1 1/4 inch	_
1U-8299	9U-7446 Flange Adapter	1 12 inch	_

#### Reference

NEHT5000; NEHT6000 through NEHT6045 Test Procedures

Description

Limit Switch

Limit Switch

Worm Gear

### Automatic Welding

Part No.

137-2682

137-2688

137-2689

137-2692

137-2699

137-2704

137-2705

137-2723

137-2724

137-2728

137-3386

137-3387

137-3586

137-2700

137-1242

137-2726

137-2709

137-2708

137-2707

137-2706

137-2691

137-2690

137-2687

137-2680

140-0458

138-8765

138-8216

138-8213

138-8212

138-8215

137-2721

137-2720

140-0459

137-2681

Description

Wire Feed Roll, .024 in/.030 in

Wire Feed Roll, .035 in/.045 in

Bulk Liner

### **Bore Welding Groups**

SMCS Code: 0672 Model: All Models

Part No	Description
137-2700	Bore Welding Group (110V)
138-8215	Bore Welding Group (110V with auto-skip)
138-8212	Bore Welding Group (220V)
138-8213	Bore Welding Group (220V with auto-skip)

- · Used to provide a very uniform and high quality weld deposit for building up worn or damaged bores (adds material to bores using the GMAW (MIG) welding process)
- · Unit is fully automatic and microprocessor controlled
- Can be set up and used in any position
- Uses solid or flux core wire of 0.76 to 1.14 mm (.030 to .045 in) diameter
- Repair bores from 25.4 to 482.6 mm (1.00 to 19.00 in) with standard units
- Larger bore repair up to 685.8 mm (27.00 in) can be done using optional parts
- Each welding group includes: Rotary welder Wire feeder Control cables Adjustable base Control box Wire feed conduit, 1524 mm (5 ft) Welding torches Torch extensions Spare torch tip diffusers Setup tools and carrying case Tool operating manual Weld-calc time and material estimating program
- Auto-skip units can be adjusted so weld is applied to only part of a bore (for example, to bring a bore worn oval back to a round condition or prevent filling a keyway with weld)
- Optional components for the welder include: torches for 457.2 to 685.8 mm (18.00 to 27.00 in) bores, hand held MIG gun, torch extension support, torch counter balance, wire feed conduit [914 mm (3 ft.) long], 90 degree power connector
- Call Caterpillar Service Technology's technical experts to answer any other welding related questions

Additional Parts Requirement							
Power source	250 amp, 30 Volt, constant voltage (not supplied with unit)						
Torch assemblies	#9, 10, 11, 12 (not supplied with unit)						
Weld power source cables	not supplied with unit						

### Power Source Cables

When using a 1U-6162 Welder or 1U-6160 Welder

(Miller XMT), use 137-2707 Power Control Cable and 137-2709 Power Cable.

2

For all other power sources, use 137-2706 Power Control Cable and 137-2708 Power Cable.

These cables have bare wires on cable end that connects to weld power source. Please contact your welding supplier for appropriate connectors.

### Automatic Welding Groups

SMCS Code: 0679 Model: All Caterpillar Machines

Part No.	Description
1U-9600	Automatic Welding Group, 110V, 240V, 60 Hz
1U-9601	Automatic Welding Group, 110V, 240V, 50 Hz

- · Unique, labor saving tool for welding or repairing worn and distorted bores
- Fully automatic—eliminates cumbersome, manual, time-consuming methods used previously
- Can weld bores from 30 mm (1.8 in) to 216 mm (8.5 in) in diameter; approximately 90% of all
- bores on Cat machines fall into this range
- Larger bores require optional 1U-9631 Drive Motor for speed reduction
- Instead of using conventional stick electrodes, this automatic bore welder uses existing Metallic Inert Gas (MI) wire and equipment; weld wire is used more efficiently than electrodes, resulting in weld consumable cost sa
- · Uses step-down transformer to distribute low voltage to drive motor and control panel, providing additional sa
- Can be connected to 110, 220 or 240V, 50 or 60 Hz, single phase power; transformer can be adjusted to meet local requirements
- Using technology from robotics industry, weld head assembly is the "heart" of the machine; consisting of speed control device, drive motor and clutch assembly, these components combine to provide steady torch rotation; lead screw provides constant 3mm of feed per revolution in and out of the bore; using charts provided in Operating Manual, a serviceman can set this tool to controll speed, feed rate and weld material disposition, eliminating most of guesswork needed when using stick electrodes

â	1	2	3 4		
26→ 75→		HI	Tral	5	6
24	4	T	2	5	In
23	0	14		21	-4
<b>22</b> - 1IG)	21 20	77/1	150		104-8
savings		19/17	194	12	11.
afety t local roqu	iromonte	18 16	5 14 13		10

Wire Feed Conduit, 5 ft	137-2686	Pinion-Rack
Tip #00	137-2693	Head Extension, 3 in
Tip #.035	137-2694	Head Extension, 6 in
Diffuser	137-2695	Head Extension, 12 in
Tip #.030	137-2696	Head Extension, 18 in
Tip #.045	137-2697	Radial Mount
Conduit Wire, 3 ft	137-2698	Torch Assembly #00
Nozzle Holder	137-2701	Torch Assembly #1
Nozzle	137-2702	Torch Assembly #2
Tip #0	137-2703	Torch Assembly #3
Bore Welding Group, 110V	137-2711	Torch Assembly #4
Bore Welder-AskP	137-2712	Torch Assembly #5
Power Connector	137-2713	Torch Assembly #6
Power Cable	137-2714	Torch Assembly #7
Power Cable	137-2715	Torch Assembly #8
Power Control Cable	137-2716	Torch Assembly #9
Power Control Cable	137-2717	Torch Assembly #10
Gas Hose, A1018 Bortech#	137-2718	Torch Assembly #11
Control Box	137-2719	Torch Assembly #12
Wire Feeder	137-3585	Torch Assembly #0
Bore Welder	137-2722	MIG Gun
Control Cable	137-2725	Offset Support
Control Cable	137-2727	Counterbalance Torch
Control Box	138-8209	Main Bearing Adapter
Bore Welding Group	138-8218	Nut-Flange
Bore Welding Group	139-1241	Electrode Holder
Bore Welding Group	155-4152	Speed Reduction Pulley
Trammel Torch Assembly		(used with torches (#9-12)
Radial Torch Assembly	155-4153	Speed Reduction Belt (used with torches (#9-12)
Wire Feed Hose, 10176 Bortech#	162-2744	Insulating Bushing
Spindle Fittings		
e Cables	Referen NEHS0665 T	<b>Ce</b> Tool Operating Manual

Service Parts

Part No.

137-2683

137-2684

137-2685

# Major Equipment Automatic Welding

Item	Part No.	Description
1	1U-9616	Speed Control Assembly
2	1U-9604	Column
3		Tool Group (not serviced) Open End Wrench, 17 to 19 mm Open End Wrench, 14 to 17 mm Open End Wrench, 8 to 10 mm Hex Wrench, 6 mm Diagonal Pliers
4	4C-9308 1U-9609	Power Cord — 1U-9600 only Power Cord — 1U-9601 only
5	1U-9610	Coil Cord
6	1U-9633 1U-9602 1U-9620 1U-9619	Magnetic Base (not serviced) Transformer Electromagnet (qty 4) Controls Fuse (250 V, 3.15 A) (qty 2) Power Fuse (250 V, 2 A)
7	1U-9625	Bushing (qty 2)
8	1U-9629	Barrel Clamp
9	1U-9628 1U-5134	Bruch Holder (former, 12 mm thread) Bruch Holder (16 mm thread)
10	1U-9639	Torch-Barrel Extention (Short)
11	1U-9606	Centering Cone
12	1U-9621 1U-9622 1U-9640	Gas Nozzle (Long) (qty 2) Gas Nozzle (Short) (qty 2) Gas Nozzle (Short — 1U-9622 Modified)

### 161-6202 Wire Feeder

SMCS Code: 0679 Model: All Models

- Used with 1U-9600 Bore Welder to weld worn or distorted bores (wire feeder designed with Caterpillar specifications)
- · Automatic voltage sensing makes this wire feeder perfect for bore welding and general applications
- Includes stub burn-off to prevent wire from sticking inside bore
- Weld wire is non-conductive until gun trigger is pressed
- Operates entirely on Arc Voltage utilizing a single weld power supply
- Internal contact and gas solenoid valve
- · Gas flow meter mounted on unit for ease of use
- Stainless steel case

Continuous duty rating	450 Amp with 12 foot MIG gun
Meters	voltage, amperage, and wire feed speed
Overall size	44.5 x 23 x 32 cm (17.50 x 9.0 x 12.5 in)
Spool size and weight	8 inch thru 30 lb. spools (including 14 lb. coils of wire)
Polarity	straight or reverse



Reference NEHS0628 Tool Operating Manual

ltem	Part No.	Description
13.	1U-9635	Contact Tip, (.035 in)(1U-9600 only)(qty 5)
	1U-9638	Contact Tip Short, (.035 in)(1U-9600 only)(qty 5)
	1U-9617	Contact Tip, (.08 mm)(1U-9601 only)(qty 5)
	1U-9637	Contact Tip Short, (.030 in — Short tip for 0.8 mm wire) (1U-9601 only)(qty 5)
14	1U-9614	Nozzle Extension (Long)
	1U-9615	Nozzle Extension (Short)
15	1U-9623	Nozzle Holder (Long)(gty 2)
	1U-9624	Nozzle Holder (Short)(qty 2)
16	1U-9630	Torch body
17	1U-9607	Barrel Extension (Long)(qty 2)
18	1U-9626	Nut
19	1U-9627	Torch Holder Assembly
20	1U-9612	Torch Adapter (former, 12 mm thread)
	9U-5135	Torch Adapter (16 mm thread)
21	1U-9605	Centering Fixture
22	1U-9613	Teflon Liner (10 Meter Pkg)
23	1U-9608	Adapter (No 3 Morse Taper)
24	1U-9611	Remote Control
25	1U-9603	Head and Clutch Assembly
26	1U-9634	Drive Motor (1:360 Gear Ratio)
	1U-9632	Gear and Clutch Assembly
	1U-9631	Drive Motor (Optional 1:500 Gear Ratio)

#### Reference

NEHS0513 Operating Manual

Service Parts									
Part No.	Description	Part No.	Description						
1U-6160	Welder Power Supply	1U-9005	Nozzle						
1U-6162	Weld Power Supply	1U-9006	Nozzle						
1U-6163	Hand Control	1U-9007	Contact Tip						
1U-6164	Outlet Wire Guide	1U-9008	Contact Tip						
1U-6165	Outlet Wire Guide	1U-9009	Contact Tip						
1U-6166	Outlet Wire Guide	1U-9010	Contact Tip						
1U-6167	Flow Meter (Four-way)	1U-9011	Contact Tip						
1U-6168	Handle	1U-9012	Contact Tip						
1U-6171	Drive Roll	1U-9013	Diffuser						
1U-6172	Drive Roll	1U-9014	Insulator						
1U-6173	Drive Roll	1U-9015	Neck						
1U-6174	Drive Roll	1U-9016	Switch Assembly						
1U-6175	Drive Roll	1U-9017	O-ring						
1U-6176	Potentiometer	1U-9018	Liner, 12 Foot						
1U-6177	Fuse, 8 Amp	1U-9019	Liner, 12 Foot						
1U-6178	Polarity Switch	1U-9020	Liner, 12 Foot						
1U-6179	On-Off Switch	1U-9021	Liner Retaining Nut						
1U-6180	Gas Inlet Fitting	1U-9022	Connector						
1U-6182	Inlet Guide	1U-9025	Handle						
1U-6183	Connector Gun Switch	1U-9026	Neck Assembly						
1U-6184	Drive Roll Smooth V	1U-9027	Switch						
1U-6185	Drive Roll Smooth V	4C-6610	Input Connector						
1U-6186	Drive Roll Smooth V	4C-6611	Knob						
1U-6187	Work Clip Assembly	4C-6612	Hub Pin						
1U-6188	Volt Meter	4C-6613	Cable Assembly						
1U-6190	Inch Switch	4C-6614	Gun						
1U-6191	Drive Roll Key	4C-6618	Gun						
1U-6192	Fuse Holder	4C-8214	Liner, 15 Foot						
1U-6193	Outlet Guide	4C-8215	Liner, 15 Foot						
1U-6194	Outlet Guide	4C-8216	Liner, 15 Foot						
1U-7644	Speed Control Dial	4C-8218	Switch Cable Extension						
1U-7645	Drive Roll	4C-8219	Remote Switch						
1U-9004	Welding Cable		Assembly						

### **Boring Bar**

### Hydraulic and Portable Boring Bars

SMCS Code: 0679 Model: All Caterpillar Machines

- Used to repair worn bores lowers customer machine operating costs and increases service shop revenue
- Used with 1U-9600 Welding Group
- · Easy to set-up and operate
- · One set-up for machining and welding (increases efficiency and produces more reworked holes per hour)
- · Mounting hardware allows machining of hole before welding (helps eliminate impurities in weld)
- Two in-line bores can be welded and machined simultaneously (maximizes production by machining one bore while welding the other)

#### Portable Boring Bar Unit (110 and 220 Volts)

- Designed as light-duty boring machine
- · Suited for field applications, small shops, and light machining

#### Hydraulic Boring Bar Unit

- · Used to machine bores on dozer frames, loader lift arms, center hitches, scraper hitches, and many other locations
- Also used to counter bore and spot face

#### Boring Bar Power Units

- · Exclusive load sensing hydraulic feed
- Remote pendant control
- Specially designed six-finger centering cones provide quick, accurate bar centering, even on badly worn bores
- · Adjustable aluminum support bearings will rigidly support bar, feed/drive unit, and Bore Welder
- · Prehardened to Rc65 and broached on 101.6 mm (4.00 in) centers for tool holders

Part No.	Power	Gear pump	Hydraulic	Pump reservoir	System relief valve	Back relief valve	Speed pressure	Full load rpm	No Load rpm	Input watts	Output watts	Weight of power unit	Weight of feed and drive unit
9U-5730	110 Volts, single phase, 60 Hz, 1725 rpm	3.8 Lpm (1.0 gpm) at 1800 rpm	5.7 Lpm (1.5 gpm)	2400 kPa (350 psi)	2070 kPa (300 psi)	965 kPa (140 psi)	4	100/150/260/420	170/250/450/700	900	500	73 kg (160 lbs)	33 kg (72 lbs)
9U-5889	220 Volts, single phase, 50 Hz, 1425 rpm	3.2 Lpm (.84 gpm) at 1500 rpm	5.7 Lpm (1.5 gpm)	2400 kPa (350 psi)	2070 kPa (300 psi)	965 kPa (140 psi)	4	100/150/260/420	170/250/450/700	900	500	73 kg (160 lbs)	33 kg (72 lbs)





1U-8660 Hydraulic Boring Bar		
Power	45 Amps at 230 VAC, 27 Amps at 460 VAC	
Hydraulic fluid capacity	150 L (40 gal)	
Weight	408 kg (900 lbs)	

#### Reference

SEHS8985 Special Instruction, Using the 1U-8660 Boring Bar Hydraulic Unit and Attachments NEHS0579 Tool Operating Manual, Portable Boring Bar Unit NEHS0513 Tool Operating Manual, Using the 1U-9600 Welding Group NEHP5606 Product Brochure, Boring Bar/Bore Welder

### **Uninterruptible Power Supply**

### Uninterruptible Power Supply Tools

SMCS Code: 4480-039 Model: Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) 250 Warranty: One Year

#### 190-8379 Insertion Tool Group

• Used to insert bearing cartridge onto flywheel assembly

#### 190-8385 Removal Tool Group

· Used to remove bearing cartridge from flywheel assembly

#### 190-8386 Rotor Shim Tool (4 required)

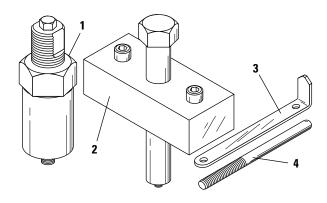
Used to protect rotor assembly during installation and removal of bearing cartridge

#### 190-8380 Spare Shim Kit

- Used to shim upper or lower bearing
- Shims included in kit: (shims are not sold separately) 190-8381 Brass Shim — 0.05 mm (.002 in), Qty 8 190-8382 Brass Shim — 0.13 mm (.005 in), Qty 4 190-8383 Brass Shim — 0.25 mm (.010 in), Qty 2 190-8384 Brass Shim — 0.50 mm (.020 in), Qty 1

#### 191-5217 Guide Pin (2 required)

 Used to retain proper alignment of bearing cartridge on flywheel assembly during installation or removal



Item	Part No.	Description	
1	190-8379	Insertion Tool Group	
2	190-8385	Removal Tool Group	
3	190-8386	Rotor Shim Tool	
4	191-5217	Pin Guide	

### Reference

Other UPS Products: NEX65029 Caterpillar UPS View Software Group 190-8487 Vacuum Pump Oil

### 216-7886 Rotar Position Sensor Shim Kit

SMCS Code: 4480-039 Model: Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) 250/500/750 and 300/600/900

- Used to set gap between Rotar Position Sensor and commutation wheel
- Includes ten 5 mil shims with 0.373 OD and 0.165 ID and ten 10 mil shims with 0.390 OD and 0.157 ID

### NEXG5041 Caterpillar UPS View Software Group for UPS 250

#### SMCS Code: 4480-039

Model: Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS) 250/500/750 and 300/600/900 Warranty: One Year

Caterpillar UPS View is a monitoring software designed to run on a personal computer under Microsoft Windows. With Caterpillar UPS View you can monitor the Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) 250/500/750 or 300/600/900 in real time and display these variables on the computer:

- Some of the data that is available in current, voltage, rotor speed, temperatures of components and event logs.
- · Telemetry data, such as voltage, current and temperature are compared to desired range.
- Logged telemetry data can be saved to a disk.
- · Configure data to be displayed as numerals, bar graphs or scrolling history graphs.
- · Screen can be customized to rearrange, group or hide.
- User can monitor UPS's operation remotely (must use analog phone lines and analog modem must be installed in PC).
- User can setup software with alarm(s) and have operator(s) paged if alarm occurs.
- Connect to UPS using an analog modem, an RS-232 or RS-485 port or a network.

### **Ordering Information**

- · Caterpillar UPS View software can be ordered through the Corporate Literature Distribution System.
- NEXG5041 Caterpillar UPS View Software Group includes software on a floppy disk, a manual, and a DB9 Male/Female Communications cable 15 feet long.

### Specifications/Technical Information

#### PC Requirements

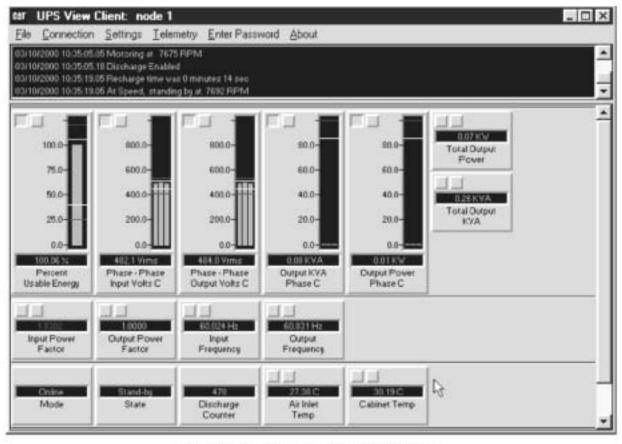
- IBM PC compatible with 133 MHz Pentium Processor or a compatible processor
- 16 Mb of RAM
- 3.5 inch 1.44 Mb diskette drive
- Built-in pointing device or mouse
- TCP/IP Network Protocols and UDP/IP Network Protocols
- Analog modem for comunicating over analog phone lines
- Network Interface Card (NIC) for remote monitoring over a network

#### Software

Microsoft Windows 95, 98 or NT4.

### Reference

SEBU7311 Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) 250 Manual



#### Typical Caterpillar UPS View Software Screen Shot

		_		
Oth	er UPS Products		Oth	er UPS Products
Part No.	Description	-	Part No.	Description
190-8487	Vacuum Pump Oil	-	190-8385	Removal Tool Group
190-8379	Insertion Tool Group		190-8386	Rotor Shim Tool
190-8380	Spare Shim Kit	-	191-5217	Pin Guide
		-	216-7886	RPS Shim Kit

### **Diagnostic Tool Repair**

Caterpillar Service Technology's authorized Repair Centers provide limited repair service on selected diagnostic tools to our Dealers. The authorized Repair Centers have been successful in providing quality repair and fast turnaround time for the majority of the tools repaired.

The tools repaired by the Repair Centers are listed on the following pages. Tools not on the list were excluded for one or more of the following reasons:

- low cost makes replacement more economical
- requires special expertise or equipment
- existing supplier agreements
- repair parts not readily available

### Diagnostic Tool Repair Program Policies and Procedures

### Repair charge for:

- 1. Warranty repairs must provide Repair Center with purchase order number to pay for repair and make warranty claim with Caterpillar. Call the CSTG Hotline for authorization number if claim is over \$200.
- 2. Normal repairs basic repair price. Please contact Repair Center for current basic repair prices.
- Repairable components with major damage (major damage means replacement is needed for a major component such as a transducer, power cord, or pc board) — basic repair price does not apply; the Repair Center will contact owner with a separate repair quote.
- 4. Additional components (something which is not included is the standard Tool Group) advise owner if extra charges will exceed U.S. \$25.
- 5. Non repairable tools The Repair Center will advise owner of condition and whether owner can obtain replacement from Caterpillar.

### Freight/Shipping policy:

- 1. Owner pays shipping to the Repair Center. The Repair Center pays return shipping. This policy applies worldwide.
- 2. If you send tools not listed on the "Diagnostic Tool Repair List" sheet, you will be invoiced for the costs to return or reship the tools.

### Instructions:

Documentation required when sending tools to Caterpillar Service Technology.

- 1. Sender's name, phone number, fax number and e-mail address.
- 2. Part number and name of each tool.
- 3. Brief description of problem.
- 4. Return shipping address of owner.
- 5. Billing address of owner.
- 6. Purchase order number is required (required for warranty also).
- 7. Owner outside the U.S. must specify what wording on customs declarations is required for the Repair Center to properly return the tool.

	8201 North University
AIS	Peoria, IL 61615 Attn: Caterpillar Diagnostic Tool Repair
dvanced Technology Services	For customer service contact Amy Booher at
The investigant company." WWW.Advancedtech.com	1-800-328-7287, Outside US: 309-693-4000 Fax: 309-693-4170 or 309-693-4163 or e-mail at depotCSR@advancedtech.com
TOOL REPAIR ORDER FO	RM FOR CATERPILLAR DIAGNOSTIC TOOLS
(THIS FORM IS TO BE COMPLETED AND FORW/	ARDED , TO THE ABOVE ADDRESS , WITH EACH TOOL BEING SENT FOR REPAIR)
COMPANY NAME	
NAME OF PERSON TO CONTACT	
PHONE NUMBER (INCL. AREA COD	DE)
E-MAIL ADDRESS	
FAX NUMBER (INCL. AREA CODE)	
YOUR PURCHASE ORD	ER #
	Warranty Policy
Caterpillar Warranty, please follow your s	re a Purchase Order Number for repairs. If this repair is covered unde tandard Caterpillar Warranty Claim Procedure to recoup your athorization number from Caterpillar Service Technology Group
	e Technology Group Hotline phone numbers:
	0-541-8665 Outside Illinois: 1-800-542-8665 1-800-523-8665 Others: (309)-675-6277
TOOL PART NUMBER	TOOL SERIAL #
PROBLEM DESCRIPTION	
TOOL RETURN ADDRESS	
(STREET ADDRES	
OF DIFFERENT	



Model #	Description	Flat-Rate Price	Model #
1U-5300	Fuel Flow Monitor	\$390	6V-7925
1U-5301	Supply Meter Group Sm.	\$170	6V-9060
1U-5302	Return Meter Group Sm.	\$170	6V-9129
1U-5303	Supply Meter	Priced by Repair	6V-9400
1U-5304	Return Meter Group Lg.	\$300	7X-1052
1U-5430	Flow Monitor System Sm.	\$275	7X-1055
1U-5440	Flow Monitor System Lg.	\$350	7X-1400
1U-5450	Fuel Flow Monitor Group	\$600	7X-1412
1U-6245	Ultrasonic Thickness Gauge	\$150	7X-1690
1U-6246	Ultrasonic Probe	Priced by Repair	7X-1700
1U-6249	Ultrasonic Thickness Gauge	\$150	7X-1701
1U-6602	Photo Tach	\$90	7X-1837
1U-6665	Pop Tester P. Supply	Priced by Repair	7X-5400
1U-7446	Transmission Shift Group	\$235	8C-4629
1U-7447	Transmission Shift Analyzer	\$225	8C-9801
1U-7771	Photo Tach	\$90	8C-9902
1U-8860	Blowby Pickup Lg.	\$161	8C-9904
1U-9139	Universal Fueled Pickup	Priced by Repair	8T-0465
1U-9500	Fuel Flow Communicator	Priced by Repair	8T-0470
1U-9616	Borewelder Speed Control	\$250	8T-1000
1U-9800	Ultrasonic Wear Indicator	\$250	8T-1001
1U-9801	Ultrasonic Wear Indicator	\$300	8T-1002
4C-4911	Battery Load Tester	\$300	8T-2685
4C-5485	Ultrasonic Probe	\$250	8T-2700
4C-6090	Multi Channel Temp Group	\$343	8T-2701
4C-6500	Digital Thermometer Group	\$250	8T-5200
4C-6501	Digital Thermometer	\$216	8T-5201
4C-6800	Data Logger Group	\$561	8T-5250
4C-6809	Position Amplifier	Priced by Repair	8T-5275
4C-6812	Injection Line Amp	Priced by Repair	8T-5300
4C-6815	Data Logger	Priced by Repair	8T-5301
4C-6816	Pressure Sensor	\$75	8T-8697
4C-6817	Pressure Sensor 100	\$109	8T-8697
4C-6818	Pressure Sensor 500	Priced by Repair	8T-9119
4C-6819	Pressure Sensor 1000	\$109	8T-9121
4C-6820	Pressure Sensor 7500	Priced by Repair	8T-9170
4C-6821	Inj. Line Pickup Gp.	Priced by Repair	8T-9171
4C-8195	No description	\$90	8T-9172
4C-8710	Emission Analyzer	Priced by Repair	8T-9280
4C-9640	No description	Priced by Repair	8T-9300
4C-9758	Supply Meter	\$125	9S-9102
4C-9759	Return Meter	\$275	9U-5140
4C-9760	Supply Meter Group Lg.	\$150	9U-6665
4C-9761	Return Meter Group Lg.	\$150	9U-6700
4C-9762	Flow Meter Sm.	\$150	9U-6701
4C-9763	Flow Meter Lg.	\$150	9U-6958
4C-9764	Flow Monitor Group	\$300	9U-7330
5P-9698	Freq. Calibrator	Priced by Repair	9U-7370
6V-0050	Timing Indicator	\$325	9U-7400
6V-0146	LDC Analyzer	\$180	9U-7401
6V-2100	Multitach	\$125	9U-7402
6V-2150	Starting/Charging Analyzer	\$140	9U-7500
6V-2192	Injection Transducer	Priced by Repair	9U-7980
6V-3030	DMM	\$125	146-4080
6V-3100	Diesel Engine Timing Indicator	\$338	154-8102
6V-3121	Multitach Group I	\$215	154-8101
6V-3136	Photo Pickup	\$25	168-7720
6V-4050	Transmission Shift Analyzer	\$200	168-7721
6V-4060	Engine Set Point Indicator	\$110 Dricod by Dopair	168-7722
6V-4930	Battery Load Tester	Priced by Repair	168-7730
6V-4950	Injection Line Pickup Group	\$218 ¢125	168-7740
6V-4960	AC Current Probe	\$125 Dricod by Dopair	171-4400
6V-6113		Priced by Repair	171-4401
6V-6114	Fuel Pickup Digital Mutimeter	Priced by Repair	179-0710
6V-7070 6V-7800	DIgital Mutimeter	\$100 \$100	179-0711
6V-7910	Injection Transducer	\$275	187-8520 189-1720
01-1710		$\psi \angle I J$	107-1720

### Authorized CAT Service Tool Repair Center

Description	Flat-Rate Price
Fuel Rate Indicator	Priced by Repair
Spark ADP. GP.	Priced by Repair \$25
Temperature Adapter Transmission Shift Group	\$225
DDT 3176	\$164
DDT GP. 3176	\$109
Digital Diagnostic Tool Harness Metal	\$130 \$40
DDT Challanger	Priced by Repair
Comm. Adapter Group	\$170
Communication Adapter	\$140
DDT EIS Monitor GP. DDT PEEC GP.	Priced by Repair
DDT PEEC	Priced by Repair Priced by Repair
PWM Adapter	Priced by Repair
DDT SIDT	\$140
DDT Therm Thermometer	\$140 \$194
Thermistor Thermometer	\$194 \$140
Position Ind. Group.	\$180
Electronic Position Indicator	\$140
Probe Position Indicator Blowby/Airflow	\$80 Priced by Repair
Blowby Indicator Group	\$200
Blowby/Airflow Indicator	\$175
Signal Generator/Counter Group	\$175
Signal/Generator Counter Engine Timing Indicator	\$135 \$200
T-Harness Plastic Ecap	Priced by Repair
Engine Timing Indicator	\$275
Adapter Group	Priced by Repair
ECAP ECAP	\$225 \$225
Flow Meter Sm.	\$164
Flow Meter Lg.	\$164
Elect. Comp. Tester	\$150 \$218
MS Training Aid Elect. Switching Trainer	Priced by Repair
Flow Monitor P. Supply	\$80
Fuel Flow Monitor	\$225
Thermistor Thermometer Group Photo Pickup Multitach	\$200 \$35
CMS Service Tool	Priced by Repair
Ultrasonic Wear Indicator Group	\$135
Ultrasonic Wear Indicator II	\$180 Dei a al las Davasia
Magneto Peak Detector Fluke Multi-Meter 67	Priced by Repair \$80
Challenger Belt Tester	Priced by Repair
Multitach II	\$200
Multitach II Multitach 2 Photo Croup	\$175 \$175
Multitach 2 Photo Group Transmission Shift Group	\$175 \$425
Ultrasonic Upgrade Kit	Priced by Repair
Multi-Meter	\$80 Deine of her Damain
Fuel Flowmeter Group 3500 Engines Fuel Flowmeter Group 3500 Engines	Priced by Repair Priced by Repair
Ultrasonic Wear Indicator 3 Gp.	Priced by Repair
Ultrasonic Gauge 3	Priced by Repair
Ultrasonic Probe	Priced by Repair
Fuel Flowmeter Group 3600 Engines Fuel Flowmeter Group 3600 Engines	\$350 \$350
Communication Adapter II Group	Priced by Repair
Communication Adapter II	\$197
Burn Rate Meter Group, Small Engine	\$400 \$400
Burn Rate Meter Group, Small Engine Wireless ET	\$400 Priced by Repair
Analog Guage Tester	Priced by Repair

\* If unit is beyond economical repair due to excessive wear or damage, replacement pricing can be quoted. April 2001. All pricing subject to change.

# Diagnostic Tools Repaired by Supplier

Caterpillar Part Number	Description	Supplier
212-2160	Low Cost Multimeter	Extech Instruments
146-4080	Cat Multimeter, RS232	Extech Instruments, 3 Year Warranty
198-4240	Digital Pressure Indicator	SPX
177-2330	Battery Analyzer	SPX
156-1060	Emission Analyzer	Ecom
156-1070	Emission Analyzer	Ecom
170-8500	Particle Analyzer Group	Pamas
188-0645	Particle Analyzer Group	Pamas
209-5545	Oxygen Analyzer	Testo
177-8906	Radar Sensor	O'Connor Engineering
177-8902	Power Link	Stress-Tek
142-5505	Insulation Tester	Transcat
9U-6003	Insulation Tester	Transcat
152-7213	Scopemeter 123	Fluke
9U-7330	Multimeter 87	Fluke
163-0096	Process Calibrator	Fluke
4C-5521	Phase Sequence Meter	Transcat
123-6471	Diagnostic Tool M300	Mannesman Rexroth
1U-5470	Engine Pressure Group	Carrier Oehler
213-4310	IR Thermometer	Raytek
192-3750	IR Thermometer	Raytek
192-3755	IR Thermometer	Raytek
148-2388	IR Thermometer	Raytek
148-2400	IR Thermometer	Raytek
164-3310	IR Thermometer	Raytek
164-3320	IR Thermometer	Raytek
166-9030	IR Thermometer	Raytek
8T-9290	Borescope	Lenox
1U-5268	Borescope	Lenox
9U-6940	Borescope	Lenox
186-0170	Borescope	Lenox
186-0180	Borescope	Lenox
1U-5266	Borescope Lightsource 110	Lenox
190-8160	Borescope Lightsource 220	Lenox
1U-5265	Borescope Lightsource	Lenox
146-1738	Borescope	Gradient Lens
123-6700	IR Thermometer	Raytek
131-5050	Dataview	SPX
4C-3030	Vibration Analyzer	CSI
6V-7830	Tetragauge	Mico-West
5P-8558	Calibrating Group, Guage	Carrier Oehler
8T-0900	Clamp-Ammeter	Sypris

### **Diagnostic Tool Repair Centers**

Notice: The Diagnostic Tool Repair Centers listed on this page are the only Caterpillar authorized sites.

# (NACD) North American Commercial Division

#### ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

(Diagnostic Tools, Analog Pressure Guages and Torque Devices) 8201 N. University Avenue Peoria, IL 61615 USA

Phone1-800-328-7287Fax1-309-693-4170

E-mail depotCSR@advancedtech.com

### Caterpillar S.A.R.L.

#### CERGYDIS

(Diagnostic Tools only)

Shipping: Parc d affaires Silic Batim ent B 95800 Cergy Saint Christophe/France

Mailing: BP8256 95801 Cergy Partoise Ceolen ATTN: Andre Morel

Phone33 1 34 20 13 40Fax33 1 34 20 13 42

#### WBJ Ltd

(Diagnostic Tools, Analog Pressure Gauges and Torque Devices) Dukinfield Road Hyde SK14 4SD The U.K. Phone 44 161 367 9898 Fax 44 161 367 9700

#### HYDROTECHNIK Gmbh

(Diagnostic Tools, Analog Pressure Gauges and Torque Devices)

Holzheimer Strass 94-96 D-65549 Limburg Germany Phone 49 6431 40040 Fax 49 6431 45308

### Africa Middle East Region

#### PTE Mining and Industrial

(Diagnostic Tools and Analog Pressure Gauges) 82 Kempton Road Kempton Park GAUTENG South Africa 1619 Phone +27 - (0)11-975-8762 Fax +27 - (0)11-975-8907 Cell (mobile): +27 - (0)83-453-1501 Pieter Patrick +27 - (0)83-271-4234 +27 - (0)83-273-3757 Helmut Corrie +27 - (0)82-851-6050

### (CAPL) Caterpillar Asia PTE. LTD.

**SINGAPORE TECHNOLOGIES** (Diagnostic Tools only)

### ELECTRONICS LIMITED

24 Ang Mo Kio Street 65 Singapore 569061 ATTN: Mr. Joel Yit

### (CCL) Caterpillar China LTD.

#### **China Engineeers Limited**

(Diagnostic Tools, Analog Pressure Gauges and Torque Devices) 8 Fuk Wang Estate

Yuen Long, N.T. Hong Kong, China Phone 852 2882 9090 Fax 852 2476 1330

### (COFA) Caterpillar of Australia

#### ATTILA

(Analog Pressure Gauges and Diagnostic Tools) 4/50 Lawrence Drive Nerang Qld 4211 Australia ATTN: Mr. Attila Szvetko

 Phone
 61 75 596 5233

 Fax
 61 75 596 0261

 E-mail
 attila@omcs.com.au

#### **IP&E Industrial Power and Electronics**

(Diagnostic Tools only) Unit 5, 22 Paramount Drive Enterprise Park Wangara, Western Australia 6065 ATTN: Mr. John Harris

 Phone
 61 8 9302 4441

 Fax
 61 8 9302 4442

 E-mail
 indpwr@opera.iinet.net.au

### **Tool Repair**

### **Repair Centers**

#### ACTRON MFG. CO.

9999 Walford Ave. Cleveland, OH 44102-4696 Attn: Repair Dept.

> (800) 334-6167 (216) 651-2233

WARRANTY: Send tool. OUT OF WARRANTY: Call for flat rate. Repairs must be prepaid.

### ADVANCED METALTECH MANUFACTURING

194 Speedvale Ave. W. Guelph, Ontario N1H 1C3 Canada

(519) 824-7653 FAX (519) 822-9485

### **AEMC CORPORATION**

Instrument Corporation Bellamy Industrial Park Faraday Drive Dover, NH 03820

(603) 749-7366 FAX (603) 742-2346

Estimates for repairs, normal recalibration, and calibration traceable to NBS are available upon request. Overseas customers must receive authorization by fax or letter before returning instruments.

### **AIDCO**

751 South Center Adrian, MI 49221

(517) 265-7165 FAX (517) 265-2131

Call for authorization number.

#### AIRCO

Call Caterpillar Service Technology for name of nearest Service Center.

#### AMETEK INC.

See Carrier-Oehler. ANACOMP INC.

> (800) 234-7393 for Parts (800) 752-1931 for Technical Assistance

### ASSOCIATED EQUIPMENT CORPORATION

5043 Farlin Ave. St. Louis, MO 63115

(314) 385-5178 (800) 654-0853 FAX (314) 385-3254

Call for authorized service center location or other service information.

#### AXONIX CORP.

1214 Wilmington Ave. Suite 201 Salt Lake City, UT 84106 (801) 466-9797 Call for technical assistance and service.

#### **BECKMAN INDUSTRIAL CORP.**

Suite A 3883 Ruffin Road San Diego, CA 92123

(619) 495-3310

Or

Contact Caterpillar Service Technology for nearest authorized service center.

#### BELL, F.W. (SYPRIS)

6120 Hanging Moss Road Orlando, FL 32807

(800) 775-2550 x323 (407) 678-6900 x321

### **BIDDLE INSTRUMENTS**

See Metermaster.

### **BOSCH POWER TOOLS**

(800) 334-5730

Call for location of nearest authorized service center.

#### BREWER ELECTRIC MFG. CO. (800) 822-8867

#### Or

Contact Caterpillar Service Technology for location of authorized service locations.

#### CAMSPRAY

P.O. Box 726 520 Brooks Road Iowa Falls, IA 50126 (800) 648-5011

(515) 648-5011

### CARRIER-OEHLER

16955 Vincennes Ave. (Shipping) P.O. Box 40 (Mailing) South Holland, IL 60473 (708) 339-8200

FAX (708) 339-9830

### **CENTURION INDUSTRIES**

45 Capitol Drive Oconomowac, WI 53066 (414) 567-3993

Call before shipping.

#### **CHICAGO PNEUMATIC**

Don E. Williams 7920 W. 14th St. Rock Island, IL 61201 (309) 787-8160

### **CITA INDUSTRIES (HYTORC)**

(201) 488-9200

Ask for Customer Service.

#### **COLUMBUS MCKINNON**

Contact Service Technology for nearest authorized service center.

### COMPUTATIONAL SYSTEMS INC.

835 Innovation Drive Knoxville, TN 37932-2470 (865) 675-2400 www.CSImeansReliablility.com

#### **COOPER AIR TOOLS**

(803) 359-1200 Ask for Tech Services.

#### CSI

World Headquarters Computational Systems, Inc. 835 Innovation Drive Knoxville, TN 37932

(865) 675-2110 FAX (865) 218-1401 www.compsys.com/contacts.html

### **CURTIS-TOLEDO**

1905 Kielen Ave. St. Louis, MO 63133

(314) 383-1300

Call for authorization number.

### CURTISS-WRIGHT FLIGHT SYSTEMS/SHELBY INC.

201 Old Boiling Springs Road Shelby, NC 28152

(704) 481-1150 FAX (704) 482-1903

Call for authorization number.

### DAREX CORPORATION

Box 277 220 Hersey Street Ashland, OR 97520

(503) 488-2224 (800) 488-2224

### DWYER INSTRUMENTS

55 Ward St. Wakarusa, IN 46573 (219) 872-9141 Ask for Customer Service.

### ECOM AMERICA LTD.

1628 Oakbrook Drive Gainesville, GA 30507

(770) 532-3280 FAX (770) 532-3620 Toll Free (877) 326-6411 www.ecomusa.com

### **ECOM FRANCE**

B.P.48 Eckbolsheim 7. rue Jean Monnet 67038 Strasbourg Cedex 2 8877-35-77

FAX 8877-87-30

### **ECOM GERMANY**

RBR Computertechnik GmbH Am Grossen Teich 2 Iserlohn Germany D-58640 49 2371 9455

FAX 49 2371 40305

### ECOM RUSSIA

Leonid Kuzmin ul. Gorohovaya 66-41 St. Petersberg Russia 191180 7-812-310-0206

### ENERPAC

13000 W. Silver Spring Drive Butler, WI 53007

(414) 781-6600 (800) 433-2766 FAX (414) 781-1049

### **EVERETT INDUSTRIES**

Warren, OH

(216) 372-3700 (800) 637-7297

# EXTECH INSTRUMENTS CORPORATION

335 Bear Hill Road Waltham, MA 02154

(781) 890-7440 ext 200 FAX (781) 890-7864 Call for authorization number

#### FEDERAL PRODUCTS CORP.

Repair Center 1139 Eddy St. Providence, RI 02901 (401) 781-9300

#### FLUKE REPAIR CENTER (888) 993-5853

#### (----)

FOX VALLEY See Actron Manf. Co.

#### **GRADIENT LENS CORPORATION**

207 Tremont Street Rochester, NY 14608 (716) 235-2620 FAX (716) 235-6645

### **GRAY AUTOMOTIVE REPAIRS**

1316 Frederick Ave. St. Joseph, MO 64501

(800) 821-7320 Call for authorization number CANADA

#### HARRIS CALORIFIC

2345 Murphy Blvd. Gainesville, GA 30501 (800) 241-0804

Call for authorization number.

### Hartridge

Assembly Technology and Test (ATT) Hartridge Test Products Tingewick Road Buckingham, Buchinghamshire MK18 1EF England Switchboard: (0) 1280-828420

Fax: (0) 1280-828421 Web site: http://www.hartridge.com

### **HEADLAND FLOW METERS**

2200 South Street

Racine, WI 53401-1405 (800) 433-5263 FAX (414) 639-2267 Call for authorization number.

### HEINZMANN, U.S.A.

14 Forrest Hill Lane Ft. Collins, CO 80524 (303) 484-2405

### HYTORC

See CITA Industries.

#### INGERSOLL-RAND

S&K Air Power 3301 N. Main East Peoria, IL 61611 (309) 698-6565

### JERGENS INC.

19520 Nottingham Road Cleveland, OH 44110 (216) 486-2100 FAX (216) 481-6193

#### KARCHER INC.

P.O. Box 778 Browerton and Andrews Drive West Patterson, NJ 07424

> (201) 890-0444 (800) 223-0211 (800) 223-0326 (New Jersey) 130263 (Telex) (416) 673-7998 (Canada)

#### **K-D ELECTRONICS**

See Actron Manufacturing Co.

#### K-LINE INDUSTRIES, INC.

315 Garden Ave. Holland, MI 49423

> (616) 396-3564 (800) 253-2648

### **KENT-MOORE TOOL DIVISION**

29784 Little Mack Roseville, MI 48066 Heavy Duty Order Desk

(800) 328-6657

### LENOX INSTRUMENT CO.

Scotsville Industrial Park Attn: Repair Dept. 265 Andrews Road Trevose, PA 19047

(215) 322-9990 (800) 356-1104 FAX (215) 322-6126

### LINCOLN ST. LOUIS

(314) 679-4200 Tech Services: Extension 782

### MANNESMAN REXROTH

Mobile Hydraulics Division 1700 Old Manfield Rd. Wooster, OH 44691

Attn: Norm Graham (330) 263-3491 x3367

#### MART CORPORATION

2456 "B" Adie Road St. Louis, MO 63043 (800) 543-6278 Call for authorization number.

#### MARQUETTE METAL PRODUCTS

See Curtis-Wright Flight Systems/Shelby Inc.

#### METAL BOX INTERNATIONAL

11600 W. King Street Franklin Park, IL 60131

(708) 455-8500 (800) 622-2697 FAX (708) 455-6030

### **Tool Repair**

#### MEYER HYDRAULICS CORP.

512-22 W. Burr Oak St. Centerville, MI 49032

(800) 253-2076

#### **MICO-WEST DIVISION**

701 E. Francis Ontario, CA 91762

(909) 947-4077 FAX (909) 947-6054 Call for authorization number.

### MILWAUKEE HYDRAULIC

### PRODUCTS

(414) 272-6249]

Or Call Caterpillar Service Technology for nearest authorized service depot.

#### **MITUTOYA**

Mitutoya Mfg. Co. 16925 Gale Ave. City of Industry, CA 91745

(213) 961-9661 Mitutoya Mfg. Co. 10699 Stemmoln's Freeway

Dallas, TX 75220 (214) 556-0533

Mitutoya Mfg. Co.

33-7 Shiba 5 Chome Minato Ku Tokyo, Japan 03-053-3331

2422395 (Telex)

#### MONARCH IMPLEMENT

Columbia Drive Amherst, NH 03031 (603) 883-3390 FAX (603) 886-3330 Please call before shipping.

O'CONNOR ENGINEERING

10 Casey School Rd Fulton, KY 42041

(270) 838-1000 FAX (707) 745-3191

### **ORANGE RESEARCH GAUGES**

See Carrier-Oehler.

#### PAMAS GERMANY

Partikelemess-und Analysesysteme GmbH Dieselstrabe 10 D-71277 Rutesheim Postfach 162 Germany

49 7152 9 96 30 FAX 49 7152 5 48 62

#### PAMAS SINGAPORE

Sintech Scientific (SEA) Pet Ltd. No. 196 Pandan Loop #02-18 Pantech Industrial Complex Singapore 128384

06-57-79-00-07 FAX 06-58-72-23-92

#### PAMAS USA

6721 East 106th Street Tulsa, OK 74133

(918) 299-4019 FAX (918) 299-7410 Call for a Return Authorization Number

### PARKER HANNIFIN CORP.

Hose Products Div. Tech Service 30240 Lakeland Blvd. Wickliffe, OH 44092 (216) 943-5700

FAX (216) 943-3129

### PORTA-TOOL

See Kent-Moore Tool Division.

### PORTER-CABLE POWER TOOLS

(901) 668-8600 (800) 321-9443 FAX (901) 664-0525

Call PORTER-CABLE or Caterpillar Service Technology for local service center.

#### PROTO

See Stanley Proto Industrial Tools.

#### **R-BEC LTD. MONTREAL** (514) 643-1130

#### **RAYMOND ENGINEERING**

217 Smith Street Middleton, CT 06457-9990 (203) 632-1000 (800) 243-2466 FAX (203) 632-3737

#### **RAYTEK CORPORATION**

1201 Shaffer Road Santa Cruz, CA 95060 (800) 866-5478

### **RAYTEK CHINA COMPANY**

Beijing, China 86 10 6437 0284 World Wide Web www.rayteck.com

### **RAYTEK GMBH**

Arkonastrasse 45-49 D-13189 Berlin, Germany 49 30 478 0080

### **RAYTEK JAPAN, INC.**

Tokyo, Japan 81 3 5976 1531

### **AIRPORT BERLIN TEGEL**

(BLN TXL) Raytex Sensorik Gmbh Borkumstrasse 2 0 — 1100 Berlin, Germany 37 2 4725126 FAX 37 2 4710251

#### REELCRAFT

2842 East Business 30 Columbus City, IN 46725 (219) 248-8188 (800) 444-3134

FAX (219) 248-2605

#### **RINCK-McLLWAINE INC.**

69 Armour Place Dumont, NJ 07628

(201) 384-7600 FAX (201) 384-8429

### ROBINAIR

Robinair Way Attn: Customer Repair Montpelier, OH 43543-0193

> (419) 485-5561 Ohio (800) 822-5561

### Call first before shipping.

### THE ROTOR TOOL COMPANY

IN WARRANTY: 26300 Lakeland Blvd. Cleveland, OH 44132

(708) 425-3404

Call for authorization.

#### OUT OF WARRANTY:

AGED TOOL SERVICE 182 Old 7 Mile Pike Shelbyville, KY 40065

(502) 633-0395

# SNAP-ON TOOLS SERVICE CENTERS

California Service Center 13 Pimentel Court Novato, CA 94947

#### (415) 382-0177

Colorado Mountain Service Center 6632 Fig Street (Unit A) Arvada, CO 80004

### (303) 422-9516

Eastern Service Center 6320 Flank Drive Heatherwood Industrial Park Harrisburg, PA 1711

#### (717) 652-7914

Mideast Service Center 2490 McGaw Road Obetz (Columbus), OH 43207

### (614) 497-2178

Midwest Service Center 2300 Commerce Drive New Berlin, WI 53151

#### (414) 785-9996

Southern Service Center 2929A Pacific Drive P.O. Box 6900 Norcross, GA 30091-6900

### (404) 446-2929

SNAP-ON TOOLS CANADA Toronto Service Center 150 Caldari Road Concord, Ontario Canada L4K-4L1

#### (416) 660-2516

Calgary Service Center Bay F 908 — 53rd Avenue, N.E. Calgary, Alberta Canada T2E-6N9

#### (403) 295-1074

United Kingdom Service Center Unit #2 Pytchley Lodge Road Kettering, Northants NN15 6JQ England

#### 9-011-44-536-516651

AUSTRALIA SERVICE CENTER SNAP-ON TOOLS AUSTRALIA PTY. LTD. Unit 6/110 Station Road Seven Hills, NSW 2147 Australia

9-011-61-2-838-8822 FAX 011-61-2-624-2445

### SPX SERVICE SOLUTIONS

Service Repair 2300 Park Drive Owatonna, MN 55060 (800) 533-0570

tech services after market Electronic Product Repair (800) 344-4013 Lynn x4369

### **STANDARD GAUGE CO., INC**

Attn: Repair Dept. 70 Parker Ave. Poughkeepsie, NY 12601 (914) 471-3100

# STANLEY PROTO INDUSTRIAL TOOLS

14117 Industrial Park Drive N.E. Covington, GA 30209

(770) 787-3800 FAX (770) 385-3696

### STARRETT PRECISION MEASURING TOOLS

Attn: Repair Dept 165 Crescent St. Athol MA 01331-1915

(508) 249-3551 FAX (508) 249-8495

### STEWART-WARNER

Call Caterpillar Service Technology for location of nearest distributor.

### STRESS-TEK

5920 South 194th Street Kent, Washington 98032

(253) 872-1910 FAX (253) 872-9626

Must have Return Authorization Number

### SUN ELECTRIC CORP.

Sun Repair Center 23192 Commerce Drive Farmington Hills, MI 38024

(815) 459-7700 (800) 225-5786

# SUNFIRE MANUFACTURING CORP.

See Advanced METALTECH Manufacturing.

### SUNNEN PRODUCTS

7910 Manchester Ave. St. Louis, MO 63143

(800) 325-3670 Call before shipping.

### SUPERFLOW

3512 N. Tejon Colorado Springs, CO 80907 (719) 471-1746 881480 Superflow (Telex) FAX (719) 578-1792

### **SWEENEY**

703 Ameron Ave Antigo, Wisc 54409 (800) 569-6807 FAX (715) 627-7644

#### **TESTO AUSTRALIA**

Testo Sense Pty Ltd PO Box 642 14/653 Mountain Hwy Bayswater, Vic. 3153 Melbourne, Australia

03 9720 0011 FAX 03 9720 0022

### **TESTO AUSTRALIA**

Testo Sense Pty Ltd Suite 3/5 Wongala Crescent Beecroft NSW 2119 Sydney, Australia

02 9980 1312 FAX 02 9980 1316

#### **TESTO AUSTRIA**

Testo Ges.m.b.H Gerblergasse 94 A-1170 Wien Austria

43 1 486 26 11 0 FAX 43 1 486 26 11 20

### **TESTO BRAZIL**

Testo do Brazil Instrumentos de Medicao Ltda. Rua Candido F. de Camargo, 50-Cambui 13024-240–Campinas–SP Brazil

19 3255 7461FAX19 3295 6900

### **TESTO FRANCE**

Instruments de mesure electroniques 19, rue des Maraichers 57602 Forbach France

03 87 29 29 00 FAX 03 87 87 40 79

### **TESTO ITALY**

Testo Spa Via F.Ili Rosselli 3/2 20019 Settimo Milanese (MI) Italy 02 33 50 33 05 (r.a.)

FAX 02 33 50 33 06

### TESTO NETHERLANDS

Testo Postbus 1026-1300 BA Almere Randstad 21-53-1314 BH Almere Netherlands

036 54 87 000 FAX 036 54 87 009

### **TESTO SPAIN**

Instrumentos Testo S.A. Zona Industrial C/B No2 08348 Cabrils (BCN) Spain

93 753 95 20 FAX 93 753 95 26

### **Tool Repair**

### **TESTO UNITED KINGDOM**

3 Oriel Court Omega Park Alton, Hampshire GU34 20E 01 420-544433 FAX 01 420-544434 United Kingdom

### **TESTO USA**

35 Ironia Road Flanders, NJ 07836

(973) 252-1720 FAX (973) 252-1729

### T.I.F. INSTRUMENTS, INC.

Attn: Repair Dept. 9101 N.W. 7th Ave. Miami, FL 33150

(305) 757-8811 (800) 327-5060

#### TORNADO

See Brewer Electric Mfg. Co. or call Caterpillar Service Technology for authorized service locations.

### TRANSCAT

10 Vantage Point Drive Suite 1 Rochester, NY 14624

(800) 828-1470 FAX (800) 395-0543

### TRIANGLE TOOL COMPANY

Attn: Calibration Cameron Road Orangeburg, SC 29115 (803) 534-7010

### TUXCO

4300 Grove Ave. Gurnee, IL 60031 (708) 244-2220

Call before shipping

#### U.E. SYSTEMS, INC.

12 West Main St. Elmsford, NY 10523 (914) 592-1220

### WASHINGTON SCIENTIFIC

INDUSTRIES, INC.

See ANACOMP Inc.

### WEBSTER INSTRUMENTS

1331 E. Waterford Ave. Milwaukee, WI 53207 (414) 769-6400

#### WUJA

Inside USA: See Carrier-Oehler Outside USA: Contact WIKA Distributor.

### **XIDEX-MIDO**

857 W. State Street Hartford, WI 53027 (800) 558-0180 FAX (414)-673-3564